

---

# ICBEN 2008

Mashantucket, Connecticut, USA, July 21-25, 2008

**The 9th Congress of the International  
Commission on the Biological Effects of Noise**

**Noise as a Public Health Problem**

## Proceedings

Edited by Barbara Griefahn



---

## **ORGANISING COMMITTEE**

Jerry Tobias  
(Congress President)

Larry Finegold  
(Congress Vice-President)

Mardi Hastings  
Pennsylvania State University

Barbara Griefahn  
(Proceedings editor)



## **INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON BIOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF NOISE**

President: Dr. R. F. Soames Job (Australia)  
Vice-President: Prof. Dr. Peter Lercher (Austria)  
Secretary: Prof. Dr. Stephen Stansfeld (UK)  
Past President: Prof. Dr. Barbara Griefahn (Germany)

---

## **Scientific Advisory Committee**

Charlotte Clark, Queen Mary University of London/UK  
Hugh W. Davies, University of British Columbia/Canada  
Adrian C. Davis, University of Nottingham/UK  
Judy Edworthy, University of Plymouth/UK  
Ingela Enmarker, Royal Centre of Technology/Sweden  
Larry Finegold, Centerville Ohio/U.S.A. and Tokyo/Japan  
Christian Giguère, University of Ottawa/Canada  
Truls Gjestland, SINTEF, Trondheim/Norway  
Barbara Griefahn, Dortmund Technical University/Germany  
Mardi Hastings, Penn State University/U.S.A.  
Ken Hume, Manchester Metropolitan University/UK  
Soames R.F. Job, University of Sydney, Australia  
Peter Lercher, Innsbruck University, Austria  
Jacques Lambert, INRETS, Bron/France  
Carl Oliva, Zurich/Switzerland  
Brigitte Schulte-Fortkamp, Technical University Berlin/Germany  
Mariola Sliwinska-Kowalska, Nofer Institute Lodz/Poland  
Stephen Stansfeld, Queen Mary University of London/UK  
Jerry Tobias, Tobias Consulting, Connecticut U.S.A.  
Irene van Kamp, RIVM/The Netherlands

---

© *IfADo*, Dortmund 2008  
Institut für Arbeitsphysiologie an der Universität Dortmund  
*Leibniz Research Centre for Working Environment and Human Factors*  
Ardeystr. 67  
D-44139 Dortmund/GERMANY



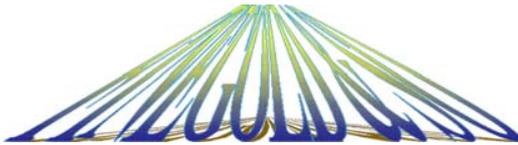
**ISBN 978-3-9808342-5-4**

---



**Principal Sponsor**

**Tobias Consulting**  
6 Huntington Way  
Ledyard  
Connecticut CT 06339-1921  
[j.tobias@att.net](mailto:j.tobias@att.net)



**Major Sponsors**

**Finegold & So, Consultants**  
1167 Bournemouth Court  
Centerville, Ohio 45459 USA  
and Tokyo, Japan  
[lsfinegold@earthlink.net](mailto:lsfinegold@earthlink.net)



**Sure Fire, LLC**  
18300 Mount Baldy Circle  
Fountain Valley, CA 92708  
<http://www.surefire.com/>



**American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA)**  
2200 Research Boulevard  
Rockville, MD 20850-3289 USA  
<http://www.asha.org/>

**Sponsors**



**U.S. Institute of Noise Control Engineering (INCE/USA)**  
210 Marston Hall  
Ames, IA 50011-2153 USA  
Sponsorship Level: Contributing Sponsor  
<http://www.inceusa.org/>



**Partnership for AiR Transportation Noise and Emissions Reduction (PARTNER) Program**  
U.S. FAA/NASA/Transport Canada  
Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
77 Massachusetts Avenue, Room 33-408  
Cambridge, MA 02139 USA  
<http://www.partner.aero/>



**Harris Miller Miller & Hanson**  
Headquarters –  
77 South Bedford Street  
Burlington, MA 01803 USA  
<http://www.hmmh.com/>

# Contents

<b>Preamble</b>	<b>17</b>
Foreword . . . . .	17
Acknowledgements . . . . .	19
Conference Program . . . . .	20
<b>Opening Session</b>	<b>34</b>
Official statement by Her Excellency M. Jodi Rell, Governor of the State of Connecticut . . . . .	35
Dedication to Henning Edgar von Gierke Eldred KM . . . . .	36
Dedication to Alexander Samei Griefahn B . . . . .	38
Outlines of ICBEN Jansen G . . . . .	40
Noise: Public health challenges and solutions Davis A . . . . .	46
Review of underwater noise and its effects on marine animals Gentry RL . . . . .	47
Effects of environmental sounds on bat sonar Simmons JA . . . . .	48
<b>Noise-Induced Hearing Loss</b>	<b>49</b>
Noise-induced hearing loss in humans – 5 year update Sliwinska-Kowalska M . . . . .	50
Acute, chronic and delayed consequences of noise exposure in animal models - 5 year update Kujawa SG . . . . .	51
Relative contributions of aging and noise to the overall societal burden of adult hearing loss Dobie RA . . . . .	52
The relationships between work-based noise over the adult life course and hearing in middle age Davis A, Ecob R, Smith P . . . . .	53

Dangerous Decibels® I: Noise induced hearing loss and tinnitus prevention in children. Noise exposures, epidemiology, detection, interventions and resources Meinke DK, Martin WH, Griest SE, Howarth LC, Sobel JL, Scarlotta T . . .	62
Methods of fit testing hearing protectors, with representative field test data Berger EH, Voix J, Hager LD . . . . .	71
Risk for NIHL from personal listening devices Fligor B . . . . .	79
Threshold shifts and restitution of the hearing after energy-equivalent noise exposures with an equal NRC-value and non-equal frequency composition Strasser H, Chiu M-C, Müller O . . . . .	80
Dose-response relationship for noise induced hearing loss in impulse noise and continuous noise exposure workers by kurtosis adjusting exchange rate Zhao Y-M, Hamernik RP, Zeng L, Cheng X-r, Chen S-s, Qiu W, Davis B . .	89
Opportunities and challenges in longitudinal assessment of hearing parameters among construction workers Seixas N, Feeney P, Mills D, Folsom R, Sheppard L, Neitzel R, Kujawa SG	90
Dangerous Decibels® II: Critical components for an effective educational program and special considerations for hearing loss prevention devices for children Martin WH, Meinke DK, Sobel JL, Griest SE, Howarth LC . . . . .	91
Effects of aromatic solvents on acoustic reflexes Campo P, Maguin K . . . . .	98
A European multicenter study on the audiometric findings of styrene-exposed workers Morata TC, Sliwinska-Kowalska M, Johnson A-C, Starck J, Pawlas K, Zamyslowska-Szmytke E, Nysten P, Toppila E, Krieg E, Prasher D . . . . .	106
Personal noise exposure assessment of overhead-traveling crane drivers in steel-rolling mills Zeng L, Chai D-L, Li H-J, Lei Z, Zhao Y-M . . . . .	108
Acoustics versus insight: Strategies against noise-induced auditory damages Fleischer G, Müller R . . . . .	117
Ratio of total cholesterol over HDL is a better hyperlipidemia indicator for sensorineural hearing loss? Mokhtar RH, Ahmad R, Ayob A, Ishlah W . . . . .	124
Auditory effects of chronic exposure to carbon monoxide and noise among workers Leroux T, Lacerda A, Gagné J-P . . . . .	125
Detailed DPOAE level/phase maps provide insight into normal and noise-damaged human ears Meinke DK, Stagner BB, Lonsbury-Martin BL, Martin GK . . . . .	133

Use of narrow band noise to screen for cochlear dead regions Shanker AS, Dhamani I, Rajashekar B . . . . .	134
Central auditory dysfunction associated with solvent exposure Fuente A . . . . .	135
Temporal processing disorders associated with styrene exposure Zamyslowska-Szmytke E, Fuente A, Sliwinska-Kowalska M . . . . .	136
The contribution of genetic variations to the individual susceptibility to noise Pawelczyk M, van Laer L, Konings A, Rajkowska E, Dudarewicz A, Fransen E, van Camp G, Sliwinska-Kowalska M . . . . .	137
User-friendly parameterizations of an unscreened population dataset for the prediction of noise- and age-related hearing threshold shifts Tufts J, Weathersby PK, Ferry G . . . . .	138
Audiological characteristics, attitudes and habits of Brazilian young adults and noise Morata TC, Fontana Zocoli AM, Mendes Marques J . . . . .	139
AHEAD III – Assessment of hearing in the elderly: Aging and degeneration - integration through immediate intervention Sliwinska-Kowalska M, Grandori F, Baumgartner W-D, Ernst A, Janssen T, Kramer S, Stenfelt S, Probst R, Davis A . . . . .	140
Comparison of school-based hearing screening protocols and the identifica- tion of noise induced hearing loss in adolescents Meinke DK, Dice N . . . . .	141
Changing knowledge, attitudes and intended behaviors regarding sound ex- posure in high school students: A challenging target group Martin WH, Griest SE, Sobel JL . . . . .	148
The CDC/National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Hear- ing Loss Prevention Research Strategic Plan Schulz TY, Gürtunca G, Stephenson M, Randolph R, Calvert GM, Matetic RJ, Kovalchik P, Murphy WJ, Davis R . . . . .	149
Different approaches towards knowledge about noise induced hearing loss in working life Johnson A-C, Backenroth-Ohsako G, Canlon B, Hagerman B, Pedersen NL, Rosenhall U, Theorell T, Ulfendahl M . . . . .	150
Educating the public about the safe usage of personal audio technology Gladstone VS, Purvis GO, Burrows D . . . . .	151
A university-based hearing conservation program for high school students Kanekama Y, Downs D . . . . .	152
Theory-based health communication interventions to prevent NIHL Kerr MJ, Hong O, Lusk SL . . . . .	159
Communicating hearing protection behaviors in adolescents Sobel JL . . . . .	160
A university course on preventing hearing loss Blood IM, Blood GW . . . . .	169

How loud is your music? Beliefs and practices regarding use of personal stereo systems Martin WH, Martin GY, Griest SE, Lambert WE . . . . .	176
Meet Jolene: An inexpensive device for doing public health research and education on personal stereo systems Martin WH, Martin GY . . . . .	177
Hearing loss in rats from combined exposure to carbon monoxide, toluene and impulsive noise Lund SP, Kristiansen GB, Campo P . . . . .	182
<b>Noise and Communication</b>	<b>187</b>
Noise as an explanatory factor in work-related fatality reports: a descriptive study Deshaies P, Martin R, Belzile D, Fortier P, Laroche C, Girard S-A, Leroux T, Nélisse H, Arcand R, Poulin M, Picard M . . . . .	188
Optimal installation of audible warning systems in the noisy workplace Giguère C, Laroche C, Al Osman R, Zheng Y . . . . .	197
Test of hearing loss and hearing impairment in employees complaining of noise annoyance Lund SP, Grevstad P, Kristiansen J . . . . .	205
Establishment of fitness standards for hearing-critical jobs Laroche C, Giguère C, Soli SD, Vaillancourt V . . . . .	210
Effect of priming and amplitude fluctuations on age-related differences in release from informational masking Ezzatian P, Li L, Pichora-Fuller K, Schneider BA . . . . .	219
Understanding the listening problems in noise experimented by children with Auditory Processing Disorders Lagacé J, Jutras B, Gagné J-P . . . . .	220
Hearing protection and communication in an age of digital signal processing: Progress and prospects Brammer AJ, Yu G, Petersen DE, Bernstein ER, Cherniack MG . . . . .	228
High output ear canal transducer for active noise reduction Lyon RH . . . . .	236
Evaluation of short-time speech-based intelligibility metrics Payton KL, Shrestha M . . . . .	243
Speech recognition in fluctuating background noise in presence of envelope and fine structure cues: Implications in cochlear implants Ayas M, Dhamani I, Rajashekhar B . . . . .	252
The unexamined rewards for excessive loudness Blessner B, Salter L-R . . . . .	254

<b>Non-Auditory Effects of Noise</b>	<b>262</b>
Environmental noise and cardiovascular disease: Five year review and future directions	
Davies HW, van Kamp I . . . . .	263
Hypertension and exposure to noise near airports - results of the HYENA study	
Babisch W, Houthuijs D, Pershagen G, Katsouyanni K, Velonakis M, Cadum E, Jarup L . . . . .	272
Conceptual differences between experimental and epidemiological approaches to assessing the causal role of noise in health effects	
Job RFS, Sakashita C . . . . .	280
Urban road-traffic noise and blood pressure in school children	
Belojevic G, Jakovljevic B, Paunovic K, Stojanov V, Ilic J . . . . .	287
Road traffic noise and air pollution exposure and incidence of cardiovascular events	
de Kluizenaar Y, van Lenthe FJ, Miedema HME, Mackenbach JP . . . . .	293
The association of noise and air pollution from road traffic with cardiovascular mortality	
Houthuijs D, Beelen R, Hoek G, Brunekreef B, van den Brandt PA, Schouten LJ, Goldbohm RA, Fischer P, Armstrong B . . . . .	294
Environmental noise and mental health: Five year review and future directions	
van Kamp I, Davies HW . . . . .	295
Self-reported noise exposure as a risk factor for long-term sickness absence	
Kristiansen J, Clausen T, Christensen KB, Lund T . . . . .	302
Health effects and noise exposure among flight-line maintainers	
Jensen A, Lund SP, Lücke T . . . . .	307
Relationship between subjective health and disturbances of daily life due to aircraft noise exposure – Questionnaire study conducted around Narita International Airport –	
Miyakawa M, Matsui T, Uchiyama I, Hiramatsu K, Hayashi N, Morita I, Morio K, Yamashita K, Ohashi S . . . . .	314
Health effects and major co-determinants associated with rail and road noise exposure along transalpine traffic corridors	
Lercher P, de Greve B, Botteldooren D, Dekoninck L, Oetl D, Uhrner U, Rüdiger J . . . . .	322
Joint effects of noise and air pollution: A progress report on the Vancouver retrospective cohort study	
Davies HW, Demers PA, Buzzelli M, Brauer M . . . . .	334
Relation between aircraft noise reduction in schools and standardized test scores	
Eagan ME, Anderson G, Nicholas B, Horonjeff R, Tivnan T . . . . .	335
Stress-related personality tests and noise effects: New evidence but old interpretations	
Job RFS . . . . .	347

Dose-response relationship between hypertension and aircraft noise exposure around Kadena airfield in Okinawa Matsui T, Uehara T, Miyakita T, Hiramatsu K, Yamamoto T . . . . .	348
<b>Noise and Performance</b>	<b>354</b>
The influence of noise on performance and behavior – 5 year update Clark C . . . . .	355
Varieties of auditory distraction Jones D, Hughes R, Marsh J, Macken W . . . . .	362
The effects of classroom and environmental noise on children’s academic performance Shield B, Dockrell J . . . . .	369
Positive effects of noise on cognitive performance: Explaining the Moderate Brain Arousal model Söderlund G, Sikström S . . . . .	378
A comparison of structural equation models of memory performance across noise conditions and age groups Hygge S, Enmarker I, Boman E . . . . .	387
Effect of speech intelligibility on task performance - an experimental laboratory study Haapakangas A, Haka M, Keskinen E, Hongisto V . . . . .	395
Effects of building mechanical system noise with fluctuations on human performance and perception Wang LM, Novak CC . . . . .	402
Recall of spoken words presented with a prolonged reverberation time Ljung R, Kjellberg A . . . . .	403
Disruption of reading comprehension by irrelevant speech: The role of updating in working memory Sörqvist P, Halin N, Hygge S . . . . .	410
Task performance and speech intelligibility - a model to promote noise control actions in open offices Hongisto V, Haapakangas A, Haka M . . . . .	418
Student performance when taught in a noisy environment Aylward R, Esterhuizen H . . . . .	427
Emoacoustics: Sound character versus source meaning in emotional responses to sounds Bergman P, Västfjäll D, Asutay E, Tajadura A, Sköld A, Genell A, Fransson N . . . . .	428
The effect of school location on retention of knowledge learned from an educational hearing conservation program Chen H . . . . .	429
Effects of hearing protection on auditory annoyance from ultrasonic scalars used by dental hygiene students Downs D, Gonzalez B, Kanekama Y, Belt L . . . . .	433

Perceived acoustic environment, work performance and well-being - survey results from Finnish offices Haapakangas A, Helenius R, Keskinen E, Hongisto V . . . . .	434
Effects of sound masking on workers - a case study in a landscaped office Hongisto V . . . . .	442
Memory of a text heard in noise Ljung R, Kjellberg A, Green A-M . . . . .	450
Causes and effects of noise pollution: An overview Shrivatava SK, Kailash . . . . .	454
<b>Effects of Noise on Sleep</b>	<b>455</b>
Sleep disturbance due to noise: Research over the last and next five years Hume KI . . . . .	456
Single and combined effects of air, road and rail traffic noise on sleep Basner M, Elmenhorst E-M, Maass H, Müller U, Quehl J, Vejvoda M . . . .	463
Experimental studies on sleep disturbances due to railway and road traffic noise Öhrström E, Ögren M, Jerson T, Gidlöf-Gunnarsson A . . . . .	471
Temporally limited nocturnal traffic curfews to prevent noise induced sleep disturbances Griefahn B, Marks A, Robens S . . . . .	479
Habitual traffic noise at home reduces overall cardiac parasympathetic tone during sleep Graham MA, Janssen SA, Passchier-Vermeer W, Vos H, Miedema HME .	487
Nocturnal aircraft noise exposure increases objectively assessed daytime sleepiness Basner M . . . . .	488
Mental distress and modeled traffic noise exposure as determinants of self-reported sleep problems Kristiansen J, Persson R, Björk J, Albin M, Jakobsson K, Östergren P-O, Ardö J, Stroh E . . . . .	489
Sleep disturbance caused by impulse sounds Vos J . . . . .	496
Markov State Transition Models for the prediction of changes in sleep structure induced by aircraft noise Basner M, Siebert U . . . . .	499
Aircraft noise effects on sleep: A systematic comparison of EEG awakenings and automatically detected cardiac arousals Basner M, Müller U, Elmenhorst E-M, Griefahn B . . . . .	503
The sleep disturbance index – a measure for structural alterations of sleep due to environmental influences Griefahn B, Robens S, Bröde P, Basner M . . . . .	510

Investigation of road traffic noise and annoyance in Beijing: A cross-sectional study of 4th Ring Road Li H-J, Yu W-B, Lu J-Q, Zeng L, Li N, Zhao Y-M . . . . .	518
How many people will be awakened by nighttime aircraft noise? Miller NP, Gardner RC . . . . .	526
Field research on the assessment of community impacts from large weapons noise Nykaza ET, Luz GA, Pater LL . . . . .	534
Noise and vibration generation for laboratory studies on sleep disturbance Ögren M, Öhrström E, Jerson T . . . . .	542
Nocturnal road traffic noise and sleep: Day-by-day variability assessed by actigraphy and sleep logs during a one week sampling. Preliminary findings Pirrera S, De Valck E, Cluydts R . . . . .	550
<b>Community Response to Noise</b>	<b>555</b>
Research on community response to noise - in the last five years Gjestland T . . . . .	556
A comparison of regional noise-annoyance-curves in alpine areas with the European standard curves Lercher P, de Greve B, Botteldooren D, Rüdissler J . . . . .	562
Dose-response relationship between aircraft noise and annoyance around an airport in Japan Kaneko T, Goto K . . . . .	571
Perception and attitudes to transportation noise in France: A national survey Lambert J, Philipps-Bertin C . . . . .	576
Community annoyance from road traffic noise and construction noise in urban spaces Jeon JY, Lee PJ, You J . . . . .	583
Exposure-response relationships on community annoyance to transportation noise Lee S, Hong J, Kim J, Lim C, Kim K . . . . .	587
Trends in annoyance by aircraft noise Janssen SA, Vos H, van Kempen EEMM, Breugelmans ORP, Miedema HME . . . . .	594
Soundwalk for evaluating community noise annoyance in urban spaces Lee PJ, Jeon JY . . . . .	595
Estimating the magnitude of the change effect Brown L, van Kamp I . . . . .	600
The metrics of mixed traffic noise: Results of simulated environment experiments Ota A, Yokoshima S, Tamura A . . . . .	608

Modeling the role of attention in the assessment of environmental noise annoyance Botteldooren D, De Coensel B, Berglund B, Nilsson ME, Lercher P . . . .	617
The results of hum studies in the United States Cowan JP . . . . .	626
The effectiveness of quiet asphalt and earth berm in reducing annoyances due to road traffic noise in a residential area Gidlöf-Gunnarsson A, Öhrström E . . . . .	631
Acoustical factors influencing noise annoyance of urban population Jakovljevic B, Belojevic G, Paunovic K . . . . .	639
A measurement model for general negative reaction to noise Kroesen M, Molin EJE, Miedema HME, Vos H, Janssen SA, van Wee B .	644
Assessing the role of mediators in the noise-health relationship via Structural Equation analysis Kroesen M, Stallen PJM, Molin EJE, Miedema HME, Vos H, Janssen SA, van Wee B . . . . .	653
Human annoyance response to a step change in noise exposure following opening of a new railway extension in Hong Kong Lam K-c, Au W-h . . . . .	662
The effect on annoyance estimation of noise modeling procedures Lercher P, de Greve B, Botteldooren D, Baulac M, Defrance J, Rüdissler J	670
Study on sound environment and community response to noise in Tianjin, a Chinese city Ma H, Yano T . . . . .	678
Influence of attitudes to noise sources on annoyance Moriyama T, Sato T, Yano T . . . . .	679
The importance of non-acoustical factors on noise annoyance of urban residents Paunovic K, Jakovljevic B, Belojevic G . . . . .	684
Annoyance from road traffic noise with horn sounds: A cross-cultural experiment between Vietnamese and Japanese Phan HAT, Nishimura T, Phan HYT, Yano T, Sato T, Hashimoto Y . . . . .	688
Social surveys on community response to road traffic noise in Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City Phan HYT, Yano T, Phan HAT, Nishimura T, Sato T, Hashimoto Y, Nguyen TL . . . . .	699
The improvement of helicopter noise management in the UK Waddington D, Kendrick P, Kerry G, Muirhead M, Browne R . . . . .	707
A new method of social survey on transportation noise using the Internet and GIS Yamada I, Kaku J, Yokota T, Namba S, Ogata S . . . . .	715
Reanalysis of dose-response curves of Shinkansen railway noise Yokoshima S, Moriyama T, Ota A, Tamura A . . . . .	724

Sound-masking technique for combined noise exposure in open public spaces You J, Jeon JY . . . . .	731
<b>Noise and Animals</b>	<b>737</b>
The costs of lost auditory awareness for wildlife and park visitors Fristrup K, Barber J . . . . .	738
Evolution of noise exposure criteria for fishes Hastings MC, Popper AN . . . . .	739
Introduction of the new ASA Subcommittee on Animal Bioacoustics Delaney DK, Blaeser SB . . . . .	740
Protecting horses from excessive music noise – a case study Huybregts C . . . . .	741
<b>Noise Policies: Regulations and Standards</b>	<b>750</b>
Progress on development of noise policies from 2003-2008 Finegold LS, Oliva C, Lambert J . . . . .	751
Overview of the World Health Organization Workshop on Aircraft Noise and Health Berglund B, Stansfeld S, Kim R . . . . .	757
Airport noise policies in Europe: The contribution of human sciences research Vallet M . . . . .	765
Aircraft noise effects on sleep: Substantiation of the DLR protection concept for airport Leipzig/Halle Basner M . . . . .	772
A strategic approach on environmental noise management in developing coun- tries Schwela D, Finegold LS, Stewart J . . . . .	780
Road noise charges based on the marginal cost principle Ögren M, Andersson H . . . . .	788
Maslow's hierarchy of needs as a model for the process of the development of national noise regulations Luz GA . . . . .	793
Acoustical design of hospitals: Standards and priority indexes Luzzi S, Bellomini R, Romero C . . . . .	801
Requirements for criteria and emission limits in view of social adequacy – codified law aspects Jansen P . . . . .	809
Community response to military shooting noise immissions - preliminary re- sults Brink M, Wunderli J-M, Boegli H . . . . .	817
Effects of science-based noise control laws, standards and policies Lundberg WR . . . . .	825

Consideration elements for a legislation on the airport noise: The Italian experience	
Curcuruto S, Silvaggio R, Sacchetti F, Marsico G . . . . .	834
Using acoustic data to manage air tour noise in national parks	
Turina F . . . . .	841
Airborne ultrasonic standards for hearing protection, 2008	
Lenhardt ML . . . . .	842
<b>Index of Authors</b>	<b>849</b>

## Foreword

The 9th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem took place in Mashantucket, Connecticut, U.S.A. from July 21 to July 25, 2008. The congress was organized under the auspices of the International Commission on Biological Effects of Noise (ICBEN), that was founded 1973 in Dubrovnik, Yugoslavia. It was organized by one of its founders, Jerry V. Tobias.

ICBEN aims at the promotion of a high level of scientific research that includes all the aspects of noise-induced effects on humans and on animals as well as preventive regulatory measures and the promotion of a vivid communication among scientists working in this area.

To achieve this ambitious goal the founders of ICBEN created a unique structure where the responsibility was not concentrated on the officers (President, Vice President, Secretary, Past President). Instead they primarily delegated the responsibility to the International Noise Teams (INT), in particular to the very experts who are appointed at the beginning of each 5-years term (and at the utmost for a second term). As these experts are familiar with the state of the art in their respective research area they are expected to build and to chair a team of highly qualified scientists actively working in that field. Apart from themselves they shall appoint not more than 10 additional members, where not more than 2 shall come from the same country. 'Permanent' membership (i.e. reappointment every new 5-years term) is possible only as long as the person in question is actively working in the respective field on a high scientific level. So, the International Noise Teams are renewed every 5-years. The Chair-/Co-Chairpersons take care for a vivid communication among the members of the Team and they are expected to design the program of the next congress.

Most important for ICBEN is its truly international representation. The four officers usually come from four different countries, the two Chairpersons of each International Noise Team come from two different countries. The members of the Executive Committee (Officers, all Past Presidents and 6 highly respected scientists) currently represent more than 10 countries.

Contrary to other societies ICBEN does not require membership fees. Concerning finances, the constitution simply states, that 'the officers and the Executive Committee are authorized to solicit funds in support of the activities of the Commission.' Thus, ICBEN officers, Chairpersons and Members must meet costs from their institutions and from their own resources. Consequently conferences must be run without any financial support from ICBEN. Despite this, since its birth successful conferences were performed every five years. The willingness of a person or institution to spend time and energy to organize a conference and to bear the (financial) risk depends largely on the contribution of ICBEN-members. Instead of membership fees they are expected work on a highly ranked scientific level.

The program of the congresses is designed by the structure of ICBEN that currently consists of 8 Teams.

Team 1: Noise-induced Hearing loss

Team 2: Noise and Communication

Team 3: Non-auditory Physiological Effects of noise

Team 5: Effects of Noise on Sleep

Team 6: Community Response to Noise

Team 7: Noise and Animals

Team 9 Regulations and Standards.

Two members of the Executive Committee passed away since the last congress held 2003 in Rotterdam. These are

- Henning von Gierke, who was the third President of ICBEN and who decisively promoted the research on noise and vibrations.
- Alexander Samel, who co-chaired Team 5 (Noise-induced sleep disturbances) since 2003.

According to the merits of both the congress was dedicated to Henning von Gierke and the Session on noise-induced sleep disturbances to Alexander Samel.

July 2008

Barbara Griefahn

(editor of the proceedings)

## Acknowledgments

The editing of congress proceedings is a rather hectic, occasionally even chaotic and in any case time-consuming task. A few authors send their papers soon after their paper is accepted, most near the deadline, some after the deadline or never; some withdraw their paper thus causing a permanent change of the program according to which the proceedings are structured. Moreover, despite the provision of a template many authors use their preferred formats, fonts, letter sizes, and modes of literature citations, arrangement of figures and tables etc. Coping with these problems requires a competent team that keeps an overview at any time and in any situation. I am grateful for having worked with such a team.

- Susanne Lindemann was not only the technical editor, she also evaluated all papers concerning correct citations of the literature, the arrangement of the tables and figures. In case of (rather frequent) inconsistencies she corresponded with the authors until the problem was solved. She did a really great job.
- Daniela Froberg was responsible for the design of the cover page and of the CD of the proceedings.
- Peter Bröde wrote the software that linked the individual papers to the proceedings volume.
- Harry Schmidt provided the essential computer skills for the technical realisation of the CD-ROM content.
- Christiane Grevelhörster was responsible for the correspondence with the authors and the collection of the incoming papers.

Dortmund, July 2008

Barbara Griefahn

The organizers of the congress thank the publishers who repeatedly announced the 9<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem in their journals. These are in the first case

S. Karger AG, Medical and Scientific Publishers  
Audiology & Neurotology  
Folia Phoniatria et Logopaedica  
ASHA Leader.



**9<sup>th</sup> International Congress  
on Noise as a Public Health Problem  
21-25 July 2008, Foxwoods, Connecticut, USA**



**Program**

<b>Monday 21<sup>st</sup> July</b>		<b>Morning Sessions</b>
<b>Opening session</b>		
<b>08.30-10.30</b>	<b>Chair: Stephen Stansfeld Co-chair: Peter Lercher</b>	
<b>08.30-08.45</b>	<b>Soames Job</b>	<b>Welcome by the President of ICBEN</b>
<b>08.45-09.00</b>	<b>Jerry Tobias</b>	<b>President of the 9<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem Governor's Proclamation</b>
<b>09.00-09.30</b>	<b>Outlines of ICBEN</b> Gerd Jansen	
<b>09.30-10.00</b>	<b>Noise: Public health challenges and solutions</b> Adrian Davis	
<b>10.00-10.30</b>	<b>Review of underwater noise and its effects on marine animals</b> Roger L Gentry	
<b>Coffee break 10.30-11.00</b>		
<b>Team 7: Noise and Animals</b>		
<b>Session 1 11.00-12.20</b>	<b>Chair: Mardi C. Hastings</b>	
<b>11.00-11.20</b>	<b>The costs of lost auditory awareness for wildlife and park visitors</b> Kurt Fristrup, J Barber	
<b>11.20-11.40</b>	<b>Evolution of noise exposure criteria for fishes</b> Mardi C Hastings, AN Popper	
<b>11.40-12.00</b>	<b>Introduction of the new ASA Subcommittee on Animal Bioacoustics</b> David K Delaney, SB Blaeser	
<b>12.00-12.20</b>	<b>Protecting horses from excessive music noise – a case study</b> Cornelius (Neil) Huybregts	
<b>Brief oral presentations of posters (Teams 6 &amp; 7) during lunch hour</b>		

Monday 21<sup>st</sup> July

Afternoon Sessions

## Team 6: Community Response to Noise

<b>Session 1</b> 01.45-05.30	<b>Chair: Truls Gjestland</b> <b>Co-chair: Soogab Lee</b>
01.45-02.05	<b>Research on community response to noise – in the last five years</b> Truls Gjestland
02.05-02.25	<b>A comparison of regional noise-annoyance-curves in alpine areas with the European standard curve</b> Peter Lercher, B de Greve, D Botteldooren, J Rüdisser
02.25-02.45	<b>Dose-response relationship between aircraft noise and annoyance around an airport in Japan</b> Tetsuya Kaneko, K Goto
02.45-03.05	<b>Perception and attitudes to transportation noise in France: a national survey</b> Jacques Lambert, C Philipps-Bertin
<b>Coffee break 3.05-3.30</b>	
<b>Session 2</b> 03.30-05.30	<b>Chair: Truls Gjestland</b> <b>Co-chair: Soogab Lee</b>
03.30-03.50	<b>Community annoyance from road traffic noise and construction noise in urban spaces</b> Jin Yong Jeon, PJ Lee, J You
03.50-04.10	<b>Exposure-response relationships on community annoyance to transportation noise</b> Soogab Lee, J Hong, J Kim, C Lim, K Kim
04.10-04.30	<b>Trends in annoyance by aircraft noise</b> Sabine Anne Janssen, H Vos, EEMM van Kempen, ORP Breugelmans, HME Miedema
04.30-04.50	<b>Soundwalk for evaluating community noise annoyance in urban spaces</b> Pyoung Jik Lee, JY Jeon
04.50-05.10	<b>Estimating the magnitude of the change effect</b> Lex Brown, I van Kamp
05.10-05.30	<b>The metrics of mixed traffic noise: Results of simulated environment experiments</b> Atsushi Ota, S Yokoshima, A Tamura

**Team 1: Noise-Induced Hearing Loss**

<b>Session 1</b> 08.30-10.30	<b>Chair: Mariola Sliwinska-Kowalska</b> <b>Co-chair: Adrian Davis</b>
08.30-08.55	<b>Noise-induced hearing loss in humans – 5 year update</b> Mariola Sliwinska-Kowalska
08.55-09.20	<b>Acute, chronic and delayed consequences of noise exposure in animal models – 5 year update</b> Sharon G Kujawa
09.20-09.45	<b>Relative contributions of aging and noise to the overall societal burden of adult hearing loss</b> Robert A Dobie
09.45-10.10	<b>Dangerous Decibels® I: Noise induced hearing loss and tinnitus prevention in children. Noise exposures, epidemiology, detection, interventions and resources.</b> Deanna K Meinke, WH Martin, SE Griest, L Howarth, JL Sober, T Scarlotta
10.10-10.30	<b>Methods of fit testing hearing protectors, with representative field test data</b> Elliott H Berger, J Voix, LD Hager
<b>Coffee break 10.30-11.00</b>	
<b>Session 2</b> 11.00-12.30	<b>Chair: Thais Morata</b> <b>Co-chair: Robert Dobie</b>
11.00-11.18	<b>Risk for NIHL from personal listening devices</b> Brian Fligor
11.18-11.30	<b>Threshold shifts and restitution of the hearing after energy-equivalent noise exposures with an equal NRC-value and non-equal frequency composition</b> Helmut Strasser, MC Chiu, O Mueller
11.30-11.42	<b>Dose-response relationship for noise induced hearing loss in impulse noise and continuous noise exposure workers by kurtosis adjusting exchange rate</b> Yi-ming Zhao, RP Hamernik, L Zeng, X Cheng, S Chen, W Qiu, B Davis
11.42-11.54	<b>Opportunities and challenges in longitudinal assessment of hearing parameters among construction workers</b> Noah Seixas, P Feeney, D Mills, R Folsom, L Sheppard, R Neitzel, S Kujawa
11.54-12.06	<b>Dangerous Decibels® II: Critical components for an effective educational program and special considerations for hearing loss prevention devices for children</b> William Hal Martin, DK Meinke, JL Sobel, SE Griest, LC Howarth
12.06-12.18	<b>Effects of aromatic solvents on acoustic reflexes</b> Pierre Campo, K Maguin
12.18-12.30	<b>A European multicenter study on the audiometric findings of styrene-exposed workers</b> Thais C Morata, M Sliwinska-Kowalska, AC Johnson, J Starck, K Pawlas, E Zamyslowska-Szmytke, P Nysten, E Toppila, E Krieg, D Prasher
<b>Brief oral presentations of posters (Teams 1 &amp; 5) during lunch hour</b>	

Tuesday 22<sup>nd</sup> July

Afternoon Sessions

**Team 5: Effects of Noise on Sleep**

<b>Session 1</b> 01.45-03.00	<b>Chair:</b> Barbara Griefahn <b>Co-chair:</b> Ken Hume
01.45-02.00	<b>Laudatio Alexander Samel</b> Barbara Griefahn
02.00-02.20	<b>Sleep disturbance due to noise: Research over the last and next five years</b> Kenneth I Hume
02.20-02.40	<b>Single and combined effects of air, road and rail traffic noise on sleep</b> Mathias Basner, E-M Elmenhorst, H Maass, U Müller, J Quehl, M Vejvoda
02.40-03.00	<b>Experimental studies on sleep disturbances due to railway and road traffic noise</b> Evy Öhrström, M Ögren, T Jerson, A Gidlöf-Gunnarsson
<b>Coffee break 03.00-03.30</b>	
<b>Session 2</b> 03.30-05.10	<b>Chair:</b> Ken Hume <b>Co-chair:</b> Barbara Griefahn
03.30-03.50	<b>Temporally limited nocturnal traffic curfews to prevent noise induced sleep disturbances</b> Barbara Griefahn, A Marks, S Robens
03.50-04.10	<b>Habitual traffic noise at home reduces overall cardiac parasympathetic tone during sleep</b> MA Graham, SA Janssen, W Passchier-Vermeer, H Vos, HME Miedema
04.10-04.30	<b>Nocturnal aircraft noise exposure increases objectively assessed daytime sleepiness</b> Mathias Basner
04.30-04.50	<b>Mental distress and modeled traffic noise exposure as determinants of self-reported sleep problems</b> Jesper Kristiansen, R Persson, J Björk, M Albin, K Jakobsson, PO Östergren, J Ardö, E Stroh
04.50-05.10	<b>Sleep disturbance caused by impulse sounds</b> Joos Vos

**Team 2: Noise and Communication**

<b>Session 1</b> 08.30-10.30	<b>Chair:</b> Christian Giguère <b>Co-chair:</b> Chantal Laroche
08.30-08.50	<b>Noise as an explanatory factor in work-related fatality reports: A descriptive study</b> Pierre Deshaies, R Martin, D Belzile, P Fortier, C Laroche, SA Girard, T Leroux, H Nélisseq, R Arcand, M Picard, M Poulin
08.50-09.10	<b>Optimal installation of audible warning systems in the noisy workplace</b> Christian Giguère, C Laroche, R Al Osman, Y Zheng
09.10-09.30	<b>Test of hearing loss and hearing impairment in employees complaining of noise annoyance</b> Søren Peter Lund, B Grevsted, J Kristiansen
09.30-09.50	<b>Establishment of fitness standards for hearing-critical jobs</b> Chantal Laroche, C Giguère, SD Soli, V Vaillancourt
09.50-10.10	<b>Effect of priming and amplitude fluctuations on age-related differences in release from informational masking</b> Payam Ezzatian, L Li, K Pichora-Fuller, BA Schneider
10.10-10.30	<b>Understanding the listening problems in noise experimented by children with Auditory Processing Disorders</b> Josée Lagacé, B Jutras, J-P Gagné
<b>Coffee break 10.30-11.00</b>	
<b>Session 2</b> 11.00-12.20	<b>Chair:</b> Christian Giguère <b>Co-chair:</b> Anthony Brammer
11.00-11.20	<b>Hearing protection and communication in an age of digital signal processing: Progress and prospects</b> Anthony J Brammer, G Yu, D R Peterson, ER Bernstein, MG Cherniack
11.20-11.40	<b>High output ear canal transducer for active noise reduction</b> Richard H. Lyon
11.40-12.00	<b>Evaluation of short-time speech-based intelligibility metrics</b> Karen L. Payton, M Shrestha
12.00-12.20	<b>Speech recognition in fluctuating background noise in presence of envelope and fine structure cues: Implications in cochlear implants</b> Muhammed Ayas, I Dhamani, B Rajashekhar

Brief oral presentations of posters (Teams 2 & 9) during lunch hour

Wednesday 23<sup>rd</sup> July

Afternoon Sessions

## Team 9: Noise Policies: Regulations and Standards

<b>Session 1</b> 01.45-03.05	<b>Chair:</b> Larry S. Finegold <b>Co-chair:</b> Jacques Lambert
01.45-02.05	<b>Progress on development of noise policies from 2003-2008</b> Lawrence S. Finegold, C Oliva, J Lambert
02.05-02.45	<b>Overview of the World Health Organization Workshop on Aircraft Noise and Health</b> Birgitta Berglund, S Stansfeld, R Kim
02.45-03.05	<b>Airport noise policies in Europe: The contribution of human sciences research</b> Michel Vallet
<b>Coffee break 03.05-03.30</b>	
<b>Session 2</b> 03.30-05.40	<b>Chair:</b> Jacques Lambert <b>Co-chair:</b> Larry S. Finegold
03.30-03.50	<b>Aircraft noise effects on sleep: Substantiation of the DLR protection concept for airport Leipzig/Halle</b> Mathias Basner
03.50-04.10	<b>A strategic approach on environmental noise management in developing countries</b> Dieter Schwela, LS Finegold, J Stewart
04.10-04.30	<b>Road noise charges based on the marginal cost principle</b> Mikael Ögren, H Andersson
04.30-05.00	<b>Maslow's hierarchy of needs as a model for the process of the development of national noise regulations</b> George A. Luz
05.00-05.20	<b>Acoustical design of hospitals: Standards and priority indexes</b> Sergio Luzzi, R Bellomini, C Romero
05.20-05.40	<b>Requirements for criteria and emission limits in view of social adequacy – codified law aspects</b> Peer Jansen

**Team 3: Non-Auditory Effects of Noise**

<b>Session 1</b> 08.30-10.25	<b>Cardiovascular effects</b> Chair: Irene van Kamp Co-chair: Hugh Davies
08.30-08.50	<b>Environmental noise and cardiovascular disease: Five year review and future directions</b> Hugh W Davies, I van Kamp
08.50-09.10	<b>Hypertension and exposure to noise near airports - Results of the HYENA Study</b> Wolfgang Babisch, D Houthuijs, G Pershagen, K Katsouyanni, M Velonakis, E Cadum, L Jarup
09.10-09.30	<b>Conceptual differences between experimental and epidemiological approaches to assessing the causal role of noise in health effects</b> RF Soames Job, C Sakashita
09.30-09.50	<b>Urban road-traffic noise and blood pressure in school children</b> Goran Belojevic, B Jakovljevic, K Paunovic, V Stojanov, J Ilic
09.50-10.10	<b>Road traffic noise and air pollution exposure and incidence of cardiovascular events</b> Yvonne de Kluizenaar, FJ van Lenthe, HME Miedema, JP Mackenbach
10.10-10.25	<b>The association of noise and air pollution from road traffic with cardiovascular mortality</b> Danny Houthuijs, R Beelen, G Hoek, B Brunekreef, PA van den Brandt, LJ Schouten, RA Goldbohm, P Fischer, B Armstrong
<b>Coffee break 10.25-11.00</b>	
<b>Session 2</b> 11.00-12.15	<b>Mental health effects on health complaints/wellbeing</b> Chair: Hugh Davies Co-chair: Irene van Kamp
11.00-11.15	<b>Environmental noise and mental health: Five year review and future directions</b> Irene van Kamp, H Davies
11.15-11.30	<b>Self-reported noise exposure as a risk factor for long-term sickness absence</b> Jesper Kristiansen, T Clausen, KB Christensen, T Lund
11.30-11.45	<b>Health effects and noise exposure among flight-line maintainers</b> Anker Jensen, SP Lund, T Lücke
11.45-12.00	<b>Relationship between subjective health and disturbances of daily life due to aircraft noise exposure - Questionnaire study conducted around Narita International Airport -</b> Masamitsu Miyakawa, T Matsui, I Uchiyama, K Hiramatsu, N Hayashi, I Morita, K Morio, K Yamashita, S Ohashi
12.00-12.15	<b>Health effects and major co-determinants associated with rail and road noise exposure along transalpine traffic corridors</b> Peter Lercher, B de Greve, D Botteldooren, L Dekoninck, D Oetl, U Uhrner, J Rüdissler
<b>Brief oral presentations of posters (Teams 3 &amp; 4) during lunch hour</b>	

<b>Thursday 24<sup>th</sup> July</b>		<b>Afternoon Sessions</b>
<b>Team 4: Noise and Performance</b>		
<b>Session 1</b> <b>01.45-03.00</b>	<b>Chair: Charlotte Clark</b> <b>Co-chair: Patrik Sörqvist</b>	
<b>01.45-02.00</b>	<b>The influence of noise on performance and behavior – 5 year update</b> Charlotte Clark	
<b>02.00-02.30</b>	<b>Varieties of auditory distraction</b> Dylan M Jones, RW Hughes, JE Marsh, WJ Macken	
<b>02.30-03.00</b>	<b>The effects of classroom and environmental noise on children's academic performance</b> Bridget Shield, J Dockrell	
<b>Coffee break 03.00-03.30</b>		
<b>Session 2</b> <b>03.30-05.30</b>	<b>Chair: Charlotte Clark</b> <b>Co-chair: Patrik Sörqvist</b>	
<b>03.30-04.00</b>	<b>Positive effects of noise on cognitive performance: Explaining the Moderate Brain Arousal model</b> Göran Söderlund, S Sikström	
<b>04.00-04.15</b>	<b>A comparison of structural equation models of memory performance across noise conditions and age groups</b> Staffan Hygge, I Enmarker, E Boman	
<b>04.15-04.30</b>	<b>Effect of speech intelligibility on task performance - an experimental laboratory study</b> Annu Haapakangas, M Haka, E Keskinen, V Hongisto	
<b>04.30-04.45</b>	<b>Effects of building mechanical system noise with fluctuations on human performance and perception</b> Lily M Wang, CC Novak	
<b>04.45-05.00</b>	<b>Recall of spoken words presented with a prolonged reverberation time</b> Robert Ljung, A Kjellberg	
<b>05.00-05.15</b>	<b>Disruption of reading comprehension by irrelevant speech: The role of updating in working memory</b> Patrik Sörqvist, N Halin, S Hygge	
<b>05.15-05.30</b>	<b>Task performance and speech intelligibility - a model to promote noise control actions in open offices</b> Valteri Hongisto, A Haapakangas, M Haka	

## **Banquet 06:30-09:00**

<h1><b>Banquet Talk</b></h1> <p>James A. Simmons</p> <h2><b>Effects of environmental sounds on bat sonar</b></h2>
---

<b>Friday 25<sup>th</sup> July</b>		<b>Morning Sessions</b>
<b>Summary and Closing Session</b>		
<b>Session</b> 08.30-10.30	<b>Chair:</b> Barbara Griefahn <b>Co-chair:</b> Peter Lercher	
<b>08.30-10.30</b>	<b>Team summaries:</b> Teams 1,2,3,4,5,6,9 (15 mins each+ questions)	
<b>Coffee break 10.30-11.00</b>		
<b>11.00-11.30</b>	<b>Conference Summary</b> Stephen Stansfeld	
<b>11.30-12.15</b>	<b>Presidential Address</b> Soames Job	
<b>12.15-12.30</b>	<b>Final summary</b> Jerry Tobias	

# Poster Presentations

Posters can be presented throughout the congress, they can be put up at the beginning of the congress and remain until the end.

Brief oral presentations by the authors in front of their posters are foreseen during the lunch hour according to the following schedule

<b>Monday:</b>	<b>Team 6</b>
<b>Tuesday:</b>	<b>Teams 1 (posters 1-12) and 5</b>
<b>Wednesday:</b>	<b>Teams 1 (posters 13-24), 2 and 9</b>
<b>Thursday:</b>	<b>Teams 3 and 4</b>

## Team 1: Noise-Induced Hearing Loss

Brief oral presentations during lunch hour on

- **Tuesday, 22<sup>nd</sup> July (Posters 1-12)**  
**Chairpersons: Ann-Christine Johnson, Noah Seixas**
- **Wednesday, 23<sup>rd</sup> July (Posters 13-24)**  
**Chairpersons: Sharon Kujawa, Tony Leroux**

1. **Personal noise exposure assessment of overhead-traveling crane drivers in steel-rolling mills**  
Lin Zeng, D Chai, H Li, Z Lei, Y Zhao
2. **Acoustics versus insight: Strategies against noise-induced auditory damages**  
Gerald Fleischer, R Müller
3. **Ratio of total cholesterol over HDL is a better hyperlipidemia indicator for sensorineural hearing loss?**  
Rafidah Hanim Mokhtar, R Ahmad, A Ayob, W Ishlah
4. **Auditory effects of chronic exposure to carbon monoxide and noise among workers**  
Tony Leroux, A Lacerda, J-P Gagné
5. **Detailed DPOAE level/phase maps provide insight into normal and noise-damaged human ears**  
Deanna K Meinke, BB Stagner, BL Lonsbury-Martin, GK Martin
6. **Use of narrow band noise to screen for cochlear dead regions**  
A Shubhra Shanker, I Dhamani, B Rajashekar
7. **Central auditory dysfunction associated with solvent exposure**  
Adrian Fuente
8. **Temporal processing disorders associated with styrene exposure**  
Ewa Zamyslowska-Szmytke, A Fuente, M Sliwinska-Kowalska
9. **The contribution of genetic variations to the individual susceptibility to noise**  
Malgorzata Pawelczyk, L van Laer, A Konings, E Rajkowska, A Dudarewicz, E Fransen, G van Camp, M Sliwinska-Kowalska
10. **User-friendly parameterizations of an unscreened population dataset for the prediction of noise- and age-related hearing threshold shifts**  
Jennifer Tufts, PK Weathersby, G Ferry

11. **Audiological characteristics, attitudes and habits of Brazilian young adults and noise**  
Thais C. Morata, AM Fontana Zocoli, J Mendes Marques
12. **AHEAD III - Assessment of hearing in the elderly: Aging and degeneration - integration through immediate intervention**  
Mariola Sliwinska-Kowalska, F Grandori, W-D Baumgartner, A Ernst, T Janssen, S Kramer, S Stenfelt, R Probst, A Davis
13. **Comparison of school-based hearing screening protocols and the identification of noise-induced hearing loss in adolescents**  
Deanna K Meinke, N Dice
14. **Changing knowledge, attitudes and intended behaviors regarding sound exposure in high school students: A challenging target group**  
William Hal Martin, SE Griest, JL Sobel
15. **The CDC/National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Hearing Loss Prevention Research Strategic Plan**  
Theresa Y. Schulz, G Gurtunca, M Stephenson, R Randolph, GM Calvert, RJ Matetic, P Kovalchik, WJ Murphy, R Davis
16. **Different approaches towards knowledge about noise induced hearing loss in working life**  
Ann-Christin Johnson, G Backenroth-Ohsako, B Canlon, B Hagerman, NL Pedersen, U Rosenhall, T Theorell, M Ulfendahl
17. **Educating the public about the safe usage of personal audio technology**  
Vic S Gladstone, GO Purvis, D Burrows
18. **A university-based hearing conservation program for high school students**  
Yori Kanekama, D Downs
19. **Theory-based health communication interventions to prevent NIHL**  
Madeleine J Kerr, O Hong, SL Lusk
20. **Communicating hearing protection behaviors in adolescents**  
Judith L Sobel
21. **A university course on preventing hearing loss**  
Ingrid M Blood, GW Blood
22. **How loud is your music? Beliefs and practices regarding use of personal stereo systems**  
William Hal Martin, GY Martin, SE Griest, WE Lambert
23. **Meet Jolene: An inexpensive device for doing public health research and education on personal stereo systems**  
William Hal Martin, GY Martin
24. **Hearing loss in rats from combined exposure to carbon monoxide, toluene and impulsive noise**  
Soren Peter Lund, GB Kristiansen, P Campo

## **Team 2: Noise and Communication**

**Brief oral presentations during lunch hour on Wednesday, 23<sup>rd</sup> July**

1. **The unexamined rewards for excessive loudness**  
Barry Blesser, L-R Salter

### **Team 3: Non-Auditory Effects of Noise**

**Brief oral presentations during lunch hour on Thursday, 24<sup>th</sup> July**

1. **Joint effects of noise and air pollution: A progress report on the Vancouver retrospective cohort study**  
Hugh W Davies, PA Demers, M Buzzelli, M Brauer
2. **Relation between aircraft noise reduction in schools and standardized test scores**  
Mary Ellen Eagan, G Anderson, B Nicholas, R Horonjeff, T Tivnan
3. **Stress-related personality tests and noise effects: New evidence but old interpretations**  
R.F. Soames Job
4. **Dose-response relationship between hypertension and aircraft noise exposure around Kadena airfield in Okinawa**  
Toshihito Matsui, T Uehara, T Miyakita, K Hiramatsu, T Yamamoto

### **Team 4: Noise and Performance**

**Brief oral presentations during lunch hour on Thursday, 24<sup>th</sup> July**

1. **Student performance when taught in a noisy environment**  
Ron Aylward, H Esterhuizen
2. **Emoacoustics: Sound character versus source meaning in emotional responses to sounds**  
Penny Bergman, D Västfjäll, E Asutay, A Tajadura, A Sköld, A Genell, N Fransson
3. **The effect of school location on retention of knowledge learned from an educational hearing conservation program**  
Hsiao-chuan Chen
4. **Effects of hearing protection on auditory annoyance from ultrasonic scalers used by dental hygiene students**  
David Downs, B Gonzalez, Y Kanekama, L Belt
5. **Perceived acoustic environment, work performance and well-being - survey results from Finnish offices**  
Annu Haapakangas, R Helenius, E Keskinen, V Hongisto
6. **Effects of sound masking on workers - a case study in a landscaped office**  
Valtteri Hongisto
7. **Memory of a text heard in noise**  
Robert Ljung, A Kjellberg, A-M Green
8. **Causes and effects of noise pollution: An overview**  
Sanjeev Kumar Shrivatava, Kailash

### **Team 5: Noise and Sleep**

**Brief oral presentations during lunch hour on Tuesday, 22<sup>nd</sup> July**

1. **Markov State Transition Models for the prediction of changes in sleep structure induced by aircraft noise**  
Mathias Basner, U Siebert
2. **Aircraft noise effects on sleep: A systematic comparison of EEG awakenings and automatically detected cardiac arousals**  
Mathias Basner, U Müller, E-M Elmenhorst, B Griefahn

3. **The sleep disturbance index – a measure for structural alterations of sleep due to environmental influences**  
Barbara Griefahn, S Robens, P Broede, M Basner
4. **Investigation of road traffic noise and annoyance in Beijing: A cross-sectional study of 4th Ring Road**  
Hui-Juan Li, W Yu, J Lu, L Zeng, N Li, Y Zhao
5. **How many people will be awakened by nighttime aircraft noise?**  
Nicholas P. Miller, RC Gardner
6. **Field research on the assessment of community impacts from weapons noise**  
Edward T. Nykaza, GA Luz, LL Pater
7. **Noise and vibration generation for laboratory studies on sleep disturbance**  
Mikael Ögren, E Öhrström, T Jerson
8. **Nocturnal road traffic noise and sleep: Day-by-day variability assessed by actigraphy and sleep logs during a one week sampling. Preliminary findings**  
Sandra Pirrera, E de Valck, C Raymond

## **Team 6: Community Responses to Noise**

**Brief oral presentations during lunch hour on Monday, 21<sup>st</sup> July**

1. **Modeling the role of attention in the assessment of environmental noise annoyance**  
Dick Botteldooren, B de Coensel, B Berglund, ME Nilsson, P Lercher
2. **The results of hum studies in the United States**  
James P. Cowan
3. **The effectiveness of quiet asphalt and earth berm in reducing annoyances due to road traffic noise in a residential area**  
Anita Gidlöf-Gunnarsson, E Öhrström
4. **Acoustical factors influencing noise annoyance of urban population**  
Branko Jakovljevic, G Belojevic, K Paunovic
5. **A measurement model for general negative reaction to noise**  
Maarten Kroesen, EJE Molin, HME Miedema, H Vos, SA Janssen, B van Wee
6. **Assessing the role of mediators in the noise-health relationship via Structural Equation analysis**  
Maarten Kroesen, PJM Stallen, EJE Molin, HME Miedema, H Vos, SA Janssen, B van Wee
7. **Human response to a step change in noise exposure following the opening of a new railway extension in Hong Kong**  
Kin-che Lam, W Hong
8. **The effect on annoyance estimation of noise modeling procedures**  
Peter Lercher, B de Greve, D Botteldooren, M Baulac, J Defrance, J Rüdissler
9. **Study on sound environment and community response to noise in Tianjin, a Chinese city**  
Hui Ma, T Yano
10. **Influence of attitudes to noise sources on annoyance**  
Takashi Morihara, T Sato, T Yano
11. **The importance of non-acoustical factors on noise annoyance of urban residents**  
Katarina Paunovic, B Jakovljevic, G Belojevic
12. **Annoyance from road traffic noise with horn sounds: A cross-cultural experiment between Vietnamese and Japanese**  
Hai Anh Thi Phan, T Nishimura, HYT Phan, T Yano, T Sato, Y Hashimoto

13. **Social surveys on community response to road traffic noise in Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh city**  
Hai Yen Thi Phan, T Yano, HAT Phan, T Nishimura, T Sato, Y Hashimoto, NT Lan
14. **The improvement of helicopter noise management in the UK**  
David Waddington, P Kendrick, G Kerry, M Muirhead, R Browne
15. **A new method of social survey on transportation noise using the Internet and GIS**  
Ichiro Yamada, J Kaku, T Yokota, S Namba, S Ogata
16. **Re-analysis of dose-response curves for Shinkansen railway noise**  
Shigenori Yokoshima, T Morihara, A Ota, A Tamura
17. **Sound-masking technique for combined noise exposure in open public spaces**  
Jin You, JY Jeon

## **Team 9: Noise Policies: Regulations and Standards**

**Brief oral presentations during lunch hour on Wednesday, 23<sup>rd</sup> July**

1. **Community response to military shooting noise immissions – preliminary results**  
Mark Brink, J-M Wunderli, H Boegli
2. **Effects of science-based noise control laws, standards and policies**  
Wayne R. Lundberg
3. **Consideration elements for a legislation on the airport noise: the Italian experience**  
Salvatore Curcuruto, R Silvaggio, F Sacchetti, G Marsico
4. **Using acoustic data to manage air tour noise in national parks**  
Frank Turina
5. **Airborne ultrasonic standards for hearing protection, 2008**  
Martin Lenhardt

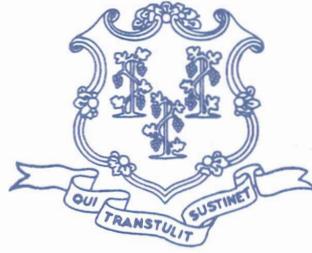
---

# ICBEN 2008



## **Opening Session**

State of



Connecticut

By Her Excellency M. Jodi Rell, Governor: an

## Official Statement

WHEREAS, the International Commission on Biological Effects of Noise is hosting the 9<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem on July 21 – 25, 2008; and

WHEREAS, this week-long congress is held once every five years for the past forty years and serves to provide a forum for researchers, policymakers, and concerned groups and businesses to learn about recent developments and findings and set a basis for future research and legislation; and

WHEREAS, the appointed groups for each Congress facilitate communication by presenting new approaches, techniques and directions after compiling the research and legislation since the previous Congress; and

WHEREAS, some of the items on the agenda for the scientific program include the effects of noise on sleep, noise-induced hearing loss, influence of noise on performance and behaviors, community response to noise and noise policy; and

WHEREAS, this event is also an opportunity for professional networking and increasing interest in other areas of noise-related research, as well as taking advantage of all the resources that Connecticut and the shoreline have to offer; and

WHEREAS, since the Congress is being held at Foxwoods Resort and Casino near Mystic, visitors have plenty of opportunities to explore Mystic Seaport, the Aquarium, local beaches, restaurants, shopping, and countless other activities; and

WHEREAS, at the end of the Congress, all the findings and recommendations will be published and new information, knowledge, and partnerships will emerge; now

THEREFORE, I M. Jodi Rell, Governor of the State of Connecticut, do hereby officially proclaim the week of July 21 – 25, 2008, as

### **INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS ON NOISE AS A PUBLIC HEALTH PROBLEM WEEK**

in the State of Connecticut in honor of the efforts of the participants to study noise and its biological effects.



  
Governor

*The 9<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem  
is dedicated to the memory of  
the third Chair of the  
International Commission on Biological Effects of Noise,  
Henning E. von Gierke*



**Henning Edgar von Gierke**

Henning was born in Karlsruhe, Germany on 22 May, 1917 into a family whose heritage includes medical doctors, scientists, lawyers, and artists. In 1936 he was required to serve in the German Army, sent to Spain on Hitler's orders, returned an officer only to be told he could no longer serve because he had a Jewish grandmother. In the late 1930's he began studies of electrical engineering and acoustics at the Technical Universities in Karlsruhe and Munich, receiving a Diplom Ingenieur in 1943 and Doctor of Engineering in 1944 from the Technical University, Karlsruhe. There, for his thesis, he studied pure tone sound radiation from gas jets under Professor Herman Backhaus. His combined interest in human responses and their governing mechanical processes formed the basis of his four-decade professional career in studying the interaction between acoustic, mechanical energy and the human organism.

The outstanding results that he achieved in these four decades were due to a combination of several key qualities. He was a true teacher who, through his quick focused and deep probing questions stimulated his associates to think and to think logically. His scientific curiosity led to the development of several patented devices and to the answers to many scientific questions. But the quality that brought success to many of his endeavors was his remarkable ability to quickly find the central core of a complex issue and then to energetically lead others. He was brought to the US by Opera-

tion Paperclip after the war where he was launched on a research career in biophysics at Wright Field in Dayton Ohio and then from 1956-88 he was the Director of the Biodynamics and Bioengineering Division at AMRL. There, he had many accomplishments, including developing the equal energy rule as the time intensity trade-off for Air Force hearing conservation regulation. Many years later he chaired the ISO working group which prepared and obtained consensus for the adoption of ISO 1999 which used the equal energy rule as the basis for determining occupational noise exposure and estimating its hearing impairment.

Henning has been a member of the Acoustical Society of America for over 50 years, a Fellow since 1956, and its President in 1979-80. He has been a leader in the development of the Society's Standards Program, chairing the S2 Committee on Bioacoustics, and serving as the first Standards Director. For many years he organized and led the US delegation to the ISO TC/43 Technical Committee on Noise, and for 30 years he chaired the ISO TC/108 Subcommittee on Human Exposure to Mechanical Shock and Vibration. He was past Chair of the NRC Committee on Hearing, Bioacoustics and Biomechanics, past Chair of the International Commission on Biological Effects of Noise, past Chair of the ANSI Acoustical Standards Management Board, and a member of INCE and the Aerospace Medical Association.. He was a fellow and past vice president of the Aerospace and Environmental Medicine Association, an elected member of the National Academy of Engineering, the International Academy of Aviation Medicine, and the International Academy of Astronautics. He received many awards, including the Meritorious Executive Rank Award (twice), the Department of Defense Distinguished Civilian Service Award, the Commander's Cross of the Order of Merit of Germany, the Rayleigh Medal from the United Kingdom Institute of Physics, the Lesser Award from the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and both the Silver and Gold Medals from the Acoustical Society.

He is survived by his wife Honlo and his daughter Karin. His second daughter, Susi, died of multiple sclerosis in 2002.

Kenneth M. Eldred



## Dedication to Alexander Samel

The session on Noise-Induced Sleep Disturbances was dedicated to Alexander Samel who passed away May 19, 2007. Dr. Samel chaired the respective Team on Noise-Induced Sleep Disturbances since 2003 together with Dr. Ken I Hume.

Alexander Samel was born November 6, 1947 in Kiel, Germany. After his graduation in Physics in 1976 he worked at the Physical Institute of Bonn University. In 1980 he joined the Institute of Aerospace Medicine at the German Aerospace Center (DLR, Deutsches Luft- und Raumfahrtzentrum) in Cologne, Germany. He stayed at the DLR until his death, only interrupted by a 2 years period when he worked as a Senior Scientist at the NASA Aims Research Center, Aerospace Human Factors Research Division in Moffet Field, CA, USA. 1998 he became Head of the Department of Flight Physiology at the DLR.

His main scientific interests concerned the circadian system in particular the interrelation between stress, fatigue, sleep and performance in flight personnel and noise induced sleep disturbances including not only the physiological alterations of sleep itself, but also the after effects i.e. subjective evaluation of sleep and performance. Among others Alexander Samel had initiated the worldwide largest study on the effects of aircraft noise on sleep which consisted of an extended experimental study in the laboratory and a large field study with polysomnographic sleep recordings of residents living near an airport. Another extended study focussed on the comparison between noises emitted from aircraft, road and railway traffic. To discover the clinical relevance of these disturbances he initiated the Virtual Institute 'Transportation Noise – Effects on Sleep and Performance', where physiologists and clinicians worked together.

Dr. Samel was a member of numerous research associations, i.e. the Society of Research of Biological Rhythms, the German Sleep Society, the European Sleep Research Society, the International Commission on Biological Effects of Noise, the German Society of Aviation and Space Medicine, the Aerospace Medical Association (Airtransport Medicine Committee), and the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO). He was a corresponding Member of the International Academy of Astronautics and was appointed to the Joint Aviation Authorities' Project Advisory Group for Human Factors and to the European Transport Safety Council, 'Airsafety Working Party'.

He received the Howard K. Edwards Aerospace Medical Association Memorial Award of the US Aerospace Medical Association in 1998; he became member of the International Academy of Astronautics in 2001, fellow of the Aerospace Medical Association in 2002 and fellow of the Aerospace Human Factors Association (USA) in 2006.

Despite his very tight time schedule he always had the time to discuss scientific problems and to offer a solution even in areas where he himself did not work. These characteristics/traits made him a respected and reliable partner in research cooperation.

Alexander's views and statements were always well researched and honest and he never propagated information he wasn't absolutely sure of. Alexander was an excellent teacher who had the ability to detect and to promote young scientists.

We lost not only an excellent honest scientist, but also a friend. His death caused a gap that is difficult to fill. We are grateful to have known him.

Barbara Griefahn

## Outlines of ICBEN

### THE COMMISSION, THE CONGRESSES AND THE INFLUENCE OF HENNING VON GIERKE ON NOISE EFFECTS RESEARCH AND PUBLIC NOISE POLICY

Gerd Jansen

Institut für Arbeits- und Sozialmedizin, Universität Düsseldorf, Universitätsstr. 1,  
D-40217 Düsseldorf, Germany

\*corresponding author: e-mail: e.jan.g@t-online.de

#### 1 THE COMMISSION

Prof. Dix Ward organized the 1<sup>st</sup> National Conference on Noise as a Public Health Hazard in Washington/DC, USA and the 2<sup>nd</sup> Congress on “Noise as a Public Health Problem” in Dubrovnik/Yugoslavia, May 1973. On occasion of the 2<sup>nd</sup> congress Prof. Gerd Jansen conceived the idea of ICBEN.

In a special meeting during the congress I proposed the audience the foundation of an institution uniting worldwide all experts in research and all important decision - makers in the broad fields of noise impacts on human beings. This proposal was vigorously supported by two outstanding experts: by the organizer of the Dubrovnik congress and of the First National Conference on Noise as a Public Health Hazard (Washington 1968) Prof. Dix Ward and by Dr. Jerry Tobias. A fair discussion on the advantages and possible disadvantages resulted finally in the founding of ICBEN. Gerd Jansen was elected as Chairman of ICBEN, Dix Ward Co-chairman and as Secretary Jerry Tobias, who later established the Constitution of ICBEN which since then is working well.

Sceptical arguments and sceptics against the founding of ICBEN based on the wrong idea that the new body should be an additional scientific society among others with annual meetings but special main focuses and emphasis. But, while preparing the inaugurating assembly the triumvirate – Gerd Jansen, Dix Ward and Jerry Tobias – developed the conception of five years periods to convene experts *presenting only valid, reliable and proven results of noise research that are suitable for national and supranational bodies for their administrative and/or their legislative work.*

You remember the time around 1968–1973 when the measurements, evaluations und calculations of scientific tests were not computer–aided and therefore time–consuming. ICBEN was never interested in quick spectacular gains of results but only in proven results. Therefore the five-years-period seemed adequate.

But already during the Freiburg Congress 1978 the discussion of shorter periods came up and was repeated during the following years up to now. In the last few months the discussion was intensified by the fact that within 2008 several conventions and congresses with relation to noise problems took place. Financial restrictions and the different emphases of institutions might have prevented highly interested experts to join all conventions

I think the length of the period between two congresses is worth while being discussed during the coming Business Meeting and being decided and executed by the Executive Board of ICBEN.

Deduced from the conception of ICBEN the “triumvirate” proposed the name *“International Commission”*. The sceptics again opposed asking: “By whom are you commissioned?” The answer was that we offer our results and our active cooperation to in-

terested institutions like WHO, ICA, Governments etc. In the past 35 years as an organisation we notice that numerous and outstanding representatives of these institutions mentioned took part in our congresses not only as participants but mainly as keynote speakers or representatives of their institutions.

## 2 THE CONGRESSES

As mentioned above the inaugurating assembly of ICBEN took place at the Dubrovnik Congress 1973 which was the “2<sup>nd</sup> International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem”. The preceding (first) congress was the “First National Conference on Noise as a Public Health Hazard with International Experts” in Washington, DC, 1968. The organizer was Dix Ward, among the experts Gerd Jansen reported on the effects of noise on physiological extraaural functions. This research field developed to an increasing importance for physical health as well as for noise – induced annoyance. The Dubrovnik congress was summarized at its end by Ira Hirsh.

After the Dubrovnik congress the elected (first) chairman Gerd Jansen organized the “3<sup>rd</sup> Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem” 1978 in Freiburg/Germany. Figure 1 shows the logo of ICBEN on the cover side of the Preliminary Program. The logo of ICBEN was designed by Jerry Tobias.



**Figure 1:** International Commission on Biological Effects of Noise (ICBEN) - International Noise Teams

Simultaneously with designing the logo Jerry Tobias established the Constitution which is putting in order the structure and the procedures of ICBEN. The leading idea within ICBEN and the intention of the congresses refers to a complete knowledge of all results of noise effects on human beings as a unity. This means that parallel sessions during the congress should be avoided. By this, every participant of the congress could have an overview of the present state of knowledge concerning all noise effects on human health.

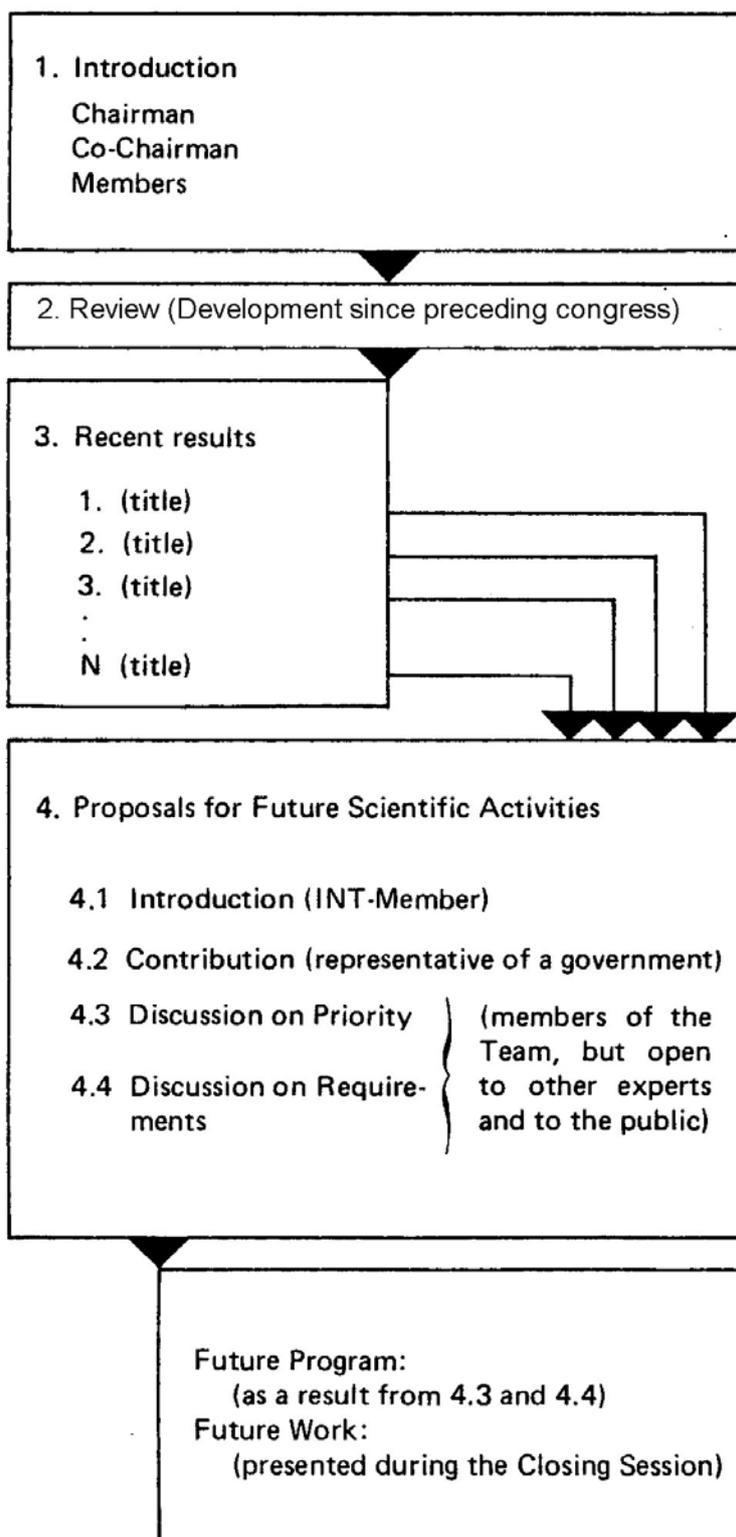
Each of the single teams of ICBEN is responsible for the invited experts and the sequence of papers. But, each team session is to run according to a schedule as it is shown in Figure 2:

Team 1	Noise Induced Hearing
Team 2	Noise and Communication
Team 3	Non-Auditory Physiological Effects Induced by Noise
Team 4	Influence of Noise on Performance and Behaviour
Team 5	Noise disturbed Sleep
Team 6	Community Response to Noise
Team 7	Noise and Animals
Team 8	Effects of Interactions between Noise and Physical or Chemical Agents
Team 9	Regulations and Standards

**Figure 2:** Schedule for Team Sessions



Each Team Session should run according to the following schedule :



**Figure 3:** List of the teams

The above mentioned Teams are still existing. They are working more or less strictly according to the given directives (see Figure 2). Many difficulties have risen with Team 8. Interactions with other Teams have been occurred very often. During the Planning Meeting this problem was discussed intensively. The participants decided to

propose to the business meeting of this congress to cancel team 8. Simultaneously it was decided to propose to name team 9 into "Noise Research and Noise Policy"

Each congress is containing Opening and Closing Sessions. Especially in the Opening Session contributions from National and International Institutions are occurring. The next Figure 4 from the Freiburg Congress (1978) shows the order of the agenda for the closing session. The contributions in the closing sessions are the reports of the Chairpersons of the single noise teams, a short discussion on the chairpersons reports and the conclusion for future work.

2,30 p.m. **Closing Session: Assessment of Achievements, Requirements and Priorities**  
Chairman: v. Gierke  
Co-Chairman: Jansen  
Members: Participants of the Introductory Session

**Contributions:**  
Reports of the Chairmen of the 8 Teams on Priorities and Minimal Requirements for Future Programs in the single areas.

**Discussions on the Chairmen's Reports**

**Conclusions for Future Work:**  
Congress Achievements and Realization Probabilities of Scientific Research: v. Gierke

**Congress Summary: Kryter**

6,00 p.m. End

**Figure 4:** Agenda of the Closing Session at the Freiburg Congress 1978

At the very end of each congress the *Congress Summary* is a constant factor of all congresses. In 1983 (Congress in Turin) congress summarizer Gerd Jansen went the following week to the ICA congress in Paris in order to open this Congress with the Summary of the Turin congress representing the recent state of knowledge of noise effects on human health. Five years later the summary of the Stockholm congress was done again by Gerd Jansen who went three days later to Avignon / France where the Internoise Congress took place. The Stockholm Summary was the Introductory Speech at Avignon.

### 3 THE INFLUENCE OF HENNING VON GIERKE ON ICBEN

On occasion of the 5<sup>th</sup> congress at Stockholm / Sweden 1988 which was opened by his Majesty The King Gustav XVI Karl the chairman Henning von Gierke and the Executive Committee took part in a reception of the King. In the discussion with the King Henning underlined the political importance of the protection of human beings from health endangering noise. He pointed out that ICBEN is offering its scientific knowledge to all political and administrative institutions and bodies on national and international levels.

The need for taking more attention to political and administrative questions of noise influences on human beings is caused by a change of the contents of research. For instance, research of sonic boom effects as it was done in the past had no longer any priority whereas experimentally-based epidemiological investigations show an increasing importance.

In the course of the meeting at the Stockholm congress and by the initiative of Henning von Gierke a new team 9 was founded for "Regulations and Standards". Gerd

Jansen was elected Team Chair 9 and Dr. Bernd Rohrmann Co-Chair. During the Sydney Congress 1998 Larry Finegold was elected chairman, Carl Oliva (Switzerland) and Jacques Lambert (France) were the co-chairs. At the Rotterdam Congress 2003 Martin van den Berg (The Netherlands) succeeded Larry, but resigned in 2007 from his chairmanship, so Larry with Oliva and Lambert as co-chairs continued up to the coming elections of team chairpersons here in Mashantucket.

In the following congresses at Nice / France 1993, Sydney / Australia 1998 and Rotterdam 2003 the contributions of the members of this team 9 showed an increasing importance. Especially WHO practised a fruitful cooperation by establishing noise related documents by working together with members of ICBEN. Henning, too, contributed to the themes of team 9 by publishing suitable transactions. Among his publications you can find a title like "How much is too much?". This article is expressing exactly the intentions of ICBEN's team 9: Transfer of scientific results into regulations for the community.

During the Planning Meeting for this Congress on July 29 -31, 2007 it was decided to recommend in the business meetings of ICBEN a change of the name of team 9 from "Standards and Regulations" into "Noise Research and Noise Policy" as the results of noise research are getting more and more important for the communities.

Also, in the Planning Meeting it was decided to recommend to the coming business meetings here in Mashantucket to cancel team 8. The combined effects of noise and other agents are interfering with many other research projects of the different teams of ICBEN. We regret that we cannot ask Henning to know his opinion.



Figure 5: Henning von Gierke

#### 4 DEDICATION OF THE 9<sup>TH</sup> ICBEN CONGRESS TO HENNING VON GIERKE

The preceding chapters have been established containing among others also a special view on Henning's activity within ICBEN. He promoted vigorously our activities.

Henning Edgar von Gierke, born on May 22, 1917 in Karlsruhe / Germany studied Electrical Engineering and Acoustics at Karlsruhe and Munich and became a Doctor of Engineering. Very early he was fascinated by the interactions between mechanical/acoustic energy and responses of the human organism.

Soon after World War II he was brought to USA and was launched on a research career in biophysics at Wright Patterson Air Field in Dayton / Ohio. From 1956–1988 he was Director of the Biodynamic and Bioengineering Division at AMRL. Besides this

he served as chairman of the ISO Working Group which prepared and obtained consensus for the adoption of ISO 1999. As member of the Acoustical Society of America for over 50 years he served as its President in 1979-1980. There is a long list of functions and activities of Henning in various societies, national and international boards which have already celebrated Henning's merits. An intense obituary for Henning is published by Kenneth M. Eldred who knew him best.

ICBEN and its members are very happy to remember him as a dynamic and outstanding expert and a friend with many key qualities. He quickly found the central core of complex issues. He convinced and stimulated in scientific discussions searching for the truth. He gave us answers to many scientific questions. It is worth while dedicating our congress 2008 to Henning von Gierke.



## **Noise: Public health challenges and solutions**

Adrian Davis

MRC Hearing and Communication Group, Manchester University, M13 9PL

Correspondence: [Adrian@mrcheat.man.ac.uk](mailto:Adrian@mrcheat.man.ac.uk)

Noise is a major public health challenge. It is major because noise is all pervasive in our societies at a level that it can seriously affect population health and quality of life throughout the lifecourse. It is a challenge because the noise sources are constantly changing as the pace of technology and change gathers globally. As some areas of the world legislate or change their strategies the issue is displaced or changed rather than lessons being learnt and applied globally. There is much that we know in terms of solutions in good practice that is reduced in effectiveness because it is not known widely or is not applied / seen as a priority. There are also huge gaps in our knowledge of current population exposure and effectiveness of new ways to combat noise e.g. in particularly challenged groups such as in military or in airline / airport industry. There is a huge gap in our knowledge of the impact of noise from music or from combined exposures with chemicals on the natural history of impact on hearing, attention, performance, communication and social life. I will present evidence on the impact of noise exposure that seems from the small amount of evidence we have to affect the rate of change of degradation in hearing function beyond the time for which the individual is exposed. Does this apply to all other areas of function affected by noise? We need the research to address these issues! We know that in working age people (up to say 65 years of life) that hearing loss associated with noise is in the top 8 global public health challenges, yet it appears that very little effort is expended globally to tackle this problem by proposing acceptable, cost-effective solutions. However, this statistic really understates the problem, because with greater life expectancy globally the impact of hearing loss and other health issues caused by noise exposure will have a major impact on quality of life and of communication. The need for new policies and research to underpin the development of these is now an urgent public health priority that should be addressed!

## Review of underwater noise and its effects on marine animals

Roger L. Gentry

Sound and Marine Life Joint Industry Programme

Correspondence: roger.gentry@comcast.net

This talk reviews the issues and research concerning marine anthropogenic noise and its effects on animals. A 1994 low frequency tomography experiment (ATOC) aroused public concern about the possible effects of acoustic exposure on whales. Alarmist environmental predictions, based on gaps in scientific knowledge, triggered the formation of expert panels which listed the needed research, some of which has recently been completed. Over time public concern shifted to low frequency naval sonar, pile driving, and mid-frequency sonar, and from marine mammals to fish. New research shows that auditory injury in mammals may occur within about 500 m of the most intense acoustic sources. TTS onset in dolphins occurs at about 195 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{sec}$  (SEL), the dynamic ranges of their ears are 20 dB greater than in humans, and PTS onset (scant evidence) occurs between 40 and 60 dB of TTS. It is still uncertain whether fish experience PTS because damaged hair cells may regenerate. Fish somatic tissue injury has been well quantified for barotrauma but not for acoustic exposure per se. The behavioral effects of acoustic exposure on any marine animals are poorly known. Noise exposure criteria for marine mammals are now available, and similar criteria for fish and turtles are being written. Scientifically the key question is whether animal reproduction and survival rates will decrease from masking effects as ambient noise levels increase? More data on long-term trends in marine ambient noise are needed.

## BANQUET TALK

### Effects of environmental sounds on bat sonar

James A. Simmons

Department of Neuroscience, Brown University, Providence RI 02912

Correspondence: James\_Simmons@brown.ed

Echolocating bats respond to different kinds of environmental sounds in ways that illustrate general principles of noise effects on hearing and behavior. Big brown bats broadcast wideband ultrasonic (~20-100 kHz) frequency-modulated (FM) sounds and perceive objects from echoes that return to their ears. They emerge in the dark, which limits the usefulness of vision and makes echolocation critical for all aspects of their orientation. Bats use 'active' sonar to detect and track flying insects, to avoid obstacles, especially while flying through vegetation, to follow landmarks on flight paths through familiar surroundings, and to guide bat-to-bat 'dogfights', which also involve hearing other bats' sounds. For a single echolocating bat, environmental sound consists largely of noise that masks weak echoes from targets at long range or actual echoes reflected by extraneous objects (clutter), such as vegetation or the ground. However, bats also use 'passive' hearing, listening for the sounds of prey and homing in on insect calls or the buzzing sounds of the insect's wingbeats. These sounds often are largely ultrasonic, so bats cannot simply filter out background noises to avoid interference. In many situations, ultrasonic insect calls are a significant source of intense ultrasound that can interfere with echo reception. Hearing also is used for acoustic communication and for listening to the echolocation sounds of other bats. Several bats of the same species commonly will forage for insects together in the same area, within hearing range of each other. Moreover, large numbers of bats sometimes swarm over water to drink or hunt for insects. Because the sonar sounds of different bats in the same species are very similar, mutual interference is a real problem. Although their sounds all are wideband, covering the same frequencies, individual bats introduce a small frequency shift of a few kilohertz at the low-frequency end of the sweeps. Although this shift is only a few percent of the total band and thus seems insufficient for each bat to segregate the broadcasts and echoes of other bats, psychophysical tests reveal that bats can suppress spurious 'echoes' in their images when these shifts are present. In the most extreme situations of bats involved in dogfight pursuits through vegetation, several strategies of coping with environmental sounds are combined to render this seemingly impossible scenario quite easy.

---

# ICBEN 2008



## Noise-Induced Hearing Loss

## Noise-induced hearing loss in humans – 5 year update

Mariola Sliwinska-Kowalska

Department of Audiology and Phoniatrics, Nofer Institute of Occupational Medicine, Lodz, Poland and  
Department of Environmental Otorhinolaryngology, Medical University of Lodz, Lodz, Poland

Corresponding author: e-mail: marsliw@imp.lodz.pl

During 2003-2008, over 500 investigations on noise-induced hearing loss (NIHL) in humans have been published. Several papers address the hazardous effects of noise on hearing and the risk assessment of NIHL for several occupations (e.g. construction workers, farmers, firefighters, railway workers, pilots, policemen, space station workers, dentists and orthopedics, theater employees). An increasing number of data is pointing out to the additive adverse effect of exposure to industrial chemicals on NIHL. New policy for the protection of workers who are co-exposed to noise and organic solvents has been proposed. Much attention has been given to environmental noise exposure and to the prevalence of NIHL in general populations, particularly in children and adolescents. Few alarming studies have indicated the increasing number of noise-induced-like type of audiogram in teenagers. Few studies have also indicated that environmental noise may add to the risk for occupational NIHL.

Vulnerability factors for NIHL such as age, smoking, and hypertension have been further explored. Large national and international studies on candidate genes for increased susceptibility to NIHL have been conducted, indicating that some K<sup>+</sup> ions recycling genes and oxidative stress genes may play a role.

Clinical issues involved: further exploration of the utility of otoacoustic emissions for monitoring of NIHL, tinnitus assessment, and vestibular myogenic evoked potentials changes due to noise exposure.

The value of several hearing protector techniques and approaches has been evaluated and the medico-legal aspects of NIHL have been discussed. New hearing preservation and training programs have been developed in several centers.

## **Acute, chronic and delayed consequences of noise exposure in animal models – 5 year update**

Sharon G. Kujawa

Department of Otolaryngology and Laryngology, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA 02115, USA

Eaton-Peabody Laboratory and Department of Audiology, Massachusetts Eye and Ear Infirmary, Boston, MA 02114, USA; Program in Speech and Hearing Bioscience and Technology, Division of Health Science and Technology, Harvard & MIT, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA

Corresponding author: e-mail: Sharon\_Kujawa@meei.harvard.edu

Noise-induced hearing loss (NIHL) is a serious problem, affecting many millions, worldwide. After acoustic overexposure, hearing thresholds are immediately elevated, but improve with a roughly exponential time course for several weeks, depending on initial severity of the insult and characteristics of the individual. Thresholds may recover fully ('temporary' threshold shift) or may stabilize at an elevated value ('permanent' threshold shift). The acoustic trauma literature suggests that: 1) functionally important structural changes in permanent NIHL involve damage to hair cells and their stereocilia, whereas neural loss after noise is only seen secondarily to loss of inner hair cells; 2) complete threshold recovery indicates reversal of damage to mechanosensory and neural structures and, thus, a benign level of exposure; and 3) delayed changes seen at remote post-exposure times can be attributed to other causes; for example, aging.

New insights into the mechanisms and time course of noise-induced cellular injury and functional loss provided by low-variance mouse models suggest that these basic tenets need re-evaluation. This talk will summarize current understanding of acute and chronic noise-induced hearing loss and cochlear injury, and will discuss how these outcomes are shaped by genetic background, age, and post-exposure time. It will describe recent work documenting delayed neurodegenerative outcomes; progression of inner ear damage long after noise exposure stops, even in ears in which post-exposure threshold sensitivity recovery is complete. Such observations raise important concerns about the long-term effects of apparently benign acoustic overexposures.

## **Relative contributions of aging and noise to the overall societal burden of adult hearing loss**

Robert A. Dobie

Otolaryngology, University of California at Davis

Correspondence: radobie@ucdavis.edu

Noise is certainly the most important preventable cause of hearing loss in developed countries, and perhaps in the world as a whole, but population models suggest that its contribution to the total burden of hearing loss in adults is much smaller than that of aging (Nelson et al. 2005; Dobie 2008). The burden attributable to occupational noise is felt most in middle-aged men, as age-related threshold shifts are added to noise-induced shifts from earlier exposures. Because of increasing lifespans and industrial job migration, this relative burden is probably declining in developed countries. It may be growing in developing countries. At least in the USA, non-occupational noise, especially shooting, may be as important as occupational noise. Reduction or elimination of very high-level unprotected exposures would reduce societal hearing loss burden far more than reductions of current exposure limits (typically 85 dBA for an 8-hour day).

Dobie RA (2008). The burdens of age-related and occupational noise-induced hearing loss in the United States. *Ear Hear* (in press).

Nelson DI, Nelson RY, Concha-Barrientos M, Fingerhut M (2005). The global burden of occupational noise-induced hearing loss. *Am J Ind Med* 48: 446-458.

## The relationships between work-based noise over the adult life course and hearing in middle age

Adrian Davis<sup>1\*</sup>, Russell Ecob<sup>2</sup>, Pauline Smith<sup>3</sup>

1 MRC Hearing and Communication Group, The University of Manchester, UK

2 MRC Hearing and Communication Group, The University of Manchester, UK

3 Hearing Services Department, University Hospitals of Leicester NHS Trust, UK

\* corresponding author: e-mail: Adrian.Davis@mrcheat.man.ac.uk

### INTRODUCTION

Between 1971 and 1991 in the US there has been an increase in prevalence of age-adjusted hearing loss (National Center for Health Statistics [NCHS] data in Lustig & Niparko 2002), attributed in part to increases in environmental noise. Over this period there has been substantial evidence of increase in non-work based noise. Industrial/occupational exposure to noise is still the major route through which noise impacts on the individual, but this may change in the near future.

Noise exposure is thought to explain around 25 % of variation in sensorineural hearing loss (SNHL) (Starck 1998; Pykko et al. 2000; Robinson 1970; ISO 1999 (1990)). However, individual susceptibility to noise has been reported to vary according to differences in ear musculature and size, pre-exposure to noise at lower levels, differences in vascular pathology, use of analgesics, serum cholesterol levels, blood pressure, smoking, genetic pre-disposition, pigmentation and age (Prasher 1998; Pykko et al. 2000) (though see Ward 1995 for an alternative view). *Clearly* effects of noise levels on adult hearing are larger at 4 kHz than at 1 kHz (Taylor et al. 1965; Robinson 1970) and this area is typically affected before other regions and so is often the major interest in any analysis – especially of younger populations.

To date, there is little evidence about the particular life stages at which the sensitivity of the individual to noise exposure is highest. This study aims to explore the age sensitivity in adults to noise, using ways of enhancing existing data from a British birth cohort; estimated exposure to noise based on membership of Occupational Unit Groups (OUGs) derived using the Registrar General's categories of Occupation groups; and self-reported exposure to work-based noise at different ages.

### Data sources

In addition to a retrospective question of work-based noise exposure, the study uses data from a British birth cohort (Power & Elliott 2006) with pure tone audiometry measurements, both in childhood (ages 7, 11, 16 years) and adult pure tone audiometry was repeated at age 45 years. We used detailed information on social and demographic characteristics from which information on Occupational Unit Groups can be derived. Expert raters (four experienced audiologists and noise researchers) assessed each of the OUGs in respect of their noise level at each of four levels. We adjusted analysis for differences in childhood hearing loss, including any early social or genetic influences which work through this. This allowed us to:

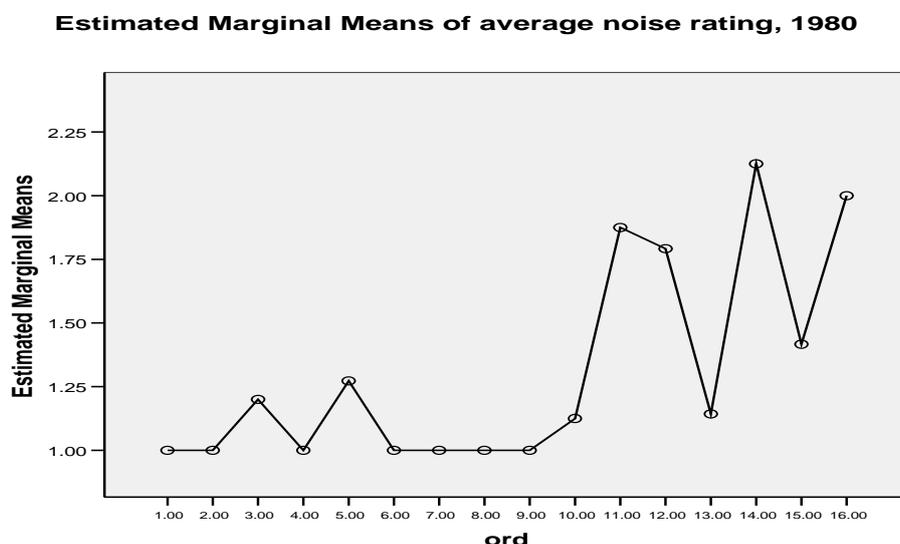
- a. quantify the effect of exposure to work-based noise at a number of adult ages (23, 33, 42 years) on hearing loss (1 kHz and 4 kHz) at age 45 years.
- b. examine the adjusted effect of each exposure given exposures at other ages

- c. provide estimates which adjust for social class at each age (note that the social class based noise ratings may also reflect other aspects of social class, including cultural correlates, which influence hearing loss, Ecob et al. 2008)
- d. examine the effects of change in exposure to noise levels between adult ages
- e. examine possible interactions between effects of noise exposure at different ages
- f. examine the impact of these workplace-derived noise levels in relation to a retrospective question (at age 45 years) on exposure (duration) to work-based noise.

## METHODS

### Occupational Unit Groups (OUG) estimates of work based noise exposure

OUGs were rated corresponding to first job at age 23 years (in 1981) and to last or current job at ages 23, 32, 42 years (in 1981, 1991, 2000). Each OUG was given by a one line description and jobs within this were rated according to the percentage of people in these jobs with exposure, without hearing protection, at each of four ordinal categories, with descriptions in terms of a range of noise levels and the voice level needed to communicate at a distance of four feet. Figures 1 and 2 show the averaged values from the three best raters over major groups for 1980 and then for 1991/2000. The majority of major groups have low noise levels. Average noise levels in each of the major occupational groups in 1980 and 1990 are given in Figure 1 and Figure 2. High noise ratings are seen to be confined to few major groups.



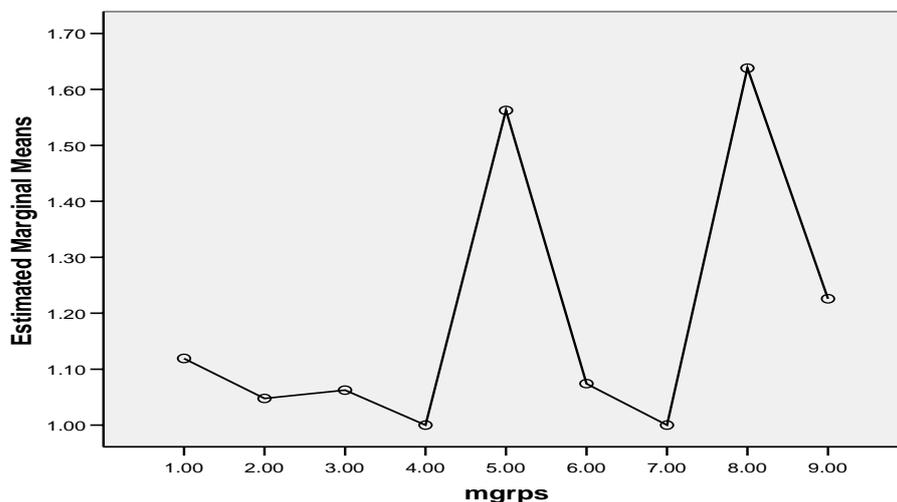
**Figure 1:** Average noise levels in major groups, 1981

*Key: Major groups – 1981*

1. Professional and related supporting management; senior national and local government managers
2. professional and related in education, welfare and health
3. literacy, artistic and sports
4. professional and related in science, engineering, technology and similar fields
5. managerial
6. clerical and related
7. selling
8. security and protective service
9. catering, cleaning, hairdressing and other personal services
10. farming, fishing and related

11. materials processing; making and repairing (excluding metal and electrical)
12. processing, making, repairing and related (metal and electrical)
13. painting, repetitive assembling, product inspecting, packaging and related
14. construction, mining and related not identified elsewhere
15. transport operating, materials moving and storing and related
16. miscellaneous

**Estimated Marginal Means of average noise rating, 1990**



**Figure 2:** Average noise levels in major groups, 1991/2000

*Key: Major groups 1991*

- 1 Managers & administrators
- 2 Professional occupations
- 3 Associate professional & technical occupations
- 4 Clerical & secretarial occupations
- 5 Craft & related occupations
- 6 Personal & protective service occupations
- 7 Sales occupations
- 8 Plant & machine operatives
- 9 Other occupations

Duration of occupational noise was assessed at age 45 years by a self-completed, retrospective question: "Have you ever worked in a place that was so noisy that you had to shout to be heard?". Questions were asked about age and duration.

### Study sample

Participants were originally enrolled in the Perinatal Mortality Survey (PMS) of all those born in England, Scotland and Wales during one week in March 1958 (Power & Elliott 2006) and followed up throughout childhood and adulthood, most recently at 44-45 years. The Total Cohort Sample for this study was 18,558, out of which 12,069 participants at 44-45 years were still in contact with the study.

### Pure tone audiometry at ages 7, 11 and 16 years and at 44-45 years

Pure tone audiometry was performed by air conduction in each ear, at frequencies 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 8 kHz, at three ages (7, 11, 16 years). The conditions in which these tests were carried were not closely standardized, so may not reflect true audiometric thresholds. Despite these reservations, the consistent relationships between adult and childhood hearing threshold level (HTL) at corresponding frequencies at each age (adjusted) is encouraging (Ecob, 2007). Pure tone audiometry by air conduction at

frequencies 1 and 4 kHz at age 44-45 years was performed according to the British Society of Audiology recommended procedure (BSA 1981). The median HTL at both frequencies in this study at age 45 years is lower (better) than other recent studies in comparable unscreened populations in the UK (see National Study of Hearing; Davis 1995) and, indeed, the predictions for screened populations ('pure' prebycusis) from ISO 7029 (1984).

### **Social class**

Adult socio-economic position (referred to as current social class) is shown based on age at 23, 33, 42 years based on the participant's current or most recent occupation in the Registrar General's occupational groups: professional (I), managerial/technical (II), other non-manual (III<sub>nm</sub>), skilled manual (III<sub>m</sub>), partly skilled (IV) and unskilled manual (V). For social class of origin those with no male head of household in childhood were grouped with class V.

### **Family history of hearing loss**

This is measured by a question in biomedical wave (age 45 years). "Did any of your parents, children, brothers or sisters have great difficulty in hearing before age 55?"

### **Adjustment for possible conductive hearing loss in childhood**

Two variables, at ages 7 & 11 years, provided proxy measures of possible present or past conductive hearing loss. No such variables were available at 16 years, though the prevalence above 11 years is known to be much lower (Haggard & Hughes 1991).

### **Adjustment for childhood hearing threshold level (HTL)**

Childhood HTL was included in all statistical models as a combination of polynomial terms (up to cubic) in the 'base' frequency (that frequency in childhood most predictive of HTL in adulthood) and polynomial contrasts (up to quadratic) between the linear terms in this and other frequencies. At all childhood ages the 'base' frequency most predictive of HTL at 4 kHz in adulthood was found to be 4 kHz; for HTL at 1 kHz it was 2 kHz. Terms were selected for inclusion in the model on the basis of preliminary regressions of HTL at age 45 years on these childhood frequencies, selecting those with coefficients which were statistically significant at the 0.05 level. The final model includes seven terms over the three years in childhood HTL for 4 kHz outcome and five terms for 1 kHz outcome (Ecob 2007).

### **Models**

Regression models were constructed to estimate effects of noise (as estimated both through the OUG measure at different ages and the retrospective measure), current social class, and childhood HTL on HTLs at age 45 years. Interactions between the effects of OUG based noise were examined at different ages. Multiple Imputation methods (Royston 2005) were used in all analyses using childhood HTL to impute missing values on all explanatory variables (details given in Ecob et al. 2008). Where there was valid data at 4 kHz at age 45 years, data was missing in childhood for 30 %, 26 %, and 29 % at 7, 11 16 years respectively. Only 44 % had complete HTL data at all childhood ages. All models were adjusted for each of the following variables: family history of hearing impairment, whether there was background noise at time of adult test, gender, whether migration within UK between birth and adulthood

(standard region), region at birth and currently (age 45 years), proxies for conductive hearing loss in childhood (at 7, 11 years of age).

## RESULTS

Table 1 shows OUG noise levels at the different ages. At all ages the proportions at each level are similar. The retrospective noise rating (Table 2) has a similar proportion at the lower end (no noise) but a higher proportion in the top category (>5 years noise exposure).

**Table 1:** OUG noise levels

		Age 23 (first) (1981)	Age 23 (current/last) (1981)	Age 33 (1991)	Age 42 (2000)
1	low	9323 (76.3 %)	7897 (78.5 %)	7606 (71.3 %)	7254 (75.3 %)
2	medium	2389 (20.0 %)	1855 (18.5 %)	2600 (24.4 %)	2011 (20.9 %)
3	high	503 (4.2 %)	303 (3.0 %)	468 (4.4 %)	369 (3.8 %)
total		12216 (100 %)	10055 (100 %)	10674 (100 %)	9634 (100 %)

**Table 2:** Retrospective noise levels (given valid 4 kHz threshold at age 45 years)

1	No noise	5749 (70.1 %)
2	Yes but less than 1 year	832 (10.1 %)
3	Yes and 1-5 years	643 (7.8 %)
4	Yes and >5 years	980 (12.0 %)
total		8204 (100 %)

Table 3 shows the stability of OUG noise levels over time. The substantial instability (69 %) in noise levels between first and current/last job in 1981 does not appear to be carried over to the instability between years, the stability over the last ten year period being higher (83 %) than the previous (74 %). Current/last job in 1981 shows stronger relations to 1991 and 2000 job than does the first job in 1981.

**Table 3:** % agreement between allocated noise levels to each individual over time

	%
1981 first v 1981 current/last	69
1981 first v 1991	72
1991 first v 2000	72
1981 current/last v 1991	74
1981 current/last v 2000	75
1991 current/last v 2000	83

Table 4 shows the marginal relation of hearing loss (1, 4 kHz) to the noise ratings, both OUG based and retrospective. Relationships are substantially higher at 4 kHz than at 1 kHz and show, for the high OUG noise ratings, some evidence of an increasing relationship with age. The relationship with high OUG is comparable with the retrospective high relationship for both frequencies, though the prevalence (see Table 2) is higher for the retrospective noise exposure for both frequencies.

**Table 4:** Marginal relation on raw scale of hearing loss (1,4 kHz) to noise ratings (in relation to low noise)<sup>1</sup>

<b>a) 1 kHz</b>	1981 first (age 23)	1981 current/last (age 23)	1991 (age 33)	2000 (age 42)
Low	-	-	-	-
Medium	0.65 (0.28, 1.02)	0.57 (0.19, 0.94)	0.59 (0.21, 0.97)	0.49 (0.13, 0.86)
high	0.63 (-0.15,1.41)	0.76 (0.04, 1.47)	1.53 (0.83, 2.23)	1.09 (0.34, 1.82)

<b>b) 4 kHz</b>	1981 first (age 23)	1981 current/last (age 23)	1991 (age 33)	2000 (age 42)
low	-	-	-	-
Medium	2.83 (2.06, 3.60)	2.53 (1.71, 3.35)	2.46 (1.73, 3.18)	2.19 (1.45, 2.94)
high	4.18 (2.13, 6.24)	3.64 (2.17, 5.12)	4.60 (3.03, 6.18)	5.05 (3.30, 6.79)

**c) Retrospective noise rating in relation to hearing loss (4 kHz, 1 kHz)**

Code	Description	1 kHz	4 kHz
1	No noise	-	-
2	Yes but less than 1 year	-0.47 (-0.90, -0.05)	0.86 (-0.06,1.78)
3	Yes and 1-5 years	0.76 (0.27, 1.25)	2.80 (1.73, 3.87)
4	Yes and >5 years	0.78 (0.37, 1.20)	4.10 (3.16, 5.03)

We applied the models to look at the relation of OUG noise to hearing loss (4 kHz and 1 kHz) at age 23, 33 and 42 years and found that:

- When we look at the marginal relationship and mutually/non-retrospective relationship, the relation of OUG noise appears to be stronger at earlier ages for 4 kHz and 1 kHz
- If we additionally adjust for social class at each age we find the same pattern
- If we further mutually adjust to include retrospective self-ratings of noise exposure we find the same pattern
- The 1981 OUG effect at 4 kHz for age 23 years is stronger than the OUG effect for 1991 and 2000.

This is confirmed by re-analyzing the data to show directly the effects of changes in noise ratings between the years (Table 5). The 4 kHz hearing loss is strongly related to the noise level in 1981, with a 4.1 dB (CI 2.8, 5.4) difference in hearing loss occurring between the low and medium/high ratings. An increase in noise rating from 1981 to 1991 (ages 23, 33 years) from low to medium/high is associated with an increase in hearing loss (1.5 dB, CI 0.6, 2.5) and, correspondingly a decrease from low to medium/high is associated with an decrease in hearing loss (-2.7 dB, CI -3.8, -1.5).

<sup>1</sup> from log model, transformed back

**Table 5:** Adjusted relationship of hearing loss to noise exposure ratings in 1981 and to and changes between 1981 and 1991 and between 1991 and 2000 (estimates (with CI))<sup>234</sup>

Noise rating	1 kHz	4 kHz	N
1981 (yes)	0.36 (-0.26,0.98)	<i>4.10 (2.78, 5.42)</i>	
1991 yes given 1981 no	0.12 (-0.37,0.61)	<i>1.52 (0.58,2.45)</i>	1141
1991 no given 1981 yes	-0.14(-0.74, 0.45)	<i>-2.68(-3.84, -1.52)</i>	471
2000 yes given 1991 no	0.32 (-0.31, 0.94)	0.76 (-0.38, 1.90)	460
2000 no given 1991 yes	-0.08 (-0.44, 0.61)	-0.83 (-1.78,0.12)	730

Table 6 shows, for 4 kHz only, the effect of this overall measure, in relation to no noise. In models without control for childhood hearing loss the effects of the overall OUG measure are larger than the retrospective measure but with control for childhood hearing loss, and especially social class, the effects are comparable.

**Table 6:** OUG ratings amalgamated over time

model		4 kHz
A (overall oug only)	Oug-medium	3.01 (2.48, 3.54)
	Oug-high	6.52 (5.69, 7.36)
B (adjusted for retrospective, with retrospective)	Oug-medium	2.41 (1.86,2.95)
	Oug-high	5.20 (4.34, 6.06)
	retrospective-low	1.05 (0.32, 1.78)
	retrospective-medium	1.89 (1.03, 2.74)
	retrospective-high	2.95 (2.17, 3.72)
C ( B + social class only)	Oug-medium	2.11 (1.57, 2.65)
	Oug-high	4.65 (3.82, 5.49)
	retrospective-low	0.98 (0.29, 1.68)
	retrospective-medium	1.68 (0.88, 2.48)
	retrospective-high	2.70 (1.97, 3.42)
D ( B + childhood hearing loss only)	Oug-medium	1.48 (0.75, 2.21)
	Oug-high	3.45 (2.31, 4.59)
	retrospective-low	0.63 (-0.23, 1.49)
	retrospective-medium	1.89 (0.85, 2.92)
	retrospective-high	3.00 (2.01, 3.99)
E ( B + childhood hearing loss + social class)	Oug-medium	0.93 (0.25, 1.61)
	Oug-high	2.42 (1.39, 3.47)
	retrospective-low	0.50 (-0.29, 1.29)
	retrospective-medium	1.47 (0.53, 2.41)
	retrospective-high	2.52 (1.62, 3.41)

<sup>2</sup> social class at ages 23, 33, 42 years are adjusted for

<sup>3</sup> from log model, transformed back

<sup>4</sup> italic =statistically significant at 0.05 level

## DISCUSSION

We have shown how longitudinal data sets can be enhanced to give age related estimates of noise exposure through OUGs rated by experts for average noise levels on a probabilistic basis.

We have noted also the tendency (at 4 kHz) for the ratings at earlier adult ages to more strongly related to subsequent hearing loss. This is despite the likelihood of a greater variability in noise exposure over time at younger ages. Could this apparent increase in the effect of noise at earlier occasions be due to artifacts? The likely effect of the difference in OUG coding schemes between 1981 and 1991 is difficult to assess but is likely, if anything, to bias the results towards greater effects at the later periods. It is possible that a greater exposure to noise in 1980 was due to differential hearing protection over time (note that the ratings of noise for the OUGs were made on the assumption of no hearing protection throughout). Legal requirements meant that hearing protection increased over this period in the UK, so there may have been greater actual exposure in the early adult years in this cohort; in the later adult years protection may have improved.

### We now raise a number of further issues

1. How comparable are the different estimates of noise exposure? In this study we have used a number of ways of estimating noise exposure and found reasonable comparability. Of course there are caveats. The OUG estimates are contemporary (though at one point in time only) and form averages over all those in a particular OUG (through probabilistic coding). They also pick up effects of social classification of individuals which may proxy for further aspects of noise exposure apart from work based noise, perhaps especially at younger adult ages. These are of intensity only, though duration can be estimated crudely though averaging of the ratings, possibly recorded, at different occasions (1981, 1991, 2000). In contrast the retrospective noise exposure is of duration not intensity, is prone to the biases (e.g. telescoping) associated with retrospective reports over a long period of time (up to 30 years). In the final model (E) (Table 5), in which social class is adjusted for, the effects of the retrospective noise dominates all the OUG estimates, although less strongly for those for 1981. However it is likely that this model underestimates the effects of noise from OUGs and that the results adjusting for social class are more appropriate because they eliminate some of the real differences (those between social groups) in noise levels (see Ecob et al. 2008).

2. The absence of any evidence of interaction between effects of OUG based noise at different ages provides some evidence against theories about the protective effect of noise at early adult ages.

3. This enhancement to this data set increases the potential of using it in the study of the relation to the effects of noise on other health outcomes (malaise etc) and of the combined effects of noise with a range of other characteristics (anthropological, social) on hearing loss. Such enhancements can be applied to any data set with hearing measures, longitudinal or otherwise, and information on type and nature of work undertaken. Large studies are very costly and time-consuming; enhancing data from existing studies is an important way of expanding our knowledge on noise exposure and hearing loss.

**With thanks for their contribution to:** Gordon Brown, Kezia Hills, Mark Lutman, Graham Sutton, Chris Power, David Strachan

## REFERENCES

- BSA, British Society of Audiology (1981). Recommended procedures for pure tone audiometry using a manually operated instrument. *Br J Audiol* 15: 213-216.
- Cohen J (1960). A coefficient of agreement from nominal scales. *Educ Psychol Meas* 20: 37-46.
- Davis A (1995). *Hearing in adults*. London: Whurr Publ.
- Ecob R (2007). Optimal modelling of hearing impairment in middle age in relation to hearing in childhood as measured by audiograms. CLS Working Paper (as yet unpublished). London: Institute of Education.
- Ecob R, Sutton G, Rudnicka A, Smith P, Power C, Strachan D, Davis A (2008). Is the relation of social class to change in hearing threshold levels from childhood to middle age explained by noise, smoking and drinking behaviour? *Int J Audiol* 47: 100-108.
- Haggard, MP, Hughes E (1991). *Screening children's hearing*. London: HMSO.
- ISO, International Organisation for Standardisation (1984). ISO 7029: Acoustics - Threshold of hearing by air conduction as a function of age and sex for otologically normal persons. Geneva: ISO.
- ISO, International Organisation for Standardisation (1990). ISO 1999: Acoustics; determination of occupational noise exposure and estimation of noise-induced hearing impairment. Geneva: ISO.
- Lustig LR, Niparko JK (2002). Sensorineural hearing loss. In: Lustig LR, Niparko J, Minor LB, Zee DS (Eds.): *Clinical neurotology: Diagnosing and managing disorders of hearing, balance and the facial nerve* (chapt. 10). Informa Healthcare.
- Power C, Elliott J (2006). Cohort profile: 1958 British birth cohort (National Child Development Study). *Int J Epidemiol* 35: 34-41.
- Prasher D (1998). Factors influencing susceptibility to noise induced hearing loss. In: Prasher D, Luxon LM (eds.): *Advances in noise research, Vol 1: Biological effects* (chapt. 11). London: Whurr.
- Pykko I, Toppila E, Starck J, Kaksonen R, Isgizaki H (2000). Individual risk factors in the development of noise-induced hearing loss. *Noise & Health* 2(8): 26-70.
- Robinson DW (1970). Relations between hearing loss and noise exposure. In: Burns W, Robinson DW (eds.): *Hearing and noise in industry* (appendix 10). London: HMSO.
- Royston P (2005). Multiple imputation of missing values: update of ice. *The Stata Journal* 5(4):1-16.
- Starck J (1998). How should different susceptibility factors be evaluated? In: Prasher D, Luxon LM (eds.): *Advances in noise research, Vol 1: Biological effects* (chapt. 10). London: Whurr.
- Taylor W, Pearson J, Mair A, Burns W (1965). Study of noise and hearing in jute weaving. *J Acoust Soc Am* 38: 113-120.
- Ward WD (1995). Endogenous factors related to susceptibility to damage from noise. *Occup Med* 10: 561-575.

## **Dangerous Decibels<sup>®</sup> I: Noise induced hearing loss and tinnitus prevention in children. Noise exposures, epidemiology, detection, interventions and resources**

Deanna K. Meinke<sup>1\*</sup>, William Hal Martin<sup>2</sup>, Susan E. Griest<sup>2</sup>, Linda Howarth<sup>2</sup>, Judith L. Sobel<sup>3</sup>, Theresa Scarlotta<sup>1</sup>

- 1 University of Northern Colorado, Audiology & Speech Language Sciences, Gunter 1500, Campus Box 140, Greeley, CO 80639
- 2 Oregon Health & Science University, Oregon Hearing Research Center, 3181 SW Sam Jackson Park Road, NRC04, Portland, Oregon, USA 97239
- 3 Portland State University, School of Community Health, PO Box 751 – SCH Portland, OR 97207

\* corresponding author: e-mail: [Deanna.Meinke@unco.edu](mailto:Deanna.Meinke@unco.edu)

### **INTRODUCTION**

Youth of today participate in a variety of “noisy activities” and many accompany their parents or caregivers to loud events. Blair et al. (1996) noted that 97 % of 273 third graders surveyed had been exposed to hazardous sound levels. The World Health Organization (WHO) indicated that North American children “may receive more noise at school than workers from an 8-hour work day at a factory” (WHO 1997).

Developmentally, the risk of sound over-exposure for children begins at birth and continues through adolescence. The risk of noise induced hearing loss may increase with age as youth engage in both noisy activities and enter the workforce. Even in a neonatal intensive care unit (NICU) the sound levels may exceed acceptable levels (Busch-Vishniac et al. 2005). The risk of noise induced hearing loss has been demonstrated for youth engaged in farming (Broste et al. 1989), utilizing firearms (Clark 1991), playing with toys or fireworks (Axelsson & Jenson 1985; Gupta & Vishwakarma 1989; Hellstrom et al. 1992; Weber et al. 1967), or listening to amplified music (Clark 1991; Meyer-Bisch 1996, West & Evans 1990). In a study of 405 adolescents aged 12-17 years, median weekly  $L_{eq}$  was 85.1 dBA and 51 % of the subjects exceeded 85 dBA (Jokitulppo et al. 1997).

High sound levels can be encountered in the home, community, school and work environments. It is estimated that 1.5 million youth aged 16-19 years are engaged in work with noise-hazardous exposures (Hager 2006). Many of these jobs are seasonal or informal in nature and may not receive the full benefit of annual health and safety programs designed to protect the full-time workers from workplace injury.

Niskar et al. (2001) provided evidence of audiometric configurations suggestive of noise induced hearing loss in children aged 6 to 19 years. Extrapolating their 12.5 % of children with a “noise induced threshold shift or NITS” to 5.2 million children in the United States, the need for prevention and intervention becomes readily evident. Niskar et al. also noted that the older (12-19 years) children were more likely (15.5 %) to have NITS than the younger (6-11 years) group (8.5 %). Although the literature is lacking in terms of longitudinal studies, some cross-sectional studies suggest that the prevalence of NIHL among children is increasing (Chermak & Peters-McCarthy 1991; Montgomery & Fujikawa 1992). Rural youth engaged in farm work may be at twice the risk of NIHL as compared to their peers not involved in farm work (Broste et al. 1989). Additional insight into the prevalence of NIHL may be gained by reviewing the

ongoing results of the Dangerous Decibels® science museum exhibit which does public health research by measuring the hearing thresholds at 4 kHz of visitors aged 6 to 85 years. Results for 6 to 19 year old visitors revealed thresholds > 20 dBHL in 16 % of 23,183 children as of May 2008 ([www.dangerousdecibels.org/resultshearing-loss.cfm](http://www.dangerousdecibels.org/resultshearing-loss.cfm)).

It is encouraging to realize that the noise-related auditory damage and tinnitus is preventable. We have the opportunity in youth to instill the knowledge and mold the attitudes and behaviors that will enable them to minimize their risk and prevent noise induced hearing loss. This requires partnerships and the dissemination of effective educational resources such as those developed for the Dangerous Decibels® program.

## METHODS

Hearing loss prevention materials, resources and programs are available from several sources (Folmer et al. 2002). The Dangerous Decibels program is a public health partnership involving hearing scientists, audiologists, physicians, teachers, museum exhibit designers and builders, education outreach specialists, health communication and public health experts and many others with the goal of reducing the incidence of noise induced hearing loss and related tinnitus (Martin 2008; Martin et al. 2006). The program uses various forms of educational outreach, museum exhibitry and research to promote and study hearing health. All Dangerous Decibels activities are intended to communicate the three educational messages:

- What are sources of dangerous sounds?
- What are the consequences of being exposed to dangerous sounds?
- How do I protect myself from dangerous sounds?

Developing health promotion resources represents a special challenge because the goal is to not only increase knowledge on a topic, but to also change attitudes and behaviors towards a specific health risk. Health communication theory was applied to the development of the Dangerous Decibels resources (Sobel & Meikle 2008) and included these principles:

**Gear the program to the target audience.** Schools are composed of a wide variety of students with varied backgrounds, cultures and knowledge bases. It is essential to know the characteristics of the population for a successful campaign. Urban and rural adolescents may respond differently to an educational program, even though they have similar knowledge bases prior to the intervention (MacDonald 1999). In some settings, it is advantageous to apply prevention interventions to an entire school rather than to just individual classes (Main et al. 1994). Gender assumptions may be false (Foshee et al. 1998). Researchers focusing on tobacco prevention in adolescents living in a tobacco-producing region recognized the need to provide a culturally relevant program, and were rewarded by lower smoking rates for those involved in raising tobacco than those who were not (Noland et al. 1998).

**Use interactive, not passive instruction.** Interactive peer-led interventions are statistically superior to non-interactive lecture programs led by teachers or researchers when working with middle school children (Black et al. 1998). Interactive programs were defined as those utilizing face-to-face peer interactions, role-plays, age-appropriate information, and feedback from peers to stimulate active participation. This is in contrast to non-interactive, teacher-led programs that involve passive exchanges between teachers and students. Chermak et al. (1996) reported that stu-

dents who received the hearing conservation message through an interactive style of instruction exhibited greater improvement on post-instruction tests than students who heard it in a more traditional lecture format. Results from a study by Bennett and English (1999) agree with this conclusion.

**Incorporate skills-based learning.** Self-efficacy at a healthy behavior is important. It is necessary to teach skills needed to accomplish a task requiring a student to refuse or avoid something, and allow time to practice the new skills in class (Black et al. 1998; Devries et al. 1992; Lukes & Johnson 1998; Main et al. 1994; Noland et al. 1998; Price et al. 1998; Reding et al. 1996). When a student has learned about the normal function of the body and the negative impact of a health behavior, they need to learn about how to prevent damage to themselves (Chermak & Peters-McCarthy 1991; Devries et al. 1992; Knobloch & Broste 1998; Lukes & Johnson 1998; MacDonald 1999; Reding et al. 1996).

**Use multi-component programs and program repetitions.** Successful programs include acquisition of skills and development of self-efficacy, but this requires adequate class time, activities beyond the classroom, and adequate teacher training (Main et al. 1994). Frequency and duration of the educational program can be important to the success of the outreach, but many programs have demonstrated significant knowledge gains in just a few sessions. Some programs have devoted large amounts of time to health topics (Main et al. 1994), and others have had relatively brief exposures (Reding et al. 1996), depending on need or availability of resources.

**Select appropriate scientific content.** Recommendations for hearing health promotion content has included recommended instruction about normal auditory mechanisms, types of hearing loss and their causes, noise and its effect on hearing, warning signs of noise-induced hearing loss, specific recommendations for preventing noise-induced hearing loss and the consequences of hearing loss and how it can affect life quality, and the types of noises or noisy activities are most dangerous to hearing (Anderson 1991; Folmer 2008; Lass et al. 1987; Martin 2008; Martin et al. 2006).

## RESULTS

### *Museum Exhibition*

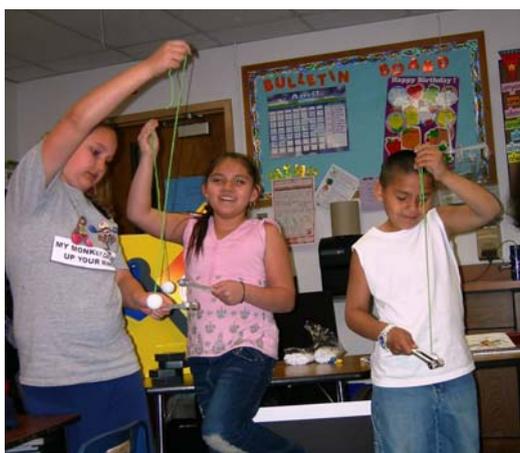
A permanent Dangerous Decibels museum exhibition is at the Oregon Museum of Science and Industry (OMSI) and consists of 12 interactive, educational exhibit components (Figure 1). It is the only museum exhibition in the world dedicated to the prevention of noise-induced hearing loss and tinnitus. Exhibit components include presentations of the core science used throughout all Dangerous Decibels activities: the physics of sound, normal anatomy and physiology of hearing, simulations of noise-induced hearing loss and tinnitus, indicators of dangerous sound levels, interactive instruction on the selection of appropriate hearing protection, a “game show” style group interactive about hearing health facts and a computer game that educates, entertains, and performs data acquisition about the visitor’s noise exposure history while simultaneously performing hearing screening. The exhibit has been on display to approximately 670,000 visitors per year, including 72,000 K-8 students per year on school group field trips.



**Figure 1:** Students learn how to select appropriate hearing protection at the Dangerous Decibels museum exhibition at OMSI

### *Classroom Program*

The Dangerous Decibels classroom program is a scripted, 50 minute interactive presentation that can be adapted for kindergarten through 12th grade students. The content was developed by Oregon Hearing Research Center (OHRC) hearing scientists and the format and delivery was developed by OMSI outreach educators with the assistance of three formative evaluation efforts in six counties across Oregon and Southwest Washington. The formative evaluations used student and teacher focus groups conducted by external evaluators, teacher consultants, and educational experts from OMSI for guidance in curriculum development. The classroom scientific content includes the physics of sound, normal anatomy and physiology of hearing, the pathophysiology of noise induced hearing loss, consequences of noise induced hearing loss and tinnitus, and instruction on methods of hearing loss prevention (Figure 2). The curriculum meets National Science Education Standards ([www.nap.edu/readingroom/books/nses/html/](http://www.nap.edu/readingroom/books/nses/html/)) for Physical Science, Life Science, and Science in Personal and Social Perspectives. The classroom program is offered to elementary and middle schools throughout the Pacific Northwest through the OMSI Outreach Programs ([www.oms.edu/education/outreach/program.cfm?ProgramID=2](http://www.oms.edu/education/outreach/program.cfm?ProgramID=2)). In addition, several individuals deliver the classroom program across the U.S. and Canada following participation in the educator training program.



**Figure 2:** Studying the physics of sound during the Dangerous Decibels classroom program

### *Educator Training Program*

An intensive, two-day educator training program is available for those who wish to be fully equipped to teach the classroom program. The first day of training provides participants with essential background on the physics of sound and hearing, cochlear

physiology, hearing loss, standards for recommended limits for sound exposure, background on noise induced hearing loss in children and instruction on hearing loss protection devices and other means of hearing protection for children, health communication theory applied to hearing health, classroom management strategies and a walk through the classroom program. The second day, participants present the classroom program to small groups in order to refine presentation skills and clarify misunderstandings about the material. Each participant receives a course syllabus with a summary of the essential information, a detailed, step-by-step script of the entire classroom program and an educator kit with all of the essential materials, graphics and instrumentation needed to present the classroom program. Participants who complete the full training are certified as Dangerous Decibels Educators. The educator training program is intended for teachers, school nurses, high school students, audiologists, physicians, scientists, speech pathologists and other interested in presenting of the Dangerous Decibels curriculum.



**Figure 3:** High school students are trained to be Dangerous Decibels educators

#### *Teacher's Resource Guide and DVD*

The Dangerous Decibels Teacher's Resource Guide contains age-appropriate, hands-on science activities about the anatomy and physiology of hearing, the physics of sound, and health-related behaviors for prevention of noise-induced hearing loss that meet National Science Education Standards. It also includes a glossary of terms and diagrams and images that can be used in the classroom program. The activities were designed to either be included in the classroom program or to serve as pre- or post-classroom activities to facilitate learning of the educational messages. The Teacher's Resource Guide can be purchased as hard copy or downloaded for free from the Dangerous Decibels website ([www.dangerousdecibels.org/teachers\\_guide.cfm](http://www.dangerousdecibels.org/teachers_guide.cfm)).

The Dangerous Decibels DVD is complementary tool to the Teacher's Resource Guide. It contains visual demonstrations of many of the activities presented in the written guide and also has instructional presentations, demonstrations and interviews about hearing, hearing loss, tinnitus and hearing protection that are appropriate for teacher training or to be shown in classrooms. The DVD is available for order ([www.dangerousdecibels.org/teachers\\_guide/DVD\\_TRG\\_Order\\_Form.pdf](http://www.dangerousdecibels.org/teachers_guide/DVD_TRG_Order_Form.pdf)) with or without the Teacher's Resource Guide.

#### *Science Festivals*

Another mode of science outreach for OMSI is through Science Festivals at major events such as County or State Fairs. At these events, the museum presents several science-based, hands-on exhibits. Three of the Dangerous Decibels museum exhibits have been adapted into traveling versions that appear at Science Festivals. These

exhibits communicate the Dangerous Decibels educational messages to approximately 250,000 participants each year.

#### *Televideo-conference Classroom Program*

OHSU scientists and OMSI educators work together to conduct long-distance Dangerous Decibels classroom presentations using internet televideo-conferencing. Several schools can be connected via internet to a Portland-based studio for live interaction with the educators and with each other. Classroom materials and supplies for hands-on activities are forwarded to the schools in advance. The educators lead the students through activities just as if all were in the same classroom. This venue enables classrooms in rural and frontier areas to access hearing scientists and educators directly, engage in exchanges of questions and answers, and enable them to receive a complete version of the Dangerous Decibels classroom program.

#### *Web-based Virtual Museum Exhibition*

Eight of the OMSI museum exhibits have been translated into computer activities, demonstrations and games forming a virtual museum exhibition that communicate the fundamental educational messages of the project ([www.dangerousdecibels.org/virtualexhibit.cfm](http://www.dangerousdecibels.org/virtualexhibit.cfm)). The Virtual Exhibit was developed as an experimental intervention for a research project and was found to promote improvements in knowledge, attitudes and behaviors regarding hearing health as a stand-alone activity and as a booster activity for students having received a presentation of the Dangerous Decibels classroom program. It is a resource that is used in National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) young worker safety training and U.S. military educational programs for new recruits.

#### *Jolene*

Jolene is the product of a Dangerous Decibels student researcher's desire to design and construct an innovative, visually intriguing sound level measuring system, to be used in public places as part of an education program to alert young people about risks of noise-induced hearing loss and tinnitus resulting from listening to music at high levels through headphones. Constructed using a used mannequin, sound level meter and a wardrobe from a second-hand store, Jolene has made friends wherever she goes. The sound level meter microphone was coupled to a silicone ear. Participants are invited to set their personal stereo systems to their typical listening level and then allow Jolene to listen to it and measure the sound in dB (A-weighted, slow response). The transfer function of the outer ear (TFOE) was determined allowing decibel measures to be equated to national and international standards for recommended exposure levels. Jolene became so popular that many schools, organizations and individuals wanted information on how to make their own versions. In response, the National Hearing Conservation Association ([www.hearingconservation.org](http://www.hearingconservation.org)) funded the production of the *Jolene Cookbook* (Martin & Martin 2007), a detailed instruction manual on how to make a Jolene for yourself. The cookbook has been downloaded across the United States and by groups in Canada, Japan, Mexico, New Zealand, Portugal, and Saipan. Jolene now has many siblings around the world and many have begun to send photos to the Jolene Family Album at the Dangerous Decibels website. A recent research study, using Jolene as a sound pressure measuring device, found that 16 % of 14-18 year olds sampled listened to their personal stereo systems at levels and durations that exceed NIOSH recommended exposure levels on a daily basis (Martin et al. 2008).



**Figure 4:** Jolene visiting Niagara Falls on a trip to Canada

The combined Dangerous Decibels activities, including the museum exhibition at OMSI, classroom presentations, OMSI Science Festivals at County Fairs and educational training sessions, reach nearly one million people annually.

## CONCLUSIONS

Partnerships are the key to the success of any public health initiative. The challenges include conflicts in cultures, work patterns, terminology, priorities, institutional agendas, personalities, and time tables. The rewards of partnering include the ability to produce innovative, expansive and effective health promotion programs in ways that far exceed the ability of any individual contributor. Dangerous Decibels resources are still in development. Research is currently underway on applying these tools in specific communities at-risk for noise exposure. One such partnership is between the Dangerous Decibels group and the Northwest Portland Area Indian Health Board, representing the 43 Native American tribes and nations in the Pacific Northwest. Other initiatives with the Hispanic/Latino population in the Northwest are being developed.

## REFERENCES

- Anderson KL (1991). Hearing conservation in the public schools revisited. *Semin Hearing* 12: 340-364.
- Axelsson A, Jerson T (1985). Noisy toys: A possible source of sensorineural hearing loss. *Pediatrics* 76: 574-478.
- Bennett JA, English K (1999). Teaching hearing conservation to school children: comparing the outcomes and efficacy of two pedagogical approaches. *J Educ Audiol* 7: 29-33.
- Black DR, Gobler NS, Sciacca JP (1998). Peer helping/involvement: an efficacious way to meet the challenge of reducing alcohol, tobacco, and other drug use among youth. *J School Health* 68: 87-93.
- Blair JC, Hardegree D, Benson PV (1996). Necessity and effectiveness of a hearing conservation program for elementary students. *J Educ Audiol* 4: 12-16.
- Broste SK, Hansen DA, Strand RL, Stueland DT (1989). Hearing loss among high school farm students. *Am J Public Health* 79: 619-622.
- Busch-Vishniac IJ, West JE, Barnhill C, Hunter T, Orellana D, Chivukula R (2005). Noise levels in Johns Hopkins Hospital. *J Acoust Soc Am* 118: 3629-3645.
- Chermak GD, Peters-McCarthy E (1991). The effectiveness of an educational hearing conservation program for elementary school children. *Lang Speech Hear Serv Schools* 22: 308-312.
- Chermak GD, Curtis L, Seikel JA (1996). The effectiveness of an interactive hearing conservation program for elementary school children. *Lang Speech Hear Serv Schools* 27: 29-39.
- Clark WW (1991). Noise exposure from leisure activities: A review. *J Acoust Soc Am* 90: 175-181.
- Devries H, Weijts W, Dijkstra M, Kok G (1992). The utilization of qualitative and quantitative data for health-education program-planning, implementation, and evaluation - a spiral approach. *Health Educ Quart* 19: 101-115.

- Folmer RL (2008). Hearing-loss prevention practices should be taught in schools. *Semin Hearing* 29: 67-80.
- Folmer RL, Griest SE, Martin WH (2002). Hearing conservation education programs for children: a review. *J School Health* 72: 51-57.
- Foshee VA, Bauman KE, Arriaga XB, Helms RW, Koch GG, Linder GF (1998). An evaluation of safe dates, an adolescent dating violence prevention program. *Am J Public Health* 88: 45-50.
- Gupta D, Vishwakarma SK (1989). Toy weapons and firecrackers: A source of hearing loss. *Laryngoscope* 99: 330-334.
- Hager L (2006). Working youth, noise exposure and hearing loss. Paper presented at the Noise-Induced Hearing Loss in Children at Work and Play conference. Cincinnati, OH.
- Hellstrom PA, Dengerink HA, Axelsson A (1992). Noise levels from toys and recreational articles for children and teenagers. *Brit J Audiol* 26: 267-270.
- Jokitulppo JS, Björk EA, Akaan-Penttilä E (1997). Estimated leisure noise exposure and hearing symptoms in Finnish teenagers. *Scand Audiol* 26: 257-262.
- Knobloch MJ, Broste SK (1998). A hearing conservation program for Wisconsin youth working in agriculture. *J School Health* 68: 313-318.
- Lass JE, Woodford CM, Lundeen C, Lundeen DJ, Everly-Myers DS, McGuire K, Mason DS, Parknik L, Phillips RP (1987). A hearing-conservation program for a junior high school. *Hear J* 40: 32-40.
- Lukes E, Johnson M (1998). Hearing conservation: community outreach programs for high school students. *AAOHN J* 46: 340-343.
- MacDonald SA (1999). The cardiovascular health education program: Assessing the impact on rural and urban adolescents' health knowledge. *Appl Nurs Res* 12: 86-90.
- Main DS, Iverson DC, McGloin J, Banspach SW, Collins JL, Rugg DL, Kolbe LJ (1994). Preventing HIV-Infection among adolescents - evaluation of a school-based education-program. *Prev Med* 23: 409-417.
- Martin GY, Martin WH (2007). *The Jolene Cookbook*. Portland: Oregon Health & Science University. <http://www.dangerousdecibels.org/jolene.cfm>
- Martin GY, Martin WH (2008). NIHL prevention in children and adolescents: The Jolene Cookbook. Presented at the 33rd Annual Hearing Conservation Conference of the National Hearing Conservation Association. Portland, Oregon.
- Martin GY, Martin WH, Griest SE, Lambert W (2008). How loud is your music? Beliefs and practices regarding use of personal stereo systems. Presented at the 33rd Annual Hearing Conservation Conference of the National Hearing Conservation Association. Portland, Oregon.
- Martin WH (2008). *Dangerous Decibels®*. Partnership for preventing noise induced hearing loss and tinnitus in children. *Semin Hearing* 29: 102-110.
- Martin WH, Sobel JL, Griest SE, Howarth L, Shi Y-B (2006). Noise induced hearing loss in children: Preventing the silent epidemic. *J Otol* 1: 11-21.
- Meyer-Bisch C (1996). Epidemiological evaluation of hearing damage related to strongly amplified music (personal cassette players, discotheques, rock concerts) – high definition audiometric survey on 1364 subjects. *Audiology* 35: 121-142.
- Montgomery JK, Fujikawa S (1992). Hearing thresholds of students in the second, eighth, and twelfth grades. *Lang Speech Hear Serv Schools* 23: 61-63.
- Niskar AS, Kieszak SM, Holmes AE, Esteban E, Rubin C, Brody DJ (2001). Estimated prevalence of noise-induced hearing threshold shifts among children 6 to 19 years of age: The third national health and nutrition examination survey, 1988-1994, United States. *Pediatrics* 108: 40-43.
- Noland MP, Kryscio RJ, Riggs RS, Linville LH, Ford VY, Tucker TC (1998). The effectiveness of a tobacco prevention program with adolescents living in a tobacco-producing region. *Am J Public Health* 88: 1862-1865.
- Price JH, Beach P, Everett S, Telljohann SK, Lewis L (1998). Evaluation of a three-year urban elementary school tobacco prevention program. *J School Health* 68: 26-31.
- Reding DJ, Fischer V, Gunderson P, Lappe K, Anderson H, Calvert G (1996). Teens teach skin cancer prevention. *J Rural Health* 12: 265-272.
- Sobel J, Meikle M (2008). Applying health behavior theory to hearing-conservation interventions. *Semin Hearing* 29: 81-89.
- Weber HJ, McGovern FJ, Zink P (1967). An evaluation of 1000 children with hearing loss. *J Speech Hear Disord* 32: 343-354.

West PD, Evans EF (1990). Early detection of hearing damage in young listeners resulting from exposure to amplified music. *Brit J Audiol* 24: 89-103.

WHO (1997). Strategies for prevention of deafness and hearing impairment. Prevention of noise-induced hearing loss. Geneva: World Health Organization.

## Methods of fit testing hearing protectors, with representative field test data

Elliott H. Berger<sup>1\*</sup>, Jeremie Voix<sup>2</sup>, Lee D. Hager<sup>2</sup>

1 Aearo Technologies, 7911 Zionsville Rd., Indianapolis, IN, USA, 46268-1657

2 Sonomax Hearing Healthcare, 8375 Mayrand St. Montreal, Quebec, Canada, H4P 2E2

\* corresponding author: e-mail: eberger@compuserve.com

### INTRODUCTION

Numerous published studies in the past 20 years clearly demonstrate that use of laboratory measurements to predict real-world attenuation for groups of workers, or even more problematically for individual workers, is fraught with inaccuracies. Thus, the ability to properly assign hearing protectors in critical high-noise environments or even for lower noise levels when one wishes to closely match attenuation to actual exposure, is questionable. Even if the laboratory data were representative of the actual group using the device, the individual variability is large enough that attempts at predicting one person's performance from group data can easily err by up to 20 dB (Gauger & Berger 2004).

One approach to solving these problems is the development of systems to allow individual fit testing in the field, and indeed such systems have been garnering increasing visibility in recent years. In fact, fit-test technology has been available in the laboratory in many forms for nearly 30 years (Berger 1984, 1986, 1988, 1989), but only in the past decade has the hearing conservation community started to look more closely at this issue. Recently, Berger (2006) discussed seven important applications for field-test methods, as listed below.

- 1) Train and motivate employees to properly and consistently wear their HPDs
- 2) Train the trainer on how to train employees
- 3) Assign HPDs based upon noise exposures and expected protection levels
- 4) Provide useful standard-threshold-shift (STS) follow up to see if the problem may be HPD related
- 5) Present data that may be accepted by OSHA improved alternative to determine HPD adequacy
- 6) Audit departments to assess overall HPD effectiveness and suitability
- 7) Provide potentially useful documentation to defend against workers' compensation claims regarding HPD adequacy and provision of sufficient training

Today there are a number of systems that provide field-test capabilities. Herein we explore various options, especially with respect to their advantages and disadvantages. We will then focus on one of those methods, microphone-in-real-ear (MIRE) and its implementation as a quick and portable field method, termed field-MIRE, abbreviated F-MIRE (Hager & Voix 2006). Representative outputs from the system will be examined to understand how variability may be accounted for in practice, and actual data from industrial plants will be summarized to indicate the types of performance that are currently being achieved.

## METHODS OF FIELD TESTING HEARING PROTECTOR ATTENUATION

Field test methods exist in three basic “flavors,” consisting of subjective (psychoacoustic), objective, and non-acoustic methods, as outlined below:

- Subjective (psychoacoustic)
  - REAT (real-ear attenuation at threshold)
    - Sound field (in a small booth or chamber)
    - Circumaural (with earphones in large noise-excluding cups)
    - Supra-aural (using supra-aural audiometric earphones)
  - Loudness balance
- Objective [microphone-in-real-ear (MIRE)]
  - Probe microphone passed through or around an earplug
  - Microphones mounted inside and outside of earmuff cups
- Non-acoustic: static pressure / pneumatic seal measurements

With the exception of the loudness-balance method, all of the subjective procedures are variants of the “gold standard,” real-ear attenuation at threshold (REAT) procedure that is well documented in current and prior ANSI standards (ANSI S12.6). In the field, the intention is to replicate laboratory-based REAT. REAT requires listeners to track their hearing threshold levels to measure their hearing sensitivity. The sounds are normally presented from loudspeakers in a test chamber and the procedure is repeated, both with and without HPDs. The difference in the two thresholds is the attenuation of the device. This procedure is called real-ear attenuation at threshold since the attenuation of the HPD is measured on real ears of human subjects, and since it is computed from differences in the threshold of hearing, with and without the hearing protector in place (Berger 2000).

When taking REAT into the field the loudspeakers are normally replaced with headphones, i.e. speakers in large circumaural cups (or as noted above, sometimes mounted in standard audiometer earphone cushions). This enables only the testing of earplugs. However, earplugs are the type of HPD that is most problematic and variable in fit and therefore most in need of fit testing. When the field procedure is accomplished using a small noise enclosure or sound booth, both earmuffs and earplugs can be evaluated, but with the additional cost and difficulty associated with potentially transporting and then positioning a booth near the workplace.

The advantage of field REAT is that it can yield valid data with only one known measurement artifact - it produces values of attenuation that are spuriously high by typically up to a few decibels in the frequencies at and below 250 Hz. This is due to physiological noise masking in the occluded ear (Berger & Kerivan 1983). The three field-REAT variants that are listed above have all been successfully implemented according to the literature, but the use of supra-aural earphones can be problematic due to potential artifacts (Berger 1984, 1986).

A principal disadvantage of field REAT is its time-consuming nature. Each frequency tested takes at least 30 seconds, requiring a minimum of at least one minute to test the fit in each ear since both an open and an occluded threshold is required, much longer if multiple frequencies are to be tested. Furthermore there is an inherent variability since the data rely on the listener’s ability to track his or her own threshold. The process itself has a substantial imprecision of approximately  $\pm 5$  dB for typical subjects. Finally accurate REAT measurements require low background noise so that the open-ear thresholds are not masked and contaminated. Even when field REAT is conducted under large noise-excluding earmuff cups, or in a sound booth near the

workplace, care must be exercised to be sure that the environment is adequately quiet.

The remaining subjective field procedure is loudness balance, recently updated with a new paradigm (Soli et al. 2005). In this method, applicable to only earplugs, instead of comparing open and occluded thresholds, the subject is asked to establish a balance in the loudness between signals presented to occluded and unoccluded ears. Like a threshold procedure this requires a listener's subjective response and the attendant time and potential variability, especially for the untrained workers in industry. Also, though the balance is probably not inherently any more difficult to track than a threshold, employees generally have familiarity with threshold tracking because of the annual audiograms they receive as enrollees in a hearing conservation program. Another potential problem is that it may not be possible to generate sufficiently intense test signals for a worker with high-frequency hearing loss to detect the stimuli and effect a loudness balance while wearing a hearing protector. An advantage of loudness balance is that it is less susceptible to contamination than REAT from background noise since the testing is conducted at sound levels that are normally at least 30 to 40 dB greater than in the REAT protocol.

An alternative to the subjective procedures is to make objective measurements with microphones, termed a microphone-in-real-ear (MIRE) technique (Berger 1986). When applied in occupational settings this becomes a field-MIRE (F-MIRE) methodology (Hager & Voix 2006; Voix 2006). With F-MIRE the sound pressure levels in the earcanal under the hearing protector and those outside the HPD, are simultaneously measured. Using suitable correction factors to account for known and quantifiable acoustic differences between the F-MIRE and REAT, the values can be used to accurately estimate the hearing protector's attenuation.

MIRE can be conducted with probe measurement devices that consist of thin flexible tubes connected to microphones, with the tubes either placed in the earcanal or through the earplugs or between the earplugs and the canal walls. Working with the tubing can be problematic and can substantially affect the performance of the earplugs unless the tubing is sealed through the body of the plugs. The tubing itself can also leak sound through its wall (i.e., a flanking pathway) if the material of the tube does not possess a sufficiently high insertion loss.

The F-MIRE system in this report incorporates a single small dual-element microphone and associated proprietary technology (Voix & Laville 2002, 2004; Voix 2006). One section of the dual-element microphone couples through the earplug to pickup the sound pressure levels in the earcanal, and the other section measures the external sound field. Broadband steady-state sound is presented via a small speaker in front of the subject. The actual measurement takes about 10 seconds for one fit in one ear for the standard 7 test frequencies from 125 Hz to 8 kHz, from which is calculated an overall noise reduction rating called the Personal Attenuation Rating (PAR<sup>1</sup>). The PAR, though it appears to be an exact number, also contains its own variability, albeit much less than in the classical approach of using mean laboratory data to make individual field predictions. The extent of variability in PAR is defined and explicitly provided with the measurement (Berger 2007).

In addition to the brevity of the test, another advantage is that it can be conducted in substantially higher noise levels than can a field-REAT measurement, and it reduces

---

<sup>1</sup> The PAR is computed like the Noise Level Reduction Statistic (NRS<sub>A</sub> as defined in ANSI S12.68) except it is calculated individually for each subject and reported as a median PAR instead of at the 80<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> percentiles.

the inherent variability by replacing the variance of the subject's open and occluded thresholds, or loudness balances, with the smaller variance of the measurement system. The system is useful for training, monitoring, and other applications (Berger 2006), but it does rely on surrogate HPDs that consist of earplugs modified by passing probe tubes through them. Thus the plug that the subject fits is not identical to the plug that will be worn on a day-to-day basis. This is discussed further in the following section.

Another implementation of MIRE approach is to instrument earmuff cups with internal and external microphones as has been done for research purposes, as well as in a commercially available product intended for regular use in industry to monitor hearing protector effectiveness (Berger 1986; Burks & Michael 2003).

The last type of field test method listed above is one based on static pressure measurements to determine the presence of a pneumatic seal. This method has been primarily used to validate that a custom earmold is well made and fits the ear properly, and indeed it is suitable for such a purpose. However, translation of that seal to assurance of a particular degree of sound attenuation has sufficient uncertainty that this is not a viable method for field protection, except for possibly a pass/fail determination for selected types of products. This would not be a suitable way to test most foam earplugs since although they provide a strong acoustic barrier to sound, one of their positive attributes is that they leak at very low frequencies and hence do not create a pneumatic seal.

## COMPONENTS OF A FIELD MICROPHONE-IN-REAL-EAR (F-MIRE) SYSTEM

Of the preceding methods, in our estimation, F-MIRE provides the best balance between speed, accuracy, repeatability, and correspondence with actual practice. The F-MIRE method investigated in this study was adapted from one developed by Sonomax Hearing Healthcare Inc. (Voix & Laville 2002; Voix 2006) for use with their custom earmold technology. Certain features of the system required modification for use with a wide range of earplugs such as non-custom foam and premolded earplugs that provide higher-levels of attenuation than the earplugs for which the system was initially designed. The particular F-MIRE implementation evaluated in this study is the E•A•RFit™ system from Aearo Technologies.

Figure 1 illustrates the components of the system and Figure 2 provides an expanded view of the microphone and probed earplug tips. The F-MIRE system consists of a sound source that generates high-levels of broadband random (pink) noise at the listener's ear, a dual-element microphone that simultaneously measures in a repeatable location the sound present at the outside of the earplug and in the earcanal after having passed through the earplug, a probed earplug to act as a surrogate for the actual earplug that subjects will wear, and an analysis system installed on a desktop or laptop PC that can rapidly record accurate and repeatable measurements. The sound levels used, depending upon the amount of attenuation

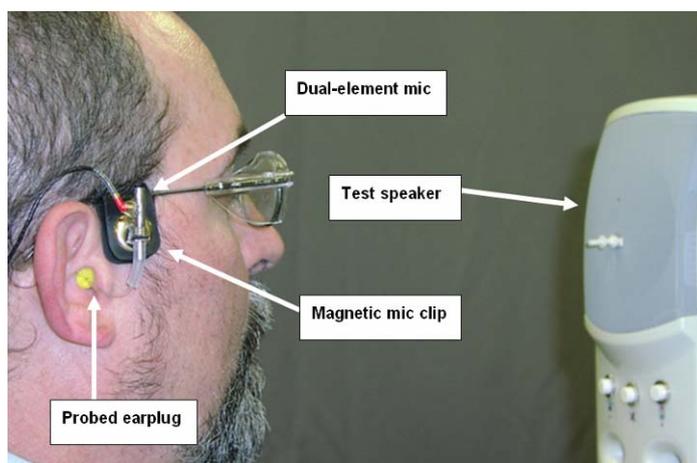
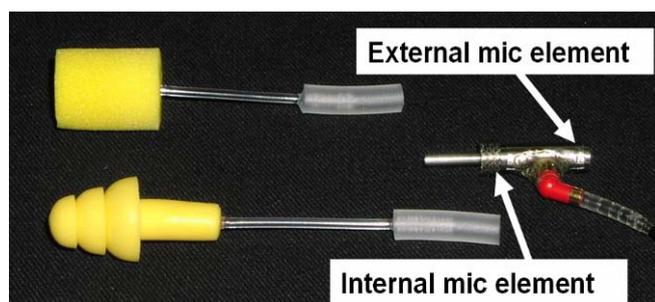


Figure 1: Key components of the F-MIRE system



**Figure 2:** The dual-microphone element and representative probed tips for foam and premolded earplugs

provided by the earplug, are up to 90 dBA with a duration of approximately 10 seconds. The listener's nose is positioned 30 cm from the front of the loudspeaker at a preset elevation.

A key feature of the development of this F-MIRE system was the design of the probed test tips. The tubing through the plug needed to allow measurement via the dual-element mic of the sound pressure levels in the ear canal, but at the same time provide high levels of self-insertion loss (i.e., sound transmission through the walls of the tubing) so as not to affect the attenuation properties of the earplug. The tubing was selected to minimize its effect on use of the HPD, being of sufficiently small diameter and suitable softness so as not to materially affect the listener's ability to insert the earplugs. In the case of the foam tips the tubing also could not affect the ability to roll the plug into a tiny crease-free cylinder for insertion into the ear canal.

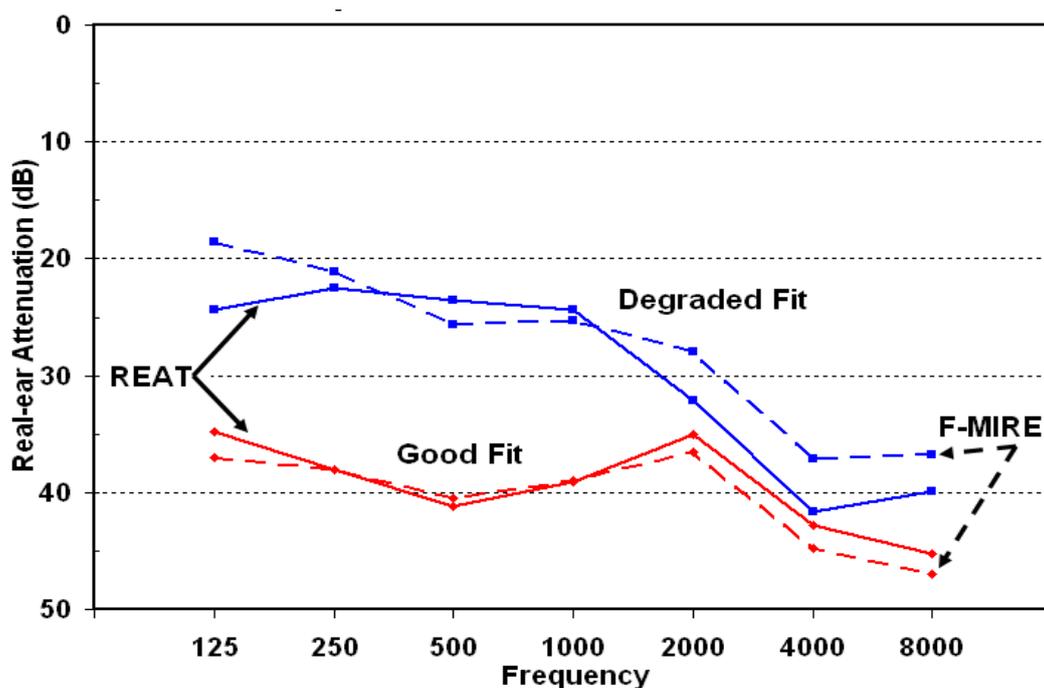
F-MIRE can provide a close approximation of REAT, but F-MIRE measurements yield a noise reduction (NR) value which is the difference between the levels outside and inside the ear canal. REAT, however, is an insertion loss (IL) measurement that is the difference in the sound pressure levels at one point in space (such as the eardrum) with and without the HPD in place. NR and IL are directly related, but they are not the same; thus a mathematical adjustment is required that uses the transfer function of the open ear (TFOE). TFOE is the difference between the sound pressure levels in the sound field and at the eardrum (Berger 1986). In addition to a TFOE correction, the variation of sound conduction with frequency through the probe tips and other correction factors are also needed utilize F-MIRE to predict REAT (Voix 2006).

The most direct way to account for all of the above factors is to make a simultaneous measurement of REAT and NR, for a given fitting of probed earplugs on a group of subjects. One can then directly compare the two measured values of attenuation and determine the correction factors (also called compensation) to bring them into the closest possible agreement (Voix & Laville 2002). This approach is commonly accepted and has previously been used for other types of field-test systems (Michael et al. 1976).

The compensation factors noted above only describe the differences due to system bias, factors that are stable from measure to measure. There is also an inherent variability of the REAT and F-MIRE procedures. Accounting for this multiplicity of factors required the development of a complex test paradigm that has been described by Berger et al. (2006). An example of the correspondence between REAT and F-MIRE values is shown in Figure 3.

## VARIABILITY

Berger et al. (2006) found that on the average, their F-MIRE predictions were reliable indicators of REAT values. However, review of the data indicated that REAT vs. F-MIRE differences for a single measurement on a given subject could exceed 10 dB for individual 1/3-octave bands.



**Figure 3:** Comparison of corrected F-MIRE predictions, using compensation factors determined by Berger et al. (2006), to REAT data for the same fit for 20 subjects

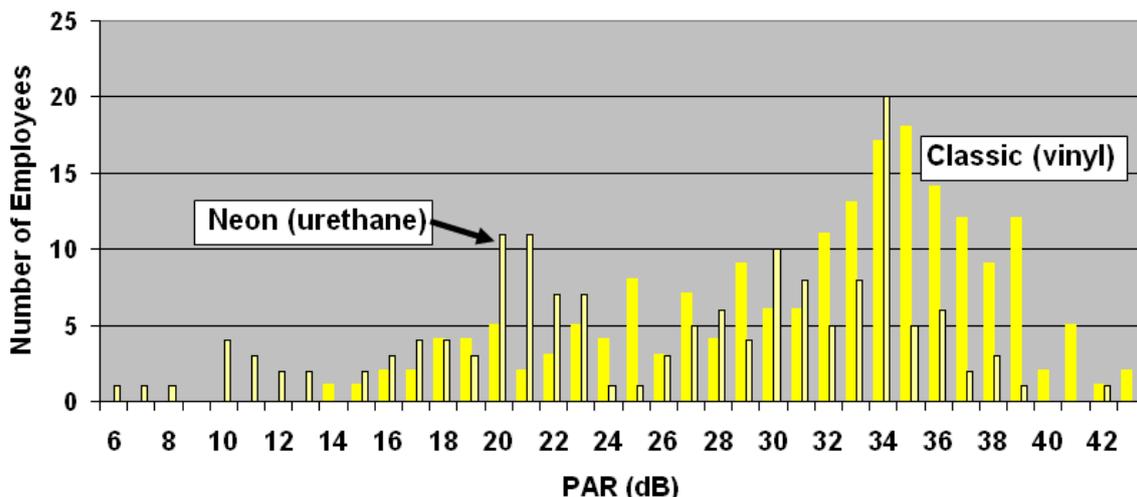
To further examine this phenomenon they compared the variability for 10 repeat measurements for a single fitting of a foam earplug (i.e., nothing was touched; experimenters just pressed the “run” button and took the measurement 10 times) to the variability for five separate measurements for both ears in which the mic was removed from the plug, the plug removed from the ear, and the subject refitted the plug and the experimenter refitted the mic. They concluded that the largest part of the measurement problem was the precision with which the subject could fit and refit the plug. Furthermore when a similar experiment was conducted with repeat REAT measurements it was found that the variability due to the subjective determination of the thresholds in a REAT paradigm caused the REAT variability to exceed F-MIRE variability at all frequencies. Thus the divergence between a single REAT and F-MIRE measurement does not necessarily indicate an F-MIRE error, but can simply be due to measurement uncertainty. This type of variability is taken into account in the E•A•Rfit software with suitable uncertainty factors provided to the operator.

### REPRESENTATIVE FIELD TEST DATA FROM AN F-MIRE SYSTEM

As an example of the measurements that are available with field test systems, distribution bar charts are presented in Figure 4 for 196 employees who were F-MIRE tested with a cylindrical polyvinyl chloride (PVC) foam earplug (E•A•R Classic® plug) and 155 using a tapered polyurethane (PU) foam earplug (E•A•Rsoft® Yellow Neons® plug). The data are from five different plants over seven studies, including military, research, manufacturing, and petrochemical facilities. Employees were asked to fit the plugs as they normally would for daily use and were tested for one fit, each ear.

The data for the PVC plug are approximately unimodal but highly skewed to higher attenuation values, whereas the PU plug’s distribution is bimodal in appearance with the upper mode similar to that found for the vinyl plug but with the lower mode showing more low-attenuation values. The range of PAR data is 14 to 43 dB (mean = 29 dB) for the vinyl plug and 6 to 42 dB (mean = 26 dB for the urethane). Such broad ranges of values are not unusual when field measurements are recorded and high-

light the difficulty of predicting individual performance from group data measured in the laboratory.



**Figure 4:** Distribution of PARs for Classic (N=196) and Neon (N=155) users in 7 different industrial plants

Keeping in mind that PAR is intended to be subtracted from A-weighted sound levels while Noise Reduction Ratings (NRRs) per the current labeling requirements (EPA 1979) are to be subtracted from C-weighted sound levels, one must make an adjustment to properly compare NRR to PAR. Based on Gauger and Berger (2004) the mean and median C – A value for industrial noises are 2.5 and 1.9 dB respectively. Thus, a 2-dB C – A correction was subtracted from the NRR to compare to PAR. For a PVC plug with an NRR of 29 dB, 98 % of users fitting the device under the exact conditions of the laboratory REAT test should have obtained approximately 27 dB of protection, but in these plants only about 73 % of users did so; their effective real-world NRR achieved by 98 % of the employees (computed from PARs) was 18 dB. This is better than anticipated for a PVC plug based on prior real-world studies (Berger, 2000). For the PU plug, 98 % of users should have achieved a PAR of 31 dB (based on a labeled NRR of 33) but only 38 % did so, for an effective real-world NRR of 10 dB.

The differences between the PVC and PU earplugs are unexplained at this time, but it is interesting to note that in a prior real-world study that examined the performance of various products including foam earplugs, the PVC plug exceeded a PU plug by approximately 9 dB in terms of a mean less one standard deviation (Scott 1995), and in this study the difference is 8 dB.

## CONCLUSIONS

The concept and importance of field fit testing is reviewed and various subjective, objective, and non-acoustic methods are described. Seven important applications for field test methods are highlighted, with the most obvious being for training and motivation. An objective method, F-MIRE is selected as one of the more useful approaches and a system incorporating that technology is presented along with a brief discussion of its development. Uncertainty in laboratory and field test methods is discussed so that users understand that all methods include an inherent degree of variability.

Test data from recent implementations using the F-MIRE system are presented to illustrate the wide variability of earplug performance in practice, the large divergence

between laboratory and field-measured performance, and the need for individual fit testing to characterize the performance that will be obtained for workers in practice.

## REFERENCES

- ANSI (1997). Methods for measuring the real-ear attenuation of hearing protectors. S12.6-1997 (Rev. 2002). New York: American National Standards Institute.
- ANSI (2007). Methods of estimating effective A-weighted sound pressure levels when hearing protectors are worn. S12.68-2007. New York: American National Standards Institute.
- Berger EH (1984). Assessment of the performance of hearing protectors for hearing conservation purposes. *Noise Vibr Control Worldwide* 15(3): 75-81.
- Berger EH (1986). Review and tutorial - methods of measuring the attenuation of hearing protection devices. *J Acoust Soc Am* 79: 1655-1687.
- Berger EH (1988). Use of circumaural and supra-aural earphones to measure the real-ear attenuation of earplugs. In: American Industrial Hygiene Conference, San Francisco, CA, paper 39.
- Berger EH (1989). Exploring procedures for field testing the fit of earplugs. In: Proceedings, 1989 Industrial Hearing Conservation Conference, Off. Eng. Serv., Univ. Kentucky, Lexington, KY, 7-10.
- Berger EH (2000). Hearing protection devices. In: Berger EH, Royster LH, Royster JD, Driscoll DP, Layne M (eds.): *The Noise manual*, 5th ed. (pp 379-454). Fairfax, VA: American Industrial Hygiene Association.
- Berger EH (2006). Introducing F-MIRE testing - background and concepts. E•A•R Technical Report 06-29/HP. Indianapolis, IN: Aearo Technologies.
- Berger EH (2007). What is a personal attenuation rating (PAR)? E•A•R Technical Report 07-21/HP. Indianapolis, IN: Aearo Technologies.
- Berger EH, Kerivan JE (1983). Influence of physiological noise and the occlusion effect on the measurement of real-ear attenuation at threshold. *J Acoust Soc Am* 74: 81-94.
- Berger EH, Voix J, Kieper RW (2006). Methods of developing and validating a field-MIRE approach for measuring hearing protector attenuation. *Spectrum* 24(1): 22.
- Burks JA, Michael KL (2003). A new best practice for hearing conservation: the Exposure Smart Protector (ESP). In: Holger DK, Maling GC (eds.): *Proceedings of the Noise-Conference 2003* (paper 009). Washington, DC: Institute of Noise Control Engineering.
- EPA (1979). Noise labeling requirements for hearing protectors. Environmental Protection Agency. *Fed Regist* 44(190): 40CFR Part 211, 56130 56147.
- Gauger D, Berger EH (2004). A new hearing protector rating: the noise reduction statistic for use with A weighting (NRS<sub>A</sub>). Report for US Environmental Protection Agency. Approved by ANSI S12/WG11, E-A-R 04-01/HP, Indianapolis, IN.
- Hager LD, Voix J (2006). Individual field fit testing of hearing protectors – a Field-MIRE approach. In: Conference of the American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE), Seattle, WA.
- Michael PL, Kerlin RL, Bienvenue GR, Prout JH, Shampan JI (1976). A real-ear field method for the measurement of the noise attenuation of insert-type hearing protectors. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. US Dept. of HEW, Report No. 76-181.
- Scott RF (1995). Study of factors affecting at-work protection afforded by hearing protection devices on steelworks. Doc. FR S373-5 942. London: British Steel plc.
- Soli SD, Vermiglio A, Larson VD (2005). A system for assessing the fit of hearing protectors in the field. *Spectrum* 22 (Suppl. 1): 25.
- Voix J (2006). *Mise au point d'un bouchon d'oreille 'intelligent'* (Development of a 'smart' earplug). Ph. D. Thesis, École de technologie supérieure, Montréal, Canada.
- Voix J, Laville F (2002). Expandable earplug with smart custom fitting capabilities. In: Proceedings of InterNoise 02, Noise Control Foundation, Poughkeepsie, NY.
- Voix J, Laville F (2004). New method and device for customizing in situ a hearing protector. *Canad Acoust* 32: 86-87.

## Risk for NIHL from personal listening devices

Brian Fligor

Children's Hospital Boston and Harvard Medical School

Correspondence: e-mail: [brian.fligor@childrens.harvard.edu](mailto:brian.fligor@childrens.harvard.edu)

The risk for noise-induced hearing loss (NIHL) from using personal listening devices (PLD) such as the Apple iPod® has received considerable popular media attention in recent years. The true risk for NIHL from using a PLD, however, may be much less than purported by the popular media, potentially detracting from other, more significant sources of leisure noise exposure. It is the profession's responsibility to delineate true risk from media hyperbole. This presentation will provide a summary the literature to date documenting risk for NIHL from PLD, and explain results from three studies on PLD use. The first study will report the A-weighted free-field equivalent output levels from several commercially-available .mp3 players and suggested recommendations for limiting risk for NIHL. The second study will explain the influence of background noise on chosen listening level, and why some in-ear earphones actually mitigate risk for NIHL. The third study will provide diagnostic test criteria measures (including positive predictive value) for the question, "if I can hear another person's music from their headphones, does that mean it's too loud?"

## Threshold shifts and restitution of the hearing after energy-equivalent noise exposures with an equal NRC-value and non-equal frequency composition

Helmut Strasser\*, Min-Chi Chiu, Oliver Müller

Ergonomics Division, University of Siegen, Paul-Bonatz-Str. 9-11, D-57068 Siegen/Germany

\*correspondence author: e-mail: h.strasser@aws.mb.uni-siegen.de

### ABSTRACT

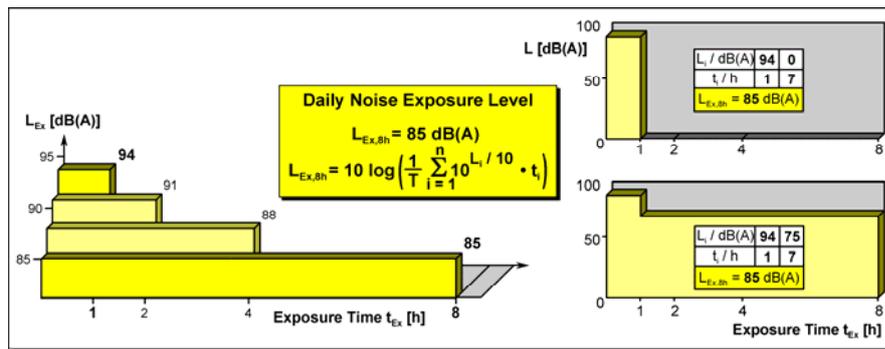
Based on industrial noise, test noise exposures were configured that were completely comparable in the sense that they all had a mean level of 94 dB(A) for 1 h and a Noise Rating Curve-value of 92, but for two of them, the band levels were increased in the lower frequency range and in the higher frequency range of the industrial noise, respectively, with compensating attenuation in the other frequency ranges. Ten otologically normal test subjects were exposed to the 3 noises which followed a change-over test design on 3 days. The maximum threshold shift  $TTS_2$  and the time needed for a complete recovery of the hearing, associated with the accented high-frequency noise were substantially higher and lasted longer than with the unaltered original industrial noise. The accented low-frequency noise also resulted in substantially higher threshold shifts that persisted for a longer time than those of the unaltered noise exposure. As a result, the Integrated Restitution Temporary Threshold Shifts (IRTTS), known as measure for the “Physiological Costs” in their entirety that the hearing must “pay” for the preceding noise exposures, differed very distinctly. Finally, when the IRTTS-values of the two test series with the altered spectra are expressed relative to the value for the original industrial noise, the quotients of 5.26 and 1.99 indicate substantially higher physiological responses associated with accented high-frequency and low-frequency components in energetically identical noise exposures.

### 1 INTRODUCTION AND MOTIVATION OF THE STUDY

In the rating of noise exposures, very simple and easily manageable methods that are based on so-called single number values are typically used (referring to their problematic use see, e.g., Strasser 2005; Strasser & Irle 2006) instead of measures that attempt to do the hearing’s complexity justice such as binaural loudness measurements or psycho-acoustic methods (cp. Zwicker & Fastl 1990; Genuit 2005). Particularly common is the daily noise exposure level  $L_{Ex/8\ h}$  (the former rating level  $L_{Ard}$ ), an energy-equivalent mean value that is related to an 8-hour day (NN 2007a) that is calculated from noise of different level and duration via a formula (cp. Fig. 1).

For instance, a daily noise exposure level of 85 dB for 8 h, due to the 3-dB exchange rate, can be built by 88 dB for 4 h, 91 dB for 2 h, or also energy-equivalent 94 dB for 1 h (cp. left part of Fig. 1). The use of the A-filter pretends to represent at least an attempt to relate the frequency weighting of the noise to the characteristics of the hearing. The daily mean noise dose, however, that is expressed in such a fashion fails to consider whether quiet spells occur in between the individual noise exposures – which would be advantageous to the hearing – or whether those important resting phases are filled up with additional noise. While such noise may be energetically insignificant, it still hinders the hearing’s restitution after threshold shifts that were caused by preceding high noise exposures (see Irle et al. 1998). Indeed, according to the right part of Fig. 1, it is energetically irrelevant, whether a daily noise exposure of

85 dB(A) stems from a noise level of 94 dB(A) for 1 h and a silent period for 7 h, or whether these 7 h are filled up with noise of 75 dB(A). In addition to the offsetting to noise exposures of varying duration and loudness, the inadequate dose maxim – with respect to the effects of noise on the hearing – is also applied in the rating of noise exposures with different frequencies. That is, the 3-dB exchange rate is not only applied to the time dimension, but also to the frequency. In the latter case, the filling up of frequency bands up to a certain degree is once again possible without a resulting change in the rating level even in the decimal places. Similarly, the use of Noise Criterion and Noise Rating Curves (NC, NRC) for the frequency weighting and, ultimately, for the rating of stationary noise, i.e., noise that is constant over time, does not appear to be appropriate to address the problem sufficiently.



**Figure 1:** Sound pressure levels of different duration leading to an equal daily noise exposure level (in this case  $L_{Ex, 8h} = 85$  dB(A), using the “3-dB exchange rate”)

Since Noise Rating Curves look like the equal-loudness contours (NN 1987), it can be assumed that they would have been established based on profound psycho-physiological responses. Engineers, very often, appreciate Noise Rating Curves because they believe in these criteria giving direction to a highly qualified assessment of annoyance and speech intelligibility as well as to a general rating of noise (cp., e.g., Schmidt 1988). In a serious evaluation, however, they are both problematic and curious. No matter, an octave-band level analysis of the sound exposure is carried out but thereafter, the valuable information about the spectral distribution of the exposure is overruled completely in order to create a single number rating value which is determined solely by one frequency band level. Despite the fact, that ISO R 1996 (NN 1971), dealing with NRC, has been withdrawn already, Noise Rating Curves, however, still exist in guidelines (NN 2000), in textbooks (NN 1991a; Schmidt 1988), as well as in the scientific literature (e.g., Broner 2005).

As can be seen in Fig. 2, similar to the curves of perceived (subjective) loudness, with the 1 kHz octave band as reference point, the Noise Rating Curves permit higher levels at lower frequencies and dictate lower levels at higher frequencies. Rather than only forming a single number parameter with the A-filter, this method at least includes an octave-level analysis of the noise, which is followed by a comparison of the results with the Noise Rating Curves. Details on Noise Criterion Curves, published first by Beranek (1957), the replaced NCB (Balanced Noise Criterion Curves) and Noise Rating Curves see amongst others Beranek (1988), Kosten & Van Os (1962), NN (1989) and Schaefer (1984).

For example, the noise spectrum shown in the left part of Fig. 2 is characterized with a NRC value of 80. However, since ultimately only the octave level that is tangent to the highest NR curve is used as the relevant single number parameter (and the noise

is then characterized with this value), even a far-reaching “filling up” of all other frequency bands with noise energy would be permissible without any resulting change in the NRC-value. That is the case – as shown in the middle of Fig. 2 – with increased levels in the lower frequency bands as well as with increased levels in the higher frequency bands (see right part of Fig. 2). A significantly broader spectrum, however, will presumably have a different effect on the hearing and the annoyance as well as speech interference than the concentration of noise on a small number of frequency bands. The filling up of the frequency spectrum is possible without consequences for the NRC-value. But is the filling up also possible without any impact on the hearing? To what extent can such a method, used for prognosticating the effects of noise, actually make sense?

Thus, the objective of the study was to quantify the effects of noise exposures that are energetically equivalent, but differ in their frequency composition via sound-audiometrical measurements of hearing threshold shifts. It was important that other factors that have the potential to modulate the threshold shifts such as especially the time structure and the semantic meaning of noise were kept constant.

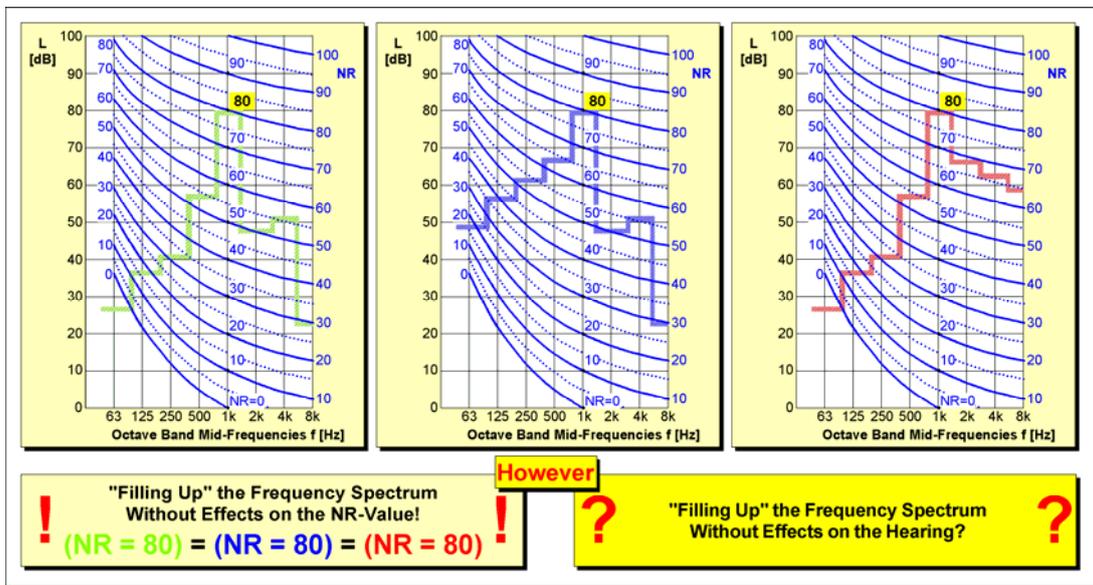


Figure 2: Noise rating curves (NRC) according to ISO R 1996 with various octave-level spectra

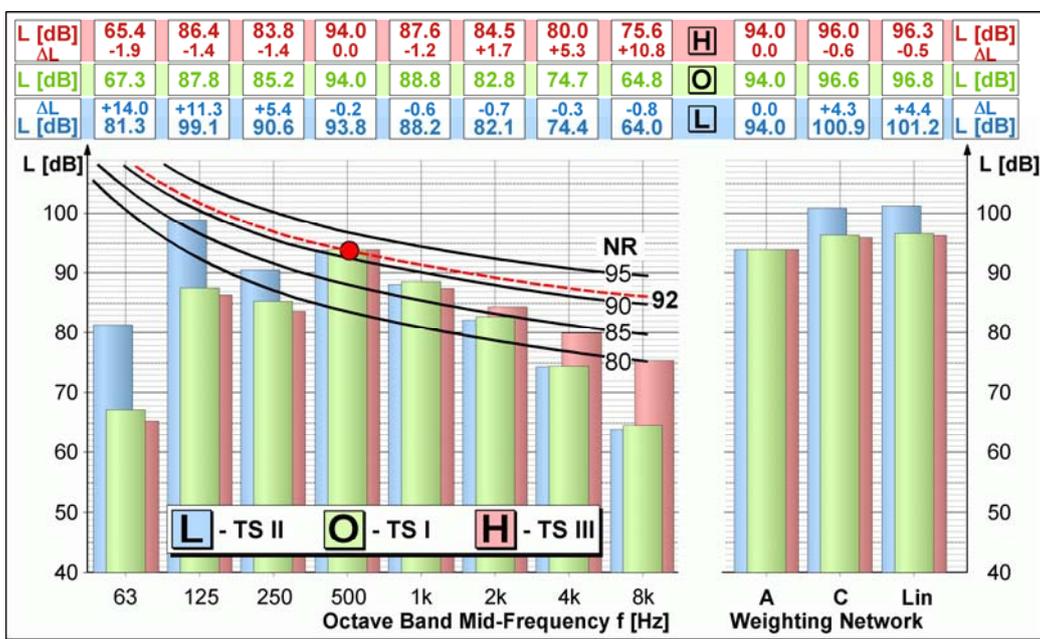
## 2 METHODS

### 2.1 Configuration of the energy-equivalent test noise exposures with an equal NRC-value and test design

Thus, test noise exposures (94 dB(A)/1 h) were configured based on an industrial noise, that were completely comparable in the sense that for two of the test series, the level was increased in the higher frequency range and in the lower frequency range of the industrial noise, respectively, with compensating attenuation in the other frequency ranges. The unaltered noise (with respect to the frequency) was used as reference acoustic exposure.

The middle row in the upper part of Fig. 3, first of all, contents the octave-band sound pressure levels of the original industrial noise (0) which was provided for the exposure in Test Series I (TS I). The most commonly used A-weighting network delivered an overall, all-inclusive band level of 94 dB(A). As expected, C-weighting or also the unweighted (linear) band levels led to slightly higher overall levels

(96.6 dB(C) and 96.8 dB<sub>lin</sub>, respectively). For an other Test Series (TS II) a deliberately low-frequency accentuated exposure was used (indicated by L in Fig. 3). For this reason, i.e., the octave bands around 63 and 125 Hz of the original noise were amplified by 11 and 14 dB. Due to the strong negative relative response (attenuation) of the A-weighting network, the dB(A)-value of the exposure remained unchanged despite only small level reductions in the higher frequency bands occurred. For the accented high-frequency noise in TS III (cp. H in Fig. 3) the band levels in the higher frequency range, e.g., the octave-band level around 8 kHz had been increased by 10.8 dB while very limited compensating level reductions in the lower frequency range took place. As can be seen by rating the three spectra by the NR curves, all three exposures with an energy-equivalent mean level of 94 dB(A) and a dominant level of 94 dB, each, in the octave around 500 Hz, are identical also with respect to the NRC-value of 92.



**Figure 3:** Octave-band pressure levels of the test exposures and level differences of the low- and high-frequency accentuated noises as well as A-weighted, C-weighted, and linear levels with NR-curves

The physiological responses to the exposures (94 dB(A)/1 h, each) were expected to depend on the preceding type of exposure. This should be true for the maximum temporary threshold shifts which can be measured in the form of TTS<sub>2</sub>-values immediately after the exposure. Similarly, the restitution, especially the restitution time t(0 dB), i.e., the time duration until the threshold shifts have completely subsided, was expected to be also a function of the preceding exposure in TS I through TS III. The exposures were played on a CD player and were transmitted via an amplifier to (two) loudspeakers in a soundproof cabin. Simultaneously, a nominal value adjustment was provided. The test subject was sitting in the cabin in a standardized position, whereby the resting hearing threshold (prior to the exposure) was measured, and the restitution time course (after the exposure) until the resting threshold was reached again were audiometrically determined.

## 2.2 Subjects and audiometric procedures

In a cross-over test design, 10 test subjects (Ss) were exposed to the three noises in randomized order on different days, thus acting as their own control. All (5 male and 5 female young) subjects (in the age of 21 to 24 years) were individuals with no previous damage to the hearing. They had been selected as otologically normal Ss according to DIN ISO 4869-1 (NN 1991b).

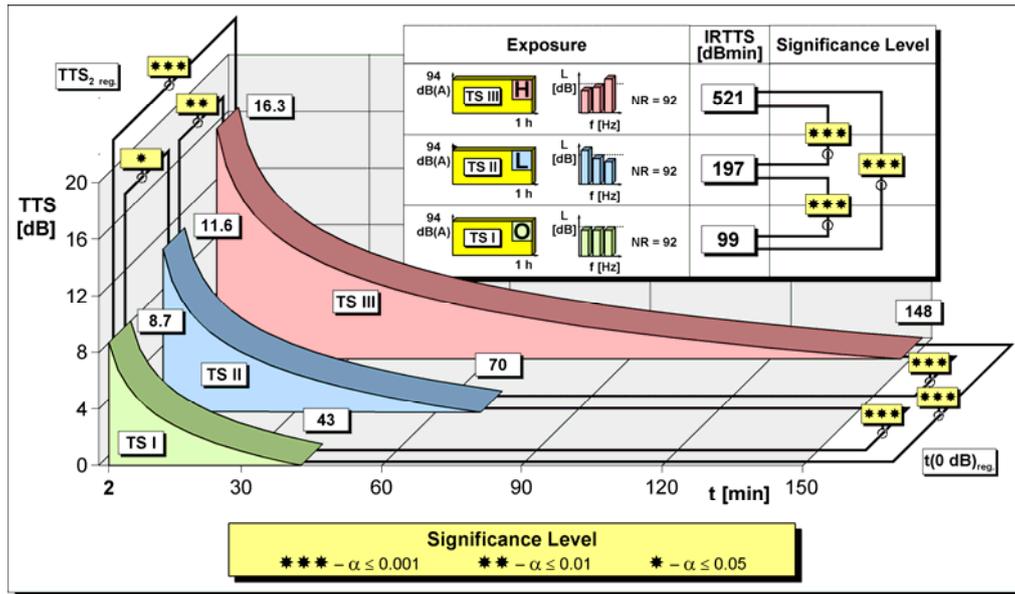
The individual resting hearing threshold, which was determined before every test, served as a basis for subsequent measurements and analyses. After the sound exposure, the individual hearing threshold shift was quantified via multiple measurements, whereby the frequency of a test subject's maximum threshold shift  $TTS_2$  had to be determined within the first 2 min. With this frequency of the maximum threshold shift (normally 4 kHz), also the hearing threshold shift's restitution was measured. The individual restitution time course  $TTS(t)$  was determined, starting with the measurement of  $TTS_2$ . The last audiometric measurement occurred at  $t(0 \text{ dB})$ , i.e. the time needed for a complete recovery of the hearing.

The shape of the restitution time course resembles a decreasing exponential function, when a linear time scale is used. If, however, it is plotted against a logarithmic time scale the regression function  $TTS(t)$  is a straight line. Details on quantifying hearing threshold shifts associated with sound exposures and depicting audiometric parameters such as  $TTS_{2 \text{ reg.}}$ ,  $t(0 \text{ dB})_{\text{reg.}}$  and IRTTS (Integrated Restitution Temporary Threshold Shifts) by regression-analytical analyses see Irle & Strasser (2005).

## 3 RESULTS

Fig. 4 summarizes the audiometric responses to the various energy-equivalent noise exposures. For TS I, i.e., the original noise exposure, regression-analytically determined characteristic values  $TTS_{2 \text{ reg.}}$  of 8.7 dB (at the beginning) and  $t(0 \text{ dB})_{\text{reg.}}$  of 43 min (at the end of the "smoothed" restitution course) lead to overall physiological costs IRTTS of 99 dBmin. For the low-frequency accentuated exposure in TS II, the characteristic values were 11.6 dB, 70 min, and 197 dBmin. The high-frequency accentuated industrial noise in TS III was associated with 16.3 dB, 148 min, and finally, an IRTTS-value of 521 dBmin, which represents a multiple of the total physiological costs of the other exposures. According to the two-tailed WILCOXON-test, the differences in the maximum temporary threshold shifts are significant. Similar is true for the restitution times, and for the IRTTS-values.

When the IRTTS-values of the two test series with the altered spectrum are expressed relative to the value for the original industrial noise in TS I, the quotient  $197 \text{ dBmin}/99 \text{ dBmin} = 1.99$  indicates already a doubling of the physiological costs, which the hearing has to pay for intensive low-frequency components in the noise exposure. The exposure to accented high-frequency components even resulted in a value of 5.26 ( $521 \text{ dBmin}/99 \text{ dBmin}$ ) and thus "physiological costs" that were more than 5 times as high as after the exposure to the original noise.



**Figure 4:** Restitution time courses TTS(t) of various energy-equivalent noise exposures with characteristic values  $TTS_{2,reg}$ ,  $t(0\text{ dB})_{reg}$ , and physiological costs IRTTS as well as symbolic labelling of the significance level of differences between the test series (According to the two-tailed ILCOXON-Test)

#### 4 DISCUSSION

The study showed that the physiological costs that the hearing must pay for three energetically identical noises which had a mean level of 94 dB(A) for 1 h, but varied in their frequency components, are distinctly different. This is true even if these components are of no relevance for the NRC-value, since the energy that they contain is largely attenuated by the A-filter, and since the two spectra are irrelevant for the rating by the NRC, respectively.

##### a) Effects of the accented high-frequency noise

From a psycho-physiological viewpoint, it seems to be plausible that sharpness of an especially high-frequency accentuated noise can play a dominant role both in subjective assessments of the exposure, e.g., annoyance and in physiological processes in the inner ear. Therefore, it can be expected, that especially noise energy concentration on smaller areas of the basilar membrane is also reflected by increased temporary threshold shifts.

According to the standard DIN 54 692 (NN 2007b), equally high overall sound pressure levels of narrow-band noise (e.g., 60 dB with a mid-frequency of 1 kHz and a bandwidth of 160 Hz), of wide-band noise (with an upper cut-off frequency of 15 500 Hz) and of high-pass noise (with cut-off frequencies of 3 150 Hz and 15 500 Hz) cause highly varying hearing sensations. In deed, sharpness  $S$  increases substantially (from 1.00 acum through 1.98 acum to 3.64 acum). Furthermore, an increase of the mid-frequency of a narrow-band sound exposure and an increase of the lower cut-off frequency of a wide-band noise is associated with a substantial increase of sharpness. Details on definition and dependency of sharpness of sound exposures see, e.g., von Bismarck (1971), Fastl (1993) and Widmann (1993).

The extent of the experimental findings of this study, however, namely 5 times higher IRTTS-values associated with the accented high-frequency exposure, related to the original noise, is surprising only at a first glance. It may be interpreted as the result of an obviously high susceptibility and a strong response of the subjects to the

unnatural “sharp” acoustic load. Apparently this experience was not limited to the psychological domain but also had an impact on physiological correlates.

Furthermore, the distinct characteristics of the exposure with respect to the frequency distribution and energy content – which will be explained in the following – may play a role for the effects on the hearing. The increase of the octave-band levels around 4 and 8 kHz (from 74.7 and 64.8 dB in the original noise) by 5.3 and even 10.8 dB (to 80.0 and 75.6 dB) (cp. upper part of Fig. 3), remarkably did alter neither the A- or C-weighted nor the unweighted (linear) all-inclusive level. Using the A-weighting network intentionally led to identical 94 dB(A) for all exposures. When using the C-weighting or the linear network, (with 96.0 dB(C) and 96.3 dB<sub>lin</sub>) the accented high-frequency exposure appeared to be even slightly lower than the original noise which exhibits levels of 96.6 dB(C) and 96.8 dB<sub>lin</sub>.

This strange result is due to the fact that for the original and the accented high-frequency noise, the band levels of the two upper octaves related to the band levels for the octaves between 125 Hz and 1 kHz, especially the dominant level of 94 dB for the octave around 500 Hz, are absolutely negligible in terms of energy (of the exposure). With 87.8, 85.2, 94.0, and 88.8 dB compared to 74.7 and 64.8 dB the band level differences in the original noise amount to much more than 10 dB. Thus, the lower levels, not at all, can contribute to the overall-inclusive level. Almost similar is true for the altered noise despite its high-frequency accentuation. Even the rather high levels of 80.0 and 75.6 dB in addition to 86.4, 83.8, 94.0 and 87.6 dB are energetically absolutely irrelevant. But this, not at all, does mean that energy inherent in the band levels does not exist for the hearing.

As shown already in prior studies [6], energetically negligible noise of 70 dB(A) for 3 h in addition to preceding 94 dB(A)/1 h increased IRTTS substantially by the factor of 2.44. What happens for the hearing when, e.g., resting phases in between high noise exposures are filled up by noise with levels which remain more than 10 dB below the peak levels (cp. Strasser 2005), can also be expected at least hypothetically for the filling up of frequency bands in noise exposures. As shown by Strasser et al. (2007), a narrow-band sound exposure in the higher frequency range (an octave-band level of 94 dB(A)/1 h around the mid-frequency of 2 kHz) also caused significantly higher IRTTS values than an energy-equivalent wide-band sound exposure (overall level of 94 dB(A)/1 h of 4 band levels with the mid-frequencies 250 Hz, 500 Hz, 1 kHz and 2 kHz). Compared to an extremely low-frequency narrow-band noise (octave-band level of 94 dB(A)/1 h around 250 Hz) the physiological costs to the hearing were even 5 times higher.

#### *b) Effects of the accented low-frequency noise*

Also irritating, at a first glance, are the effects of increased band levels in the lower frequency range. The IRTTS-values that were almost two times as high as after the exposure to the unaltered original noise, however, can be explained by a substantially higher load of the hearing due to the filling up of band levels in the low-frequency range. An increase, e.g., of 11 or even 14 dB in the two lowest octave bands was almost completely levelled off by the relative response of the A-weighting network. This, oftentimes, leads to an underestimation of the effects of low-frequency noise (cp., e.g., Berglund & Hassmen 1996; Genuit 2007; Leventhall 2003). When using the C-weighting network which normally should be applied for frequency weighting of sound levels between 90 and 120 dB, the accented low-frequency noise exhibits a substantially higher acoustic load than the unaltered noise. Its overall level of 100.0 dB(C) exceeds the 96.6 dB(C) of the original noise level by more than 3 dB.

It should not come as a surprise if an increase of this extent is also associated with a doubling of the physiological costs ( $IRTTS_{TS II}/IRTTS_{TS I} = 1.99$ ) for the hearing.

## 5 CONCLUDING REMARKS

The experimental results discussed above raise serious questions about the use of conventional measures that give exactly identical ratings to the examined real-life acoustic exposures using the concept of energy-equivalence, the A-weighting network, and Noise Rating Curves. From the quite different short-term reversible responses of the hearing to the exposures with a limited mean level of 94 dB(A)/1 h which was due to ethical reasons, an also quite different long-term hearing risk can be prognosticated when unnatural exposures are repeatedly higher in the “rough” industrial working world.

## 6 REFERENCES

- Beranek LL (1957). Revised criteria for noise in buildings. *Noise Control* 19-27.
- Beranek LL (1988). Criteria for noise and vibration in communities, buildings, and vehicles (chapter 18). In: Beranek LL (ed.): *Noise and Vibration control*. Rev. ed. Washington, DC: Institute of Noise Control Engineering.
- Berglund B, Hassmen P (1996). Sources and effects of low-frequency noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 99: 2985-3002.
- Broner N (2005). Rating and assessment of noise. AIRAH's Acoustics Conference, Melbourne/ Australia 2004; ([www.airah.org.au/downloads](http://www.airah.org.au/downloads)) *EcoLibrium*: 21-25.
- Fastl H (1993). Calibration signals for meters of loudness, sharpness, fluctuation strength, and roughness. *Proceedings Internoise '93*, Vol. III, 1257-1260.
- Genuit K (2005). Gesamtgeräuschbeurteilung aus der Sicht der Psychoakustik. In: Fastl H, Fruhmann M (Hrsg.): *Fortschritte der Akustik*. CD der wiss. Beiträge zur 31. Jahrestagung der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Akustik (DAGA'05) (S 497). München.
- Genuit K (2007). Tiefe Frequenzen sind nicht gleich tiefe Frequenzen – Tieffrequente Geräuschanteile und deren (Lärm-) Wirkungen. In: *DAGA 2007*, 33. Jahrestagung für Akustik (S 348). Stuttgart.
- Irlé H, Hesse JM, Strasser H (1998). Physiological cost of energy-equivalent noise exposures with a rating level of 85 dB(A) – Hearing threshold shifts associated with energetically negligible continuous and impulse noise. *Int J Ind Ergon* 21: 451-463.
- Irlé H, Strasser H (2005). Methods for quantifying hearing threshold shifts of sound exposures and for depicting the parameters  $TTS_2$ ,  $t(0 \text{ dB})$ , and  $IRTTS$  indicating the physiological costs to the hearing. In: Strasser H (ed.): *Traditional rating of noise versus physiological costs of sound exposures to the hearing* (pp 53-66). Amsterdam: IOS-Press.
- Kosten CW, Van Os GJ (1962). Community reaction criteria for external noise. *National Physical Laboratory Symposium No. 12*, London: HMSO, pp 373-387.
- Leventhall G (2003). A review of published research on low frequency noise and its effects. London: Report for Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs.
- NN (1971). ISO R 1996. Assessment of noise with respect to community response, withdrawn.
- NN (1987). ISO 226. Normal equal-loudness level contours.
- NN (1989). *Noise control reference handbook*. Industrial Acoustics Company. Rev. ed.
- NN (1991a). *Noise control in industry*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. – fully rev. and upd. Sound Research Laboratories Ltd., Sudbury Suffolk, Great Britain. London: Chapman and Hall.
- NN (1991b). DIN EN ISO 4869-1. Acoustics; hearing protectors; Part 1: Subjective method for the measurement of sound attenuation. Berlin: Beuth-Verlag.
- NN (2000). VDI 2081. (Guide Line of the German Association of Engineers) Geräuscherzeugung und Lärminderung in Raumluftechnischen Anlagen. Entwurf. Berlin: Beuth-Verlag.
- NN (2007a). Verordnung zum Schutz der Beschäftigten vor Gefährdungen durch Lärm und Vibrationen (Lärm- und Vibrations-Arbeitsschutzverordnung – LärmVibrationsArb.SchV).
- NN (2007b). DIN 45 692-E. Messtechnische Simulation der Hörempfindung Schärfe. Entwurf. Berlin: Beuth-Verlag.

Schaefer P (1984). Entwurf eines umfassenden Lärmbewertungsverfahrens. Düsseldorf: VDI-Verlag. (Fortschritt-Berichte VDI Reihe 17, Nr. 20).

Schmidt H (1988). Schalltechnisches Taschenbuch. 4. Aufl. Düsseldorf: VDI-Verlag.

Strasser H (2005). Problems of measurement, evaluation, and rating of environmental exposures in occupational health and safety associated with the dose maxim and energy equivalence. In: Strasser H (ed.): Traditional rating of noise versus physiological costs of sound exposures to the hearing (pp 1-24). Amsterdam: IOS-Press.

Strasser H, Irle H (2006). Noise: Measuring, evaluation, and rating in ergonomics. In: Karwowski W (ed.): International encyclopedia of ergonomics and human factors, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. (pp 844-851). London: Taylor & Francis.

Strasser H, Chiu MC, Irle H, Grünig T (2007). Threshold shifts and restitution of the hearing after energy-equivalent narrow-band and wide-band noise exposures. Proceedings-CD Internoise 2007 (pp 1-10). Istanbul/Turkey.

von Bismarck G (1971). Timbre of steady sounds: Scaling of sharpness. Proceedings of 7th International Conference on Acoustics, Budapest, Vol. 3, pp. 637-640.

Widmann U (1993). Untersuchungen zur Schärfe und zur Lästigkeit von Rauschen unterschiedlicher Spektralverteilung. Fortschritte der Akustik, DPG-GmbH, Bad Honnef. DAGA'93, pp. 644-647.

Zwicker E, Fastl H (1990). Psychoacoustics: facts and models. Berlin: Springer-Verlag.

## Dose-response relationship for noise induced hearing loss in impulse noise and continuous noise exposure workers by kurtosis adjusting exchange rate

Yi-ming Zhao<sup>1\*</sup>, Roger P. Hamernik<sup>2</sup>, Lin Zeng<sup>1</sup>, Xiao-ru Cheng<sup>1</sup>, Shan-song Chen<sup>3</sup>, Wei Qiu<sup>2</sup>, Bob Davis<sup>2</sup>

1 Research Center of Clinical Epidemiology, Peking University Third Hospital, Beijing 100083, China

2 Auditory Research Laboratory, State University of New York, Plattsburgh, NY 12901 USA

3 Center for Disease Control and Prevention Zhengzhou Province, Zhengzhou 450053, China

\* corresponding author: e-mail: mrc3h@bjmu.edu.cn

**PURPOSE.** To adjust dose-response relationship for high-frequency noise induced hearing loss (HFNIHL) in industrial impulse noise with different exchange rate calculated by kurtosis ( $ER_k$ ), and to compare the dose-response curve with that in continuous noise.

**SUBJECT AND METHOD.** Select 32 mechanical workers as impulse noise group and 163 textile workers as continuous noise group. Use SH-126 dosimeter to measure A-weighted sound pressure level of 8 hours ( $L_{Aeq,8h}$ ) during full working duration. The cumulative noise exposure (CNE) was calculated by  $L_{Aeq,8h}$  and noise working years. Hearing thresholds were measured by audiometer and adjusted with ISO 1999:1990. Temporal kurtosis were calculated by using METLAB, with a 40 s time window.  $ER_k$  was calculated with a semi-experiential formula. Statistical analyses were done using SPSS13.0.

**RESULTS.** CNE of impulse noise group (103.2(dBA•year)) was significant lower than that of continuous noise group (110.6(dBA•year)) ( $P < 0.05$ ). But prevalence of HFNIHL in both groups was similar (65.6 % vs 64.4 %). Both groups showed a good fitting dose-response curve. But the curve of impulse noise was left shift and sharper slope than the other one. The mean kurtosis was about 3.28 for continuous noise, and 39.96 for impulse noise. After adjust noise dose assessment by  $ER_k$ , the dose-response relationship (data and curve) of the tow group were similar.

**CONCLUSION.** The damage of impulse noise on HFNIHL was more severe than that of continuous noise according to equal energy rule. When adjust ER by temporal kurtosis in impulse noise, the dose-response curve could be similar to that of continuous noise.

## Opportunities and challenges in longitudinal assessment of hearing parameters among construction workers

Noah Seixas<sup>1\*</sup>, Patrick Feeney<sup>2</sup>, David Mills<sup>2</sup>, Richard Folsom<sup>2</sup>, Lianne Sheppard<sup>1</sup>, Richard Neitzel<sup>1</sup>, Sharon Kujawa<sup>3</sup>

1 University of Washington, Department of Environmental and Occupational Health Sciences, Seattle, WA

2 University of Washington, Bloedel Hearing Research Center, Seattle, WA

3 Massachusetts Eye and Ear Infirmary, Department of Otolology and Laryngology, Harvard University, Boston, MA

\* corresponding author: e-mail: nseixas@u.washington.edu

Longitudinal assessment of hearing damage in relation to well-characterized noise exposure holds significant potential for documenting the natural history, describing the exposure-response relationship, and identifying means of early detection and prevention for noise-induced damage. To accomplish these goals, a study was initiated in 1999 among a group of new construction apprentices. Annual assessments have been conducted since then including pure-tone audiometric thresholds (PTT) and distortion product otoacoustic emissions (DPOAEs), in addition to questionnaires and noise exposure measurements. After the first five years, the protocol was amended to use updated PTT and DPOAE testing equipment and to add wideband measures of middle-ear energy reflectance and the acoustic stapedius reflex (ASR) threshold. Numerous challenges have been addressed in the context of these studies including the test-retest variability of the measurements, analysis and interpretation of low-level DPOAEs, calibration of the updated DPOAE test system in comparison with the older one, and challenges in calculation of the AR. One hundred and fifty-five subjects have completed the first round of tests with the updated protocols. Despite these challenges, we are able to begin to model the effect of occupational noise on both PTT and DPOAEs, and to consider the potential modifying effect of the ASR.

## **Dangerous Decibels® II: Critical components for an effective educational program and special considerations for hearing loss prevention devices for children**

William Hal Martin<sup>1\*</sup>, Deanna K. Meinke<sup>2</sup>, Judith L. Sobel<sup>3</sup>, Susan E. Griest<sup>1</sup>, Linda C. Howarth<sup>1</sup>

1 Oregon Health & Science University, Oregon Hearing Research Center, 3181 SW Sam Jackson Park Road, NRC04, Portland, Oregon, USA 97239

2 University of Northern Colorado, Audiology & Speech Language Sciences, Gunter 1500, Campus Box 140, Greeley, CO 80639

3 Portland State University, School of Community Health, PO Box 751 – SCH Portland, OR 97207

\* corresponding author: e-mail: martinw@ohsu.edu

### **INTRODUCTION**

The World Health Organization - Prevention of Deafness and Hearing Impairment met in October, 1997 in Geneva, Switzerland to address the prevention of noise induced hearing loss (World Health Organization 1997). A subset of key points from that meeting included:

- Exposure to excessive noise is the major avoidable cause of permanent hearing impairment worldwide.
- Noise-induced hearing loss is an important public health priority because, as populations live longer and industrialization spreads, NIHL will add substantially to the global burden of disability.
- In a developed country, excessive noise is at least partially the cause in more than one-third of those with hearing impairment.
- In developed countries, the risk from social noise is increasing for young people.
- National Programs for prevention of noise-induced hearing loss should be established or strengthened in all countries and integrated with Primary Health Care (PHC).
- Because there is widespread ignorance of the hazard, awareness must be increased about the harmful effects of noise on hearing and about the prevention and control of noise-induced hearing loss.
- A positive image of hearing should be promoted, including its contribution to the daily quality of life.
- Communication and collaboration should be strengthened between developed and developing countries to facilitate research and development in this field.

In addition, the summary noted that “In North America recent studies of environmental noise have shown that children may receive more noise at school than workers from an 8-hour work day at a factory” and that globally “Key messages on these topics should be widely disseminated by multiple methods in a coordinated program, to the general public, to schools, for health education, and to PHC workers, for advocacy in the local community”. Significant noise exposures and their

consequences in children and adolescents are well documented (Folmer 2003; Kujawa & Liberman 2006; Martin et al. 2006; Niskar et al. 2001).

Health communication research indicates that early and effective intervention is essential to the prevention of noise-induced hearing loss (NIHL) and tinnitus (Folmer 2003, 2008; Folmer et al. 2002; Griest et al. 2007; Martin et al. 2006; Schunk & Carbonari 1984; Sobel & Meikle 2008). Educational interventions can be effective at changing knowledge, attitudes and behaviors about exposure to loud and dangerous sounds (Griest et al. 2007; Knobloch & Broste 1998; Lukes & Johnson 1999; Randolph et al. 2003; Roeser et al. 1983).

Hearing loss prevention educational content recommended by Lass et al. (1987a, b) included the following topics; instruction about normal auditory mechanisms, types of hearing loss and their causes, noise and its effect on hearing, warning signs of noise-induced hearing loss, and specific recommendations for preventing noise-induced hearing loss. Anderson (1991) added to this list instruction about consequences of hearing loss and how it can affect life quality and what type of noises or noisy activities are most dangerous to hearing.

The classroom represents a special venue for communicating hearing health promotion information and practices. Hearing health can be integrated into other topics including science, health, music, physics and mathematics. The development of hearing health program should be based upon health communication theory (Sobel & Meikle 2008), focus on specific educational messages (Martin et al. 2006), and include formative and summative evaluations (Griest et al. 2006, 2007).

Dangerous Decibels<sup>®</sup> is a public health partnership with the goal of reducing the incidence of noise induced hearing loss and related tinnitus (Martin 2008, Martin et al. 2006). The program uses educational outreach, museum exhibitry and research to promote and study hearing health. All Dangerous Decibels activities are intended to communicate the three educational messages:

- What are sources of dangerous sounds? – It is the intention that participants will acquire the technical and experiential knowledge necessary to know when they are in situations that provides risk of hearing loss and tinnitus due to sound exposure levels and durations.
- What are the consequences of being exposed to dangerous sounds? – It is the intention that participants will understand the value of having normal hearing and the personal loss of having hearing impairment in terms of communication, enjoyment of music and other sounds, and loss of peace and quiet through continual tinnitus.
- How do I protect myself from dangerous sounds? – It is the intention that participants will have knowledge and self-efficacy in simple methods of hearing protection, specifically turning the volume down, moving away from the source of the sound and proper use of hearing protective device. In addition, it is intended that they will know how to select and use appropriate protective measures for specific sound exposure situations and conditions.

Content recommendations have been recommended by Lass et al. (1987a, b) who recommended that hearing loss prevention education include instruction about normal auditory mechanisms, types of hearing loss and their causes, noise and its effect on hearing, warning signs of noise-induced hearing loss, and specific recommendations for preventing noise-induced hearing loss. Anderson (1991) added

to this list instruction about consequences of hearing loss and how it can affect life quality and what type of noises or noisy activities are most dangerous to hearing.

## METHODS

The Dangerous Decibels program has developed numerous resources that are being used to prevent NIHL and tinnitus (Martin 2008, Martin et al. 2006). One component is a classroom program targeting and adaptable to kindergarten through 12th grade students. The scientific content was developed by hearing scientists at the Oregon Hearing Research Center (OHRC) and the format and delivery was developed through three formative evaluations in six counties across Oregon and Southwest Washington.

The formative evaluations included student and teacher surveys and focus groups conducted by external evaluators, review and direction from teacher consultants, and creative input on communicating complex messages in fun, interactive ways from educational experts from the Oregon Museum of Science and Industry (OMSI). Graphical displays, 3-D models and interactive “hands-on” activities provide a multimodality learning experience that can be modified in complexity according to the target grade level. Formative evaluation allowed the developers to determine if the format was acceptable to students and teachers, and whether or not the educational messages were being communicated effectively.

Summative evaluations were performed with 478 fourth grade students and 506 seventh grade students to assess the effectiveness of the classroom program at changing knowledge, attitudes and behaviors regarding exposure to dangerous sound levels and the use of hearing protective strategies (Griest et al. 2007). Summative evaluation of an additional 1,119 fourth grade students, comparing four different forms of educational intervention, is now underway. The program was designed to comply with Science Standards and Benchmarks from the National Science Education Standards (<http://www.nap.edu/readingroom/books/nses/html/>) for Physical Science, Life Science, and Science in Personal and Social Perspectives.

## RESULTS

The Dangerous Decibels classroom program incorporates a series of interactive activities designed to convey basic knowledge and simplified prevention strategies for hearing loss prevention. The program has been delivered by a wide range of individuals including audiologists, classroom teachers, school-nurses, high-school students, graduate students, hearing scientists, deaf educator specialists, speech-language pathologists, museum outreach educators and lay persons.

A script of the classroom program was developed to insure a consistent and orderly flow of concepts and to see that each critical component is covered by the instructor. The educational topics included in the classroom program are as follows:

1. What do we hear? This section uses activities to teach the physics of sound emphasizing that it is the vibrational energy of sound carried through the air that has the power and ability to permanently damage the ear. Tuning forks and ping-pong balls are distributed to students who are directed in playful experimentation of physical concepts (Figure 1). Sound measurement in dBA is taught using household devices (e.g. blenders, radios) as sound sources. The concept of the relationship between sound intensity and duration in causing damage is developed through table-top exhibit pieces and web-based interactives.



**Figure 1:** Students learning how sound requires vibration to exist and that it can have power to permanently damage the ear

2. How do we hear? Students are given age-appropriate instruction and demonstration of the normal anatomy and physiology of hearing including an understanding of hair-cell physiology and transduction. Electron microscope and confocal microscope images of cellular and sub-cellular structures that are damaged by extensive sound exposure are presented.
3. How do our ears break? The pathophysiology of high-level or prolonged sound exposure is presented through images, experiments and modeling of hair cells being damaged through an interactive story-telling activity (Figure 2). Simulations of the challenges of listening with hearing loss are presented as well as a simulation of high-frequency tinnitus, commonly reported by individuals with NIHL. Another interactive demonstrates common sound sources that have the capacity to cause hearing loss base upon standards set by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.



**Figure 2:** Students finding out how loud sound can damage hair bundles on hair cells causing permanent hearing loss and possibly tinnitus

4. How do I protect myself from loud sounds? Three primary methods of hearing protection are presented.
  - a. Turn it down. Whenever possible, the volume of a sound should be reduced to safe listening levels. An emphasis is placed on personal stereo systems in light of their extreme popularity and utilization among young people. “Jolene” is a sound measuring device that gives students the opportunity to measure the sound pressure levels at which they commonly listen in order to develop a subjective reference for potentially dangerous levels (Figure 3).



**Figure 3:** Student using “Jolene” to measure the sound level output of a personal stereo system

- b. **Walk away.** During the demonstrations about the physics of sound, students learn that sound pressure decreases dramatically as one moves away from the sound source. They are taught that if they can not turn the volume of a sound down, they can often move away from the source to a distance at which their ears are no longer in danger.
- c. **Protect your ears.** Hearing protective devices are demonstrated to the students. Protective devices present a great challenge in children. Nearly all hearing protection devices in the United States are designed for use by adults. Ear muffs may be too large or heavy for a child. Ear plugs may also be too large or may be awkward to fit. Our experience in classrooms trials with fourth grade student indicated that the vast majority of students were not able to correctly roll and insert foam type ear plugs without assistance. In contrast, pre-formed, flanged ear plugs were properly inserted the vast majority of the time with instruction (Figure 4). Public health theory indicates that self-efficacy is essential for someone to take the step of implementing a safety intervention. It is important that children not only know how to put in ear plugs from an intellectual stand point, as accomplished through watching a demonstration, but they must also have the confidence attained by a successful hands-on trial of the fitting.



**Figure 4:** Flanged ear plugs (left) are often more easily inserted by children than the foam type (right)

The effectiveness of the Dangerous Decibels classroom program to promote hearing health in students has been evaluated after presentations by museum outreach educators, school nurses and high school students (Griest et al. 2006). In all cases significant improvements were identified in areas of knowledge about the above topics, attitudes about the value of hearing and necessity for hearing protective behavior, and in intended behaviors in situations where potentially dangerous sound levels exist.

Pre- and post-classroom program activities are encouraged in order to increase the likelihood of success of the intervention. These activities can include a visit to the Oregon Museum of Science and Industry permanent Dangerous Decibels exhibit or a visit to the Dangerous Decibels virtual exhibit, a web-based collection of educational interactives, at the Dangerous Decibels website ([www.dangeroudecibels.org](http://www.dangeroudecibels.org)).

## CONCLUSIONS

One very important means of communicating hearing health information to young people is through classroom education. However, it is important that the classroom program is developed based upon health communication theory and practices. It is also essential that the development of any hearing health intervention include formative and summative evaluation to determine whether or not the program is effective and if not, to provide insights into how to improve it.

The Dangerous Decibels staff has developed an in-depth educator training program that has been used to train and equip a wide range of individuals as presenters of the Dangerous Decibels curriculum. Educators receive the extensive background information on the topics mentioned above as well as in common noise risks, health communication theory, classroom management and other essential items. Each participant is required to do a practice presentation of the classroom program while other participants observe. This provides participants with an opportunity to hone their skills as presenters and provides the instructors an opportunity to identify and correct misunderstandings and insure that the essential concepts are correctly presented. Educator workshops are offered periodically through the Dangerous Decibels program (contact [dd@ohsu.edu](mailto:dd@ohsu.edu)).

## REFERENCES

- Anderson KL (1991). Hearing conservation in the public schools revisited. *Semin Hearing* 12: 340-364.
- Folmer RL (2003). The importance of hearing conservation instruction. *J School Nursing* 19: 140-148.
- Folmer RL (2008). Hearing-loss prevention practices should be taught in schools. *Semin Hearing* 29: 67-80.
- Folmer RL, Griest SE, Martin WH (2002). Hearing conservation education programs for children: a review. *J School Health* 72: 51-57.
- Griest SE, Martin WH, Sobel J, Howarth L (2006). Program evaluation: results for noise induced hearing loss and tinnitus prevention. Presented at the Conference on Noise-induced Hearing Loss in Children at Work & Play, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Griest SE, Folmer RL, Martin WH (2007). Effectiveness of "Dangerous Decibels," a school-based hearing loss prevention program. *Am J Audiol* 16: S165-S181.
- Knobloch MJ, Broste SK (1998). A hearing conservation program for Wisconsin youth working in agriculture. *J School Health* 68: 313-318.
- Kujawa SG, Liberman MC (2006). Acceleration of age-related hearing loss by early noise exposure: Evidence of a misspent youth. *J Neurosci* 26: 2115-2123.
- Lass NJ, Woodford CM, Lundeen C, Lundeen DJ, Everly-Myer D (1987a). A survey of high school students' knowledge and awareness of hearing, hearing loss, and hearing health. *Hear J* 40: 15-19.
- Lass NJ, Woodford CM, Lundeen C, Lundeen DJ, Everly-Myers DS, McGuire K, Mason DS, Paknik L, Phillips RP (1987b). A hearing-conservation program for a junior high school. *Hear J* 40: 32-40.
- Lukes E, Johnson M (1999). Hearing conservation: an industry-school partnership. *J School Nursing* 15: 22-25.
- Martin WH (2008). Dangerous Decibels®: Partnership for preventing noise induced hearing loss and tinnitus in children. *Semin Hearing* 29: 102-110.
- Martin WH, Sobel JL, Griest SE, Howarth L, Shi Y-B (2006). Noise induced hearing loss in children: Preventing the silent epidemic. *J Otol* 1: 11-21.

Niskar AS, Kieszak SM, Holmes AE, Esteban E, Rubin C, Brody DJ (2001). Estimated prevalence of noise-induced hearing threshold shifts among children 6 to 19 years of age: the Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 1988-1994, United States. *Pediatrics* 108: 40-43.

Randolph RF, Hudak RL, Vaught C (2003). Communicating hearing loss information to young children effectiveness of lecture and printed materials. *AAOHN J* 51: 433-438.

Roeser RJ, Coleman T, Adams RM (1983). Implementing an industrial hearing conservation program in the schools. *J School Health* 53: 408-411.

Schunk DH, Carbonari JP (1984). Self-efficacy models. In: Matarazzo JD, Weiss SM, Herd JA et al. (eds.): *Behavioural health: A handbook of health enhancement and disease prevention* (pp 230-247). New York: Wiley.

Sobel J, Meikle M (2008). Applying health behavior theory to hearing-conservation interventions. *Semin Hearing* 29: 81-89.

World Health Organization (1997). Prevention of noise-induced hearing loss. Report of an informal consultation, Geneva, Switzerland. WHO. Available at: <http://www.who.int/pbd/deafness/en/noise.pdf>

## Effects of aromatic solvents on acoustic reflexes

Pierre Campo, Katy Maguin

Institut National de Recherche et de Sécurité, Rue du Morvan, CS 60027, 54519 Vandœuvre Cédex, France; Tel: 33 3 83 50 21 55; Fax : 33 3 83 50 20 96 ; Pierre.campo@inrs.fr

### INTRODUCTION

Chronic exposure to toluene (Tol) can impair the central nervous system (Yamanouchi et al. 1995; Greenberg 1997). Tol shares many effects with nervous system depressant compounds such as anesthetics (Evans & Balster 1991). In the past, the neuroactivity of anesthetics and related compounds was thought to be attributed to their ability to perturb the plasma membrane (Engelke et al. 1992). Today, clear evidence is emerging from the literature regarding actions of solvents on ion channels expressed in neurons. For instance, NMDA (Cruz et al. 1998), GABA (Krasowski & Harrison 2000) and Ach (Bale et al. 2002) receptors are important to nervous system and sensitive to Tol. Besides, Tol alters the function of several voltage-dependent ion channels including voltage-dependent  $Ca^{2+}$  channels (VDCCs) (Tillar et al. 2002; Shafer et al. 2005). Chronic exposure to Tol can impair the inner ear as well (Odkvist et al. 1982; Rybak 1986). The notion of ototoxicity stemming from organic compounds is important for people exposed at workplace (Morata & Campo 2001). Certain aromatic solvents are ototoxic and can even worsen the effects of noise (Lataye & Campo 1997; Lataye et al. 2000; Brandt-Lassen et al. 2000; Cappaert et al. 2001; Sliwiska-Kowalska et al. 2003; Chang et al. 2006).

The studies carried out in the rat showed that a co-exposure to noise and aromatic solvent can have synergistic adverse effects on hearing. The fair assumption proposed to explain these effects was that the solvents could weaken the outer hair cell (OHC) membranes and thereby increase their vulnerability to noise. But, in recent investigations performed with rats, it has been shown that Tol can inhibit Ach receptors (Lataye et al. 2007) and cancel the protective effect of the middle-ear reflex (MER) (Campo et al. 2007).

In the rat, motoneurons involved in the MER are mediated by Ach (Liu et al. 1998; Zaninetti et al. 1999), which is also the major neurotransmitter involved (1) in the synaptic network within the facial and trigeminal nuclei or integrator centers (Lee et al. 2006) and (2) in neuromuscular junctions connected to the MER muscles. In the nervous system, Ach exocytosis is mainly activated by P/Q-type  $Ca^{2+}$  channels (Wright & Angus 1996; Day et al. 1997) and to a lesser extent by N-type  $Ca^{2+}$  channels (Hamilton & Smith 1992; Rossoni et al. 1994). In contrast, the L-type  $Ca^{2+}$  channels are mainly dedicated to muscular contraction (Catterall et al. 1988; Patterson et al. 1995). There is therefore a dominating role of P/Q- and N-type  $Ca^{2+}$  channels at the level of motoneurons and a dominating role of L-type  $Ca^{2+}$  channels in muscles.

If Tol can inhibit the MER, the cellular sites of its action were still not completely elucidated. Could Tol interact with VDCCs in motoneurons, integrator centers or muscles? To better understand the Tol action at the level of the MER arc, two specific VDCCs blockers were used in the present study:

- the  $\omega$ -conotoxin MVIIC ( $\omega$ -Ctx), which is the only pharmacological tool inhibiting both P/Q- and N-type  $Ca^{2+}$  channels (Hillyard et al. 1992; McDonough et al. 1996) expressed in neurons,
- the verapamil, which inhibits the L-type  $Ca^{2+}$  channels, which are mainly expressed in muscular fibers (Almers et al. 1985).

These blockers have been administered in the rat by intra-carotidal injections to study their effects on the CMP, which is a good electrophysiological tool to record (1) the electro-activity of the OHCs (Withnell 2001) and (2) the trigger of the MER (Dancer and Franke 1980; Campo et al. 2007). The aim of this investigation was to study the prevailing action of Tol on the different elements of the MER arc. In this purpose, the effects of VDCC antagonists were compared to those of Tol administered in the same experimental conditions.

## METHODS

Adult rats were used throughout this investigation. Anesthesia was induced by *i.p.* injection of ketamine (50 mg/kg). Then, a platinum electrode was inserted in the bulla and placed on the round window, whereas the ground electrode was placed over the olfactory bulb. This technique allows auditory-evoked potentials to be recorded from the cochlea. A circular custom-made catheter was fitted into the carotid connected to the operated ear for administering the tested substances.

The acoustic stimulus was a 2.6-s burst emitted every 12 s, its spectrum was a narrow BN centered at 4 kHz emitted at 85 dB SPL. The CMP (RMS) was amplified 5000X and filtered from 2 to 8 kHz.

Three concentrations of Tol (58.4, 116.2 and 229.5 mM) were tested with different groups of rats ( $n = 5$ ).

A dose-response study was carried out for the two VDCC blockers:

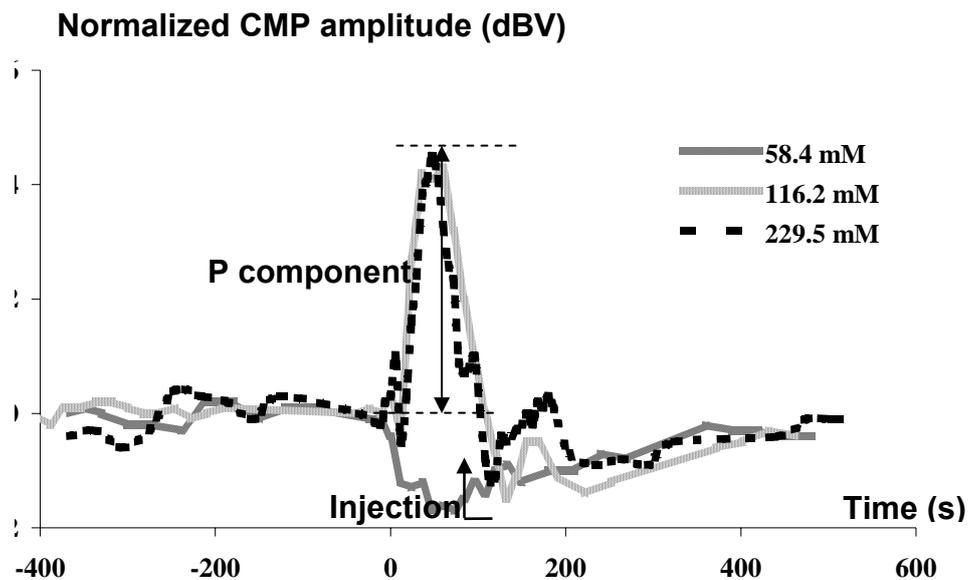
- $\omega$ -Conotoxin MVIIC ( $\omega$ -Ctx) (CAS 147794238), a snail neurotoxin which blocks both P/Q- and N-type VDCCs. Three concentrations of  $\omega$ -Ctx: 83.5, 145.2 and 211.4  $\mu$ M, were tested with different groups of rats ( $n = 2$ ).
- Verapamil (CAS 152114), a drug which blocks L-type VDCCs. The effects of three increasing concentrations of blocker: 312.5, 625 and 1250  $\mu$ M, were evaluated in different groups of rats ( $n = 3$ ).

## RESULTS

In each figure, curve represents the data obtained with one animal representative of the group.

### Toluene effects on CMP

Figure 1 displays the CMP obtained with 85-dB SPL noise-stimulated rats before, during and after a 100- $\mu$ L injection of Tol at 58.4, 116.2 and 229.5 mM. The Tol injections of 116.2 and 229.5 mM caused rapid and transient rises in CMP amplitude called P component. The mean amplitudes obtained with 0, 58.4, 116.2 and 229.5 mM were  $0.0 \pm 0.4$  dB,  $0.4 \pm 0.9$  dB,  $4.3 \pm 1.5$  dB and  $4.1 \pm 1.7$  dB respectively. The lowest concentration, 116.2 mM, causing a significant ( $K = 13.59$ ;  $p = 0.004$ ) increase in CMP was chosen as reference concentration in this experimental context.



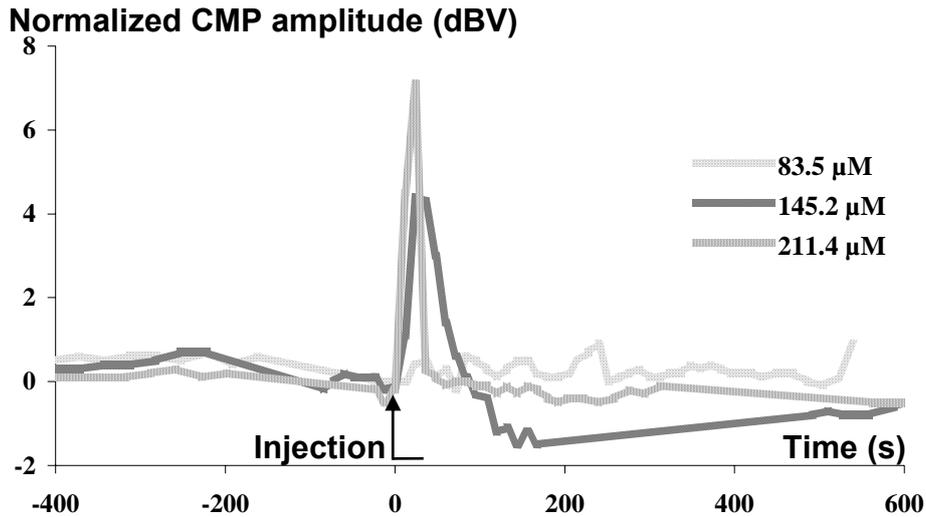
**Figure 1:** CMP (RMS) vs. Tol concentrations. 100- $\mu$ l bolus of Tol were injected into the carotid. The acoustic stimulation was a 4 kHz-BN emitted at 85 dB SPL.

### $\omega$ -Ctx effects on CMP

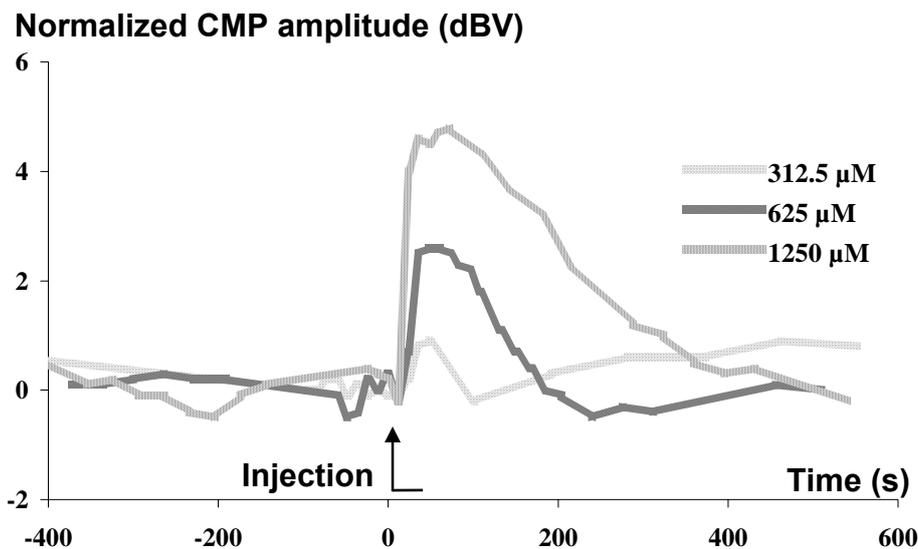
Figure 2 depicts the CMP obtained with 85-dB SPL noise-stimulated rats before, during and after a 100- $\mu$ L injection of  $\omega$ -Ctx at 83.5, 145.2 and 211.4  $\mu$ M. Due to the expensive price along with a heavy administrative procedure to get the toxin from the supplier, we could afford only 2 experiments per concentration. Hopefully, the results were clear enough to draw conclusions. The injections of 145.2 and 211.4- $\mu$ M of  $\omega$ -Ctx provoked rapid and transient rises in CMP. The mean amplitudes obtained with 0, 83.5, 145.2 and 211.4  $\mu$ M were  $0.0 \pm 0.4$  dB,  $0.3 \pm 0.3$  dB,  $3.8 \pm 0.8$  dB and  $7.3 \pm 0.3$  dB respectively.  $\omega$ -Ctx-induced CMP rises were clearly concentration-dependent.

### Verapamil effects on the CMP

Figure 3 illustrates the CMP obtained with 85-dB SPL noise-stimulated rats before, during and after a 100- $\mu$ L injection of verapamil at 312.5, 625 and 1250  $\mu$ M. The blocker induced rapid and transient CMP rises which the amplitude increases as a function of concentration. The mean amplitudes obtained with 0, 312.5, 625 and 1250  $\mu$ M were  $0.0 \pm 0.4$  dB,  $1.4 \pm 0.5$  dB,  $3.4 \pm 0.7$  dB and  $4.1 \pm 1.2$  dB respectively. The verapamil effects on CMP were concentration-dependent ( $K=11.60$ ;  $p=0.009$ ).



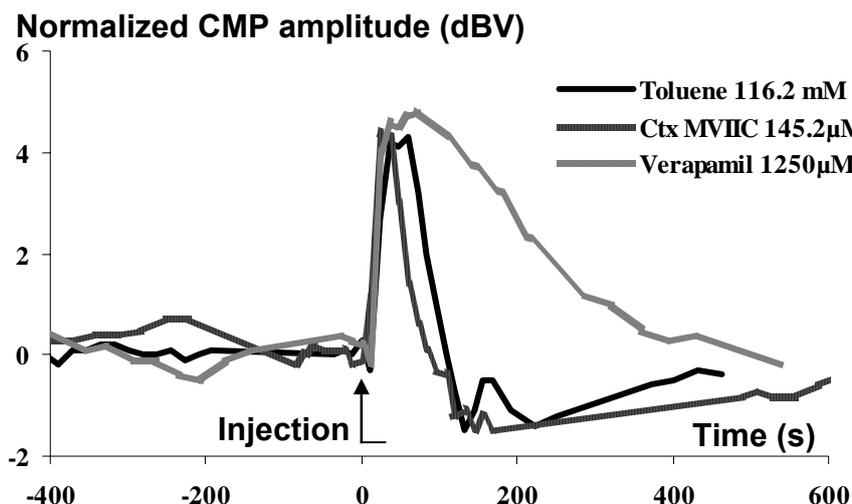
**Figure 2:** CMP (RMS) vs.  $\omega$ -conotoxin concentration. 100- $\mu$ l bolus of  $\omega$ -Ctx were injected into the carotid. The acoustic stimulation was a 4 kHz-BN emitted at 85 dB SPL.



**Figure 3:** CMP (RMS) vs verapamil concentrations. 100- $\mu$ L bolus of verapamil were injected into the carotid. The acoustic stimulation was a 4 kHz-BN emitted at 85 dB SPL.

### Tol vs. VDCC blockers

Figure 4 allows the CMP obtained with blockers to be compared with that obtained with Tol. 145.2  $\mu$ M of  $\omega$ -Ctx and 1250  $\mu$ M of verapamil were the required concentrations to induce a CMP change similar to that obtained with 116.2-mM of Tol (~4 dB). There were large differences of concentrations between the chemicals to induce the same amplitude of the P component: (Tol/ $\omega$ -Ctx=800), (Tol/verapamil=93), (verapamil/  $\omega$ -Ctx=9). In the same way, there were also large differences of the area under curve (AUC) between the CMP obtained with Tol and blockers (Figures 1-3). These differences between AUC are well illustrated in Figure 4. For instance, the AUC ratios are (Tol/ $\omega$ -Ctx=1.4), (Tol/verapamil=3.6), (verapamil/ $\omega$ -Ctx=5.2). Therefore, verapamil had a long-lasting effect with respect to those of Tol and  $\omega$ -Ctx.



**Figure 4:** CMP (RMS) obtained with VDCC blockers and Tol. 100- $\mu$ L bolus were injected into the carotid. The acoustic stimulation was a 4 kHz-BN emitted at 85 dB SPL.

## CONCLUSIONS

Lataye et al. (2007) demonstrated in rats that Tol could induce a CMP rise by its anti-cholinergic-like effects and thereby confirmed Bale's results (Bale et al. 2002, 2005) obtained with *in vitro* preparations. Later on, Campo et al. (2007) demonstrated that this Tol-induced CMP rise corresponded to an inhibition to the MER. Unfortunately, the authors did not go further in their investigations and did not test others potential molecular targets for Tol. In the present *in vivo* study,  $\omega$ -Ctx- and verapamil- induced CMPs were compared to that induced by Tol in order to (1) confirm the VDCCs as potential molecular targets, (2) localize the cellular sites perturbed by the solvent in the MER arc. As expected, the Tol dose-response study (Figure 1) showed a reversible MER inhibition from 116.2mM of Tol. Figures 2 and 3 show the reversible inhibition of the MER induced by neuronal and muscular VDCC blockers.

By comparing the curve patterns having the same amplitude ( $\sim$ 4 dB), the  $\omega$ -Ctx sensitivity was 9-fold higher with respect to that of verapamil (145.2, 1250  $\mu$ M). The reversibility and the concentration-dependent responses were comparable with those previously obtained with Ach receptor antagonists. Figure 4 emphasizes the difference of concentration needed for Tol (116.2 mM) and for VDCC blockers (145.2- $\mu$ M  $\omega$ -Ctx; 1250- $\mu$ M verapamil) to induce a 4-dB response. In our opinion, the concentration cannot be considered as a pertinent parameter because of the vehicle nature. Indeed, Tol needed a lipophilic vehicle (Intralipid) to be dissolved, but the efficiency of verapamil was deeply depressed by it (Tebbutt et al. 2006). Therefore, a saline solution was chosen as vehicle for both blockers. Because of this experimental bias, it seemed unrealistic to compare the concentrations to evaluate the relative affinity of Tol with regard to that of blockers. Indeed, the most striking drawback of Intralipid is that it can confine a part of the solvent, keeping the free-available part of the solvent low. Consequently, the Tol dose at the target structure is likely overestimated with respect to that inside the syringe. Actually, the most reliable approach was to compare the patterns of the responses having the same amplitude regardless of the difference of concentrations between solvent and blockers.

By comparing the patterns of the Tol-induced inhibition with those induced by 145.2- $\mu$ M  $\omega$ -Ctx and 1250- $\mu$ M verapamil (Figure 4), it clearly appeared that the verapamil-

induced CMP lasted longer than those induced by Tol and  $\omega$ -Ctx. Such a difference could be explained by the nature (muscular vs. neuronal) of the targets inhibited by the VDCC blockers. Since the verapamil inhibits mainly the muscular L-type VDCCs, it is likely that the duration required for reestablishing a normal muscular contraction was larger than that required for restoring a normal nervous conduction.

In case of a neuronal inhibition (Figure 2), the middle-ear muscles were forced in rest although functional. In fact, the nervous control of the middle-ear muscles was temporary interrupted but they kept the ability of contracting.

In case of verapamil injection (Figure 3), the L-type VDCCs were inhibited in the muscular T-tubules (invaginations) of the plasma membrane. T-tubules are the major sites for the coupling of excitation/contraction, which is the process whereby the spreading depolarization is converted into force production by muscle fibers. The L-type VDCCs are activated in response to nervous stimulation and this activation causes a mechanical interaction between L-type VDCCs and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -release channels located on the adjacent sarcoplasmic reticulum membrane. This mechanical interaction is critical to trigger a proper skeletal muscle contraction (Tanabe et al. 1988; Nakai et al. 1998; Endo 2006). This all process lasted probably longer than the simple reestablishment of the nervous conduction.

Whatever the reasons on the origin of the different patterns recorded with both blockers, it appeared that Tol and  $\omega$ -Ctx curves had a similar pattern (Figure 4). Therefore, Tol would act rather like a neuronal VDCC blocker, as suggested by Tillar et al. (2002) and Shafer et al. (2005) with *in vitro* experiments. In the present study, the *in vivo* findings confirmed the *in vitro* data and proved that VDCCs represent potential sensitive targets for Tol. In addition, since N-, P/Q-type channels constitute the major component of the  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels expressed in the neuronal compartment of the MER arc (Plant et al. 1998; Hsiao et al. 2005), it seems therefore reasonable to claim that Tol can block the reflex by inhibiting the neuronal VDCCs at the level of its motoneurons and integrator centers. Inhibition of the transmitter receptors and associated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels would constitute the central mechanism responsible for the synergistic adverse effects on hearing of a co-exposure to noise and Tol: a higher acoustic energy penetrating into the cochlea would make the noise exposure more damaging.

## REFERENCES

- Almers W, McCleskey E, Palade P (1985).  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels in vertebrate skeletal muscle. In: Rubin RP, Weiss GB, Putney JW (eds.): Calcium in biological systems (pp 321-330). New York, London: Plenum Publ. Corp.
- Bale A, Smothers CT, Woodward JJ (2002). Inhibition of neuronal nicotinic acetylcholine receptors by the abused solvent, toluene. *Br J Pharmacol* 137: 375-383.
- Bale AS, Meacham CA, Benignus VA, Bushnell PJ, Shafer TJ (2005). Volatile organic compounds inhibit human and rat neuronal nicotinic acetylcholine receptors expressed in *Xenopus* oocytes. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 205: 77-88.
- Brandt-Lassen R, Lund SP, Jepsen GB (2000). Rats exposed to toluene and noise may develop loss of auditory sensitivity due to synergistic interaction. *Noise & Health* 3: 33-44.
- Campo P, Maguin K, Lataye R (2007). Effects of aromatic solvents on acoustic reflexes mediated by central auditory pathways. *Toxicol Sci* 99: 582-590.
- Cappaert NLM, Klis SFL, Muijsers H, Kulig BM, Smoorenburg GF (2001). Simultaneous exposure to ethyl benzene and noise: synergistic effects on outer hair cells. *Hear Res* 162: 67-79.
- Catterall WA, Seagar MJ, Takahashi M (1988). Molecular properties of dihydropyridine-sensitive  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels in skeletal muscle. *J Biol Chem* 263: 3535-3538.

- Chang SJ, Chen CJ, Lien CH, Sung FC (2006). Hearing loss in workers exposed to toluene and noise. *Environ Health Perspect* 114: 1283-1286.
- Cruz SL, Mirshahi T, Thomas B, Balster RL, Woodward JJ (1998). Effects of the abused solvent toluene on recombinant N-methyl-D-aspartate and non-N-methyl-D-aspartate receptors expressed in *Xenopus* oocytes. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 286: 334-340.
- Dancer A, Franke R (1980). Intracochlear sound pressure measurements in guinea pigs. *Hear Res* 2: 191-205.
- Day NC, Wood SJ, Ince PG, Volsen SG, Smith W, Slater CR, Shaw PJ (1997). Differential localization of voltage-dependent  $Ca^{2+}$  channel  $\alpha 1$  subunits at the human and rat neuromuscular junction. *J Neurosci* 17: 6226-6235.
- Endo M (2006).  $Ca^{2+}$  ion as a second messenger with special reference to excitation-contraction coupling. *J Pharmacol Sci* 100 : 519-524.
- Engelke M, Diehl H, Tahti H (1992). Effects of toluene and n-hexane on rat synaptosomal membrane fluidity and integral enzyme activities. *Pharmacol Toxicol* 71: 343-347.
- Evans E, Balster T (1991). CNS depressant effects of volatile organic solvents. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* 15: 233-241.
- Greenberg MM (1997). The central nervous system and exposure to toluene a risk characterization. *Environ Res* 72: 1-7.
- Hamilton BR, Smith DO (1992).  $Ca^{2+}$  currents in rat motor nerve terminals. *Brain Res* 584: 123-131.
- Hillyard DR, Monje VD, Mintz IM, Bean BP, Nadasdi L, Ramachandran J, Miljanich G, Cruz LJ (1992). A new Conus peptide ligand for mammalian presynaptic  $Ca^{2+}$  channels. *Neuron* 9: 69-77.
- Hsiao C, Wu N, Chandler S (2005). Voltage-dependent  $Ca^{2+}$  currents in trigeminal motoneurons of early postnatal rats: modulation by 5-HAT receptors. *J Neurophysiol* 94: 2063-2072.
- Krasowski MD, Harrison NL (2000). The actions of ether, alcohol and alkane general anaesthetics on  $GABA_A$  and glycine receptors and the effects of TM2 and TM3 mutations. *Br J Pharmacol* 129: 731-743.
- Lataye R, Campo P (1997). Combined effects of a simultaneous exposure to noise and toluene on hearing function. *Neurotoxicol Teratol* 19: 373-382.
- Lataye R, Campo P, Loquet G (2000). Combined effects of noise and styrene exposure on hearing function. *Hear Res* 139: 86-96.
- Lataye R, Maguin K, Campo P (2007). Increase in cochlear microphonic potential after toluene administration. *Hear Res* 230: 34-42.
- Lee DJ, De Venecia RK, Guinan JJ, Brown MC (2006). Central auditory pathways mediating the rat middle ear muscle reflexes. *Anat Rec A288*: 358-369.
- Liu L, Chang GQ, Jiao YQ, Simon SA (1998). Neuronal nicotinic acetylcholine receptors in rat trigeminal ganglia. *Brain Res* 809: 238-245.
- McDonough SI, Swartz KJ, Mintz IM, Boland LM, Bean BP (1996). Inhibition of  $Ca^{2+}$  channels in rat central and peripheral neurons by  $\omega$ -conotoxin MVIIC. *J Neurosci* 16: 2612-2623.
- Morata T, Campo P (2001). Auditory function after single or combined exposure to styrene: a review. In: Noise-induced hearing loss: basic mechanisms, prevention and control (pp 293-304). Noise Research Network.
- Nakai J, Sekiguchi N, Rando TA, Allen PD, Beam KG (1998). Two regions of the ryanodine receptor involved in coupling with L-type  $Ca^{2+}$  channels. *J Biol Chem* 273: 13403-13406.
- Odkvist L, Bergholtz L, Ahlfeldt H, Anderson B (1982). Otoneurological and audiological findings in workers exposed to industrial solvents. *Acta Otolaryngol* 386: 249-251.
- Patterson M, Constantin B, Cognard C, Raymond G (1995). Properties of  $Ca^{2+}$  currents and contraction in cultured rat diaphragm muscle. *Pfluegers Arch* 430: 837-845.
- Plant TD, Schirra C, Katz E, Uchitel OD, Konnerth A (1998). Single-cell RT-PCR and functional characterization of  $Ca^{2+}$  channels in motoneurons of the rat facial nucleus. *J Neurosci* 18: 9573-9584.
- Rossoni G, Berti F, La Maestra L, Clementi F (1994). Omega-conotoxin GVIA binds to and blocks rat neuromuscular junction. *Neurosci Lett* 176: 185-188.
- Rybak L (1986). Ototoxic mechanisms. In: Altschuler R (ed.): *Neurobiology of hearing* (pp 441-454). New York: Raven Press.
- Shafer TJ, Bushnell PJ, Benignus VA, Woodward JJ (2005). Perturbation of voltage-sensitive  $Ca^{2+}$  channel function by volatile organic solvents. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 315: 1109-1118.

Sliwinska-Kowalska M, Zamyslowska E, Szymczak W, Kotylo P, Fiszler M (2003). Ototoxic effects of occupational exposure to styrene and co-exposure to styrene and noise. *J Occup Environ Med* 45: 15-24.

Tanabe T, Beam KG, Powell JF, Numa S (1988). Restoration of excitation-contraction coupling and slow  $Ca^{2+}$  current in dysgenic muscle by dihydropyridine receptor complementary DNA. *Nature* 336: 134-139.

Tebbutt S, Harvey M, Nicholson T, Cave G (2006). Intralipid prolongs survival in a rat model of verapamil toxicity. *Acad Emerg Med* 13: 134-139.

Tillar R, Shafer T, Woodward J (2002). Toluene inhibits voltage-sensitive  $Ca^{2+}$  channels expressed in pheochromocytoma cells. *Neurochem Int* 41: 391-397.

Withnell RH (2001). Brief report: the cochlear microphonic as an indication of outer hair cell function. *Ear Hear* 22: 75-77.

Wright CE, Angus JA (1996). Effects of N-, P- and Q-type neuronal  $Ca^{2+}$  channel antagonists on mammalian peripheral neurotransmission. *Br J Pharmacol* 119: 49-56.

Yamanouchi N, Okada SI, Kodama K, Hirai S, Sekine H, Murakami A, Komatsu N, Sato T (1995). White matter changes caused by chronic solvent abuse. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 16: 1643-1649.

Zaninetti M, Tribollet E, Bertrand D, Raggénbass M (1999). Presence of functional neuronal acetylcholine receptors in brainstem motoneurons of the rat. *Eur J Neurosci* 11: 2737-2748.

## A European multicenter study on the audiometric findings of styrene-exposed workers

Thais C. Morata<sup>1\*</sup>, Mariola Sliwinska-Kowalska<sup>2</sup>, Ann-Christin Johnson<sup>3</sup>, Jukka Starck<sup>4</sup>, Krystyna Pawlas<sup>5</sup>, Ewa Zamyslowska-Szmytke<sup>2</sup>, Per Nysten<sup>3</sup>, Esko Toppila<sup>4</sup>, Edward Krieg<sup>6</sup>, Deepak Prasher<sup>7</sup>

1 Division of Applied Research and Technology, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, USA

2 Nofer Institute of Occupational Medicine, Łódź, Poland

3 National Institute for Working Life, Karolinska Institute, Sweden

4 Finnish Institute for Occupational Health, Finland

5 Institute of Occupational and Environmental Health, Poland

6 National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, USA

7 University College London, UK

\* corresponding author: e-mail: tmorata@cdc.gov

The objective of this multicenter, cross-sectional study was to evaluate the auditory effect of occupational exposure to styrene. It was conducted by occupational health institutes in Finland, Sweden and Poland, as part of NoiseChem, a research project funded by the European Commission 5th Framework Programme. Participants' ages ranged between 18-63 years (N=1,620 workers, 1,276 male and 312 female respondents). Participants exposed to styrene, alone or in combination with noise, were from manufacturing plants of reinforced fiberglass products (n= 862). Comparison groups were comprised of workers either exposed to noise alone (n= 400) or controls (n= 358) from various industries. The medical history, audiometric and exposure data collected by each laboratory was combined for analysis. Styrene exposure was evaluated in air collected by passive samplers from the breathing zone of participants and through the biological monitoring of mandelic acid and creatinine in the urine. Styrene exposure, measured in air or urine, was associated with poorer hearing thresholds at several of the test frequencies. Age and styrene exposure measured in air were the variables that met the significance level criterion in the multiple logistic regression for the binary outcome 'hearing loss' ( $p < 0.0001$ ). Noise exposure was not significant as a variable by itself, but interacted significantly with styrene exposure ( $p < 0.0001$ ). In a second model, age, gender and urinary mandelic acid were the variables that met the significance level criterion in the multiple logistic regression ( $p < 0.0001$ ,  $p < 0.03$  and  $p < 0.001$ , respectively). Our findings indicate that exposure to styrene has a toxic effect on the auditory system.

*Disclaimer: The findings and conclusions in this abstract have not been formally disseminated by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health and should not be construed to represent any agency determination or policy.*

---

# ICBEN 2008



**P  
O  
S  
t  
e  
r  
S**

## **Noise-Induced Hearing Loss**

## Personal noise exposure assessment of overhead-traveling crane drivers in steel-rolling mills

Lin Zeng<sup>1</sup>, Dong-liang Chai<sup>2</sup>, Hui-juan Li<sup>1</sup>, Zhuo Lei<sup>2</sup>, Yi-ming Zhao<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Research Center of Clinical Epidemiology, Peking University Third Hospital, 49 Huayuan road, Haidian District, Beijing 100083, China

<sup>2</sup> Department of Occupational Health, Center for Disease Control and Prevention, Taiyuan Iron & Steel (Group) Company LTD., 332 Datong road, Taiyuan, Shanxi province 030003, China

\*corresponding author: Zhao Yi-ming e-mail: yimingzhao115@163.com

### INTRODUCTION

Noise is one of the most widespread occupational hazardous agents. It's attributable for 16 % mortality and morbidity due to occupational exposures for global burden of occupational disease and injury (Nelson et al. 2005). According to the World Health Organization (WHO), noise-induced hearing impairment is the most common irreversible (and preventable) occupational hazards world-wide. And in most developing countries, industrial noise levels are higher than those in developed countries (Nelson & Schwela 2001). Many countries around the world had developed Hearing Conservation Programs to protect the workers. Noise exposure assessment is the first step in a Hearing Conservation Program. Noise exposure in steel plants is well known for being one of the highest among all industries both in developed and developing countries. According to International Labour Organization (ILO), the iron and steel industry is the most important industry in China. Overhead-traveling cranes are widely used in this industry, but few studies characterizing overhead-traveling crane drivers' noise exposure levels have been published so far. According to Legrisa and Poulinb, personal noise exposure levels among crane drivers they had measured using noise dosimeters ranged from 74 to 97 dB(A), depending on the carrying capacity and whether the crane had an insulated cab or not (Legrisa & Poulinb 1998).

Noise dosimeters are usually small and easily carried on workers' waist or put into their dungarees pocket, so that they can collect full-shift noise exposure data by moving together with the workers. Thus, they have been used extensively in the past two decades to measure noise exposure of workers who work in non-steady noise environments where sound pressure levels shift significantly during the period of observation. Increasingly, investigators have used noise dosimeters to evaluate occupational and environmental exposure to noise (Ahmed et al. 2001; Sadhra et al. 2002; Neitzel et al. 2004; Reeb-Whitaker et al. 2004; Landon et al. 2005; Cesar Diaz & Antonio 2006). Moreover, personal noise dosimeters have been used internationally for large-scale noise surveys (Kock et al. 2004; Daniell et al. 2006).

As there are few data on noise exposure of overhead-traveling crane drivers, in this study, we used personal noise dosimeters to assess full-shift noise exposure of overhead-traveling crane drivers in a hot steel-rolling mill and a cold steel-rolling mill of the same steel plant. We would like to describe the characteristics of noise exposures and examine if the noise exposures of these crane drivers exceeds the limit value of 85 dB(A) for 8 hour work shift or daily personal noise exposure recommended by US National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) (NIOSH 1998) and Chinese criterion of Occupational Exposure Limit for Noise in Workplace (MOH P.R. China 2002).

## SUBJECTS AND METHODS

### Subjects

This study was conducted in two steel-rolling mills of the same steel plant. This plant is over 80 years' old and is the largest stainless steel manufactory in China, which produces over five million tons of steel each year. One of the two mills is hot rolling and the other is cold rolling. This study was conducted in fall 2005.

There were 17 overhead-traveling cranes in the hot steel-rolling mill and 24 cranes in the cold one, all of which were 17 meters high. According to locations and tracks, overhead-traveling cranes in the hot and cold steel-rolling mill gathered and formed six lines and nine lines respectively. Loads of the cranes were between 15 tons and 100 tons. The crane operating cabins were built of steel plates, with a dimension of 1.5×1.8×2m (W×L×H). There were three windows in the operating cabin. One was opposite to the door; the other two were in front of and at the back of the operating panel. There were no noise insulating measures in operating cabins.

All overhead-traveling crane drivers of the two mills were enrolled in this survey, 92 overhead-traveling crane drivers in the cold steel-rolling mill and 56 in the hot one. After exclusion of workers who were absent (on vacation, taking sick leave, or out for job training), the exact number of the participants was 76 in the cold steel-rolling mill and 48 in the hot one. Most of the overhead-traveling crane drivers are male. Gender proportions of male to female crane drivers in both of the rolling mills were approximately the same ( $p=0.977$ ), about 8 to 2 (Table 1).

**Table1:** Gender of the participants in the tow steel rolling mills

	Participants n (%)			Absent n (%)	Total number of crane drivers
	Male	Female	Total		
Hot rolling mill	38 (79.2)	10 (20.8)	48	8 (14.3)	56
Cold rolling mill	60 (78.9)	16 (21.1)	76	16 (17.4)	92
Total	98 (79.0)	26 (21.0)	124	24 (16.2)	148

Gender proportions  $\chi^2=0.001$   $P=0.977$

Overhead-traveling crane drivers in these mills worked 8 hours a shift with an average of 5.25 shifts a week. Each crane was operated by one driver at a time, but some drivers might operate more than one crane during a shift. That is, crane drivers might change lines in their work shifts.

### Noise exposure measurement

Personal noise dosimeters (AIHUA Instruments Model AWA5610e, Hangzhou, China) were used to collect full-shift noise exposure data for the participants. The dosimeters meet the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standard IEC61672-2002 class 2, Chinese national standards (GB) of sound level meter GB3785-1983, and personal noise dose meter standards GB/T15952-1995. Dosimeters collected noise exposure data according to Chinese national standard (85 dB(A) criterion, 3 dB exchange rate). Dosimeters were fitted and removed by the researchers at subjects' workstations. Microphones were covered with windscreens and placed near subjects' collars. Dosimeters were calibrated before each measurement. The logging period was two seconds, allowing for the collection of 14400 2-second A-weighted equivalent continuous sound levels ( $L_{Aeq,2s}$ ) data for an 8-h work shift.

Crane drivers were asked to fulfill work logs about their activities during work shifts. Contents included date, crane code, working activities and time and location of activi-

ties (Hung et al. 2003; Chen et al. 2003). 124 work logs were collected in total. Researchers checked whether the noise data of each crane drivers was consistent to his work log after noise exposure measurement. If they didn't match, the driver would be measured again.

### Data analysis and statistical methods

8-hour A-weighted equivalent continuous sound levels ( $L_{Aeq,8h}$ ) were computed by commercial software AWA5610e (AIHUA Instrument, Hangzhou, China). In order to estimate noise exposure in different lines, A-weighted equivalent continuous sound levels ( $L_{Aeq}$ ) based on lines were obtained through analyzing personal noise exposure data according to work logs. So if a driver changed lines during his work shift, personal noise exposure data would be divided into segments based on the lines in which they worked<sup>14</sup>. Each  $L_{Aeq}$  based on lines was considered to be a measurement of noise exposure for a line. A-weighted equivalent continuous sound levels,  $L_{Aeq,8h}$  and  $L_{Aeq}$  based on lines, were calculated according to the equal energy principle, using the following formula (Kryter 1985; Malchaire & Piette 1997)

$$L_{Aeq} = 10 \times \log \left[ \frac{1}{n} \left( 10^{\frac{L_{eq1}}{10}} + 10^{\frac{L_{eq2}}{10}} + \dots + 10^{\frac{L_{eqn}}{10}} \right) \right]$$

where  $n$ =number of 2 second measurements, and  $L_{eq1}$ ,  $L_{eq2}$  ...  $L_{eqn}$  are the average noise levels during each measurement 2 second interval.

Personal noise exposure levels ( $L_{Aeq,8h}$ ) were presented by arithmetic mean and standard deviation, geometric mean and median etc. Noise levels based on lines were presented by arithmetic mean and standard deviation, minimum, maximum and range. Furthermore, we assess exposure to high noise levels by computing the percentage of workers and lines above 85 dB(A). Student t-test was used to determine differences in  $L_{Aeq,8h}$  of crane drivers between the two steel-rolling mills. Nested design analysis of variance (nested design ANOVA) was used to compare the noise exposure levels based on different lines in the two mills. A two-tailed P-value less than 0.05 was considered statistically significant. All statistical analyses were done using SPSS13.0. Typical personal noise exposure level figures of overhead-traveling crane drivers were drawn by using R2.3.0.

## RESULTS

### Personal noise exposure level

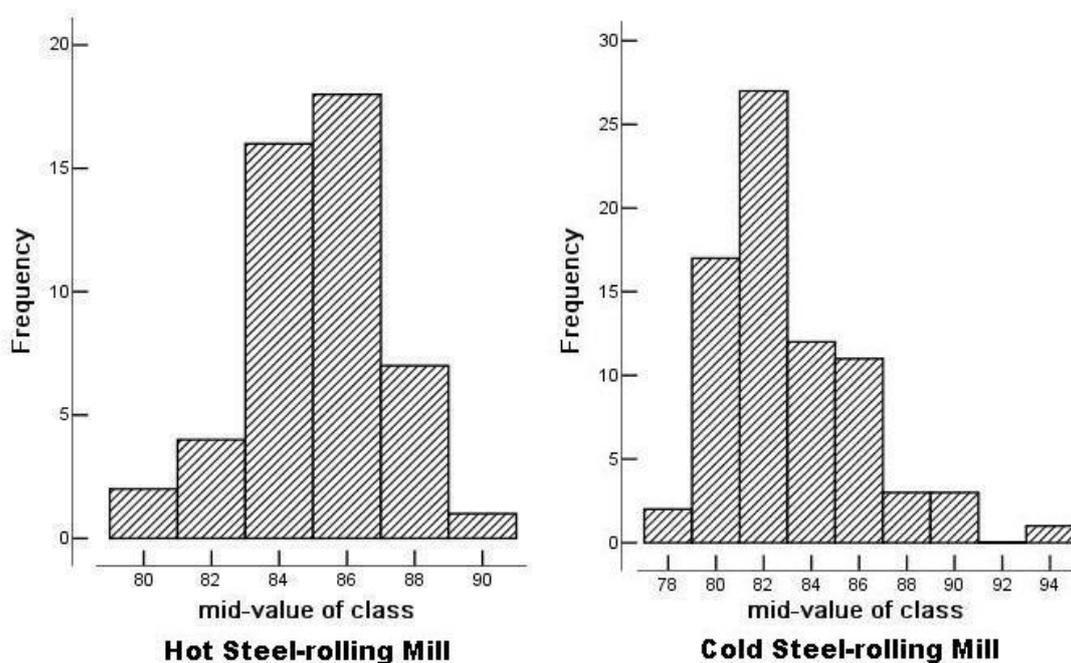
The average personal noise exposure ( $L_{Aeq,8h}$ ) of overhead-traveling crane drivers in the hot and the cold steel-rolling mills was  $85.03 \pm 2.25$  dB(A) and  $83.05 \pm 2.93$  dB(A) respectively. Personal noise exposure level in the hot steel-rolling mill was higher than that in the cold one, and the difference was statistically significant ( $p < 0.001$ ). The arithmetic mean, geometric mean and median of  $L_{Aeq,8h}$  in hot steel-rolling mill were approximate the same, but the  $L_{Aeq,8h}$  median in cold steel-rolling mill was a little smaller than the arithmetic mean and geometric mean. The range of noise level in the cold steel-rolling mill was almost twice as large as the hot one. 54.2 % personal noise exposure measurements in the hot steel-rolling mill and 23.7 % in the cold one were over the 85 dB(A) criteria (Table 2). Most measurements of  $L_{Aeq,8h}$  of crane drivers in the hot steel-rolling mill were between 83 and 87 dB(A). The distribution of measurements in the hot steel-rolling mill was approximately normally distributed. The shape of personal noise exposure in the cold steel-rolling mill was right skewed

and spread much wider than that in the hot one (Figure 1). Hence, the  $L_{Aeq,8h}$  median in the cold steel-rolling mill was smaller than arithmetic mean and geometric mean.

**Table 2:**  $L_{Aeq,8h}$  (dB(A)) of overhead-traveling crane drivers in two steel-rolling mills)

Mill	Measurements	Arithmetic Mean (SD)	Geometric mean	Median	Min	Max	Range	Measurements over 85 dB(A) n (%)
Cold steel-rolling mill	76	83.05 (2.93)	83.00	82.05	77.0	94.1	17.1	26 (54.2)
Hot steel-rolling mill	48	85.03 (2.25)	85.00	85.20	79.1	89.9	10.8	18 (23.7)

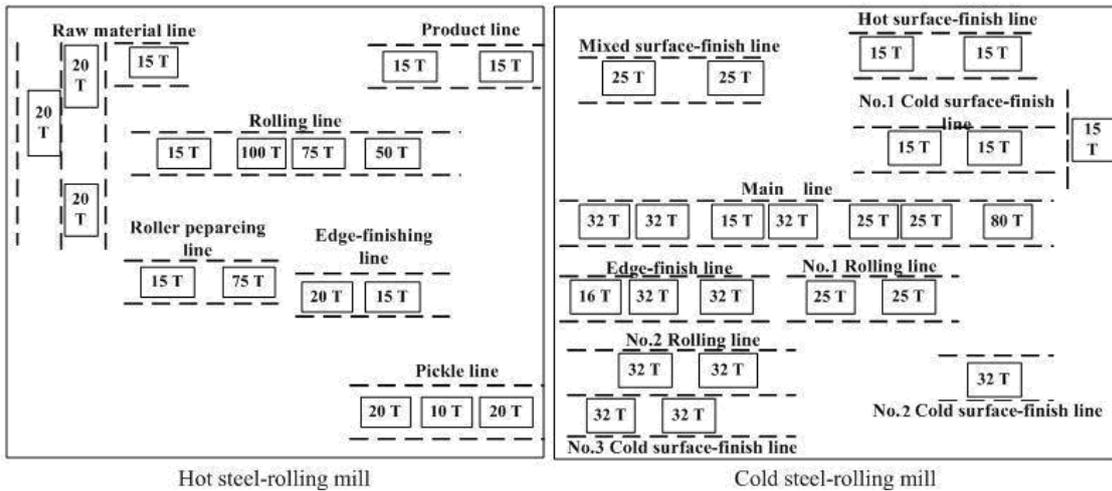
$t=4.25$ ,  $df=117.2$ ,  $p<0.001$



**Figure 1:** Distribution of personal noise exposure ( $L_{Aeq,8h}$ ) among crane drivers in the two steel-rolling mills; left section of Figure 1 is distribution of  $L_{Aeq,8h}$  in the cold steel-rolling mill. Right section is that in the hot steel-rolling mill. Class interval of the frequency distribution is 2 dB.

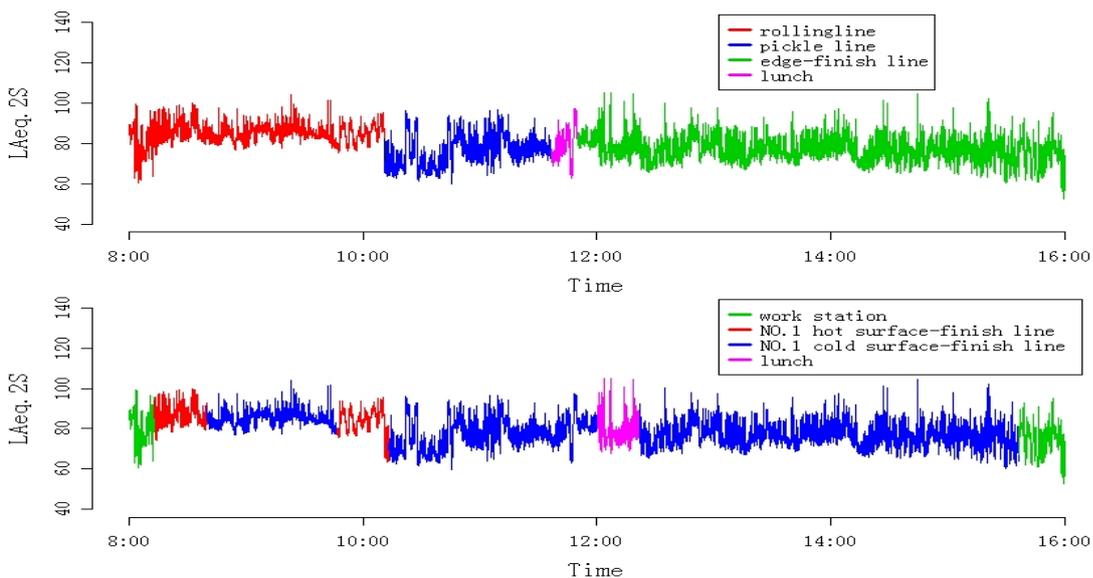
### Overhead traveling cranes in the two mills

There are 17 overhead traveling cranes in hot steel-rolling mill and 24 cranes in the cold one. Carrying capacities of these cranes vary from 15 tons to 100 tons. According to the locations and tracks, cranes form six lines in hot steel-rolling mill and nine lines in cold one (Figure 2). There are no partition walls among lines. Hence, in addition to the noise generated from the cranes themselves (e.g. crane engines), noise exposure of overhead-traveling crane drivers was also influenced by all other noise sources in the entire work place.



**Figure 2:** Location of overhead-traveling cranes in the two steel-rolling mills; the left section of this figure is sketch map of the hot steel-rolling mill. Right section is that of the cold steel-rolling mill. The broken lines in the map are the tracks of overhead traveling cranes. Panes in the broken lines are overhead-traveling cranes. Numbers in the panes are the loads of cranes (T=tons).

Figure 3 presents the changing noise exposure levels of overhead-traveling drivers during their work-shifts. The upper part of the figure illustrates personal noise exposure data of a crane driver in the hot steel-rolling mill. According to the work log recorded by the driver, he had worked in three lines during his work-shift. The lower part of the figure illustrates data of a driver in the cold steel-rolling mill who had worked in two lines during his work shift. From this figure, it can be seen that noise exposures were unstable in both mills. Noise exposure at lunch time and the time when drivers stayed in their work stations was much lower than when they worked in the lines. In the hot steel-rolling mill, the rolling line was noisier than the pickle and edge-finish lines, and noise exposure in edge-finish line was more unstable than the other two lines. In the cold steel-rolling mill, noise exposure in the hot surface-finish line was higher than the cold surface-finish line.



**Figure 3:** Typical personal noise exposure of overhead-traveling crane drivers in the two steel-rolling mills; the upper section in the figure illustrates personal noise exposure data of a crane driver in the hot steel-rolling mill. The lower section illustrates that in the cold steel-rolling mill. Different colors represent different activities of drivers during a work shift.

### Noise exposure level based on lines

Overhead-traveling crane drivers might operate more than one crane during a work shift. And the cranes they steer may be in different lines (e. g. Figure 3). In order to estimate noise exposure for lines, personal noise exposure data were divided into different segments based on lines in which drivers worked during the work shift. Each segment was regarded as one noise exposure measurement of a particular line. Table 3 shows the noise exposures for the various lines in the hot and cold steel-rolling mills.

**Table3:** Noise exposure levels of overhead-traveling cranes in the two steel-rolling mills based on lines (dB(A))

mill*	Lines**	Measure-ments (n)	$L_{Aeq}$ Mean(SD)	Min	Max	Range	Measurements over 85 dB(A) n (%)
Hot steel-rolling mill	Pickle line	9	83.9 (3.50)	79.1	89.0	9.9	4 (44.4)
	Roller preparing lie	4	84.7 (2.39)	82.8	88.1	5.3	1 (25.0)
	Rolling line	12	85.0 (3.00)	79.5	89.9	10.4	6 (50.0)
	Edge-finish line	11	85.3 (1.79)	81.0	87.9	6.9	8 (72.7)
	Raw material line	13	85.8 (2.10)	81.4	89.9	8.5	10 (76.9)
	Product line	3	87.8 (1.40)	86.7	89.4	2.7	3 (100.0)
	Total		52	85.2 (2.61)	79.1	89.9	10.8
Cold steel-rolling mill	No.2 cold surface –finish line	6	81.6 (1.99)	78.8	84.6	5.8	0 (0)
	No.1 rolling line	6	81.7 (1.56)	79.7	83.7	4.0	0 (0)
	No.1 cold surface –finish line	10	82.1 (1.95)	79.8	86.2	6.4	1 (10)
	Main line	22	82.3 (2.49)	77	88.1	11.1	4 (18.2)
	Edge-finish line	12	83.3 (2.58)	80.5	89.8	9.3	3 (25)
	No.3 cold surface –finish line	8	84.2 (2.13)	81.0	86.6	5.6	4 (50)
	No.2 rolling line	9	85.0 (3.13)	80.9	90.4	9.5	3 (33.3)
	Mixed surface-finish line	12	85.2 (3.93)	80.4	94.1	13.7	5 (41.7)
	Hot surface-finish line	4	85.5 (6.57)	79.7	94.0	14.3	2 (50)
	Total		89	83.3 (3.10)	77.0	94.1	17.1

Nested design ANOVA, \* $F_{mill}=12.673$ ,  $P_{mill}=0.001$  \*\*  $F_{lines}=2.061$ ,  $P_{line}=0.021$

The average noise exposure level based on lines in hot steel-rolling mill and the cold one were  $85.2 \pm 2.61$  dB(A) and  $83.3 \pm 3.10$  dB(A), respectively. Noise exposure levels based on lines were similar to personal noise exposures ( $85.03 \pm 2.25$  dB(A) and  $83.05 \pm 2.93$  dB(A)) in both mills. Total mean noise level of lines in the hot steel-rolling mill was obtained by enrolling all 52 measurements of noise exposure based on lines in this mill. And that in the cold steel-rolling mill was obtained by enrolling all 89 measurements in this mill.

The average noise exposure level based on lines in hot steel-rolling varied from 83.9 to 87.8 dB(A). The “noisiest” line in hot steel-rolling mill was the product line ( $87.8 \pm 1.40$  dB(A)), which hoisted finished products to the packaging area. And the “quietest” line was the pickle line ( $83.9 \pm 3.50$  dB(A)), which hoisted steel plates to the pickling pool. Noise levels in four out of the six lines were above 85 dB(A) stated in the Chinese national standard. Over 60 percent of the measurements exceeded this criterion. The mean noise exposure level based on lines in the cold steel-rolling varied from 81.6 to 85.5 dB(A). Most noise exposures of lines in this mill were below 85 dB(A). Only 24.7 percents of the measurements were above the Chinese national criterion. Differences among the noise exposure of lines were statistically significant between mills and lines (nested design ANOVA:  $p_{mill}=0.001$  and  $p_{line}=0.021$ ). The means of noise exposure levels for these lines were varied from each other.

## DISCUSSION

Overhead-traveling crane drivers are exposed to many safety and health risks. Since operating cabins are high above the ground and crane drivers have to keep looking down during their work shift, they may suffer from neck and shoulder pain, work injury and fatality. Furthermore, crane drivers may be exposed to risk agents which exist in their workplace, such as noise, dust, and heat. It is difficult to assess exposure levels for these risks without portable measurement devices. As a result, there are not many published data about occupational risk factors exposure for overhead-traveling crane drivers.

This survey is a study to estimate the noise exposure levels of overhead-traveling crane drivers by using personal noise dosimeters. There are two ways to evaluate noise exposure (Cheng et al. 2001). One way is based on measuring the workplace environment, while the other is based on measuring workers individually. Noise assessment based on environmental measurement may be sufficient if noise is stable. However, since noise in most workplaces is inconsistent and workers are mobile in the workplace, noise assessment based on measuring the environment is not always sufficient to reflect their true exposure. Personal assessment by portable devices is one of the most suitable methods for this situation. The overhead-traveling crane driver is a typical example. They work in an operating cabin 17 m high and move during the work shift in these two mills. Noise in these two mills is inconsistent (Figure 3). Using noise dosimeters, we measured the noise exposure levels of the drivers and lines in two steel-rolling mills. Noise exposure of more than half of the drivers in the hot steel-rolling mill and less than 30 percents in the cold steel-rolling mill had exceeded the 85 dB(A) criterion. These workers should have been included in the Hearing Conservation Program.

In our previous study in the cold steel-rolling mill, personal noise exposures of workers who worked on the ground varied from 81.2 to 100.0 dB(A) (Chai et al. 2006). Personal noise exposures of overhead-traveling crane drivers in this mill varied from 77.0 to 94.1 dB(A). The range of personal noise exposure levels was approximately the same for workers who work on the ground and overhead-traveling crane drivers in this mill. Noise in this mill which mostly came from rolling machines and edge-finishing machines was unstable. Because of the distance to the sound resources, personal noise exposure of overhead-traveling crane drivers was about 5-6 dB(A) lower than that of workers on the ground. It suggests that noise exposure of overhead-traveling crane drivers are dependent upon background noise levels of the mill and noise levels on the ground in the workshop.

Average personal noise exposure levels of overhead-traveling crane drivers in the hot steel-rolling mill was significantly higher than that in the cold one. But before drawing a conclusion, background noise should be taken into account. Actually, the background noise levels in the hot steel-rolling mill were higher than that in the cold one due to the following reasons. Firstly, there was airflow dynamic noise from the large-scale heater which heated the steel plates before rolling in the hot mill, while the steel coils rolled in cold steel-rolling mill were not heated before rolling. Noise exposure of the heating and rolling procedure on the ground in the hot steel-rolling mill was above 95 dB(A) on average (from our unpublished research) and that of the rolling procedure in the cold steel-rolling mill was 89 dB(A) (Chai et al. 2006). Secondly, the raw material of steel plates is much thicker than the steel coils. The thicker the raw material is the higher the noise level will be, especially in the edge-finish process, which means that noise levels in edge-finish area of the hot steel-rolling mill are higher than that in the cold one. Noise exposures of the edge-finishing procedure on

the ground in the hot steel-rolling mill was above 96 dB(A) on average (from our unpublished research) and that in the cold steel-rolling mill was 89-92 dB(A) (Chai et al. 2006).

In this survey we included as many overhead-traveling drivers in these two mills as possible, and each one of them had completed personal noise exposure measurement in one of their work shifts. Noise exposure data in the hot steel-rolling mill indicate that the noise exposure levels of the drivers in the mill were quite similar. Assuming that noise exposure levels of the overhead-traveling drivers in this mill are the same, it might not be necessary to measure personal noise exposures of all the drivers in this mill for exposure assessment. Overhead-traveling crane drivers in this mill could be regarded as one job-exposure group (Roach 1991), and we should be able to evaluate their noise exposure levels by sampling some drivers (e. g. three or four drivers), which can save time and resources. But in the case of the cold steel-rolling mill, the variation in noise exposure among overhead-traveling drivers was much larger than that in the hot one. Drivers in this mill can not be regarded as one job group. Since noise exposure of overhead-traveling crane divers is mostly from the environment they work, drivers in the cold steel-rolling mill might be divided into several job groups by lines in which they work. In order to characterize noise exposure levels in a complex workplace, proper grouping and sampling are of prime importance. Since there are no well-established principles of grouping and sampling, more work should be done to solve these problems.

## CONCLUSION

Noise dosimeters as portable instruments are suitable for assessing noise exposure level of overhead-traveling crane drivers. Noise exposure of these drivers in the two steel-rolling mills was inconstant. And it was dependent upon background noise levels and noise levels on the ground in the mill. As the noise exposure levels of some of these workers and some of the lines were above the 85 dB(A) criteria, these drivers should be involved in a Hearing Conservation Program to protect their hearing.

**Acknowledgements**—The authors would like to thank the participating company, employers and employees who helped us in our field work. We also thank Jin-qiao Lu for helping us in our statistical analyses. We also appreciate Ignatius Tak-sun YU and Edmund Seto for their valuable review comments. The study was financed by National Natural Science Fund of China, grant nos. 30271112 and 30640085.

## REFERENCES

- Ahmed HO, Dennis JH, Badran O, Ismail M, Ballal SG, Ashoor A, Jerwood D (2001). Occupational noise exposure and hearing loss of workers in two plants in eastern Saudi Arabia. *Ann Occup Hyg* 45: 371-380.
- Chai DL, Lu JQ, Zeng L, Su YG, Lei Z, Zhao YM (2006). Measurement of personal noise exposure in a cold rolling mill. *Chin J Prev Med (chin)* 40: 93-96.
- Cesar Diaz, Antonio P (2006). Sound exposure during daily activities. *Appl Acoust* 67: 271-283.
- Chen SS, Cheng XR, Li YQ, Yang JW, Zhao YM (2003). Measurement and assessment on personal noise exposure in punching and cutting workers in the same workshop. *Chin Occup Med (chin)* 30: 6-8.
- Cheng XR, Chen SS, Li YQ, Zhao YM (2001). Dose-response relationship for continuous noise induced high frequency hearing loss with two different noise measurements and assessments in textile workers. *Chin J Ind Med (chin)* 14: 263-265.
- Daniell WE, Swan SS, McDaniel MM, Camp JE, Cohen MA, Stebbins JG (2006). Noise exposure and hearing loss prevention programmes after 20 years of regulations in the United States. *Occup Environ Med* 63: 343-351.

- Hung YL, Zhu WJ, Shao LH, Wang JX, Ai LP, Yang Y et al. (2003). Measurement of personal noise exposure for group crew at an airport. *Ind Health Occup Dis (chin)* 29: 326-328.
- Kock S, Anderson T, Kolstad HA, Kofoed-Nielsen B, Wiesler F, Bonde JP (2004). Surveillance of noise exposure in the Danish workplace: a baseline survey. *Occup Environ Med* 61: 838-843.
- Kryter KD (1985). *The effects of noise on man*. Orlando, FL: Academic Press.
- Landon P, Breyse P, Chen Y (2005). Noise exposures of rail workers at a North American chemical facility. *Am J Ind Med* 47: 364-369.
- Legrisa M, Poulinb P (1998). Noise exposure profile among heavy equipment operators, associated laborers, and crane operators. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 59: 774-778.
- Malchaire J, Piette A (1997). A comprehensive strategy for the assessment of noise exposure and risk of hearing impairment. *Ann Occup Hyg* 41: 467-484.
- Neitzel R, Seixas N, Goldman B, Daniell W (2004). Contributions of non-occupational activities to total noise exposure of construction workers. *Ann Occup Hyg* 48: 463-473.
- Nelson DI, Schwela D (2001). Foreword. In: Goelzer B, Hanson CH, Sehrndt GA (eds.): *Occupational exposure to noise evaluation, prevention and control* (pp 19-20). Federal Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
- Nelson DI, Nelson RY, Concha-Barrientos M, Fingerhut M (2005). The global burden of occupational noise-induced hearing loss. *Am J Ind Med* 48: 446-458.
- Reeb-Whitaker CK, Seixas NS, Sheppard L, Neitzel R (2004). Accuracy of task recall for epidemiological exposure assessment to construction noise. *Occup Environ Med* 61: 135-142.
- Roach SA(1991). Alternative ways of monitoring occupational exposure. In: Rappaport SM, Smith TJ (eds): *Exposure assessment for epidemiology and hazard control* (pp 3-20). Chelsea, MI.
- Sadhra SJC, Ryder T, Brown MJ (2002). Noise exposure and hearing loss among student employees working in university entertainment venues. *Ann Occup Hyg* 46: 455-463.

## Acoustics versus insight: Strategies against noise-induced auditory damages

Gerald Fleischer, Reinhard Müller

Auditory Research, Justus-Liebig-University School of Medicine, Aulweg 123, Gießen, Germany

corresponding author: e-mail: gerald.fleischer@gmx.net

### INTRODUCTION

For two decades our team is working intensively on the relation between auditory performance and acoustic environment. This is being done using two different approaches. One is the basis for our **archive of acoustic impulses**. All sorts of acoustic events are being collected, that caused noise-induced auditory damage. The victims come to us, or they are referred to us by ENT specialists. These persons get a thorough inspection of the ear, plus tympanometry and pure-tone audiometry from 125 Hz to 16 kHz. Pulsed tones are being used for easy recognition. Everyone gets a detailed questionnaire, related to everything around ear and hearing, including tinnitus. The damaging event itself is handled next. It is important to know exactly what caused the harmful acoustic emission, how far it was from the ear(s), along with details about the environment at the time. In most cases it is possible to re-create these conditions and measure the resulting acoustic emission. For this purpose we use a special impulse-dummy that can handle pressure peaks up to 188 dB. Simultaneously a free-field microphone attached to the outside of the dummy is also used. In both cases – dummy and external microphone – the pressure-time-history of the event is recorded with a sampling rate of 100 kHz. The collection contains data on persons from the age of 6 years to 70 years. All our audiometric data on injury of hearing refer to permanent threshold shift (PTS). In other words, we are not involved in experiments on temporary threshold shift (TTS). Harmful objects examined include toys for children, machinery at workplaces, airbags, and weapons, all the way up to tanks and howitzers.

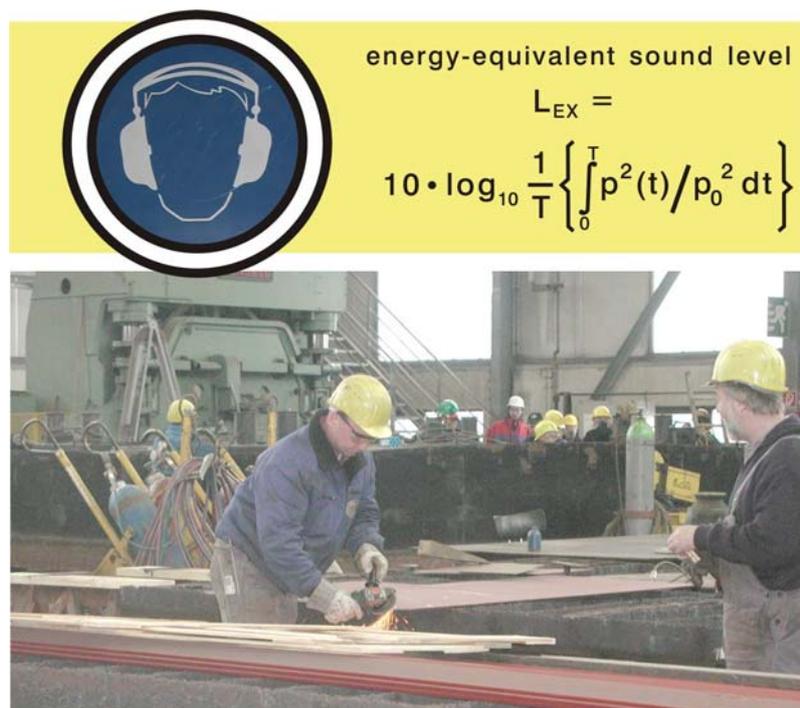
Everyone knows that occupational noise varies enormously among the many different types of jobs. In order to find out how this affects the sense of hearing we were (and are) studying entire groups of persons, as completely as possible. There is – and was – no selection of persons. Such an approach has the advantage that a number of persons are being examined that have never been patients of ENT experts. Studying entire groups of persons is **the other major procedure**. Among those groups examined are construction workers, office personnel, fire fighters, police officers, orchestra musicians, sound designers, airline pilots, school children of various age, congenitally blind persons, fans as well as avoiders of discotheques, Tibetan monks, nomadic people and mountain-dwellers in remote parts of China that are not exposed to technical noise. All these persons participated voluntarily, they got a thorough inspection of the ears, a detailed questionnaire, and a training session in audiometry, before undergoing the audiometric measurement that is being used for comparative analysis of the results.

To compare various groups directly, a new analytical technique had to be developed that enables comparison of audiograms of entire groups of persons, independent from the age of its individuals. The result of our technique is called “**auditory group curves**”, and an overview is presented in Fleischer and Müller (2007a). Its basic concept is to compare the audiogram of an individual not with the auditory threshold of young adults, as usual. Instead, the individual’s audiogram is compared to those of

persons of the same age, with normal aging of the ear. With such a procedure it is possible to compare different groups of persons directly, independent from the size of the groups, and the age of the persons in both groups. Ranking of different groups can be worked out, regarding the quality of the auditory threshold, as well as the occurrence and severity of auditory damage.

## CONTINUOUS NOISE

Apparent and widespread damage to the sense of hearing during the second world war boosted research in the field of noise-induced auditory damage, and it started in earnest with the extensive study by Ruedi and Furrer (1946). A large number of experimental studies followed, applying a bewildering array of different types of acoustic exposures of various experimental animals. More than half a century ago Eldred et al. (1955) created the **equal-energy-concept**, stating that it is the long-term amount of acoustic energy reaching the ear that is causing permanent injury to hearing. Furthermore, the same amount of acoustic energy is said to cause the same amount of damage. More details in Henderson et al. (1976). At the time this was a great progress, making studies and preventive activities comparable and understandable. This principle later became the basis for the world-wide noise-standard ISO 1999, as well as a large number of concepts and activities. In fact, some modifications notwithstanding, it still is the basis for protecting the ear against harmful noise at the workplace, **Figure 1**.

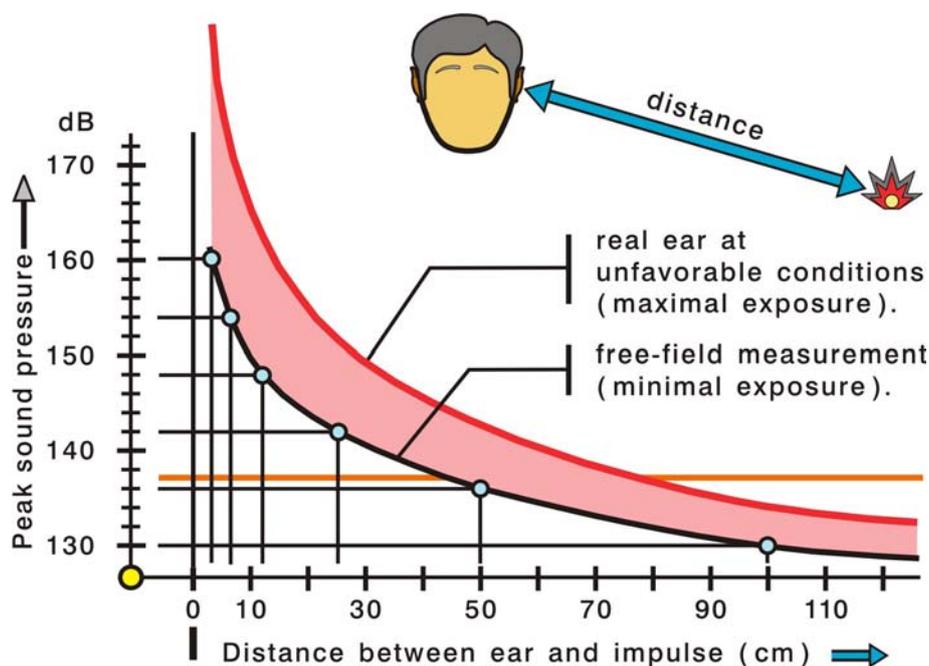


**Figure 1:** Evaluation of continuous noise

After exposure to high noise-levels – at the workplace or in a discotheque – the ear is less sensitive, because of temporary threshold shift (TTS). According to the energy principle the TTS is an injury that can heal relatively fast, but over time this healing process is said to become slower and slower, and finally remaining permanently (PTS). Hence, TTS is declared a negative phenomenon. However, the auditory system is an enormously complex and highly regulated functional component. If it recognizes that the sound level it is exposed to is too high, it reduces its sensitivity. As a

result, TTS is a sign of protective activities of the auditory system, and it can be regarded as a positive phenomenon.

## IMPULSES

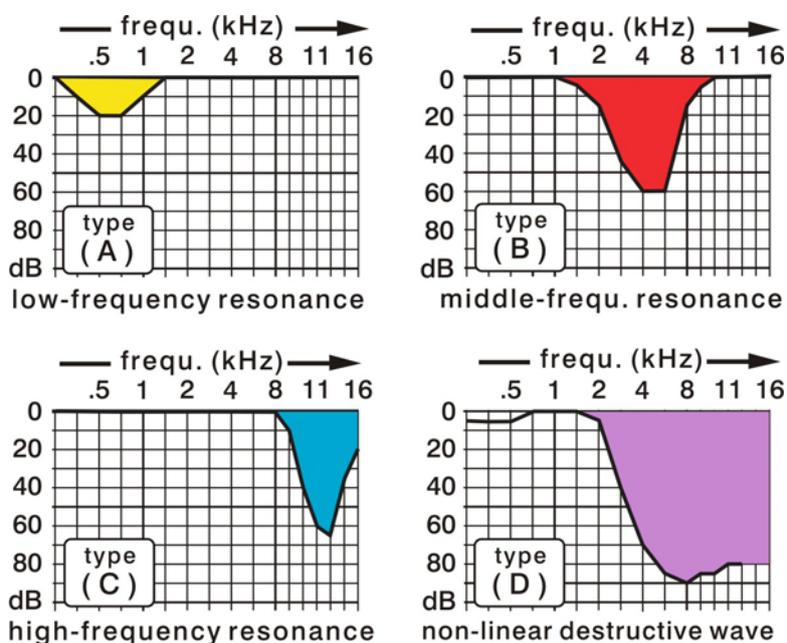


**Figure 2:** Influence of the distance between ear and impulse

Analysing damages to the ear, caused by powerful impulses, reveals that there is one parameter that is much more prominent than the others. It is the **distance between the source of the impulse and the ear(s)**, **Figure 2**. If only a microphone is present – as in free-field measurements – peak sound pressure increases systematically and predictably as the distance between impulse and ear decreases. If a human being is present, the pinna, the outer acoustic meatus, as well as the middle ear modify and increase the signal. There is a further increase due to reflections, especially in narrow spaces. Such relations are not new, of course, but they are widely ignored, at the workplace and elsewhere. It is apparent that impulses that are harmless at arm's length, can be extremely harmful very close to the ear. Free-field measurements cannot be directly compared to measurements by an impulse dummy, but dummies are very helpful to realistically determine the danger caused by impulses close to the ear. – The brown horizontal line in Figure 2 indicates the maximal peak allowed for the unprotected ear, according to the EU-Directive 2003/10. Sound sources very close to the ear are especially harmful, but the European standard for the safety of toys – CEN(1998) – does not seem to care about this at all.

A survey of the harmful impulses in our database reveals four basic **damage-patterns in the audiogram**, **Figure 3**. According to our analysis the types (A), (B), (C) are the result of resonances within the middle ear. Damage of type (A) is caused by impulses with powerful low-frequency impulses, such as shots of heavy weapons near by (in connection with type (D)), or a collision of big objects, such as an excavator hitting the cargo unit of a heavy truck. Type (B) is the well-known c5 notch, represented primarily by resonance of the entire stapes. Type (C) is caused by "ringing" or "tilting" by the stapes, stimulated by extremely short impulses – lasting only a fraction of a milli-second. In such cases the distance between impulse and ear is always less than one meter. The last of these forms of damage is type (D). It is the result of a massive impulse, the pressure of which is rising extremely rapidly. As far as we can

see, there is a non-linear destructive wave running into the cochlea causing massive damage, and losing its power at lower frequencies, higher up in the cochlea.

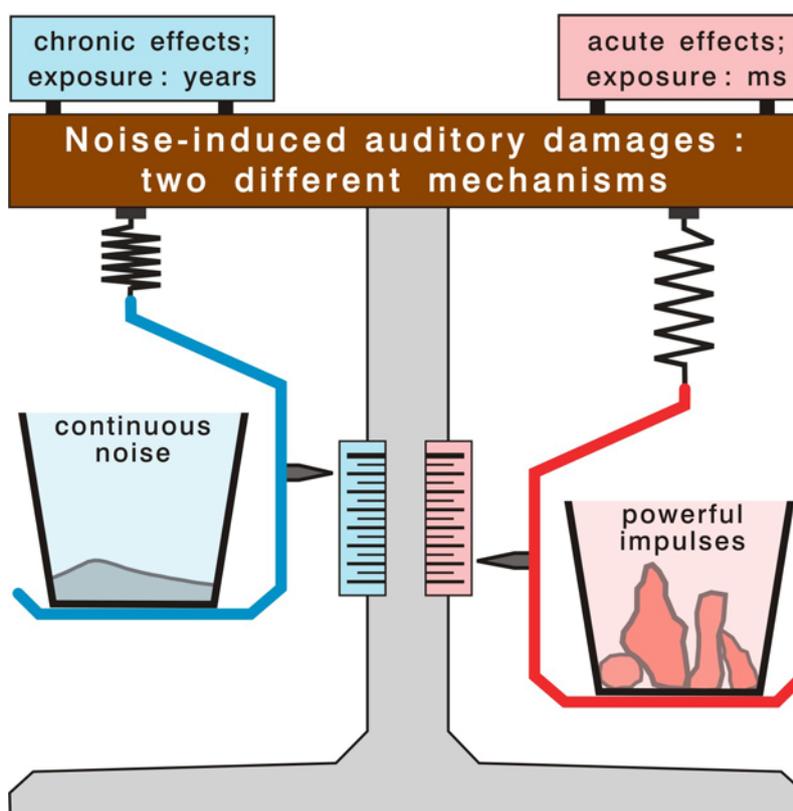


**Figure 3:** Typical damage patterns of powerful impulses

These basic types of damage are the footprints of powerful impulses. If such a pattern shows up, one single impulse can have caused such harm, or a few of them. But such patterns do not appear as a result of long-lasting high sound levels. Strong impulses produce a damaging mechanism of their own. If such forms of damage are apparent, it is not relevant to determine the long-term level of acoustic energy. Of course, such patterns can only be detected if many frequencies are being tested during audiometry. The frequencies declared relevant by the ISO 1999 noise standard are definitely not sufficient to use the modern tool of pattern recognition.

Functional details of the ear have long been known as highly non-linear (Khanna & Tonndorf 1972; Eiber & Breuninger 2005) and many others. They are an indicator that the mode of stimulating the ear is more important than the simple energy content or the peak pressure.

After a long time for development the Human Auditory Hazard Assessment Algorithm (Human AHA AH) was explained to the public (Price 2007). It shall evaluate the risk to the ear, presented by impulses. Characteristic damage patterns are not shown, and it appears to have serious systematic deficiencies, as shown by a thorough test (Fleischer & Müller 2007b). According to the AHA AH procedure, probably the most dangerous device for the ear appears to be the widely used referee whistle, despite the fact that referees are hearing well.



**Figure 4:** Continuous noise compared to strong impulses

Combining all our experience – based on two decades of detailed work, covering data on roughly 11,000 persons – it can be summarised in one illustration, **Figure 4**. There are different mechanisms for noise-induced damage: continuous noise is wearing down the cochlea after years or even decades. Strong impulses can massively damage the ear after exposure time of a fraction of a second. Quite often it takes only less than one thousands of a second for an impulse to ruin the ear. As far as shots or impulses are concerned the equal-energy-concept is simply invalid. The pressure-time-history is the relevant signal, and that is why this sort of signal should be recorded and analysed thoroughly. Peak-pressure is less relevant for evaluation of the danger caused by impulses.

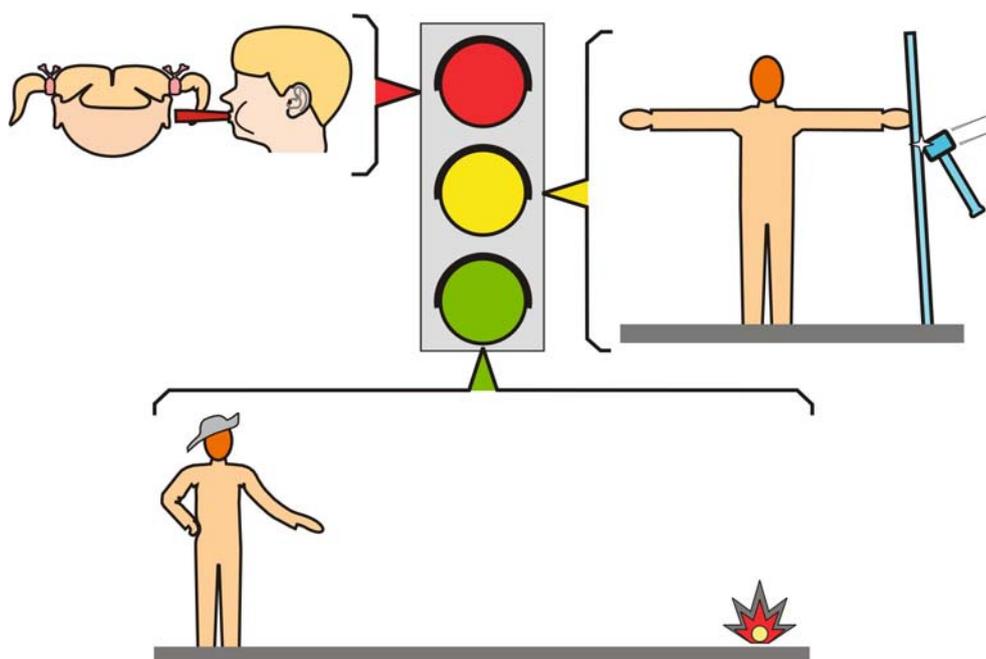
It is important to notice that a single impulse can seriously damage the ear, even in total absence of loud continuous noise (Fleischer 2002). At the workplace it is important to recognize that damage caused by an impulse can easily occur even under conditions with an  $L_{EX}$  well below 80 dB(A). The common practice to deny that noise-induced auditory damage at the workplace can occur at such low sound levels ignores the harmful effects of impulses. A strong impulse, lasting just one millisecond, can permanently ruin the ear. Such rare, harmful events, shall not be declared as atypical, and otherwise ignored.

### DIDACTIC PRINCIPLES

The equal-energy-concept means that the ear is basically functioning like an ancient grindstone. While steel is being ground, the grindstone itself is slowly but unavoidably being worn down. Hence, the best you can do for the grindstone is not to grind steel. According to traditional thinking, along the lines of the **equal-energy-concept**, sound – especially if it is loud – is slowly wearing down the ear. So the best you can do for the ear is to generally protect it from sound. Therefore, it is assumed that people living in remote areas under conditions without technical noise are hearing excellent, up

to high age. However, this is not so (Fleischer 2002). One reason certainly is that the auditory system – like other systems of our body – need training to fully develop its functional capabilities in childhood, and to keep in good shape thereafter. People living in an environment of very little sound (e.g. nomads) suffer from auditory deprivation.

Returning to damages, caused by noise. This is basically not an acoustic problem. Noise-induced damage is not most widespread where the noise is most powerful, but it is very prominent where the persons are the most ignorant. Hence, improving knowledge and insight are extremely effective in preventing damage to the ear.



**Figure 5:** Keeping loud sound sources away from the ear is the most effective preventive measure

Arguing with formulae and decibels is an exercise in frustration. But experience shows that even young schoolchildren easily understand that it is of utmost importance to keep loud objects and events away from the ear, **Figure 5**. Such an approach is particularly effective because the person learns to be alert and to take care of his or her own health. This knowledge is available not only at school or workplace, but any time and everywhere. And it can easily be passed on to family and friends.

## REFERENCES

- Behar A, Wong W, Kunov H (2006). Risk of hearing loss in orchestra musicians. *Med Probl Perform Art* 21: 164-168.
- CEN – European Standard EN71-1 (1998). Safety of toys – Part 1: Mechanical and physical properties, ICS 97.200.50.
- Eiber A, Breuninger C (2005). Mechanical aspects in human hearing. In: International Design Engineering Technical Conference, Long Beach, CA. DET2005-84318.
- Eldred FE, Gannon WJ, von Gierke H (1955). A review of hearing damage risk criteria. *Ann Occup Hyg* 10: 143-149.
- EU-Directive 2003/10/EC (2003). On the minimum health and safety requirements regarding the exposure of workers to risks arising from physical agents (noise). Directive 89/391/EEC.
- Fleischer G (2002). *The Intelligent Ear*. Pro Acoustics. Schriftenreihe Vol. 1.
- Fleischer G, Müller R (2007a). Auditory Group Curves – a powerful tool for analysis and prevention. In: *Noise at work 2007; First European forum on effective solutions for managing occupational noise*. Lille, France.

Fleischer G, Müller R (2007b). Evaluation of powerful acoustic impulses and their effect on the human ear. In: Symposium Acoustics in Defense, Meppen, Germany.

Fleischer G, Hoffmann E, Lang R, Müller R (1998). Dokumentation der Auswirkungen von Kinderknallpistolen (Effects of toy pistols). HNO 47: 535-540.

Fleischer G, Müller R, Bache T, Heppelmann G (2003). Auditory effects of some Millennium celebrations in Germany. Z Audiol 42: 106-116.

Henderson D, Hamernik RP, Dosanjh DS, Mills JH (eds.) (1976). Effects of noise on hearing. New York: Raven Press.

ISO1999 (1990). International Standard: Acoustics – Determination of occupational noise exposure and estimation of noise-induced hearing impairment. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Geneva: ISO.

Khanna SM, Tonndorf J (1972). Tympanic membrane vibrations in cats, studied by time-averaged holography. J Acoust Soc Am 51: 1904-1920.

Niu X, Tahera Y, Canlon B (2007). Environmental enrichment to sound activities dopaminergic pathways in the auditory system. Physiol Behav 92: 34-39.

Price RG (2007). Validation of the auditory hazard assessment algorithm for the human with impulse noise data. J Acoust Soc Am 122: 2786-2802.

Puria S (2003). Measurements of human middle-ear forward and reverse acoustics; Implications for acoustic emissions. J Acoust Soc Am 113: 2773-2789.

Rüedi L, Furrer W (1946). Das akustische Trauma. Pract Otorhinolaryngol 8: 177-372.

## Ratio of total cholesterol over HDL is a better hyperlipidemia indicator for sensorineural hearing loss?

Rafidah Hanim Mokhtar<sup>1\*</sup>, Raja Ahmad<sup>2</sup>, Azizi Ayob<sup>1</sup>, Wan Ishlah<sup>2</sup>

1 Department Basic Medical Sciences, Faculty of Medicine, International Islamic University Malaysia

2 Department Otolaryngology-Head & Neck Surgery, Faculty of Medicine, International Islamic University Malaysia

\* corresponding author: e-mail: rafidah20022002@yahoo.com, rafidahh@iiu.edu.my

**Introduction.** Sensorineural hearing loss (SNHL) have been attributed to hyperlipidaemia by postulated mechanisms such as atherosclerosis, metabolic, ageing and even hypertension. However, current researches showed that the assessment of low density lipoprotein (LDL) or total cholesterol alone may not be sufficient to identify an individual at risk for the various mechanisms mentioned above. In fact, in the 26-year follow-up of the Framingham study, 20 % of patients with myocardial infarctions had their cholesterol level below 5.17 mmol/L, a level considered safe according to most guidelines. The present study was undertaken to see the relationship of SNHL and the various lipid profiles.

**Methods.** This is a cross sectional study where patients were recruited from those attending the Otorhinolaryngology clinic at Tengku Ampuan Afzan Hospital, Malaysia with SNHL, which was confirmed via the pure tone audiometry. Patients who suffered hearing loss secondary to trauma, suppurative otitis media and tumor within the cerebellopontine angle region are excluded from this study. All the subjects were required to fast for at least 12 hours before antecubital venous blood was taken for lipid profile determination.

**Results.** Subjects with SNHL have significantly lower level of HDL ( $1.23 \pm 0.47$  vs  $1.82 \pm 0.60$  mmol/L,  $P < 0.01$ ) and higher level of triglyceride ( $1.32 \pm 0.83$  vs  $0.91 \pm 0.93$  mmol/L,  $P < 0.01$ ) and TC:HDL ( $4.21 \pm 1.51$  vs  $3.01 \pm 1.07$ ) as compared to control. Surprisingly, there were no significant difference in total cholesterol level and LDL level between groups.

**Conclusion.** The study suggested that the TC:HDL ratio may be a more useful marker in detecting subject with high risk of developing SNHL.

## **Auditory effects of chronic exposure to carbon monoxide and noise among workers**

Tony Leroux<sup>1\*</sup>, Adriana Lacerda<sup>2</sup>, Jean-Pierre Gagné<sup>1</sup>

1 School of Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology, University of Montreal, Montreal, Quebec, Canada

2 School of Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology, University of Tuiuti do Paraná, Curitiba, Paraná, Brazil

\*corresponding author: e-mail address: [tony.leroux@umontreal.ca](mailto:tony.leroux@umontreal.ca)

### **INTRODUCTION**

For more than a century, scientific publications have discussed the numerous harmful consequences of noise exposure on hearing (Berglund & Lindvall 1995). However, in addition to the presence of noise in working environments, other environmental factors represent a potential risk of acquiring a noise-induced hearing loss (NIHL) (Fechter 2004).

The risk of acquiring a hearing loss in the presence of moderate exposure to noise associated to the presence of asphyxiant chemical substances has been evaluated mostly in rats (Fechter et al. 1987, 1988, 1997, 2000a, b, 2002; Fechter 1989, 1995; Young et al. 1987; Chen et al. 1999, 2000, 2001; Chen & Fechter 1999; Rao & Fechter 2000; Rao et al. 2001). These studies investigated the effects of acute simultaneous exposure to high concentrations of carbon monoxide (CO) and to moderate levels of noise. As a whole, the results show the emergence of a NIHL from the exposure of CO in rats exposed to noise levels which, alone, do not produce any significant changes to hearing detection thresholds. Effects of chronic combined exposure to CO and noise on human hearing in a working environment were investigated in only two studies (Sulkowski & Bojarski 1988; Ahn et al. 2005).

While the results of the previously mentioned studies suggest a significant interaction between CO and noise, the specific effects of chronic combined exposure to these contaminants on hearing remain largely unknown. Considering the large distribution of CO and noise in the working environment and the large number of exposed workers, it is of utmost importance to confirm a potential effect of chronic exposure to both CO and noise on human hearing. The aim of this study was to determine if workers chronically exposed to CO and noise, in the workplace or during non-occupational activities face a greater risk of acquiring NIHL.

### **METHODOLOGY**

The data used in this study were extracted from the database developed and maintained by the *Centre d'expertise en dépistage* of the *Institut national de santé publique du Québec* (CED-INSPQ) between 1983 and 1996. This database contained information from 49,495 workers who have completed a questionnaire about their hearing history, including personal information (gender, age, extraprofessional noise exposure, etc.), medical (surgery, middle ear problems, vertigos, etc.) and occupational history (occupation, noise dose at the current work position, number of years at current position, total number of years of employment, etc.), and who had undergone an audiometric examination in a mobile laboratory used by the CED-INSPQ across various industrial settings in Quebec. The audiometric examination procedure used by the CED-INSPQ is a conventional air-conducted pure tone test, using a Békésy-

automated method. The evaluation is carried out under supraaural or inserts ear-phones in a standard audiometric room, which complied with the ANSI S.31-1999 standard recommendations (ANSI 1999), using a clinical instrument.

The CED-INSPQ's database did not contain direct information regarding occupational exposure to CO. Indirect information about occupational exposure to CO was obtained through a panel of five experts used to assess potential CO exposure for each professions included in the Canadian Classification and Dictionary of Occupations (CCDO) also available in the CED-INSPQ's database. The members of the panel individually reviewed each occupation listed in the CCDO and ascertain a value to a dichotomized CO occupational exposure variable (present/absent). A Kappa test was then used to measure intra-judge agreement on the dichotomized CO variable (Landis & Koch 1977). The results showed good to excellent intra-judge agreement ( $0.4 \leq K \leq 0.75$  and  $K > 0.75$ ) for 82% of the occupations listed in the CCDO. Two additional experts were recruited for a second analysis to conciliate the differences obtained for the remaining 18% of the occupations. The dichotomized variable was then incorporated to the original CED-INSPQ's database.

Two studies were conducted. First, a case-control study was design to estimate the risk of acquiring NIHL for workers exposed either to noise alone or in combination with CO. The only cases retained were those where the individual only work in one single noisy workplace and where the number of years worked in that environment and the corresponding noise exposure levels were documented. Workers that presented with a contributing medical or personal history (vertigo, Menière's disease, middle ear problem or abnormal tympanogram, sudden or congenital hearing loss, extraprofessional noise exposure, military career) were excluded from this study. Due to the very small number of cases, women were also excluded from the study.

After exclusions, data from 6,812 audiometric assessments were retained for analysis and were divided among four groups: (1) CO plus noise  $\geq 90$  dB(A)-8h (exposed cases); (2) noise alone  $\geq 90$  dB(A)-8h (non-exposed cases); (3) CO plus noise  $< 90$  dB(A)-8h (exposed controls); and (4) noise alone  $< 90$  dB(A)-8h (non-exposed controls). Table 1 presents the summary of the composition of the four groups according to the sample size, the means and standard deviations for: age, number of years of noise exposure at the current occupation and total number of years of occupational noise exposure.

**Table 1:** Groups composition of first study according to sample size, age, number of years at current occupation and total number of years of employment

	<b>CO &amp; NOISE <math>\geq 90</math> dB(A)-8h Exposed Cases</b>	<b>NOISE <math>\geq 90</math> dB(A)-8h Non-Exposed Cases</b>	<b>CO &amp; NOISE <math>&lt; 90</math> dB(A)-8h Exposed Con- trols</b>	<b>NOISE <math>&lt; 90</math> dB(A)-8h Non-exposed Controls</b>
<b>Sample size</b>	1872	2383	1031	1526
<b>Age (mean <math>\pm</math> SD)</b>	29.2 $\pm$ 9.6	30.4 $\pm$ 9.8	30.2 $\pm$ 9.7	31.0 $\pm$ 9.8
<b>Years at current occupa- tion (mean <math>\pm</math> SD)</b>	6.1 $\pm$ 7.2	6.6 $\pm$ 7.6	6.7 $\pm$ 7.4	6.8 $\pm$ 7.2
<b>Years of employment (mean <math>\pm</math> SD)</b>	6.3 $\pm$ 7.1	6.8 $\pm$ 7.5	7.0 $\pm$ 7.3	7.1 $\pm$ 7.2

The independent variables used for the analyses were: frequency (0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4 and 6 kHz), dose of noise at current workplace ( $< 90$  dB(A) and  $\geq 90$  dB(A)  $L_{Aeq-8h}$ ), and exposure to CO. The dependent variable used for the analyses was the auditory threshold averaged across ears. To control for age, the 90<sup>th</sup> percentile for presbycusis provided by ISO-7029 standard (ISO 2000) was used to decide whether a

significant hearing deficit existed. Odds ratios [ $OR = (\text{exposed cases} / \text{non-exposed cases}) / (\text{exposed controls} / \text{non-exposed controls})$ ] were determined for three groups of workers: (1) exposed to CO and noise  $\geq 90$  dB(A)-8h; (2) noise alone  $\geq 90$  dB(A)-8h; and, (3) CO and noise  $< 90$  dB(A)-8h.

A second study examined the effects of non-occupational combined exposure to CO and noise. The aim of this study was to verify if a combined, non-occupational exposure to noise and CO could affect the hearing thresholds of workers with occupational noise exposure. The samples were constructed with 6,395 workers that reported non-occupational noise exposure including or not concomitant CO exposure. Workers who reported snowmobile, motorbike, farm vehicles, snow blower, and/or chainsaw use as a non-occupational activity were described as having been exposed to non-occupational noise and CO exposure. Workers who reported electrical power tools and/or loud music used in non-occupational context were described as having been exposed to non-occupational noise only. Inclusion in one or the other category is mutually exclusive, e.g. a worker that reported electrical power tools and snowmobile use were excluded from the study. Table 2 shows the distribution of mean age per study group according to the mean number of years of occupational noise exposure.

**Table 2:** Mean age distribution according to groups (non-occupational CO & Noise; non-occupational Noise) and years of occupational noise exposure (from 0 to 30 years)

Groups non-occupational exposure	Mean age ( $\pm$ SD) of the subjects as a function of years of occupational noise exposure in 5-year clusters					
	$\geq 0 - < 5$	$\geq 5 - < 10$	$\geq 10 - < 15$	$\geq 15 - < 20$	$\geq 20 - < 25$	$\geq 25 - < 30$
CO & Noise (n=3306)	27.4 $\pm$ 7.4	31.7 $\pm$ 6.7	35.3 $\pm$ 6.5	40.3 $\pm$ 6.1	44.0 $\pm$ 5.7	49.1 $\pm$ 5.3
Noise (n=3089)	24.4 $\pm$ 5.0	29.2 $\pm$ 5.6	33.3 $\pm$ 4.6	38.1 $\pm$ 5.0	42.1 $\pm$ 4.1	47.9 $\pm$ 5.3

For the second study, a multivariate analysis of variance (MANOVA) using repeated measures was used and the appropriate Greenhouse-Geisser adjustment was applied. The independent variables for this test were: the frequency (0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 6 kHz), the non-occupational CO exposure (non-occupational Noise+CO exposure and non-occupational Noise exposure), years of occupational noise exposure (7 categories, based on 5-year clusters and ranging from no occupational noise exposure to 30 years of occupational noise exposure), and current occupational noise exposure level (8 categories, ranging from exposure  $< 80$  dB(A)  $L_{Aeq-8hr}$  to exposure  $> 100$  dB(A)  $L_{Aeq-8hr}$ ). The dependent variable for this test was the average hearing threshold. Age, a potential confounding variable, was used as a covariate in the analysis.

## RESULTS

In the first study, odds ratios were determined for three groups of workers: (1) exposed to CO and noise  $\geq 90$  dB(A)-8h; (2) noise alone  $\geq 90$  dB(A)-8h; and, (3) CO and noise  $< 90$  dB(A)-8h. The results of those calculations are shown in Table 3.

**Table 3:** Results of clinical thresholds analysis according to age – Risk factors for the groups

<b>1) Clinical thresholds analysis according to age – Risk factors: CO and noise <math>\geq</math> to 90 dB(A)</b>					
Frequency Hz	Normal	Hearing loss	Odd Ratio	95% CI	p
500	2797	601	1.158	0.969-1.385	0.11
1000	3014	384	1.311*	1.055-1.628	0.01
2000	3068	330	1.232	0.978-1.552	0.08
3000	2834	564	1.348*	1.121-1.622	0.002
4000	2557	841	1.388*	1.184-1.627	< 0.001
6000	2227	1171	1.419*	1.229-1.639	< 0.001
At least one	1508	1890	1.347*	1.175-1.543	< 0.001
<b>2) Clinical thresholds analysis according to age – Risk factor: noise <math>\geq</math> to 90 dB(A)</b>					
Frequency Hz	Normal	Hearing loss	Odd Ratio	95% CI	p
500	3228	681	1.110	0.936-1.317	0.24
1000	3473	436	1.251*	1.015-1.542	0.04
2000	3541	368	1.146	0.917-1.432	0.24
3000	3256	653	1.329*	1.113-1.586	0.002
4000	3011	898	1.155	0.990-1.348	0.07
6000	2646	1263	1.178*	1.025-1.353	0.02
At least one	1795	2114	1.180*	1.037-1.342	0.01
<b>3) Clinical thresholds analysis according to age – Risk factors: CO and noise &lt; 90 dB(A)</b>					
Frequency Hz	Normal	Hearing loss	Odd Ratio	95% CI	p
500	2113	444	1.157	0.941-1.423	0.18
1000	2283	274	1.254	0.975-1.614	0.08
2000	2333	224	1.014	0.767-1.340	0.94
3000	2178	379	1.014	0.879-1.368	0.43
4000	1987	570	1.131	0.936-1.366	0.21
6000	1763	794	1.110	0.937-1.317	0.24
At least one	1203	1357	1.147	0.979-1.345	0.09

Elevated ORs were observed at 4 frequencies for the combined exposure to CO and noise ( $\geq$  90 dB(A)-8h). Significant ORs were obtained at 1, 3, 4 and 6 kHz (95% CI ranged from 1.055-1.628 (1 kHz) to 1.229-1.639 (6 kHz)). The OR remained significant when its computation was restricted to a deficit at a single frequency (95% CI = 1.175-1.543). Noise exposure alone ( $\geq$  90 dB(A)-8h) was associated to the hearing deficit at 1, 3 and 6 kHz (95% CI ranged from 1.015-1.542 (1 kHz) to 1.113-1.586 (3 kHz)). The OR remained significant when its computation was restricted to a deficit at a single frequency (95% CI = 1.037-1.342). The effect of CO exposure with moderate noise exposure (< 90 dB(A)-8h) was not significant at all frequencies. No significant effect on hearing threshold could be demonstrated even when considering a deficit at a single frequency (95% CI = 0.979-1.345).

The MANOVA applied to the second dataset showed a significant interaction ( $F_{[122,19183]} = 1.36$ ;  $p = 0.005$ ; Greenhouse-Geisser adjustment = 0.61) for frequency \*

non-occupational CO exposure \* years of occupational noise exposure \* occupational noise exposure levels. Figure 1 depicts the hearing thresholds at 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 6 kHz according to years of occupational noise exposure (a:  $\geq 0$  and  $< 5$  years; b:  $\geq 5$  and  $< 10$  years; c:  $\geq 10$  and  $< 15$  years; d:  $\geq 15$  and  $< 20$  years; e:  $\geq 20$  and  $< 25$  years; and f:  $\geq 25$  and  $< 30$  years) and for the two study groups (non-occupational exposure to noise; combined non-occupational exposure to CO and noise). Based on the analysis of the confidence intervals around group means (95% CI), significant differences between groups were observed for 3, 4 and 6 kHz for the workers with  $\geq 15$  and  $< 20$  years of occupational exposure (Figure 1, panel d). For the workers having  $\geq 20$  and  $< 25$  years of occupational exposure, significant differences were noted only for 3 and 6 kHz (Figure 1, panel e). For the group of workers having  $\geq 25$  and  $< 30$  years of occupational exposure, significant differences were also observed at 3 and 6 kHz but also extend at the frequency of 2 kHz (Figure 1, panel f). These results suggest that the hearing thresholds for the high frequencies are affected first by the non-occupational combined CO and noise exposure. As the number of years of exposure increases, the hearing loss progressively extends towards low frequencies. The impact of non-occupational CO and noise exposure on hearing thresholds across the frequencies tested is especially striking for workers having  $\geq 25$  and  $< 30$  years of occupational noise exposure. There was no significant difference between groups at 4 kHz for workers having the longer occupational noise exposure ( $\geq 20$  and  $< 25$  years,  $\geq 25$  and  $< 30$  years).

Figure 2 depicts hearing thresholds at 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 6 kHz according to the current occupational noise exposure level (a: no significant occupational noise exposure; b:  $L_{Aeq-8hr} \geq 80$  and  $< 85$  dB(A); c:  $L_{Aeq-8hr} \geq 85$  and  $< 90$  dB(A); d:  $L_{Aeq-8hr} \geq 90$  and  $< 100$  dB(A); and e:  $L_{Aeq-8hr} \geq 100$  dB(A)) and for the two study groups.

A significant difference between groups was observed only at 2 kHz when the subjects had no occupational noise exposure. The differences noted between groups at 3 and 4 kHz were close to the significant level in the same condition (Figure 2, panel a). Intersubject variation is larger among subjects in the CO+Noise group, (range from 151 to 228 %) when compare to the variation observed in the Noise group thus reducing the statistical power. As the level of occupational noise exposure increases, the difference between groups disappears (Figure 2, panels b-e). These results highlight the effect of non-occupational combined noise and CO exposure on workers' hearing thresholds even when the workers have no occupational noise exposure.

## CONCLUSION

Two main conclusions may be drawn for the first study. First, CO interacts with noise to increase the risk of hearing loss in workers exposed to dose levels that are superior to 90 dB(A)-8h. Second, a chronic exposure to CO and noise should be considered when the risk for acquiring a NIHL is being assessed.

For the second study, the results indicate that non-occupational noise and CO exposure interacts with occupational noise exposure to worsen hearing thresholds. A long history of non-occupational noise and CO exposure as well as occupational noise exposure is a risk factor for NIHL. Combined non-occupational noise and CO exposure and low level occupational noise exposure is a risk factor for NIHL which should be clinically assessed.

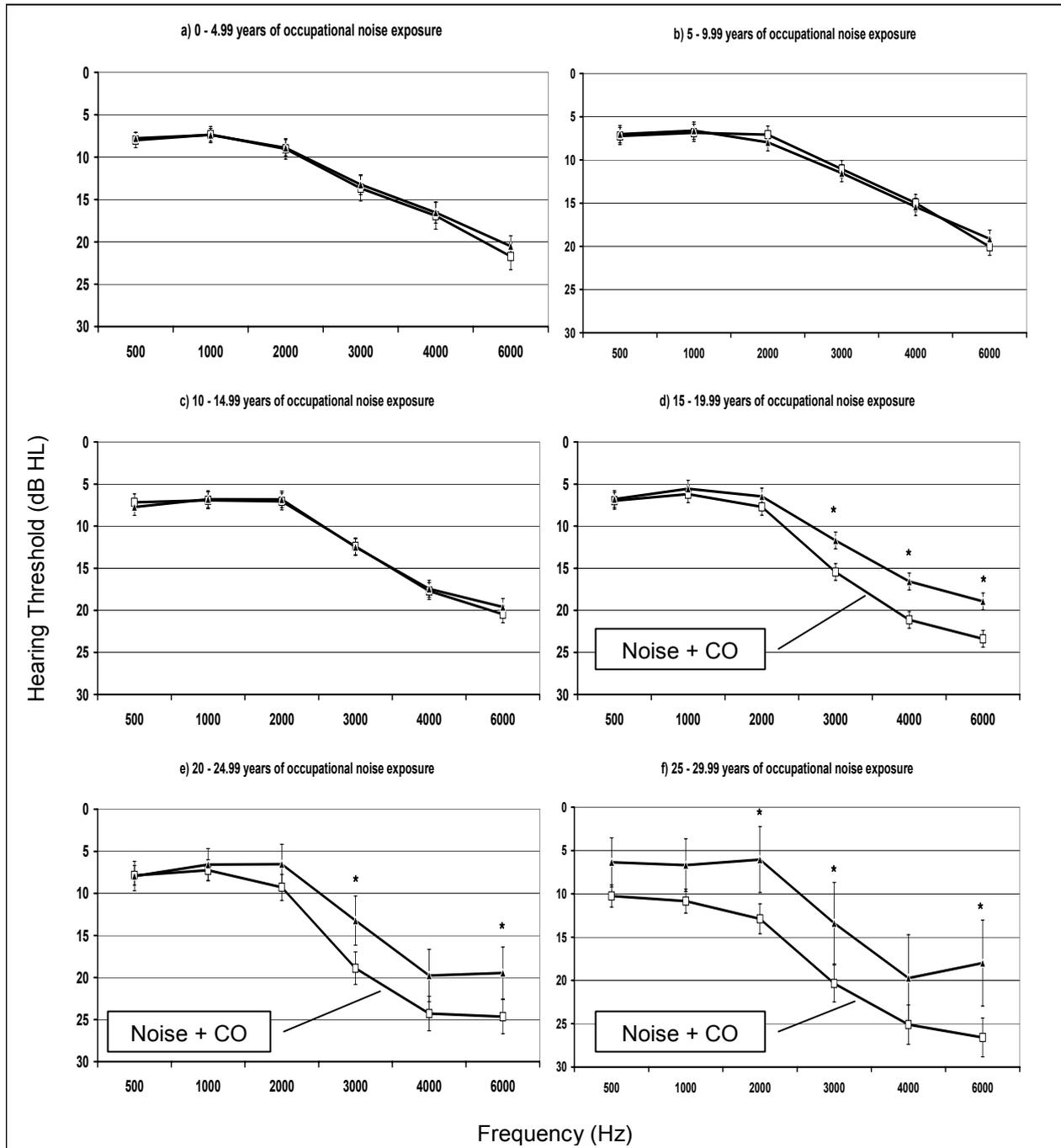
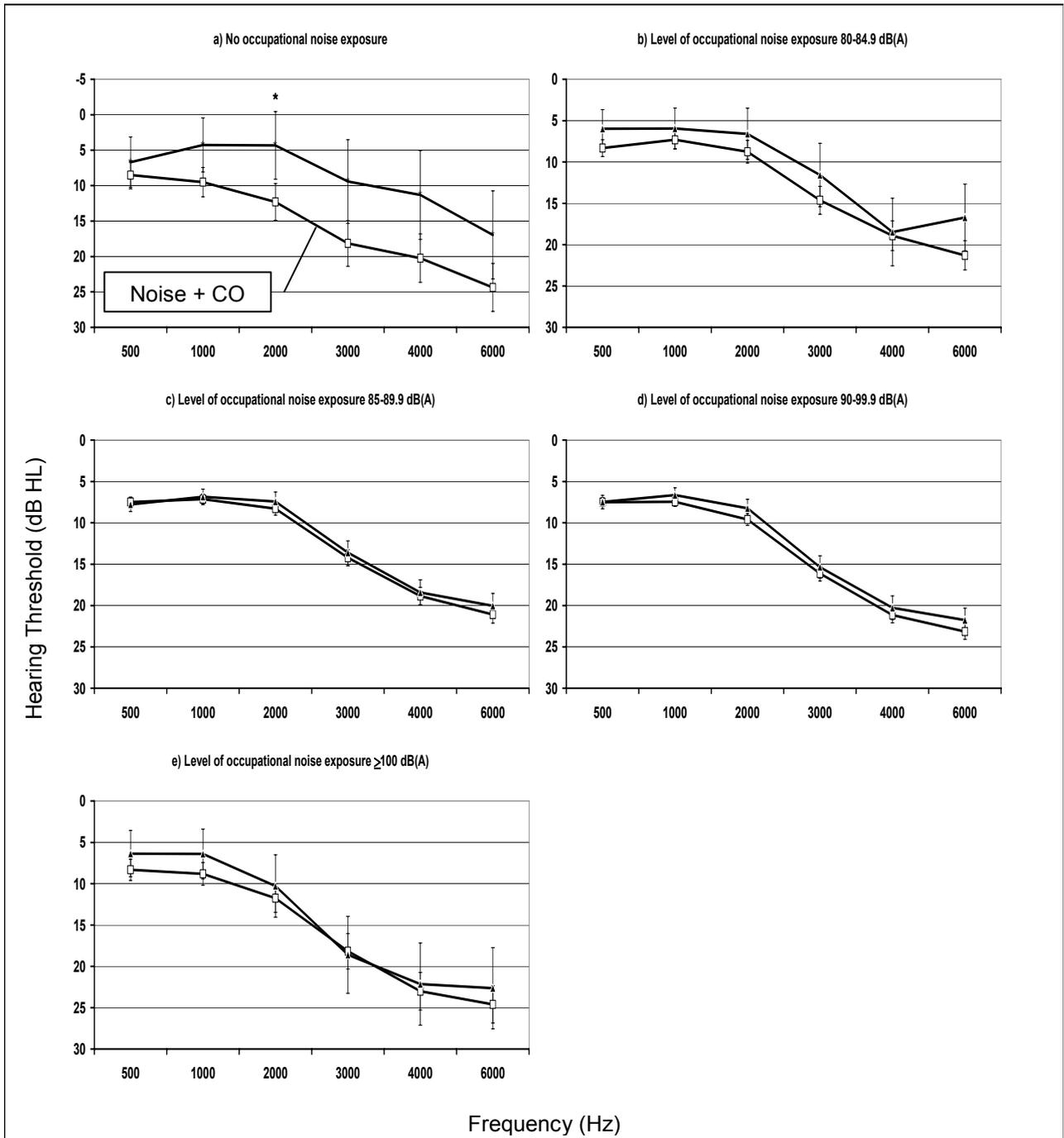


Figure 1: Mean of hearing thresholds (0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 6 kHz) for workers according to years of occupational noise exposure (panels a to f) taken from the CED-INSPQ database



**Figure 2:** Mean of hearing thresholds (0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 6 kHz) for workers according to level of occupational noise exposure (panels a to e) taken from the INSPQ database

Based on our findings we recommend: (1) that field studies be undertaken to continue to evaluate the combined effect of noise and CO on hearing sensitivity among exposed workers; (2) the identification of the minimal dose of CO (over a worker's career) that can safely co-exist with noise without any deleterious effects on hearing; (3) that studies be undertaken to elucidate the effects of simultaneous exposure of CO and noise in combination with other ototoxic agents; and, 4) in addition to pure-tone audiometry, hearing assessments administered in the workplace should incorporate test procedures (i.e. otoacoustic emissions) that could be more sensitive to the physiopathologic process occurring within the cochlea when noise and chemical asphyxiants are present in the working environment.

## REFERENCES

- Ahn YS, Morata TC, Stayner LT, Smith R (2005). Hearing loss among iron and steel workers exposed to low levels of carbon monoxide and noise. Presentation at the International Symposium on Neurobehavioral Methods and Effects in Occupational and Environmental Health, September 26 - 29, Gyeongju, Korea.
- ANSI (American National Standards Institute) 1999. Maximum permissible environment noise levels for audiometric test rooms. ANSI S 3.1-1999, New York.
- Berglund B, Lindvall T (eds.) (1995). Community noise. Document prepared for the World Health Organization. Arch Center Sensory Res 2: 1-195.
- Chen GD, Fechter LD (1999). Potentiation of octave-band noise induced auditory impairment by carbon monoxide. Hear Res 132: 149-159.
- Chen GD, Mc Williams ML, Fechter LD (1999). Intermittent noise-induced hearing loss and the influence of carbon monoxide. Hear Res 138: 181-191.
- Chen GD, Mc Williams ML, Fechter LD (2000). Succinate dehydrogenase (SDH) activity in hair cells: a correlate for permanent threshold elevations. Hear Res 145: 91-100.
- Chen GD, Kong J, Reinhard K, Fechter LD (2001). NMDA receptor blockage protects against permanent noise-induced hearing loss but not its potentiation by carbon monoxide. Hear Res 154: 108-115.
- Fechter LD (1989). A mechanistic basis for interactions between noise and chemical exposure. Arch Commun Environ Stud 1: 23-28.
- Fechter LD (1995). Combined effects of noise and chemicals. Occup Med: State of the Art Rev 10: 609-621.
- Fechter LD (2004). Promotion of noise-induced hearing loss by chemical contaminants. J Toxicol Environ Health 67A: 727-740.
- Fechter LD, Thorne PR, Nuttall AL (1987). Effects of carbon monoxide on cochlear electrophysiology and blood flow. Hear Res 27: 37-45.
- Fechter LD, Young JS, Carlisle L (1988). Potentiation of noise induced threshold shifts and hair cell loss by carbon monoxide. Hear Res 34: 39-48.
- Fechter LD, Liu Y, Pearce TA (1997). Cochlear protection from monoxide exposure by free radical blockers in the guinea pig. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 142: 42-55.
- Fechter LD, Liu Y, Herr DW, Crofton KM (1998). Trichloroethylene ototoxicity: evidence for a cochlear origin. Toxicol Sci 42: 28-35.
- Fechter LD, Chen GD, Rao D (2000a). Characterising conditions that favour potentialization of noise induced hearing loss by chemical asphyxiants. Noise & Health 3(9): 11-21.
- Fechter LD, Chen GD, Rao D, Larabee J (2000b). Predicting exposure conditions that facilitate the potentiation of noise-induced hearing loss by carbon monoxide. Toxicol Sci 58: 315-323.
- Fechter LD, Chen GD, Rao D (2002). Chemical asphyxiants and noise. Noise & Health 4(14): 49-61.
- ISO (International Standard Organization) (2000). ISO-7029. Acoustics. Statistical distribution of hearing thresholds as a function of age. Geneva, Switzerland.
- Landis JR, Koch GG (1977). An application of hierarchical kappa-type statistics in the assessment of majority agreement among multiple observers. Biometrics 33:363-374.
- Rao DB, Fechter LD (2000). Increased noise severity limits potentiation of noise induced hearing loss by carbon monoxide. Hear Res 150: 206-214.
- Rao DB, Moore DR, Reinke LA, Fechter LD (2001). Free radical generation in the cochlea during combined exposure to noise and carbon monoxide: an electrophysiological and an EPR study. Exposure Res 161: 113-122.
- Sulkowski WJ, Bojarski K (1988). Hearing loss due to combined exposure to noise and carbon monoxide – A field study. In: Noise as a public health problem: Proceedings of 5<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem (p 179).
- Young JS, Upchurch MB, Kaufman MJ, Fechter LD (1987). Carbon monoxide exposure potentiates high-frequency auditory threshold shifts induced by noise. Hear Res 26: 37-43.

## Detailed DPOAE level/phase maps provide insight into normal and noise-damaged human ears

Deanna K. Meinke<sup>1\*</sup>, Barden B. Stagner<sup>2</sup>, Brenda L. Lonsbury-Martin<sup>3</sup>,  
Glen K. Martin<sup>2</sup>

1 University of Northern Colorado, Audiology & Speech-Language Sciences, Campus Box 140,  
GrCO 0639

2 Jerry Pettis Memorial Veterans Medical Center, Research Service (151), 11201 Benton Street,  
Loma Lda, A 92357

3 Division of Otolaryngology-Head & Neck Surgery, Department of Surgery, Loma Linda University,  
Loma Lnda, CA 92350

\* corresponding author: e-mail: Deanna.Meinke@unco.edu

Distortion product otoacoustic emission (DPOAE) level/phase maps were generated from detailed 2f1-f2 and 2f2-f1 DPOAE measurements obtained from 20 normal-hearing subjects and 10 patients with noise-induced hearing loss (NIHL). The experimental paradigm used an f2/f1 fixed-ratio approach incremented in 0.025-interval steps between 1.025 and 1.5 in response to two equi-level and one, offset-level primary-tone sweeps (L1=L2=75 and 80, and L1,L2=65,55 dB SPL). The extended DPOAE frequency span ranged from 0.5-6 kHz in DPOAE frequency steps of 44 Hz. While both wave- and place-fixed emissions were evident for the 2f1-f2 emission, only place-fixed emissions were apparent for the 2f2-f1 emission in both normal and NIHL subjects with measurable emissions. In addition, DPOAE level/phase maps were used to compute comprehensive measures of DPOAE group delay. The group-delay measures in normal-hearing subjects were consistent with data in the literature and were sufficiently sensitive to reveal expected differences due to primary-tone levels and frequency-sweep methods. In general, while NIHL appeared to eliminate or reduce both 2f1-f2 and 2f2-f1 DPOAEs, the effects of NIHL on group delays were level- and/or frequency-dependent. For example, for primary-tone levels of 65,55 dB SPL, group delays were substantially (16-30 %) longer in the low frequency region. Consequently, DPOAE level/phase mapping may be a useful technique for the early detection and monitoring of cochlear structural irregularities caused by hazardous noise exposure.

## Use of narrow band noise to screen for cochlear dead regions

A. Shubhra Shanker\*, Imran Dhamani, B. Rajashekar

Manipal University

\* corresponding author: e-mail: a.shubhra@gmail.com

According to Moore and Glasberg (1997), cochlear dead zones are regions where the inner hair cells and/or adjacent neurons are not functional. Thus, in these regions, the information generated by the basilar membrane vibration is not transmitted to the central nervous system. Nonetheless, a sound in a dead zone frequency, if intense enough, may be detected in places with functional neurons and inner hair cells, through apical or basal spread of the vibration pattern. This causes a difficulty in decoding the acoustic information and even information overload in one same region. Moore (2001) reported that hearing thresholds above 75-80 dB in low frequencies and above 90 dB in the high frequencies indicate a probable presence of dead zones in the cochlea. Cochlear dead zones can not be diagnosed based on the audiogram (Moore et al. 2000). Thus, Moore (Moore et al. 2000) created a test called TEN (Threshold Equalizing Noise), which is an efficient clinical test for the diagnosis of cochlear dead zones. But it requires some amount of clinical skill and time and cannot be administered for patients with greater degree of hearing loss. Moreover it can only be used to diagnose dead regions only till 4-6 kHz. Another diagnostic means is the psychophysical measure of tuning curves, described by Moore and Alcántara (2001) which may be useful and reliable to identify cochlear dead zones and to outline the region involved. However, it bears the disadvantage of being a long and complex test, making it unfeasible for routine clinical use. Eguti (2002) assessed cochlear dead zones using the technique proposed by Moore et al. (2000), however using the audiometers white noise and found reliable and conclusive results. Thus this current study was aimed at using narrow band noise at various center frequencies to screen for cochlear dead regions. Narrow Band Noise (NBN) thresholds at centre frequencies from 250-8000 Hz were established for a group of normal hearing and sensorineural hearing impaired individuals confirmed to have dead regions using the TEN test. These NBN thresholds were then compared with the pure tone thresholds at the respective frequencies in both these groups. The results indicated good correlation between both the procedures in screening dead regions. Although, not diagnostic NBN-pure tone threshold comparison may be used as a screening tool for identifying cochlear dead regions.

Eguti EY (2002). Identificação das zonas mortas na cóclea utilizando a técnica de mascaramento com ruído branco [tese]. São Paulo: Universidade Federal de São Paulo.

Moore BCJ (2001). Dead regions in the cochlea: diagnosis, perceptual consequences, and implications for the fitting of hearing aids. *Trends Amplificat* 5: 1-34.

Moore BCJ, Alcántara JI (2001). The use of psychophysical tuning curves to explore dead regions in the cochlea. *Ear Hear* 22: 268-278.

Moore BCJ, Glasberg BR (1997). A model of loudness perception applied to cochlear hearing loss. *Audit Neurosci* 3: 289-311.

Moore BCJ, Huss M, Vickers DA, Glasberg BR, Alcántara JI (2000). A test for the diagnosis of dead regions in the cochlea. *Brit J Audiol* 34: 205-224.

## Central auditory dysfunction associated with solvent exposure

Adrian Fuente

School of Speech and Hearing Sciences, Medical Faculty, the University of Chile, Santiago-Chile

Correspondence: [afuente@med.uchile.cl](mailto:afuente@med.uchile.cl)

The primary aim of this project was to study possible central auditory dysfunction associated with organic solvent exposure. 100 solvent-exposed workers and 100 non-exposed workers were selected to participate in the research. The test battery comprised pure-tone audiometry (PTA), acoustic reflexes, acoustic reflex decay test, transient evoked otoacoustic emissions (TEOAE), and the following auditory processing (AP) procedures: Hearing-in-Noise (HINT), Dichotic Digits (DD), and Random Gap Detection (RGD) tests. Also a self report inventory on subjects' level of hearing functioning, the Amsterdam Inventory for Auditory Disability and Handicap (AIADH), was conducted. Significant differences between solvent-exposed and non-exposed subjects were found for most of the auditory processing tests. Solvent-exposed subjects presented with poorer mean test results than non-exposed subjects. A high prevalence of auditory processing disorder was found among solvent-exposed subjects. Also, significant differences between groups were found for TEOAE reproducibility and AIADH scores. A higher percentage of solvent-exposed subjects presented with absent acoustic reflexes in comparison to non-exposed subjects. A bivariate and multivariate linear regression model analysis was performed. One model for each auditory outcome (PTA, TEOAE, HINT, DD, RGD, and AIADH) was independently constructed. For most of the models solvent exposure was significantly associated with the auditory outcome. Age, hearing level, and gender also appeared significantly associated with some auditory outcomes. This study provides further evidence of the possible adverse effect of solvents on the central auditory functioning.

## Temporal processing disorders associated with styrene exposure

Ewa Zamyslowska-Szmytko<sup>1\*</sup>, Adrian Fuente<sup>2</sup>, Mariola Sliwinska-Kowalska<sup>1</sup>

1 Department of Audiology and Phoniatrics, Nofer Institute of Occupational Medicine, Lodz, Poland

2 Centre for Communication Disorders, The University of Hong Kong

\* corresponding author: e-mail: zamysewa@imp.lodz.pl

Due to known neurotoxic styrene properties it is likely that auditory processes/abilities such as auditory temporal processing may be affected. The aim of the study was to assess temporal processing abilities in styrene-exposed workers (67 subjects, mean age  $40.3 \pm 8.7$ ) versus non exposed control individuals (50 subjects, mean age  $36.5 \pm 11.2$ ). All participants presented either normal hearing or mild sensorineural hearing loss. The mean styrene exposure in the study group was  $37.8 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (S.D. 23.8). The following temporal processing tests were implemented: Gaps-in-noise (GIN), Frequency pattern test (FPT), Duration Pattern Test (DPT) using adequate sensation levels of stimuli.

Audiometric hearing thresholds were significantly worse in styrene-exposed subjects for most of the frequencies tested. Abnormal results for GIN test presented 14 (20.89 %) styrene-exposed individuals vs. 6 (12 %) controls; for FPT - 35 (52.23 %) styrene-exposed workers and 10 (20 %) unexposed controls; for DPT 50 (74.62 %) exposed subjects vs. 13 (26 %) control subjects. Exploring Chi-square test a significant association was found between styrene exposure and test results for FPT and DPT. Analysis of covariance (ANCOVA) was performed to compare the dependent variables between styrene-exposed and non-exposed subjects including age and average hearing thresholds in the analysis. Significant differences between styrene-exposed and non-exposed subjects were found for FPT ( $p=0.010$ ), and DPT ( $p=0.000$ ). Age showed to be significantly associated with FPT results only, hearing level with GIN scores only.

We conclude that styrene can be related to central auditory dysfunction characterised by a temporal processing disorders.

*Disclaimer: The study was supported by the 6<sup>th</sup> European Framework Project under the Marie Curie Host Fellowship for the Transfer of Knowledge 'NoiseHear' (Contract No. MTKD-CT-2004-003137).*

## The contribution of genetic variations to the individual susceptibility to noise

Malgorzata Pawelczyk<sup>1\*</sup>, Lut van Laer<sup>2</sup>, Annelies Konings<sup>2</sup>, Elzbieta Rajkowska<sup>1</sup>, Adam Dudarewicz<sup>3</sup>, Erik Fransen<sup>2</sup>, Guy van Camp<sup>2</sup>, Mariola Sliwinska-Kowalska<sup>1,3</sup>

1 Department of Audiology and Phoniatrics, Nofer Institute of Occupational Medicine, Lodz, Poland

2 Department of Medical Genetics, University of Antwerp, Antwerp, Belgium

3 Department of Physical Hazards, Nofer Institute of Occupational Medicine, Lodz, Poland

\* corresponding author: e-mail: mmalczyk@imp.lodz.pl

Hearing impairment associated with exposure to noise (noise-induced hearing loss – NIHL) is an important occupational hazard that results from an interaction between environmental and genetic factors. Although the former has been extensively studied, little is currently known about the genetic basis of NIHL.

Genes that may influence the development of NIHL have been grouped in several categories: oxidative stress genes, potassium recycling pathway genes, mitochondrial genes and human monogenic hearing impairment genes. So far, only a limited number of association studies has been performed and only three have led to a possible identification of NIHL susceptibility genes: KCNE1, GSTM1 and CAT.

However, promising results have been obtained for genes associated with potassium recycling pathway in the inner ear. Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms (SNPs) in 10 genes (GJB1, GJB2, GJB3, GJB4, GJB6, KCNE1, KCNQ1, KCNQ4, KCNJ10 and SLC12A2) were investigated whether they influence noise susceptibility. Audiometric data from over 2000 noise-exposed Polish workers was analyzed. Based on ISO 1999:1990 up to 20 % most susceptible and 20 % most resistant individuals were chosen for analysis. In total 99 SNPs were selected and genotyped. The results of this study indicate statistically significant differences of genotype and haplotype frequencies between susceptible and resistant to noise individuals, particularly for GJB2 and GJB6 genes.

To discover the complete picture of NIHL it is necessary to combine the power of molecular genetics with the development of a complex statistical model that includes additional potential risk factors, e.g. smoking, elevated blood pressure or cholesterol levels.

The study was performed in cooperation with the Department of Medical Genetics directed by prof. Guy Van Camp (University of Antwerp, Belgium) and was supported by the State Scientific Committee for Research (Grant No. PB 0911/P05/2004/26), bilateral cooperation project FLANDRIA/2004 and the 6th European Framework Project under the Marie Curie Host Fellowship for the Transfer of Knowledge 'NoiseHear' (Contract No. MTKD-CT-2004-003137).

## User-friendly parameterizations of an unscreened population dataset for the prediction of noise- and age-related hearing threshold shifts

Jennifer Tufts\*, Paul K. Weathersby, Gales Ferry

University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT

\* corresponding author: e-mail: jennifer.tufts@uconn.edu

### ABSTRACT

In a noise-exposed adult with hearing loss, a portion of the deviation from audiometric “normal” may be due to noise exposure, and another portion may be due to age. Since age-related hearing loss occurs concurrently with noise-induced hearing loss, measurement or prediction of the noise effect is confounded. This confound may be managed at the population level with the use of a reference, non-noise-exposed population. However, one of the most commonly used reference populations (ISO 1999-1990, Annex A) is considered too highly screened or “pristine” for comparison with many noise-exposed populations. A less highly screened reference population is available (ISO 1999-1990, Annex B, also reproduced in ANSI 3.44-1996). Published data from this population are presented as a table of hearing thresholds for the median, 10<sup>th</sup>, and 90<sup>th</sup> percentiles at decade age intervals (age 30, age 40, etc.). Unfortunately, in this form, the data cannot be used for predicting age-related hearing loss for other ages and percentiles (e.g., age 37, 84<sup>th</sup> percentile). To improve the flexibility and usefulness of the Annex B dataset, we conducted several complete parameterizations of the entire dataset using constrained least-squares fitting methods. In this presentation, we will describe the theoretical and practical considerations behind our choice of models. Additionally, we will present preliminary equation sets for calculating predicted age-related hearing thresholds for adults of *any* age. Among the benefits resulting from this project is flexible access to an appropriate reference population in investigations of noise-induced hearing loss.

## **Audiological characteristics, attitudes and habits of Brazilian young adults and noise**

Thais C. Morata<sup>1\*</sup>, Angela Maria Fontana Zocoli<sup>2</sup>, Jair Mendes Marques<sup>2</sup>

1 Division of Applied Research and Technology, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, USA

2 Universidade Tuiuti do Paraná, Brazil

\* corresponding author: e-mail: tmorata@cdc.gov

The objective of this study was to examine behaviors and attitudes of Brazilian teenagers towards noise and determine their audiological characteristics. Participants were 245 young men and women between 14 and 18 years old who attended private school in Brazil. Behaviors and attitudes were measured using the validated Brazilian Portuguese version of the 'Youth Attitude to Noise Scale (YANS)' The hearing of a sub-sample of 24 participants was evaluated by pure-tone audiometry and distortion-product otoacoustic emissions. The most common source of exposure reported by participants was music played through personal media players. Forty-two percent of the participants indicated listening to personal mediaplayers daily, 29 % reported listening several days a week, and 21 % used them periodically. Temporary tinnitus was reported by 69 % of the participants after attending disco clubs, music concerts, and listening to music through headphones. Female participants had a statistically significant more positive attitude towards noise than males. Only four teenagers (1.6 %) reported hearing protector use. Among the 24 participants who underwent hearing tests, 3 young women had abnormal results: one (4 %) had a middle ear problem while two (8 %) had bilateral audiometric notches at 6 kHz. Only three participants (12 %) had DPOAE responses bilaterally at all frequencies; the remaining participants had absent responses at one or more frequencies. Comparative studies between countries can elucidate differences in cultural background, socio-economic status, and educational efforts which can impact attitudes and behaviors towards risk and aid in the development of effective hearing conservation initiatives.

*Disclaimer: The findings and conclusions in this abstract have not been formally disseminated by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health and should not be construed to represent any agency determination or policy.*

## **AHEAD III – Assessment of hearing in the elderly: Aging and degeneration - integration through immediate intervention**

Mariola Sliwinska-Kowalska<sup>1\*</sup>, Ferdinando Grandori<sup>2</sup>, Wolf-Dieter Baumgartner<sup>3</sup>,  
Arne Ernst<sup>4</sup>, Thomas Janssen<sup>5</sup>, Sophia Kramer<sup>6</sup>, Stefan Stenfelt<sup>7</sup>, Rudolf Probst<sup>8</sup>,  
Adrian Davis<sup>9</sup>

- 1 Department of Environmental Otolaryngology, Clinic of Otolaryngology and Laryngological Oncology, Medical University of Lodz, Lodz, Poland
- 2 Istituto di Ingegneria Biomedica, Italy
- 3 Medical University Vienna, ENT-Otology Department, Austria; Chryssoula Thodi, CH & M Cyprus Audiology Center Interacoustics Ltd, Cyprus
- 4 Hospital of the University of Berlin, Department of Otolaryngology, Germany
- 5 Technische Universitaet Muenchen, Falkultät für Medizin, Lehrstuhl für Hals-Nasen-Ohrenheilkunde, Germany
- 6 VU University Medical Center, Department of ENT/Audiology, The Netherlands
- 7 Linköpings Universitet, Faculty of Health Sciences, Division of Technical Audiology, Sweden
- 8 Universität Zürich, Klinik für Ohren-, Nasen-, Hals- und Gesichtschirurgie, Switzerland
- 9 University of Manchester, MRC Hearing and Communication Group, United Kingdom

\* corresponding author: e-mail: marsliw@imp.lodz.pl

Hearing loss is one of the most common chronic health conditions in the elderly population with important implications for patient quality of life. The diminished ability to hear and to communicate is frustrating in and of itself, but the strong association of hearing loss with depression and functional decline adds further to the burden on individuals who are hearing impaired. Hearing loss can limit communication skills: not to hear means not to understand what is being said. Despite the prevalence and burden of hearing loss, hearing impairment is largely underdiagnosed in older persons and undertreated. The reason for this is that one of the most conspicuous signs of a hearing loss is that it cannot be seen! Actually, this is the reason why deafness does not receive the necessary attention. Too often, the public and still too many health care professionals underestimate the dramatic effects of deafness. Novel strategies should be explored to make screening and early intervention a feasible part of routine care. Project AHEAD III has been specifically designed to: Provide evidence of the effects of hearing impairment in adults and particularly in the elderly. Analyse costs associated with the implementation of integrated large scale programs of hearing screening and intervention in the elderly. Provide quality standards and minimum requirements for screening methods and related diagnostic techniques. Develop guidelines and recommendations on how to implement successful screening programs to be tuned to the local, social, and economical conditions of a country.

Acknowledgment: Supported by the 7<sup>th</sup> EC Framework Programme – Project acronym: AHEAD III, Grant agreement no. 200835; grant Co-ordinator – prof. Ferdinando Grandori

## Comparison of school-based hearing screening protocols and the identification of noise induced hearing loss in adolescents

Deanna K. Meinke<sup>1\*</sup>, Noel Dice<sup>2</sup>

1 University of Northern Colorado, Audiology & Speech-Language Sciences, Gunter 1500, Campus Box 140, Greeley, CO 80634.

2 Peakview Medical Center, 5881 W. 16th St, Greeley, CO 80634.

\*corresponding author: e-mail: [Deanna.Meinke@unco.edu](mailto:Deanna.Meinke@unco.edu)

### INTRODUCTION

School-based hearing screening programs have been commonplace in the United States since the 1960's. Historically, the enrollment of children in the public school system afforded the first opportunity to have access to a large population of children in order to screen for hearing disorders. Such programs were primarily designed to identify hearing losses that necessitated medical referral and treatment and/or the students with educationally significant hearing loss. Typically, the screening approach focused on capturing children with congenital hearing loss and those with conductive hearing losses due to medical conditions such as otitis media. In the contemporary era, infants receive their initial hearing screening before hospital discharge, and the educational setting serves as a subsequent opportunity to identify hearing loss that has a later onset due to various genetic and environmental influences. Certainly, noise is one environmental hazard that may contribute to the later onset of hearing loss and tinnitus in children and adolescents.

The risk of NIHL has been demonstrated for youth engaged in farming (Broste et al. 1989), utilizing firearms (Clark 1991), playing with toys or fireworks (Axelsson & Jerison 1985; Gupta & Vishwakarma 1989; Weber et al. 1967) or listening to amplified music (Clark 1991; Meyer-Bisch 1996; West & Evans 1990). Even within the school environment itself, hazardous sound levels may be encountered during woodworking or band (Grayston & Alvord 1993; Lankford & West 1993; Plakke 1985; Roeser 1980; Woodford 1973). Occupational noise exposure may also begin during adolescence. Lankford et al. (1991) found that 12.4 % of high school students reported workplace noise exposure. The National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) reports that 5.1 % of the U.S. workforce is comprised of teens aged 16-19 years (NIOSH 2004). It is estimated that 1.5 million youth aged 16-19 years are engaged in work with noise-hazardous exposures (Hager 2006).

Evidence of noise induced hearing loss (NIHL) in school-aged youth is offered by Niskar et al. (2001). These researchers evaluated audiometric threshold data from the U.S. National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey III (NHANES III) and were interested in determining the prevalence of noise induced threshold shift (NITS) for children age 6 to 19 years ( $n=5,249$ ). The criteria for a NITS or noise notch included all of the following (P1);

- Audiometric thresholds  $\leq$  15 dB HL at 500 and 1000 Hz.
- A notching configuration in the audiogram at 3000, 4000, or 6000 Hz at least 15 dB poorer than the poorest threshold at 500 or 1000 Hz.
- Recovery of at least 10 dB at 8000 Hz.

In their analysis, 12.5 % (n=597) or approximately 5.2 million children in the United States had a noise notch in one or both ears. Bilateral NITS was evident in 14.6 % of those exhibiting a noise notch. This implies that there are at least three children with a hearing loss suggestive of noise damage in every classroom (assuming an average class size of 24). These same authors also noted that as children advanced in age [or school grade], there was a corresponding increase in the prevalence of NITS. The older youth, aged 12-19 years had a NITS prevalence of 15.5 % versus the 8.5 % prevalence for the younger 6-11 year olds. Interestingly, the noise notches in these children were primarily limited to a single test frequency (3000, 4000 or 6000 Hz). The 6000 Hz NITS was most common (77.1 %) among those audiograms meeting the Niskar et al. (2001) notch criteria. These findings offer significant implications for school-based hearing screening program design if the intent is to identify noise-induced hearing loss.

The need for school-based hearing screening programs to identify high-frequency ( $\geq 3000$  Hz) NIHL was first expressed by Cozad et al. (1974). These researchers studied 18,600 rural Kansas youth and found that high-frequency sensorineural hearing loss occurred at three times the rate as compared to conductive hearing losses. The audiometric configurations for these subjects with high-frequency hearing loss were suggestive of NIHL. These investigators also demonstrated that the occurrence of the high-frequency sensorineural hearing loss was more common in males and increased with age (between 6 to 18 years). Over thirty years ago, Cozad et al. (1974) advocated that schools implement medical referral, noise control, hearing protection, periodic audiological monitoring and formal educational interventions as preventive measures for children.

Currently, there are no federally mandated or nationally standardized school-based hearing screening programs in place in the United States. This is in contrast to the universal newborn hearing screening programs which look toward the Joint Committee on Infant Hearing (JCIH) position statements (JCIH 2007) to afford guidance, evidence-based outcomes and benchmarking. In the absence of federally or multi-disciplinary school-based hearing screening guidelines, state or local agencies are free to voluntarily implement and define the hearing screening program purpose and protocol.

School-based hearing screening protocols have typically been designed with one of two fundamental purposes; 1) an educational orientation to identify children with a hearing loss that might have negative academic consequences or 2) medically oriented programs designed for the early identification of existing health conditions that necessitate medical referral. The state level Department of Education (purpose #1) or Department of Health (purpose #2) is typically the authoritative agency for the majority of school-based hearing screening programs (Penn & Wilkerson 1999). A preventive approach for the purposes of identifying early signs of NIHL has not been a focus for school-based hearing screening programs.

Although pure-tone air-conduction screening is the most commonly used hearing screening method (Johnson 2002), there is considerable variability between different hearing screening guidelines. Penn and Wilkerson (1999) summarized 40 state protocols and found seven different frequency combinations and two different stimulus presentation levels (20 or 25 dB HL) were utilized. Additionally, they noted that states tended to focus hearing screening on the elementary school-level students, and 12 states did not include hearing screening at the high school level in their guidelines.

The present study was undertaken to compare hearing screening outcomes for currently implemented school-based screening protocols in terms of the ability to potentially detect NIHL in high school students by identifying students with a high-frequency notch (HFN) using the Niskar et al. (2001) noise notch criteria. The analysis was applied to an existing database of pure-tone threshold data from 9<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup>-grade students in Colorado. For reporting this study, the terminology of HFN will be used rather than the Niskar et al. (2001) NITS terminology, since the underlying etiology of the hearing impairment is unknown, although the audiometric configuration is suggestive of noise damage.

## METHODS

School hearing screening guidelines were gathered from each U.S. state using a variety of approaches, including Internet searches, e-mail correspondence, library reference search and phone inquiries to state agencies during the 2005 calendar year. The protocols were then summarized with respect to frequencies screened and decibel level(s) utilized. Each protocol was assigned a P# (protocol number) beginning with P2 (P1 referred to the Niskar et al., 2001 notch criteria). If a protocol afforded the opportunity for the screener to use more than one decibel level, then each protocol was further identified alphabetically for increasing decibel level. For instance, if protocol #2 had a screening level of either 20 or 25 dB HL, then the protocols were separately identified as P2a and P2b respectively.

An anonymous Colorado Department of Education high school audiometric database (HSAD) from 2004 was accessed with permission. The database included 641 students in the 9<sup>th</sup> ( $n=376$ ) and 12<sup>th</sup> ( $n=265$ ) grades from a suburban Colorado high school. Ethnicity was primarily Caucasian ( $n=399$ ) and Hispanic ( $n=217$ ). The database included valid air-conduction thresholds for 500, 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000, 6000 and 8000 Hz.

Audiometric threshold data was exported to Microsoft Excel 2003 for three separate groups, 9<sup>th</sup> grade only, 12<sup>th</sup> grade only and 9<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> grade combined. Audiograms were first reviewed and identified (counted) as having a HFN by applying the Niskar et al. (2001) NITS criteria described previously. For all other screening protocols, the number of student audiograms that would potentially be identified with a HFN were identified by meeting all of the following criteria;

- Thresholds  $\leq$  15 dB HL at 500 and/or 1000 Hz.
- Thresholds greater than the minimum screening level (dB HL) in either ear at 3000, 4000, or 6000 Hz (provided that the test frequency was included in the state protocol).
- Demonstrated recovery of 10 dB or more at 8000 Hz as compared to the poorest threshold at 3000, 4000, or 6000 Hz. (note: this criteria was applied regardless of the absence of 8000 Hz in the screening protocol to avoid identification of high-frequency hearing losses that were not suggestive of NIHL).

Significant differences were evaluated by comparing the number of student's identified with a HFN using the Niskar et al. (2001) notch criteria (P1) and the number of students identified with each state protocol. A non-parametric chi-square analysis was utilized. A significant difference was defined as a  $p$ -value  $\leq$  .05. Yates's correction was applied for cell values  $<$  5.

## RESULTS

Screening protocols were obtained for 46 states and the District of Columbia as well as for the American Academy of Audiology (AAA 1997), the American Speech-Language Hearing Association (ASHA 1997) and the American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP; Cunningham & Cox 2003). Twenty-two unique combinations of test frequencies and presentation levels were identified. Six protocols have more than one screening level permitted. A complete review of the screening protocols and statistical analysis can be referenced in Meinke & Dice (2007).

Upon application of the Niskar et al. (2001) notch criteria to the combined 9<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> grade database, 45 students would be identified with NITS. This number serves as the expected outcome values for the chi-square analysis. Colorado, Kansas and Iowa protocols have the greatest potential to identify students with an HFN ( $n=20$ ). In contrast, the Alabama and Delaware protocols did not identify any students with a HFN. The remaining protocols identify between 6 % and 33 % ( $n=3-15$ ) of the students with a HFN. The HFN involved the frequencies of 4000 Hz (48.8 %) and 6000 Hz (46.1 %) rather than 3000 Hz (5.1 %). A unilateral HFN was more common for the left ear (61.8 %) than the right ear (38.2 %).

Chi-square statistical comparisons were not possible for those protocols that did not identify any HFN's. When combining grade levels, significantly fewer students were identified with a HFN when using any of the school screening protocols as compared to the Niskar et al. (2001) notch criteria regardless of decibel level utilized. During separate grade analysis, the Colorado (P13) protocol at the 9<sup>th</sup> grade level and the Iowa protocol (P14a) at the 12<sup>th</sup>-grade level were the only insignificant findings.

Hearing screening conducted at 1000, 2000 and 4000 Hz at either 20 or 25 dB HL is the most commonly used hearing screening protocol in the U.S. This screening approach will only identify 10 out of the 45 students (22 %) with a HFN. The second most commonly used hearing screening protocol (500, 1000, 2000 and 4000 Hz at 20 or 25 dB HL) also only identified 22 % of the students with a HFN. Therefore, only 22 % of the students with a HFN will be identified in by hearing screening programs conducted in 33 states. The two protocols that included 4000 and 6000 Hz (Kansas & Colorado) were most likely to identify a student with NIHL. Iowa's protocol includes screening at 15 dB HL and it also proved more likely to identify HFN's. The Kansas, Colorado and Iowa protocols each identified 20 students with a potential NIHL, or 44 % of the total number of students with a HFN.

## DISCUSSION

### *Prevalence of HFNs*

The present study suggests a HFN occurrence of 7 % for the combined 9<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> grades. This is a lower prevalence when compared to the 15.5 % reported by Niskar et al. (2001) for the same general age group (12-18 years). Perhaps this is attributed to study population differences including gender, race-ethnicity, socioeconomic status, urban status, or geographical region. It might also be attributable to methodological differences between the NHANES III testing protocol and the audiometric procedures used for the Colorado student testing. Lastly, such difference may relate to the actual noise exposures encountered by the students or alternative etiologies not investigated in the present study.

### *Unilateral HFN*

The unilateral nature of HFN's is confirmed in this study. Niskar et al. (2001) reported 85.4 % unilateral NITS while 85.4 % were unilateral HFNs in the present data set. Acoustic trauma, progression of NIHL or asymmetrical vulnerability to NIHL may be considered in terms of possible explanations for unilateral noise notches. Gupta & Vishwakarma (1989) noted that toy weapons and fireworks were the primary explanations for NIHL in a pediatric study.

### *Importance of Audiometric Test Frequency*

The importance of screening at 4000 and 6000 Hz is apparent in the present study as was also advocated by previous researchers (Axelsson et al. 1981; Katt & Sprague 1981; Holmes et al. 1997; Niskar et al. 2001). Historically, issues surrounding the inclusion of 6000 Hz have been debated on the basis of calibration issues, earphone coupling and potential normative reference errors (Luxon 1998). In the current study, if the HFN was attributable to calibration or standardization errors, especially at 6000 Hz, one would expect the HFNs to be found bilaterally and not predominately unilateral. Ultimately, the optimal test frequencies to include a school-based hearing screening protocol designed for the early detection of NIHL needs further study and investigation.

### *Pure-Tone Presentation Level*

The higher the decibel screening level, the more likely NIHL remains undetected. It is necessary to screen at low 15 or 20 dB HL decibel levels in order to detect minimal or slight high-frequency hearing loss suggestive of NIHL. Twenty-one states recommend screening at 20 dB HL at all test frequencies. Seven states recommend screening at 25 dB HL. Other protocols have variable presentation levels between 15 and 30 dB HL. Nine states permit the screener to choose more than one screening level. Ambient noise levels in the test environment may drive the higher decibel levels used for screening and diminish the opportunity to provide early identification of NIHL in youth.

### *Failure to Detect HFNs*

It appears that less than half of the students with potential NIHL would be detected during hearing screenings in the U.S. In this study, the 9<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> graders were given hearing tests and provided the opportunity to identify developing hearing losses. In most instances, school-based hearing screening is discontinued by the 9<sup>th</sup> grade. Consequently, if screening is not conducted, there exists no possibility of identifying NIHL.

If noise induced hearing loss goes undetected in the adolescent population, then opportunities to intervene and prevent further deterioration are missed. It is important for school administrators and professionals to recognize the limitations of existing hearing screening protocols with regard to NIHL. If noise notches are not identified, students and teachers may not recognize the risks from their daily activities and school systems may encounter medicolegal challenges in the future if a false sense of security was perceived due to "passing" the hearing screening. Medical referral, education and follow-up would not be provided to the affected individual(s). Certainly, the burden of expanding the screening program to a larger student contingent is more costly. There may not be adequate resources or personnel available to design and implement a screening program for the early detection of NIHL.

### *Future Directions*

Innovative approaches are necessary to identify students at risk of NIHL. Perhaps noise risk surveys or student/parent/teacher interviews would determine the potential risk of NIHL for an individual and targeted audiometric monitoring would then be provided. Periodic monitoring may be more beneficial in terms of early identification of NIHL or monitoring existing NIHL. Pure-tone threshold monitoring also affords an opportunity for ongoing evaluation regarding the effectiveness of interventions applied, such as the use of hearing protection in sound hazardous classrooms. Audiometric monitoring in the schools may be enhanced by applying the industrial model of hearing testing to at risk students and teachers (Meinke et al. 2008). The use of insert earphones may help address the high ambient noise levels encountered during school-based hearing testing and promote screening at more sensitive decibel levels. It might also be worthwhile to consider the use of otoacoustic emissions as a screening tool for NIHL. Lastly, educational outreach and prevention can be integrated into existing hearing screening programs to create realistic expectations regarding the existing programs and the need for individuals at risk of NIHL to monitor their hearing thresholds closely. Currently, teachers, parents and students should not rely on the school hearing screening outcomes with regard to the detection of NIHL.

Future research is necessary, especially with regard to sensitivity and specificity for NIHL obtained by school-based hearing screening programs. There is a longstanding need for longitudinal research regarding the detection and progression of NIHL in children. Schools may afford an optimal public health environment for such a study. In the short-term, cross-sectional studies may be beneficial. Certainly, this study highlights the need for a public health-focused research initiative to address the lack of standardization and consensus regarding school-based hearing screening, especially in the era of widespread universal newborn hearing screening.

## **CONCLUSION**

School-based hearing screening protocols vary greatly from state to state within the U.S. The currently implemented protocols are non-standardized and inadequate for the detection of NIHL in adolescents. Early detection and intervention for NIHL is denied and incipient NIHL will go undetected. Ultimately, such losses may progress toward a more debilitating hearing loss in the future. There is a critical need to standardize and implement effective and efficient hearing screening and monitoring programs in U.S. schools, especially with regard to the prevention of NIHL.

## **REFERENCES**

- AAA (American Academy of Audiology) (1997). Identification of hearing loss and middle-ear dysfunction in preschool and school age children. Retrieved on May 29, 2008 from [www.audiology.org/publications/documents/positions/Ped+Diagnostics/ihlpre.htm](http://www.audiology.org/publications/documents/positions/Ped+Diagnostics/ihlpre.htm).
- ASHA (American Speech-Language-Hearing Association) (1997). Guidelines for audiologic screening. Retrieved on May 29, 2008 from [www.asha.org/docs/html/GL1997-00199.html](http://www.asha.org/docs/html/GL1997-00199.html).
- Axelsson A, Jerson T (1985). Noisy toys: A possible source of sensorineural hearing loss. *Pediatrics* 76: 574-478.
- Axelsson A, Jerson T, Lindberg U, Lindgren F (1981). Early noise-induced hearing loss in teenage boys. *Scand Audiol* 10: 91-96.
- Broste SK, Hansen DA, Strand RL, Stueland DT (1989). Hearing loss among high school farm students. *Am J Public Health* 79: 619-622.
- Clark WW (1991). Noise exposure from leisure activities: A review. *J Acoust Soc Am* 90: 175-181.

- Cozad RL, Marston L, Joseph D (1974). Some implications regarding high frequency hearing loss in school-age children. *J School Health* 44: 92-96.
- Cunningham M, Cox EO, Committee on Practice and Ambulatory Medicine, & the Section on Otolaryngology and Bronchoesophagology (2003). Hearing assessment in infants and children: Recommendations beyond neonatal screening. *Pediatrics* 111: 436-440.
- Grayston PD, Alvord LS (1993). Noise levels in secondary school band rooms. *Rocky Mountain J Commun Disord* (Fall), 5-6.
- Gupta D, Vishwakarma SK (1989). Toy weapons and firecrackers: A source of hearing loss. *Laryngoscope* 99: 330-334.
- Hager L (2006). Working youth, noise exposure and hearing loss. Paper presented at the Noise-Induced Hearing Loss in Children at Work and Play conference. Cincinnati, OH.
- Holmes AE, Kaplan HS, Phillips RM, Kemker FJ, Weber FT, Isart FA (1997). Screening for hearing loss in adolescents. *Lang Speech Hear Serv Schools* 28: 70-76.
- JCIH (Joint Committee on Infant Hearing) (2007). Year 2007 position statement: Principles and guidelines for early hearing detection and intervention programs. *Pediatrics* 120: 898-921.
- Johnson CD (2002). Hearing and immittance screening. In: Katz J (ed.): *Handbook of clinical audiology* (5<sup>th</sup> ed., pp 481-494). Philadelphia: Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins.
- Katt D, Sprague H (1981). Determining the pure tone frequencies to be used in identification audiometry. *J Speech Hear Disord* 46: 433-436.
- Lankford JE, West DM (1993). A study of noise exposure and hearing sensitivity in a high school woodworking class. *Lang Speech Hear Serv Schools* 24: 167-173.
- Lankford JE, Mikrut TA, Jackson PL (1991). A noise-exposure profile of high school students. *Hearing Instrum* 42: 19-24.
- Luxon LM (1998). The clinical diagnosis of noise-induced hearing loss. In: Prasher D, Luxon L (eds.): *Biological effects of noise* (pp 83-113). London: Whurr.
- Meinke DK, Dice N (2007). Comparison of audiometric screening criteria for the identification of noise-induced hearing loss in adolescents. *Am J Audiol* 16: S190-S202.
- Meinke DK, Meade S, Johnson CD, Jensema J (2008). Occupational model of mobile audiometric testing for high school students. *Semin Hearing* 29: 49-58.
- Meyer-Bisch C (1996). Epidemiological evaluation of hearing damage related to strongly amplified music (personal cassette players, discotheques, rock concerts) – high definition audiometric survey on 1364 subjects. *Audiology* 35: 121-142.
- NIOSH (National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health) (2004). *Worker health chartbook*. (NIOSH Publication No. 2004-146). Retrieved May 29, 2008, from [www.cdc.gov/niosh/docs/chartbook/](http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/docs/chartbook/).
- Niskar AS, Kieszak SM, Holmes A, Esteban E, Rubin C, Brody DJ (2001). Estimated prevalence of noise induced hearing threshold shifts among children 6 to 19 years of age; The third national health and nutrition examination survey, 1988-1994, United States. *Pediatrics* 108: 40-43.
- Penn TO, Wilkerson B (1999). A summary: School-based hearing screening in the United States. *Audiol Today* 11: 20-22.
- Plakke BL (1985). Hearing conservation in secondary industrial arts classes: A challenge for school audiologists. *Lang Speech Hear Serv Schools* 16: 75-79.
- Roeser RJ (1980). Industrial hearing conservation programs in the high schools (protect the ear before the 12<sup>th</sup> year). *Ear Hear* 1: 119-120.
- Weber HJ, McGovern FJ, Zink P (1967). An evaluation of 1000 children with hearing loss. *J Speech Hear Disord* 32: 343-354.
- West PD, Evans EF (1990). Early detection of hearing damage in young listeners resulting from exposure to amplified music. *Brit J Audiol* 24: 89-103.
- Woodford C (1973). A perspective on hearing loss and hearing assessment in school children. *J School Health* 43: 572-576.

## **Changing knowledge, attitudes and intended behaviors regarding sound exposure in high school students: A challenging target group**

William Hal Martin<sup>1\*</sup>, Susan E. Griest<sup>1</sup>, Judith L. Sobel<sup>2</sup>

1 Oregon Health & Science University, Oregon Hearing Research Center

2 Portland State University School of Community Health

\* corresponding author: e-mail: martinw@ohsu.edu

Weichbold & Zorowka (2007) indicated that hearing education was ineffective at improving hearing protective behaviors in high school students. This raises concerns about exactly how to reach this demographic. This study investigated the changes in knowledge and attitudes about hearing health and noise exposure, and the intended behaviors regarding the use of hearing protection in high school students who were trained and active as educators of elementary school students.

Methods: 19 high school students were recruited to serve as educators in a study of health communication theory-based interventions for NIHL and tinnitus prevention. Students completed baseline questionnaires prior to them obtaining any information about the topic or the project. Participants received training and presented the Dangerous Decibels classroom program then presented it to elementary students as part of the health communications study. At the end of the school year, they were debriefed about their experiences with the project and completed a follow-up program.

Results: All students who participated provided positive reports of their experiences in training and in doing their classroom presentations. As a group, there were significant improvements in every knowledge topic, attitudes, and in intended use of hearing protection at a loud concert in the presence of their peers.

Discussion: These results indicate that high school students can be effectively reached with hearing loss and tinnitus prevention messages, but that it may take more than conventional educational methods. Health communication theory indicates that health promotion efforts should begin early in life and be repeated with different modalities.

Weichbold V, Zorowka P (2007). Can a hearing education campaign for adolescents change their music listening behavior? *Int J Audiol* 46: 128-133.

## The CDC/National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Hearing Loss Prevention Research Strategic Plan

Theresa Y. Schulz<sup>1\*</sup>, Güner Gürtunca<sup>1</sup>, Mark Stephenson<sup>2</sup>, Robert Randolph<sup>1</sup>, Geoffrey M. Calvert<sup>3</sup>, RJ Matetic<sup>1</sup>, Pete Kovalchik<sup>1</sup>, William J. Murphy<sup>2</sup>, Rick Davis<sup>2</sup>

1 National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Pittsburgh Research Laboratory, Pittsburgh, PA

2 National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Division of Applied Research and Technology, Cincinnati, OH

3 Division of Surveillance, Hazard Evaluations and Field Studies, Cincinnati, OH

\* corresponding author: e-mail: [tschulz@cdc.gov](mailto:tschulz@cdc.gov)

This paper presents a formal statement of goals for the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Hearing Loss Research (HLR) program, and the strategic plan for attaining those goals during the next decade (2007-2016). The plan capitalizes on a 2006 review of relevance and impact of NIOSH hearing loss research conducted during the previous decade (1995-2006) which was recently completed by the National Academies of Science, Institute of Medicine (IOM). It is vital to share the NIOSH HLR strategic plan and specific goals for the next decade with fellow researchers and key stakeholders. These strategic goals and the planned intramural and recommended extramural research associated with each goal are presented in the paper. The vision that drives the Plan is: "In 10 years every occupational noise exposed worker in the US will be touched by NIOSH knowledge and technology".

## Different approaches towards knowledge about noise induced hearing loss in working life

Ann-Christin Johnson<sup>1\*</sup>, Gunnel Backenroth-Ohsako<sup>2</sup>, Barbara Canlon<sup>3</sup>, Björn Hagerman<sup>4</sup>, Nancy L. Pedersen<sup>5</sup>, Ulf Rosenhall<sup>6</sup>, Thöres Theorell<sup>7</sup>, Mats Ulfendahl<sup>8</sup>

1 Dept. of Clinical Science, Intervention and Technique, Unit of Audiology and Centre of Hearing and Communication Research (CfH) at Karolinska Institutet (KI), Stockholm, SWEDEN

2 Dept. of Clinical Neuroscience, Unit of Psychiatry and CfH, KI

3 Dept. of Physiology and Pharmacology, Unit of Experimental Audiology and CfH, KI

4 Dept. of Clinical Neuroscience, Unit of Technical and Experimental Audiology and CfH, KI

5 Dept. of Medical Epidemiology and Biostatistics, KI

6 Dept. of Clinical Neuroscience, Unit of Technical and Experimental Audiology and CfH, KI

7 Dept. of Public Health Sciences, KI

8 CfH and Dept. of Clinical Neuroscience, KI

\*corresponding author: e-mail: [ann-christin.johnson@ki.se](mailto:ann-christin.johnson@ki.se)

### ABSTRACT

Late in 2007, a consortium started at the Karolinska Institutet in Stockholm, Sweden, with the aim of taking a novel approach to the problem of hearing disability in working life and society. The consortium consists of members of the Centre of Hearing and Communication Research at the Karolinska Institutet as well as members from other areas such as epidemiology and stress research, all with an interest in hearing research from several different view points. The consortium provides a potential for synergism between research groups that are focusing on hearing research in working life.

Research projects will develop over time with a focus on work environment, risk factors, prevention of hearing loss and rehabilitation, within the following areas:

Epidemiology of hearing loss where prevalence, risk factors (noise exposures, other exposures such as solvents, stress) and genetics will be investigated, both in smaller and larger groups of noise exposed workers and in the general population in Sweden. Both screening audiograms and in depth measurements with special tests will be used.

## **Educating the public about the safe usage of personal audio technology**

Vic S. Gladstone<sup>1</sup>, George O. Purvis<sup>2</sup>, Dennis Burrows<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> American Speech-Language-Hearing Association

<sup>2</sup> Audiology & Speech Pathology Service, VA Medical Center, Louisville, KY 40206

\* corresponding author: e-mail: vgladstone@asha.org

### **ABSTRACT**

ASHA's award winning campaign, *America: Tuned In Today . . . But Tuned Out Tomorrow?* focuses on educating the public about the safe usage of personal audio technology. It encourages consumers to turn down the volume, limit listening time, and upgrade their headphones, strategies that would reduce the likelihood of turning up volume levels to block out unwanted sound.

ASHA's campaign has been referenced in news reports and it is responsible for several "firsts" including convening national legislators and experts to address the potential risk of hearing loss from the misuse of the technology; and, having collaborators from industry (the Consumer Electronics Association, Unwired Technology, Califone International) and from the world of music (the rock group O.A.R.), among others.

The presentation will present survey data on personal audio technology usage habits; highlight some of the resources developed and utilized in the campaign; and describe outcomes achieved to date.

## **A university-based hearing conservation program for high school students**

Yori Kanekama\*, David Downs

Department of Communication Sciences and Disorders, Wichita State University, 1845 Fairmount Street, Wichita, KS, USA 67260-0075

\* corresponding author: e-mail: yxkanekama@wichita.edu

### **ABSTRACT**

Several researchers have suggested the prevalence of noise-induced hearing loss (NIHL) is increasing among secondary school students. Causes include exposure to loud music and toys, firearms, power tools, fireworks, snowmobiles, Jet Skis, motorcycles and, especially, personal stereo systems (e.g., iPods, MP3 players, CD players) played at loud volumes. Although teachers and audiologists in some school districts have addressed this problem, many secondary schools do not have personnel with adequate time and expertise to educate students about protecting their hearing. The purpose of this study was to develop, implement, and evaluate a hearing conservation program offered during recruitment of local, high school students to a USA university. Specifically, faculty in the university's College of Health Professions offered 20-minute presentations about their discipline during open houses to recruit high school students. This included two audiologists from the Department of Communication Sciences and Disorders (CSD) who presented 32, interactive, hearing conservation sessions to about 800 students divided into groups of 10 to 30 students. The presentation was entitled, "You Only Have Two Ears: Protecting Hearing of Teenagers." Each group learned about basic anatomy of the ear, listened to a recorded simulation of NIHL; tried different hearing protection devices; and measured sound intensities of their personal stereo systems. Verbal and written comments by students indicated improvements in their knowledge and attitudes toward protecting their hearing. We are continuing and refining this hearing conservation program to educate local secondary school students about protecting their hearing while simultaneously recruiting some of them into their programs.

### **INTRODUCTION**

Several researchers (Cooley Hedecker 2008; Deconde Johnson & Meinke 2008; Folmer 2008; Holmes et al. 1997; Meinke & Dice 2007; Niskar et al. 1998, 2001) have reported that the prevalence of NIHL is increasing among teenagers attending secondary schools (i.e., middle and high schools) in the USA. Although these NIHLs may be classified as "minimal" hearing losses, they can hinder language, behavioral, academic, and social development of some teenagers (Bess et al. 1998; Ross et al. 2008; Yoshinaga-Itano et al. 2008). Potential causes of NIHL in teenagers include exposure to loud music and toys, firearms, power tools, fireworks, snowmobiles, Jet Skis, motorcycles and, especially, personal stereo systems (e.g., iPods, MP3 players, CD players) played at loud volumes (Cooley Hedecker 2008; Fligor & Cox 2004; Meyer-Bisch 1996; Mostafapour et al. 1998; Wong et al. 1990). Chung et al. (2005), nevertheless, reported that most teenagers consider NIHL as a much smaller risk than other health risks they are warned about: sexually transmitted diseases, alcohol and substance abuse, depression, smoking, weight issues, and even acne.

As information about the prevalence and impact of NIHL in teenagers has increased over the past decade, calls for hearing conservation programs have grown. Prevention of NIHL through public education was one of the national health objectives included in *Healthy People 2010* (US Department of Health and Human Services (2000). Folmer (2008) reports that several organizations now provide materials and curricula for educating students about hearing conservation. In 1999, for example, the Oregon Hearing Research Center (OHRC), the Oregon Museum of Science and Industry (OMSI), the Veterans Affairs National Center for Rehabilitative Auditory Research (NCRAR), and the American Tinnitus Association (ATA) began partnering to promote hearing health. This culminated in *Dangerous Decibels* an educational program designed to improve students' long-term knowledge and attitudes toward protecting their hearing (Martin 2008). Griest (2008) reported that *Dangerous Decibels* hearing loss provided a relatively efficient and effective hearing conservation curriculum. Howarth (2008), however, provided a real life "case study" detailing how developing, implementing, and evaluating *Dangerous Decibels* required personnel at several schools considerable time and effort in preparation, collaboration, scheduling, coordination, and outcomes measurements.

To our knowledge, no one has previously reported on a university-based hearing conservation program for secondary school students. The purpose of this study was to develop, implement, and evaluate a hearing conservation program offered during recruitment of local, high school students to a USA university. That is, rather than having the program delivered to students at their schools, the program was delivered while high school students were visiting the university.

## METHOD

**Participants:** Approximately 800 juniors and seniors drawn from 11 Wichita, Kansas high schools participated in this study. All of the participants had expressed an interest to their high school teachers and guidance counselors about attending college and majoring in medicine or an allied health profession. In cooperation with these schools, administrative coordinators from the College of Health Professions at Wichita State University (WSU) invited these students to attend "open houses" at WSU. They were conducted on four consecutive Friday mornings during the fall semester of 2007. When up to 250 students arrived at the College of Health Professions each Friday morning, the open house coordinators divided them into groups of 10 to 30 students. Each group was chaperoned by a staff member from their school - often a science or health teacher.

**Presenters:** WSU does not have a medical school. Its College of Health Professions, however, houses departments in Dental Hygiene, Health Services Management and Communication Development, Medical Technology, Physician Assistants, Physical Therapy, Nursing, and Communication Sciences and Disorders (CSD). At least one faculty member from six of these departments developed a program that they presented several times at the open houses. The two presenters from CSD were audiologists who were certified by the American Speech-Language-

Hearing Association and licensed to practice in Kansas. One instructor, Downs, was an assistant professor of audiology with extensive teaching and clinical experience in hearing conservation with adults, children, and adolescents. This included developing and presenting previous university-based hearing conservation programs for secondary school students. The other instructor, Kanekama, was a student in the CSD PhD program and was Downs' teaching and research assistant.

**Facilities and Equipment:** All of the open house programs were conducted in classrooms of the College of Health Professions. All sessions of the CSD hearing conservation program were conducted in a single classroom seating up to 40 students. The presenters prearranged equipment on a table in front of the classroom, including a large model of the ear; a CD player presenting a commercially-recorded hearing loss simulation of different degrees of high-frequency hearing loss; a radio playing music at 85 dB SPL; a Type III sound level meter; passive and active hearing protection devices (i.e., earmuffs, earplugs, and semi-aural devices); and personal stereo systems furnished by students (i.e., iPods, MP3 player, cell phones).

**Procedures:** The open house on each Friday morning was divided into eight, 20-minute sessions with a five-minute break between sessions. Students rotated in their groups to each of their sessions. The two main purposes of the open house were (1) for local high school students to learn about different health professions, and (2) for the College of Health Profession to eventually recruit some of these students into one of their undergraduate and graduate programs. Accordingly, the college coordinators of the open house requested presenters to spend a couple of minutes during their program talking about their profession, in general; and then to devote the bulk of program to an interesting topic in their discipline.

The CSD presenters designed a 20-minute presentation with the title, "You Only Have Two Ears: Protecting Hearing of Teenagers." The emphasis was not only to recruit students into CSD, but also for students to learn interactively about the need and ways to protect their hearing. Moreover, they chose this topic (in lieu of other topics in speech-language pathology or audiology) because (1) it was not complicated, but could be addressed in a brief period of time; (2) it lent itself to an educational and entertaining approach; (3) NIHL was a leading, preventative, cause of communication disorders in teenagers; and (4) all teenagers are exposed to noise in their everyday activities, and therefore could identify with the topic.

The presenters first practiced their program together without students. On the first Friday with students, Downs presented the first four sessions and Kanekama presented the second four sessions. Kanekama also attended Downs' third and fourth sessions on the first Friday to insure consistency between their presentations. Between them, Downs and Kanekama then individually presented eight more sessions during each of the next three Fridays. Accordingly, they presented 32 sessions to about 800 participants over the month.

Table 1 outlines the three general areas of their presentation, the specific topics they covered, and equipment they employed with each topic. The presenters began each session with a brief description of speech-language pathology and audiology, moved to how noise can damage hearing, and concluded with how students can protect their hearing. To make the discussion more interactive and meaningful, the presenters used several large pieces of equipment that participants could see, or hear, or both. Moreover, the presenters had participants volunteer to manipulate the equipment. As illustration, some participants read off sound level meter readings of music from the radio. Others individually played their personal stereo systems at their typical listening volumes, and then they read their output levels (from as low as 75 dBA to as high as 130 dBA) on the sound level meter. All students got to listen to sounds in the room with passive earmuffs. Some students, moreover, wore active earmuffs and reported how sound suddenly decreased in intensity when the presenter hit a hammer on a desk. Finally, from beginning to end of each session, the presenters encouraged students to ask questions, or prompted their comments by asking questions like, "What is ear wax

for?” “Who works around noise?” “How do you clean your ear?” “What can you do to protect your hearing?”

**Table 1:** General areas and specific topics discussed in the program and equipment used (in parentheses) to illustrate different topics

<b>Description of Profession</b>
Self introduction of presenters.
What audiologists and speech-language pathologists do.
Variety of settings where they work.
The college education needed to work in these professions.
How much we they get paid.
<b>Effects of Noise on Hearing</b>
Basic anatomy and physiology of the ear (Model of ear).
How hair cells are damaged.
Listening to hearing loss simulation (CD recording).
What are unacceptable noise levels (Sound level meter, radio).
Measuring levels of personal stereo devices (Sound level meter, students own devices).
<b>Protecting Hearing of Teenagers</b>
Reduce noise levels.
Wear hearing protection devices (Muffs, plugs, semi-aural devices).
Not sticking things in ears.

## RESULTS

Several students offered positive verbal feedback to the presenters immediately after each session. Moreover, after all four open houses were completed, the coordinators gave each student a form to write down comments about presentations they attended. The open house coordinators compiled and typed out the comments and gave them to the presenters in each department. The CSD presenters then sorted participants' comments into three general themes (see Table 2). Specifically, the themes suggested the participants considered the hearing conservation presentation entertaining, informative, and relevant. The open house coordinators also asked students to write down which presentations they attended in the College of Health Professions impressed them the most. Most of the students rated CSD as the first or second most impressive. Some of the students, moreover, also stated they were more interested in pursuing CSD as a profession after they had attended the presentation.

**Table 2:** General themes about the presentations and specific, verbatim, written, comments illustrating these themes

---

**The presentation was entertaining.**

---

- “The guy was pretty funny.”
- “CSD lady was cool.”
- “Made it fund (*sic*) and put it in a way we could understand.”
- “Funny!!!”
- “She was very insightful and she also made my day!”
- “She was really energetic.”
- “Had a few laughs.”
- 

**The presentation was Informative.**

---

- “I learned fun facts I didn't know because it explains how loud sounds even one time can give you ear damage.”
- “The simulation of NIHL was interesting.”
- “Interesting things about sound levels I didn't know.”
- “It really interest (*sic*) me and he gave us lots of information.”
- “Hearing loss, because it was the most informational.”
- “Had nice explanations and examples.”
- “I like the concept of specialized in one particular part of the body.”
- “I got to learn how we lose our hearing at an early age.”
- “I learned some vital information that I never knew.”
- “I learned a lot of things I didn't know.”
- “I got to learn about how the ear works.”
- “A lot of facts that haven't know before.”
- “I learned lots of things that I did not know about noise and ear relationships.”
- 

**The presentation was relevant to participants' lives.**

---

- “It was interesting to see how loud my iPod really was.”
- “She went through everything and showed us what we do to ourselves everyday.”
- “I listen to a lot of loud music.”
- “I probably listen to my MP3 too loud.”
- “It was hands on.”
- “It dealt with things that pertain more to my life.”
- “It was very interactive.”
- “Relatable, good examples.”
- “She did hands on stuff.”
-

## DISCUSSION

The purpose of this study was to develop, implement, and evaluate a university-based hearing conservation program offered during recruitment of local, high school students to WSU. The program was relatively easy to develop and efficient to implement: During 32, 20-minute sessions on four mornings during the Fall of 2007, the two CSD presenters completed 32, 20-minute presentations to approximately 800 juniors and seniors. At least among the students who offered written and verbal comments, the presentation was entertaining to attend, informative about effects of noise on hearing, and relevant to their everyday lives. Moreover, after completing the open house, some of the students were more disposed to consider disciplines within the WSU College of Health Professions, including audiology or speech-language pathology, as possible university majors.

Our hearing conservation program did have some limitations that we or others may wish to address in future university-based hearing conservation programs. First, measuring the intensity levels of students' personal stereo devices was probably the most enlightening portion of the presentation. The high schools, however, prohibited their students to bring them to school. Accordingly, students were reluctant to volunteer when we asked which ones had brought their personal stereo players with them. Their teachers were in an equally awkward position when they let the students expose their stereo systems for sound measurements. This predicament may be forestalled by informing school administrators in advance that we wished students be permitted to bring their stereo systems to school on the day of the open house. Second, we are unaware how many of the students attending our hearing conservation program will, in the long run, carry over our recommendations for protecting their hearing. Follow-up surveys of students attending future university-based hearing conservations would be useful.

Finally, the students who attended our university-based hearing conservation program were only those university-bound students who expressed an interest in matriculating into health sciences professions. Our presentations missed university-bound students who hoped to major in disciplines outside of our College of Health Professions. More important, we missed high school students who were not intending to attend a university. More of these students, speculatively, may enter jobs or have lifestyles in which they are even more exposed to high-intensity noise than college bound students in the health sciences. We have begun to address this problem as we continue to refine our university-based hearing conservation program. During the past year, for example, we have offered slightly modified hearing conservation presentations at WSU for college-bound high school students interested in the natural sciences and engineering, and, more important for all students from a local junior high school who came to WSU on a field trip.

In closing, 237 universities in the USA currently have masters degree programs in speech-Language pathology and the 73 have doctor of audiology programs (American Speech-Language-Hearing Association 2008). These programs have many professors, clinical educators, and graduate students with adequate training, facilities, and materials to deliver hearing conservation programs. Moreover, these programs often have mandates to recruit high school students to their universities as well as to provide services to the community. Implementing a university-based program like the one detailed in this study may allow these programs to "kill two or three birds with one stone." They educate a high-risk population of teenagers from their community about NIHL while recruiting some of these students to their programs.

## REFERENCES

- American Speech-Language-Hearing Association. (2008). Retrieved May 1, 2008 from <http://www.asha.org/students/academic/EdFind/default.htm>.
- Bess FH, Dodd-Murphy J, Parker RA (1998). Children with minimal sensorineural hearing loss: Prevalence, educational performance, and functional status. *Ear Hear* 19: 339-354.
- Chung JH, Des Roches CM, Meunier J, Eavey RD (2005). Evaluation of noise-induced hearing loss in young people using a web-based survey technique. *Pediatrics* 115: 861-867.
- Cooley Hidecker MJ (2008). Noise-induced hearing loss in school-age children: What do we know? *Semin Hear* 29: 19-28.
- Deconde Johnson C, Meinke DK (2008). Noise-induced hearing loss: Implications for schools. *Semin Hear* 29: 59-66.
- Fligor BJ, Cox LC (2004). Output levels of commercially available portable compact disc players and the potential risk to hearing. *Ear Hear* 25: 513-527.
- Folmer RL (2006). Noise-induced hearing loss in young people. *Pediatrics* 117: 248-249.
- Folmer RL (2008). Hearing-loss prevention practices should be taught in schools. *Semin Hear* 29: 67-80.
- Griest S (2008). Evaluation of a hearing-loss prevention program. *Semin Hear* 29: 122-130.
- Holmes AE, Kaplan HS, Phillips RM, Kemker FJ, Weber FT, Isart FA (1997). Screening for hearing loss in adolescents. *Lang Speech Hear Serv Schools* 28: 71-76.
- Howarth LC (2008). Coordinating a hearing health education program: Challenges and strategies. *Semin Hear* 29: 111-119.
- Martin WH (2008). Dangerous decibels: Partnerships for preventing noise-induced hearing loss and tinnitus in children. *Semin Hear* 29: 102-110.
- Meinke DK, Dice N (2007). Comparison of audiometric screening criteria for the identification of noise-induced hearing loss in adolescents. *Am J Audiol* 16: S190-S202.
- Meyer-Bisch C (1996). Epidemiological evaluation of hearing damage related to strongly amplified music (personal cassette players, discotheques, rock concerts) - high-definition audiometric survey of 1364 subjects. *Audiology* 35: 121-142.
- Mostafapour SP, Lahargoue K, Gates GA (1998). Noise-induced hearing loss in young adults: The role of personal listening devices and other sources of leisure noise. *Laryngoscope* 108: 1832-1839.
- Niskar AS, Kieszak SM, Holmes A, Esteban E, Rubin C, Brody DJ (1998). Prevalence of hearing loss among children 6 to 19 years of age: The third national health and nutrition examination survey. *J Am Med Assoc* 279: 1071-1075.
- Niskar AS, Kieszak SM, Holmes AE, Esteban E, Rubin C, Brody DJ (2001). Estimated prevalence of noise-induced hearing threshold shifts among children 6 to 19 years of age: The third national health and nutrition examination survey, 1988-1994, United States. *Pediatrics* 108: 40-43.
- Ross DS, Gaffney M, Green D, Holstrum WJ (2008). Prevalence and effects. *Semin Hear* 29: 141-148.
- US Department of Health and Human Services (2000). Healthy people 2010. Retrieved May 13, 2008 from [www.healthypeople.gov](http://www.healthypeople.gov).
- Wong TW, van Hasselt CA, Tang LS, Yiu PC (1990). The use of personal cassette players among youths and its effects on hearing. *Public Health* 104: 327-330.
- Yoshinaga-Itano C, DeConde Johnson C, Carpenter K, Stredler Brown A (2008). Outcomes of children with mild bilateral hearing loss and unilateral hearing loss. *Semin Hear* 29: 196-211.

## Theory-based health communication interventions to prevent NIHL

Madeleine J. Kerr<sup>1</sup>, OiSaeng Hong<sup>2</sup>, Sally L. Lusk<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Minnesota, School of Nursing, Minneapolis, MN

<sup>2</sup> University of California, San Francisco, CA

<sup>3</sup> University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI

\* corresponding author: e-mail: kerrx010@umn.edu

Worldwide, the prevention of noise-induced hearing loss (NIHL) is a priority for occupational health research, policy and practice. Good quality studies of interventions promoting the use of hearing protection are needed according to Cochrane reviews. The purpose of this presentation is to describe the implementation and evaluation of theory-based health communication interventions to prevent NIHL through promoting the use of hearing protection among construction workers (operating engineers, carpenters, roofers, and laborers) and factory workers. The theoretical model most often applied to workers' hearing protection behavior is Pender's Health Promotion Model. Through testing of Pender's model, occupational health researchers derived the Predictors of Use of Hearing Protection Model (PUHPM) that has been used to determine significant predictors of use of hearing protection and to design effective interventions to promote use of hearing protection, thus reducing NIHL in workers. For example, health messages have been designed to increase self-efficacy and perceptions of benefits of using hearing protection while decreasing perceived barriers to use of hearing protection. Three completed intervention studies with workers in construction and manufacturing demonstrated that changes in theoretically-specified variables were associated with changes in use of hearing protection; therefore those were important variables to consider in a hearing loss prevention program. Specific health communication strategies such as tailoring to the individual's perceptions, attitudes, and behaviors and targeting to groups will be illustrated through case examples. Based on the findings from the completed studies, recommendations and implications for future research to reduce NIHL in the global workforce will be addressed.

## Communicating hearing protection behaviors in adolescents

Judith L. Sobel\*

Portland State University, 506 SW Mill St., Portland, OR 97207

\*corresponding author: e-mail: sobelj@pdx.edu

### ABSTRACT

The relationship between social influence and adolescent health behaviors, like hearing protection, has come into sharp focus in the last few years, after nearly a half century of research. There have been intensive school-based interventions in the areas of smoking, drug abuse, skin cancer, and more recently, exercise and obesity. These studies clearly demonstrate that, in addition to awareness and knowledge, attitudes, social normative expectations, and self-efficacy are critical to understanding adolescent motivations concerning risky behaviors. Psychosocial theories, such as the Theory of Reasoned Action and Planned Behavior, have been found to be highly predictive of adolescent intentions to behave in a certain way, and these in turn are predictive of actual behavior. Hearing protection is a health behavior that requires a targeted effort to create new normative expectations in the adolescent population. This can only be done by adopting tested behavioral theories and using them to guide each intervention. It is incumbent upon hearing conservation researchers and advocates to examine the health behavior and communication literature where a large reservoir of research is waiting to be exploited.

### INTRODUCTION

A number of efforts have been made in the United States to develop educational programs aimed at teaching children how to protect themselves from damaging levels of noise (for a recent survey, see Folmer et al. (2002)). The existing programs are varied and innovative, and have made valuable contributions to our knowledge of how to address the need for hearing conservation programs geared to young people. However, as with many other public health problems, there are substantial barriers to acceptance of the hearing conservation message. Surveys have demonstrated that even when teens are knowledgeable about the hazards of noise exposure, they do not use hearing protection (Koski & Sobel 2006). Thus, there is a continuing need to find better and more effective methods for prevention of noise-induced hearing loss (NIHL) among U.S. children and adolescents.

In this regard, the knowledge and experience gained by effective health communication interventions can be applied to adolescent hearing loss prevention programs. Informative conceptual models can be found in the health behavior literature. These models have been tested in a variety of settings over many decades. Continuing health interventions that examine changes in awareness levels, attitudes, and risky behaviors have supported their key constructs.

The theoretical models below have been applied to many disparate behaviors affecting our health, and they have been tested on diverse populations. Interventions attempting to prevent smoking, drug abuse, pregnancy, skin cancer, HIV/AIDS, violence as well as other risky behaviors are replete in the health behavior literature. While individual health behaviors can be substantively different from one another (for example, using sun screen to protect the skin, as opposed to reducing dietary fat to lower cholesterol), the information gleaned from relevant risk reduction research can provide a guide for hearing loss interventions in the future.

The National Cancer Institute report “Theory at a Glance” (2005) classifies theories by whether they apply to the individual, the relationships between individuals, or the interrelationships between people and structures in their community. Intrapersonal level theories predict how knowledge, attitudes, beliefs, and other traits within the individual will affect health behaviors. Interpersonal level theories predict how our relationships with significant others affect our social identity and normative expectations, and how these in turn will affect our health behaviors. And finally, community level theories predict how regulations and policies can affect health behaviors. For the purposes of this paper, our main focus will be on intrapersonal and interpersonal levels of theories that have particular relevance to hearing conservation programs at present. Four theories are featured below (see Table 1).

**Table 1:** Constructs of four health behavior theories

<b>Theory</b>	<b>Constructs</b>	<b>Change Strategies</b>
<b>Intrapersonal: Transtheoretical Model (Stages of Change)</b>	<p><b>Self-efficacy:</b> confidence in ability to perform task</p> <p><b>Self Awareness:</b> self reevaluation and self liberation are needed to move from stage to stage</p> <p><b>Decisional Balance:</b> weighs pros and cons of changing behavior</p>	Match strategy to individual's stage of change
<b>Intrapersonal: Theory of Planned Behavior and Theory of Reasoned Action</b>	<p><b>Attitude:</b> personal evaluation of the behavior</p> <p><b>Intention:</b> likelihood of performing the behavior</p> <p><b>Subjective norm:</b> whether significant others believe the behavior is important</p> <p><b>Perceived behavioral control:</b> whether individuals believe they can control the behavior</p>	Social pressure, public contract-making, influencing social norms; modeling of behavior by significant others
<b>Intrapersonal: The Health Belief Model</b>	<p><b>Susceptibility:</b> perceived susceptibility to health threat</p> <p><b>Severity:</b> perceived severity of health threat</p> <p><b>Perceived Benefits:</b> benefit of acting to avoid threat</p> <p><b>Perceived Barriers:</b> costs of taking action</p> <p><b>Self-efficacy:</b> confidence in ability to perform task</p>	Provide concrete "how to" information; promote awareness; use reminder systems
<b>Interpersonal: Social Cognitive Theory</b>	<p><b>Reciprocal determinism:</b> mutual influence of person's behavior on environment and environment on person</p> <p><b>Behavioral capacity: skill at performing a behavior</b></p> <p><b>Expectations:</b> anticipated outcome of behavior</p> <p><b>Self-efficacy:</b> confidence in ability to perform task</p> <p><b>Observational learning:</b> learning via modeling behavior of others</p> <p><b>Reinforcements:</b> responses to behavior that influence the likelihood of reoccurrence</p>	Peer modeling, role play, mentoring programs

### **Intrapersonal Theories: The Transtheoretical Model**

The Transtheoretical Model (also called Stages of Change), advanced by Prochaska and colleagues (1994, 1996) focuses on an individual's readiness to make a change in behavior. The underlying principle of this model is that behavior change is achieved through various stages. The first stage, precontemplation, is a stage in

which individuals are content with “unhealthy” behaviors and are not thinking about making any changes. At the next stage, contemplation, individuals are aware that behaviors they engage in are risky, and are planning on taking action fairly soon, such as within the next six months. The third or preparation stage involves preparatory actions for making the behavior change, such as acquiring an exercise machine or signing up for a weight loss program. The action stage is when behavior changes are initiated. During the maintenance stage, individuals strive to maintain the new behavior. Finally, at the termination phase, the new behavior is performed consistently and without apparent tendencies to revert to the prior, unhealthy behavior.

In Prochaska’s presentation of this model, it was explicitly recognized that individuals do not all go through the various stages at the same pace, and the different stages are not necessarily reached in sequential order. Messages will vary according to the apparent stage of change through which individuals or groups are moving. Specific transtheoretical model constructs include: self-efficacy, or confidence in the individual’s ability to perform the task, self-awareness for re-evaluation of attitudes, and the ability to weigh the pros and cons of the behavior.

The Stages of Change model has been applied to a number of health behavior studies, some of which have been reviewed by Prochaska (1996). One successful application was a smoking cessation program, where it was found that adapting the program to a given smoker’s current phase made the program more effective. The model has also been applied in attempts to promote healthy behaviors associated with HIV prevention, alcohol abuse, diet and weight control, and sun exposure (Prochaska et al. 1994).

Recent research continues to demonstrate the usefulness of this model. A study by Hacker and colleagues (2005) found that the Transtheoretical Model was a useful tool for promoting pregnancy prevention and disease prevention in teens. Hollis et al. (2005) tailored tobacco reduction messages for teens based on their smoking status and stage of change, with significant results. Aveyard et al. (2003) used the model to measure the effects among teens who dropped out of a smoking cessation program. Kristjánsson et al. (2003) found that the model was most effective for moving students from precontemplation to contemplation with regard to sunbathing avoidance. Finally, a school-based injury prevention program found this model particularly effective for increasing safety behavior changes in students (Kidd et al. 2003).

With respect to hearing protection and NIHL, the majority of the U.S. public might be characterized as being in the precontemplation stage, with many people still not aware of the dangers of exposure to damaging levels of noise. Tailored messages can increase awareness of the prevalence and seriousness of the problem. Some people are probably aware of the risk of exposure to loud sounds, but unaware of what they can do to reduce this risk. Such individuals can benefit from education designed to develop their skills in preventive behaviors. And even though a small number of young people may have reached the action stage, they will continue to need encouragement and support to help them maintain both their skills and motivation to protect their hearing.

## **Intrapersonal Theories: The Theory of Reasoned Action and the Theory of Planned Behavior**

There is substantial evidence that behavioral intentions are highly predictive of future behavior, and therefore it is important to determine what factors influence behavioral intentions. According to the Theory of Reasoned Action advanced by Fishbein & Ajzen (1975), there are three constructs that are fundamental to planned changes to risky behavior (intentions to change): these are (1) the individual's attitude about the behavior, (2) the individual's perceived control over the behavior in question—how easy or difficult it is to change the undesirable behavior (Albarracín et al. 2001), and (3) the subjective norms related to the behavior – perceptions of how others (peers) view the behavior.

This theory suggests that social norms often determine individual attitudes, and strategies for behavioral change must consider the range of relevant social influences. A typical example involves research in which elementary school children were instructed in a sun-safety program (Donovan & Singh 1999). The investigators found that children were opposed to wearing long-sleeved shirts in the sun if they believed that their peers would tease them for that behavior. Other research programs has confirmed the dramatic effects of peer attitudes on the use of hearing protection and on avoidance of noise exposure (Chemak et al. 1996).

Several studies have looked at the effectiveness of older age peers teaching younger peers under the assumption that students closer in age but a few years older are role models and a trusted source of information regarding what is acceptable and even normative (Caron et al. 2004; Stock et al. 2007). One such program, Dangerous Decibels, has demonstrated the influence of older peers in the classroom. In this research study trained older peers were effective at increasing knowledge, changing attitudes and changing behavioral intentions about using hearing protection, in 4<sup>th</sup> graders (Griest 2008).

Fishbein & Ajzen (1975) also identified the importance of adult attitudes and behaviors in shaping young peoples' actions with respect to risk-avoidance. In the context of hearing conservation, their findings suggest that students receiving training in prevention of hearing loss will be more likely to accept such programs if they believe that their parents, teachers and/or other important adults identify hearing health as a significant issue.

The Theory of Planned Behavior is an extension of the Theory of Reasoned Action. Here the construct of perceived behavioral control is added (National Cancer Institute 2005). Bandura (1977, 1986a) emphasized the importance of beliefs in one's own ability to perform (self-efficacy) and control (perceived behavioral control) desired behaviors. Bandura (1986b) stated, "People tend to avoid tasks and situations they believe exceed their capabilities, but they undertake and perform assuredly activities they judge themselves capable of."

Recent studies have demonstrated the usefulness of these theories in reducing verbal and physical aggression in teens (Meyer et al. 2004), increasing healthy eating among high school students (Tsorbatzoudis 2005; Backman et al. 2002), and increasing consumption of fruits and vegetables in seventh graders (Lien et al. 2002). In addition, Baranowski and colleagues (2003) reviewed seven different models in an effort to identify the best fit to understand the nature of obesity and identified a modified Theory of Planned Behavior as most explanatory.

Research suggests that students who know how to determine when a particular risk-avoidance behavior is appropriate, and who believe they have command of the relevant behavioral skills, are more likely to engage in these behaviors (Bandura 1986a). As an example of this type of approach, a program to increase hearing-protective behavior in rural high school students included substantial practice in correct methods for inserting earplugs. In addition to a formal instructional program about hearing, the students were also trained in the use of sound level meters and encouraged to use them to measure sound levels of noisy equipment on their own farms.

An important adjunct in strengthening young peoples' feelings of self-efficacy involves their communication skills, particularly where interaction with their peers is concerned. Such interactions can be important for establishing links between social norms and desirable risk-avoidance behaviors. Learning how to explain to one's peers the reasons for avoiding risk and for practicing risk-avoidance behaviors can be very important because these behaviors have been found to increase the likelihood that an individual will actually engage in the avoidance behavior. Furthermore, if the individual succeeds in convincing one or more peers about the importance and feasibility of risk avoidance, these communication skills also increase the likelihood that the social norm will be altered. There are various skills needed for effective communication with peers, including behavior modeling and role playing, developing refusal skills and techniques for resisting social pressures, public contract-making and assertiveness training (Devries et al. 1992; Main et al. 1994; Noland et al. 1998; Price et al. 1998).

### **Intrapersonal Theories: The Health Belief Model**

Young people are known to harbor a wide variety of beliefs concerning risks to health, and these beliefs may influence their reactions to programs such as hearing conservation. In the Health Belief Model, Janz & Becker (1984) identified five important factors that may influence an individual's decision to practice a health behavior. First, there are perceived "roadblocks" or barriers to performing the recommended behavior (whether these barriers are physical, mental, or social). Second, there is the individual's perception of potential benefits to be gained from practicing the recommended behavior. Third is the extent to which the individual perceives his or her susceptibility to the risk; and fourth, the extent of potential damage or harm to be incurred if the risk is not avoided. In addition, self-efficacy, or the ability to perform the task involved in the behavior is critical. Finally, individuals will experience a variety of cues to action (such as media messages or school-based health interventions), which can potentially shape their beliefs regarding the need for a behavior change. A review of 46 different health-behavior studies incorporating the Health Belief Model summarized the results in the light of the five factors listed above, and concluded that there is substantial empirical support for the model (Janz & Becker 1984).

The Health Belief Model underscores a number of significant challenges that exist for hearing conservation programs. Experience has shown that concern about their own susceptibility to hearing damage appears to be low in many young people. Equally pervasive are misperceptions about the potential damage to our hearing caused by loud sounds. Further, potential benefit to be gained from the use of hearing-protective devices, or from avoidance of overly loud music or damaging recreational noise, are evident only in the long term and not immediately. There are also extensive barriers in the form of social pressures to accept dangerously loud

recreational noise such as motorcycles, “boom” cars, or amplified music. These factors make it difficult to convince young people that hearing protection is important for their long-term health. In the face of these discouraging observations, the Health Belief Model provides useful guidance by emphasizing those topics that should receive special emphasis in hearing conservation programs aimed at youth. The model supports the specific value of cues to action such as well-crafted media messages alerting adolescents and children to risks of loud sound exposure and to the long-term benefits to be gained from adopting preventive strategies.

The Health Belief Model is rarely studied as an entire model. More often individual constructs are examined separately, such as barriers to change and cues to action (Basen-Engquist 1992). Perhaps most important for hearing conservation programs is the notion that perceived susceptibility is critical for behavior change to occur (Catania et al. 1990). Unlike smoking-related diseases, most young people do not perceive themselves as susceptible to NIHL. For this reason, the Health Belief Model may be applicable to examining hearing protection behavior

### **Interpersonal Theories: The Social Cognitive Theory**

Bandura (1986b) and the Social Cognitive Theory made one of the most influential contributions to the study of health behavior. This theory attempts to predict behavior by measuring the interactions that take place within an individual’s social environment. Bandura argued that behaviors are learned and adapted through social interactions with others and the environment in a reciprocal model in which individuals can understand and anticipate the outcomes of a prescribed behavior. According to this theory, individuals learn by observing, anticipating behavioral outcomes, practicing skills and developing confidence in them. Experiences with behaviors, whether they are positive or negative, will predict whether a behavior will be reinforced or not. In the case of hearing-protective behaviors, Social Cognitive Theory emphasizes the need to identify and deal effectively with existing social pressures that contradict the importance of hearing or denigrate efforts to avoid potentially damaging situations.

The immediate physiological rewards associated with tanning, or use of alcohol or other drugs of abuse is clear, but in addition, there are potent social rewards for young people engaging in behaviors that make them appear “cool” or more adult or more in command of their own choices. As hearing professionals know, wearing hearing protective devices such as ear plugs or ear muffs is seldom viewed as “cool”—except, perhaps, in the context of space exploration or other high-technology activities. However, behavior that is modeled by desirable role models (such as by adolescents who are perceived as leaders) can lead to imitative efforts by those who are somewhat younger or in positions of lower social influence. That fact has led to the use of “peer presenters” to educate school children about various health behavior issues. For example, Black et al. (1998) reviewed over 100 drug-prevention programs designed for middle school children. They found that children were more receptive to sessions led by peer “facilitators” because of the following factors: peer presenters were seen as having more realistic understanding of situations in which drugs might be used; children were more receptive to communications from peer presenters than from teachers or other adults; peer-led educational interactions were in general more comfortable and also more fun for the subjects involved. Similarly, peer facilitators were found to be effective presenters in a program to teach third graders about the dangers of sun exposure and how to achieve skin cancer prevention (Reding et al. 1996).

Recent studies have found success using the Social Cognitive Theory. Health behavior interventions driven by this theory have focused on increasing physical activity in adolescent girls (Garcia et al. 1995; Levers-Landis et al. 2003; Fulkerson et al. 2004; Dishman et al. 2004, 2005) and adolescents in general (Hortz & Petosa 2006). Dietary issues, including those involved with diabetic adolescents have also used the social cognitive theory to develop interventions (Trevino et al. 1998; Baranowski et al. 2000) identify perceptions (Burgess-Champoux et al. 2006) and increase self-efficacy (Rinderknecht & Smith 2004). The usefulness of the Social Cognitive Theory for teaching hearing conservation to adolescents is clear. Using peers or older-age peers to change attitudes and behavior is well documented. This “role model” strategy has the potential to reduce risk taking in both the target audience and those chosen to be older peer leaders.

## CONCLUSION

Many other models of behavior change have been described and examined in the literature. These new additions build on the constructs identified in the theories noted above. Noted examples include 1) the Health Promotion Model (Shin et al. 2005) which identifies constructs that describe the benefits and barriers to behavior change called behavior-specific cognitions and affect, 2) social ecology models that incorporate constructs accounting for social and environmental factors in the change setting (Booth 2001), and 3) other models like the Precede-Proceed Model (Green & Kreuter 1999) and RE-AIM (Klesges et al. 2005), which serve important functions for structured planning and evaluation.

New additions to the theoretical landscape are illustrative. They demonstrate that theory building continues to be dynamic and far-reaching. This is in no small measure because the challenge of reducing risks by changing behaviors is vital. This is particularly true in adolescent hearing protection. Earplugs are not cool (at least not yet), and most adolescents do not perceive hearing loss as important. In order to overcome these obstacles, it is incumbent upon hearing conservation programmers to incorporate the knowledge gleaned over many decades by health behavior research.

## REFERENCES

- Albarracin D, Fishbein M, Johnson BT, Muellerleile PA (2001). Theories of reasoned action and planned behaviors as models of condom use: A meta-analysis. *Psychol Bull* 127: 142-161.
- Aveyard P, Markham WA, Almond J, Lancashire E, Cheng KK (2003). The risk of smoking in relation to engagement with a school-based smoking intervention. *Soc Sci Med* 56: 869-882.
- Backman DR, Haddad EH, Lee JW, Johnston PK, Hodgkin GE (2002). Psychosocial predictors of healthful dietary behavior in adolescents. *J Nutr Educ Behav* 34: 184-193.
- Bandura A (1977). Self-efficacy: Toward a unifying theory of behavior change. *Psychol Rev* 84: 191-215.
- Bandura A (1986a). Self-efficacy: The exercise of control. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall.
- Bandura A (1986b). Social foundations of thought and action: A social cognitive theory. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall.
- Baranowski T, Davis M, Resnicow K, Baranowski J, Doyle C, Lin LS, Smith M, Wang DQT (2000). Gimme 5 Fruit, Juice, and vegetable for fun and health: Outcome evaluation. *Health Educ Behav* 27: 96-111.
- Baranowski T, Cullen KW, Nicklas T, Thompson D, Baranowski J (2003). Are current health behavioral change models helpful in guiding prevention of weight gain efforts? *Obesity Res* 11 (Suppl): 23S-43S.
- Basen-Engquist K (1992). Psychosocial predictors of ‘safer sex’ behaviors in young adults. *AIDS Educ Prev* 4: 120-134.
- Black DR, Gobler NS, Sciacca JP (1998). Peer helping/involvement: An efficacious way to meet the challenge of reducing alcohol, tobacco, and other drug use among youth. *J School Health* 68: 87-93.

- Booth S (2001). Environmental and social factors affect food choices and physical activity: Rationale, influences, and leverage points. *Nutr Rev* 59: 21-29.
- Burgess-Champoux T, Marquart L, Vickers Z, Reicks M (2006). Perceptions of children, parents, and teachers regarding whole-grain foods, and implications for a school-based intervention. *J Nutr Educ Behav* 38: 230-237.
- Caron F, Godin G, Otis J, Lambert LD (2004). Evaluation of a theoretically based AIDS/STD peer education program on postponing sexual intercourse and on condom use among adolescents attending high school. *Health Educ Res* 19: 185-197.
- Catania J, Kegeles SM, Coate TJ (1990). Towards an understanding of risk behavior: An AIDS risk reduction model (ARRM). *Health Educ Q* 17: 53-77.
- Chemak GD, Curtis L, Seikel JA (1996). The effectiveness of an interactive hearing conservation program for elementary school children. *Language Speech Hear Serv Schools* 27: 29-39.
- Devries H, Dijkstra W, Kok G (1992). The utilization of qualitative data for health-education program-planning, implementation, and evaluation - a spiral approach. *Health Educ Q* 19: 101-115.
- Dishman RK, Motl RW, Saunders R, Felton G, Ward DS, Pate RR (2004). Self-efficacy partially mediates the effect of a school-based physical activity intervention among girls. *Prev Med* 38: 628-638.
- Dishman RK, Sallis JF, Dunn AL, Birnbaum AS, Welk GJ, Bedimo-Rung AL, Voorhees CC, Jobe JB (2005). Self-management strategies mediate self-efficacy and physical activity. *Am J Prev Med* 29: 10-11.
- Donovan TD, Singh SN (1999). Sun-safety behavior among elementary school children: The role of knowledge, social norms, and parental involvement. *Psychol Rep* 24: 831-836.
- Fishbein M, Ajzen I (1975). *Belief, attitude, intention and behavior: An introduction to theory and research*. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley.
- Folmer RL, Griest SE, Martin WH (2002). Hearing conservation education programs for children: A review. *J School Health* 72: 51-57.
- Fulkerson JA, French SA, Story M, Hannan PJ, Sztainer-Neumark D, Himes JH (2004). Weight-bearing physical activity among girls and mothers: Relationships to girls' weight status." *Obesity Res* 12: 258-266.
- Garcia AW, Broda MAN, Frenn M, Coviak C, Pender NJ, Ronis DL (1995). Gender and developmental differences in exercise beliefs among youth and prediction of their exercise behavior. *J School Health* 65: 213-219.
- Green LW, Kreuter MW (1999). *Health promotion planning: An educational and ecological approach*. Mountain View, CA: Mayfield.
- Griest S (2008). Evaluation of a hearing-loss prevention program. *Sem Hear* 29, 1.
- Hacker K, Brown E, Cabral H, Dodds, D (2005). Applying a Transtheoretical Behavioral Model (TTM) of behavioral change to adolescent reproductive health counseling. *Journal of Adolescent Health* 37,3: S80-93.
- Hollis JF, Polen MR, Whitlock EP, Lichtenstein E, Mullooly JP, Velicer WF, Redding CA (2005). Teen reach: Outcomes from a randomized controlled trial of a tobacco reduction program for teens seen in primary medical care. *Pediatrics* 115: 981-989.
- Hortz B, Petosa R (2006). Impact of the 'Planning to be Active' leisure time physical program on rural high school students. *J Adolesc Health* 39: 530-535.
- Janz NK, Becker MH (1984). The Health Belief Model: A decade later. *Health Educ Q* 11: 1-47.
- Kidd P, Reed D, Weaver L, Westneat S, Rayens MK (2003). The Transtheoretical Model of Change in adolescents: Implications for injury prevention. *J Saf Res* 34: 281-288.
- Klesges LM, Estabrooks PA, Dzewaltowski DA, Bull SS, Glasgow RE (2005). Beginning with the application in mind: Designing and planning health behavior change interventions to enhance dissemination. *Ann Behav Med* 29: 66-75.
- Koski A, Sobel J (2006). Beliefs about hearing loss and hearing protection in a small public high school in Oregon. Poster presentation at National Hearing Conservation Association Conference. Cincinnati, OH.
- Kristjánsson S, Helgason AR, Mansson-Brahme E, Widlund-Ivarson B, Ullén H (2003). 'You and your skin': A short duration presentation of skin cancer prevention for teenagers. *Health Educ Res* 18: 88-97.
- Levers-Landis CE, Burant C, Drotar D, Morgan L, Trapl ES, Kwok CK (2003). Social support, knowledge, and self-efficacy as correlates of osteoporosis preventive behaviors among preadolescent females. *J Pediatr Psychol* 28: 335-345.
- Lien N, Lytle LA, Komro KA (2002). Applying theory of planned behavior to fruit and vegetable consumption of young adolescents." *Am J Health Prom* 16: 189-197.

- Main DS, Iverson DC, McGloin J, Banspach SW, Collins JL, Rugg DL, Kolbe LJ (1994). Preventing HIV-infection among adolescents: Evaluation of a school-based education program. *Am J Prev Med* 23: 409-417.
- Meyer G, Roberto AJ, Boster FJ, Roberto HL (2004). Assessing the get real about violence (R) curriculum: Process and outcome evaluation results and implications. *Health Commun* 16: 451-474.
- National Cancer Institute, U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services (2005). *Theory at a glance: A guide for health promotion practice*. NIH Publication No. 05-3896: 1-49.
- Noland MP, Kryscio RJ, Riggs RS, Linville LH, Ford VY, Tucker TC (1998). The effectiveness of a tobacco prevention program with adolescents living in a tobacco-producing region. *Am J Public Health* 88: 1862-1865.
- Price JH, Beach P, Everett S, Telljohann SK, Lewis L (1998). Evaluation of a three-year urban elementary school tobacco prevention program. *J School Health* 68: 26-31.
- Prochaska JO (1996). A stage paradigm for integrating clinical and public health approaches to smoking cessation. *Addict Behav* 21: 721-732.
- Prochaska JO, Redding CA, Harlow LL, Rossi JS, Velicer WF (1994). The Transtheoretical Model of Change and HIV prevention: A review. *Health Educ Q* 21: 471-486.
- Reding DJ, Fisher V, Gunderson P, Lappe K, Anderson H, Calvert G (1996). Teens teach skin cancer prevention. *J Rural Health* 12: 265-272.
- Rinderknecht K, Smith C (2004). Social cognitive theory in an after-school nutrition intervention for urban Native American youth. *J Nutr Educ Behav* 36: 298-304.
- Shin YH, Yun SK, Pender NJ, Jang HJ (2005). Test of the health promotion model as a causal model of commitment to a plan for exercise among Korean adults with chronic disease. *Res Nurs Health* 28: 117-125.
- Stock S, Miranda C, Evans S, Plessis S, Ridley J, Yeh S, Chanoine JP (2007). Healthy Buddies: A novel, peer-led health promotion program for the prevention of obesity and eating disorders in children in elementary school. *Pediatrics* 120: e1059-e1068.
- Trevino RP, Pugh JA, Hernandez AE, Menchaca VD, Ramirez RR, Mendoza M (1998). Bienestar: A diabetes risk-factor prevention program. *J School Health* 68: 62-67.
- Tsorbazoudis H (2005). Evaluation of a planned behavior theory-based intervention programme to promote healthy eating. *Percept Mot Skills* 101: 587-604.

## A university course on preventing hearing loss

Ingrid M. Blood\*, Gordon W. Blood

The Pennsylvania State University, Department of Communication Sciences and Disorders,  
308 Ford Building, University Park, Pennsylvania, USA

\*corresponding author: e-mail: [i2b@psu.edu](mailto:i2b@psu.edu)

### INTRODUCTION

Noise is a well documented health hazard and has negative effects on student learning, work productivity, family/social relationships, participation in recreational activities, and the general health and well being of children, youth, and adults. Recently Griest et al. (2007) reported on the positive increases in knowledge about hearing loss and noise for students in grades 4 through 7 using "Dangerous Decibels," a school-based hearing loss prevention program. Unfortunately, the authors concluded that "while fourth-grade students retained their improved attitudes at least 3 months after the presentation, seventh-grade students did not. The greatest challenge in health education for adolescents is changing their high-risk behaviors." (p. 173). Educating individuals about healthy lifestyles, choices and maintaining their general well being across the lifespan, especially with regard to hearing and noise, should be part of general education for all life-long learners. This becomes more critical as adolescents and young adults are reportedly increasing their exposure to dangerously high levels of noise through music (e.g. iPods, MP3 players, personal listening devices, etc.), work (e.g. construction, highways, transportation, etc.), recreation (e.g. snowmobiles, hunting, etc.), and social situations (e.g. concerts, clubs, sporting events, etc.).

Although programs are desperately needed at the elementary and high school levels, recent studies suggest that lasting attitude changes and resulting behavior changes may not occur during the middle school years. More than 5.2 million (12.5 %) individuals in the United States ages 6 to 19 years old are predicted to have noise-induced threshold shift in one or both ears (Niskar et al. 2001). Music-induced hearing loss is predicted to develop into a significant social and public health problem with the increases in the daily use of iPods, MP3 players, and personal listening devices for hours at a time (Crandell et al. 2004; Chung et al. 2005; Vogel et al. 2007). Holmes et al. (2007) concluded that hearing protection use was reported as limited for all college student participants in their study, with the majority reporting never having used hearing protection. In fact, 20 % of the respondents reported temporary threshold shifts after noise exposure "at least sometimes", ear pain, and/or tinnitus.

### The Problem

Increased exposure to high levels of noise in adolescents and young adults may result in severe adverse long-term effects on quality of life. University students need to be made aware of the dangers of noise. They need to learn about environmental noise as a cause of hearing loss, safe levels and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) guidelines, the effects of medications on hearing, effects of loud music, excessive noise from recreational activities, work related noise issues, how to protect themselves from noise induced hearing loss (NIHL), hearing loss symptoms, and how noise damages the hearing mechanism. We decided to develop a university course on the prevention of hearing loss, especially hearing loss caused by the adverse effects of noise.

## METHOD

The Penn State University is a large, research university with an enrollment of more than 80,000 students in central Pennsylvania. It has a long-standing tradition of General Education requirements which supports one of the missions of the University that students' programs of study include a wide range of skills and knowledge bases for life-long learning. One of the General Education requirements is a Health Science and/or Physical Activity requirement. Courses in this requirement area focus on a diversity of topics ranging from theories and practices of wellness and fitness activities to knowledge, perceptions and skills needed to live satisfying, high quality, and healthy lives. Courses include such topics as use of leisure time, sports activities, alcohol and drug abuse, obesity and eating disorders, safety education, etc.

In order to reach the broadest group of students at the University, we decided to submit CSD 101: Preventing Hearing Loss for approval as one of 80+ University courses fulfilling the General Education requirement. The supporting materials described the critical nature of hearing across the lifespan, the influence of noise on the quality of life, problems with noise in communities, schools and social environments, the relationship between hearing loss and noise, and the potential for changing the adverse effects of noise through knowledge and skills acquisition. The request for course approval was routed through departmental, college and university Committees. Approval was based on the rationale that noise was a major health threat. As outlined, the best way to influence behavior was to increase students' knowledge about the susceptibility and vulnerability to noise induced hearing loss and actions they could take to protect their hearing across the lifespan.

### Course Development

We developed the course using a theoretical foundation based on Bloom's (1984) taxonomy for learning and Becker's Health Belief Model (Becker 1974). Bloom (1984) developed a classification of 6 major levels of intellectual behavior critical to effective learning. Using these 6 levels we created modules that included: 1) knowledge (e.g. recognizing, locating and recalling facts about hearing and noise; defining noise terms, listing parts of the auditory pathways); 2) comprehension (e.g. identifying hazardous noise levels, summarizing information from journal articles, describing information from streaming videos); 3) application (e.g. how does this information translate or apply to the learners' life and health choices, demonstrate how to use on-line audiometer); 4) analysis (e.g. differentiating types of noise, hearing losses, calculating noise levels); 5) synthesis (e.g. designing plans for companies to assist workers with NIHL, composing advocacy papers, predicting the possibility of hearing loss); and 6) evaluation (e.g. making decisions about the use of earplugs and assistive devices, the value of hearing across the lifespan, estimating the likelihood of noise induced hearing damage).

We combined these categories with the underlying principles of the Health Belief Model (Becker 1974; Glantz et al. 1990) of changing lifestyle behaviors. This model proposes that changes in individuals' health-related behaviors are dependent on their beliefs in their ability to change, knowledge about themselves, and their confidence in changing the behavior. The model stresses an individual's perception of four concepts for effective change to take place: a) the perceived severity of the problem (e.g. noise pollution), b) the perceived susceptibility to the negative effects or risk of the problem (e.g. adverse physical and psychological effects of noise), c) perceived benefits to reducing the problem using self-protective actions (e.g. the benefits of hearing protections, noise control, etc.), and d) the perceived barriers and negative con-

sequences in taking self-protective activities (e.g. peer pressure, wearing earplugs to a concert, etc). Using the underlying principles of Bloom (1984) and Becker (1974) we designed a semester-long, online, web-based course offered through the Department of Communication Sciences and Disorders for undergraduates entitled, CSD 101: Preventing Hearing Loss.

### **Online Course Development**

Grabowski & Small (1997) suggest that basic to effective online instruction and the development of successful learning environments are the principles of information, instruction, and learning. Koszalka & Ganesan (2004) in discussing taxonomies for online course development defined information as “the basic unit of facts or data that can be used to present a flow of messages,” instruction as “specifically selected, organized, and sequenced data with the deliberate intent of directing procedures or learning activities”, and learning as “specifically engage participants in active cognitive processing to support the development of knowledge.” (p. 245).

Developing and teaching effective online courses is not just simply translating traditional courses/lectures into web materials (Bude 2005; Chou & Tsai 2002; Mupinga et al. 2006). Online instruction utilizes listserves, web pages, streaming videos, making personal short videos, functional Power Point presentations, articles, pod casts and responding to hundreds of individual e-mails. These courses make use of other experts in the field who allow free access to websites, videos and lessons, sites and information in the public domain, and teaching learners how to search and surf the internet. These skills are necessary for informed consumers and life-long learners in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. Student learning is also evaluated differently through quizzes and assignments which assess abilities to retrieve, comprehend, synthesize information, and share results through both formative and summative assessments.

The advantages of online learning are numerous. Asynchronous learning, greater flexibility, greater likelihood for students from multiple continents and cultures in one course, self-paced tutorials and immediate feedback when assignments are submitted are a few of the strengths and additional benefits of online learning. In addition, faculty can access immediate tracking of student progress and online activity, interactive simulations, and diverse websites to develop the optimal educational experience for responsible and independent undergraduate learners (Chou & Tsai 2002; Pomales-Garcia & Liu 2006; Sinn 2004). However, there are also a number of challenges to online learning. Faculty need to deal with the lack of face-to-face contact, difficulties in building rapport and learning communities, absence of social interaction and discussions, and even simple questions answered in a few words in a traditional class often require multiple e-mails and explanations. Other problems include breakdowns in technology, servers and websites inaccessible due to repairs or maintenance. Students also need to have appropriate software available to access the materials to successfully complete the course (Chou & Tsai 2002; Mupinga & Maughan 2008; Sinn 2004).

### **Procedures**

The online course was offered in multiple sections of 40 learners. An introductory 2-minute video welcoming students to the course and explaining the format, the need for responsibility, accountability, self-pacing, and independence was provided for review. We monitored online activity and time spent by the authors/professors and students for this 1.5 credit course.

The course requires students to have state-of-the-art computer systems, software programs and either personal internet use or University internet access. There were no required course books and all materials were online. Students needed to complete all 11 assignments and could complete a maximum of three assignments per week. All contact with the authors/professors was through the university course management system (ANGEL), and e-mail correspondence. Frequent e-mail contact was encouraged and contact with students was made through messages sent a minimum of four times per week. The purpose was to encourage community building, discuss course requirements, answer questions addressed by some students to all learners and keep the lines of communication open and positive. We also encouraged telephone and mail contact if necessary.

The course objectives included: 1) Demonstrate knowledge of hearing and hearing disorders, including etiologies, characteristics, assessment, and prevention. 2) Demonstrate knowledge of noise, noise levels, types, measurements and adverse biological and psychological effects. 3) Demonstrate prevention methods and rehabilitation strategies for hearing loss. 4) Demonstrate knowledge about the susceptibility, vulnerability to NIHL, the benefits of changing current behaviors and the barriers to making those changes. Table 1 presents an outline and brief overview of the course assignments and testing.

**Table 1:** Course outline and content for CSD 101: Preventing hearing loss

Lessons	Assignments
Online welcome and review of syllabus, course policies, requirements, and independence/responsibility needed to successfully complete online courses.	
Plagiarism quiz as a useful reminder and review of independent work requirements and academic honesty	Plagiarism on-line
Test quiz: How to access and use ANGEL Course Management System	Test Quiz
Lesson #1: Noise, hearing, basics, some facts. Videos from NIH, Power Point presentations on loud noise, misconceptions about noise and hearing, pamphlets, noise measurement devices, online hearing quiz and information about potential sports/recreational noise problems	Quiz # 1: Introduction, Noise, Facts 40 questions for this assignment.
Lesson #2: Definitions: Terms to increase your basic knowledge and understanding about hearing and noise	Quiz # 2: Definitions 40 questions for this assignment.
Lesson #3: Basic acoustics principles and a little dose of human ear anatomy and physiology	Quiz # 3: Acoustics 40 questions for this assignment.
Lesson #4: Introductory information about hearing anatomy and physiology of the hearing mechanism and terminology; basics for understanding hearing and hearing loss; PowerPoint's and streaming videos	Quiz # 4: Anatomy and Physiology 40 questions for this assignment.
Lesson #5: Noise pollution, facts and types of pollution. Information on noise levels, noise control, permanent and temporary hearing loss, papers from Pediatrics, brochures from National Hearing Conservation Association, information on MP3 players, IPODs, personal hearing devices, etc.	Quiz # 5: Noise Pollution 40 questions for this assignment.
Lesson #6: Hearing loss and hearing assessment. Information about hearing testing, types of losses and configurations of audiograms, otitis media, JAMA pamphlets, hearing loss simulations, effects of ototoxic medications	Quiz # 6: Hearing Loss and Testing 40 questions for this assignment.
Lesson #7: Causes of hearing loss in adults. Hearing in young adults through the lifespan, aging and hearing process, complications of NIHL and the aging process, social stigma, screening in medical fields, schools, industry, tinnitus videos, websites on infectious diseases	Quiz # 7: Etiology of Hearing Loss: Adults. 40 questions for this assignment.

Lesson #8: Hearing loss and prevention in children. Videos, readings from journals, Power Point presentations, classroom acoustics, universal infant screening	Quiz # 8: Etiology of Hearing Loss: Children. 40 questions for this assignment.
Lesson #9: Hearing conservation. Hearing conservation programs, ear protectors, noise abatement methods, hearing aids, assistive listening devices, gene therapy, stem cell research, classroom acoustics	Quiz # 9: Hearing Conservation 40 questions for this assignment.
Lesson #10: Hearing loss rehabilitation. Videos on hearing aid fittings and other assistive listening devices, articles from the popular press, child and adult hearing rehabilitation programs, readings from journals, NIH, NIOSH, Boys Town, OSHA, ASHA, ASA, ADA, and other websites	Quiz # 10: Hearing Loss Rehabilitation 40 questions for this assignment.
Lesson #11: The final assignment is a synthesis paper. Students are provided with a case study of an individual with a noise-induced hearing loss. Background information and work related issues on job performance are provided. Students are required to present the most logical cause of the hearing loss, explain the path of sound, explain 3 possible environmental factors that could have contributed to the hearing loss/problem, why the individual responds better to his male coworkers, and 3 things the company can do for the individual.	A Drop-Box is provided for online submission of the advocacy paper.
Student Rating of Teaching Effectiveness completed after final grade assigned.	Online survey

## RESULTS

### Time spent online by students

Time spent online by students was measured by the ANGEL course management system. This metric is only an approximation of time spent on the course as learners were able to download articles, readings, and Power Point presentations for later study and review. Of the 1,937 students who completed the course since 2003, the average amount of time spent in online activities ranged from 12.4 hours a semester to 85.2 hours a semester (mean time 29.3 hours a semester). In a traditional classroom, this 1.5 credit course met for 17.5 hours in class with additional time for quizzes, exams, outside readings and independent studying.

### Student Feedback

Students rated the overall quality of the course instruction very high in all 49 sections of CSD 101 taught between 2003 and 2008. Using a 7-point rating scale where 1 = the lowest rating and 7 = the highest rating, 88 % of all students rated the overall quality of the course as a 6 or 7. Using the same 7-point scale, 91 % rated the organization of the course materials, 83 % rated the extent to which interest in the subject matter was generated by this course, and 74 % rated the fairness of exams in terms of difficulty with either a 6 or 7. Qualitative, constructive student comments were incorporated into each revision of the course.

Of the thousands of comments, 91 % were positive and grouped into seven categories. This first category was labeled Format Using Multiple Learning Strategies and included items such as: "Course materials were well prepared and carefully explained." "Online courses are so much better for visual learners like me." "I liked that everything was written out or I could go back and re-read or listen to the videos a second time." I liked I could listen to the videos, read the Power Points over two and three times and still e-mail you with tons of questions."

The second category was labeled Flexibility and 24/7 Access and comments included: "I thought the convenience was really good." "I was able to schedule a class

when it suited my work schedule.” “This was great. I met all the course requirements just about anywhere I found a computer.” “Doing all the work online, at 2:00 am was great.”

The third category was labeled Encouragement of Active, Independent Learning and included statements such as: “I learn better when I manage the time.” “I learned something in this class every time I went online that changed my ideas about noise and hearing.” “I changed my lifestyle and actually went to my children’s school and asked about classroom acoustics and learning.”

The fourth category was labeled Immediate and Prompt Feedback including: “I really liked all the immediate feedback on the quizzes when we submitted them.” “Thanks for the daily reminders and updates.” “Online feedback was great and all the detailed explanations helped me understand my mistakes.”

The fifth overall category was labeled Communication of High Expectations. Comments included: “This class was intellectually challenging and stimulating, thanks.” “The expectations were high but appropriate even for a 100 level course.” “Material, expectations and explanations were clear.”

The sixth category, Satisfaction with Learning Activities included comments such as: “I was in Pakistan taking this course on an internship and really got a great deal out of it. I am already telling other people to protect their hearing.” “The readings and web sites were valuable and added to my understanding of the noise and hearing.” “My paper was really well thought out because I wasn’t rushed to hurry and finish something in a few hours.” “I plan on using the information learned in this class on a daily basis.”

The final category of responses was labeled Overall Evaluation of the Course and included: “This was a really great class!” “This is one of the best courses I took.” “I found this type of class reduced my testing anxiety. It wasn’t just memorizing facts to spit it back.”

Of the 9 % of comments that were deemed negative, comments were grouped into three categories. The first category was labeled Workload Issues. Comments included: “This was a ridiculous amount of material for a 1.5 credit course. Cut it down by at least 50 %.” “I couldn’t keep up with all the work and lessons and you should send more reminders when assignments were due.” “The final assignment was too difficult and required too much time to complete.”

The second category was labeled Technology Problems. This category included comments such as: “Way too many (technical) problems with ANGEL (course management system).” “I really hated the computer meltdowns.” Computer glitches were terrible.”

The third category of negative responses was labeled Lack of Faculty/Student Contact. Qualitative comments included: “I did not feel as I was part of the class.” “I didn’t like the lack of one-on-one and personal attention I would like to get.” “It takes too much time to e-mail and wait for a response.”

## CONCLUSIONS

CSD 101: Preventing Hearing Loss is an online course designed for undergraduate students at a major university to meet their General Education requirements. It provides University students with exposure to important information about their hearing and the dangerous effects of noise. The course has generated positive student

comments and feedback suggesting learners acquire knowledge about their susceptibility, vulnerability, possible changes to prevent hearing damage and NIHL, and barriers to making those lifestyle changes. This course can serve as a model for other universities in providing students with information about hearing, hearing disorders in children and adults, the adverse effects of noise, and conservation programs.

## REFERENCES

- Becker MH (1974). The health belief model and personal health behavior. *Health Educ Monogr* 2: 387-408.
- Bloom BS (1984). *Taxonomy of educational objectives*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.
- Bude S (2005). Examining instructional design and development of a web-based course: A case study. *Int J Distance Educ Tech* 3: 62-76.
- Chou C, Tsai C (2002). Developing web-based curricula: Issues and challenges. *J Curriculum Stud* 34: 623-636.
- Chung JH, Des Roches CM, Meunier J, Eavey RD (2005). Evaluation of noise induced hearing loss in young people using a web-based survey technique. *Pediatrics* 115: 861-867.
- Crandell C, Mills TL, Gauthier R (2004). Knowledge, behaviors and attitudes of hearing loss and hearing protection among racially/ethnically diverse young adults. *J Natl Med Assoc* 96: 176-186.
- Glantz K, Lewis FM, Rimer BK (1990). *Health behavior and health education: Theory research and practice*. New York: Jossey-Bass Publ.
- Grabowski B, Small R (1997). Information, instruction and learning: A hypermedia perspective. *Perf Improv Quart* 10: 156-166.
- Griest SE, Folmer RL, Martin WH (2007). Effectiveness of "Dangerous Decibels," a school-based hearing loss prevention program. *Am J Audiol* 16: S165-S181.
- Holmes AE, Widen SE, Erlandsson S, Carver CL, White LL (2007). Perceived hearing status and attitudes toward noise in young adults. *Am J Audiol* 16: S182-S189.
- Koszalka TA, Ganesan R (2004). Designing online courses: A taxonomy to guide strategic use of features available in course management systems (CMS) in distance education. *Distance Educ* 25: 243-256.
- Mupinga DM, Maughan GR (2008). Web-based instruction and community college faculty workload. *Coll Teach* 56: 17-21.
- Mupinga DM, Nora RT, Yaw DC (2006). The learning styles, expectations, and needs of online students. *Coll Teach* 54: 58-76.
- Niskar AS, Kieszak SM, Holmes AE, Esteban E, Rubin C, Brody DJ (2001). Estimated prevalence of noise-induced hearing threshold shifts among children 6 to 19 years of age: the third national health and nutrition examination survey, 1988-1994, United States. *Pediatrics* 108: 40-43.
- Pomales-Garcia C, Liu Y (2006). Web-based distance learning technology: The impacts of web module length and format. *Am J Distance Educ* 20: 163-179.
- Sinn J (2004). Electronic course delivery in higher education: Promise and challenge. *J Tech Studies* 30: 39-45.
- Vogel I, Brug J, vanderPloeg C, Raat H (2007). Young people's exposure to loud music. *Am J Prev Med* 33: 124-133.

## How loud is your music? Beliefs and practices regarding use of personal stereo systems

William Hal Martin<sup>1\*</sup>, Genevieve Y. Martin<sup>2</sup>, Susan E. Griest<sup>1</sup>, William E. Lambert<sup>3</sup>

1 Oregon Health & Science University, Oregon Hearing Research Center

2 Oregon Health & Science University, Oregon Hearing Research Center, and Boston University School of Communications

3 Oregon Health & Science University, Public Health & Preventive Medicine

\* corresponding author: e-mail: martinw@ohsu.edu

A modified mannequin (dubbed 'Jolene') was equipped with a calibrated sound level meter to measure the listening levels of people who use personal stereo systems. Curious visitors at a science museum (n= 221, average 17 years.) completed questionnaires about their beliefs and listening practices regarding personal stereo systems. Participants set the listening level of an MP3 player to their 'typical' level and sound pressure levels were measured by coupling the headphone in Jolene's ear. Participants received a brief explanation on their risk for noise-induced hearing loss. A TFOE (transfer function for the outer ear) was computed to determine a diffuse-field equivalent sound pressure correction. Using these measurements, and the participant's self-reported duration of device usage per day, typical listening levels were classified as safe or dangerous listening levels relative to NIOSH recommended daily exposure levels.

### RESULTS

1. At least some participants in every age group exceed NIOSH recommended exposures on a daily basis.
2. Over 86 % of participants believe that loud sounds can permanently damage hearing, while 3.2 % did not and 10.5 % were unsure.
3. 28 % of those who listen at dangerous levels did not think that they listened at dangerous levels.
4. 44 % of those who listen at dangerous levels said that they would change their listening practices in the future after this single interactive intervention.

### CONCLUSION

Even though most understood that loud sound can be dangerous, a significant number of those listening to unsafe levels were unaware of it. Even one, simple educational intervention can impact intended behaviors.

## Meet Jolene: An inexpensive device for doing public health research and education on personal stereo systems

William Hal Martin<sup>1\*</sup>, Genevieve Y. Martin<sup>1,2</sup>

Oregon Health & Science University, Oregon Hearing Research Center, 3181 SW Sam Jackson Park Road, NRC04, Portland, Oregon, USA 97239

Boston University College of Communication, 640 Commonwealth Avenue Boston, Massachusetts, USA 02215

\* corresponding author: martinw@ohsu.edu

### INTRODUCTION

Hearing loss is prevalent among young people to a degree well beyond what one would expect from the normal aging and disease processes (14.9 % of 6 to 19 year olds. Niskar et al. 1998). A substantial portion of youth hearing loss has been attributed to exposure to loud sound (12.5 % of 6 – 19 year olds. Niskar et al. 2001). Children and adolescents are exposed to a wide range of potentially harmful sound sources but lack access to information and strategies that can help them protect themselves from acquiring hearing loss (Folmer 2003, 2008). Extensive noise exposure during development may have far-reaching consequences on hearing abilities later in life (Kujawa & Liberman 2006).

Personal stereo systems are capable of generating sound levels that can readily cause noise-induced hearing loss and tinnitus (Portnuff & Fligor 2006). Surveys of actual listening practices indicate that 12-25 % of personal stereo system users are listening at levels that exceed international safety recommendations on a daily basis (Williams 2005; Martin et al. 2008). The unprecedented availability of up to 40 continuous listening hours and 40,000 songs to choose from (the iPod Classic, 2008) at levels exceeding 100 dBA (Portnuff & Fligor 2006) has also resulted in an unprecedented opportunity for new extremes in personal sound exposure. Apple alone has sold over 120 million iPods as of October 2007 (Associated Press). Volume limiting software is available and vague warnings are posted in packaging materials, but there is little information available to the public on what are safe listening parameters. Williams (2005) reported that approximately 25 % of personal stereo system users studied listened at sound pressure levels and reported durations that exceed NIOSH recommended exposure levels. Young people appear to especially be at risk for excessive sound exposure through devices. Vogel et al. (2008) reported that most adolescents, especially male students from vocational schools, often listened to personal stereo systems at maximum volume, despite awareness that loud sound could cause hearing loss. There are no longitudinal studies of the effects of personal stereo system use and acquired hearing loss, but it is reasonable to expect that continual exposure to music at high levels through these systems will eventually cause permanent NIHL. In light of the probable risk, it is prudent to find creative ways of reaching young people with information that could positively influence their listening behaviors.

Dangerous Decibels<sup>®</sup> is a program intended to decrease the incidence of NIHL and related tinnitus (Griest et al. 2007; Martin et al. 2006b; Martin 2008). Jolene is one of the research and educational components of Dangerous Decibels.

“Jolene” was the brainchild of an undergraduate student during her summer fellowship in the Center for Research on Environmental and Occupational Toxicology at the Oregon Health & Science University (Figure 1). The intention was to create an in-

triguing and inviting device that would attract young people and engage them in discussions and evaluations of their beliefs and practices regarding use of personal stereo systems. A used (and partially broken) mannequin served as the host for a sound level meter that was modified and wired to a silicon, life-like ear on the mannequin's head. Jolene was fashionably attired with clothes and accessories. The sound level meter was calibrated and transfer functions for the outer ear for a music signal were established so results could be compared to established recommended exposure levels (e.g. NIOSH, World Health Organization, Environmental Protection Agency, OSHA). Jolene has made guest appearances at schools, conferences and in public venues and used to educate the public about risks related to personal stereo systems and for research on such exposures.

Jolene was developed as an instrument for hearing loss prevention and education. She has appeared in numerous classrooms, at health fairs and public events, and at several educational conferences. Her popularity has fostered such interest that schools, clinics, Universities and other organizations have requested instruction on how to build a Jolene. In response to those requests, the National Hearing Conservation Association ([www.hearingconservation.org](http://www.hearingconservation.org)) funded the production of the *Jolene Cookbook* (Martin & Martin 2007, 2008) (Figure 2). The Cookbook includes a list of tools and supplies necessary to construct a Jolene and a list of relevant scientific references. The Cookbook can be downloaded for free from the Dangerous Decibels website ([www.dangerousdecibels.org](http://www.dangerousdecibels.org)).

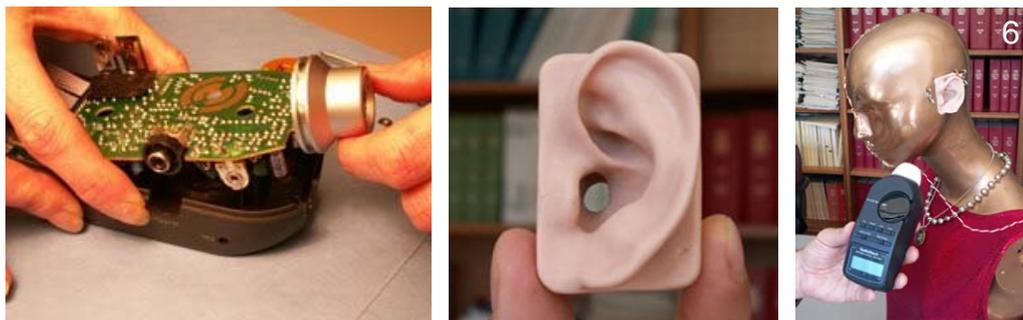


Figures 1 and 2: Jolene (left) and the cover of the *Jolene Cookbook* (right)

## METHODS

The production of the first Jolene was exploratory, experimental and full of pitfalls. Most of the steps were documented in photographs. The Cookbook combined those initial images with a second set, shot with the specific intention of being used in a manual.

An outline of each step was prepared, based on the construction of the original Jolene and on the construction of a second version that was made exclusively for the purpose of documenting the process in great detail. Several shots were taken at each step in order to insure the clarity and quality required for someone trying to make one for the first time. The 130 images included were painstakingly cropped, edited resized and in many case retaken. Nearly 1,000 photos were taken in the process (Figures 3-5).



**Figures 3-5:** Images from the Jolene Cookbook. Dissassembly of a sound level meter (left). Silicon ear with hole to serve a coupler for headphone (center). Sound level meter connected to Jolene (right)

The outline served as the skeleton for both images and for detailed description of each step. The target audience was to be as young as junior high students, but some steps would require adult help. Once the detailed outline was completed, it was reviewed to make sure that the descriptions were adequate for someone trying this for the first time.

A list of every tool, part and supply was compiled with photos of most items. Locations on where to purchase them and approximate prices were also included. The items were assembled in the form of a checklist.

Once the first draft was completed, it was circulated to the Jolene Cookbook Advisory Group for review and suggestions. Following editing of wording and image placement and order, the draft Cookbook was sent to the University of Northern Colorado for a test run. University students in the Audiology doctoral program, having never constructed anything like this before, served as test pilots for the manual. As a group under the guidance of Dr. Deanna Meinke, they built two devices, Günter and Nick, following the Cookbook and documenting any points requiring clarification or modification. Comments and editorial recommendations were adopted into the current version. Günter (Figure 6) resides at the University of Northern Colorado in the Audiology & Speech-Language Sciences program and Nick lives at the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (Wakefield et al. 2008).



**Figure 6:** Jolene and her sibling, Günter, at the National Hearing Conservation Association meeting in Portland, February, 2008

The final addition included instruction on how to calculate a TFOE (transfer function of the outer ear) so that the sound levels measured may be applied to standardized recommendations from regulatory agencies (OSHA, NIOSH, I-INCE, World Health Organization).

## RESULTS

Version 1.0 of the *Jolene Cookbook* went online on January 4, 2008. The current Version 1.1a is available online for free. The Cookbook has 39 pages including 130 color images, 10 detailed steps to production, a calibration section and a description of how to calculate a TFOE (transfer function for the outer ear). A table of National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) recommended exposure limits and list of 35 relevant references on noise-induced hearing loss are included. The base cost to produce a Jolene is roughly \$100. The greatest variable in price relates to the access to a used mannequin and your choice of wardrobe and accessories. Jolene has been useful as an educational outreach and research tool (Martin et al. 2006a, 2008; Martin & Martin 2008). A study using Jolene indicated that 16 % of 14-18 year-olds were using their personal stereo systems at levels and durations that exceed NIOSH recommended exposure levels on a daily basis. However, using Jolene as an educational tool for those identified *at-risk* for NIHL in that study proved helpful. After only a brief encounter with Jolene and her student educator companion, 44 % of those who regularly exceed NIOSH safety levels said that they intended to lower listening volumes on their devices in the future. The Cookbook has been downloaded across the US and in Canada, Japan, Mexico, New Zealand, Portugal, and Saipan. As a result the number of Jolene's siblings is rapidly growing and her family album is on the Dangerous Decibels website.

## CONCLUSION

The *Jolene Cookbook* is available for research and outreach education to a wide variety of groups, schools, professional organizations and individuals. This makes an excellent science project for health & science students. Once complete, Jolene can be used as part of a hearing health education program, promoting awareness of risks related to prolonged listening to personal stereo systems at high volumes. She can also be used to help individuals develop a “feel” for what appropriate listening levels should be (Figure 7). Jolene and her siblings each have a unique style created by their fabricators. This personality moves away from production line products and draws curious people wherever she goes. Health communication research indicates that peer or older-peer education is effective at hearing health promotion (Sobel & Meikle 2008). Developed by a young person for young people, she meets an important need in the health communication strategy to promote hearing health in a high-risk age group.



Figure 7: Jolene educating young personal stereo system users about safe listening levels

Jolene also serves as a useful research tool for those studying NIHL related to personal stereo systems. Once calibrated and modified to accommodate a TFOE, values recorded by Jolene are quite comparable to those acquired using much more expensive instrumentation.

## REFERENCES

- Associated Press (2007) Apple 4Q Earnings Beat Analyst Views. CBS Broadcasting Inc. <http://cbs5.com/technology/apple.4Q.earnings.2.461081.html>.
- Folmer RL (2003). The importance of hearing conservation instruction. *J School Nursing* 19: 140-148.
- Folmer RL (2008). Hearing-loss prevention practices should be taught in schools. *Semin Hearing* 29: 67-80.
- Griest SE, Folmer RL, Martin WH (2007). Effectiveness of "Dangerous Decibels," a school-based hearing loss prevention program. *Am J Audiol* 16: S165-S181.
- Kujawa SG, Liberman MC (2006). Acceleration of age-related hearing loss by early noise exposure: Evidence of a missed youth. *J Neurosci* 26: 2115-2123.
- Martin GY, Martin WH (2007). The Jolene Cookbook Instruction Guide. Copyright ©, Oregon Health & Science University.
- Martin GY, Martin WH (2008). NIHL prevention in children and adolescents: The Jolene Cookbook. Presented at the 33<sup>rd</sup> Annual Hearing Conservation Conference of the National Hearing Conservation Association, Portland.
- Martin GY, Martin WH, Lambert W (2006a). Jolene: How loud is your music? Presented at the Conference on Noise-induced Hearing Loss in Children at Work & Play, Cincinnati.
- Martin GY, Martin WH, Griest SE, Lambert W (2008). How loud is your music? Beliefs and practices regarding use of personal stereo systems. Presented at the 33<sup>rd</sup> Annual Hearing Conservation Conference of the National Hearing Conservation Association, Portland.
- Martin WH (2008). Dangerous Decibels®: Partnership for preventing noise induced hearing loss and tinnitus in children. *Semin Hearing* 29: 102-110.
- Martin WH, Sobel JL, Griest SE, Howarth L, Shi Y-B (2006b). Noise induced hearing loss in children: Preventing the silent epidemic. *J Otol* 1: 11-21.
- Niskar AS, Kieszak SM, Holmes A, Esteban E, Rubin C, Brody DJ (1998). Prevalence of hearing loss among children 6 to 19 years of age: The Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. *J Am Med Assoc* 279: 1071-1075.
- Niskar AS, Kieszak SM, Holmes AE, Esteban E, Rubin C, Brody DJ (2001). Estimated prevalence of noise-induced hearing threshold shifts among children 6 to 19 years of age: the Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 1988-1994, United States. *Pediatrics* 108: 40-43.
- Portnuff CDF & Fligor BJ (2006) Output levels of portable digital music players. Presented at the Conference on Noise-induced Hearing Loss in Children at Work & Play, Cincinnati.
- Sobel J, Meikle M (2008). Applying health behavior theory to hearing-conservation interventions. *Semin Hearing* 29: 81-89.
- Vogel I, Brug J, Hosli EJ, van der Ploeg CPB, Raat H (2008). MP3 players and hearing loss: Adolescents' perceptions of loud music and hearing conservation. *J Pediatr* 152: 400-405.
- Wakefield E, Adkisson K, Flint R, McIntosh L, Tobin J, Tuell C, Vogel B, Wakefield N, Walstrom E, Bright K, Martin GY, Martin WH, Meinke DK (2008). Building Jolene's children, a recipe for success. Presented at the 33<sup>rd</sup> Annual Hearing Conservation Conference of the National Hearing Conservation Association, Portland.
- Williams W (2005). Noise exposure levels from personal stereo use. *Int J Audiol* 44: 231-236.

## Hearing loss in rats from combined exposure to carbon monoxide, toluene and impulsive noise

Søren Peter Lund<sup>1\*</sup>, Gitte B. Kristiansen<sup>1</sup>, Pierre Campo<sup>2</sup>

1 National Research Centre for the Working Environment, Lerso Parkallé 105, DK-2100 Copenhagen, Denmark

2 Institut National de Recherche et de Sécurité, Avenue de Bourgogne, BP 27, 54501 Vandoeuvre-les-Nancy, France cédex

\* corresponding author: e-mail: spl@nrcwe.dk

### INTRODUCTION

In combined exposure with ototoxic chemicals, potentiation of noise induced hearing loss (NIHL) may certainly be a hazard (Sliwinska-Kowalska et al. 2007). However, as impulsive noise has the potential to induce hearing loss even at low levels of daily noise exposure ( $L_{EX,8h}$ ), the greatest risk for hearing loss from combined exposures seems to be from simultaneous exposure to ototoxic chemicals and impulsive noise. Toluene exposure may cause hearing loss in rats at high levels of exposure without exposure to noise, but in combination with exposure to noise synergistic interaction may potentiate the hearing loss, especially in combined exposure to impulsive noise (Lund & Kristiansen 2008). The mechanisms involved in the ototoxicity of toluene and other aromatic organic solvents have not been fully elucidated, but toluene may act to impair the auditory medial efferent system, thereby augmenting the acoustic energy absorbed by the cochlea in response to the noise exposure (Lataye et al. 2007). However, in another experiment toluene treatment did not modify the responses in the cochlea in rats with non-functional middle ear muscles, although toluene did instead inhibit the action of the middle ear reflex, possibly by their anticholinergic effect on the efferent motor neurons (Campo et al. 2007). Altogether, exposure to organic solvents appears in general to have additive rather than synergistic effects in combined exposure with noise, while asphyxiants like carbon monoxide (CO) appear capable of true synergistic effects on NIHL (Fechter 2004). CO exposure by itself does not seem to have persisting effects on the hearing of rats, but it does potentiate the effects of NIHL at exposure levels of 500 ppm and higher. The potentiation of noise by CO may not be related to a specific effect of CO on the auditory cells, but may instead reduce the cell's ability to repair the noise induced damage (Chen & Fechter 1999). The combined effect of impulsive noise and both toluene and CO may reveal the full potential for NIHL from impulse noise exposure, because the functional protective mechanisms as well as the repair processes may be hampered. Nevertheless, this combination of exposures does appear to be a rather realistic scenario in the working environment. In order to test this hypothesis, groups of rats were exposed to impulsive noise, CO and toluene. The hearing was tested before and after exposure by assessment oto-acoustic emissions over 30 frequencies between 1 and 70 kHz, and cochleograms was made on 3-4 animals in each group.

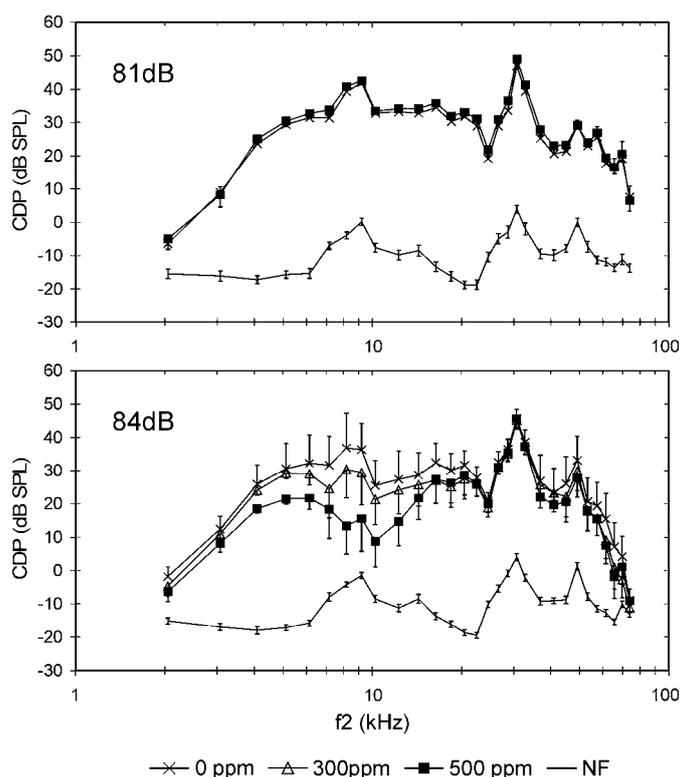
### METHODS

The animal welfare committee, appointed by the Danish Ministry of Justice, has granted ethical permission for the studies. All the procedures were carried out in compliance with the EC Directive 86/609/EEC and with the Danish law regulating experiments on animals. The exposures of the rats were performed in dedicated 1200 l inhalation chambers with walls made of stainless steel and glass. The airflow

is driven by a radial fan at the outlet, giving a slight negative pressure within the chambers, eliminating possible leakage of toluene or CO to the surroundings. The air exchange rate was 12 per hour, air temperature  $20 \pm 2$  °C and humidity  $55 \pm 10$  %RH. To be exposed, the rats were transferred daily from their home cages to the inhalation chambers and kept in pairs in wire mesh cages without access to food and drinking water. All groups were exposed to CO and/or toluene 8 hours a day for 10 days, but only to noise 6 hours a day, starting 2 hours after the onset of the chemical exposure. CO was fed to the air inlet of the chamber, under the control of simple flow meters (Porter). The CO concentration was measured with an infrared gas cell spectrophotometer (Foxboro MIRAN-1A) in one chamber every 5 minutes, automatically changing from chamber to chamber. The toluene and the noise exposure have been described recently (Lund & Kristiansen 2008), and only a brief description will be given in the following. Toluene (purity >99.5 % GC; CAS-No. [108-88-3]) was evaporated in the air inlet of each exposure chamber by individual HPLC-pumps feeding the toluene to the top of glass spirals, which were slightly heated by circulating water. The toluene concentration in the chambers was measured with an infrared gas cell spectrophotometer. Noise was generated by a PC with a 16-bit D/A-converter board, amplified by audio amplifiers, and delivered by dome tweeters located above each cage. The noise exposure used was a mixture of impulse and Wide band noise (WBN), with the main energy (75 %) as impulsive noise, composed of sound impulses with a peak level just above 130 dB, and the different levels of noise were generated by varying the interval between the impulses. The sound field was measured at various points at the floor level of the cages with a ½" condenser microphone (B&K4133) and a spectrum analyzer (HP35670A) by averaging a large number of samples (4096 or more). Further analyses of the noise exposures ( $L_{eq}$ ) were made on time samples of several minutes at 100 kHz sampling frequency. The impulse frequency distribution of the impulse noise was somewhat unequal due to a slightly higher energy level toward the lower frequencies, and the level varied up to  $\pm 1.5$  dB between measuring points within the sound field. In order to find the lowest-observed-adverse effect level (LOAEL) between exposure to noise and CO, two groups of rats ( $n=12$ ) were exposed to CO (0 ppm and 500 ppm) and either  $L_{eq8h} = 81$  dB or  $L_{eq8h} = 84$  dB SPL impulsive noise. Further, groups of rats ( $n=12$ ) were exposed to impulsive noise ( $L_{eq8h} = 84$  dB SPL), CO (0 ppm, 300 ppm and 500 ppm) and toluene (0 ppm, 500 ppm and 1000 ppm). The hearing was tested before and after exposure by assessment of DP-grams, i.e. the cubic distortion product (CDP) from distortion product oto-acoustic emissions (DPOAE) over 30 frequencies of  $f_2$  between 1 and 70 kHz (Lund and Kristiansen 2008). The DP-grams was made at a fixed ratio of the primaries ( $f_2=f_1 \times 13/16=1.23$ ) and fixed levels of stimulation ( $L_1=L_2+10$  dB=60 dB SPL). Further, cochleograms (not shown) were made on 3-4 animals in each group.

## RESULTS

Exposure to the impulsive noise alone at  $L_{eq8h} = 81$  dB had little effect on hearing, while the effects were barely notably at exposure to  $L_{eq8h} = 84$  dB SPL. However, when combined with exposure to CO, the hearing impairment at the latter noise level was statistically significant from the group without CO exposure at the 500 ppm level (see Figure 1).

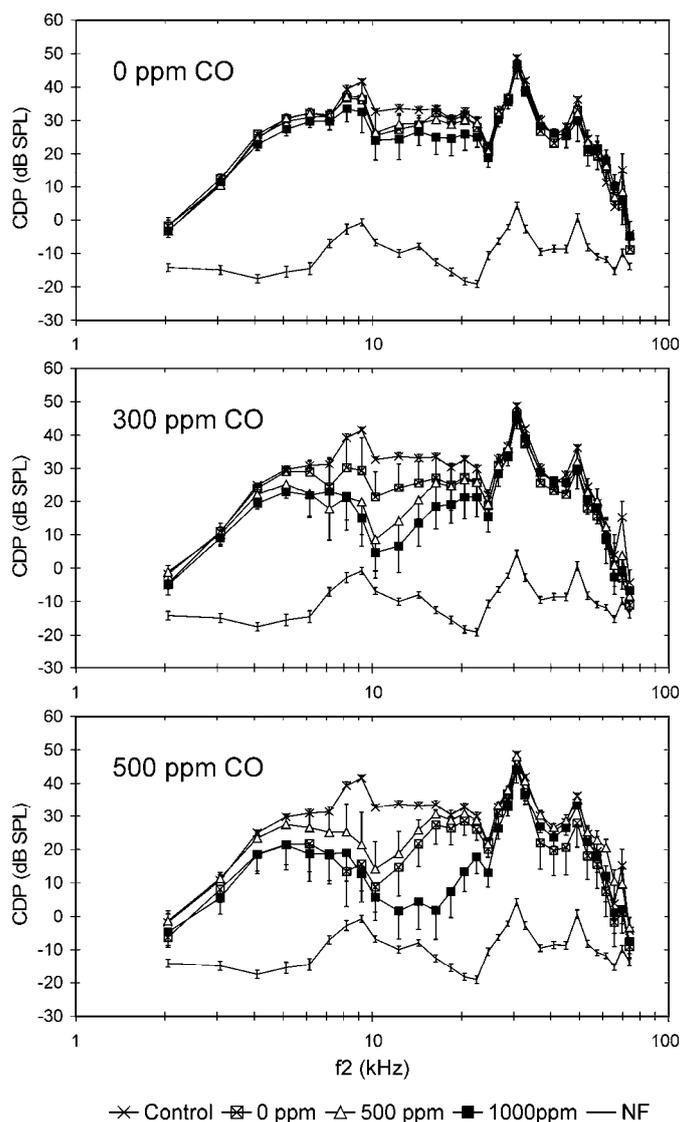


**Figure 1:** DP-grams ( $f_2/f_1 = 1.23$ ;  $L_1 = 60$  dB and  $L_2 = 50$  dB SPL) from group of rats two weeks after the end of 10 days combined exposure to either 0, or 500 ppm carbon monoxide (CO) and impulsive noise exposure at  $L_{eq8hours} = 81$  dB SPL (Top Panel), and 0 ppm, 300 ppm or 500 ppm CO and impulsive noise exposure at  $L_{eq8hours} = 84$  dB SPL (Bottom Panel). Each point marks the mean with indication of 95 % CI, and NF denotes the noise floor, determined by the mean value in the frequency bins next to the CDP. No effects from combined exposure are observed at the 81 dB noise level, but clear dose-dependant effects can be seen at the 84 dB level.

The main effect of the noise exposure occurs within the 8-10 kHz frequency range, but the frequencies above 30 kHz seem also to be slightly affected. Further, addition of toluene exposure without CO did not increase the hearing impairment from the impulsive noise, but the addition of CO to the toluene exposure, did increase the hearing loss considerably. The dose-effect relationship seems to be rather complex (see Figure 2): Both CO and toluene exposure potentiated the effects of the 84 dB impulsive noise exposure, although not in fully dose-dependant manner. The toluene exposure without CO did not potentiate the effects of the impulsive noise exposure, but with addition of 300 ppm CO, there was clear potentiation at both levels of toluene exposure. Increasing the CO level to 500 ppm only exacerbated the effects of the 1000 ppm toluene exposure, but not the effects of the 500 ppm toluene exposure.

## DISCUSSION

The exposure to impulsive noise at  $L_{eq8h} = 81$  dB SPL for 10 days did not induce notably hearing impairment even in combined exposure with 500 ppm CO. This CO level has previously been shown to be the LOAEL for elevations of NIHL in combined exposure with steady state noise (Fechter 2004). In the exposure to impulsive noise at  $L_{eq8h} = 84$  dB SPL there was an effect of the impulsive noise exposure.



**Figure 2:** DP-grams ( $f_2/f_1 = 1.23$ ;  $L_1 = 60$  dB and  $L_2 = 50$  dB SPL) from groups of rats two weeks after the end of 10 days combined exposure to impulsive noise ( $L_{eq8hours} = 84$  dB SPL), carbon monoxide (CO) in at levels of either 0 ppm (Top panel), 300 ppm (Middle panel) or 500 ppm (Bottom panel) and either 0 ppm, 500 ppm or 1000 ppm toluene. Each point marks the mean with indication of 95 % CI, and NF denotes the noise floor, determined by the mean value in the frequency bins next to the CDP. For comparison, a completely unexposed control group is also shown in each panel.

However, neither 500 ppm nor 1000 ppm toluene exposure did increase the noise induced hearing impairment, while 300 ppm as well as 500 ppm CO did seem to potentiate the effects from the impulsive noise exposure, but the effect at the 300 ppm CO was borderline, thereby confirming the mentioned 500 ppm LOAEL of CO in combined exposure with noise. However, as CO was added to the exposure to both toluene and impulsive noise, there was obviously a clear potentiation of the hearing impairment. The effects of interaction were for both chemicals synergistic at certain levels of exposure. The mechanisms of action previously described for CO (Chen & Fechter 1999) and toluene (Campo et al. 2007; Lataye et al. 2007) are consistent with data from the present study. The relative high levels of toluene necessary to induce potentiation in experimental studies with rats compared to the present day exposure in the working environment is related to the inactivity of the rats during exposure, but if the rats are forced to work during exposure, the same effects may be expected at approximately 50 % reduction in the organic solvent exposure (Lataye et al. 2005). Overall, the present study demonstrated that impulsive noise exposure at

$L_{eq8h} = 84$  dB SPL has little or no margin of safety, and even if the occupational exposure limits are not exceeded, concomitant exposure to ototoxic chemicals may increase the hazards of impulsive noise exposure considerably.

## REFERENCES

- Campo P, Maguin K, Lataye R (2007). Effects of aromatic solvents on acoustic reflexes mediated by central auditory pathways. *Toxicol Sci* 99: 582-590.
- Chen GD, Fechter LD (1999). Potentiation of octave-band noise induced auditory impairment by carbon monoxide. *Hear Res* 132: 149-159.
- Fechter LD (2004). Promotion of noise-induced hearing loss by chemical contaminants. *J Toxicol Environ Health A67*: 727-740.
- Lataye R, Campo P, Loquet G, Morel G (2005). Combined effects of noise and styrene on hearing: comparison between active and sedentary rats. *Noise & Health* 7: 49-64.
- Lataye R, Maguin K, Campo P (2007). Increase in cochlear microphonic potential after toluene administration. *Hear Res* 230: 34-42.
- Lund SP, Kristiansen GB (2008). Hazards to hearing from combined exposure to toluene and noise in rats. *Int J Occup Med Environ Health* 21: 47-57.
- Sliwinska-Kowalska M, Prasher D, Rodrigues CA, Zamysłowska-Szmytke E, Campo P, Henderson D, Lund SP, Johnson AC, Schäper M, Odkvist L, Starck J, Toppila E, Schneider E, Möller C, Fuente A, Gopal KV (2007). Ototoxicity of organic solvents - from scientific evidence to health policy. *Int J Occup Med Environ Health* 20: 215-222.

---

# ICBEN 2008



## Noise and Communication

## **Noise as an explanatory factor in work-related fatality reports: A descriptive study**

Pierre Deshaies<sup>1,2,3,4\*</sup>, Richard Martin<sup>1</sup>, Danny Belzile<sup>1</sup>, Pauline Fortier<sup>2</sup>, Chantal Laroche<sup>5</sup>, Serge-André Girard<sup>2</sup>, Tony Leroux<sup>6</sup>, Hughes Nélisse<sup>7</sup>, Robert Arcand<sup>2</sup>, Maurice Poulin<sup>2</sup>, Michel Picard<sup>6</sup>

- 1 Direction de santé publique de Chaudière-Appalaches
- 2 Institut national de santé publique du Québec
- 3 Centre hospitalier affilié universitaire Hôtel-Dieu de Lévis
- 4 Université Laval
- 5 Université d'Ottawa
- 6 Université de Montréal
- 7 Institut de recherche Robert-Sauvé en santé et en sécurité du travail

\* corresponding author: e-mail: Pierre\_Deshaies@ssss.gouv.qc.ca

### **INTRODUCTION**

“The recognition of noise as a serious health hazard as opposed to a nuisance is a recent development and the health effects of hazardous noise exposure are now considered to be an increasingly important public health problem” (WHO 2001). Workplace noise exposure is a common reality in Quebec and worldwide. In 1990, approximately 30 million people in the USA were exposed to daily occupational noise levels greater than 85 dBA, compared to over nine million in 1981 (WHO 2001). In 1998, the Institut de la statistique du Québec (Quebec Statistical Institute) estimated that 12.8 % of Quebec workers were exposed, often or always, to occupational noises hindering conversations occurring a few feet away, even when shouted (ISQ 2001). Projected to the 2005 worker population, this would represent an estimated 476,000 workers.

Occupational noise exposure has been linked to numerous adverse health effects (Berglund 1999). The assumption of a causal or contributive impact of occupational noise on the occurrence of occupational accidents was addressed in some studies (Barreto et al. 1997; Dias & Cordeiro 2007; Melamed et al. 1992; Zwerling et al. 1997; Moll van Charante & Mulder 1990; Cordeiro 2005). Recent work by Girard et al. suggests a dose-response relationship between noise exposure, hearing impairment and accident risk (Girard et al. 2003a-c). Based primarily on two explanatory models (Figures 1 and 2) (Héту 1994; Wilkins 1981) and empirical data, there is a biological plausibility for a causal relationship between noise exposure and accident risk (Héту 1993; Wilkins 1981; Laroche et al. 1991). Ambient noise interference with communication appears as a chief plausible pathway (Robinson et al. 2000; Suter 1992; Héту 1994; Ayres & Beyer 1994). Other plausible explanatory factors include habituation and reduced vigilance (Passchier-Vermeer & Passchier 2000; Smith 1992; Wilkins & Acton 1982). Nevertheless, the extent to which noise does act as a causal or contributive factor in fatal workplace accidents remains unclear and subject to debate.

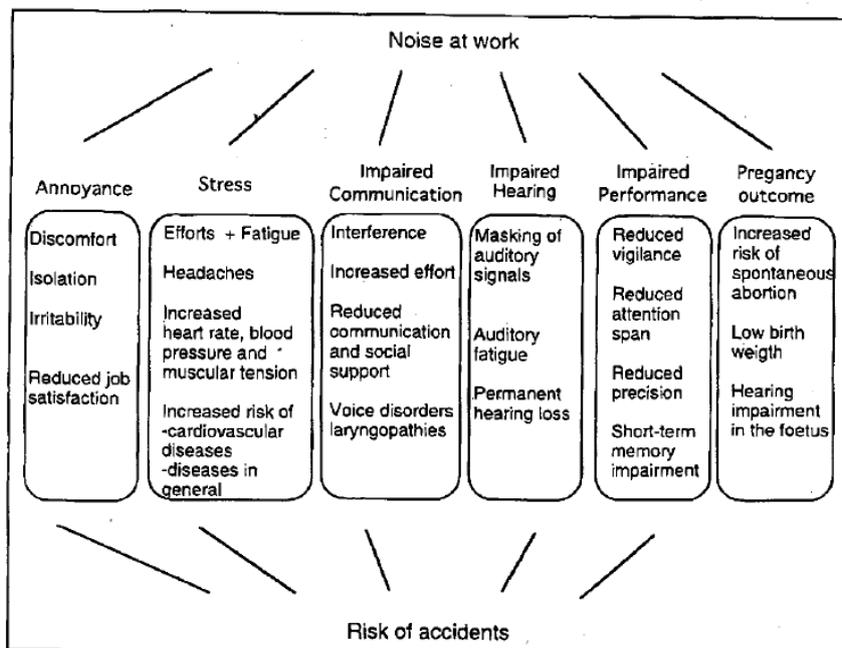


Figure 1: Outline of the various effects of occupational noise exposure (Hétu 1994)

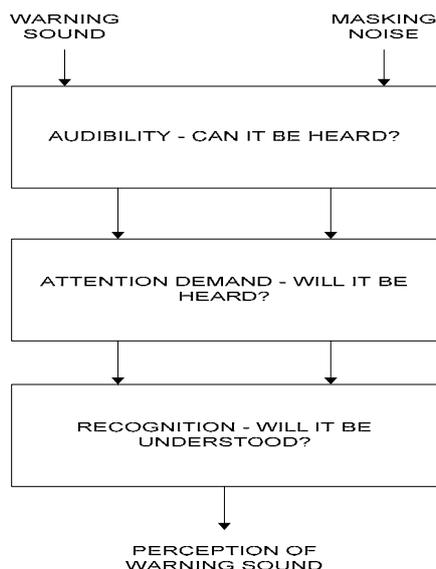


Figure 2 : Conceptual model of warning sound perception (Wilkins 1981)

Originating from a review of work-related fatality reports, this study aims at: 1- describing the characteristics and circumstances of fatal accidents occurring in noisy workplaces; 2- determining the number of instances where noise was identified as one of the potential causes and retained as such; 3- determining the number of instances where noise could have been identified as one of the potential causes; and, 4- examining the methods used in reports for analyzing the noise factor during accident investigations. Albeit not presented in this paper, a final objective was to determine the worth of fatality reports as a potential surveillance data source.

**METHODS**

Alike a multiple case studies design, this population-based descriptive study is based on a thorough analysis of the content found in the 788 fatal accident reports com-

pleted by various inspectors from the Commission de la santé et de la sécurité du travail du Québec (Quebec Workers Compensation Board (WCB)) during the 1990-2005 period. During their investigation into the causes of a fatal injury, two inspectors are assigned to each case. As a more standardized inquiry process was adopted in 2000, the reports were divided into two blocks: a main block covering accident reports issued between 2000 and 2005 (n=284), and a complementary block assessing those in the 1990-1999 period (n=504).

Briefly stated, assigned inspectors are responsible for gathering all interesting and relevant facts from various sources (witnesses, simulations, etc.), as well as classifying the information into essential and secondary items upon which they must identify potential causes to be further analyzed in reaching a plausible conclusion as to the causes of the fatal event. Within this study, appreciation of the noise factor was limited to the written information found in the publicly available reports regarding the essential contextual and technical elements used to assess the noise-accident relationship.

The underlying framework for analyzing each accident report is presented in Figure 3. Accidents were deemed to have occurred in a noisy environment whenever it was clearly indicated that at least one source of noise was operating within the victim's work area at the time of the accident, irrespective of the noise level. To be classified "Noise mentioned explicitly", a report had to contain at least one key word relating to the following categories: masking noise, warning signal or hearing loss. When mentioned explicitly, noise was classified as treated either "Directly" when analyzed as a potential cause *per se*, "Indirectly" when analyzed within another potential cause, or "In a general manner" when merely mentioned in the description of the fatal event. Lastly, reports, in which noise was identified as a cause of the fatal event by the inspectors, were classified "Noise retained as a cause".

When noise was mentioned explicitly, an in-depth content analysis was first carried out separately by at least two expert authors (audiologists or acoustic engineer) to examine the methods used by the inspectors in analyzing the noise factor. Thereafter, during a meeting to discuss individual reports, consensus was reached by all authors regarding the inspectors' choice of noise measurements and whether their analyses and conclusions were appropriate. The number of reports to be analyzed in-depth was determined by reaching saturation in the information of interest relative to the study's objectives. All reports not thoroughly analyzed were revised summarily by one of the authors to verify any new relevant information.

A comprehensive analysis of accident reports of the main block in which noise was not mentioned explicitly was also carried out to determine if noise could have been considered as a potential cause. To reach such a conclusion, the accident must have occurred in a noisy environment and involved a victim being "struck by a vehicle", since noise is more likely to interfere with communication in this context.

Whereas reports from the main block were scrutinized for information relative to all 4 objectives, those from the complementary block were analyzed only when noise was mentioned explicitly (objectives 2 and 4).

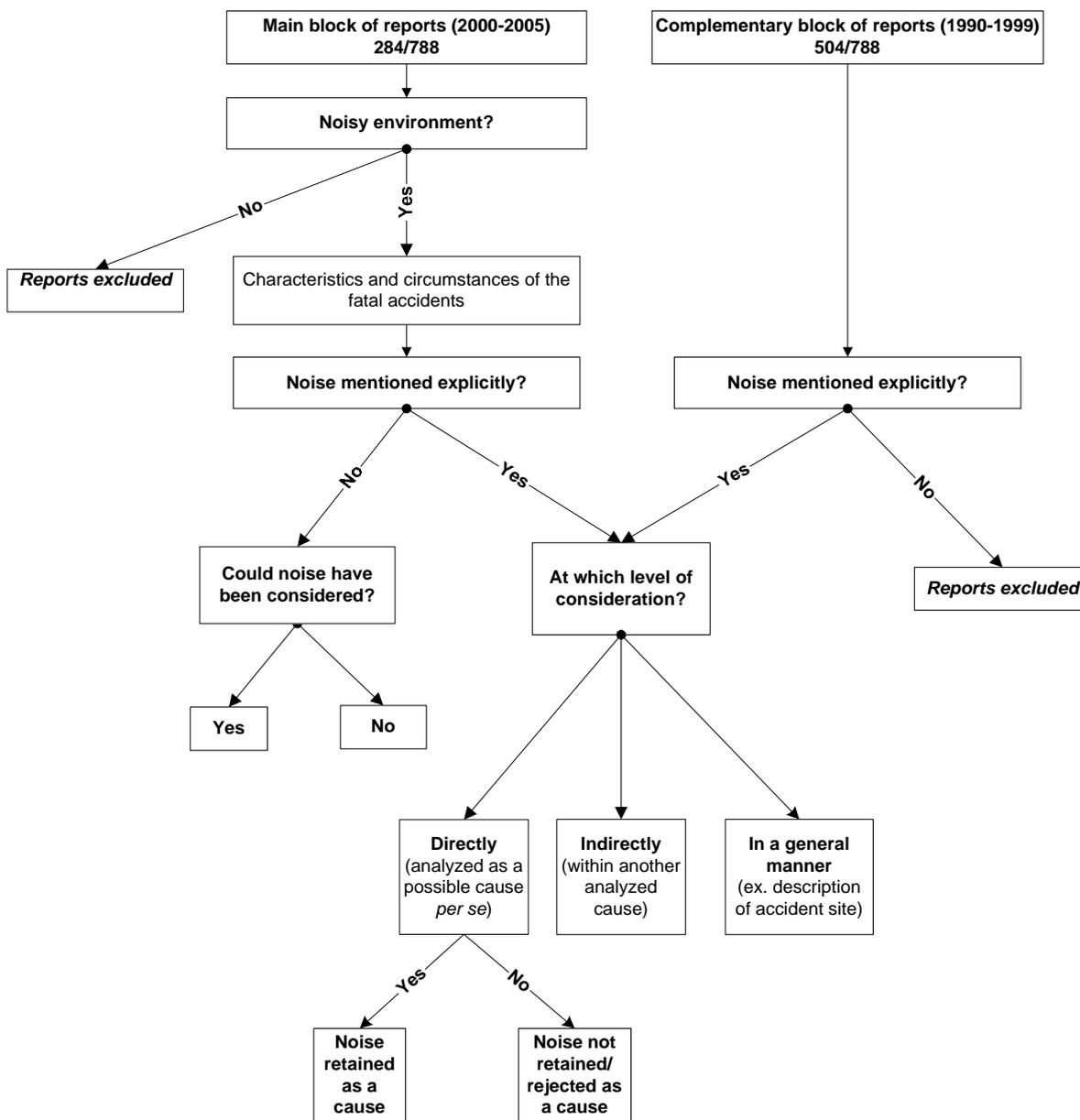


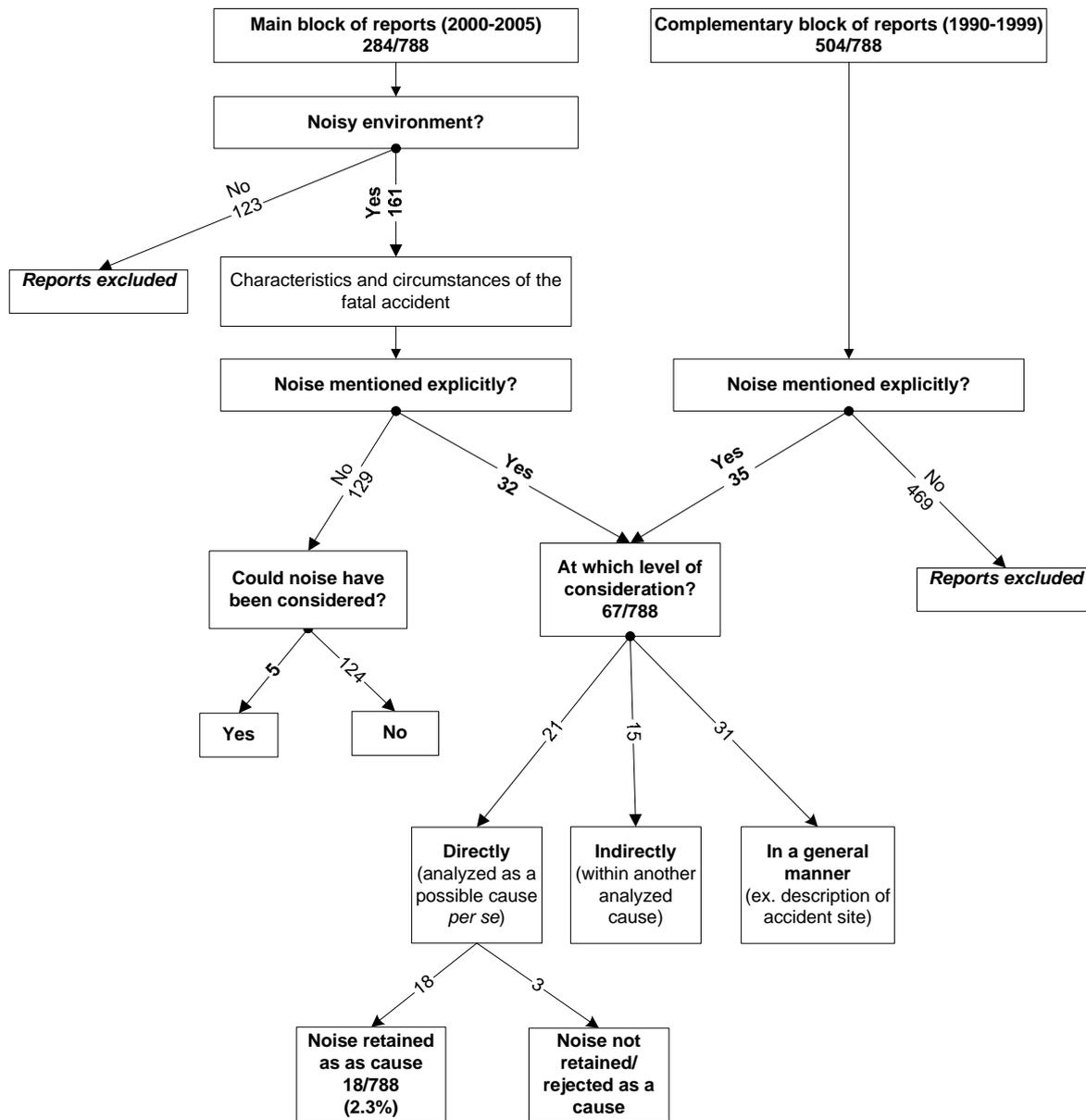
Figure 3: Framework for the analysis of noise in the Quebec WCB fatal accidents reports 1990-2005 (N=788)

## RESULTS

From the 788 work-related accident reports covering the 1990-2005 period, noise was mentioned explicitly in 67 (8.5 %) reports (Figure 4). Among those, noise was treated “Directly” in 21 (2.7 %), “Indirectly” in 15 (1.9 %) and “In a general manner” in 31 (3.9 %). Moreover, inspectors concluded that noise was one of the causes in the fatal event in 18 (2.3 %) of 21 reports in which noise was analyzed directly.

From the 67 reports in which noise was mentioned explicitly, 50 were analyzed comprehensively, including 28 out of 32 from the main block and 22 out of 35 from the complementary block. The analysis revealed four noise assessment methods used by the inspectors: a) qualitative assessment (21 (42 %)), 19 of which also included quantitative measures; b) event simulations (13 (26 %)), 2 of which with expert consultants; c) quantitative measures only (6 (12 %)); and d) general description only (10 (20 %)). From the available information and despite poor data in some cases (i.e.

incomplete noise assessments, technical flaws), the authors concluded that the inspectors had reached adequate conclusions in 24 (48 %) cases. However, a more thorough investigation into the fatal event could have yielded a different conclusion relative to the noise factor in 3 cases (6 %). Finally, 23 (46 %) reports contained insufficient information for the authors to assess the validity of the inspectors' conclusions.



**Figure 4:** Noise as an explanatory factor in the Quebec WCB fatal accidents reports 1990-2005 (N=788)

During the 2000-2005 period, 161 fatal accidents took place in noisy work environments characterized by various noise sources (trucks, concrete saws, wood saws, conveyor belts, etc.). Although in most cases (122/161), the noise source was directly involved in the accidental event, noise *per se* was retained as a cause in 4.3 % (7/161). Construction (31/161) and forestry (28/161) workers accounted for 36.6 % of the victims. The mechanism of injury was “struck by a vehicle” in 47 (29.2 %) cases, hit/crushed by an object in 38 (23.6 %) cases or wedged/dragged in 34 (21.1 %) cases. The remaining 42 (26.1 %) victims fell or were injured by some other mechanism.

Over the same period (2000-2005), noise was not explicitly mentioned in 129 reports investigating fatal accidents in noisy work environments, including 29 (22.5 %) accidents involving a worker being “struck by a vehicle”. Following a comprehensive content analysis of these 29 reports, the authors concluded that noise could have been considered in 5 (3.9 %) reports because of sufficient circumstantial evidence of possible interference of ambient noise with communication or warning signals perception. However, the available written information did not make it possible to conclude if noise was actually a cause or not.

In all other reports involving a worker being struck by a vehicle (24/29), the authors agreed with the inspectors’ findings that noise did not need to be considered as other identified causes were sufficiently obvious to explain the event, irrespective of the noise levels.

## **DISCUSSION**

Noise was explicitly stated as one of the cause in 2.3 % (18/788) of the fatal accidents reports. Although qualitative methods are more typically designed to explain phenomena than explore causal relationships, the goal of the inspectors’ inquiry is to gather all relevant information in order to reach conclusions with regards to the causes of a fatal event. The content analysis of 788 reports spanning a 16-year period strongly argues in favor of, although it cannot prove it, a causal relationship between noise and fatal accidents in the 18 cases identified by the inspectors. Given methodological limitations (i.e. access to written reports but not to inspectors’ notes, limited data in some reports, review of fatal accident reports only) and inspectors’ constraints during investigations, this Figure (2.3 %) most likely underestimates the proportion of workplace accidents explained at least partly by noise.

Interference with communication likely explains the causal relationship between noise and accidents. In all 18 cases in which inspectors identified noise as a cause (15 involving a worker being struck by a moving vehicle), communication was impaired. Indeed, the content analysis revealed that the warning device either failed or could not be heard over the ambient noise.

Interestingly, noise was identified as a cause in 11 cases during the 1990-1999 period, a time when inspectors were not, to the authors’ knowledge, specifically trained to carry out noise assessments and during which the causal relationship between noise and accidents was not yet well known or established. As inspectors gathered information from witnesses and other sources to understand the circumstances surrounding a fatal accident, the hypothesis of noise acting as one essential factor in cases where communication was at stakes likely emerged intuitively. So did interference with communication as a noise-related cause of accidents. This observation reinforces the authors’ interpretation of these results.

Noise is typically not identified as the sole cause in explaining fatal events. Indeed, multiple causes were identified in most accident reports. For the 21 cases in which noise was analyzed directly as a potential cause, shortcomings in work methods and work organization were also identified in all but 4 reports (data not shown). Lack of adequate training, poor visibility and faulty or absent safety measures were among the other identified modifiable causes, providing useful insight into the occurrence of fatal accidents within noisy work settings. Such factors could be considered potential confounders, along with other known factors such as age, in epidemiological studies investigating the relationship between noise and workplace accidents.

Other known adverse effects of noise may also contribute to fatal accidents, including reduced vigilance, precision and visual span (Hétu 1994). Since inspectors only include essential elements in their analysis to conclude on potential causes, noise would not be identified as a cause in situations where these adverse effects come into play. This may partly explain why the impact of noise, measured in terms of relative risk or attributable fraction reported in some epidemiological studies (Moll van Charante & Mulder 1990; Girard et al. 2003a; Dias & Cordeiro 2007), is greater than the findings of the current study may suggest.

In the current study, only fatal accident reports were revised. However, some epidemiological studies report an association between noise and non fatal accidents (Moll van Charante & Mulder 1990; Girard et al. 2003a; Dias & Cordero 2007). Given a causal relationship between noise and accidents, noise would likely contribute to a significantly greater number of accidents than what these findings suggest if non fatal injuries were also included.

Author consensus was achieved relative to the inspectors' choice of noise measurements, analyses and conclusions. Such judgment was based solely on the information available in the written reports. Access to the full range of information gathered by the inspectors (including notes, simulations and interviews) might have yielded a different judgment.

Inferences were often necessary to determine if the fatal accident had occurred in a noisy environment since most reports did not contain noise measurement data. Noise may affect communication at various levels, as its effect consists of a complex interaction between different factors according to Hétu's (1994) and Wilkins' (1981) models. Nevertheless, a conservative approach was used in this study to define a noisy environment in order to minimize overestimation.

A rather conservative approach was also used by the authors in deciding that noise could have been mentioned in cases when it was not explicitly stated by inspectors. This may partly explain the rather low percentage of such reports (3.9 %) in the 2000-2005 subset. However, the authors judged that noise was considered as a potential cause by the inspectors in the vast majority of events in which it should have been.

The findings of this study suggest that noise should be systematically considered as a potential cause in all investigations of work-related accidents where vehicular movement or communication between workers is at stake. As noise may also interfere with vigilance and other risk factors for accidents, it may be a much more important contributing factor to accidents than what was previously thought and what the findings of the current study seem to suggest. Given the omnipresence of noise and its plausible effects on worker safety, it should be a key component in the prevention of occupational accidents. In addition to reducing the risk for hearing loss, published results suggest that reducing workplace noise can yield beneficial effects on communication, worker comfort and, potentially, vigilance (Damongeot 1995; Cordeiro 2005; Smith 2003; Chabot & Gignac 2001; Suter 1987; Hoyos & Zimolong 1988; Moll van Charante & Mulder 1990; Wilkins 1982; Cohen 1976). Further studies, particularly those exploring contexts of impaired communication, such as warning sound perception, and interaction between noise and other risk factors for accidents, are needed to better understand the ways in which noise may cause or contribute to accidents, as well as to increase the effectiveness of accident prevention efforts.

## REFERENCES

- Ayres TJ, Beyer RR (1994). Effectiveness of truck backup alarms. American Trucking Association Safety Management Council, National Meeting and Exhibition.
- Baretto SM, Swerdlow AJ, Smith PG, Higgins CD (1997). A nested case-control study of fatal work related injuries among Brazilian steel workers. *Occup Environ Med* 54: 599-604.
- Berglund B, Lindvall T, Schwela DH (eds) (1999). Guidelines for community noise. Geneva: WHO.
- Chabot A, Gignac S (2001). Évaluation d'une intervention visant l'amélioration de l'audibilité des avertisseurs sonores dans un établissement. In: Quimper C, Parent M, Gignac S (2002). Programme d'intervention visant la diminution des conséquences de la surdité professionnelle. Rapport du comité du projet pilote. Annexe C. Beauport: Direction de santé publique de Québec.
- Cohen A (1976). The influence of company hearing conservation program on extra-auditory problems in workers. *J Safety Res* 8: 146-162.
- Cordeiro R, Clemente APG, Diniz CS, Dias A (2005). Occupational noise as a risk factor for work-related injuries. *Rev Saude Publica* 39: 461-466.
- Damongeot A (1995). Prévention des accidents dus à la non-perception des signaux sonores de danger. Cas du personnel à pied travaillant sur les chantiers de travaux publics ou sur les voies ferrées. *Cah Notes Document INRS* 160: 388-398.
- Dias A, Cordeiro R (2007). Attributable fraction of work accidents related to occupational noise exposure in a Southeastern city of Brazil. *Cad Saude Publica* 23: 1649-1655.
- Girard SA, Jean S, Larocque R, Simard M, Simpson A, Picard M, Turcotte F (2003a). Problèmes de sécurité du travail attribuables à une perte d'audition en milieu de travail bruyant - Milieux de travail à risque. Québec: Institut national de santé publique du Québec.
- Girard SA, Jean S, Larocque R, Simard M, Simpson A, Picard M, Turcotte F (2003b). Problèmes de sécurité du travail attribuables à une perte d'audition en milieu de travail bruyant - Le cas des événements multiples. Québec: Institut national de santé publique du Québec.
- Girard SA, Jean S, Larocque R, Simard M, Simpson A, Picard M, Turcotte F (2003c). Problèmes de sécurité du travail attribuables à une perte d'audition en milieu de travail bruyant - Description de milieux de travail à risque - Document complémentaire. Québec: Institut national de santé publique du Québec.
- Héту R (1993). Capacités auditives, critères d'embauche et droits de la personne. Groupe d'acoustique de l'université de Montréal. *Can Acoust/Acoust Canad* 21: 3-14.
- Héту R (1994). The hearing conservation paradigm and the experienced effects of occupational noise exposure. *Can Acoust/Acoust Canad* 22: 3-19.
- Héту R, Quoc HT (1994). Évaluation des capacités de détection auditive en milieu bruyant et intégration des personnes déficientes auditives. Montréal: Profil-Recherche PR-151, IRSST.
- Hoyos CG, Zimolong B (1998). Hazard recognition and risk-taking behavior. In: Hoyos CG, Zimolong B (ed.): *Advances in human factors/ergonomics II*. Amsterdam: Elsevier.
- ISQ, Institut de la statistique du Québec (2001). Enquête sociale et de santé 1998 - 2e éd.. Les Publications du Québec, Niveau 1 - Caractéristiques de l'individu - État de santé et de bien-être. [http://www.stat.gouv.qc.ca/publications/sante/pdf/e\\_soc98v2-6.pdf](http://www.stat.gouv.qc.ca/publications/sante/pdf/e_soc98v2-6.pdf)
- Laroche C, Héту R, L'Espérance A (1991). Des alarmes de recul qui tuent! *Trav Santé* 7: 9-13.
- Melamed S, Luz JY, Green MS (1992). Noise exposure, noise annoyance and their relation to psychological distress, accident and sickness absence among blue-collar workers - The Cordis study. *Isr J Med Sci* 28: 629-635.
- Moll van Charante AW, Mulder PGH (1990). Perceptual acuity and the risk of industrial accidents. *Am J Epidemiol* 131: 652-663.
- Passchier-Vermeer, Passchier WF (2000). Noise exposure and public health. *Environ Health Perspect* 108 (Suppl 1): 123-131.
- Robinson GS, Casali JG (2000). Speech communications and signal detection in noise. In: Berger EH (ed.): *The Noise manual*. Rev. 5<sup>th</sup> ed. (pp 567-600). Fairfax, VA: American Industrial Hygiene Association.
- Smith A (1992). The non-auditory effects of noise. *Occup Health Rev* Aug/Sept: 21-23.

Smith AP (2003). Noise, accidents, minor injuries and cognitive failures. In: de Jong RG, Houtgast T, Franssen EAM, Hofman WF (eds.): Proceedings of 8th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem Conference, Rotterdam (pp 140-144). Schiedam: Foundation ICBEN.

Suter AH (1987). Noise reduction can benefit speech communication and warning signal detection. In: Peizi L (ed.): Proceedings of Inter-Noise 87 (pp 1049-1052). Beijing: Acoustical Society of China.

Suter AH (1992). Communication and job performance in noise : a review. ASHA Monogr 28: 1-84.

Taupin JP, Barbier JP, Smolick HJ, Lefaure JM, Jusselin F (1994). L'audibilité d'un signal sonore lors du recul d'un engine est-elle le gage d'une sécurité efficace pour les salariés travaillant dans l'environnement proche? Cah Méd Interprof 34 : 473-480.

Wilkins PA (1981). The specification and use of industrial warning sounds. In: Proceedings of Inter-Noise 1981 (pp 765-768).

Wilkins PA, Acton WI (1982). Noise and accidents – a review. Ann Occup Hyg 25: 249-260.

WHO, World Health Organization (2001). Occupational and community noise. Fact sheet No. 258, revised February 2001 <http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs258/en/index.html>

Zwerling C, Whitten PS, Davis CS, Sprince NL (1997). Occupational injuries among workers with disabilities: The National Health Interview Survey, 1985-1994. J Am Med Assoc 278: 2163-2166.

## **Optimal installation of audible warning systems in the noisy workplace**

Christian Giguère\*, Chantal Laroche, Rida Al Osman, Yun Zheng

Audiology and SLP Program, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, Ontario, K1H 8M5, Canada

\*corresponding author: e-mail: cgiguere@uottawa.ca

### **INTRODUCTION**

Warning sounds are necessary to promptly alert workers of events that can compromise safety. A wide range of strategies, including verbal and non-verbal signals have been used in different environments (Edworthy & Adams 1996; Haas & Edworthy 2006; Edworthy & Hellier 2006). Unfortunately, the use of warning signals in industry is often submitted to intuitive installation practices with little regard to the many factors contributing to an efficient and safe use (Tran Quoc & Héту 1996). There may also be a mismatch between auditory demands and capabilities in the workplace (Héту 1994). Failure to react to alarms can increase the risk of accidents.

The installation of warning devices in a noisy workplace poses particular challenges for optimal detection and recognition of acoustic signals, such as the use of adequate sound levels (ISO 7731). Factors affecting the audibility of warning sounds include the noise field in the work area (level, spectrum, and type), the hearing status of the population of workers, the use of hearing protectors, and the acoustical properties of the work area (size, reverberation, distance between warning devices and workstations). All workers must be able to hear audible signals, in the presence of background noise, warning them of an emergency, the presence of hazardous events or other circumstances requiring their immediate attention. A too soft warning sound can be easily masked by the background noise and draw little attention, while excessively loud warning sounds may be uncomfortable and impede verbal communication in the critical moments following the onset of the alarm or cause hearing damage in extreme cases.

Proper analysis of all interacting factors is difficult without detailed models and computerized tools. Methods to optimize the level of warning sounds are typically based on the concept of masked threshold (ISO 7731; Robinson & Casali 2000; Zheng et al. 2007). The latter is the signal level which is just detectable in the presence of an interfering masker (e.g. the workplace noise). Warning sounds need to be adjusted at a certain level above the masked threshold to ensure they attract attention and are recognizable. In practice, a level of 10 to 15 dB above the masked threshold has been proposed (Patterson & Milroy 1980; Wilkins & Martin 1978; Laroche et al. 1991; ISO 7731). An upper limit is also warranted to prevent overly loud warning signals, typically 25 dB above the masked threshold for each frequency component of the warning signal (Coleman et al. 1984; Laroche et al. 1991).

Acoustic warning devices are normally installed on walls or on the ceiling in the work area at a certain distance from the targeted workstations. Therefore, in addition to a detailed psychoacoustic analysis of warning sound requirements at each workstation, the sound transmission path from the warning devices to the workstations must also be considered (Nanthavanij & Yenrades 1999).

This paper presents a general framework to deal both with the psychoacoustical and the acoustical constraints in the work area. An implementation using two integrated modeling tools, Detectsound and AlarmLocator, is described. The final solution is

provided in a format that can be easily used in the field; i.e. the number of warning devices needed in the work area, their optimal location on walls, and their sound power level specifications by frequency. The method allows investigating the effects of noise-induced hearing loss and use of hearing protectors on warning sound perception in a systematic way.

### MODELING FRAMEWORK

The general framework proposed for the installation of warning devices is illustrated in Figure 1 and consists of two main modeling blocks: AlarmLocator and Detectsound. Detectsound (Giguère et al. 2003; Zheng et al. 2007) analyzes the noise field in the industrial room and specifies the target acoustical characteristics of warning signals (optimal sound level range by frequency) at each workstation in the room. The analysis can be adapted to the needs of specific workers or populations of workers. Detectsound requires four input parameters:

- (1) Noise field at each workstation ( $L_p$ );
- (2) Hearing protector attenuation (*if used by worker(s)*);
- (3) Absolute hearing thresholds of the worker(s);
- (4) Frequency selectivity characteristics of the worker(s).

The last 2 inputs can be obtained through clinical measurements or predicted through ISO 1999 based on age, gender and lifetime occupational noise exposure.

The output of Detectsound is the predicted optimal range (or design window) of warning signal levels at each workstation. Lower ( $TL_{low}$ ) and upper ( $TL_{up}$ ) target levels are specified, consisting of levels 12 and 25 dB above masked detection thresholds (THR) for warning sound perception in the given noise field, over a range of signal frequencies (125-3150 Hz). A 105-dB SPL maximum limit is also imposed. During the installation of warning devices, warning levels between  $TL_{low}$  and  $TL_{up}$  are targeted and, ideally, at least 4 frequency components should fall within the design window (Tran Quoc & Héту 1996). Figure 2 shows an example design window at a workstation and a warning signal for which 4 of the 5 frequency components meet the requirements set by Detectsound.

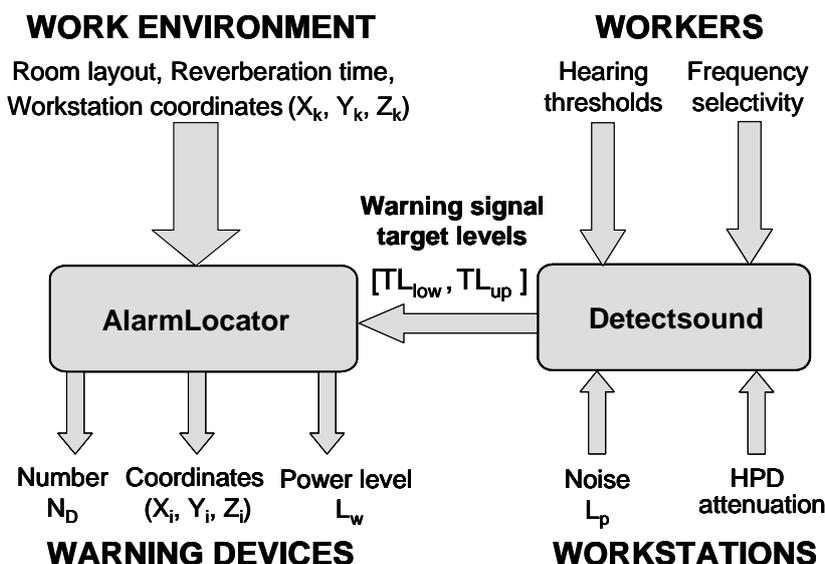
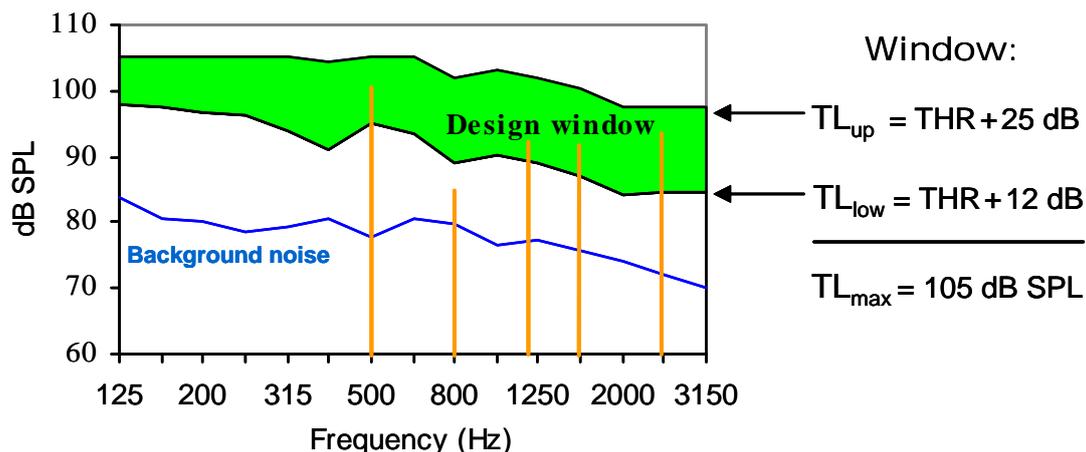


Figure 1: Modeling framework for guiding the installation of audible warning devices



**Figure 2:** Example of a Detectsound warning signal design window (shaded area) generated by Detectsound. The lower horizontal curve is the background noise at the workstation under study. The received level of the warning signal components (vertical bars) must fall within the design range. Four of the five components meet the specifications in this example.

The AlarmLocator model deals with the sound propagation of warning signals from the physical device location (on walls or ceiling) to the position of individual workers or workstations (Al Osman et al. 2006). The model takes into account the direct field from the warning devices and the reverberant field due to wall, ceiling, floor and other reflections. A hybrid computational method is used combining the mirror-image technique for the direct wave and early reflections (up to three orders of room reflections) and the statistical room acoustics theory for the residual reverberation (Al Osman 2007). AlarmLocator requires the following inputs:

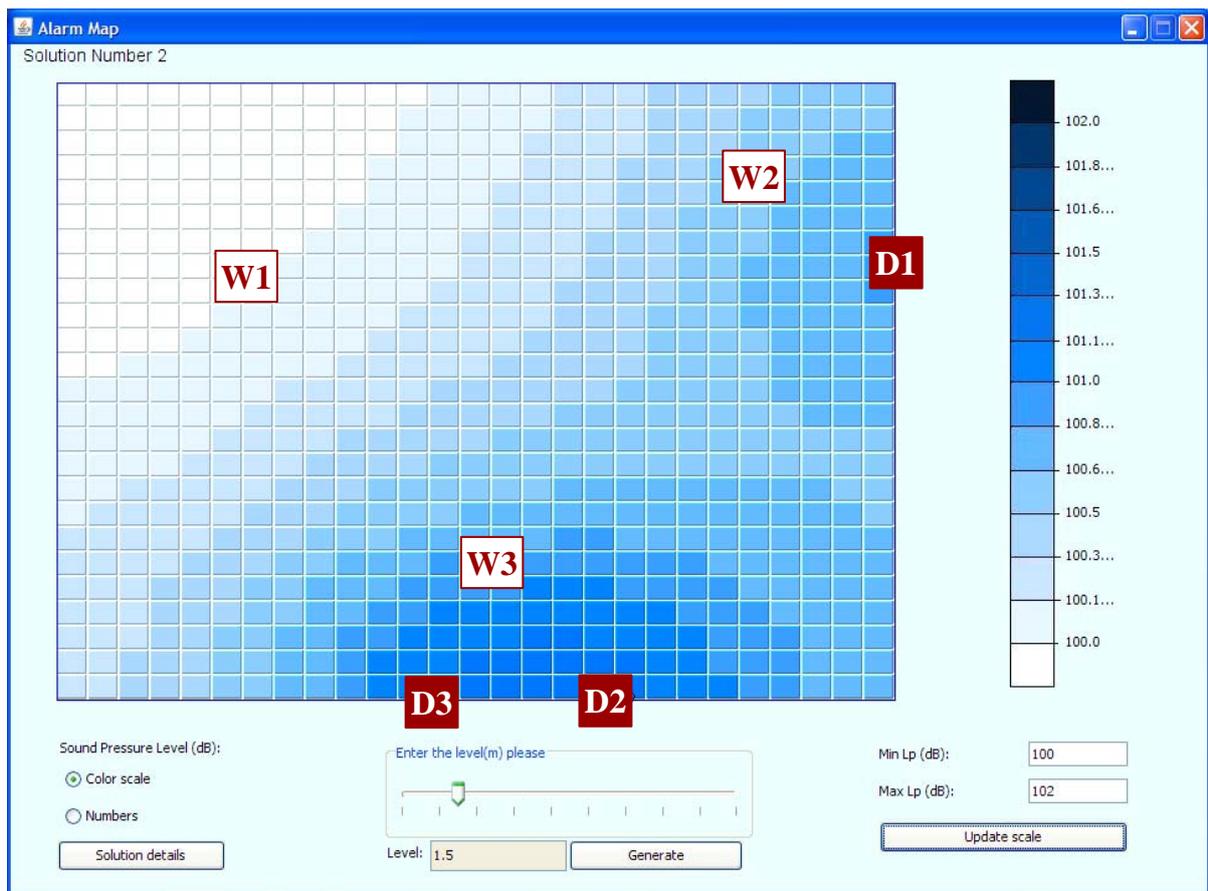
- (1) The target warning sound levels [ $TL_{low}, TL_{up}$ ] at each workstation, as determined by Detectsound;
- (2) The physical and acoustical characteristics of the work area (room layout, reverberation time or average sound absorption, and location of workstations in the room).

AlarmLocator actively searches for warning device configurations that satisfy the Detectsound warning sound level specifications jointly at all workstations in the work area, and specifically identifies:

- (1) The minimum number of warning devices required  $N_D$ ;
- (2) The optimal spatial coordinates of the warning devices in the room;
- (3) The required sound power level  $L_w$  of each warning device.

Together, these three outputs form a complete solution to the problem of installing acoustic warning devices that can be easily understood and used in the workplace. The minimum number of devices and optimal power level specifications are required for procurement purposes, whereas the optimal location of devices on walls and ceilings is required during installation.

Figure 3 shows an example for an industrial room with three workstations ( $W_1$ - $W_3$ ). In this case, three warning devices ( $D_1$ - $D_3$ ) are required to ensure optimal audibility of warning sounds at all workstations by all workers. The actual solution depends on the noise field in the room, the location of the workstations and the hearing status of workers, among other factors.



**Figure 3:** Warning sound level distribution (dB SPL) generated by AlarmLocator in an example industrial room illustrating a possible solution to the installation of warning devices (W: workstation number; D: warning device number).

## FIELD VALIDATION

### Methods

The proposed modeling framework was tested in a real workshop. The objectives were: (1) to verify, through listening tests with a group of subjects, that Detectsound provides valid design windows for warning sound levels at specific workstations, and (2) to verify, using sound measurement equipment, that AlarmLocator accurately predicts the sound level produced by warning devices over a group of workstations in a real room.

The workshop is a rectangular work area (8.77m × 14.75m × 6.62m) with reverberation times ranging from 0.62 to 0.91 s over the frequency span from 125 to 8000 Hz. Three simulated workstations were set-up in the room as well as two noise sources to generate a controlled noise field. Two noise types were investigated: continuous white noise and impact noise consisting of 10-ms bursts of white noise at a rate of 12 per second.

### Psychoacoustic validation of Detectsound

Two experiments were carried out to determine the validity of Detectsound: (1) the measurement of masked thresholds for human subjects in the noisy workshop compared to Detectsound masked threshold predictions, and (2) the subjective judgment of optimal warning level by human subjects compared to the Detectsound design window. Five normal hearing subjects were used for this pilot study.

In the first experiment, subjects were seated at one of the three workstations in the noisy workshop and listened to a warning sound. Using an ascending/descending adaptive threshold search method, individual masked thresholds were determined in continuous and impact noise for pulsed pure tone warning sounds at 500, 1000 and 2000 Hz. The continuous noise condition was also carried out with Peltor H9 hearing protectors. The subjective masked threshold measurements are reported in Table 1 and compared with Detectsound masked threshold predictions (which are the lower bound of the design window minus 12 dB). These predictions were based on the measured noise field at the workstation where subjects were seated. Over all 9 test conditions (frequency, noise, hearing protection), the mean prediction error is 0.0 dB and the standard deviation is 1.4 dB, thereby indicating very good predictive validity for Detectsound. The greatest difference between the subjective data and Detectsound predictions is a 2.5 dB overestimate at 2000 Hz using the Impact noise without protection. By noise type, there is a tendency for Detectsound to slightly underestimate subjective data for the continuous noise by 0.6 dB on average over the three frequencies, and to slightly overestimate the subjective data for the Impact noise by 0.6 dB. Detectsound predictions for the condition with hearing protection indicate no evidence of overestimation or underestimation and are all within 1.0 dB of the subjective data.

**Table 1:** Mean subjective masked thresholds with and without hearing protectors and comparison to Detectsound predictions at one workstation

Condition	Noise	Freq. (Hz)	Measured masked thresholds		Detectsound predictions TL <sub>low</sub> (dB SPL)	Error (dB)
			mean (dB SPL)	s.d. (dB)		
No hearing protection	Continuous noise	500	67.2	1.4	66.1	-1.1
		1000	63.1	2.4	61.1	-2.0
		2000	60.5	2.4	61.7	1.2
	Impact noise	500	61.4	1.8	61.9	0.5
		1000	58.0	1.2	56.8	-1.2
		2000	55.0	0.9	57.5	2.5
Hearing protection	Continuous noise	500	66.4	1.7	66.1	-0.3
		1000	61.6	2.6	61.1	-0.5
		2000	60.9	1.4	61.7	0.8

In the second experiment, subjects were asked to optimally adjust the level of a three-component warning sound (500, 1000, 2000 Hz) to a preferred listening level ensuring clear audibility while maintaining comfort. The warning sound complex signal was so designed that each frequency component reached threshold synchronously. The results in Table 2 show that preferred listening levels are very close to the middle (18.5 dB) of the Detectsound design window (12 to 25 dB above masked thresholds). The mean preferred listening levels ranged from 15.5 dB to 21.7 dB above the masked thresholds. Over all conditions, the mean adjustment is 18.3 dB above masked thresholds. From these data, it appears that with hearing protection, individuals prefer levels slightly higher than what would be predicted from their masked thresholds. It is important to note that the background noise levels used in this experiment (73-77 dBA) were less than what would typically be found in many occupational settings and that loudness judgments are dependent on background noise levels. Caution must therefore be exerted in the interpretation of these results and measures should be repeated in more realistic background noise levels, using a greater number of subjects.

**Table 2:** Mean preferred listening level of a 3-frequency component warning signal to ensure clear audibility and comfort at one workstation

Condition	Noise	Preferred listening level relative to masked thresholds	
		Mean	s.d.
No hearing protection	Continuous noise	17.6	0.9
	Impact noise	15.5	1.8
Hearing protection	Continuous noise	21.7	2.2

### Acoustic validation of AlarmLocator

The acoustic validation of AlarmLocator was carried out using sound measurement equipment to verify that it could provide realistic predictions of the sound pressure level  $L_p$  in the workshop produced by omnidirectional warning sound devices located along the room walls, given the sound power  $L_w$  of the devices. This was evaluated independently for three source positions  $S_1$ - $S_3$  (fixed along two lateral walls and at one wall intersection), three simulated workstations  $W_1$ - $W_3$  and three octave bands of noise.

Table 3 shows the difference between the sound level measurements for the 27 conditions (3 sources by 3 receiving workstations by 3 octave bands) and the predictions by AlarmLocator. Over all measurements, the prediction error varies between -2.1 dB ( $S_1$ - $W_1$  at 500 Hz) and +1.7 dB ( $S_2$ - $W_3$  at 500 Hz). Averaged over workstations, the prediction error varies between -0.1 dB ( $W_1$ ) and 0.3 dB ( $W_3$ ). Averaged over source locations, the prediction error varies between -0.1 dB ( $S_1$ ) and 0.2 dB ( $S_2$ ). Averaged over octave bands, the prediction error varies between -0.2 dB (500 Hz) and 0.4 dB (2000 Hz). Altogether, there is no indication of any systematic error over workstation, source location or frequency. Moreover, these errors are very small for all practical purposes when compared to the size of the Detectsound design window (13 dB). Thus, the estimation error is unlikely to affect the decision outcome for Detectsound.

**Table 3:** Sound pressure level prediction error (dB) for 3 source positions, 3 workstations and 3 octave bands. Positive numbers indicate an overestimation

	1/1Oct	$W_1$	$W_2$	$W_3$
$S_1$	500 Hz	-2.1	0.3	-1.4
	1000 Hz	-0.9	1.5	0.2
	2000 Hz	0.8	0.1	0.8
$S_2$	500 Hz	1.4	0.1	1.7
	1000 Hz	-0.7	-0.6	0.6
	2000 Hz	-0.2	-0.8	0.6
$S_3$	500 Hz	-0.3	-0.6	-0.9
	1000 Hz	0.1	0.5	0.4
	2000 Hz	1.2	0.3	0.9

## DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS

This research contributes to the advancement of scientifically-based practical tools to guide the design and generation of warning sounds in industrial work areas. This is achieved through the use of two modeling tools: Detectsound and AlarmLocator. The first tool is a psychoacoustic model that takes into account the noise field, the use of hearing protectors and the hearing status of worker(s) to determine the optimal characteristics of warning sounds (level, frequency components) at each workstation in the work area. The second tool is a model for the acoustic propagation of warning sounds from the physical device source location to the receiving stations in the work area. The final solution is provided in a format that can be easily used in the field; i.e. the number of warning devices needed in the work area, their optimal location on walls, and their sound power level specifications by frequency. The method allows investigating the effects of noise-induced hearing loss and use of hearing protectors on warning sound perception in the workplace in a very systematic way (Giguère et al. 2007).

In practice, use of the tools developed in this research would follow the general procedure detailed below (Figure 1):

- (1) Specify the floor layout and location of the workstations;
- (2) Measure the noise level  $L_p$  at each workstation under realistic work conditions and the reverberation time in the room;
- (4) Identify the specific workers or the general characteristics of the population of workers at each workstation (age, gender, and years of occupational noise exposure);
- (5) Measure the hearing status of the identified workers or estimate hearing thresholds and frequency selectivity based on age, gender and years of exposure (e.g. ISO 1999);
- (6) Determine if hearing protectors are required in the work area and specify the attenuation of the devices;
- (7) Using Detectsound, determine the optimum target warning sound levels  $TL_{low}$  and  $TL_{up}$  at each workstation;
- (8) Using AlarmLocator, determine the number of warning devices required  $N_D$ , their location on walls and their sound power  $L_w$ ;
- (9) Install the warning devices in the work area as per AlarmLocator specifications;
- (10) Verify that the devices produce warning sound levels within the Detectsound window specifications at each workstation using a sound level meter. A minimum of four frequency components within the Detectsound window are recommended.

The method is aimed at stakeholders in occupational health and safety to help them make informed decisions regarding the procurement and installation of warning devices in the workplace. It is hoped that this work could also contribute to new knowledge and insight into the optimal design and operation of warning devices in the workplace, which would be directly relevant to industrial hygienists and engineers, device manufacturers and standardization organizations.

Finally, the method strictly deals with the audibility of warning sounds in the workplace. It does not specifically address other important factors such as the distinctiveness and sense of urgency conveyed by the warning sounds, and the cognitive load or demands associated with the workers' tasks (Edworthy & Adams, 1996; Smith, 2003).

## REFERENCES

- Al Osman R (2007). Development of "AlarmLocator": A computerized model for predicting the optimum number, location, and power level of acoustic warning devices in noisy work plants. Systems Science Master's Thesis, University of Ottawa.
- Al Osman R, Giguère, C, Laroche C (2006). ALARMLOCATOR: A software tool to facilitate the installation of acoustic warning devices in noisy workplants. *Can Acoust* 34(3): 20-21.
- Coleman CJ, Graves RJ, Collier SG, Golding D, Nicholl AG, Simpson GC, Sweetland KF, Talbot CF (1984). Communications in noisy environments. Final Report on CEC Contract 7206/00/8/09. Edinburgh: Institute of Occupational Medicine.
- Edworthy J, Adams A (eds.) (1996). *Warning design: a research perspective*. London: Taylor & Francis.
- Edworthy J, Hellier E (2006). Complex nonverbal and auditory signals and speech warnings. In: Wogaltier MS (ed.): *Handbook of warnings* (pp 199-220). Mahwah NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Giguère C, Laroche C, Zheng Y, Sabourin C (2003). A warning sound perception model software. International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem (pp 80-81). Rotterdam, June 29-July 3.
- Giguère C, Laroche C, Al Osman R, Zheng Y (2007). Influence de la perte auditive et du port de protecteurs auditifs sur l'installation d'avertisseurs sonores en milieux bruyants. Congrès international sur l'ingénierie des risques industriels (pp 29-43). Montréal, 17-19 Décembre.
- Haas E, Edworthy J (2006). An introduction to auditory warnings and alarms. In: Wogalter MS (ed.): *Handbook of warnings* (pp 189-198). Mahwah NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Héту R (1994). Mismatches between auditory demands and capabilities in the industrial work environment. *Audiology* 33: 1-14.
- ISO 1999 (1990). *Acoustics – Determination of occupational noise exposure and estimation of noise-induced hearing impairment*. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.
- ISO 7731 (2003). *Danger signals for work places – Auditory danger signals*. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.
- Laroche C, Tran Quoc H, Héту R, McDuff S (1991). Detectsound: A computerized model for predicting the detectability of warning signals in noisy workplaces. *Appl Acoust* 32: 193-214.
- Nanthavanij S, Yenrades P (1999). Predicting the optimum number, location, and signal sound level of auditory warning devices for manufacturing facilities. *Int J Ind Ergon* 24: 569-578.
- Patterson RD, Milroy R (1980). The appropriate sound level for auditory warnings on civil aircraft. *J Acoust Soc Am* 67: S58.
- Robinson GS, Casali JG (2000). Speech communications and signal detection in noise. In: Berger EH, Royster LH, Royster JD, Driscoll DP, Layne M (eds.): *The Noise manual* (pp 567-600). Fairfax VA: American Industrial Hygiene Association.
- Smith AP (2003). "Noise, accidents, minor injuries and cognitive failures." Proceedings of the 8th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem, pp 140-144.
- Tran Quoc H, Héту R (1996). La planification de la signalisation acoustique en milieu industriel: critères de conception des avertisseurs sonores de danger. *Can Acoust* 24(2): 3-17.
- Wilkins P, Martin AM (1978). Hearing protection and warning sounds in industry - a review. *Appl Acoust* 21: 267-293.
- Zheng Y, Giguère C, Laroche C, Sabourin C, Gagné A, Elyea M (2007). A psychoacoustic model for specifying the level and spectrum of acoustic warning signals in the workplace. *J Occup Environ Hyg* 4: 87-98.

## **Test of hearing loss and hearing impairment in employees complaining of noise annoyance**

Søren Peter Lund<sup>1\*</sup>, Berit Grevstad<sup>1</sup>, Jesper Kristiansen<sup>1</sup>

1 National Research Centre for the Working Environment, Lerso Parkallé 105, DK-2100 Copenhagen, Denmark

\* corresponding author: e-mail: spl@nrcwe.dk

### **INTRODUCTION**

Complaints of noise annoyance are increasing in several areas of the working environment, particularly in open offices, schools and kindergartens. The noise levels seldom reach noise levels with risk of noise induced hearing loss, but the cause emerges from a complex interplay between the level and the character of the noise, the acoustics of the workplace, psychosocial stress-factors, and individual factors including hearing ability. Among the main problems are the acoustic quality of the rooms, and the hearing ability of the employees. With longer life expectancy and a change towards service jobs with high communicative and high cognitive demands, it is important that the working environment does not exclude employees with reduced hearing abilities, who have great difficulties in hearing in noisy surroundings of low acoustic quality. Another trend in hearing ability is reduced hearing among adolescence, which seems to be serious with the expectancy of a longer working life. Regular tests of hearing thresholds in noise exposed employees are required all over the world, but the audiogram may not determine minor deficits in hearing or initial signs of noise induced hearing loss (Attias et al. 2001; Torre et al. 2007). Oto-acoustic emissions (Job et al. 2007) and suppression of oto-acoustic emissions (Zhang et al. 2007) may be a valuable tool in measuring the plasticity of hearing, but further validation is needed. If a greater number of subjects have to be tested, it is also necessary to introduce time optimized protocols (Sisto et al. 2007). We have tested these methods in a binaural setup, and will present a series of decisions, which has to be made in order to do assessments in the field.

### **METHODS**

Hearing thresholds and oto-acoustic emissions were tested on military officers (n=51, aged 21-63 years from a Danish telegraph regiment. Otoscopic examination and 226-Hz probe tone tympanometry (Madsen Zodiac 901) were used to screen participants before the tests of hearing. Distortion product oto-acoustic emissions (DPOAE) were performed bi-aurally with two identical DSP-systems from Tucker-Davis Technologies (TDT, Alchua, FL) and two Ethymotic Research (ER, Elk Grove Village, IL) microphone probe systems (ER10B+ connected by tubes to ER2 sound transducers). Two 24-bit RX6 Piranha DSP-processors were generating simultaneous in- and output (8192 samples) at 24,414 Hz. The output level was controlled by four programmable attenuators (TDT PA5) driving each of the sound transducers according to drive specifications of the transducers (100 dB SPL at 1 Vrms). The balance of four transducers was equalized in a 2 cc coupler (B&K DB0138) towards a ½" pressure-field microphone (B&K 4192) and a HP35670A analyzer. The input from the ER10B microphone drivers were amplified 30 dB (TDT MA3 microphone amplifiers) before filtering (sigma-delta) and A/D-conversion by the DSP-processors, using the supplied calibration curves of the microphones. The data were collected from the DSP-processors by a fiber optic interface (TDT Gigabit Interface), analyzed and controlled by computer using TDT ActiveX modules, Agilent VEE 7.0, and MATLAB. The

DPOAE assessments on each ear consisted of six DP-grams with measurements of the cubic distortion product ( $CDP = 2f_1 - f_2$ ) from 32 sets of primary input tones ( $f_2/f_1 = 1.23$ ;  $f_2$  ranging from 707 Hz to 10,374 Hz) and 8 repeated time series averaged for each set of primaries. The six DP-grams were obtained at five different levels of the primaries ( $L_2 = 45$  dB, 50 dB, 55 dB, 60 dB, 65 dB, and 55 dB SPL;  $L_1 = L_2 + 10$  dB). The background noise level across frequencies at each level of stimulation was determined by calculation of the average response of all the measurements, where the primaries were not generating a specific response at the frequency of the CDP measurement. Single frequencies with high level of both CDP and background noise due to swallowing or movements were redone at the end of each DP-gram assessment. The same setup and probe systems was used for assessments of audiograms with automatic threshold determination (125.2 Hz, 250.3 Hz, 500.7 Hz, 1001 Hz, 1541 Hz, 2000 Hz, 3085 Hz, 3999 Hz, 6169 Hz, and 7999 Hz; 1 kHz upwards, 1 kHz downwards) in 5 dB steps. The input from each microphone was tested regularly in a B&K 4230 sound level calibrator. All tests of hearing were performed in a transportable sound booth (IAC 250 Sound Shelter, complying with ISO 6189). Before measurements of either hearing thresholds or oto-acoustic emissions, proper fitting of the earplugs was tested by measurement of the output from each transducer in situ at 500 Hz.

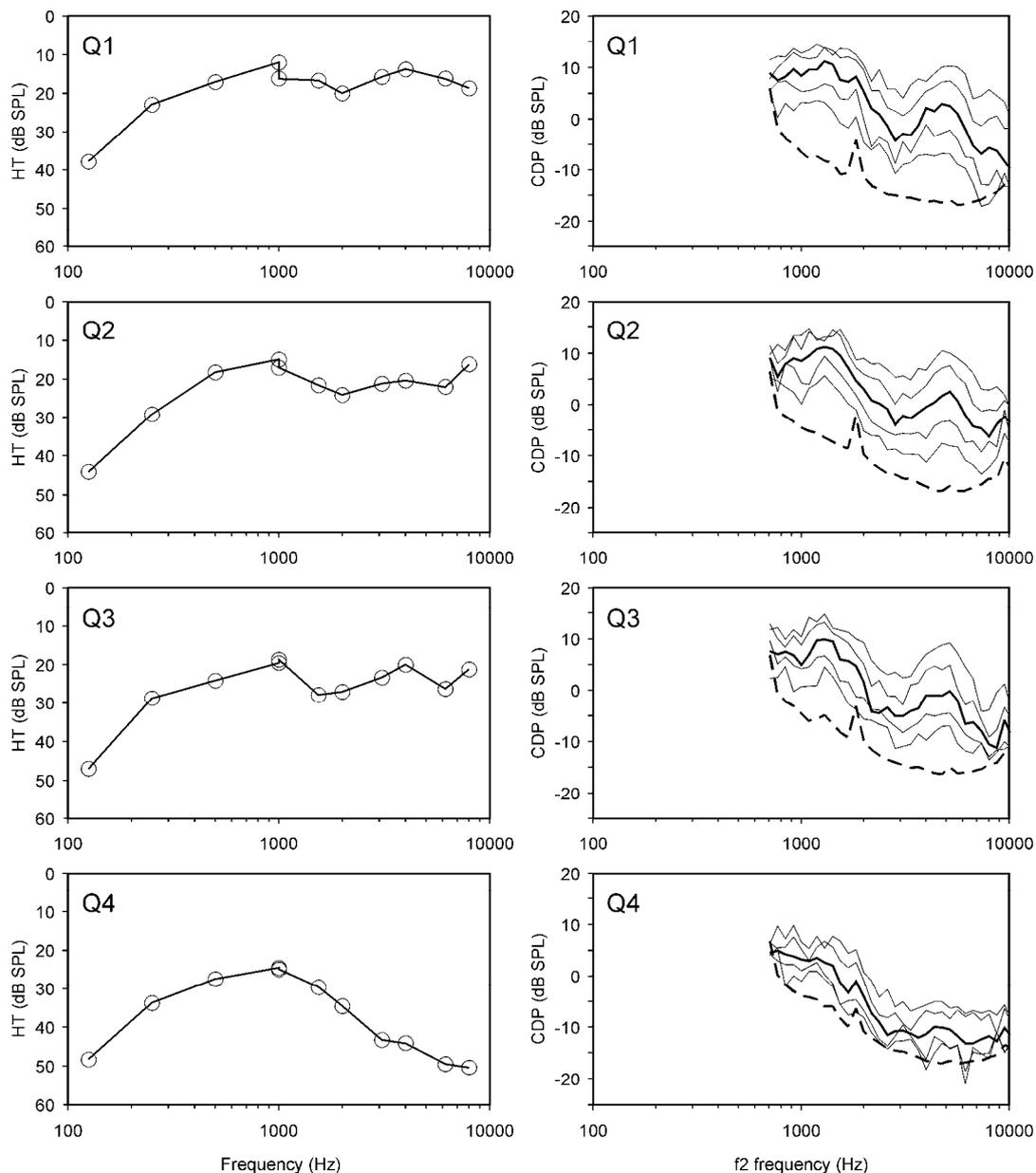
## RESULTS

The tests of each individual including otoscopic examination and tympanometry was planned to be performed within an hour and up to 8 persons per day. However, this proved to be a problem because the output from the ER 10B microphones dropped during continued use. This turned out to be caused by substantial sensitivity to high relative humidity, which increased the variation of the results and seriously disturbed the intentions of the study. However, of the 51 officers participating in the study, only three individuals were left out because of technical difficulties. The rest (48) was divided in quartiles on the basis of the average 1-8 kHz hearing thresholds on the right ear, and the audiograms and DP-grams of left ear and right ears from the four quartiles are shown in Figure 1 and Figure 2. Both the audiograms and the DP-grams show initial impairment at 1.5 to 4 kHz, and again above 4 kHz, which may be related to impulse noise exposure from small firearms. With increased hearing thresholds the amplitude of the CDP and the steepness of the IO-functions changes on both ears. Where the DP-grams with increasing stimulation ( $L_2$  from 45 to 65 dB SPL) lie close together, the growth of input-output function (IO-function) shows the normal compressive function of the Basilar Membrane (Moore 1998), but even with small changes in hearing thresholds, the shape of the IO-function changes to a more steep increase with the increase in stimulation.

## DISCUSSION

Measuring small changes in hearing thresholds is a laborious task, being in nature a testing of a signal to noise ratio. Proper testing demands low background noise level and may be time consuming. If one wishes to introduce a new test of hearing ability, the total time cannot be extended of testing very much, because the salaries of the

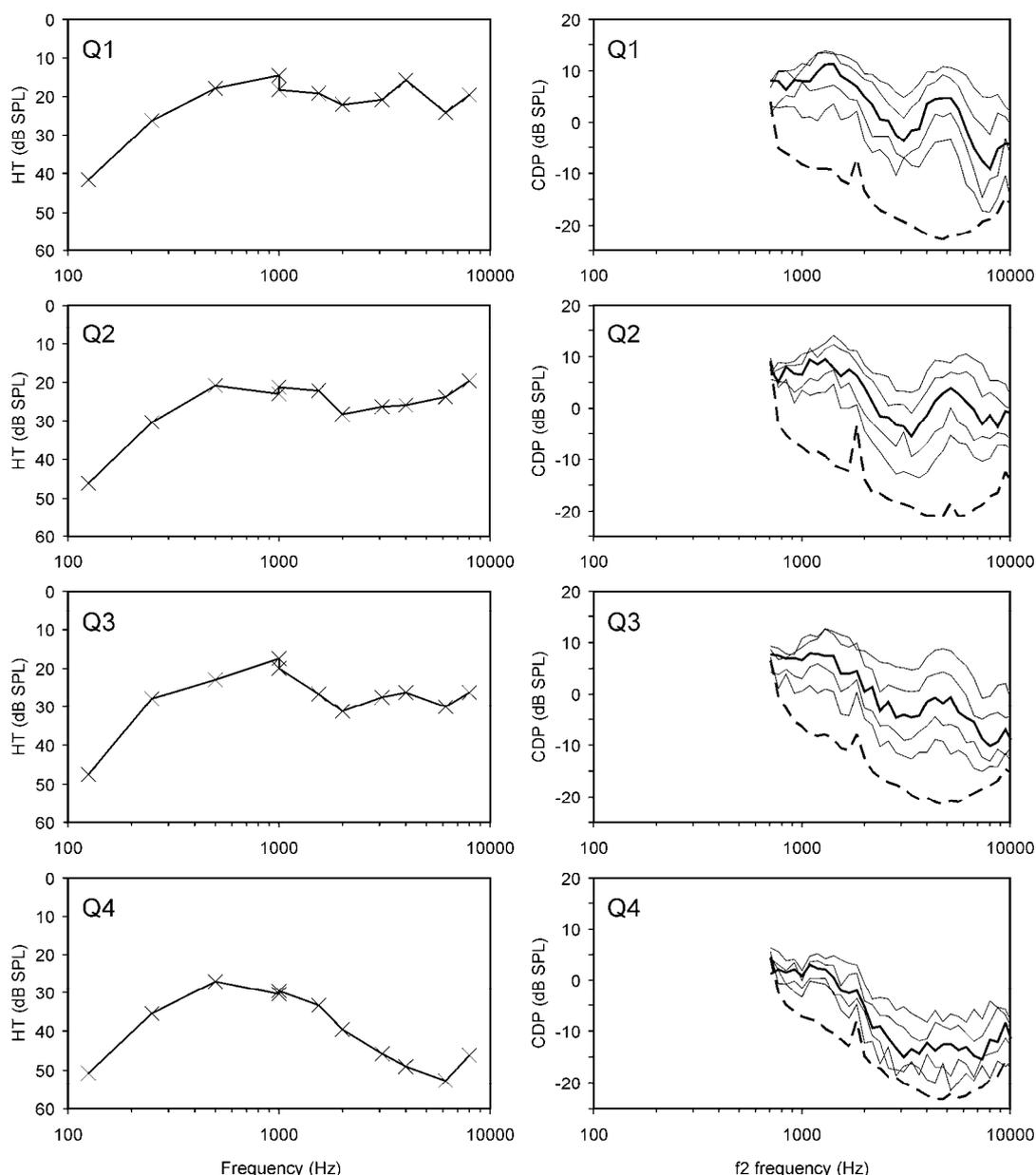
Right ear



**Figure 1:** Right ear audiograms (Left: Hearing thresholds, HT) and DP-grams (Right: Cubic Distortions Products, CDP) of 48 male officers, divided in 4 quartiles on the basis of right ear average hearing thresholds from 1-8 kHz. The DP-grams are made with L2 primary levels from 45 to 65 dB SPL, the thick line being the average between two measurements at L2= 55 dB SPL. The dotted line is the average background noise level without primaries.

participants has to be paid, either by their employer, the participants themselves, or financed by the study. Using longer time of testing may often decrease the number of participants, which does make it difficult to study more subtle risk factors of hearing impairment. Oto-acoustic emissions has potential to study both subtle hearing loss as well as the some of the dynamic parameters of hearing, which may be very valuable in assessing noise sensitivity and future demands to acoustic quality, as well as testing for early signs of noise induced hearing loss. At present time, no such system seems be commercially available, but the current price of DSP-processors and computer power no longer inhibits the acquisition of systems with sufficient capacity to

Left ear



**Figure 2:** Left ear audiograms (Left: Hearing thresholds, HT) and DP-grams (Right: Cubic Distortions Products, CDP) of 48 male officers, divided in 4 quartiles on the basis of right ear average hearing thresholds from 1-8 kHz. The DP-grams are made with L2 primary levels from 45 to 65 dB SPL, the thick line being the average between two measurements at L2= 55 dB SPL. The dotted line is the average background noise level without primaries.

make the assessments in real time. The main problem is to design and validate a system for extended use, which is fast, robust and easy to use. The assessments of one DP-gram with the present system takes approximately 90 seconds, and often one or several frequencies has to be redone because of swallowing or head movements, increasing the time of one DP-gram to about 2 min. In order to test the efferent system (the medial olivocochlear reflex) by contra-lateral suppression otoacoustic emissions, a bi-aural system is preferable, but that also necessitates calibration and balancing between left and right probe system. Further, using low primary stimulus levels requires low background noise levels or averaging number of recordings as time series, and the latter certainly increases the total time of testing across many frequencies and several stimulus levels (IO-curves). The better signal to

noise ratio is in favor of measurements at higher levels of the primaries, but as seen on the DP-grams in Figure 1 and Figure 2, the high stimulus levels reveal less information of the actual status of the cochlear amplifier along the basilar membrane. Therefore it should be performed at reasonable levels of primaries to yield a CDP response before the top of the IO-curve and well above the noise floor, and the optimum seems to lie at L2 ~50-55 dB SPL.

## REFERENCES

- Attias J, Horovitz G, El-Hatib N, Nageris B (2001). Detection and clinical diagnosis of noise-induced hearing loss by otoacoustic emissions. *Noise & Health* 3(12): 19-31.
- Job A, Raynal M, Kossowski M (2007). Susceptibility to tinnitus revealed at 2 kHz range by bilateral lower DPOAEs in normal hearing subjects with noise exposure. *Audiol Neurootol* 12: 137-144.
- Moore BCJ (1998). *Cochlear hearing loss*. London: Whurr Publishers Ltd.
- Sisto R, Chelotti S, Moriconi L, Pellegrini S, Citroni A, Monechi V, Gaeta R, Pinto I, Stacchini N, Moleti A (2007). Otoacoustic emission sensitivity to low levels of noise-induced hearing loss. *J Acoust Soc Am* 122 :387-401.
- Torre P 3rd, Dreisbach LE, Kopke R, Jackson R, Balough B (2007). T Risk factors for distortion product otoacoustic emissions in young men with normal hearing. *J Am Acad Audiol* 18: 749-759.
- Zhang F, Boettcher FA, Sun XM (2007) Contralateral suppression of distortion product otoacoustic emissions: effect of the primary frequency in Dpgrams. *Int J Audiol* 46: 187-195.

## **Establishment of fitness standards for hearing-critical jobs**

Chantal Laroche<sup>1\*</sup>, Christian Giguère<sup>1</sup>, Sigfrid D. Soli<sup>2</sup>, Véronique Vaillancourt<sup>1</sup>

1 Audiology and SLP Program, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, Ontario, K1H 8M5, Canada

2 Department of Human Communication Sciences and Devices, House Ear Institute, Los Angeles, California, 90057, United-States of America

\*corresponding author: e-mail: claroche@uottawa.ca

### **INTRODUCTION**

In many occupational settings, medical standards are necessary to ensure that workers are fit to conduct safe and effective operations, given the specific task demands for each job. In occupations such as the military, the firefighting service, the coast guard, the police force and other law enforcement jobs, medical standards extend to the hearing modality (Héту 1993; Laroche 1994; MacLean 1995; Forshaw & Hamilton 1997; Soli & Vermiglio 1999; Laroche et al. 2003). These occupations all require a number of functional hearing abilities or skills such as speech communication, sound detection and localization, which must often be used in noisy environments. A sufficient level of functional hearing ability is needed from each worker to prevent safety risks to themselves, to fellow workers, and to the general public. Some noise environments and task situations can at times be very challenging, and allowing workers with hearing loss in these workplaces is an important issue that must be addressed. Fitness for work, however, must not be based on the degree or configuration of the hearing loss as such, but on the ability (or inability) to perform the various auditory skills needed by the job at the required performance level, taking into account the relevant parameters of the listening environment for every task.

Unfortunately, occupational hearing standards are primarily based on simple diagnostic measures of hearing, such as the absolute hearing threshold at specific frequencies or the pure-tone average (Coles & Sinclair 1988; Héту 1993; Bhérer et al. 2002). Such measures were originally designed to compensate workers for noise-induced hearing loss, and not to assess the minimum hearing abilities necessary to function effectively in the workplace. Moreover, these measures implicitly assume a strong relationship between auditory tasks and, more specifically, between hearing sensitivity measures and functional hearing abilities at particular supra-threshold levels. It is well known that individuals with essentially identical hearing sensitivity may have a wide range of speech recognition abilities in noise (e.g. Smoorenburg 1992; Soli & Vermiglio 1999; Killion & Niquette 2000; Laroche et al. 2005). Models of real-world auditory performance based solely on the audiogram would therefore predict identical speech communication abilities in the workplace for individuals with identical audiograms, and likewise for other auditory skills. Such a framework clearly lacks sufficient accuracy and specificity to serve as a basis for making employment decisions regarding individual workers (Coles & Sinclair 1988; Begines 1995; MacLean 1995; Bhérer et al. 2002), and it has been successfully challenged in courts as job discrimination in some cases (Laroche 1994; Laroche et al. 2003).

Recent applications have contributed significantly to moving away from simple diagnostic measures of hearing to assess fitness for work. Two such applications are described in this paper, including the establishment of hearing standards for the Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) and the evaluation of Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) members wearing hearing aids.

## **FUNCTIONALLY-BASED SCREENING CRITERIA FOR HEARING-CRITICAL JOBS BASED ON THE HEARING IN NOISE TEST**

### **Rationale**

In many occupational settings, the work environment is characterized by a wide range of noises. It is well established that speech recognition depends on the energetic (global level, spectrum, temporal fluctuations, etc.) and informational masking properties of the noise (Festen & Plomp 1990; Studebaker et al. 1994; ANSI 1997; Brungart et al. 2001; Rhebergen & Versfeld 2005), and thus functional hearing assessment procedures must ultimately take into account the specific noise environments in which HC tasks are performed in the workplace. One approach would be to screen each individual worker in each noise environment where s/he is expected to perform HC tasks. Such a strategy would be highly impractical and time-consuming as a screening measure, and could raise validity and reliability issues unless a prohibitive amount of testing could be conducted.

Instead, the approach adopted in this research is to use a well-established speech perception test with well-defined psychometric properties (i.e., sensitivity, reliability, etc.) and normative data as the basic single measure to screen individual workers. Through statistical modeling, scores on this screening test are then empirically related to speech recognition performance in the real-world noise environments where HC tasks are performed. Listening experiments in the different noise environments characterizing the workplace are still required with this approach, but only during the development and validation phases of the predictive model. The assessment phase for a worker only requires administration of the screening speech perception test itself, which is quick, reliable, and can be conducted in a wide range of audiological settings. Using this statistical approach, screening test results can be used to predict the individual worker's speech recognition ability in the different real-world workplace noises with a known amount of prediction error, which can be taken into account when establishing minimum standards and screening criteria.

Moreover, models attempting to relate clinical scores to real-world performance must not solely rely on an individual's measured abilities but also take into consideration the constant interaction of those abilities with various aspects of the environment (noise, talker, communication tasks) and rehabilitation process (technologies, environmental modifications, communication strategies, realistic expectations). Indeed, the complete communication situation from talker to listener needs to be taken into account, as illustrated in Figure 1. Factors affecting speech production (voice level and spectrum) include the gender (M, F), the speech material, the vocal effort (normal, raised, shouted voice) of the talker, the Lombard effect of naturally raising one's voice in noise, and the use of HPDs. The latter can affect speech production by reducing the amount of Lombard effect due to the reduction in the noise perceived by the talker as a result of the attenuation of the protector and the increase in the perception of one's voice caused by the occlusion effect of the device (Tufts & Frank 2003). Distance and reverberation modify the speech transmission process, whereas factors affecting speech perception include the hearing status of the listener, whether or not the message can be repeated, the spatial distribution of the speech signal and noise (or binaural unmasking), the intrinsic characteristics of the competitive noise and the use of hearing devices or HPDs.

## Development of predictive model

To set hearing standards for the DFO personnel, a quantitative model was developed and validated to predict speech recognition performance in real-world noise environments from individual scores on the Hearing in Noise Test (HINT), which uses a stationary speech-spectrum noise. Performance-intensity (PI) functions were initially established using normal hearing individuals for 15 noise environments characterizing the various DFO job functions. The HINT was also administered and the noise composite score, which is the weighted average of the speech reception thresholds in the noise front, noise right and noise left conditions of the test, served as a single measure of speech reception in noise. Any deviation from the normative HINT composite score (English = -6.35 dB S/N; French = -7.18 dB S/N) represents the subject's speech recognition abilities in noise relative to an average normally-hearing individual. Such deviation is translated in the model as a shift in the PI function towards higher S/N ratios, thereby normalizing, on a per subject basis, the S/N ratios used during testing. Such normalization allows pooling the data from all subjects (46 English-speaking and 45 French-speaking) to derive PI functions in each noise environment. Further normalization using the environment-specific offset (representing the S/N ratio for 50 % word intelligibility for HINT sentences in the real-world occupational noises for a group of normally-hearing individuals whose HINT composite score is normalized to the language-specific norm) allowed pooling data from all noise environments and subjects to obtain a generalized PI function, as shown in Figure 2. The model was further validated using individuals with a wide range of hearing profiles (29 English-speaking and 30 French-speaking) by comparing predicted and measured intelligibility at specific S/N ratios in laboratory re-creations of each real-world noise environment.

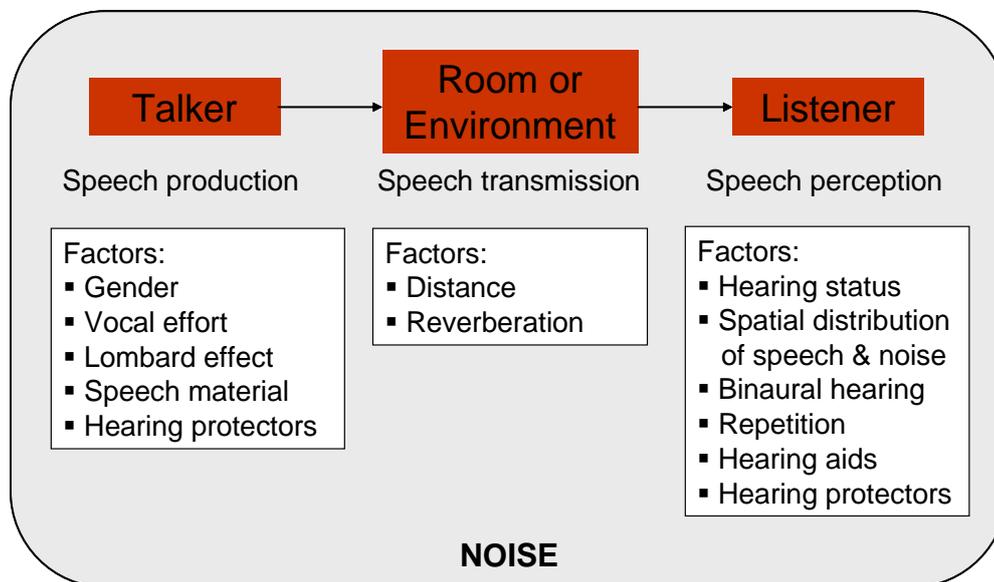


Figure 1: Speech communication from talker to listener in noisy environments

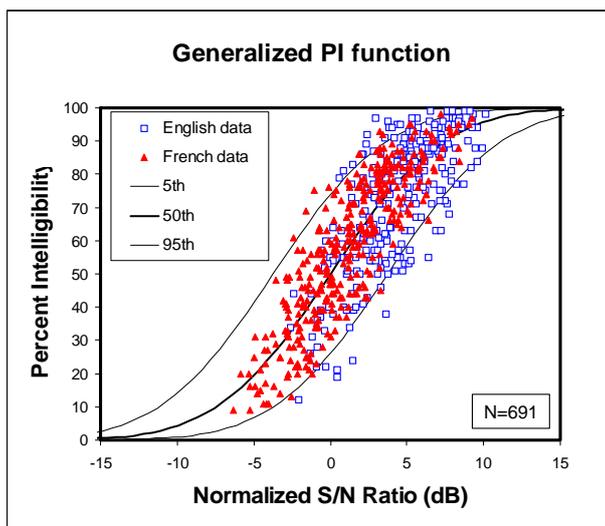


Figure 2: Generalized PI function, across all subjects and noise environments

### Prediction of occupational performance

The generalized PI function allows predictions of the expected speech intelligibility score for given individuals as a function of the S/N ratio in each workplace noise environment. An example is provided in Figure 3. The curve representing the intelligibility performance in DFO Noise Location 1 for an individual scoring -2.0 dB S/N on the English HINT is obtained by shifting the generalized PI function by -9.9 dB (= location 1 offset) to the left and then by 4.35 dB (= HINT deviation relative to norm) to the right. This curve represents the word intelligibility score that can be expected from this individual as a function of S/N ratio in the specified noise environment.

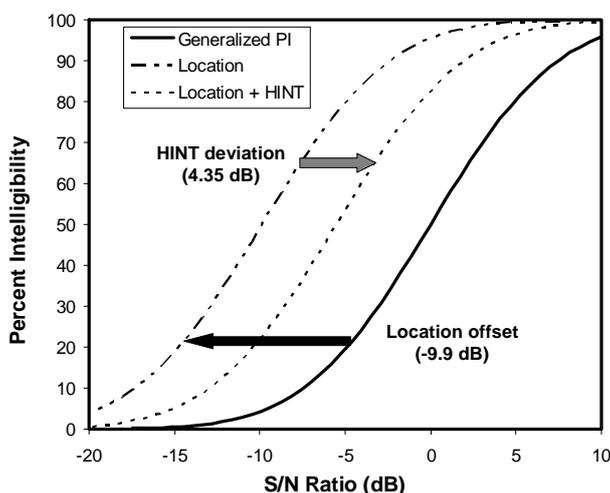


Figure 3: Use of the generalized PI function to predict speech intelligibility in DFO Noise Location 1 (fishing boats – fixer gear) for a listener scoring -2.0 dB S/N on the English HINT (composite)

In order to predict a more specific occupational performance, the actual S/N ratio available to the listener during each hearing-critical (HC) task must be specified. This requires knowledge of the expected speech level of the talker at the listener’s position in various communication situations. It is well known that the vocal effort and acoustic output from a talker in face-to-face communications depends on the noise level in the environment, a phenomenon known as the Lombard effect (Lane & Tra-

nel 1971; Summers et al. 1988; Junqua 1996). The voice level reaching the listener also depends on the distance between the talker and the listener.

The model was therefore based on published data on the Lombard effect (Pearsons & Bennett 1977) predicting conversational speech levels as a function of noise level for communications occurring at 1-meter distances. Typically, the model assumes that in background noises of 45 dB(A) or less, talker speech levels are constant at 55 dB(A) and thereafter increase at a rate of 0.6 dB per 1 dB increase in noise level until reaching 86 dB(A) – the level of sustained shouted speech. As speech levels increase at a slower rate than noise levels, the S/N ratio decreases gradually as the noise level increases. From the distribution of levels in each noise environment, the distribution of S/N ratios at the listener position can be established. The model can be adapted to allow the user to specify: 1) the vocal effort of the talker, by expanding it to include speech levels produced by shouted vocal effort (typically 86 dB (A) at 1 meter), regardless of the background noise level, 2) the effects of communication distance using basic acoustical principles (reduction in speech levels by 6 dB for every doubling of distance) and 3) the effect of repeating the communication.

By multiplying the distribution of S/N ratios for a given noise environment by the measured PI function, one can determine the expected speech intelligibility associated with each HINT score, as a function of the communication distance of the communication, the vocal effort used by the talker and whether or not the message was repeated. An individual's ability to understand speech in a wide range of noisy environments can therefore be predicted from HINT scores, for various scenarios. In occupational settings, Subject Matter Experts are critical in the process of attempting to predict performance or set hearing criteria as they have extended knowledge of the communication tasks required by the specific job and can specify the parameters surrounding these tasks (distance, voice level, expected level of performance).

Using the SME specifications and the modeling tools described above, a HINT screening score is derived in each workplace noise environment where the tasks can be performed. An example is provided in Table 1, for a few HC tasks. These thresholds indicate the maximum (worst) HINT composite scores required to ensure that workers would meet the minimum intelligibility level specified for the task. As shown, the HINT screening scores for a given HC task depend strongly on the acoustical characteristics of the noises. In cases where a worker must perform a specific HC task in all noise environments, the lowest (most stringent) HINT composite score from all environments is used for screening (last column of Table 1).

**Table 1:** Sample of different HC task communication parameters (vocal effort, distance, and repetition) in the DFO project, the minimum speech intelligibility performance specified by the SMEs, and English HINT composite screening threshold in each environment. Empty cells indicate that the given task is not performed in the specific environment. An “X” is inserted in cells where the performance level that cannot be met by normally-hearing individuals. These situations should not be used for screening the hearing of employees based on the definition of a HC task. The last column is the most stringent HINT screening score from each task.

Task name	SME specifications				Locations											Best screening score required
	Communication distance	Repetition	Voice level	Minimum intelligibility	RHIB/FRC	Main cabin/ Rescue room	Deck side rescue/ Rescue Zone	Deck front and mid	Buoy deck/ Winch room	Engine control room	General machine spaces	Bridge/Ships office/Radio room	Monkey Island	Galley/ Accommodations		
	meters	yes or no	normal or shouted	%	5	6	7	8	10	11	12	13	14	15		
Communications on the Vessel	1	Y	S	90%	-2	-1	5	5	5	5	1	5	5	5	-2	
Navigate the Vessel	1	Y	N	90%								2			2	
Stand Watch	1	Y	N	90%								2			2	
Launch Lifeboat or Life Raft/Abandon Ship	1	N	N	95%				X	-4						-4	
Access and Egress to/from Helicopter	1	Y	S	60%				5							5	
Don Lifesaving Equipment	1	Y	N	90%	-3	-3	-2	-2	2	-2		2			-3	
Human Overboard	9	Y	S	90%	X		X	X	1			3	2		1	
Organize and Allocate Duties for Fire Fighting Drill	1	Y	N	60%	-2	-1	3	3	5	3	-2	5	4	5	-2	
Prepare to Fight Fire and Fight Fire	1	Y	S	95%		5	4	5	5	0	5	4	5	5	0	

## PROTOCOL FOR THE EVALUATION OF AUDITORY FUNCTIONS FOR RCMP MEMBERS

To set scientifically-based hearing standards knowledge of the HC tasks, the noise environments where these tasks are performed and the parameters surrounding these tasks (distance, voice level and expected level of performance) is paramount. To ensure public safety, employers may however need to make quick judgments on the operational status of their employees prior to or during efforts to set new hearing standards, as was the case for the RCMP.

To assist the RCMP in making more informed decisions regarding fitness to work in officers wearing hearing aids without detailed information regarding HC tasks, communication parameters and noise characteristics, a testing protocol has been proposed which includes unaided and aided soundfield measures of sound detection, speech perception and sound localization, in addition to standard audiologic evaluations. The Hearing in Noise Test (Nilsson et al. 1994; Vaillancourt et al. 2005) and a measure of sound localization (S.E.L.A – System for Evaluating Localization Acuity) are used in their clinical format to test members with the hearing aids set at the program and settings used on a regular basis in occupational settings.

The protocol is used to: 1) evaluate the auditory functions for individual RCMP members currently facing operational restrictions because they do not meet the hearing criteria set forth in the RCMP Hearing Policy and could therefore compromise the safety of others as well as their own, and 2) verify if hearing aids allow these members to carry out the necessary auditory functions required to safely perform their job. While individual results help the medical team at RCMP in making more informed decisions about the operational suitability of each member, a secondary objective is to use the overall results across all tested members, together with the complete description of hearing aid parameters used, to form a database that will hopefully help

identify best practices in hearing aid fitting for optimal functional hearing abilities in the RCMP work environment.

Given that research-based hearing standards have not yet been established for the various jobs performed by RCMP members, unaided and aided member performances on tasks of speech perception in noise and sound localization are compared to the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile performance amongst individuals with normal hearing on these same tasks to determine operational suitability. Representing the poorest performances amongst a group of individuals with normal hearing, the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile was deemed an appropriate interim screening criterion. Typically, the criterion could not be more stringent than the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile as some people with normal hearing would not be able to meet the required performance level. On the other hand, a more lax criterion cannot be proposed until supported by further research to establish functionally-based hearing standards, using an approach similar to that previously used for the Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). Individuals who meet the interim criteria are deemed fit to carry out effectively the auditory functions required by their job. For others, operational restrictions can be maintained until the proper hearing standards are established, at which point their results can be compared to the set standards.

## CONCLUSIONS

In recent applications of fitness for work, diagnostic measures of hearing have been replaced with simple computerized screening measures of functional hearing in reference noises. The proposed approach in setting hearing standards utilizes the individual's score in relation to the norm, as measured in reference noises in the screening test, to predict functional hearing ability in real-world noise environments.

The current research marks the first time that such a detailed modeling approach combining both speech production and perception parameters has been used to solve practical noisy workplace communication problems. Although the proposed approach addressed some components of the general model describing speech communication from talker to listener in noise (Figure 1), much work remains. The tools developed, while applicable to other occupational environments, require a substantial amount of human subject testing in the development and validation stages of the predictive model to establish the generalized PI function and location offsets relevant to the specific workplace noises under study. Work is currently undergoing to estimate these model parameters directly from the noise recordings using objective tools such as the Speech Intelligibility Index (ANSI 1997).

The current research also uncovered several areas where there is relatively little data in the literature upon which to base modeling. One such aspect is the effect of repeating a verbal command on speech perception (Thwing 1956; Haggard 1973; Clark et al. 1985). Recent research (Mercille et al. 2006) seems to indicate that the benefits of repeating a spoken message depends on the temporal structure of the noise, with more benefits being accrued for fluctuating than continuous noises. The Lombard effect appears equally dependent on the temporal characteristics of background noises, being greater for fluctuating than continuous noises (Giguère et al. 2006). In essence, model contributions from the Lombard and repetition effects would hence vary from one noisy environment to the next rather than be consistently applied across various work environments in the establishment of hearing standards.

Another aspect to consider is the effects of cognitive loading of the listener (Schneider 2004) during HC tasks. The wearing of hearing protectors may also affect speech

perception (Berger 2000), and this would need to be accounted for in workplaces where noise levels exceed regulatory limits. Talkers wearing hearing protectors were also found to produce lower speech levels in noise than talkers not wearing them (Tufts & Frank 2003), and this could lead to particular speech communication problems in the workplace.

Finally, the model was previously applied to situations in which visual information (visual cues) was not available to the listener. Further developments of the model will include modeling the effect on speech intelligibility of, among others: visual information, attenuation provided by hearing protection, communication devices and informational maskers.

## REFERENCES

- ANSI, American National Standards Institute (1997). Methods for calculation of the speech intelligibility index. ANSI S3.5-1997. New York: ANSI.
- Begines T (1995). Fitness and risk evaluation. *Spectrum* 12: 8-11.
- Berger EH (2000). Hearing protection devices. In: Berger EH, Royster LH, Royster JD, Driscoll DP, Layne M (eds.): *The Noise manual* (pp 379-454). 5<sup>th</sup> ed. Fairfax: American Industrial Hygiene Association.
- Bhérier L, Deshaies P, Fortier P, Laroche C, Tremblay V et al. (2002). La surveillance médicale de l'audition exigée par quatre règlements québécois: Analyse de la pertinence. Avis formulé à l'intention du Directeur national de la santé publique. Comité médical provincial en santé au travail du Québec, 26 pp.
- Brungart DS, Simpson BD, Ericson MA, Scott KR (2001). Informational and energetic masking effects in the perception of multiple simultaneous talkers. *J Acoust Soc Am* 110: 2527-2538.
- Clark JE, Dermody P, Palethorpe S (1985). Cue enhancement by stimulus repetition: Natural and synthetic speech comparisons. *J Acoust Soc Am* 78: 458-462.
- Coles RRA, Sinclair A (1988). Hearing. In: Edwards FC, McCallum RI, Taylor PJ (eds.): *Fitness for work. The medical aspects* (pp 67-89). Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Festen JM, Plomp R (1990). Effects of fluctuating noise and interfering speech on the speech-reception threshold in impaired and hearing. *J Acoust Soc Am* 88: 1725-1736.
- Forshaw S, Hamilton K (1997). Assessment of occupational hearing requirements. *Can Acoust* 25: 3-9.
- Giguère C, Laroche C, Brault É, Ste-Marie J-C, Brosseau-Villeneuve M, Philippon B, Vaillancourt V (2006). Quantifying the Lombard effect in different background noises, 4th Joint Meeting of the Acoustical Society of America and the Acoustical Society of Japan, Honolulu, 28 November – 2 December. *J Acoust Soc Am* 120: 3378.
- Haggard M (1973). Selectivity versus summation in multiple observation tasks: evidence with spectrum parameter noise in speech. *Acta Psychol* 37: 285-299.
- Héту R (1993). Capacités auditives, critères d'embauche et droits de la personne. *Can Acoust* 21: 3-14.
- Killion M, Niquette PA (2000). What can be pure-tone audiogram tell us about a patient's SNR loss? *Hearing Journal* 53:46-48, 50, 52-53.
- Junqua J-C (1996). The influence of acoustics on speech production: A noise-induced stress phenomenon known as the Lombard reflex. *Speech Communication* 20:13-22.
- Lane H, Tranel B (1971). The Lombard sign and the role of hearing in speech. *J Speech Hear Res* 14: 677-709.
- Laroche C (1994). Cases of possible job discrimination based on hearing loss. *Can Acoust* 22: 89-90.
- Laroche C, Giguère C, Soli S, Lagacé J, Vaillancourt V (2003). An approach to the development of hearing standards for hearing-critical jobs. *Noise & Health* 6: 17-37.
- Laroche C, Giguère C, Vaillancourt V, Soli S (2005). Development and validation of hearing standards for Canadian Coast Guard Seagoing Personnel and C&P and land-based personnel. Phase II, Final report to Department of Fisheries and Oceans under Contract No. F7053-000009.
- MacLean S (1995). Employment criteria in hearing critical jobs. *Spectrum* 12: 20-23.

Mercille C, Larose R, Giguère C, Laroche, C (2006). Quantifying the benefits of sentence repetition on the intelligibility of speech in continuous and fluctuating noises, 4th Joint Meeting of the Acoustical Society of America and the Acoustical Society of Japan, Honolulu, 28 November - 2 December. *J Acoust Soc Am* 120: 3252.

Nilsson M, Soli SD, Sullivan JA (1994). Development of the hearing in noise test for the measurement of speech reception thresholds in quiet and in noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 95: 1085-1099.

Pearsons KS, Bennett RL (1977). *Speech levels in various noise environments*. Washington: EPA, Office of Health and Ecological Effects.

Rhebergen KS, Versfeld NJ (2005). A speech intelligibility Index-based approach to predict the speech reception threshold for sentences in fluctuating noise for normal-hearing listeners. *J Acoust Soc Am* 117: 2181-2192.

Schneider BA (2004). From acoustics to cognition: some surprising results. *Can Acoust* 32: 14-15.

Smoorenburg GF (1992). Speech reception in quiet and in noisy conditions by individuals with noise-induced hearing loss in relation to their tone audiogram. *J Acoust Soc Am* 91: 421-437.

Soli SD, Vermiglio A (1999). Assessment of functional hearing abilities for hearing critical jobs in law enforcement. Report for the California Peace Officers Standards and Training Commission, 29 pp.

Studebaker GA, Taylor R, Sherbecoe RL (1994). The Effect of noise spectrum on speech recognition performance-intensity functions. *J Speech Hear Res* 37: 439-448.

Summers WV, Pisoni DB, Bernacki RH, Pedlow RI, Stokes MA (1988). Effects of noise on speech production: Acoustic and perceptual analyses. *J Acoust Soc Am* 84: 917-928.

Thwing EJ (1956). Effect of repetition on articulation scores for PB words. *J Acoust Soc Am* 28: 302-303.

Tufts JB, Frank T (2003). Speech production in noise with and without hearing protection. *J Acoust Soc Am* 114: 1069-1080.

Vaillancourt V, Laroche C, Mayer C, Basque C, Nali M, Eriks-Brophy A, Soli SD, Giguère C (2005). Adaptation of the HINT (Hearing In Noise Test) for adult Canadian Francophone populations. *Int J Audiology* 44: 358-369.

## **Effect of priming and amplitude fluctuations on age-related differences in release from informational masking**

Payam Ezzatian\*, Liang Li, Kathy Pichora-Fuller, Bruce A. Schneider

University of Toronto

\* corresponding author: e-mail: [payam.ezzatian@utoronto.ca](mailto:payam.ezzatian@utoronto.ca)

Presenting listeners with all but the last word of a target nonsense sentence immediately prior to presenting the full sentence produces a greater release from two-talker speech masking than from speech-spectrum-noise masking, suggesting that an auditory prime can release speech from informational masking (Freyman et al. 2004; Yang et al. 2007). In Experiment 1 of the present study we showed that auditory priming produced an equivalent amount of release from informational masking in younger and older adults with clinically normal hearing. However, we also found that older adults suffered more from the presence of a two-talker speech masker in the background than did younger adults. In experiment 2, we noise-vocoded the speech masker, and presented target nonsense sentences to a new group of younger and older participants. Here, we found that release from masking was greater for younger than for older adults. These results indicate that both age groups benefit equally from auditory priming, and that younger adults can make better use of amplitude fluctuations in a speech masker than can older adults.

Freyman RL, Balakrishnan U, Helfer KS (2004). Effect of number of masking talkers and auditory priming on informational masking in speech recognition. *J Acoust Soc Am* 115: 2246-2256.

Yang ZG, Chen J, Huang Q, Wu XH, Wu YH, Schneider BA, Li L (2007). The effect of voice cuing on releasing Chinese speech from informational masking. *Speech Commun* 49: 892-904.

## **Understanding the listening problems in noise experimented by children with Auditory Processing Disorders**

Josée Lagacé<sup>1\*</sup>, Benoît Jutras<sup>1</sup>, Jean-Pierre Gagné<sup>1</sup>

1 École d'orthophonie et d'audiologie, Faculté de Médecine, Université de Montréal, 2375, Côte Ste-Catherine, Montréal (Québec) H3T 1A8 Canada

\* corresponding author: e-mail: josee.lagace@umontreal.ca

### **INTRODUCTION**

Earlier studies have shown that children with normal hearing function perform more poorly than adults on different tasks that involve the perception of speech in noise (Fallon et al. 2000; Hall et al. 2002; Johnson 2000; Picard & Bradley 2001). Some authors have suggested that children's immature cognitive capacity and less developed coping strategies explain this difference between children and adults (Stansfeld & Matheson 2003). Others have proposed that children's poorer speech perception performances while they are in presence of background noise can be attributed to their immature central auditory processing system abilities (Blandy & Lutman 2005; Fallon et al. 2000). And, some have suggested that children's speech perception in noise difficulties can be accounted for by the fact that they have immature linguistic competencies (Elliott 1979). At the present time, there is no agreement about the causes that may explain why children perform more poorly on speech perception in noise tasks compared to adults. However, there is a consensus that, with children, the ability to perceive speech in noise improves as a function of age until they reach adolescence. As the hearing abilities and the brain are developing, it is conceivable that there is an increased specialization and fine tuning of the different perceptual and cognitive processes such as the ones involved for speech recognition in presence of background noise.

Children with auditory processing disorders (APD) have more difficulty perceiving speech in background noise compared to children presenting normal auditory functions. In general, APD are described as difficulties to interpret acoustic message without any peripheral evidence of hearing loss or lesions and this, particularly while in presence of background noise (Bellis 2003; Musiek & Geurkink 1980; Vanniasegaram et al. 2004). The American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA 2005) Working Group on Auditory Processing Disorders describes APD as a deficit in the neural processing of auditory stimuli that is not due to higher order language, cognitive, or related factors. Listeners with APD exhibit little or no difficulty understanding speech in ideal listening environments, but they do have difficulties in noisy backgrounds (Bellis 2003; Musiek & Geurkink 1980). However, some have proposed that these difficulties may be more related to attention problems (Cacace & MacFarland 2005; Keller & Tillery 2002) or to language comprehension problems (Rees 1981) than to central auditory dysfunction.

Children with APD are often referred for audiological evaluation because of academic problems (Smoski et al. 1992). But, the underlying cause of the problems to understand speech while in noisy conditions in the case of APD is still not clearly identified. Children with different types of learning difficulties have problems on some language measures and tests of central auditory functions (Sloan 1998). No one test is a perfect indicator of a specific disorder. Hence, we need different kinds of information in order to determine the nature of the difficulties, the possible methods for intervention, and the most effective coping strategies (Sloan 1998). Most of the time, the assess-

ment team approach is favored, thus making it possible to proceed by elimination. Defining the problem can take months and in many cases, it is not possible. Intervention strategies could be more specific and effective if the audiologist could predict the underlying cause of the speech in noise difficulties. For instance, if the difficulties are language-based, the intervention should probably be more geared to the development of linguistic skills or strategies. On the other hand, if the difficulties have auditory causes, then the intervention should be more helpful if focused around the development of auditory skills or strategies.

The Speech In Noise (SPIN) test has been used in many studies to explore the underlying cause of the speech perception in noise problems, but never in cases of APD. The objective of the present article is to describe the various steps undertaken to develop of a French Canadian adaptation of the SPIN test as it seems to provide interesting information about the linguistic and auditory competencies of the listener.

The SPIN test was originally developed to assess how well individuals with acquired peripheral hearing loss utilize contextual information to facilitate speech-recognition (Kalikow et al. 1977; Elliott 1995). The Revised SPIN test material consists of eight tape-recorded lists of 50 sentences aligned with a multitalker speech babble (Bilger et al. 1984). Half of the sentences are *highly predictable* (HP) as they contain contextual information that facilitates the identification of the last word (ex.: *She made the bed with clean sheets*), while the other half of the list is composed of *low predictable* (LP) sentences (ex.: *I should have considered the map*). The listener has to report the sentence-final word after each sentence is presented.

This test was developed on the premise that essentially two processing operations are involved in speech perception 1) auditory processing of the signal and, 2) language-based processing of that information (Kalikow et al. 1977). Hence the recognition of the last word of HP sentences can be accomplished through one or both of these operations, while the recognition of the last word of the LP sentence depends essentially on the auditory processing of the signal (Kalikow et al. 1977). By comparing the performance that an individual obtained for the two types of sentences presented in background noise, the SPIN test sentences can be used to determine the extent to which listeners benefit from context (language-based function). The level of the speech babble can be varied while presenting the different lists of the SPIN sentences, which is relevant for determining the extent to which the listeners are affected by the signal-to-noise ratio (auditory function).

## **METHODS**

The approach used is similar to the one reported by Kalikow et al. (1977) and includes: a) the development of a large set of sentences; b) the recording of the speech material; c) the determination of the key-word familiarity; d) the test of intelligibility in noise; e) the test of key-word predictability; and f) the establishment of equivalent test lists.

## **Participants**

A total of 75 French Canadian participants took part at the various steps of the study but participated in only one individual step. Participants met the following inclusion criteria, they: 1) were native French-Canadian speakers who used primarily French for most of their daily activities; 2) were completing or had completed their education in French; 3) had hearing responses at 15 dBHL (20 dBHL for the children) from 0,25 to 4 kHz and 4) had a negative otological history.

## **Development of the speech material**

As suggested by Kalikow et al. (1977), one of the first questions that must be addressed in formulating a sentence test concerns the type of response to be elicited from the participant. In order to simplify the task for the listener and to reduce the dependence on linguistic and memory skills, single-word responses are used in the SPIN test. The response word is the last word of the sentence, the key word. This allows a reasonable degree of flexibility in the design of the sentences. It is also convenient for the examiner as the task is simply to check for only one word response. In order to further control the types of sentences, an additional restriction is that the key word must be a monosyllabic word. By this limit, it is easy to formulate test sentences in which the key word receives main stress and in this way, a certain degree of acoustic control over the prosodic aspects of the sentences can be achieved (Kalikow et al. 1977). Another aspect of the original version of the SPIN test is the homogeneity of the sentence length. All sentences are constrained to contain five to eight words, and six to eight syllables. No equivalent French corpus was available. As a result, French sentences had to be developed, taking into account the previously discussed requirements as well as the familiarity of the key words. The word's familiarity influences their intelligibility when they are presented in noise (Kalikow et al. 1977). Hence, all the key words in the test materials were selected from the Manulex database (Lété et al. 2004). This database indicates the frequency at which each word is used in school manuals and books for children. Two hundred monosyllabic words with word frequency use within the range of 0,02 to 1106,32 per million words were taken as the initial pool of key words. It is assumed that words that are frequently used in children books are also the ones that are well known by children.

From this pool of frequently used monosyllabic words, and given the constraints previously noted with regard to sentence length, position of final stress, and familiarity, a set of 200 high-predictability (HP) sentences was developed. In addition, a set of 200 low-predictability (LP) sentences was produced by using the same key words with various combinations of constructions like '*Marie a un très gros \_\_\_\_*', '*J'aime jouer avec mon \_\_\_\_*', etc.

The corpus of 400 sentences resulting from this procedure underwent a paper-and-pencil test, to determine the predictability of the key words. Nine female participants, aged from 9 to 11 years old, took part to this test. The sentences were listed on answer sheets with the final word deleted. Participants were instructed to fill in the word that they thought would more likely occur at the end. No further instruction was given. HP sentences that obtained a score lower than 10 % were deleted from the corpus as well as LP sentences that obtained a score of more than 10 %. The remaining corpus consisted of 160 HP sentences and 160 sentences

## **Recording of the speech material**

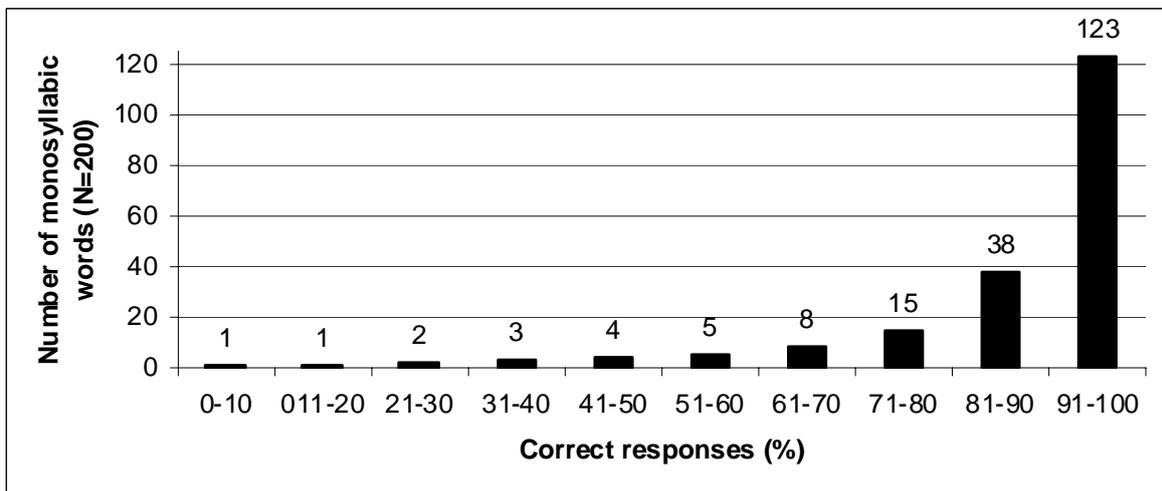
The remaining corpus was recorded using a female voice as this is known to be more recognizable by children than male voices (Fallon et al. 2000). A Quebec native French speaker who already participated in various recordings was chosen. The sentences were recorded by using the IMOVIE software (.mov file). The Cool Edit Pro software was used to modify the intensity of some sentences (59 sentences) that had a mean average intensity value of  $\pm 2$  dB compared to the total average of the corpus. This modification was to ensure that all the sentences of the corpus presented an average intensity value within the same range. The key words were then edited into individual files in order to obtain four lists of 40 key words.

### Determination of key word familiarity

Forty (40) children from 5,42 and 7,33 years old (average = 6,5 years old) participated in that part of the study. Only the children who had signed the assent form, following the consent of their parents, were allowed to take part in this study.

Each child was seen individually in a quiet room of the school. First, a hearing screening at 20 dBHL was performed in both ears. The children were asked to put a little stone in a basket every time they heard a sound, no matter how loud it was. Screening audiometers (Belton A2 and Maico MA41) were used, with TDH 39 headphones. If a child presented responses at higher level than 20 dBHL, he or she was given a letter that was addressed to the parents, suggesting that a complete audiological evaluation be performed. Ten participants could not participate for that reason, or because they refused to continue or, presented obvious language problems. When the hearing responses were obtained at 20 dBHL for all the frequencies tested bilaterally, the child was invited to take part to the experimentation. The four lists of 40 words were presented monaurally at 60 dBHL. The order of the lists was counterbalanced between the participants who were instructed to report each word that they heard, and to guess if necessary. After each list, the child was rewarded with a sticker. This was also the moment to take a short break. At the end of the testing session, a letter was given to the child to inform the parents about the hearing screening and to thank them also for their consent to let their child participate.

The majority (80 %) of the words were identified by 81 % or more of the participants. Results are presented on Figure 1. The key words that obtained a percentage of identification of 65 % or less were removed from the corpus, to ensure the familiarity of the key words. Hence, 20 keywords were removed from the corpus, which corresponds to 40 sentences as each key word appears in a HP and a LP sentence.



**Figure 1:** Distribution of the 200 monosyllabic words presented according to the percentage of times they were correctly identified by the 40 participants

Based on the results obtained from the key word familiarity testing, the remaining corpus of 280 sentences was divided into 7 lists of 40 sentences, ensuring that the familiarity value of the key words was evenly distributed across the lists. Each list contained 20 HP and 20 LP sentences. Each key word appeared only once in a given list.

### Intelligibility in noise testing

Ten adults (4 female and 6 male participants) between 18 and 40 years of age (average= 22,70 years old) participated in the intelligibility in noise testing. Each participant was tested in the audiology laboratory at the University of Montreal during the summer of 2007. Once the consent form was signed, each participant had a general interview to rule out any conditions that would indicate any exclusion criteria (history of middle ear problems, language or academic problems, general development problems, etc.). If no exclusion criteria were identified, the participants were asked to undertake a bilateral 15 dBHL hearing screening at 500, 1000, 2000 and 4000 Hz.

The seven lists of 40 sentences were presented at 65 dBHL monaurally along with a speech babble at a signal to noise (S/N) of 0 dB, in ipsilateral condition. The sentences were presented with a compact disc player (Panasonic RXD 27) connected to the audiometer (Midimate 622). A French talkers speech babble (4 female and 4 male, by Perrin & Grimault (2005) was used as it is more representative of the noisy conditions of the target population (ie.: Canadian French children). The speech babble was on a separate CD and presented with a CD player (TASCAM) also connected to the audiometer. The order in which the lists were presented was counter-balanced across the participants, who were instructed to report the last word of each sentence they heard, and to guess if necessary.

The overall average percentage of correct answers was calculated for each list, as well as the average of the HP sentences and the LP sentences separately, as presented on Figure 2.

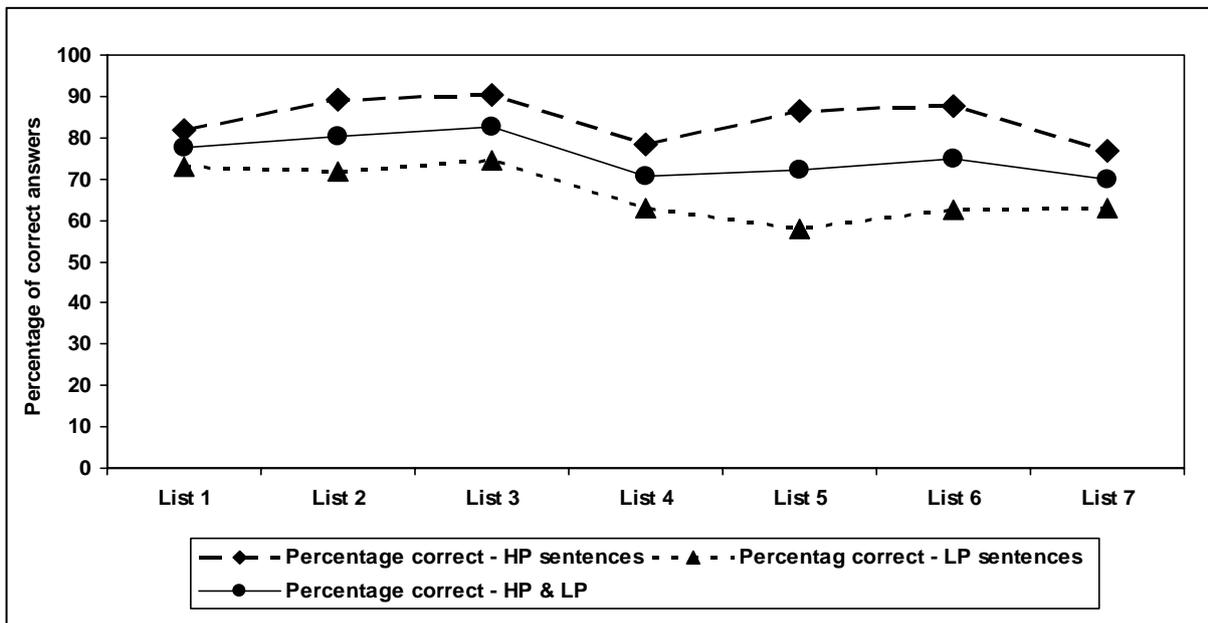


Figure 2: Percentage of correct answers obtained at the intelligibility in noise testing for each list

Based on the results obtained from the intelligibility in noise testing, the sentences were re-distributed in 7 lists of 40 sentences, ensuring an even distribution of the keywords across the lists according to their familiarity and intelligibility in noise value. The seven lists respected the previously discussed constraints, i.e.: 20 HP and 20 P sentences per list, each key word appearing only once in a given list, etc.).

### Key word predictability testing

Although the corpus of sentences was developed by taking into account the results obtained at the paper-and-pencil testing to determine the predictability of the sentences, it was considered desirable to conduct further testing to ensure that the degree of predictability of the sentences was equivalent across the lists. This part of the study was carried out with 14 participants (11 female, 3 male) between 21 to 27 years age (average =23,43 years old). The participants were tested in the audiology laboratory of the University of Montreal during the fall of 2007. Prior to the testing, participants were also screened for normal hearing (responses at 15 dBHL, from 500 to 4000 Hz). The inclusion and exclusion criteria were the same as for the intelligibility in noise testing.

The seven lists of 40 sentences were presented at S/N ratio of -2 dB (sentences at 65 dBHL and speech babble at 67 dBHL) with monaural earphone presentation. The S/N ratio of -2 dB was selected following pilot data obtained with 3 participants that indicated that the maximum difference between HP and LP sentences was within that S/N ratio range. The equipment was the same as the one used for the intelligibility in noise testing.

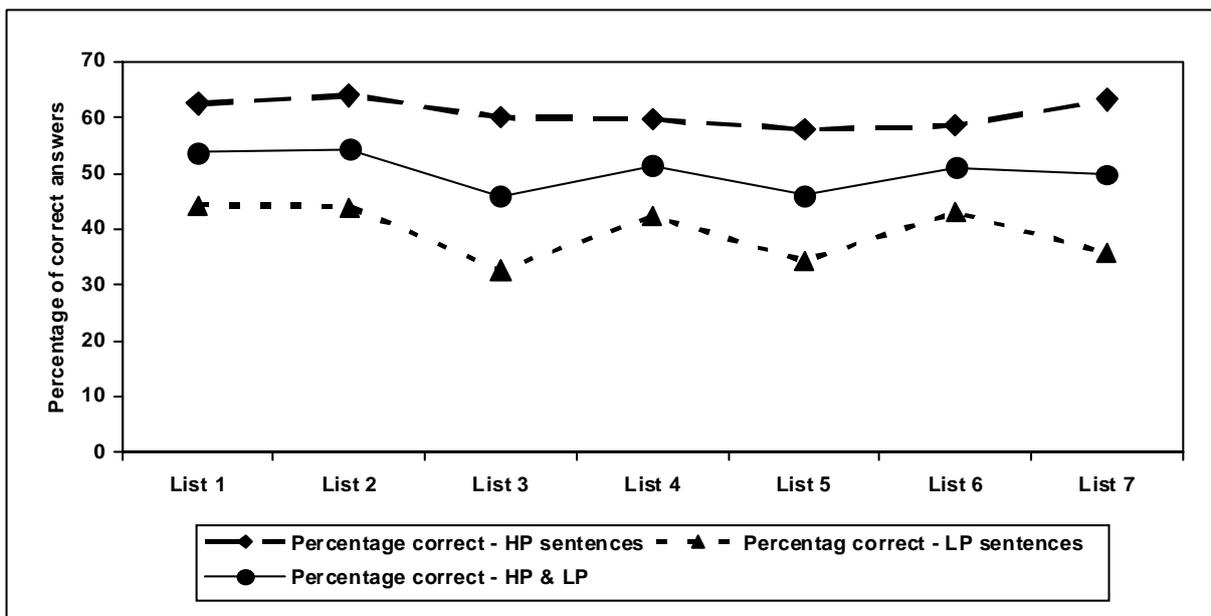


Figure 3: Percentage of correct answers obtained at the predictability testing for each list

The results obtained are illustrated on Figure 3 which shows the percentage of correct answers for the HP and LP sentences across the lists. The average percentage obtained for the LP sentences is 39,48 % (SD=5,3) and the average percentage obtained for the HP sentences is 59,67 % (SD=2,69). A difference of 20,25 % between HP and LP sentences is concordant with the literature about contextual benefit for speech recognition in noise.

The percentage of correct answers across the lists did not differ significantly, as confirmed by the results of the ANOVA for repeated measures ( $F_{(1,6)} = 0,508, p = 0,802$ ). The percentage of correct answers obtained for the HP sentences was also analyzed separately from the one obtained for the LP sentences. The difference of the performance obtained for the HP sentences across the lists was not significantly differ-

ent according to the results of the ANOVA ( $F_{(1,4)} = 0,689$ ,  $p = 0,595$ ), but was significant across the lists for the LP sentences ( $F_{(1,4)} = 3,62$ ,  $p = 0,009$ ).

The difference of percentage obtained for each key word from the two types of sentences was also analyzed (difference of percentage between HP and FP). The key words that obtained a higher percentage with the LP sentence compared to the percentage obtained with the corresponding HP sentence had to be removed from the corpus, as the contextual difference was the contrary to the one obtained from the pencil-and-paper predictability testing. From that analysis, 40 key words had to be removed from the corpus (80 sentences).

### Next steps

The remaining corpus consists of 100 HP sentences and 100 LP sentences, that was merged into five equivalent lists of 40 sentences, presenting the same previously mentioned constraints (i.e.: equal number of HP and LP sentences per list, a key word is appearing only once in each list, etc.).

The five lists are presently being tested at various signal to noise ratios, with three groups of participants presenting a normal hearing: 1) one group between 9 and 11 years of age, 2) one group between 11 and 13 years of age, and 3) one group of adults between 18 to 45 years of age), to investigate the effect of age on performance for normal hearing participants.

### DISCUSSION

According to the results of earlier studies with different hearing impaired populations (Elliott 1979, 1995; Pichora-Fuller et al. 1995; Dubno et al. 2000), the SPIN test provides interesting information about the auditory and language-bases underlying competencies of the listener for speech perception in noise. As this test is not available in French, the adaptation of the SPIN test has been attempted and this article described the different issues that have to be taken into account when developing a speech perception in noise test for the children population.

This French Canadian adaptation of the SPIN test has not yet received adequate calibration and validation for its clinical use with the population of children diagnosed as having an auditory processing disorder. However, the performance of normally hearing children is currently being evaluated. Eventually, we expect to use the test with children who have APD diagnoses. It is believed that a better understanding of the cause of the hearing difficulties underlying speech perception in noise problems in the case of APD would lead to the development and use of more specific and effective intervention programs.

### REFERENCES

- ASHA, American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (2005). (Central) Auditory Processing Disorders. Available at <http://www.asha.org/members/deskref-journals/deskref/default>.
- Bellis TJ (2003). Assessment and management of central auditory processing disorders in the educational setting: from science to practice. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Clifton Park: Thomson Delmar Publ.
- Bilger RC, Nuetzel JM, Rabinowitz WM, Rzeczkowski C (1984). Standardization of a test of speech perception in noise. *J Speech Hear Res* 27: 32-48.
- Blandy S, Lutman M (2005). Hearing threshold levels and speech recognition in noise in 7-year-olds. *Int J Audiol* 44: 435-443.
- Cacace AT, McFarland DJ (2005). The importance of modality specificity in diagnosing central auditory processing disorders. *Am J Audiol* 14: 112-123.

- Dubno JR, Ahlstrom JB, Horwitz AR (2000). Use of context by young and aged adults with normal hearing. *J Acoust Soc Am* 107: 538-546.
- Elliott LL (1979). Performance of children aged 9 to 17 years on a test of speech intelligibility in noise using sentence material with controlled word predictability. *J Acoust Soc Am* 66: 651-653.
- Elliott LL (1995). Verbal auditory closure and the speech perception in noise (SPIN) Test. *J Speech Hear Res* 38: 1363-1376.
- Fallon M, Trehub SE, Schneider BA (2000). Children's perception of speech in multitalker babble. *J Acoust Soc Am* 10: 3023-3029.
- Hall III JW, Grose JW, Bus E, Dev MB (2002). Spondee recognition in a two-talker masker and a speech-shaped noise masker in adults and children. *Ear Hear* 23: 159-165.
- Johnson C (2000). Children's phoneme identification in reverberation and in noise. *J Speech Lang Hear Res* 43: 144-156.
- Kalikow DN, Stevens KN, Elliott LL (1977). Development of a test of speech intelligibility in noise using materials with controlled word predictability. *J Acoust Soc Am* 61: 1337-1351.
- Keller W, Tillery KL (2002). Reliable differential diagnosis and effective management for auditory processing and attention deficit hyperactivity disorders. *Semin Hear* 23: 337-347.
- Lété B, Sprenger-Charolles L, Colé P (2004). MANULEX: a grade-level lexical database from French elementary-school readers. *Behav Res Methods Instrum Comput* 36: 156-166.
- Musiek FE, Geurkink NA (1980). Auditory perceptual problems in children: considerations for the otolaryngologist and audiologist. *Laryngoscope* 90: 962-971.
- Perrin F, Grimault N (2005). Fonds sonores. Laboratoire UMR CNRS 5020. Lyon, France.
- Picard MS, Bradley JS (2001). Revisiting speech interference in classrooms. *Audiology* 40: 221-244.
- Pichora-Fuller KM, Schneider B, Daneman M (1995). How young and old adults listen to and remember speech in noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 97: 593-608.
- Rees NS (1981). Saying more than we know: is auditory processing disorder a meaningful concept? In: Keith R (ed.): *Central auditory and language disorders in children* (pp 92-120). San-Diego: College-Hill Press.
- Sloan C (1998). Management of auditory processing difficulties. *Semin Hear* 19: 367-378.
- Smoski WJ, Brunt MA, Tannahill JC (1992). Listening characteristics of children with central auditory processing disorders. *Lang Speech Hear Serv Schools* 23: 145-152.
- Sperry JL, Wiley TL, Chial MR (1997). Word recognition performance in various background competitors. *J Am Acad Audiol* 8: 71-80.
- Stansfeld SS, Matheson MP (2003). Noise pollution: non-auditory effects on health. *Brit Med Bull* 88: 243-257.
- Vanniasegaram I, Cohen M, Rosen S (2004). Evaluation of selected auditory tests in school-age children suspected of auditory processing disorders. *Ear Hear* 25: 567-597.

## **Hearing protection and communication in an age of digital signal processing: Progress and prospects**

Anthony J. Brammer<sup>1,2\*</sup>, Gongqiang Yu<sup>1</sup>, Donald R. Peterson<sup>1</sup>, Eric R. Bernstein<sup>1</sup>, Martin G. Cherniack<sup>1</sup>

1 University of Connecticut Health Center, 263 Farmington Ave., Farmington CT, 06030-2017 USA

2 Institute for Microstructural Sciences, National Research Council, Montreal Rd., Ottawa, K1A 0R6 Canada

\*corresponding author: e-mail: anthonybrammer@hotmail.com

### **INTRODUCTION**

The analog active noise control (ANC) technology of the 1980s-90s enabled the development of commercial, circumaural, hearing protection devices (HPDs) that are effective in reducing low-frequency environmental noise and, in many cases, in improving speech intelligibility within a built-in communication channel. The technology did little, however, to restore the user's loss of contact with the environment external to the HPD, most often evidenced by a reduction in the audibility of speech and warning sounds, as well as a reduction in the ability to localize sounds (Abel et al. 1997). Some current commercial HPDs address these issues with various forms of feed-through electro-acoustic devices incorporated into the HPD, most of which reproduce the environmental noise at the ear under some conditions. Initial evaluations of the effectiveness of such devices in quiet are encouraging (Abel et al. 2007).

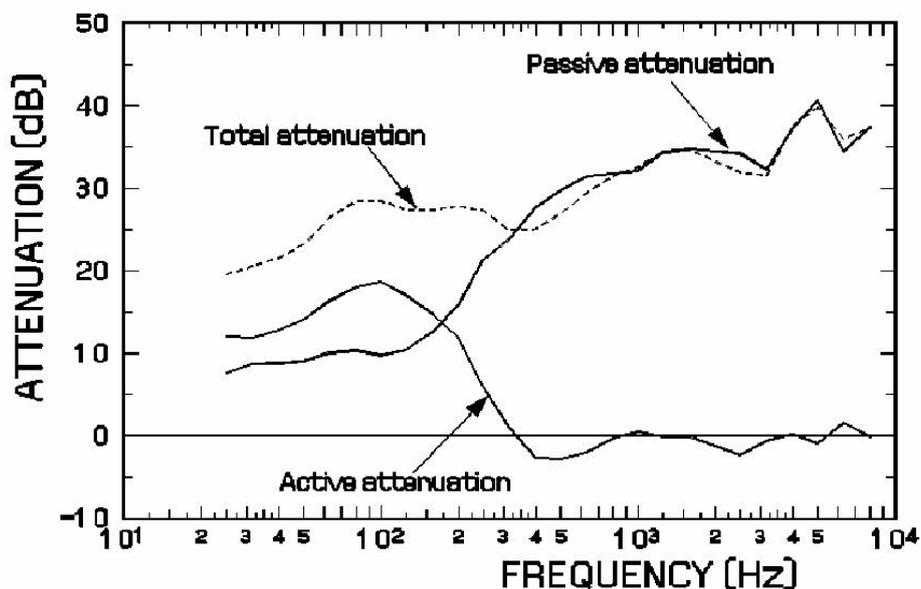
The advent of inexpensive, high-performance, micro-miniature, digital signal processors has rekindled interest in the development of advanced signal processing schemes for application to HPDs. The combination of signal processing and sound field sensing are believed to hold promise for improving noise reduction and speech intelligibility in environmental noise (Davis 2002; Hornsby et al. 2001). The technology is most advanced for hearing aids (Chung 2004): its applicability to HPDs remains to be established (Chung 2007).

In this paper, the consequences of simultaneously applying ANC and digital signal processing to an HPD are considered. The performance of an HPD equipped with ANC is first described, and a basis provided for the attenuation observed. The influence of the structure of the control system on performance is stressed, and employed to introduce the expected and observed results for devices equipped with digital ANC systems. The approach provides an introduction to the more complex processing schemes that may be expected to evolve in the future. The discussion does not distinguish between an earmuff and earplug unless the effects are different. Accordingly, the source producing cancelling sound will be referred to throughout as a "loud-speaker", although for earplugs it should be considered to be an earphone.

### **METHODS AND RESULTS**

The attenuation of an HPD equipped with ANC contains both passive and active components, the former derived from the mechanical components and construction of the device, and the latter from the electronics and electro-acoustic components. Of importance to the present discussion are the magnitudes and frequencies at which passive and active attenuation are commonly obtained. In general, the passive attenuation increases with frequency, often from as low as ~10 dB at 100 Hz, irrespective of whether the device is a circumaural HPD or an earplug. In contrast, the active

attenuation reaches 10-20 dB at frequencies below 500 Hz for an ANC system mounted in an earmuff, but there will be little attenuation at higher frequencies (Zera et al. 1997). The active attenuation of earplugs may extend to ~2 kHz (McKinley et al. 2005). The overall, or total, attenuation changes little, or more commonly increases slowly, with frequency. The ability to affect the performance electronically depends on the signals selected for processing. The effects will also be influenced by the control structure of the active noise reducing system.



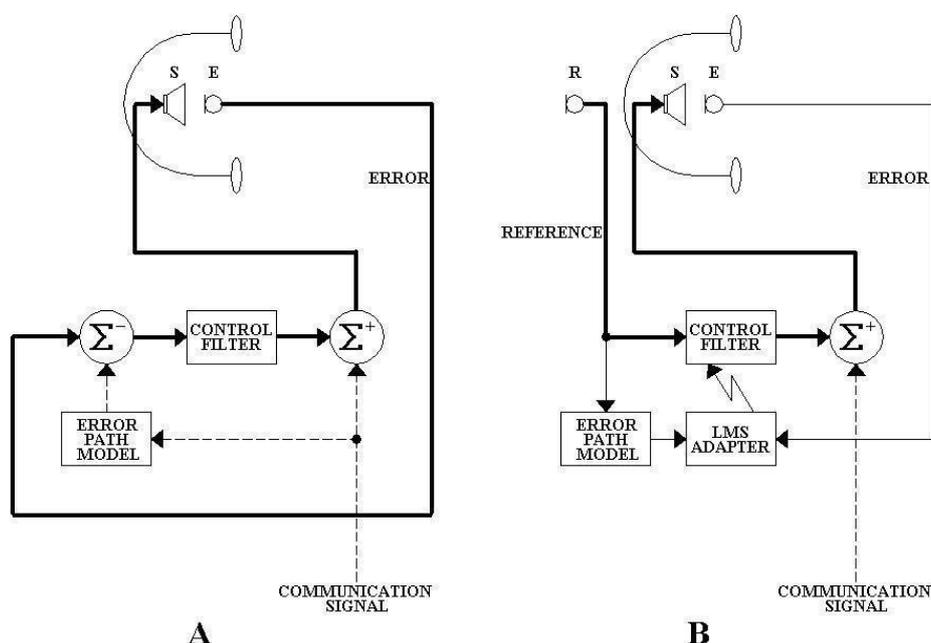
**Figure 1:** Passive, active and total attenuation at one-third octave-band frequencies of a circumaural HPD equipped with active noise control, when worn by human subjects. Measurements performed at the entrance to the ear canal

### Active noise control for hearing protectors

The noise reduction of an HPD equipped with ANC consists of the traditional passive attenuation supplemented by that produced by the active system (Figure 1). Simplified block diagrams containing the essential elements of basic feedback, and feed-forward, active control systems for an HPD are shown in Figure 2A and 2B, respectively. The HPD contains a miniature loudspeaker, S, and one, or more, microphones (E and R). In the feedback configuration, shown by the thick lines in Figure 2A, the control filter adjusts the signal so as to reduce the sound pressure at E. An integral part of the process of sound cancellation is the transformation of the electrical signal to sound by the loudspeaker, S, the propagation of sound from S to E, and the transformation of sound into an electrical signal by the microphone, E. These elements together define the transfer function from S to E, which is termed the error path. In essence, the microphone detects the "error" in the cancellation of the environmental noise at E. Feeding back the output of the error microphone to the input of the control filter, shown by the thick lines, ensures that there is a continually updated correction to the performance of the control system.

The signal flow for the simplest feed-forward configuration is shown by the thick lines in Figure 2B. The control system employs a microphone, R, to sense the sound field external to the HPD: there is no error microphone. In consequence, the control filter must accurately reproduce the transfer function from R to S. A limitation of the "open-loop" feed-forward control structure is the lack of sensing the success of noise cancellation. This limitation is important as the transfer function, and the characteristics

of the sound field enclosed by the HPD, change every time the HPD is fitted to, or repositioned on, the head (e.g., air leaks around seal between cushion and ear, or around earplug). The variability is commonly overcome by adding an error microphone, E, and the remaining elements shown by the continuous lines in Figure 2B. It should be noted that the error path is also subject to variability from the fitting of the HPD on the head, or in the ear canal (e.g., change in acoustic load impedance of loudspeaker). In practice, the transfer function of the control filter is continually adjusted to optimize performance, and is usually implemented digitally for this purpose by an adaptive filter. The algorithm to optimize the control filter requires a comparison between the signals at R and E. In the most common implementation, the signal from the reference microphone is pre-filtered by a representation of the transfer function from S to E (the error path model in Figure 2) before being compared with the signal from the error microphone. The difference between the signals is repeatedly used to compute the control filter coefficients by calculating the least mean squares error (LMS adapter in Figure 2B) (Kuo & Morgan 1996).



**Figure 2:** Basic elements of an HPD with A - feedback, and B - feed-forward, ANC and a built-in communication channel. R and E are the reference and error microphones, respectively, and S is a loudspeaker. The transfer function from S to E is represented by the error path model. An adaptive feed-forward controller involves the elements shown by the continuous lines (see text).

### Active HPDs with a built-in communication channel

Communication signals have been introduced into circumaural HPDs or headsets with feedback active control systems in several ways. The most effective is shown by the dashed lines in Figure 2A, where the signal paths include signal summation ( $\Sigma^+$ ) and subtraction ( $\Sigma^-$ ). Note that the signal from the error microphone now contains the residual environmental noise *and* speech. In consequence, the speech sensed by the error microphone needs to be removed prior to entering the control filter. This is done by subtracting the communication signal from the error signal after first filtering it by an estimate of the error path transfer function (see Figure 2A). In this way, the filtered communication signal will approximate the magnitude of the residual speech in the error signal. A prototype communication headset equipped with such an ANC system has been demonstrated to improve speech intelligibility in noise (Steeneken 1998),

as assessed by the Speech Transmission Index (STI) (IEC 60628, 1998). There are commercial variants of this system.

With a feed-forward active control system, the communication signal is also directly summed with the output of the control filter and fed to the loudspeaker, as shown in Figure 2B. Note that this method for introducing the communication signal is independent of whether the active control system is adaptive or non-adaptive. Note also that the output of the error microphone does not enter the control filter, and so cannot influence the speech signal. No compensation for the presence of speech in the error signal is thus required. In normal use, the air seal formed between the cushion of the ear muff and the head, or between the earplug and the wall of the ear canal, will attenuate the speech sounds reproduced by S reaching the reference microphone, so that there will be effectively no contamination of the control signal by speech. The intelligibility of the speech may then be expected to depend solely on the fidelity of sound reproduced by the communication channel and the speech signal-to-noise (S/N) ratio.

### **Implications of control structure on performance**

In a feedback controller, the signal from the error microphone becomes the control signal (see Figure 2A), and so the system will attempt to cancel *all* sounds sensed by the microphone. This will include desired sounds such as speech external to the HPD or from a communication channel, or warning sounds, as well as the environmental noise. Furthermore, maintaining the stability of the feedback loop dictates all aspects of the performance. Thus, the transducers and electronics are selected to satisfy the need for maintaining stability of the feedback loop, rather than for the fidelity of sound reproduced by a built-in communication channel. The fidelity of speech reproduction is also compromised by the difficulty removing all of the residual speech from the error signal. An improvement in fidelity can usually be obtained by introducing a second loudspeaker solely to reproduce communication signals (not shown in Figure 2), which will not be restricted by feedback loop stability considerations. The need to subtract the residual communication signal from the error signal in the feedback loop, however, remains. The inherent time delay for sound to propagate from S to E introduces phase shifts in the feedback loop that restrict the maximum frequency at which active noise reduction can be obtained to ~1 kHz for earmuffs, and ~2 kHz for earplugs (McKinley et al. 2005).

In a feed-forward controller, the error signal does not enter the control filter (see Figure 2B), and only sounds that are *correlated* with the sound sensed by the reference microphone (i.e., external to the ear) will be reduced. In practice, this will limit the upper frequency of active control to ~500 Hz for earmuffs and ~2 kHz for earplugs. In contrast to a feedback controller, the noise reduction is spectrum dependent (Pan et al. 1995), with tonal sounds attenuated more than broadband sounds, and intensity dependent, the LMS algorithm giving more weight, and hence more reduction, to intense signals (Brammer et al. 1997). In addition, the desired sounds in a communication channel will not be cancelled, and the transducers and electronics may be selected for fidelity of sound reproduction (Brammer et al. 2005).

### **Speech intelligibility, warning sounds and spatial perception**

There have been several studies of the intelligibility of speech reproduced by the communication system built into headsets with ANC. In most cases the results compare the performance of different commercial devices, without reference to the basis for the differences in intelligibility observed. Recently, the speech intelligibility of a

communication headset with a feedback control structure (Figure 2A) has been compared to one with an adaptive, digital, feed-forward control structure (Figure 2B), in circumstances in which the control systems produced similar magnitudes of active noise reduction (Brammer et al. 2005). Under these conditions the two devices may be expected to provide equal improvement in intelligibility from any reduction in masking of a speech signal within the communication channel, for a given environmental noise. Even though the active noise reduction occurred mostly at frequencies below 300 Hz, the STI was generally greater for the headset with the feed-forward control structure than that with the feedback control structure. The difference was attributed to the difference in fidelity of sound reproduction by the communication channel of the headset, in particular to the flatter frequency response of the loudspeaker and its associated drive electronics. There does not appear to have been a comparison between a headset with feed-forward ANC and one with feedback ANC and a second loudspeaker for speech reproduction. Size constraints would appear to eliminate the use of a second loudspeaker for a communication earplug equipped with ANC if the device is to fit within the ear canal.

The perception of speech or warning sounds when both are external to the HPD can be expected to be similar to that of passive HPD of comparable geometry at low and moderate environmental sound pressure levels. For environmental noise with high sound pressure levels at low frequencies, an improvement in speech intelligibility from a reduction in the upward spread of masking may be expected when the ANC system is operating. This is a consequence of the frequency characteristics of the active and passive attenuation of the HPD. Reference to Figure 1 shows that there is commonly little passive attenuation at low frequencies in the absence of active noise reduction. Thus, an improvement in speech intelligibility may be obtained for noise sources with dominant frequency components at 300 Hz, and below (Buck et al. 2003). No improvement in intelligibility can be expected for environmental noise with other spectral shapes without further signal processing, and none has been observed (Nakamura et al. 2007).

Similar conclusions would be expected to apply to the perception of warning sounds. The audibility of a tonal warning sound (e.g., back up alarm) has been found to be improved when assessed by the masked threshold (Casali et al. 2004). However, the localization of the warning sound is degraded compared to an unoccluded ear when wearing any form of circumaural HPD (Abel et al. 2007). The degradation of localization when wearing earplugs is less than when wearing earmuffs, most probably due to retention of directional cues from the pinna.

## **DISCUSSION**

More complex ANC systems have been developed for HPDs, including combinations of the basic feed-forward and feedback control structures shown in Figure 2 (Rafaely & Jones 2002; Ray et al. 2006). While these systems may be expected to combine the performance of the separate control structures, it is not apparent that they will lead to a further improvement in speech communication and in the audibility of warning sounds, or address the deficiencies in spatial perception when wearing earmuffs.

HPDs in which the signal processing amplifies low-level environmental sounds and attenuates high-level sounds, with or without ANC, address the isolation of the user from the environment. If the external sounds are reproduced binaurally by the loudspeakers, an improvement in spatial perception in the horizontal plane compared with other forms of circumaural HPDs is obtained at low noise levels (Abel et al. 2007; Carmichel et al. 2007). However, this form of automatic gain control (AGC) would not

be expected to influence communication, audibility and spatial perception at high sound pressure levels beyond that of an equivalent HPD equipped only with ANC. Under these conditions the AGC is attenuating all sounds external to the HPD, and any "electronic" improvement in performance will be obtained from the ANC.

Feed-through AGC schemes that permit sounds external to the HPD to reach the ears binaurally at higher noise levels under selected conditions (e.g., for short durations) can be expected to maintain the improvement in spatial perception observed in quiet, provided the desired sounds remain audible. The accompanying increase in noise exposure, however, will need to be carefully controlled. Nevertheless, a signal processing strategy in which a predetermined sound is identified electronically causing it to be briefly transmitted to the user, together with ongoing monitoring of the overall noise exposure to ensure it remains within acceptable limits, is feasible.

More radical signal processing may, however, improve performance in intense noise. The development of earplugs equipped with ANC introduces the possibility of restoring localization associated with sound diffracted by the pinna (McKinley et al. 2005). For circumaural HPDs, some form of binaural feed-through processing, such as described, would appear necessary to restore spatial perception in the horizontal plane. Initial attempts have employed multiple microphones and signal processing to introduce head-related transfer functions (HRTFs) in an attempt to restore directional hearing, by simulating the acoustical effects of the head, ears and body (Bronkhorst et al. 2005; Johnson et al. 2004). The detection of tonal warning alarm sounds may be aided by the presence of the harmonic components of the signal (Darwin 2006).

### **Sub-band processing**

The improvement of signal intelligibility in noise may be addressed by dividing the speech spectrum into separate frequency bands that are processed simultaneously (Moore 1995). Techniques for implementing so-called delayless sub-band processing have been described for ANC (Qiu et al. 2006), but have not yet been applied to HPDs where the overall time delay introduced by the signal processing is of critical importance. The processing time cannot exceed the time for sound to propagate from R to S for a feed-forward ANC system (Figure 2B), and this becomes extremely short for an earplug (~100us). For a feedback ANC HPD, the processing time must always be as short as possible. Introducing separate frequency bands permits the intensity within each to be calculated, and the speech S/N estimated either directly, in the case of separate environmental noise and speech within the communication channel, or from the modulation content of the frequency bands, in the case when all sounds are external to the HPD (Bentler et al. 2006). The former situation should benefit from sub-band signal processing, as it is an extension of the improvement in intelligibility already demonstrated with ANC. The benefit to the user to be gained when the speech and warning sounds are both in the environment external to the HPD remains to be demonstrated.

Nevertheless, dividing the frequency spectrum in sub-bands offers the prospect for implementing signal processing strategies for HPDs with ANC that have been developed to assist users of hearing aids listen to speech in noisy environments (Chung 2007). While the sub-band intensity modulation detection based S/N approaches have proved to be of limited benefit to hearing aid users for detecting speech in a background of many talkers or noise (Bentler 2005), they may be expected to prove beneficial for circumstances in which there is intense low-frequency environmental noise (van Dijkhuizen et al. 1997). This situation is common in HPDs, where the passive attenuation tends to emphasize low frequencies in the absence of ANC (e.g.,

see Figure 1). In this case the benefit in performance is again obtained from a reduction in the upward spread of masking. It should be noted that the improvement in speech intelligibility in noise observed for a hearing aid equipped with modulation detection based sub-band processing was attributed primarily to the high fidelity of sound reproduction (Alcántara et al. 2003), which suggests, again, that maintaining a flat frequency response and low distortion will remain an important consideration in ANC electro-acoustic system design.

### **Microphone arrays**

As already noted, two, or more, microphones may be mounted on the exterior of a circumaural HPD, or helmet, and employed with signal processing to reproduce, in principle, the HRTFs lost by covering the external ear. The attempts to restore directional hearing in this way have so far not produced any advantage over a single microphone used to feed-through the environmental sound binaurally to the ears (Bronkhorst et al. 2005; Johnson et al. 2004). While the reasons for the lack of improvement in spatial perception are unclear, it should be noted that the error path will change every time the HPD is doffed and donned, or repositioned on the head, a factor that was not taken into account in either study. This mechanism would introduce errors in the reconstruction of appropriate HRTFs that may have been sufficient to offset any benefit in localization.

When attempting to listen to a talker against a background of the speech noises from other talkers, such as at a party, hearing aid users appear to derive slightly more benefit from the use of aids with directional microphones than from those with noise reduction schemes (Bentler 2005). The improvement of spatial perception of sounds external to the HPD in noise may hence be addressed by employing a microphone array to produce directional sensing of sound.

### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

This work was supported by NIOSH grant R01 OH008669.

### **REFERENCES**

- Abel SM, Giguère C (1997). A review of the effect of hearing protective devices on auditory perception: the interaction of active noise reduction and binaural technologies. Final Report for contract W7711-6-7316/001 SRV. National Defence, Canada.
- Abel SM, Shelly Paik JE (2005). Sound source identification with ANR earmuffs. *Noise & Health* 7(27): 1-10.
- Abel SM, Tsang S, Boyne S (2007). Sound localization with communication headsets: comparison of passive and active systems. *Noise & Health* 9(37): 101-107.
- Alcántara JI, Moore BCJ, Kühnel V, Launer S (2003). Evaluation of the noise reduction system in a commercial digital hearing aid. *Int J Audiol* 42: 34-42.
- Bentler RA (2005). Effectiveness of directional microphones and noise reduction schemes in hearing aids: a systematic review of the evidence. *J Am Acad Audiol* 16: 473-484.
- Bentler R, Chiou LK (2006). Digital noise reduction: An overview. *Trends in Amplification* 10: 67-82.
- Brammer AJ, Pan GJ, Crabtree RB (1997). Adaptive feedforward active noise reduction headset for low-frequency noise. In: *Proc. Active 97* (pp 365-372). Budapest, Hungary.
- Brammer AJ, Peterson DR, Cherniack MG, Gullapalli S (2005). Improving the effectiveness of communication headsets with active noise reduction: influence of control structure. In: *RTO-MP-HFM-123 "New Directions for Improving Audio Effectiveness"* (paper NBR 6-1). Neuilly-Sur-Seine, France: North Atlantic Treaty Organization.
- Bronkhorst AW, Verhave JA (2005). A microphone array-based system for restoring sound localization with occluded ears. In: *RTO-MP-HFM-123 "New Directions for Improving Audio Effectiveness"* (paper 20-1). Neuilly-Sur-Seine, France: North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

- Buck K, Zimpfer-Jost V (2005). Active hearing protection systems and their performance. Lecture NATO Series.
- Carmichel EL, Harris FP, Story BH (2007). Effects of binaural electronic hearing protectors on localization and response time to sounds in the horizontal plane. *Noise & Health* 9(37): 83-95.
- Casali JG, Robinson GS, Dabney EC, Gauger D (2004). Effect of electronic ANR and conventional hearing protectors on vehicle backup alarm detection in noise. *Hum Factors* 46: 1-10.
- Chung K (2004). Challenges and recent developments in hearing aids: Part I, Speech understanding in noise, microphone technologies and noise reduction algorithms. *Trends in Amplification* 8: 83-124.
- Chung K (2007). Effective compression and noise reduction configurations for hearing protectors. *J Acoust Soc Am* 121: 1090-1101.
- Darwin CJ (2006). Contributions of binaural information to the separation of different sound sources. *Int J Audiol* 45: S20-S24.
- Davis GM (2002). Noise reduction in speech applications. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
- Hornsby BWY, Ricketts TA (2001). The effects of compression ratio, signal-to-noise ratio, and level on speech recognition in normal-hearing listeners. *J Acoust Soc Am* 109: 2964-2973.
- IEC 60268-16 (1998). Sound system equipment – Part 16: Objective rating of speech intelligibility by the speech transmission index. Geneva: International Electrotechnical Commission.
- Johnson M, Carneal JP, Goldstein A (2004). Natural hearing restoration. Part II: Experimental results. In: Proc Active 2004, Williamsburg, USA.
- Kuo SM, Morgan DR (1996). Active noise control systems. New York: Wiley & Sons.
- McKinley RL, Bjorn VS, Hall JA (2005). Improved hearing protection for aviation personnel. In: RTO-MP-HFM-123 "New Directions for Improving Audio Effectiveness" (paper 13-1). Neuilly-Sur-Seine, France: North Atlantic Treaty Organization.
- Moore BCJ (1995). Frequency analysis and masking. In: Moore BCJ (ed.): *Hearing* (pp 161-205). San Diego: Academic Press.
- Nakamura A, Abel SM, Duncan M, Smith D (2007). Hearing, communication and cognition in low-frequency noise from armoured vehicles. *Noise & Health* 9(35): 35-41.
- Pan GJ, Brammer AJ, Zera J, Goubran R (1995). Application of adaptive feed-forward active noise control to a circumaural hearing protector. In: Proc. Active 95 (pp 1319-1326). Newport Beach, USA.
- Qiu X, Ningrong LI, Hansen CH (2006). The implementation of delayless subband active noise control algorithms. In: Proc Active 2006. Adelaide, Australia.
- Rafaely B, Jones M (2002). Combined feedback-feedforward active noise reducing headset - the effect of acoustics on broadband performance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 112: 981-989.
- Ray LR, Solbeck JA, Streeter AD, Collier RD (2006). Hybrid feedforward-feedback active noise reduction for hearing protection and communication. *J Acoust Soc Am* 120: 2026-2036.
- Steeneken HJM (1998). Personal active noise reduction with integrated speech communication devices: development and assessment. *Noise & Health* 1(1): 67-75.
- van Dijkhuizen JN, Festen JM, Plomp R (1991). The effect of frequency-selective attenuation on the speech-reception threshold of sentences in conditions of low-frequency noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 90: 885-894.
- Zera J, Brammer AJ, Pan GJ (1997). Comparison between subjective and objective measures of active hearing protector and communication headset attenuation. *J Acoust Soc Am* 101: 3486-3497.

## **High output ear canal transducer for active noise reduction**

Richard H. Lyon

RH Lyon Corp, 60 Prentiss Lane, Belmont MA 02478 and Acentech, Inc., 33 Moulton St., Cambridge, MA 02138

\*corresponding author: e-mail: [rhlyon@lyoncorp.com](mailto:rhlyon@lyoncorp.com)

### **ABSTRACT**

Military personnel operating on the deck of an aircraft carrier can be exposed to noise levels of 140-150 dB. Passive methods of noise reduction such as external muffs and ear canal plugs are able to reduce this noise at the eardrum to 110-120 dB, a level that severely restricts the use of and communication with servicing personnel. An active noise reduction system that employs a small transducer is to be placed in the earplug is added to the system in order to reduce the noise to 80-90 dB. This requires a transducer small enough to fit in the ear canal and robust enough to produce sound levels in the range of 120-125 dB with sufficient phase stability to operate within an ANR system. Ordinary hearing aid transducers are unable to meet these requirements. Acentech Inc. of Cambridge, MA is cooperating with Intricon Tibbetts of Camden ME to develop transducers based on design concepts by RH Lyon Corp of Belmont, MA to meet these requirements. A description of these transducers and their expected performance is presented (Work supported by the US Air Force).

### **1 INTRODUCTION**

According to Air Force estimates (2004) there are about 22,000 claims for hearing loss to the Air Force, Navy, and Marines per annum at a cost of \$630 M. These numbers have more than doubled since 2004. The cost of hearing loss is in addition of course to the loss in duty time for those serving and the potential hazards of lost communication and situational awareness in high noise environments, as well as the personal cost to service people who must live with tinnitus and hearing loss.

With noise levels approaching 150 dB on the deck of an aircraft carrier, conventional protection such as muffs and deep insert earplugs are not sufficient to protect hearing, even when worn properly. For that reason, the Air Force and Navy have joined in a joint program to develop active noise reduction (ANR) earplugs to provide added noise reduction and improved communication. A part of that effort is the design of transducers (drivers or loudspeakers) to be embedded in the plugs capable of sufficient output to cancel the intruding noise.

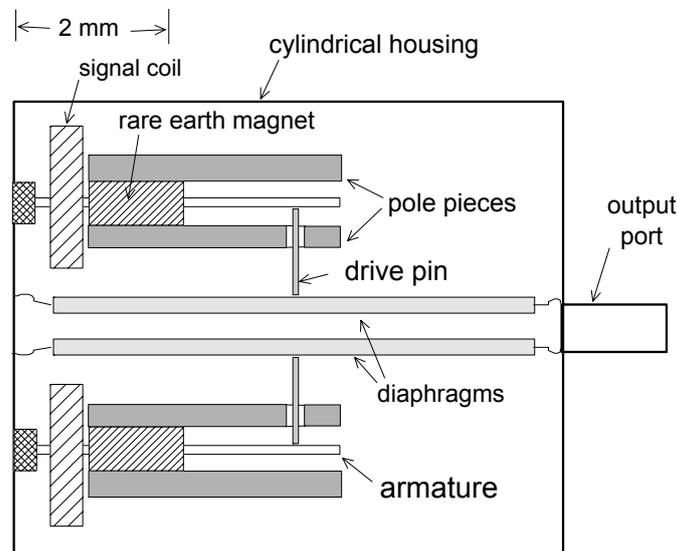
The work described here was initiated as a US Air Force SBIR Phase I contract with RH Lyon Corp in cooperation with Tibbetts Industries, and continued in Phase II (2005) in the RH Lyon Division of Acentech Inc. The basic design concepts were established in Phase I and included three electro-dynamic designs (balanced armature, magnetostrictive, and voice coil) and two electrostatic designs (piezoelectric and electret). Evaluations of the designs were based primarily on paper results (modeling and computation) and discussions with fabricators and materials suppliers. In Phase II these were reduced to two designs, balanced armature and piezoelectric bimorph. The work continues on those two designs and is described here.

Ordinary earplug drivers for hearing aids are based on balanced armature designs, a driver mechanism that dates from the earliest days of radio and sound reproduction. Hearing aid transducers typically have outputs limited to about 110 dB, insufficient to match the 130 dB levels that may reach the eardrum on the flight deck, even with passive protection. The drivers must fit within the ear canal, limiting their size, and since they are part of a feedback system, their gain and phase stability over the frequency range from a few hundred to a few thousand Hertz is an issue. These are some of the issues that have been controlling in the design of the transducers discussed here.

Although our discussion is as thorough as possible, it will not be possible to present performance data since the testing period is not complete and some transducers only exist in prototype form. Nevertheless, the description of the designs (patents pending) will be complete.

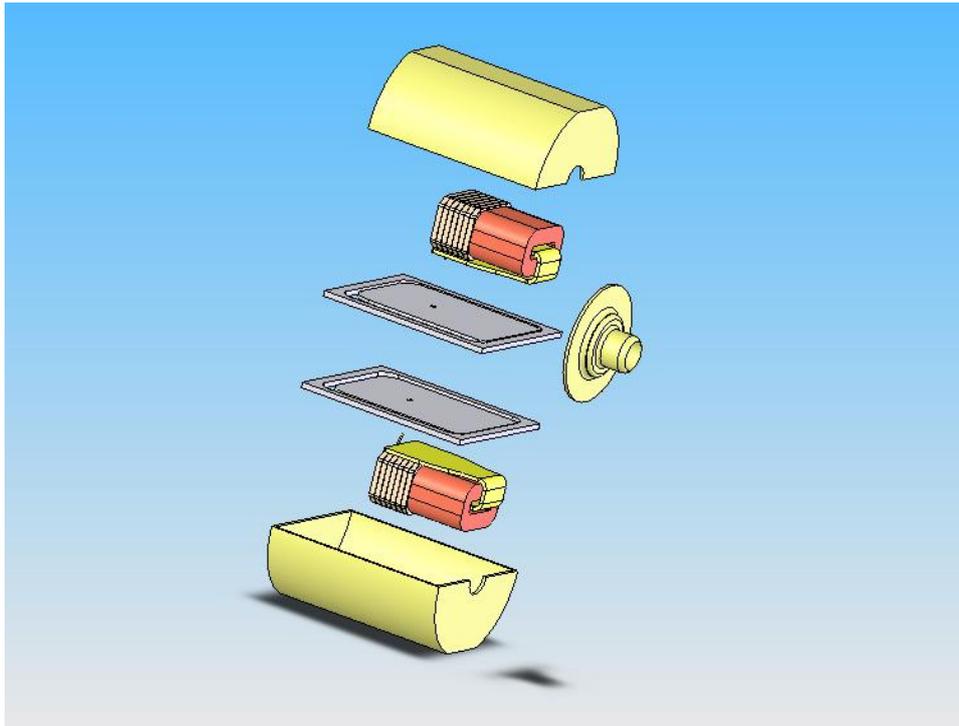
## 2 THE BALANCED ARMATURE DESIGN

A pair of balanced armature “motors” within a common housing is shown in Figure 1. A beam (the armature) sits midway between the poles of a permanent magnet (PM). A signal coil surrounds the armature and the signal current causes the end of the armature to become a north pole (say) and it therefore deflects away from the north pole of the PM and toward the south. This reverses of course when the signal current is reversed. A “drive pin” connects the moving armature to a diaphragm which moves the air and produces sound. The sensitivity of the system depends on the strength of the PM field, the reluctance of the path for the signal flux, and the number of turns in the signal coil.



**Figure 1:** Scheme of a pair of balanced armature motors operating together to “pump” sound through a common exit port

This assembly is more clearly laid out in the exploded view of Figure 2. This driver is 7 mm long and 6 mm in diameter. It meets the specified dimensional limit in the contract, but will be a snug fit in the ear canal of some users. It would be challenging to make the unit smaller based on current technology but not out of the question. The two motors operate in phase so that they squeeze the air in the forward volume, between the two diaphragms.

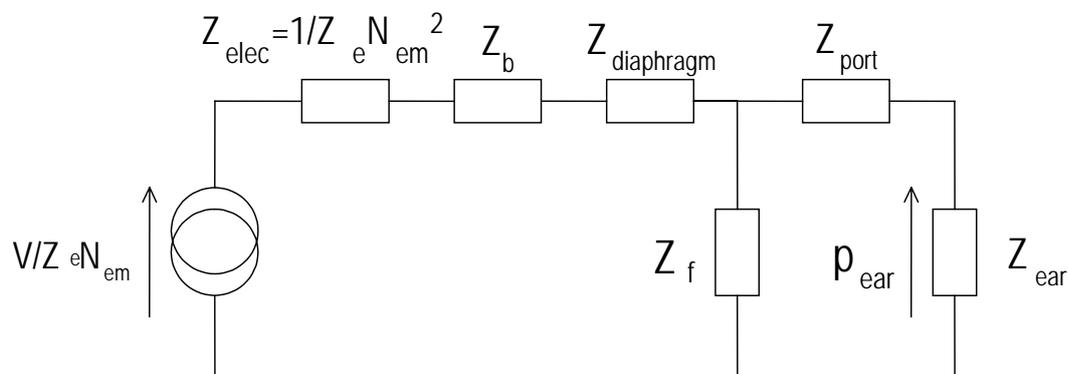


**Figure 2:** “Exploded” diagram of the “push pull” or “squeeze-draw” balanced armature driver

The performance of this driver is calculated using the equivalent circuit shown in Figure 3. This is an “acoustical” circuit in which the drop variable is volume velocity and pressure is the flow variable. The impedances are the electrical and acoustical impedances of the various elements. The parameter  $N_{em}$  is the electromagnetic “turns ratio” and is inversely proportional to the strength of the electro-dynamic coupling

$$N_{em}^{-1} = N_{sig} \Phi_g \mu_0 / d_g A_d \quad (1)$$

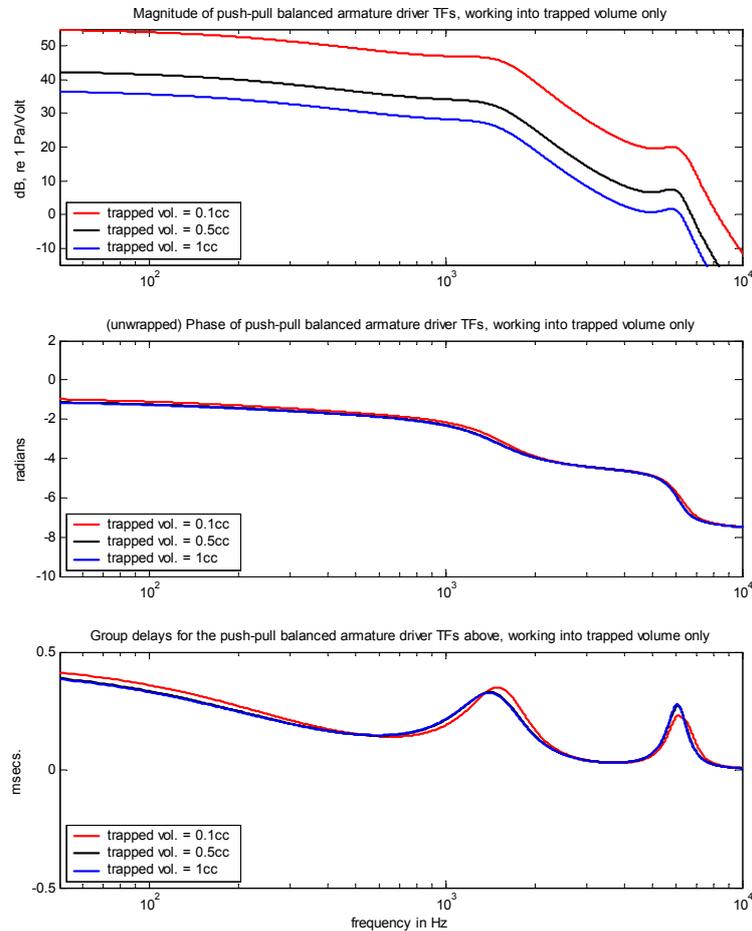
where  $\mu_0$  is the permeability of air,  $N_{sig}$  is the number of turns in the signal coil,  $\Phi_g$  is the flux in, and  $d_g$  is the length of, the air gap, and  $A_d$  is the diaphragm area.



**Figure 3:** Equivalent circuit model for the balanced armature driver showing the major components

The predicted amplitude, phase, and group delay performance of this transducer is shown in Figure 4. The ear is represented by a small fixed volume (three choices). At low frequencies, the sensitivity is about 40 dB re 1 Pa (134 dB re 20  $\mu$ Pa) per volt,

dropping off 30 dB at 5 kHz. The phase shift is about 1 radian at low frequencies due to the electrical impedance of the signal coil, a matter of concern since the transducer is part of a feedback system. The group delay shows peaks at the internal acoustic resonances of the transducer.



**Figure 4:** Performance of the push-pull balanced armature driver calculated using the model in Figure 3. Low frequency sensitivity is about 130 dB/volt

### 3 THE PIEZOELECTRIC BIMORPH DESIGN

In the '70's a new class of electrostrictive ceramics was discovered based on single crystal solutions of lead titanate in lead-magnesium-niobate ((1-x)PMN-xPT). When polarized, these materials have electromechanical strain coefficients  $d_{ij}$  several times greater than polycrystalline lead-zirconate-titanate (PZT) and fracture strains greater than 1 %. Example properties of this material are presented in Table 1 for 0.30. Because of our desire for greater output of the driver, it was decided to use this material in the design.

**Table 1:** Comparison of electrical and mechanical properties of PZT and PMN-PT

Property	PZT	PMN-0.35PT
Dielectric constant	1300-3000	5500-7500
Loss factor (electrical)	0.004-0.02	<0.01
d <sub>13</sub> (pC/N)	60-200	~800-1000
Max reverse field	5 – 15 kV/cm	2 kV/cm
Fracture stress (MPa)	60-75 (~0.1 % strain)	~300 (~2.5%strain; polished)
Curie temp	190-375° C	140 – 160° C
Density (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )	8000	8000
Modulus (GPa)	48-77	~ 12
Mech. loss factor	0.001-0.07	0.025

The bimorph push-pull design is shown in Figure 5 in both exploded and cutaway drawings. Each bimorph element consists of a pair of PMN-PT plates with a common center signal electrode and upper and lower (outer) electrodes at ground potential. The plates are polarized so that the applied voltage causes the upper plate to stretch and the lower to shrink (and vice versa) through the  $d_{13}$  coupling. These elements are mounted on a frame that forms the common forward volume as in the balanced armature design. The displaced air travels out through the port into the ear cavity.

The equivalent circuit model shown in Figure 6 contains many of the same elements as in Figure 3, although the layout for the electrical elements is different because this is a form of an electrostatic transducer with a conversion “turn ratio”  $N_{es}$ . This parameter, as in the case of the electro-dynamic transducer, is inversely proportional to the strength of the coupling:

$$N_{es}^{-1} = 8d_{13}Dk^2 / h_p^2 \quad (2)$$

where  $d_{13}$  is the electro-static strain parameter,  $D$  is the bending rigidity of the element,  $k$  is a shape parameter for the bending mode, and  $h_p$  is the piezoelectric plate thickness. The product  $d_{13}D$  is called a piezoelectric stress coefficient.

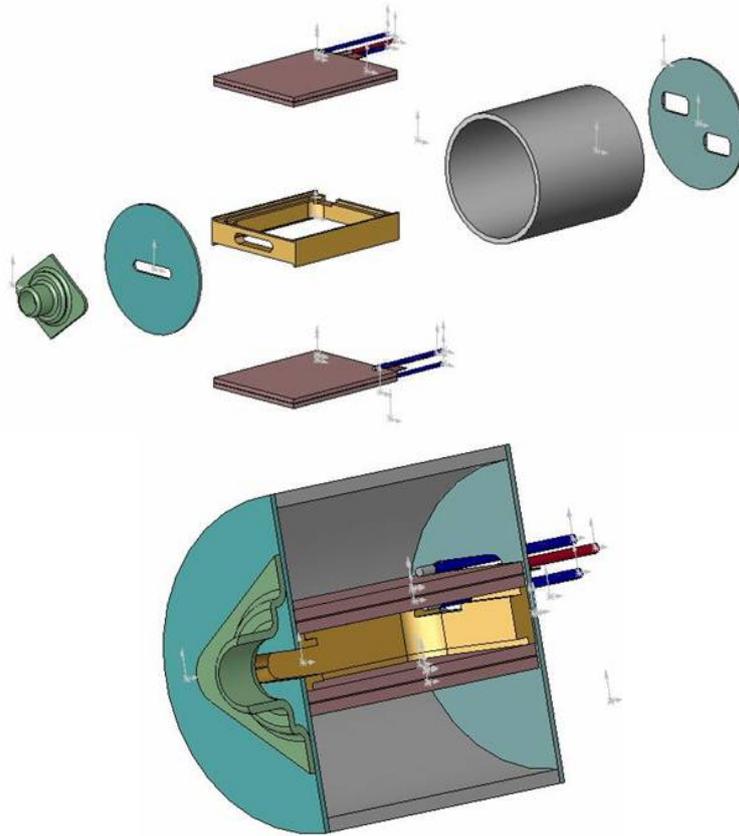


Figure 5: Earplug driver using a pair of piezoelectric bimorph elements in the push-pull configuration

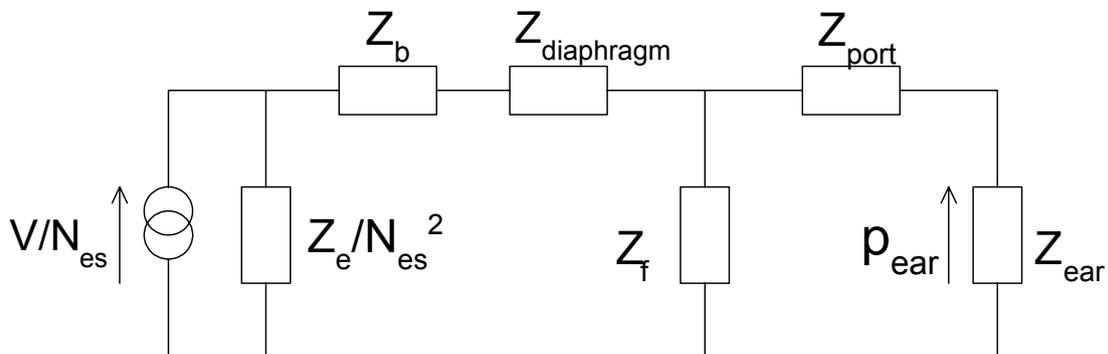
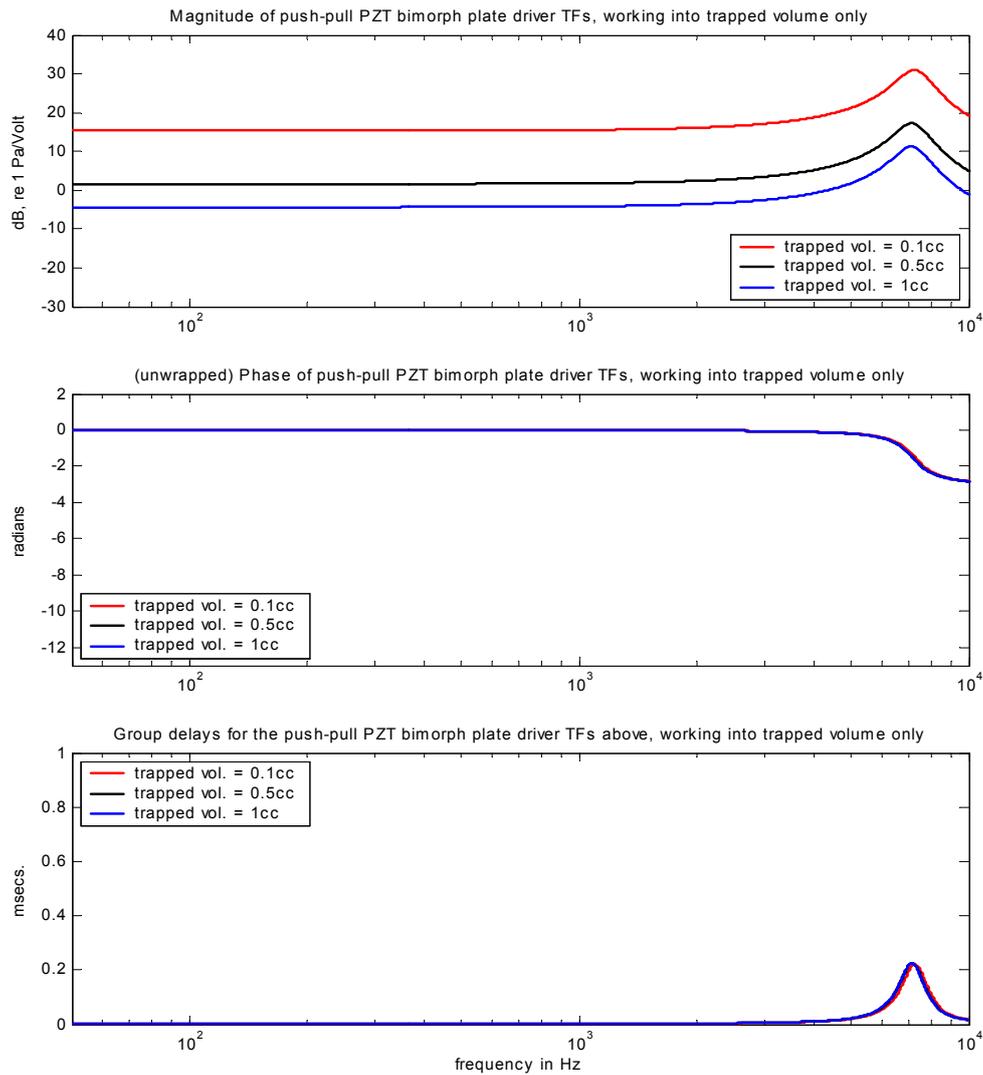


Figure 6: Equivalent circuit model for the bimorph piezoelectric driver

The calculated performance for a transducer having the same external dimensions as the balanced armature design is shown in Figure 7. At low frequencies, the sensitivity is about 1 Pa/volt or 94 dB/volt, about 40 dB less sensitive than the balanced armature design. This means it will take about 63 volts of signal to produce the desired 130 dB of output. However, the response is quite flat, so that at 5 kHz it is only 10 dB less sensitive than the balanced armature design. The electrical impedance of the transducer (that of a small capacitor) means there is no phase shift when the load is a simple cavity until the mechanical resonance of the bimorph element at 8 kHz is reached.



**Figure 7:** Performance of the push-pull piezoelectric bimorph driver calculated using the model in Figure 6. Low frequency sensitivity is about 95 dB/volt

#### 4 SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

Both the balanced armature and the piezoelectric bimorph designs appear promising as drivers for the ANR earplugs. Each has its limitations and advantages, but the bimorph design has a unique advantage. It is simpler in construction, and can be made smaller if desired, a property not shared with the balanced armature design.

## Evaluation of short-time speech-based intelligibility metrics

Karen L. Payton\*, Mona Shrestha

University of Massachusetts Dartmouth, 285 Old Westport Rd., N. Dartmouth, MA 02747

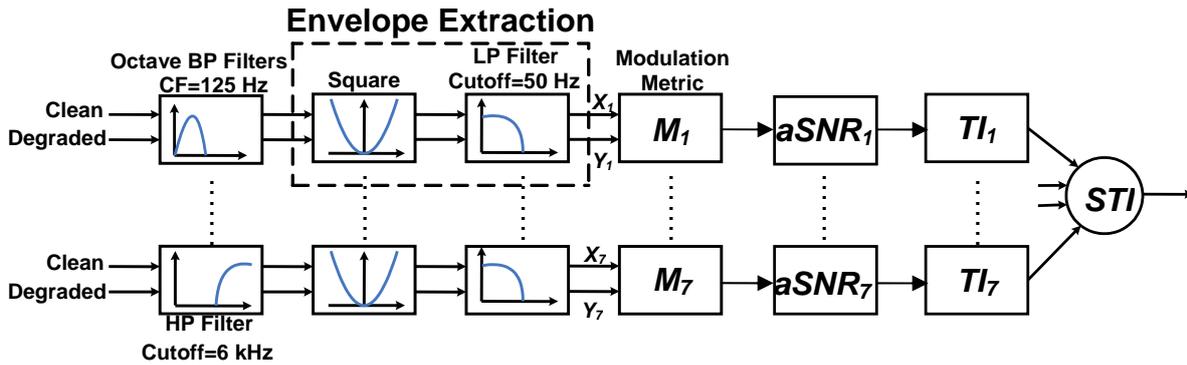
\*corresponding author: e-mail: kpayton@umassd.edu

### INTRODUCTION

The Speech Transmission Index (STI) is based on acoustic measurements in environments and has been shown to be correlated with speech intelligibility under a wide range of acoustic conditions (Houtgast & Steeneken 1984). It is a weighted average of metrics derived from envelope signals in multiple frequency bands spanning the speech spectrum. A variety of methods have been proposed to compute the STI (Houtgast & Steeneken 1971; Steeneken & Houtgast 1980; Ludvigsen 1987; Drullman et al. 1994a, b; Payton et al. 1994; Drullman 1995; IEC 1998; Payton & Braida 1999; Payton et al. 2002; Goldsworthy & Greenberg 2004). Some of these methods use speech as the test stimulus rather than artificially modulated noise as originally proposed by Houtgast and Steeneken (1985). Many of the speech-based techniques have been shown to provide the same result as the traditional STI (Ludvigsen et al. 1990; Payton et al. 2002), which is based on modulation reductions in intensity-modulated noise and as a theoretically derived STI which is obtained from weighted signal-to-noise ratios (SNRs) in seven octave bands and room reverberation time (RT) (Houtgast & Steeneken 1985). To date, all speech-based approaches have used speech materials lasting at least a minute or two to generate metrics correlated with long-term speech intelligibility. Consequently, they have not been used to predict short-time changes in intelligibility due to time-varying environments such as fluctuating background noise. The current work investigates the ability of two speech-based methods to track short-term STI results by using speech segments of various lengths to compute results for environments with stationary speech-shaped noise, speech-shaped noise plus reverberation or multi-talker babble. The methods that will be evaluated are the Envelope Regression (ER) and the Normalized Correlation (NC) methods. The ER method is based on the speech-based STI method proposed by Ludvigsen et al. (1990). The NC method was proposed by Goldsworthy and Greenberg (2004) who also analyzed the long-term characteristics of both metrics.

### METHODS

Figure 1 depicts a block diagram of the signal processing steps used to obtain the results for the speech-based algorithms. Specifically, for both the ER and NC techniques, the clean and the degraded signals, originally digitized at 20 kHz with a 9.5 kHz antialiasing filter, were digitally filtered using a bank of 6<sup>th</sup> order octave-wide Butterworth band-pass filters with center frequencies from 125 Hz – 4 kHz and a 6<sup>th</sup>-order Butterworth high-pass filter with a cutoff frequency of 6 kHz. For each band,  $i$ , the clean and the degraded signals were then squared and low-pass filtered with a cut off frequency of 50 Hz. The lowpass filter impulse response was a 10 ms Hamming window. The intensity envelopes,  $x_i(t)$  and  $y_i(t)$ , were down-sampled to 134 Hz (a factor of 49) to reduce computation time without risking aliasing. Next, for each octave band, a modulation metric,  $M_i$ , was calculated from the intensity envelopes. Each approach used a different algorithm to compute this modulation metric.



**Figure 1:** Block diagram of signal processing steps necessary to compute speech-based intelligibility metrics

For the Envelope Regression (ER) method, the modulation metric for each band was computed from the envelope signals using Eqn (1):

$$M_i = \frac{\mu_{x_i}}{\mu_{y_i}} \frac{E \{ (x_i(k) - \mu_{x_i})(y_i(k) - \mu_{y_i}) \}}{E \{ (x_i(k) - \mu_{x_i})^2 \}} \quad (1)$$

where  $\mu_{x_i}$  and  $\mu_{y_i}$  are the means of  $x_i(t)$  and  $y_i(t)$  respectively. For the Normalized Correlation (NC) method,  $M_i$  was computed using Eqn (2):

$$M_i = \frac{E \{ x_i(k) \cdot y_i(k) \}^2}{E \{ x_i^2(k) \} \cdot E \{ y_i^2(k) \}} \quad (2)$$

(Goldsworthy & Greenberg 2004).

Once the modulation metrics were computed, the apparent signal-to-noise ratio in each band,  $aSNR_i$ , was computed as

$$aSNR_i = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{M_i}{1 - M_i} \right) \quad (3)$$

and then clipped to the range of -15 to +15 dB. The apparent SNR in each band was converted to a transmission index,  $TI_i$ , according to Eqn (4):

$$TI_i = \frac{aSNR_i + 15}{30} \quad (4)$$

Finally, the overall STI value (ranging from 0 to 1) was calculated as a weighted sum of the  $TI_i$  values:

$$STI = \sum_{i=1}^7 \alpha_i TI_i - \sum_{i=1}^6 \beta_i \sqrt{TI_i \times TI_{i+1}} \quad (5)$$

where the  $\alpha_i$ 's represent the octave weighting factors and the  $\beta_i$ 's represent the redundancy correction factors given in the IEC standard (IEC 1998).

### Short-Time Implementation Issues

For both the ER and NC methods, sample means of the windowed envelope signals were calculated. Correlations were calculated as biased estimates:

$$E\{x_i(k)y_i(k)\} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=1}^N [x_i(k)y_i(k)] \text{ and } E\{x_i(k)^2\} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=1}^N x_i(k)^2 \quad (6)$$

where  $N$  was the window length (in samples). These correlation values were used directly in Eqn (2) for the NC method. The cross- and auto-covariances needed for the ER method were calculated from the correlation estimates of Eqns. (6) as

$$E\{(x_i(k) - \mu_{x_i})(y_i(k) - \mu_{y_i})\} = E\{x_i(k)y_i(k)\} - \mu_{x_i}\mu_{y_i} \text{ and} \\ E\{(x_i(k) - \mu_{x_i})^2\} = E\{x_i(k)^2\} - \mu_{x_i}^2 \quad (7)$$

and used in Eqn. (1). Window lengths were adjusted from 107 sec (length of 50 concatenated sentences) down to 78 ms for the analyses presented below. Windows were overlapped by 75 %.

### Theoretical STI

In order to compare the short-time metrics with the "true" STI, the theoretical STI was also calculated over the same time windows as the short-time metrics. The speech and the noise (as opposed to the degraded speech) were separately passed through the octave-band filter bank shown in Figure 1 and within-band powers used to get signal to noise ratio ( $S_i/N_i$  in Eqn (8)) in each band. The modulation index in each band,  $M_i(F)$ , was then calculated as specified by Steeneken and Houtgast (1980):

$$M_i(F) = \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{2\pi FT}{13.8}\right)^2}} \right) \left( \frac{1}{1 + 10^{\frac{-S_i/N_i}{10}}} \right) \quad (8)$$

The first term in Eqn (8) estimates the modulation reduction due to reverberation. The variable  $F$  corresponds to modulation frequency (between 0.63 and 25 Hz) and  $T$  corresponds to the reverberation time of the environment ( $T_{60}$ ). The second term estimates the reduction due to additive noise. The theoretical STI was computed by substituting  $M_i(F)$  for  $M_i$  in Eqn (3), the variable  $aSNR_i(F)$  was averaged across  $F$  after clipping to obtain  $aSNR_i$ .

## Stimuli

The stimuli used in this study were 50 concatenated nonsense sentences, spoken conversationally by a male talker totaling 107 s of speech (Payton et al. 1994). These nonsense sentences are grammatically correct but do not provide any semantic context to help word identification, e.g., “His guests could teach his turnpike”. Each sentence consists of four to eight key words (underlined in example) where the key words consist of the nouns, adjectives, verbs and adverbs in the sentence.

## Degradation Conditions

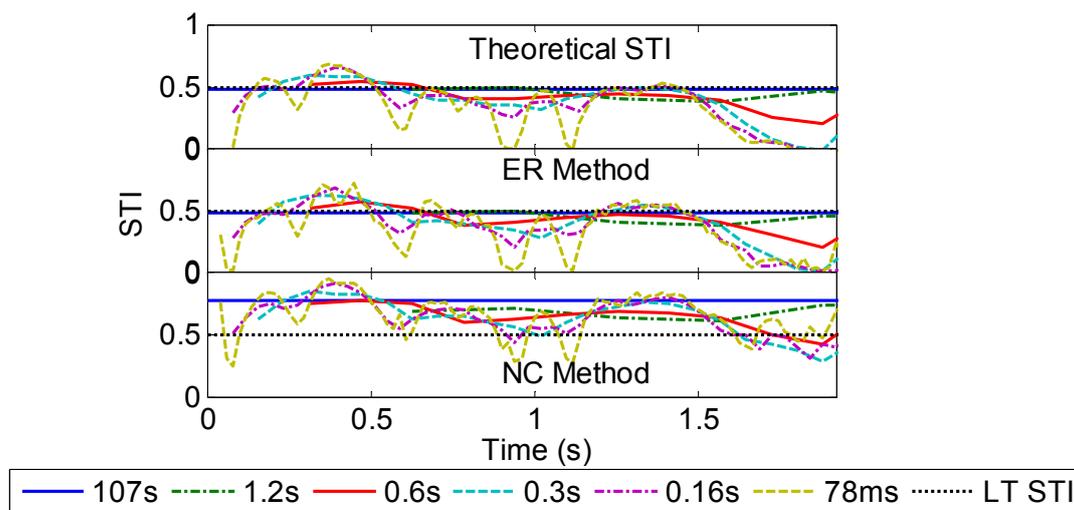
Three environmental degradations were evaluated: stationary speech-shaped noise, stationary noise plus simulated reverberation and multi-talker babble. The speech-shaped noise was generated by filtering white Gaussian noise to approximate the average long-term spectra of speech (Payton et al. 1994). The noise was added to the speech at an average SNR of 0dB. For the noise plus reverberation condition, speech plus noise at 0 dB SNR was convolved with a simulated conference room impulse response (Peterson 1986; Payton et al. 1994). The multi-talker babble was taken from a recording of restaurant noise. The babble also was added to the speech at 0 dB SNR.

## RESULTS

Results from both the ER and NC methods were compared with the theoretical STI for each degradation condition as functions of window length. Linear regression analyses also were carried out for the metrics and theoretical STI results. For the regression analyses, results for two window lengths are presented. The 0.3 s window results are typical of all the longer windows. The 78 ms window is presented to show a window for which the metrics deviate from the theoretical STI during silent intervals.

### Zero dB SNR with Stationary Speech-Shaped Noise

The results for each method over the length of one sentence are plotted as functions of time in Figure 2.

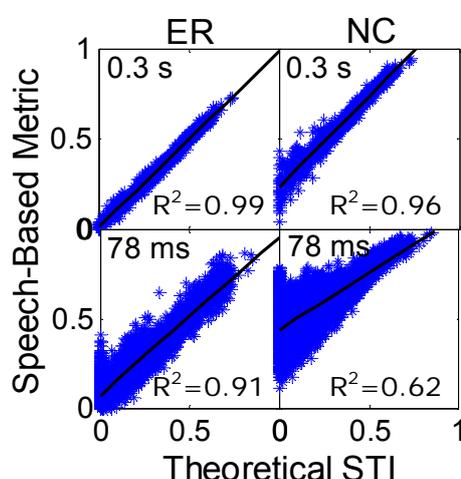


**Figure 2:** Metric results vs. window length (top) theoretical STI (center) ER method and (bottom) NC method for 0 dB SNR stationary speech-shaped noise condition. Different curve types represent results with different window lengths as given in the legend. The black dotted line in each plot represents the long-term STI.

For visual reference, an SNR of 0 dB corresponds to an STI value of about 0.5 (the exact value depends on the spectral characteristics of the speech and noise). Both the ER and NC metrics (center and bottom plots respectively) generally matched local fluctuations in the theoretical STI (top plot) for each window length and the ER result for entire corpus (blue line in center plot) matched the long-term STI (black dotted line) exactly. The ER method tracked the theoretical STI more closely than the NC method for all window lengths analyzed. For all window lengths, the NC method predicted slightly higher values than either the ER method or the theoretical STI in agreement with long-term results of Goldsworthy and Greenberg (2004).

Once window length was decreased to 78 ms (tan dashed lines), both the ER and NC methods deviated greatly from the theoretical STI at the beginnings and ends of sentences. Where the theoretical STI was zero because only noise was present (SNR =  $-\infty$  dB) both metrics often generated non-zero results.

Figure 3 plots linear regression analyses of metric results versus theoretical STI for two window lengths: 0.3 s (top row) and 78 ms (bottom row). Each data point represents the results for a single window. Regression lines and the goodness of fit ( $R^2$ ) statistics are also shown for each window length. As can be seen from the figure, the ER method results (left column) closely match the theoretical STI for the 0.3 s window, indicated by the  $R^2$  statistic of 0.99. The results are also close for the 78 ms window ( $R^2=0.91$ ). However, for the 78 ms window, some of the ER results were above zero on the y-axis which means that, during the silent intervals, when the theoretical STI was zero the ER method sometimes generated values greater than zero (up to 0.4).

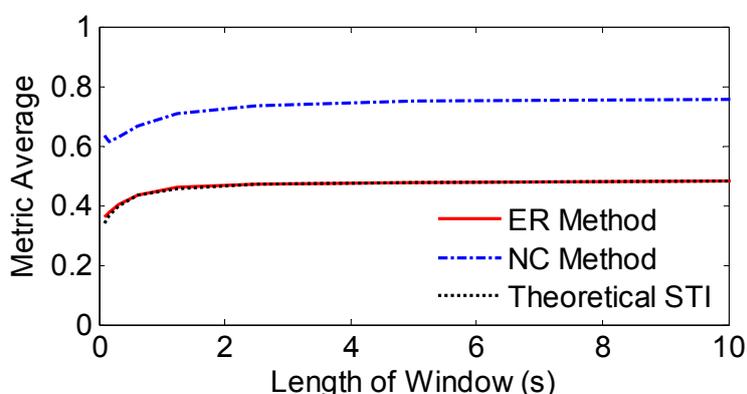


**Figure 3:** Metrics computed from ER (left column) and NC (right column) methods vs. theoretical STI for 0 dB SNR using 0.3 s windows (top row) and 78 ms windows (bottom row). The solid lines represent best linear fits to the data.

The NC method regression analysis results are shown in the right column of Figure 3. This method predicted higher values than the theoretical STI for all window lengths as can be seen by the upward shift of the linear regression lines from the main diagonal. The  $R^2$  statistic of 0.96 for 0.3 s window shows that, despite this shift, the NC method followed the theoretical STI quite closely. For the 78 ms window, the metric did not perform as well. The  $R^2$  statistic is also reduced (0.62) in part because, when the theoretical STI was zero, the NC method generated values ranging from 0.1 to 0.8.

In order to study how well, on average, the short-time metrics match the long-term theoretical STI over the range of window lengths, the metrics and theoretical STI were averaged over the entire speech corpus (107 s) for each window length. The averages are plotted in Figure 4 as functions of window length. In the figure, the solid red line represents ER method averages, the blue dash-dot line represents the NC method averages and the black dotted line represents the theoretical STI.

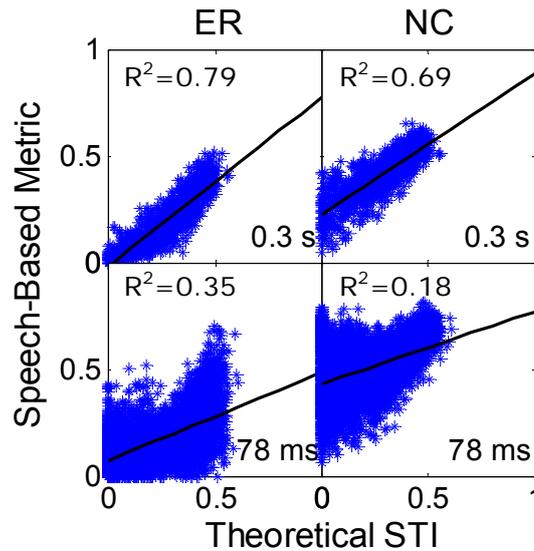
It can be seen that ER method produced the same average value as the theoretical STI over virtually the entire window range studied. The averages for all metrics decreased as the window was decreased. This is because voiced speech segments dominated the metric results and when the windows were shortened to the point that some windows contained primarily unvoiced and/or silent intervals then the results for those windows were significantly reduced. The leftmost data points are for the 78 ms window. For that window length, the ER did not decrease quite as much as the theoretical STI and the NC method actually increased slightly.



**Figure 4:** Metric averages computed over entire speech corpus for speech in 0 dB stationary speech-shaped noise, as functions of window lengths.

### Zero dB SNR Plus Reverberation

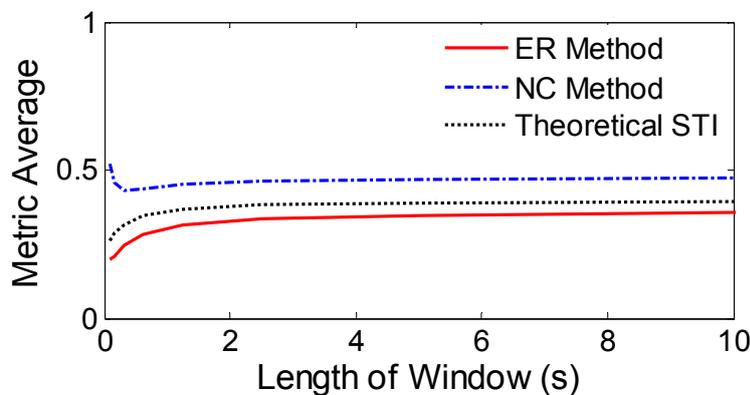
When reverberation was added to the noisy speech, the metrics generated values that varied more widely when compared to the theoretical STI. In Figure 5, metrics are plotted (ER on the left and NC on the right) versus the theoretical STI for the two window lengths. The 0.3 s window results are plotted in the top row and the 78 ms results in the bottom row. As before, each symbol corresponds to a single window result, linear regression lines are overlaid on the data and the goodness of fit statistics are shown.



**Figure 5:** Metrics computed from ER (left column) and NC (right column) methods vs. theoretical STI for 0 dB SNR plus reverberation using 0.3 s windows (top row) and 78 ms windows (bottom row). The solid lines represent best linear fits to the data.

It can be seen from Figure 5 that, for the 0.3 s window, the results from both methods tracked the theoretical STI fairly closely although the ER method predicted values that were, on average, slightly lower than the theoretical STI across the range. The NC method predicted higher values than the theoretical at the low STI end and lower values at the high STI end. The corresponding  $R^2$  statistics are 0.79 and 0.69 for the ER and NC methods respectively. For the 78 ms window, the results are much more divergent ( $R^2=0.35$  and 0.18 respectively indicating very poor correlations). In particular, when the theoretical STI was zero, both metrics generated results that varied over a wide range (0 to 0.4 for the ER method and 0.1 to 0.8 for the NC method). Furthermore, there appears to be a nonlinear relation such that the metric values deviated from the linear regression line more at the higher STI values.

Averages for both methods and the theoretical STI as functions of window length are given in Figure 6. The solid red line plots the ER method averages, the blue dash-dot line shows the NC method and the black dotted line represents the theoretical STI.

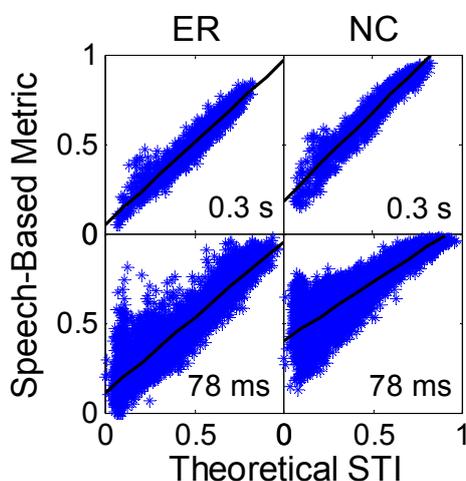


**Figure 6:** Metric averages computed over entire speech corpus for speech in 0 dB stationary speech-shaped noise plus reverberation, as functions of window length.

It can be seen from Figure 6 that, for the noise plus reverberation condition, the ER method generated values that paralleled but were consistently less than the theoretical STI for all window lengths. It should also be noted that, as for the speech plus noise condition, the NC method actually increased for the shortest windows while the ER and theoretical STI continued to decrease.

### Zero dB SNR with Multi-Talker Babble

As for the prior two conditions, metric results are plotted against the theoretical STI in Figure 7 and a linear regression analysis is performed for each plot. It can be seen from the left column in the figure that the STI from ER method is highly correlated with the theoretical STI for the 0.3 s window where  $R^2=0.93$  while data is much more scattered for the 78 ms window for which  $R^2=0.84$ . As was observed for the other conditions, when the theoretical STI produced values near zero, the ER values covered a wide range, in this case from 0 to 0.8.



**Figure 7:** Metrics computed from ER (left column) and NC (right column) methods vs. theoretical STI for 0 dB SNR multi-talker babble using 0.3 s windows (top row) and 78 ms windows (bottom row). The solid lines represent best linear fits to the data.

Regression analysis results for the NC method are shown in right column of Figure 7. The  $R^2$  statistic of 0.93 for the 0.3 s window indicates that the NC method followed the theoretical STI fairly closely although the values it generated were consistently greater than the theoretical STI. For the 78 ms window, when the theoretical STI generated values below 0.1, the NC method results ranged from 0.1 up to 0.8 and  $R^2=0.74$ . When the asymptotic behavior of the metrics was analyzed for speech plus multi-talker babble, the plots were identical in shape to Figure 4, just shifted up slightly to asymptote at 0.6 for the theoretical STI and ER method and 0.8 for the NC method (plot not shown due to space constraints).

## CONCLUSIONS

The data presented have demonstrated the ability of two short-time, speech-based, metrics to accurately track short-term fluctuations in STI down to window lengths of 0.3 s for two different noise environments and a noise plus reverberation environment. Because these metrics are speech based, they have the potential to be used in a wide variety of settings to estimate speech intelligibility under conditions not ame-

nable to standard intelligibility measurement techniques such as during live performances. Further investigation is underway to analyze the 78 ms window results more thoroughly.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

This work was supported by NIDCD grant RO1-DC007152.

## **REFERENCES**

- Drullman R (1995). Temporal envelope and fine structure cues for speech intelligibility. *J Acoust Soc Am* 97: 585-592.
- Drullman R, Festen JM, Plomp R (1994a). Effect of reducing slow temporal modulations on speech reception. *J Acoust Soc Am* 95: 2670-2680.
- Drullman R, Festen JM, Plomp R (1994b). Effect of temporal envelope smearing on speech reception. *J Acoust Soc Am* 95: 1053-1064.
- Goldsworthy RL, Greenberg JE (2004). Analysis of speech-based speech transmission index methods with implications for nonlinear operations. *J Acoust Soc Am* 116: 3679-3689.
- Houtgast T, Steeneken HJM (1971). Evaluation of speech transmission channels by using artificial signals. *Acustica* 25: 355-367.
- Houtgast T, Steeneken HJM (1984). A multi-language evaluation of the RASTI-method for estimating speech intelligibility in auditoria. *Acustica* 54: 185-199.
- Houtgast T, Steeneken HJM (1985). A review of the MTF concept in room acoustics and its use for estimating speech intelligibility in auditoria. *J Acoust Soc Am* 77: 1069-1077.
- Houtgast T, Steeneken HJM, Plomp R (1980). Predicting speech intelligibility in rooms from the Modulation Transfer Function I. General room acoustics. *Acustica* 46: 60-72.
- IEC (1998). Sound system equipment - Part 16: Objective rating of speech intelligibility by speech transmission index. 2nd Ed, Internat. Standard No. 60268-16, International Electrotechnical Commission.
- Ludvigsen C (1987). Prediction of speech intelligibility for normal-hearing and cochlearly hearing-impaired listeners. *J Acoust Soc Am* 82: 1162-1171.
- Ludvigsen C, Elberling C, Keidser G, Poulsen T (1990). Prediction of intelligibility of non-linearly processed speech. *Acta Otolaryngol Suppl* 469: 190-195.
- Payton KL, Braid LD (1999). A method to determine the speech transmission index from speech waveforms. *J Acoust Soc Am* 106: 3637-3648.
- Payton KL, Uchanski RM, Braid LD (1994). Intelligibility of conversational and clear speech in noise and reverberation for listeners with normal and impaired hearing. *J Acoust Soc Am* 95: 1581-1592.
- Payton KL, Braid LD, Chen S, Rosengard P, Goldsworthy R (2002). Computing the STI using speech as a probe stimulus. In: v. Wijngaarden, SJ (ed.): Past, present and future of the SpeechTransmission Index (pp 97-119). TNO Human Factors, The Netherlands.
- Peterson PM (1986). Simulating the response of multiple microphones to a single acoustic source in a reverberant room. *J Acoust Soc Am* 80: 1527-1529.
- Steeneken HJM, Houtgast T (1980). A physical method for measuring speech-transmission quality. *J Acoust Soc Am* 67: 318-326.

## **Speech recognition in fluctuating background noise in presence of envelope and fine structure cues: Implications in cochlear implants**

Muhammed Ayas\*, Imran Dhamani, B. Rajashekhar

Manipal University

\* corresponding author: e-mail: mohdayas@gmail.com

Speech perception mainly depends on the perception of the envelope and fine structure cues embedded in the speech signal. Cochlear Implant is a prosthetic device used for patients with severe to profound sensorineural hearing impairment. Perception of speech in individuals using a cochlear implant is primarily through envelope based cues. One of the major challenges faced in cochlear implant technology is to improve the perception of pitch and speech in noise. Previous studies revealed that the Cochlear implantees exhibit better speech perception in the presence of steady state noise compared to fluctuating background noise which can be attributed to factors like poor frequency selectivity, frequency resolution, absence of fine structure cues, and poor pitch perception. Speech enhancement techniques like envelope enhancement and providing fine structure cues may improve the perception of speech in the presence of fluctuating background noise. The current study aims to study the speech perception in steady state noise and fluctuating background noise under simulated conditions. In addition, the effect of providing additional fine structure cues to improve speech perception in noise were also studied. The study consisted of four simulated conditions. Speech recognition in each condition was assessed by using Phonetically Balanced (PB) words. Results revealed poor performance in speech recognition in the presence of fluctuating background noise. The clinical implication of this study, especially in relation to the cochlear implantees will be further discussed.

---

# ICBEN 2008



**P  
O  
S  
T  
E  
R  
S**

## **Noise and Communication**

---

## The unexamined rewards for excessive loudness

Barry Blesser\*, Linda-Ruth Salter

Blesser Associates, P. O. Box 155, Belmont, MA 02478, USA

\*corresponding author: e-mail: bblesser@alum.mit.edu

### INTRODUCTION

Throughout the centuries and across cultures, the battle to reduce disruptively loud sound has met uneven success, even though the social and biological consequences are well known. As far back as the 14<sup>th</sup> century, an anonymous European poet complained of excessive street noise (Gimpel 1977). An 18<sup>th</sup> century print by William Hogarth, *The Enraged Musician*, depicts indignation when street sounds invade his studio. Thompson (2002) provides a summary of the political failure to manage noise pollution beginning in the late 19<sup>th</sup> century. Recent studies reveal that personal knowledge about the dangers of loud music is frequently insufficient to change behavior (Miller et al. 2007; Rawool & Colligon-Wayne 2008). Other studies described the physical, social, cognitive, and emotional consequences of hearing disabilities (Arlinger 2003; Zimbardo et al. 1981; Roth 1955), which often result from repeated exposure to loud sound.

Although social and medical experts have experimented with different strategies for changing attitudes toward damagingly high sound levels, success has been, at best, uneven. There are numerous examples where individuals willingly choose to immerse themselves in recreational sound fields that destroy hearing. In these venues, sound levels are well above the limits set for occupational settings. Examples include popular music concerts, advertising in cinema theaters, battles in aggressive video games, corrosive acoustics in restaurants, amplified music in dance clubs, motorcycles with disabled mufflers, enhanced automobile sound systems, and portable music devices with a direct connection to the ear canal. In many of these venues, the result is self-inflicted damage to the auditory system.

To strengthen the battle against disruptive noise, we suggest reversing the question: rather than focusing exclusively on the dangers of loudness, we ask why individuals consciously choose to immerse themselves in destructively loud sound fields, especially in recreational venues? Discussions about the negative consequences of these environments are incomplete if we do not acknowledge that excessive loudness produces personal rewards.

A review of the literature reveals two major classes of rewards, which we call *Altered States of Consciousness* and *Controlling the Experience of Social Space*. In both cases, individuals use loudness as a means of influencing their interior and exterior environments. Loud sound carries symbolic meaning, representing such qualities as energy, dominance, spatial ownership, and the psychological freedom to be transported to another place. Because loud music has more emotional impact than soft music, loudness intensifies sensory experience and manipulates listeners' emotional states. In addition, loudness is an important mechanism for achieving social and spatial control by overriding social interactions and physical boundaries.

We argue that there exists a personal reward system for loudness, and that its existence explains the difficulty in changing behavior. Positive rewards suppress recognition of the negative consequences. Moreover, the rewards are immediate, while the costs are subtle and delayed for years. This time imbalance skews the

trade-off between damage and pleasure. Based on the behavior of individuals in the 21<sup>st</sup> century, we appear to be losing the battle.

When a culture accepts loudness as being a legitimate right in recreational sound venues, that acceptance tends to legitimize all forms of noise pollution. As a culture with advancing sonic tools and amplification, there are increasing opportunities to be immersed in destructively loud sound fields. We believe that acceptance of loudness in entertainment then carries over to a tolerance of disruptive noise from airplanes, jackhammers, powered garden equipment, and so on. Loudness becomes the cultural norm. We hope that understanding the rewards of loudness will lead to better strategies for changing our culture.

### **Loudness connects evolution, biology and culture**

The roles of the various senses depend on culture rather than being a biological imperative. In earlier cultures, hearing was the dominant sense for experiencing the world (Howes 1991; Ong 1982). Hearing can only be understood when cultural relativism is also included, which is part of sensory anthropology. The Hausa people, for example, recognize only two senses: seeing and experiencing life, which itself encompasses intuition, emotion, smell, touch, taste, and sound (Ritchie 1991). They use vision primarily for avoiding obstacles. Even in the 20<sup>th</sup> century, rural citizens relied on sound for connecting to events (Schafer 1978).

Because sound flows over long distances, and because it is not obscured by objects, hearing was a critically important means of survival for early humans. Sound allows for the detection of objects and dynamic events without depending on light. The auditory system for mammals is active 24/7 because there is neither the equivalent of ear-lids nor controlled focus. Loudness is a measure of distance, power, and relevance. For example, both running elephants and falling boulders have high energy levels and are more likely to pose a threat than low energy events. As a species, we are wired to have a strong response to loud sound because intensity is an indicator of a significant dynamic event that is nearby and/or of high energy level. The linguistic label of “size” for typical environmental sounds includes the dimension of loudness (Kidd and Watson 2003). In addition, by detecting important sonic events, the auditory system can steer the visual system to focus on the location of critical important events. Knowing about such events had survival value.

Loudness is so important that there are brain substrates that are particularly sensitive to rising sound intensity, which serves as an early warning that a sonic event will become loud. From an evolutionary perspective, estimating the rate of arrival of approaching sound-sources (such as dangerous animals) in natural environments had survival value. Seifritz et al. (2002) commented: “The prioritization of rising sound intensity...modulates attentional and space recognition processes and, as such, is likely to provide an adaptive advantage.”

In combining knowledge of neurobiology, musicology, and psychology, Huron (2006) offers a unifying theory. In his view, human emotions arise from an activation of the brain stem (so called reptilian brain) to produce biological readiness for a flight, fight, or freeze response. But after a sensory trigger prepares the organism for one of these fast responses (arousal), the high level cortex may then assess the situation as being innocuous. Arousal unconsciously originates as fear, even when we consciously know that there is no danger. This is perhaps akin to the fearful pleasure of riding a roller coaster or watching a scary movie. Since the auditory system is connected to numerous other brain substrates, loud sound is a major source of

arousal, which is then experienced as a positive emotion. Increasing the intensity of a sound, which elevates arousal, then increases the magnitude of the physiologic response.

### **Altered states of consciousness**

While the phrase “altered state of consciousness” acquired a negative meaning during the drug culture of the 1960s, we all engage in manipulating our emotional and psychological state whenever we choose particular stimuli. From this perspective, there is no unaltered state of consciousness because all stimuli, be they exercise, sunshine, sugar, alcohol, or music, change an individual’s internal emotional and psychological state. We depend on a sensory connection to the external world. When fully deprived of sensory input, psychological disintegration takes place within a few minutes (Cohen et al. 1965); sanity requires sensory stimulation.

Strong personalities are well aware of their ability to manipulate the emotional state of others through sound. The role of a shaman, especially in the use of music for creating trance states, has a long history that can be traced back to the ancient Greeks (Rouget 1985). Preachers, politicians, disc jockeys, salesmen, and demagogues manipulate people with sound that appeals to their unconscious sensitivities. Independently of the message’s content, loudness communicates an orator’s passion, sincerity, and conviction.

Musicians and composers use sound intensity as a musical attribute that complements pitch and timbre. Patel (1996) noticed that a message on the inside cover of the album *Disintegration*, advises that “this music has been mixed to be played loud so turn up the volume.” Composers of western music use increases in sound intensity to influence the listener’s internal state (Huron 1992). Berlyne (1961, 1971) theorizes that stimulus preference is a function of physiological arousal, which depends on intensity. Sounds that are complex and intense increase arousal and are generally preferred over simplistic and weak sounds. For both music and speech, loud excerpts were judged as being more pleasant, energetic, and tense than soft excerpts (Ile & Thompson 2006). Loud music produces high levels of arousal, especially when the music matches the individual’s preference (Gowensmith & Bloom 1997).

Changes in the emotional state are often observed with concomitant changes in physiology. Huron (2006) observed that the phenomenon of music-induced “chills and goose bumps,” called frisson, depends on loudness. Excitative music produces feelings of vigor and tension, accompanied by the physiological responses of increased heart rate, respiration, and blood pressure (Iwanaga & Moroki 1999). Tolerance to pain shifts with music (Mitchell & MacDonald 2006). Increased loudness of music makes time appear to slow down and events to last longer (Kellaris 1996).

Loudness changes an individual’s psychology and behavior. Loudness represents power, which may be a form of machismo, like flexing muscles. Fligor & Ives (2007) observed that men prefer louder music than women. Rentfrow & Gosling (2003) suggest that “individuals who listen to heavy metal music at loud volume with their car windows rolled down may be trying to convey a ‘tough’ image to others.” A motorcyclist driving through a suburban town at 3 o’clock in the morning is clearly demonstrating his power to wake a large number of people. By raising the arousal state, loud music increases the quantity of alcohol consumption among adolescents (van de Goor et al. 1990). Males consume more alcohol than females when listening

to loud music (Guéguen et al. 2004). Young tennis players consciously selected music to elicit various emotional states to improve their mood, increase arousal, and provoke imagery (Bishop et al. 2007). A study of music levels during aerobic exercise revealed that music intensity was related to enjoyment and provided an increased motivation to engage in energetic exercise (Wilson & Herbstein 2003). For those exercising in a quieter class, they reported that the music was too soft, which made them enjoy the class less and not work as hard.

Similar results were found in studies of portable walkmans, live concerts and nightclubs: intensity relates to enjoyment and motivation. Disc jockeys, who have control over both the music selection and sound levels in nightclub venues, willing subject themselves to average sound levels of 96 dB(A) with peaks of 108 dB(A) (Bray et al. 2004). When questioned, more than 50 % of adolescents approved of the sound levels at discotheques that they visited (Weichbold and Zorowaka, 2005). More than 50 % of a sample of listeners at a music festival considered a sound level of 100 dB(A) to be acceptable or too low (Mercier et al. 2003). Curiously, toddlers aged 2 to 3.5 years also show an innate preference for fast and loud music, compared to slow and quiet music (Lamont 2003), perhaps as a form of a self-medicating stimulus.

Todd and Cody (2000) provide evidence that activation of the vestibular system may be evoked with sound stimuli above 90 dB and with frequencies between 100 and 300 Hz. Such sound is typical of dance clubs and rock concerts. Moreover, the threshold for vibrotactile sensations is lowest for frequencies of 200 Hz. This is consistent with elevated bass so that listeners can “feel” the music, especially in the context of dancing and synchronized motion.

Various researchers have postulated that brain activity and hedonistic stimuli are linked; individuals regulate their level of sensation to achieve optimal hedonic tone (Tucker et al. 1990). Adolescents explain their preference for listening to music at high intensities because it produces bodily pleasure (Vogel et al. 2008). Bill Thompson (2008), a professor of psychology at Macquarie University, explained that people tend to want more of anything that has a positive valence, and loudness is simply a way to amplify the intake of a desired emotion. From their study of the neurological response to emotional music, Blood & Zatorre (2001) commented that “music recruits neural systems of reward and emotion similar to those known to respond specifically to biologically relevant stimuli, such as food and sex, and those that are artificially activated by drugs of abuse.” Increased intensity usually increases the response to positive stimuli.

Some young adults who listen excessively to loud music have been observed to have maladaptive patterns similar to that exhibited by substance abusers, such as alcohol addiction (Florentine et al. 1998). Some subjects in the study described withdrawal symptoms when trying to stop listening to loud music. Any class of stimuli that creates a pleasurable internal state has the potential to become addictive. Loudness, acting as an intensifier of pleasure can then become addictive.

Tolstoy (1890), writing in the 19<sup>th</sup> century, summarizes our view of music at high intensities: “Music makes me forget myself, my true condition, it carries me off into another state of being, one that isn’t my own; under the influence of music I have the illusion of feeling things that I do not feel, of understanding things that I do not understand, being able to do things I’m not able to do.” This quotation is not unlike that of those who describe a psychedelic high on drugs. Loudness amplifies the

experience for those who seek this kind of response. It applies not only to music, but also to a passionate sermon, political speech, and gunshot in a video game.

### **Controlling the experience of social space**

While sound changes an individual's emotional and psychological state, such changes are also an adaptation to the environment. Sound connects human beings directly to sonic events, and they both exist in the external environment. On the one hand, spatial acoustics influences our experience of sound sources, and on the other hand, sound is a means of experiencing space itself. As discussed in our recent book (Blessner & Salter 2007) on aural architecture, space and sound cannot be separated.

Each sensory modality creates its own sensory space, which need not be consistent with other sensory spaces. A person can exist in a visual space, aural space, tactile space, olfactory space, and so on. To appreciate the difference between an aural and visual space, consider two examples of a box over your head. In the first case, the box is made of glass, while in the second case it is made of black cloth. With a glass box, you have a small aural space but a large visual space, and conversely, with the cloth box, you have a large aural space but a small visual space.

Examining aural space is challenging. Sound is ethereal; it does not leave physical evidence of its previous existence; it's hard to accurately recall; and there are few words to describe it. An aural space is empirical because its boundaries are based on our ability to hear sonic events occurring within it. Aural space exists from the perspective of the listener. If you can hear a sonic event, then it exists within your aural space, but if you cannot hear the event, it is outside your aural space. The boundary delineating the space is thus experiential, rather than physical, and is called the *acoustic horizon*.

There are numerous examples of how the acoustic horizon is determined by the loud sounds. In his study of 19<sup>th</sup> century French villages, Corbin (1998) described how hearing the town bells were the basis for citizenship. Those that could hear the bells were rooted in the social fabric of the town with enhanced self-esteem and civic pride. Because louder bells created a larger and more powerful community, metallurgy technology was the equivalent of military power in being able to expand the area of the town. You were a citizen of the town if the bells existed within your aural space.

In a quiet home, you can hear your footsteps on a hardwood floor and thus your feet are part of your aural space, but in a noisy city you cannot hear your footsteps. Your aural space has shrunk, and your feet are outside your space. Before a concert begins, you can hear the breathing of your friend sitting next to you, but after it begins you hear nothing other than the music. Loud sounds mask all other sounds, thus making a listener functionally deaf to everything else. Before the music, your friend was part of your aural space. Once the music begins, the sound of your friend's breathing falls outside your acoustic horizon.

Loud sounds can capture our perceptual system, often overcoming other sensory information about the physical space. For example, loud music transports listeners from the physical and social space of their surroundings to the musical space of the performers. When the motorist in a car raises the volume of music, he is transported out of the road space and into the virtual space created by musicians and sound engineers. Listening to music with earphones blocks extraneous environmental sounds, transporting the listener to an entertaining music space. In NYC, three people wearing headphones were killed when they unheedingly stepped into the

physical space of the street while existing in an experiential musical space. Loudness is a space transporter because people become functionally deaf to their immediate environment if the virtual environment has louder sounds.

Advertisers presenting messages on television and before movies raise the volume relative to the regular entertainment. They know that loudness helps to sell because the listener cannot focus on other events. While eyelids provide the individual with voluntary control to select what is being seen, there are no corresponding earlids to control what is being heard. Humans are coupled to their aural space without being able to be in control of its size or its content. Sound often manifests itself in a Darwinian combat: loud sound is like the stronger “animal,” winning the battle over space and resources. Advertisers know that whoever produces the loudest sound controls the space.

Musicians performing in a live venue frequently find that they are simultaneously living in two or more spaces. On the one hand, the sound from headphones embeds musicians in their electronic music; on the other hand, environmental sounds connect musicians to real people in a real space. How can a musician transport himself, at will, from one space to the other? To a large extent, the only control mechanism is loudness. The louder space dominates. There is no biological means for controlling sound intensity, but electronic amplification allows headphone space to dominate an environment space. Because loud sound suppresses awareness of the internal space of daydreams, images, and self-generated sounds, people often use sound to help them focus on mental tasks.

Petersen (2007) argues that in-ear headphones can be used to make the musical space dominate the environmental space by creating sound levels above 140 dB, which is very dangerous. Such levels are not accidents. Consider the case of a fully packed nightclub with intoxicated listeners, and consider that the musician’s headphones do not block out the audience noise. To be exclusively in the musical space, the musician may choose high amplification to mask unwanted ambient sound. In some cases, musicians will blast one ear with their amplified music while leaving the other ear for the sounds of the environment. Just as we switch our attention at a dinner party among various dialogs, these musicians switch between their music and their audience of screaming fans.

There is one last example of loudness as a means of controlling attention among competing sonic elements. Amplification of music makes subtle aural nuances, which are relatively quiet, more apparent. Musicians may listen to the music at high intensity in order to focus on such otherwise inaudible nuances as the bowing noise of a violin; and similarly, audio engineers use loudness to focus on technical artifacts of the mixing process and the balance among high frequency overtones.

## **SUMMARY AND CONCLUDING COMMENTS**

An aural space with loud music is often experienced as “exciting” because loudness creates emotions and arousal. Because sound is always associated with a dynamic event that requires energy, loud music is equivalent to intense energy. In our pre-electronic world, creating a loud sound always required intense physical exertion, as for example, loud drums require violent pounding. We respond to the implied physicality of loudness, even though electronic amplification only mimics physical exertion. From an evolutionary perspective, we still respond to loudness as if it represented a big event that was relevant to our survival. Loudness gets our attention.

We believe that changing attitudes towards the physiological destructiveness of loud sound requires an acknowledgment that there are rewards for doing so. Like everything else in life, there are trade-offs between the advantages and disadvantages of a particular behavior. But by focusing only on the negative, an advocate is unlikely to get attention. A successful dialog requires an open discussion, and this is best done with understanding and empathy. Focusing on the negative is a form of criticism and castigation, which is seldom heard. Acknowledging the rewards of loudness is the basis for negotiating between the rewards and the costs. We end with the critical question. If loudness produces immediate social and emotional rewards, are there less damaging alternatives that produce the equivalent rewards?

## REFERENCES

- Arlinger S (2003). Negative consequences of uncorrected hearing loss — a review. *Int J Audiol* 42 (Suppl 2): S17-S20.
- Berlyne D (1961). Conflict and the orientation response. *J Exp Psychol* 62: 476-483.
- Berlyne D (1971). *Aesthetics and psychobiology*. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts.
- Bishop D, Karageorghis C, Loizou G (2007). A grounded theory of young tennis players's use of music to manipulate emotional state. *J Sport Exerc Psychol* 29: 584-607.
- Blessner B, Salter L (2007). *Spaces speak, are you listening? Experiencing aural architecture*. Cambridge, Ma.: MIT Press. Also see [www.SpacesSpeak.com](http://www.SpacesSpeak.com) for other literature on aural architecture.
- Blood A, Zatorre R (2001). Intensely pleasurable responses to music correlate with activity in brain regions implicated in reward and emotion. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 98: 11818-11823.
- Bray A, Szymanski M, Mills R (2004). Noise induced hearing loss in dance music disc jockeys and an examination of sound levels in nightclubs. *J Laryngol Otol* 118: 123-128.
- Cohen S, Silverman A, Bressler B, Shmavonian B (1965). Problems in isolation studies. In: Solomon P, Kubzanski PE, Leiderman PH, Mendelson JH, Trumbull R, Wexler D (eds.): *Sensory deprivation. A symposium held at Harvard Medical School, Cambridge*: Harvard Univ Press.
- Corbin A (1998). *Village bells: sounds and meaning in the 19<sup>th</sup>-Century French Countryside*. Translated by M. Thom. New York: Columbia University Press.
- Fligor B, Ives T (2007). Does earphone type affect risk for recreational noise-induced hearing loss? Unpublished manuscript available on the Internet at <http://www.hearingconservation.org/docs/virtualPressRoom/FligorIves.pdf>
- Florentine M, Hunter W, Robinson M, Ballou M, Buus S (1998). On behavioral characteristics of loud-music listening. *Ear Hear* 19: 420-428.
- Gimpel J (1977). *The medieval machine: the industrial revolution of the middle ages*. New York: Penguin.
- Gowensmith W, Bloom L (1997). The effect of heavy metal music on arousal and anger. *J Music Ther* 34: 33-45.
- Guéguen N, Le Guellec H, Jacob C (2004). Sound level of background music and alcohol consumption: an empirical evaluation. *Percept Mot Skills* 99: 34-38.
- Howes D (1991) (ed.). *The varieties of sensory experience*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
- Huron D (1992). The ramp archetype and the maintenance of passive auditory attention. *Music Percept* 10: 83-92.
- Huron D (2006). *Sweet anticipation*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Ile G, Thompson W (2006). A comparison of acoustic cues in music and speech for three dimensions of affect. *Music Percept* 23: 319-329.
- Iwanaga M, Moroki Y (1999). Subjective and physiological responses to music stimuli controlled over activity and preference. *J Music Ther* 36: 26-38.
- Kellaris J, Mantel S, Altsech M (1996). Decibels, disposition, and duration: the impact of musical loudness and internal states on time perception. *Adv Consum Res* 23: 498-503.
- Kidd G, Watson C (2003). The perceptual dimensionality of environmental sounds. *J Noise Contr Eng* 51: 216-231.
- Lamont A (2003). Toddlers' musical preferences: musical preferences and musical memory in the early years. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 999: 518-519.

- Mercier V, Luy D, Hohmann B (2003). The sound exposure of the audience at a music festival. *Noise & Health* 5: 51-59.
- Miller V, Stewart M, Lehman M. (2007). Noise exposure level for student musicians. *Med Probl Perform Art* 22: 160-165.
- Mitchell L, MacDonald R (2006). An experimental investigation of the effects of preferred and relaxing music listening on pain perception. *J Music Ther* 43: 295-316.
- Ong W (1982). *Orality and literacy: The technologizing of the Word*. London: Methuen.
- Patel T (1996). Falling on deaf ears — a new French law will curb the volume of personal stereos to protect young people's hearing. *New Scientist* 150 (No. 2036): 12-13.
- Petersen G, (2007). The quiet stage. *Mix Magazine*, 1 May.
- Rawool V, Colligon-Wayne L (2008). Auditory lifestyles and beliefs related to hearing loss among college students in the USA. *Noise & Health* 10: 1-10.
- Rentfrow P, Gosling S (2003). The do re mi's of everyday life: the structure and personality correlates of music preferences. *J Pers Soc Psychol* 84: 1236-1256.
- Ritchie I (1991). Fusion of the faculties: a study of the language of the senses in Hausaland. In: Howes D (ed.): *The varieties of sensor experience*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
- Roth M (1955). The natural history of mental disorder in old age. *J Ment Sci* 101: 281-301.
- Rouget G (1985). *Music and trance: a theory of the relations between music and possession*. Translated from the French by B. Biebuyck. Chicago: Univeristy of Chicago Press.
- Schafer RM (1978). *The Vancouver Soundscape*. Vancouver: ARC Publications.
- Seifritz E, Neuhoff J, Bilecen D, Scheffler K, Mustovics H, Schächlinger H, Elefante R, Di Salle F (2002). Neural processing of auditory looming in the human brain. *Curr Biol* 12: 2147-2151.
- Thompson B (2008). Personal communications.
- Thompson E (2002). *The Soundscape of modernity*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Todd N, Cody F (2000). Vestibular response to loud dance music: a physiological basis for the "rock and roll threshold"? *J Acoust Soc Am* 107: 496-500.
- Tolstoy L (1890). *The Kreutzer Sonata and other stories*. Repr. 1998. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Tucker D, Vannatta K, Rothlind J (1990). Arousal and activation systems and primitive adaptive controls on cognitive priming. In: Stein N, Leventhal B, Trabasso T (eds.): *Psychological and biological approaches to emotions*. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- van de Goor L, Knibbe R, Drop M (1990). Adolescent drinking behavior: an observational study of the influence of situation factors on adolescent drinking rates. *J Stud Alcohol* 51: 548-555.
- Vogel I, Brug J, Hosu E, van der Ploeg P, Raat H (2008). MP3 players and hearing loss: adolescent perceptions of loud music and hearing conservation. *J Paediatr* 152: 400-404.
- Weichbold V, Zorowka R (2005) Führt eine Schallpegelabsenkung in Diskotheken zu einem Rückgang der Besucher? *HMO* 10: 845-851.
- Wilsont W, Herbstein N (2003). The role of music intensity in aerobics: the implications for hearing conservation. *J Am Acad Audiol* 14: 29-38.
- Zimbardo P, Anderson S, Kabat L (1981). Induced hearing deficit generates experimental paranoia. *Science* 212: 1529-1531.

---

# ICBEN 2008



## **Non-Auditory Effects of Noise**

## Environmental noise and cardiovascular disease: Five year review and future directions

Hugh Davies<sup>1</sup>, Irene van Kamp<sup>2</sup>

1 School of Environmental Health, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC, Canada, V6T 1Z3

2 National Institute of Public Health and the Environment, PO Box 1 Mailbox 10, 3720 BA BILTHOVEN, NL

\* corresponding author: e-mail: hugh.davies@ubc.ca

### INTRODUCTION

There continues to be steady research interest in the cardiovascular effects of noise. This summary of peer-reviewed English-language publications for the period of 2003 to 2007 shows a continuing trend of increasing sophistication in study design and analytical methods, and increased emphasis on research issues such as improved characterization of noise exposure, refinement of health outcomes, multiple outcome measures, dose-response relations and the joint effects of air pollution and noise, issues deemed important in the last review presented at an ICBEN meeting (Stansfeld & Lercher 2003). Several other reviews have been published in the intervening years, and we refer the readers to those reviews here (Babisch 2003, 2004, 2006; Babisch et al. 2005; Ising & Kruppa 2004; Rabinowitz 2005). The review is structured along dimensions of outcome and exposure, with a distinction made between short-term physiological response and long-term effects. Objective and subjective blood pressure changes are discussed alongside hypertension for efficiency reasons. Adult and child studies are discussed under the same headings, and mediating factors are discussed under the different headings, when measured.

### Physiological Effects

#### *Cortisol*

In models of noise, stress and disease cortisol plays a key role in hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis activity and was examined in three recent studies of nighttime noise exposure. In the sole observational study, Ising obtained salivary cortisol samples from 68 children who had had recent physician contact for bronchitis (Ising et al. 2004). They found that nighttime noise levels above 53 dB(A) were associated with increased morning cortisol levels and perhaps led in the long term to aggravation of bronchitis in children. There were two laboratory sleep studies using salivary cortisol. In the first, low frequency noise (40 dB(A),  $\leq 125$  Hz) was associated with an attenuated cortisol response after waking, such that cortisol levels had not peaked at 30 minutes post waking as they did in controls ( $N_{TOT}=12$ ) (Persson-Waye et al. 2003). In the second, exposure to simulated vehicle backup alarms (60-80 dB(A), 1000 Hz) failed to elicit change in cortisol concentration profiles the following day, but could not be directly compared with the first study because of the differences in timing of samples (Michaud et al. 2006). Interpretation of cortisol measurement data remains complex, as discussed in reviews of the use of stress hormone in noise research (Babisch 2003; Bigert et al. 2005). However there may be several factors that influence the variability seen in cortisol response to noise stimulation, including timing or measurement, type of stressor, controllability, individual response characteristic and individual psychiatric sequelae (Miller et al. 2007); future studies should consider these factors in analyses and interpretation. Finally, in an endeavor to use cortisol increase as a norm for aircraft noise exposure Spreng (2004) used a

simple physiological model to enumerate a table of “tolerable numbers of overflights per night” based on limiting cortisol accumulation.

### *Catecholamines*

Sympathic-adrenal-medullary (SAM) pathway activation in response to stress is characterized by elevations in catecholamine responses. Serum noradrenaline levels (and HR, but not adrenaline nor cortisol) were shown to be elevated in conditions of high noise/high crowding compared to low noise/low crowding conditions in a small experimental study (Martimortugues-Goyenechea & Gomez-Jacinto 2005). While the use of salivary cortisol has largely replaced urinary measurement, salivary catecholamine measurement has proven difficult because of low levels and rapid degradation (Miyakawa et al. 2006). This has led to the investigation of novel markers such as alpha-amylase and chomogranin A that can be measured in saliva and whose correlation with catecholamine levels make them good potential substitutes for catecholamine measurement. Miyakawa looked at short-term salivary chomogranin A (CgA) changes in response to 15 minutes of 90 dB white noise. Among the 20 subjects, 3 distinct response type groups were observed: (a) cGA increased, and did not decrease after exposure; (b) cGA increased, and decreased after exposure; and (c) cGA did not increase during or after exposure. The differences were tentatively related to individual’s noise sensitivity (Miyakawa et al. 2006). In the Michaud study, however, salivary alpha amylase level concentrations climbed steadily throughout the day from awakening to before sleep, but there was no apparent difference between noise exposed and non-exposed groups (Michaud et al. 2006).

### *Blood pressure/Hypertension*

#### Occupational Studies

In what is probably the first major retrospective cohort study examining hypertension (HT), Sbihi followed 10,872 sawmill workers for 8 years, identifying 828 cases from physician-billing and hospital-discharge records. Noise exposure was estimated from predictive models based on 1,900 personal dosimetry measurements. The study reported a statistically significant exposure response for noise and HT reaching a  $RR_{ADJ}$  of 1.5 after 30 years exposure over 85 dB(A) (Sbihi et al. 2008). Lusk et al. (2004) examined ambulatory blood pressure (BP) and HR in 46 automobile engine assembly plant workers. Ambulatory BP is considered to provide better estimates of acute effects as it provides continuous monitoring of BP during normal work tasks, and perhaps reducing bias associated with traditional clinic measurement techniques. The study used mixed-effect modeling because of the repeated BP measures (taken at 10-minute intervals). Logged noise dosimetry allowed the calculation of short-term exposure metrics over the same intervals. After controlling for a large number of personal cardiovascular disease (CVD) risk factors, they found noise associated with 3 physiological measures (systolic and diastolic blood pressure [SBP, DBP], and heart rate [HR]), and showed a possible difference in mechanisms between BP (that they showed was correlated to average acute noise) and HR (which was correlated to peaks). As the authors had previously found chronic effects in same population, they suggested that acute effect may be “harbingers of future cardiac disease”. Chang et al. (2003) used mixed-effect modeling in a small (N=20) cross-sectional study of 24-hour ambulatory BP data, with logging personal dosimetry collecting 5-minute readings (day) though only a single off-work nighttime measurement. Ambulatory BP was measured every 30 minutes during the day and every 60 minutes at night. SBP was increased in the exposed group (mean 85 dB(A)) compared to the unexposed (mean

59 dB(A)) during work and during sleep, demonstrating a sustained impact; diastolic differences were not as large, but examining effects “lagged” by 30 and 60 minutes strengthened the effect. The same group also examined arterial compliance or “stiffness” in this population (Chang et al. 2007). Arterial stiffness of large elastic arteries has been shown to be a major determinant of vascular function perhaps playing a role in left ventricular hypertrophy and arteriosclerosis. Several measures, including brachial artery compliance, brachial artery distensibility, systemic vascular compliance, and systemic vascular resistance showed sustained differences between exposed and unexposed groups, but the authors cautioned careful interpretation due to small study size and lack of complete control of potential confounders. Two further cross-sectional studies examined the noise-HT relation in different industrial settings. In the first, 77 turboprop pilots ( $L_{eq} = 93$  dB(A)) were compared with 224 jet pilots ( $L_{eq}=79$  dB(A)) with noise measured at ear inside helmet (Tomei et al. 2005). There were differences between groups in several hemodynamic parameters, including increased DBP and HR in the noisier group. However while the two groups were well matched for many risk factors it was not clear that adequate control could be made for the differences in environment and tasks for pilots flying turboprop transport aircraft versus jet fighter aircraft. Inoue et al. examined male pulp and paper workers who had held the same job since start of employment (Inoue et al. 2005). They compared 242 workers from paper manufacturing (mean 92 dB(A), and using hearing protection) versus 173 from chemical products (mean 75 dB(A)). They found a significant negative association for HT and noise in both crude and adjusted analyses. The authors suggested several possibilities for this unexpected result including exposure misclassification, that seems probable when plant mean levels are used, but a lack of control over potential confounders such as health promotion program participation.

#### Environmental studies - road traffic

Earlier reviews have noted a lack of adequate data to adequately assess the effect of road traffic on HT (van Kempen et al. 2002) but we have seen several recent studies addressing this issue and emphasizing nighttime noise exposures in the home. Belojevic et al. studied 328 children aged 3-7 years from 10 downtown Belgrade kindergartens, obtaining daytime noise levels at the kindergartens and nighttime noise measurements at the home (Belojevic et al. 2008). SBP was 5 mmHg higher in subjects from quiet-home/quiet-kindergarten versus noisy-home/noisy-kindergarten, and HT and HR were also significantly increased. In adjusted multivariable linear regression, only a significant difference for SBP remained. These findings differ from van Kempen et al; in this study (part of the multi-center RANCH study of cognitive and health outcomes (van Kempen et al. 2006)), BP was measured in 853 Children aged 9 – 10 years living around Heathrow (UK) and Schipol (NL) airports. Road noise was modeled at school in both countries, and for the home for Schipol only. Associations between road traffic noise at home and at school and BP measures were mostly negative, and in the combined UK/NL and NL sample negative estimates for SBP were statistically significant. This study had a large combined sample size, good contrast in exposure, and good control of confounders. There was a strong correlation between day (school) and night (home) noise levels, too high to disentangle school/home effects. The authors suggested that negative associations might have resulted in exposure misclassification (e.g. from measurements taken at building facades that might not reflect interior exposures). Bluhm et al. studied self-reported HT for 667 adults of a municipality near Stockholm (Bluhm et al. 2007). Road noise was modeled for major roads (55-65 db) and the rest (n=513) estimated by expert judg-

ment. Thirteen percent of subjects were diagnosed with HT. There was a linear exposure response relation between traffic noise and prevalence of HT with an  $OR_{ADJ}$  of 1.38 per 5 dB(A). The authors also showed interactions for time in residence, bedroom orientation, glazing, and older homes. In another study of self-reported HT, de Kluizenaar et al examined self-reported use of HT medications in 40,856 adults aged 28-75 years in Groningen, NL (de Kluizenaar et al. 2007). A subcohort of 8592 had follow-up screening (BP measurement, cholesterol, and pharmacy reports). Exposure measures ( $L_{DEN}$ ) were from standard noise maps. There were significant associations in the unadjusted full group ( $OR=1.31$ ) and subcohort ( $OR=1.35$ ) per 10 dB(A). In adjusted models effects remained only for 45-55 year age group and for those exposed over 55 dB(A) (the latter in full cohort only). This study was perhaps the first to consider the joint-effects of air pollution. In the fully-adjusted noise models, further adjustment for  $PM_{10}$  did not affect noise-effect estimates; this was taken to mean that  $PM_{10}$  was not confounding the noise-HT relation, but the authors point out there was very limited contrast in  $PM_{10}$  exposure.

#### Environmental studies - aircraft traffic

Ericksson et al. examined HT in a cohort of 2,037 males who were participants in a 10-year follow up of a diabetes surveillance project. Subjects were from 4 Stockholm municipalities surrounding Arlanda airport (Ericksson et al. 2007). They utilized standard noise models to generate weighted  $L_{A,eq,24}$  measures and  $L_{MAX}$  (highest level occurring > 3 times in 24 hours); these two metrics were highly correlated. Cases were defined as self-reported HT diagnosis in previous 10 years, or having SBP/DBP >140/90 mmHg at follow up. Adjusted relative risks were all statistically significant: 1.1 per 5 dB ( $L_{A,eq,24}$ ) or per 3 dB ( $L_{MAX}$ ), and 1.2 for > 50 dB ( $L_{A,eq,24}$ ) or  $L_{MAX} > 70$  dB(A). Effects were stronger in older subjects, and among non-smokers. The RANCH study also examined effects of aircraft noise (van Kempen et al. 2006). When UK and NL results were pooled for analysis, both aircraft noise at home and at school showed similar increases in SBP of 0.1 mmHg per dB(A) but after adjustment for co-factors the effect remained significant only for home exposure. No significant effects were evident in UK sample, while for the NL results were positive (between 0.13 and 0.20 mmHg/dB(A)) for SBP and DBP for both day and night noise exposure at home, and for both SBP and DBP during daytime exposure at school. The authors suggested that the country differences might be due to systematic biases due to differences in modeled exposures, difference in the insulation of homes and schools, differences in schooling system and/or teacher's attitude toward noise affecting children's attitude. Finally, Greiser et al. published a study that linked individual prescription data for 809,379 subjects around the Cologne-Bonn airport to individual residence through geo-coded addresses (Greiser et al. 2007). Following adjustment for a number of psychosocial factors, gender and other noise sources, they found evidence of increasing use of prescription drugs with increasing nighttime aircraft noise ( $L_{EQ,A,0305}$ ) in all drug combinations reviewed, i.e. for HT-medications only, for CVD-medications, for combined HT/CVD medications, and for HT/CVD plus anxiolytic medications, but the exposure-response curves were not consistent.

#### *Ischemic Heart Disease*

#### Occupational Studies

Several large longitudinal studies of ischemic heart disease (IHD) in occupational settings were reported during the review period. Davies et al. examined acute myocardial infarction (AMI) mortality in a large ( $n=27,464$ ) retrospective cohort study of

blue-collar workers (Davies et al. 2005). The study featured a quantitative exposure assessment using predictive models based on personal dosimetry and case ascertainment using linkage to national death registry. Increasing relative risks (to  $RR_{ADJ}=1.5$ ) were associated with both increasing cumulative exposure and increasing duration of exposure. Risks were greatest during working years, and exposure-response trends strongest when analyses restricted to subjects who did not use HPD, suggesting that HPD use contributed to a misclassification of exposure measurement and results in attenuation of the dose-response relation. McNamee et al. conducted a nested case-control study in 2 UK nuclear power stations (McNamee et al. 2006a, b). Subjects comprised 1,101 male case-control pairs. Using comprehensive work histories, noise exposure was assessed using available noise surveys and expert judgment. The authors undertook comprehensive validation of their exposure assessment (McNamee et al. 2006a, b) by using their assessed exposures to predict changes in hearing thresholds obtained from subjects' audiometry data. Cases (1,220) had died from IHD aged 75 or under, and controls were matched on age, start date and site. Overall, and at one site ("A"), there was no effect; but at site "B", odds ratios were 1.15, 1.32 and 1.31 for low/medium/high exposure groups respectively. The authors concluded that the difference in findings between the two plants might have been related to exposure misclassification as validation was successful in plant "B" but not plant "A". In two, related, studies Virkkunen (Virkkunen et al. 2005, 2006) utilized extracts of industrially-employed participants from the Helsinki heart study; in both, health end-points were taken from national hospital discharge and death registries. In the first study ( $n=6,005$ ), subjects were followed from 1982 to 1999; continuous and impulsive noise exposure was assigned from a national job-exposure matrix (FINJEM) linked on occupation, and combined into three exposure classes for analysis: (a) none, (b) continuous over 80 dB, and (c) both continuous and impulse noise. Relative risks for category (b) and (c) were increased, reaching 1.5 and remained significant when adjusted for potential confounders. One potential problem with this study was that 23 % of subjects were taking the lipid-lowering drug gemfibrozil. The authors suggested that a finding of reduced risk due to noise among those taking gemfibrozil may however have indicated specific HPA involvement in the pathophysiology of the disease, as gemfibrozil is known to lower risk of coronary heart disease (CHD), especially in those with metabolic syndrome. In the second study, the authors examined concomitant exposure to noise, shift work and physical activity in a population of 1,804 followed from 1987 until 1999. Shift work data was obtained by questionnaire, while noise and physical workload were ascertained using FINJEM. Only the joint effect for noise and physical workload ( $RR_{ADJ}$  1.4) remained (borderline) significant after adjustment for potential confounders. Relative risk estimates were highly consistent among all four of these occupational studies. One major difference being that the effect persisted after retirement in Virkkunen's study, counter to the findings of Davies 2005 who found a decreased effect following retirement.

Heinonen-Guzejev et al. examined the role of noise sensitivity and noise exposure in CHD and CVD mortality in Finnish adults from the Finnish twin study (Heinonen-Guzejev et al. 2007). Among one thousand and five twin pairs noise sensitivity was assessed in 1988 and again in 2002 and found to be a highly stable trait. Lifetime exposure to noise was assessed as self-reported exposure duration of noise at residence, work and during recreation. Health outcome were CHD and CVD deaths from 1989 to 2003 obtained from the national death registry. No statistically significant increased risks were found in males for either noise or noise sensitivity. However in females elevated risks were found for noise sensitivity and CVD after adjusting for

potential confounders. Interaction effects were found in women only, both CHD and CVD (RR = 3.1, 2.9 respectively) in those with noise sensitivity who were also exposed, and 5.1 and 3.6 respectively for those with noise sensitivity and HT.

### Environmental Studies

Babisch et al. examined incident myocardial infarction (MI) between 1998 and 2001, recruiting patients with confirmed MI's at 32 Berlin hospitals (Babisch et al. 2005). A sophisticated noise assessment was conducted utilizing noise maps for roads with volumes over 6,000 vehicles per day, with lower volume roads characterized as "quiet". This assumption was validated and subjects' addresses further checked and their exposures reassigned if they lived near but not on a main road that was noisier than their own road. In adjusted multivariate analyses there was a slight increase in risk for males only. This was strengthened when analysis was restricted to those who had lived in residence for > 10 years (RR<sub>ADJ</sub>=1.3 > 65 dB(A), 1.8 > 70 dB(A)). There was no effect in females. Noise annoyance was linked to MI in males (for traffic noise at night, RR = 1.1) and females (for aircraft noise at night, RR = 1.3), and noise sensitivity was increased risk in males (RR = 1.14). The authors suggested that these gender differences might be due to difference in sex hormones, contraceptive use, different time/activity patterns or small sample size. Babisch *et al's* unexposed group was found (*a posteriori*) to have different relative risks for those with measured exposure versus those assumed to be "quiet" based on traffic volume. The reason for this was unknown, but as there were no grounds to distinguish the two subgroups on any acoustical basis, they were considered a valid reference group. A reanalysis was conducted however using only "measured" roads in the reference group (Willich et al. 2006a, b). In this analysis similar effects were seen in males, but strongly elevated levels found in females (RR=3.4); these authors also suggested different time/activity pattern might be influencing the results. A discussion of the two analyses followed Willich's paper (Babisch et al. 2006; Willich et al. 2006a, b). Babisch et al. had earlier examined the role of noise sensitivity and its interaction with pre-existing disease in IHD incidence (Babisch et al. 2003). Of a sample of 3,950, 1,519 were considered to have a pre-existing disease. Noise sensitivity was measured through several questions regarding general annoyance and specific questions regarding activity/relaxation disturbance or sleep problems. Health outcome was IHD death or non-fatal MI. Traffic noise levels were associated with IHD incidence (RR = 1.3 in those exposed 66-70 dB(A)) increasing to 1.8 in those with pre-existing disease, but neither estimate reached statistical significance. General annoyance, disturbance of relaxation or conversation, and feeling nervous or tense were all associated with increased risk for IHD, but in each case the risk was higher among those without pre-existing disease than for those with pre-existing disease, a fact the authors attributed to recall bias. Finally, Grazuleviciene examined males presenting with first-time MI's at 4 cardiology departments in Kaunas (Grazuleviciene et al. 2004). Subjects (N=518) were attributed an average noise exposure for their electoral district; analyses were stratified on age, but no personal risk factor information was available. The authors found elevated risk for older males, with greatest RR of 1.9 in males 55-64 exposed >70 dB (compared to "unexposed" group <60).

### *Conclusion, and future directions*

The past five years has seen a number of high quality studies that addressed many of the past concerns of study design, power, analytical approach, exposure assessment and outcome classification. While these studies have largely supported the hypothesis that noise and mediating factors such as noise sensitivity are causally asso-

ciated with cardiovascular diseases including hypertension, there remain several areas that require future attention. First is the issue of the joint effects of air pollution and noise on CVD (Schwela et al. 2005). A number of studies have begun to examine this; one is reviewed in this paper (de Kluizenaar et al. 2007), and others (Jarup et al. 2005; Babisch et al. 2008) reported on the study design of HYENA and its early results, which will be the first large multi-center study to investigate modifying effects of air pollution on road and air traffic effects around 6 major EU airports. Other studies are in progress (Davies et al. 2008) and will be reported in the next few years. Other key issues that have surfaced or remain are the effects of noise on susceptible populations, the inconsistencies found in studies of noise and blood pressure/hypertension among children, and gender effects. This effort will require continued improvements in exposure assessment techniques, improvements in case definitions (eg objective measures of HT), analytic designs that better cope with the limitations of existing exposure assessment and systematic adjustment for confounding factors.

## REFERENCES

- Babisch W (2003). Stress hormones in the research on cardiovascular effects of noise. *Noise & Health* 5: 1-11.
- Babisch W (2004). Health aspects of extra-aural noise research. *Noise & Health* 6: 69-81.
- Babisch W (2006). Transportation noise and cardiovascular risk: updated review and synthesis of epidemiological studies indicate that the evidence has increased. *Noise & Health* 8: 1-29.
- Babisch W, Ising H, Gallacher JE (2003). Health status as a potential effect modifier of the relation between noise annoyance and incidence of ischaemic heart disease. *Occup Environ Med* 60: 739-745.
- Babisch W, Beule B, Schust M, Kersten N, Ising H (2005). Traffic noise and risk of myocardial infarction. *Epidemiology* 16: 33-40.
- Babisch W, Beule B, Ising H, Kersten N, Schust M, Wende H (2006). Noise burden and the risk of myocardial infarction: False interpretation of results due to inadequate treatment of data. *Eur Heart J* 27: 263.
- Babisch W, Houthuijs D, Pershagen G, Katsouyanni K, Velonakis M, Cadum E, Jarup L (2008). Hypertension and exposure to noise near airports - results of the HYENA study. In: 9th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem (ICBEN) 2008, Foxwoods, CT.
- Belojevic G, Jakovljevic B, Stojanov V, Paunovic K, Ilic J (2008). Urban road traffic noise and blood pressure and heart rate in preschool children. *Environ Int* 34: 226-231.
- Bigert C, Bluhm G, Theorell T (2005). Saliva cortisol--a new approach in noise research to study stress effects. *Int J Hyg Environ Health* 208: 227-230.
- Bluhm G, Berglund N, Nordling E, Rosenlund M (2007). Road traffic noise and hypertension. *Occup Environ Med* 64: 122-126.
- Chang TY, Jain RM, Wang CS, Chan CC (2003). Effects of occupational noise exposure on blood pressure. *J Occup Environ Med* 45: 1289-1296.
- Chang T, Su T, Lin S, Jain R, Chan C (2007). Effects of occupational noise exposure on 24-hour ambulatory vascular properties in male workers. *Environ Health Perspect* 115: 1660-1664.
- Davies HW, Teschke K, Kennedy SM, Hodgson MR, Hertzman C, Demers PA (2005). Occupational exposure to noise and mortality from acute myocardial infarction. *Epidemiology* 16: 25-32.
- Davies HW, Demers PA, Buzzelli M, Brauer M (2008). Joint effects of noise and air pollution: A progress report on the Vancouver retrospective cohort study. In: 9th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem (ICBEN) 2008, Foxwoods, CT.
- de Kluizenaar Y, Gansevoort RT, Miedema HM, de Jong PE (2007). Hypertension and road traffic noise exposure. *J Occup Environ Med* 49: 484-492.
- Eriksson C, Rosenlund M, Pershagen G, Hilding A, Ostenson CG, Bluhm G (2007). Aircraft noise and incidence of hypertension. *Epidemiology* 18: 716-721.

- Grazuleviciene R, Lekaviciute J, Mozgeris G, Merkevicus S, Deikus J (2004). Traffic noise emissions and myocardial infarction risk. *Pol J Environ Stud* 13: 737-741.
- Greiser E, Greiser C, Janhsen K (2007). Night-time aircraft noise increases prevalence of prescriptions of antihypertensive and cardiovascular drugs irrespective of social class - The Cologne-Bonn Airport study. *J Public Health* 15: 327-337.
- Heinonen-Guzejev M, Vuorinen HS, Mussalo-Rauhamaa H, Heikkila K, Koskenvuo M, Kaprio J (2007). The association of noise sensitivity with coronary heart and cardiovascular mortality among Finnish adults. *Sci Total Environ* 372: 406-412.
- Inoue M, Laskar MS, Harada N (2005). Cross-sectional study on occupational noise and hypertension in the workplace. *Arch Environ Occup Health* 60: 106-110.
- Ising H, Kruppa B (2004). Health effects caused by noise: evidence in the literature from the past 25 years. *Noise & Health* 6: 5-13.
- Ising H, Lange-Asschenfeldt H, Moriske HJ, Born J, Eilts M (2004). Low frequency noise and stress: bronchitis and cortisol in children exposed chronically to traffic noise and exhaust fumes. *Noise & Health* 6: 21-28.
- Jarup L, Dudley ML, Babisch W, Houthuijs D, Swart W, Pershagen G, Bluhm G, Katsouyanni K, Velonakis M, Cadum E, Vigna-Taglianti F (2005). Hypertension and Exposure to Noise near Airports (HYENA): study design and noise exposure assessment. *Environ Health Perspect* 113: 1473-1478.
- Lusk SL, Gillespie B, Hagerty BM, Ziemba RA (2004). Acute effects of noise on blood pressure and heart rate. *Arch Environ Health* 59: 392-399.
- Martimportugues-Goyenechea C, Gomez-Jacinto L (2005). Simultaneous multiple stressors in the environment: physiological stress reactions, performance, and stress evaluation. *Psychol Rep* 97: 867-874.
- McNamee R, Burgess G, Dippnall WM, Cherry N (2006a). Occupational noise exposure and ischaemic heart disease mortality. *Occup Environ Med* 63: 813-819.
- McNamee R, Burgess G, Dippnall WM, Cherry N (2006b). Predictive validity of a retrospective measure of noise exposure. *Occup Environ Med* 63: 808-812.
- Michaud DS, Miller SM, Ferrarotto C, Konkle AT, Keith SE, Campbell KB (2006). Waking levels of salivary biomarkers are altered following sleep in a lab with no further increase associated with simulated night-time noise exposure. *Noise & Health* 8: 30-39.
- Miller G, Chen E, Zhou E (2007). If it goes up, Must it come down? Chronic stress and the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenocortical axis in humans. *Psychol Bull* 133: 25-45.
- Miyakawa M, Matsui T, Kishikawa H, Murayama R, Uchiyama I, Itoh T, Yoshida T (2006). Salivary chromogranin A as a measure of stress response to noise. *Noise & Health* 8: 108-113.
- Persson-Waye K, Clow A, Edwards S, Hucklebridge F, Rylander R (2003). Effects of nighttime low frequency noise on the cortisol response to awakening and subjective sleep quality. *Life Sci* 72: 863-875.
- Rabinowitz PM (2005). Is noise bad for your health? *Lancet* 365: 1908-1909.
- Sbihi H, Davies HW, Demers PA (2008). Hypertension in noise-exposed sawmill workers: a cohort study. *Occup Environ Med* [doi:10.1136/oem.2007.035709]
- Schwela D, Kephelopoulous S, Prasher D (2005). Confounding or aggravating factors in noise-induced health effects: air pollutants and other stressors. *Noise & Health* 7: 41-50.
- Spreng M (2004). Noise induced nocturnal cortisol secretion and tolerable overhead flights. *Noise & Health* 6: 35-47.
- Stansfeld S, Lercher P (2003). Non-auditory physiological effects of noise: five year review and future directions. In: *International Congress on the Biological Effects of Noise, Rotterdam, Netherlands* (pp 84-89).
- Tomei F, De Sio S, Tomao E, Anzelmo V, Baccolo TP, Ciarrocca M, Cherubini E, Valentini V, Capozzella A, Rosati MV (2005). Occupational exposure to noise and hypertension in pilots. *Int J Environ Health Res* 15: 99-106.
- van Kempen E, Kruijze H, Boshuizen H, Ameling C, Staatsen B, de Hollander A (2002). The association between noise exposure and blood pressure and ischemic heart disease: a meta analysis. *Environ Health Perspect* 110: 307-317.
- van Kempen E, van Kamp I, Fischer P, Davies H, Houthuijs D, Stellato R, Clark C, Stansfeld S (2006). Noise exposure and children's blood pressure and heart rate: the RANCH project. *Occup Environ Med* 63: 632-639.
- Virkkunen H, Kauppinen T, Tenkanen L (2005). Long-term effect of occupational noise on the risk of coronary heart disease. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 31: 291-299.

Virkkunen H, Harma M, Kauppinen T, Tenkanen L (2006). The triad of shift work, occupational noise, and physical workload and risk of coronary heart disease. *Occup Environ Med* 63: 378-386.

Willich SN, Wegscheider K, Stallmann M, Keil T (2006a). Noise burden and the risk of myocardial infarction. *Eur Heart J* 27: 276-282.

Willich SN, Wegscheider K, Stallmann M, Keil T (2006b). Noise burden and the risk of myocardial infarction: False interpretation of results due to inadequate treatment of data: reply. *Eur Heart J* 27: 264.

World Health Organization (2007). Quantifying burden of disease from environmental noise: Second technical meeting report. Geneva: World Health Organization.

## Hypertension and exposure to noise near airports - results of the HYENA study

Wolfgang Babisch<sup>1\*</sup>, Danny Houthuijs<sup>2</sup>, Göran Pershagen<sup>3</sup>, Klea Katsouyanni<sup>4</sup>, Manolis Velonakis<sup>5</sup>, Ennio Cadum<sup>6</sup> and Lars Jarup<sup>7</sup> – for the HYENA consortium

- 1 Federal Environment Agency, Corrensplatz 1, Berlin, 14195, Germany
- 2 The National Institute for Public Health and the Environment, PO Box 1, Bilthoven, 3720 B A, The Netherlands
- 3 Karolinska Institute, Box 210, Stockholm, 17177, Sweden
- 4 National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, 75 Mikras Asias St, Athens, 11527, Greece
- 5 National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, 123 Papadiamadopoulou St, Athens, 115277, Greece
- 6 Piedmont Regional Environmental Protection Agency, Via Sabaudia 164, Grugliasco (TO), 10095, Italy
- 7 Imperial College London, Norfolk Place, London, W2 1PG. United Kingdom

\*corresponding author: e-mail: wolfgang.babisch@uba.de

### ABSTRACT

Hypertension is an important risk factor for cardiovascular disease. Even a small contribution in risk from environmental factors may have a major impact on public health. The HYENA study aimed to assess the relations between noise from aircraft or road traffic near airports and the risk of hypertension. Blood pressure was measured, and data on health (history of hypertension, medication), socio-economic, life-style factors and potential effect and exposure modifiers (personality factors, remedies to reduce the noise) were collected via questionnaire at home visits for 4,861 persons aged 45 to 70, who had lived at least five years near any of six major European airports. Aircraft noise contours and road traffic noise levels were modeled using the Integrated Noise Model (INM) and national calculation methods. The noise levels were linked to each participant's home address using graphical information systems. Significant exposure-response relationships between night-time aircraft as well as average daily road traffic noise and risk of hypertension were found after adjustment for major confounders. For night-time aircraft noise ( $L_{night}$ ), a 10 dB(A) increase in exposure was associated with an odds ratio of 1.14 (95 % confidence interval: 1.01-1.29). For 24h road traffic noise ( $Leq,24h$ ), a 10 dB(A) increase in exposure was associated with an odds ratio of 1.10 (95% confidence interval: 1.00-1.20). The exposure-response relationships for road traffic noise was stronger for men with an odds ratio of 1.54 (95% CI: 0.99-2.40) in the highest exposure category (>65dB); ( $p_{trend} = 0.008$ ). The results indicate excess risks of hypertension related to long term noise exposure, primarily for night-time aircraft noise and daily average road traffic noise.

## INTRODUCTION

The number of aircraft movements in Europe is increasing at a rapid rate, recent forecasts by IATA predicting an average annual growth of 4.3 % until the year 2015. Community noise, including aircraft and road traffic noise, is the major source of nuisance in our communities. It causes annoyance, sleep disturbance and stress reactions. In the long run, aircraft noise is a risk factor for cardiovascular diseases in chronically exposed subjects, including high blood pressure and ischemic heart disease (Babisch 2006, 2008; van Kempen et al. 2002; Passchier-Vermeer & Passchier 2000). Both, the objective exposure (noise level) and the subjective perception of the noise (annoyance) are inter-related and appear on the pathway from noise exposure to clinical disorders (disease). The overall objective of the HYENA project has been to assess the impacts on cardiovascular health (primarily reflected by high blood pressure) of noise generated by aircraft and road traffic near airports. It was funded by a grant from the European Commission within the 5th Framework Programme (grant QLRT-2001-02501).

## METHODS

The HYENA study (HYENA = HYpertension and Exposure to Noise near Airports) is a large-scale multi-centred study carried out simultaneously in 6 European countries. The study population included 4861 people (2404 men and 2467 women) aged between 45 and 70 years at the time of interview, and who had been living for at least 5 years, near one of the six major European airports (London Heathrow (GB), Berlin Tegel (D), Amsterdam Schiphol (NL), Stockholm Arlanda (S), Milan Malpensa (I) and Athens Eleftherios Venizelos (GR)). In Stockholm, also the population living near the City Airport (Bromma) was included to increase the number of exposed subjects. Subjects were selected at random from available registers (e.g. registration office, electoral roll, health service). Field work was carried out during the years 2003-2005. Response rates differed between 30 %-78 % between the countries. However, participation rates did not differ much between the different noise exposure categories in each country and non-responder analyses did not raise any concerns regarding selection bias. More details were given elsewhere (Babisch et al. 2007a, b; Haralabidis et al. 2008; Jarup et al. 2005, 2008).

### Noise level

To facilitate comparability between the HYENA countries, the 'Integrated Noise Model' (INM) served as the standard model for the assessment of the aircraft noise exposure based upon radar flight tracks (Gulding et al. 2002). In the UK the model 'Ancon' was applied. For aircraft noise  $L_{Aeq,16hr}$  ( $L_{day,16hr}$ ) and  $L_{night}$  were calculated (day defined as the hours from 7:00 to 23:00 or 6:00 to 22:00 according to the 'European Environmental Noise Directive' (Directive 2002/49/EC 2002)). To minimize the impact of inaccuracies on the noise levels at the lower end, cut-off values of 35 dB(A) for  $L_{Aeq,16hr}$  and of 30 dB(A) for  $L_{night}$  were introduced.

Road traffic noise assessment was based on available noise data according to the national assessment methods (GB: Calculation of Road Traffic Noise; D, I: Richtlinien für den Lärmschutz an Straßen; GR, NL: Standaard Rekenen Meetvoorschrift (SRM); S: Nordic Prediction Method) and the 'Good Practice Guide for Strategic Noise Mapping' (Bendtsen 1999; Bundesministerium für Verkehr 1990; Department for Transport and Welsh Office 1988; European Commission Working Group 2003; Ministry of Housing Spatial Planning and the Environment 2002). Noise levels were modeled for

2002; this year was assumed to be representative for the five-year period preceding the health assessment. In most countries only aggregated 24-hour data on the intensity of road traffic were available.  $L_{Aeq,24hr}$  and  $L_{night}$  were derived from these data, and thus highly correlated (overall  $r_p = 0.97$ ). The calculation was made with reference to the nearest facades of the houses. To minimize the impact of inaccuracies on the noise levels at the lower end, cut-off values of 45 dB(A) for  $L_{Aeq,24hr}$  and of 35 dB(A) for  $L_{night}$  were introduced.

Modeled noise exposure levels were linked to each participant's home address using geographic information systems (GIS) technique. The spatial resolution (grid size) was 250 x 250 m for aircraft and 10 x 10 m for road traffic noise. For both aircraft and road traffic noise the levels had a 1 dB resolution, except for the UK where only 5 dB classes for road traffic noise could be procured. The midpoints of these classes were chosen for the analyses using continuous exposure data.

### **Noise annoyance**

During the home visits personal interviews were carried out. The standardized questionnaire consisted of questions regarding health status, socio-demographic, lifestyle and behavioral factors, annoyance and personality factors. Noise annoyance was assessed using the non-verbal 11-point ICBEN scale, because verbal translations were only available in English, German and Dutch (Fields et al. 2001). The Greek, Swedish and Italian partners of HYENA had to make their own translations. This was done carefully by the partners using back- and forward translation. Native English speakers were involved, and existing material in the partner countries was considered for the translation process. The battery of annoyance items referred to air traffic, road traffic and other community noise or indoor noise sources (e.g. railway, motorcycles, industry, construction, neighbors and indoor installations). A distinction was made between source-specific noise annoyances during the day and the night, and between the global noise annoyance with open and closed windows.

### **Confounding factors and effect modifiers**

A number of potential confounders were assessed in the HYENA study. The following were used for adjustment in the statistical analyses country (categorical), age (continuous), gender (categorical), years of education (categorical: quartiles standardized by country means in order to account for differences in education systems between countries), alcohol intake (continuous: units per week), body mass index (continuous), physical activity (categorical: exercise <1 time/week, 1-3 times/week, >3 times/week). Smoking (categorical: non-smoker, ex-smoker, 1-10/day, 11-20/day, >20/day) and salt intake (categorical: always add to meals yes/no) were also assessed but did not show a significant association with blood pressure or had a considerable impact on the associations between noise and high blood pressure.

As part of the interview potential effect modifiers were assessed. These included personality and behavioral factors were assessed, including noise sensitivity (10 items, 6 point Weinstein scale, dichotomous variable (cut = median) (Stansfeld & Shine 1993)) and coping style (4 items, 2 point scale, sum score, dichotomous variable (cut = mean) (van Kamp 1990)), belief in authorities (5 items, 6 point scale, sum score, dichotomous variable (cut = median, standardized by country) (van Kamp 1990)) and attitude towards the airport (1 item 11 point scale, dichotomous variable (cut = median)). Furthermore, the frequency of usage of noise reducing remedies (during the day or during the night) was assessed (e.g. ear plugs, closing windows, closing window shutters, other, dichotomous variable (if any of them 'often' or 'always' used:

coding =1, otherwise coding =0)). These variables were treated as covariates in the present data analyses and were used for stratification of the statistical models. Sub-group analyses were carried out with respect to years of residence in the present home (>15years), annoyance ('highly' annoyed = categories 8,9,10 on the 11 point scale) and other factors.

### High blood pressure

Blood pressure (BP) measurements were carried during the home visits under standardized conditions using validated automated blood pressure instruments (e. g. OMRON M5-1). Subjects were classified as hypertensive according to the WHO criterion (systolic BP  $\geq$  140 mmHg or diastolic BP  $\geq$  90 mmHg), or the prevalence of doctor-diagnosed hypertension ("Have you ever been diagnosed as having high blood pressure?"), or antihypertensive medication in conjunction with a diagnosis of hypertension (ATC-codes C02, C03, C07, C08, C09).

## RESULTS

### Main findings:

Multiple logistic regression analyses were carried out to assess the associations between aircraft noise, road traffic noise and high blood pressure (variable 'HT-Main'). Aircraft noise during the day ( $L_{\text{day},16\text{hr}}$ , range:  $\leq$  35 to 75 dB(A)), aircraft noise during the night ( $L_{\text{night}}$ , range:  $\leq$  30 to 70 dB(A)) and road traffic noise ( $L_{\text{Aeq},24\text{hr}}$ , range:  $\leq$  45 to 77 dB(A)) were considered simultaneously in the model, controlling for confounders. The results are shown in Table 1 (model 1). An increase of aircraft noise during the day of 10 dB(A) was associated with a relative risk (odds ratio) of OR = 0.93 (95% confidence interval CI = 0.83-1.04,  $p = 0.190$ ), an increase of aircraft noise during the night with a relative risk of OR = 1.14 (CI = 1.01-1.29,  $p = 0.031$ ), and an increase of road traffic noise over 24 hours with a relative risk of OR = 1.10 (CI = 1.00-1.20,  $p = 0.044$ ) (Jarup et al. 2008). Since both aircraft noise indicators were highly correlated ( $r_p = 0.8$ ) also models were calculated where only one aircraft and one road traffic noise indicator were considered (models 2,3). While the road noise effect remained the same, the aircraft noise effects diminished slightly, but was still borderline significant (OR = 1.07,  $p = 0.068$ ). Aircraft noise during the day was not significantly associated with hypertension. When the potential effect modifiers were additionally considered as covariates in the model, the odds ratios of  $L_{\text{day},16\text{hr}}$  (air),  $L_{\text{night}}$  (air) and  $L_{\text{Aeq},24\text{hr}}$  (road) did not change (model 4). Although not being significant, coping style, noise sensitivity, attitude towards the airport, belief in authorities, and use of remedies during the night were negatively associated with high blood pressure (use of remedies during the day positively).

### Stratified analyses

The effect estimates were larger in males than in females, particularly with respect to road traffic noise (models 5,6). Lengths of residence (living for more than 15 years in the present home ( $n = 2827$ )) had no impact on the effects of aircraft noise on hypertension (model 7). The odds ratio for road traffic noise, however, was slightly larger in subjects with longer lengths of residence (OR = 1.16,  $p = 0.013$ ). The association between aircraft noise during the night and hypertension was stronger for subjects that were 'highly' annoyed by aircraft noise during the day (OR = 1.24,  $p = 0.015$ ,  $n = 1383$ , models 9,11) compared to less annoyed subjects (OR = 1.04,  $p = 0.421$ ,  $n = 3473$ , models 8,10). When the same kind of stratification was made with respect to the annoyance due to aircraft noise during the night, no such difference between the

two subgroups was found (models 13,15 vs. models 12,14). The orientation of rooms was a-priori not considered to have an impact as an effect modifier on the associations regarding aircraft noise, because the noise coming from the top is not shielded by the houses themselves (no quiet side). However, stratification according to the type of housing revealed different odds ratios in the subgroups. Although not being significant, a slightly larger effect estimate for the association between aircraft noise during the night and hypertension was found for subjects that lived in flats and apartments (OR = 1.22,  $p = 0.186$ ,  $n = 1389$ , model 17) than for subjects that lived in whole houses or bungalows (OR = 1.13,  $p = 0.065$ ,  $n = 3459$ , model 16). With respect to road traffic noise, however, a difference of the odds ratios between the subgroups was much larger (OR = 1.26,  $p = 0.004$  vs. OR = 1.03,  $p = 0.095$ ).

Noise sensitivity had no effect modifying impact on the associations (models 18,19). The association between road traffic noise and high blood pressure was stronger in subjects that used noise reducing remedies during the day or the night regularly (OR = 1.18,  $p = 0.017$ ,  $n = 2113$ , model 21 vs. OR = 1.08,  $p = 0.248$ ,  $n = 2724$ , model 20), indicating that the use of noise reducing remedies was not effective. However, when the subjects were asked whether they kept the living room windows closed when they were in the room (during winter and summer), a slightly smaller odds ratio for the association between road traffic noise and hypertension was found in the subgroup that always kept the windows closed (closed windows: OR = 1.06,  $p = 0.503$ ,  $n = 1171$ , model 23 vs. opened windows: OR = 1.13,  $p = 0.029$ ,  $n = 3653$ , model 22). Similar results for road traffic noise were found with respect to the window opening habits of the bedroom (closed windows: OR = 1.02,  $p = 0.732$ ,  $n = 2232$ , model 25 vs. opened windows: OR = 1.19,  $p = 0.008$ ,  $n = 2576$ , model 24). No such tendencies were found for aircraft noise. 'Attitude towards the airport' seemed to have an effect modifying impact on the results. The association between aircraft noise during the night and hypertension was stronger in subjects with no positive attitude (OR = 1.22,  $p = 0.027$ ,  $n = 2475$ , model 26 vs. OR = 1.07,  $p = 0.414$ ,  $n = 2342$ , model 27). However, the effect disappeared when aircraft noise during the day was excluded from the model, which was associated with lower blood pressure (collinearity of multiple variables). When the analysis was stratified according to 'belief in authorities' the association between road traffic noise and hypertension was stronger in subjects without belief that the authorities would do something about the noise (OR = 1.16,  $p = 0.021$ ,  $n = 2640$ , model 30 vs. OR = 1.03,  $p = 0.708$ ,  $n = 2199$ , model 31). There was no noticeable indication of an effect modifying impact of 'coping style' on the results (models 28, 29).

## CONCLUSION

The Hyena study supports previous studies that have suggested an effect of long-term road traffic noise on high blood pressure (Babisch 2006, 2008). In particular, the prevalence of hypertension increased with increasing noise exposure. The findings also indicate an effect of night-time aircraft noise on hypertension. Stratified analyses (subgroups) suggested that annoyance due to aircraft noise during the day could be an effect modifier of the association between aircraft noise during the night and hypertension (larger odds ratio in annoyed subjects), and that closing the windows was an effect modifier of the association between road traffic noise and hypertension (smaller odds ratio in subjects who kept the windows closed). Type of housing and belief in the authorities were also found to have a potentially effect modifying impact on the association between road traffic noise and high blood pressure.

**Table 1:** Associations between aircraft noise, road traffic noise and high blood pressure

Model	Noise Indicator A = Air R = Road	Covariates	Odds Ratio OR per 10 dB(A)	95% Confidence Interval CI	Significance p-value
1	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders	0.928	0.829-1.038	0.190
	A: L <sub>night</sub>		1.141	1.012-1.286	0.031
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.097	1.003-1.201	0.044
2	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders	1.021	0.953-1.095	0.550
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.101	1.006-1.205	0.037
3	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Confounders	1.071	0.995-1.154	0.068
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.099	1.004-1.202	0.041
4	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders Effect modifiers	0.919	0.819-1.031	0.170
	A: L <sub>night</sub>		1.143	1.013-1.289	0.030
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.092	1.008-1.182	0.030
5	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders Subgroup: males	0.891	0.760-1.045	0.149
	A: L <sub>night</sub>		1.166	0.986-1.379	0.073
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.181	1.039-1.341	0.011
6	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders Subgroup: females	0.955	0.814-1.012	0.571
	A: L <sub>night</sub>		1.112	0.937-1.032	0.225
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.023	0.899-1.163	0.732
7	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders Subgroup: length of residence	0.878	0.759-1.016	0.080
	A: L <sub>night</sub>		1.133	0.975-1.318	0.103
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.158	1.031-1.301	0.013
8	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders Subgroup: not highly annoyed by aircraft noise during day	0.995	0.871-1.137	0.938
	A: L <sub>night</sub>		1.041	0.902-1.202	0.580
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.092	0.985-1.212	0.095
9	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders Subgroup: highly annoyed by aircraft noise during day	0.733	0.759-1.016	0.033
	A: L <sub>night</sub>		1.467	0.975-1.318	0.001
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.099	1.031-1.301	0.317
10	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Confounders Subgroup: not highly annoyed by aircraft noise during day	1.037	0.902-1.202	0.421
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.093	0.985-1.212	0.094
11	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Confounders Subgroup: highly annoyed by aircraft noise during day	1.244	1.043-1.483	0.015
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.110	0.922-1.336	0.269
12	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders Subgroup: not highly annoyed by aircraft noise during night	0.942	0.819-1.043	0.200
	A: L <sub>night</sub>		1.128	0.990-1.285	0.071
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.090	0.988-1.202	0.085
13	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders Subgroup: highly annoyed by aircraft noise during night	1.052	0.739-1.498	0.777
	A: L <sub>night</sub>		1.082	0.781-1.499	0.635
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.122	0.883-1.426	0.345
14	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Confounders Subgroup: not highly annoyed by aircraft noise during night	1.055	0.972-1.146	0.200
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.092	0.990-1.204	0.079
15	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Confounders Subgroup: highly annoyed by aircraft noise during night	1.122	0.908-1.385	0.286
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.122	0.883-1.425	0.347
16	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders Subgroup: whole house, bun- galow or mobile home	0.995	0.805-1.045	0.938
	A: L <sub>night</sub>		1.134	0.992-1.296	0.580
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.028	0.917-1.152	0.095
17	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders Subgroup: flat, maisonette or apartment	0.917	0.711-1.181	0.501
	A: L <sub>night</sub>		1.221	0.909-1.640	0.186
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.258	1.078-1.468	0.004
18	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders Subgroup: noise sensitivity < median	0.930	0.795-1.089	0.366
	A: L <sub>night</sub>		1.121	0.951-1.322	0.172
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.100	0.966-1.254	0.151

19	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders	0.953	0.809-1.122	0.563
	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Subgroup: noise sensitivity ≥ median	1.139	0.955-1.359	0.147
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.108	0.977-1.256	0.110
20	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders	0.947	0.918-1.094	0.458
	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Subgroup: no noise reducing remedies during day or night	1.142	0.972-1.343	0.107
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.077	0.950-1.222	0.248
21	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders	0.944	0.784-1.137	0.544
	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Subgroup: noise reducing remedies during day or night	1.127	0.937-1.356	0.204
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.180	1.030-1.352	0.017
22	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders	0.914	0.700-1.045	0.189
	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Subgroup: living room windows not always closed	1.140	0.984-1.321	0.082
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.126	1.012-1.253	0.029
23	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders	1.009	0.809-1.260	0.935
	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Subgroup: living room windows always closed	1.169	0.946-1.444	0.149
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.062	0.891-1.266	0.503
24	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders	0.978	0.843-1.135	0.770
	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Subgroup: bedroom windows not always closed	1.090	0.938-1.266	0.262
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.188	1.045-1.353	0.008
25	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders	0.910	0.760-1.090	0.307
	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Subgroup: bedroom windows always closed	1.167	0.948-1.437	0.146
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.024	0.899-1.167	0.723
26	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders	0.853	0.724-1.006	0.059
	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Subgroup: no positive attitude towards the airport	1.217	1.023-1.449	0.027
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.093	0.961-1.244	0.177
27	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders	0.999	0.851-1.174	0.995
	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Subgroup: positive attitude towards the airport	1.072	0.907-1.269	0.414
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.092	0.960-1.241	0.179
28	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders	0.906	0.782-1.050	0.190
	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Subgroup: no coping	1.104	0.943-1.305	0.248
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.069	0.924-1.238	0.370
29	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders	0.969	0.851-1.174	0.729
	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Subgroup: coping	1.135	0.907-1.269	0.171
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.120	0.960-1.241	0.054
30	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders	0.917	0.784-1.071	0.273
	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Subgroup: no belief in authorities	1.157	0.984-1.359	0.077
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.155	1.022-1.307	0.021
31	A: L <sub>day,16hr</sub>	Confounders	0.929	0.786-1.098	0.386
	A: L <sub>night</sub>	Subgroup: belief in authorities	1.120	0.934-1.343	0.221
	R: L <sub>Aeq,24hr</sub>		1.026	0.897-1.174	0.708

## REFERENCES

Babisch W (2006). Transportation noise and cardiovascular risk: Updated review and synthesis of epidemiological studies indicate that the evidence has increased. *Noise & Health* 8: 1-29.

Babisch W (2008). Road traffic noise and cardiovascular risk. *Noise & Health* 10: 27-33.

Babisch W, Houthuijs D, Pershagen G, Cadum E, Velonakis M, Katsouyanni K, Jarup L (2007a). Associations between road traffic noise, aircraft noise and noise annoyance. Preliminary results of the HYENA study. In: Proceedings of the 19th International Congress on Acoustics, ICA 2007, Madrid, paper No. ENV-04-001. Madrid: Sociedad Espanola de Acustica.

Babisch W, Houthuijs D, Pershagen G, Katsouyanni K, Velonakis M, Cadum E, Dudley ML, Bluhm G, Breugelmans O, Charalampidis A, Dimakopoulou K, Savigny P, Seiffert I, Selander J, Sourtzi P, Swart W, Vigna-Taglianti F, Jarup L (2007b). Association between noise annoyance and high blood pressure. Preliminary results from the HYENA study. In: Proceedings of the 36th International Congress and Exhibition on Noise Control Engineering. Inter-noise 2007, Istanbul, paper No. in07-133. Istanbul: Turkish Acoustical Society, Istanbul Technical University, Faculty of Mechanical Engineering.

Bendtsen H (1999). The Nordic prediction method for road traffic noise. *Sci Total Environ* 235: 331-338.

Bundesministerium für Verkehr (1990). Richtlinien für den Lärmschutz an Straßen (RLS90). Bonn: Bundesministerium für Verkehr.

Department for Transport and Welsh Office (1988). Calculation of road traffic noise. London: HMSO.

Directive 2002/49/EC (2002). Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 June 2002 relating to the assessment and management of environmental noise. Off J Europ Comm L 189: 12-25.

European Commission Working Group (2003). Good practice guide for strategic noise mapping and the production of associated data on noise exposure, Version 1, 5 December 2003. Position paper. WG-AEN 016.2003.doc.

Fields JM, de Jong RG, Gjestland T, Flindell IH, Job RFS, Kurra S, Lercher P, Vallet M, Yano T, Guski R, Felscher-Suhr U, Schumer R (2001). Standardized general-purpose noise reaction questions for community noise surveys: research and recommendation. *J Sound Vibr* 242: 641-679.

Gulding JM, Olmstead JR, Fleming GG (2002). Integrated noise model (INM) version 6.0 user's guide. Report No. FAA-AEE-99-03. Washington, DC.: Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration.

Haralabidis AS, Dimakopoulou K, Vigna-Taglianti F, Giampaolo M, Borgini A, Dudley M-L, Pershagen G, Bluhm G, Houthuijs D, Babisch W, Velonakis M, Katsouyanni K, Jarup L (2008). Acute effects of night-time noise exposure on blood pressure in populations living near airports. *Eur Heart J* 29: 658-664.

Jarup L, Dudley M-L, Babisch W, Houthuijs D, Swart W, Pershagen G, Bluhm G, Katsouyanni K, Velonakis M, Cadum E, Vigna-Taglianti F (2005). Hypertension and exposure to noise near airports (HYENA): study design and noise exposure assessment. *Environ Health Perspect* 113: 1473-1478.

Jarup L, Babisch W, Houthuijs D, Pershagen G, Katsouyanni K, Cadum E, Dudley M, Savigny P, Seiffert I, Swart W, Breugelmans O, Bluhm G, Selander J, Charalampidis AS, Dimakopoulou K, Sourtzi P, Velonakis M, Vigna-Taglianti F (2008). Hypertension and exposure to noise near airports - the HYENA study. *Environ Health Perspect* 116: 329-333.

Ministry of Housing Spatial Planning and the Environment (2002). Reken- en Meetvoorschrift Wegverkeerslawaai (SRM). Den Haag: Ministry of Housing, The Netherlands.

Passchier-Vermeer W, Passchier WF (2000). Noise exposure and public health. *Environ Health Perspect* 108(Suppl 1): 123-131.

Stansfeld S, Shine P (1993). Noise sensitivity and psychophysiological responses to noise in the laboratory. In: Vallet M (ed.): *Noise and man '93. Proceedings of the 6th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem, Nice 1993*, pp 481-484. Arcueil Cedex: Institut National de Recherche sur les Transports et leur Sécurité.

van Kamp I (1990). Coping with noise and its health consequences. Thesis, University of Groningen. Groningen: STYX.

van Kempen EEMM, Kruize H, Boshuizen HC, Ameling CB, Staatsen BAM, de Hollander AEM (2002). The association between noise exposure and blood pressure and ischaemic heart disease: A meta-analysis. *Environ Health Perspect* 110: 307-317.

## Conceptual differences between experimental and epidemiological approaches to assessing the causal role of noise in health effects

R.F. Soames Job<sup>1</sup>, Chika Sakashita<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> School of Psychology, University of Sydney, Sydney 2006, Australia

<sup>2</sup> Fleming Job and Associates, 34/98 Dee Why Parade, Dee Why, NSW 2099. Australia

\* corresponding author: e-mail: [soames\\_job@rta.nsw.gov.au](mailto:soames_job@rta.nsw.gov.au)

### ABSTRACT

Prima facie evidence for detrimental physical and mental health effects of noise has been extensively established in cross-sectional research. However, people living in high versus low noise areas may differ in many (confounding) ways: air pollution, age, socio-economic status, education, and lifestyle. A key scientific issue in this field is the causal link (if any) between noise exposure and the health effects. Broadly, there are three approaches to this issue: (1) the direct assertion that the cross-sectional research is sufficient to establish a causal link; (2) the experimental approach; and (3) the epidemiological approach. The experimental approach suggests, at the simplest level, the comparison between otherwise comparable (through matching or random assignment) groups given forced exposure to noise or control conditions. The epidemiological approach suggests measurement and then statistical control of the confounding factors to assess the extent to which noise remains a predictor of health after all confounders are controlled in the statistical model. These approaches differ radically in terms not only of statistical versus methodological control of confounding factors, but also in terms of preparedness to make claims regarding the nature of the exposure variable (e.g., specific noise versus all sounds), and the confounding versus causally linked nature of variables (e.g., is reaction a confounder or a causal link between noise and health?). The success of these approaches depends on the varacity of the assumptions and the strength of their use. Inconsistent results and the failure to resolve the issue of the extent to which noise produces health effects, arise in part from the failure to appreciate the different strengths and weaknesses of these distinct research traditions. This paper recommends that within the limitations of field research, which dictate the epidemiological approach, a key change to this approach is to allow assumptions in relation to underlying causal variables.

### INTRODUCTION

For the purposes of this paper, which addresses different methodological approaches to the issue of the effects of noise on people, it is necessary to initially identify the possible, likely, and established effects of noise. These are hearing loss (see Ward 1993), stress (e.g. Evans et al. 1995; Ising et al. 2004), cognitive impairments (Haines et al. 2001), sleep disturbance (Griefahn et al. 2006; Griefahn & Spreng 2004), community reaction or negative emotional reactions (often restricted to annoyance, but including more: Job 1988; Schulte-Fortkamp & Fiebig 2006; van Kamp et al. 2004), and a variety of physical and mental health effects.

A number of reviews of methodology have been published, considering the evidence for the proposed causal link from noise exposure to health effects. These have drawn divergent conclusions from supporting evidence for the health effects of noise (e.g. Ising & Kruppa 2004; Job 1996) to going further and identifying the noise levels

at which the various health effects occur (e.g. Berglund & Lindvall 1995; Schwela 1999) to challenging the evidence for the effects (e.g. Flindell & Cartwright 1999). The present review does not consider each study in detail, but rather considers the principle differences between the methodologies. Consideration of the core research methodologies (experimental and epidemiological) is of value for two reasons. First, they differ substantially in their strengths and weaknesses. Second, the divergence of opinion on the issue of noise effects often corresponds with the methodological background; with more support generally proposed from the experimental camp, than from the epidemiological camp.

It should be acknowledged that other methodologies have been applied to the research question of the effects of noise (such as case studies: e.g. Feldmann & Pitten 2004). While adding to the weight of evidence, and sometimes providing worthwhile hypotheses for further research, these studies do not compellingly address the issue of causality.

## **EXPERIMENT AND EPIDEMIOLOGICAL METHODOLOGIES**

### **The problem**

Many studies attest to the association (observed correlation) between noise exposure and each of the effects listed in the introduction above. The problem may be seen clearly with a broad example. A number of studies have shown positive correlations between noise exposure and blood pressure. Alternatively, in two group comparison studies people living in noisy areas near busy roads have been shown to be more likely to have high blood pressure than those living in quiet areas. The point of the latter example is only to highlight that the limitations below do not only apply to studies based on statistical correlation (as in the misleadingly simple warning: correlation is not causation). Rather, these limitations apply to all observational studies. An observational study is one in which two or more variables (in this case noise and health) are measured (observed) and the relationship between them is assessed. (In contrast, a manipulation is the hallmark of an experiment. In this case one of the two variables is deliberately manipulated and the other is measured.)

The problem for the simple observational study is that it cannot directly establish a causal connection. A real correlation/association between A and B, could occur for one of five reasons: A causes B (directly or indirectly), or B causes A (directly or indirectly), or some third factor, C, causes both A and B, or some third factor C, causes A and co-occurs with B, or C causes B and co-occurs with A.

For example, the observed association of noise and blood pressure may occur because:

1. Noise (A) causes higher blood pressure (B).
2. Lower socio-economic status or education (C) causes higher blood pressure (B) and in virtue of allowing less choice of living location – a quiet, expensive area is unaffordable– co-occurs with noise.
3. Lower education is associated with more alcohol consumption, more smoking and less medical attention, causing high blood pressure, and lower education is associated with living in higher noise areas.

Numerous other interrelationships may also be hypothesised. The above are just a few examples.

Broadly, there are two ways to attempt to resolve these alternative interpretations: experiment and epidemiological study.

## EXPERIMENTAL SOLUTION

The experimental approach addresses this issue most directly by avoiding the problem of measurement of two variables in the first place. Rather, one variable is deliberately manipulated. The advantage of this approach arises from the removal of the possible role of other variables (C in the above discussion) producing an artifactual relationship between noise and outcome. In order to ensure no potential confounding variable is re-introduced it is necessary to avoid the groups exposed to the manipulated (e.g. high versus low) levels of noise being allowed to differ in other ways. Thus, subjects should be randomly assigned or matched, and other variables controlled. To achieve this level of control typically requires a well controlled environment in a laboratory.

The weaknesses of this approach lie in ecological validity. The key question is – Are the conditions of the laboratory, the level and chronicity of noise, and the measures of outcomes valid representations of real life?

## EPIDEMIOLOGICAL SOLUTION

Among the various features of the epidemiological approach, three stand out as most relevant to the present discussion. First, the appropriate temporal sequence is the *sine qua non* of causality. Thus, the approach also typically requires, at a minimum, that a temporal relationship be identified such that noise exposure precedes the health effects. In practice, this temporal requirement is often ignored. Second, potential confounding features are addressed by being measured and statistically controlled in the analysis of the key relationship under investigation. Third, the simplicity of the approach arises in part from the absence of assumptions about the nature of the underlying causal connection. The second feature represents the strength of this approach. Careful epidemiological analyses reveal critically informative relationships (e.g. between noise exposure, sensitivity, and depression: Stansfeld 1992; see also Babisch 1998, for a methodological commentary).

As an example of how the critical variables can be missed, Meecham and Shaw (1979) compared mortality rates in high and low aircraft noise exposure zones around Los Angeles Airport. Among their findings were increased mortality rates for cirrhosis of the liver and stroke. However, the study failed to control for many possible confounding differences between the populations compared, and Frerichs et al. (1980) found that when the mortality rates were adjusted for age, gender and race the previously reported differences disappeared. It seems, in this study, the supposed effect is clearly explicable in terms of factors other than noise exposure.

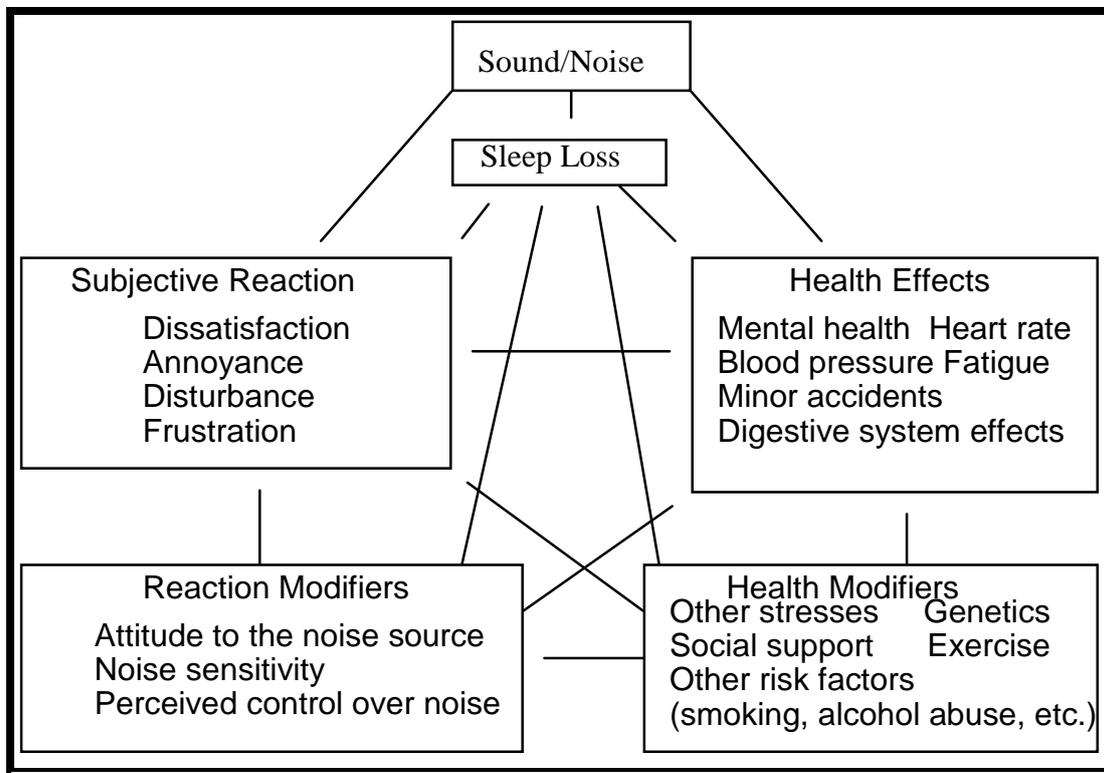
Even this strength is vulnerable: critical related/confounding variables may be poorly measured, not feasible to measure, and/or go unrecognised. In this paper it is argued that the third feature introduces key strengths and key weaknesses to the epidemiological method. The study of the effects of noise draws out the weaknesses.

A key strength of the resistance to making assumptions regarding causal sequences is that the study remains unbiased by the variability of assumptions the researchers may be prepared to make. At the extreme end, this means that in a pure epidemiological study, we would assess the effects of all sound (not noise) on health. Thus, we would measure all sound received by our subjects (regardless of it being noise – unwanted sound or desired sound – music or conversation). We would seek associations between sound exposure and health effects, resisting any assumptions regarding the negative effects of unwanted sound versus wanted sound. Clearly, given the extensive evidence for negative emotional effects of noise (not sounds), such an as-

sumption free approach may miss real noise-health relationships by combining noise and desired sound in the exposure side of the equation. It is acknowledged that this is an extreme end point of epidemiology, and of various statistical methods (path analysis, etc.) if applied purely- without assumptions.

### THE PSYCHOLOGICAL APPROACH

A potential solution to the assumption related limitation of the epidemiological approach is to allow for assumed relationships between variables, based on previous research. For example, the exposure variable must be noise not sound. Numerous other relationships may exist at a psychological level. These possibilities cannot be ignored in interpretation of statistical results. However, in considering the interrelationships of possible effects, myriad possibilities exist, each with at least strong suggestive evidence or logic (see Figure 1, in which each line represents one- or often two with bi-directional causality- of the possibilities).



**Figure 1:** A model of the causal connections between noise, community reaction, modifiers and health effects

### Psychological Approach: Some assumptions appear well founded.

The primary assumption suggested here as the psychological method, is that the causal connection from noise to health effects lies through psychological reaction to the noise via the stress effects caused by or entailed in this reaction. Thus, the assumption asserts that noise causes community reaction which causes or itself entails stress. The stress causes the health effects, consistent with established effects of other stressors (Sarafino 1994) and with the stress-personality relationship influencing the health outcome (Job 2008). The connection between stress and health effects may itself occur directly or through other indirect mechanisms such as stress related sleep loss, or stress induced changes in other health related behaviors such

as drug, tobacco or alcohol use, diet and exercise. These mechanisms are themselves important research issues for determination.

The value of this psychological approach will depend on the validity of the underlying assumptions. The following assumptions are offered, based on the literature as briefly reviewed above and elsewhere (e.g., Job 1996). Apart from assumption 1, these may be the subject of ongoing debate, although in the present authors' views the evidence is quite strong.

1. Noise causes negative psychological/emotional reactions.
2. Psychological reactions cause and/or entail stress (see Hatfield et al. 2001).
3. The stress arising from noise has direct and/or indirect adverse effects on health (e.g., by compromised immunity: Ader & Cohen 1993; Job 2008; or by stress induced changes in cholesterol: Brennan et al. 1992; Lercher & Kofler 1993).
4. Noise causes sleep loss and disruption to sleep architecture.
5. The sleep disruption and loss arising from noise has direct and/or indirect adverse effects on health (e.g., via stress- see Carter et al. 1993 or via compromised immunity: Palmblad et al. 1979).

## **SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS**

Experimental manipulation is the compelling method for establishing causal relationships, but many suffer from limited ecological validity, making field research a key element of resolution of applied research questions such as the extent of health effects of noise.

Field research approaches to establishing the existence or (non-existence) of a causal connection between noise and relevant health effects may be divided into those which make no assumptions regarding the underlying causal mechanism(s) by which noise may produce health effects (the epidemiological approach) and those which make, often unstated, assumptions regarding the causal mechanism (e.g., the underlying psychological reaction to the noise causes stress and health effects). While the epidemiological approach demands rigorous measurement of the two critical variables, and if possible, other related variables, and the assumption free approach has obvious appeal, this limits the research to assessment of noise or even sound exposure as the only pertinent independent variable. If, on the other hand, a correct assumption is made regarding the underlying causal mechanism, then the measurement of this variable (e.g., as suggested here negative emotional reaction to the noise, or sleep loss) allows closer examination of the relationship between this critical variable and putative health effects. The present analysis suggests that:

- (1) The causal mechanism assuming approach is only as good as the assumptions it makes;
- (2) There is good evidence for the assumption of certain underlying causal mechanisms;
- (3) Most importantly, the epidemiological approach is not simply aided by the assumption free approach, but rather may fail to identify real relationships.
- (4) The strongest evidence comes from the combined application of rigorous experimental and epidemiological research, with the later able to make effective use of well founded assumptions regarding the causal sequence already established by experimental data (the psychological approach).

## REFERENCES

- Ader R, Cohen N (1993). Psychoneuroimmunology: conditioning and stress. *Annu Rev Psychol* 44: 53-85.
- Babisch W (1998). Epidemiological studies of the cardiovascular effects of occupational noise - a critical appraisal. *Noise & Health* 1(1): 24-39.
- Berglund B, Lindvall T (eds.) (1995). Community noise. *Arch Centre Sensory Res* 2: 1-195.
- Brennan FX, Job RFS, Watkins LR, Maier SF (1992). Total plasma cholesterol levels of rats are increased following three sessions of tailshock. *Life Sci* 50: 645-650.
- Carter NC, Crawford G, Kelly D, Hunyor S (1993). Environmental noise during sleep and sympathetic arousal assessed by urinary catecholamines. In: Vallet M (ed.): *Noise as a public health problem, Vol. 2* (pp 388-392). Arcueil Cedex, France: INRETS.
- Evans GW, Hygger S, Bullinger M (1995). Chronic noise and psychological stress. *Psychol Sci* 6: 333-338.
- Feldmann J, Pitten PA (2004). Effects of low frequency noise on man – a case study. *Noise & Health* 7(25): 23-28.
- Flindell IH, Cartwright J (1999). Military training noise and health – methodological in issues research. In: *Proceedings of Internoise* (pp 1147-1152). Fort Lauderdale, FL.
- Frerichs RR, Beeman BL, Coulson AH (1980). Los Angeles airport noise and mortality - faulty analysis and public policy. *Am J Public Health* 70: 357-362.
- Griefahn B, Spreng M (2004). Disturbed sleep patterns and limitation of noise. *Noise & Health* 6(22): 27-33.
- Griefahn B, Marks A, Basner M (2006). Awakening related to noises from various traffic modes. In: *Inter-noise 2006 "Engineering a quieter world"*, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA, 3-6 Dec 2006. Congress program and abstracts (p 137). Honolulu.
- Haines MM, Stansfeld SA, Job RFS, Berglund B, Head J (2001). Chronic aircraft noise exposure, stress responses, mental health and cognitive performance in school children. *Psychol Med* 31: 265-277.
- Hatfield J, Job RFS, Pople P, Carter NL, Taylor R, Morrell S (2001). The influence of psychological factors on the physiological and health effects of noise. *Noise & Health* 3(10) 1-14.
- Ising H, Kruppa B (2004). Health effects caused by noise: Evidence in the literature from the past 25 years. *Noise & Health* 6(22): 5-13.
- Ising H, Lange-Asschenfeldt H, Moriske H-J, Born J, Eilts M (2004). Low frequency noise and stress: bronchitis and cortisol in children exposed chronically to traffic noise and exhaust fumes. *Noise & Health* 6 (23): 21-28.
- Job RFS (1988). Community response to noise: a review of factors influencing the relationship between noise exposure and reaction. *J Acoust Soc Am* 83: 991-1001.
- Job RFS (1996). The influence of subjective reactions to noise on health effects of the noise. *Environ Int* 22: 93-104.
- Job RFS (2008). Stress-related personality tests and noise effects: new evidence but old interpretations. In: *9th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem (ICBEN) 2008, Foxwoods, CT*.
- Lercher P, Kofler W (1993). Adaptive behavior to road traffic noise blood pressure and cholesterol. In: Vallet M (ed.): *Noise as a public health problem, Vol. 2* (pp 465-468). Arcueil Cedex, France: INRETS.
- Meecham WC, Shaw N (1979). Effects of jet noise on mortality rates. *Br J Audiol* 13: 77-80.
- Palmblad J, Petrini B, Wasserman J, Akerstedt T (1979). Lymphocyte and granulocyte reactions during sleep deprivation. *Psychosom Med* 41: 273-278.
- Sarafino EP (1994). *Health psychology: biopsychosocial interactions*. (2<sup>nd</sup> ed.). New York: Wiley.
- Schulte-Fortkamp B, Fiebig A (2006). Soundscape analysis in a residential area: an evaluation of noise and people's mind. *Acta Acust Acust* 92: 875-880.
- Schwela DH (1999). Announcement of new world health organisation guidelines on community noise. In: *Proceedings of Internoise* (pp 1159-1164). Fort Lauderdale, FL.
- Stansfeld SA (1992). Noise, noise sensitivity and psychiatric disorder: epidemiological and psychophysical studies. *Psychol Med. Monogr Suppl* 22.
- van Kamp I, Job RFS, Hatfield J, Haines M, Stellato R, Stansfeld S (2004). The role of noise sensitivity in the noise-response relationship: a comparison of three international airport studies. *J Acoust Soc Am* 116: 3471-3479.

Ward D (1993). Developments in noise induced hearing loss during the last 25 years. In: Vallet M (ed.): Noise as a public health problem, Vol. 3 (pp 37-41). Arcueil Cedex, France: INRETS.

## Urban road-traffic noise and blood pressure in school children

Goran Belojevic<sup>1\*</sup>, Branko Jakovljevic<sup>1</sup>, Katarina Paunovic<sup>1</sup>, Vesna Stojanov<sup>2</sup>, Jelena Ilic<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> School of Medicine, Institute of Hygiene and Medical Ecology, Dr Subotica 8, 11000 Belgrade, Serbia

<sup>2</sup> Center for Arterial Pressure Disorders, Clinical Center of Serbia, Pasterova 2, 11000 Belgrade, Serbia

\*corresponding author: gogibel@eunet.yu

### INTRODUCTION

Blood pressure regulation might be disturbed during a long term exposure to noise through the raise of circulatory stress hormones: adrenaline, nor-adrenaline and cortisol (Maschke et al. 2000). Several epidemiological studies have shown that road-traffic noise might increase the risk of arterial hypertension (RR between 1.5 and 3.0) in adults who live in areas with daytime average sound pressure levels exceeding 65 dB(A) (Babisch 2006). However, the results of the studies on noise exposure and children's blood pressure are less consistent. This association was found to be negative and non-significant (Lercher 1992), negative and significant (van Kempen et al. 2006), positive and borderline significant (Evans et al. 2001), or positive and significant (Regecova & Kellerova 1995; Belojevic et al. 2008).

There are several possible reasons for inconsistency in the results of studies on road traffic noise and blood pressure in children: noise exposure was assessed in different settings – either at home or at school or at kindergartens, the children were of different age (ranging from preschool to school age), road traffic noise was sometimes combined with other sources of noise (aircraft, railway) and daytime noise level was predominantly used as a noise exposure indicator at home instead of nighttime noise level. We used the nighttime noise as an exposure indicator at home in our previous study on preschool children (Belojevic et al. 2008), as children spend a larger part of their evening and nighttime sleeping at home than the adults (Xue et al. 2004). The same noise exposure design was applied in this study.

The aim of this study was to investigate the effects of urban road-traffic daytime noise around schools and nighttime noise around residences on blood pressure levels of school children.

### METHODS

#### Study sample

A cross-sectional study was performed on school children aged 7–11 years, who attended 6 primary schools in Belgrade. Children came to school at 8 a.m. and stayed there for 4-5 hours. Parents were informed and gave written consent for participation in the study. Out of 856 interviewed parents, 557 (65 %) returned the questionnaires with approval for examination. The inclusion criteria for the study sample were: living on the present address for three or more years, and the orientation of child's room towards the streets. The exclusion criterion was the presence of chronic diseases affecting arterial blood pressure (diabetes mellitus and/or renal diseases). After applying the inclusion and exclusion criteria there were 163 and 3 subjects respectively, who were not included in the sample. Thus, the final sample consisted of 391 school children (186 boys and 205 girls).

## Noise measurements

Equivalent noise levels ( $L_{eq}$ ) were measured during night in front of children's residences and during day in front of schools. Noise Level Analyser type 4426 "Brüel & Kjær" was used, according to recommendations of the International Standard Organization for the measurement of community noise (ISO 1982). Equivalent noise levels ( $L_{eq}$ ) were measured in two night intervals in front of children's residences: between 22:00 and 23:30. and between 24:00 and 1.30 a.m. In front of each school noise measurements were performed in two daily periods (9.00h-10.30h and 11:30h-13:00h). Time interval of each measurement was 15 minutes; the speed of sampling was 10 per second, with 9000 samples collected per measurement. From the obtained  $L_{eq}$  a composite nighttime  $L_{eq}$  was calculated for each street and a daytime  $L_{eq}$  for each school.

A residence was regarded noisy if  $L_{eq}$  exceeded 45 dB(A) during night and quiet if the  $L_{eq}$  was  $\leq 45$  dB(A). School was regarded noisy if  $L_{eq}$  exceeded 60 dB(A) during day and quiet if the  $L_{eq}$  was  $\leq 60$  dB(A). The children were divided into four groups according to noise exposure: 1. Quiet residence and quiet school; 2. Quiet residence and noisy school; 3. Noisy residence and quiet school, and 4. Noisy residence and noisy school.

## Questionnaire

The questionnaire consisted of two segments. The first part comprised general socio-demographic data: child's age, sex, birth by order, parents' education (1-elementary school; 2-secondary school; 3- college; 4 - faculty), parental employment, marital status, monthly income (1-insufficient; 2- sufficient; 3- more than sufficient), apartment size, number of dwellers, floor, period of residence and orientation of a bedroom towards the street.

The second part of the questionnaire consisted of questions on family history of arterial hypertension and diseases related to AH (diabetes mellitus, renal diseases).

## Anthropometric measuring

Body height and weight were measured in the morning, in light clothes, without shoes. Body mass index (BMI) was calculated from body weight and height. Software available on the website of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention was used to calculate body mass index-for-age percentile (Kuczmarski et al. 2000).

## Blood pressure measuring

Children's blood pressure was measured with mercury sphygmomanometer. Cuff size of 11×27 cm was used according to arm measurement criteria (Kirkendall et al. 1981). The measurements were performed after a 15 minute rest, in a sitting position, with a child's right arm at heart level. Two measurements were performed on the right arm with five-minute interval. If the difference between measurements exceeded 5 mmHg, the third measurement was performed and mean values of systolic and diastolic arterial blood pressure were calculated.

## Statistical analysis

Descriptive statistic is presented as mean values  $\pm$  standard deviation (SD). Differences between groups in parametric data were tested using Student's t-test and one-way ANOVA [followed by Least Significant Difference Test (LSD) post hoc analysis]. Mann Whitney U-test and  $X^2$  test were used for nonparametric data. Pearson correlation analysis was performed to test the association between variables from the questionnaire and children's blood pressure. Based on the results of univariate analyses, variables significantly related to blood pressure were included in a multiple linear regression model.

## RESULTS

Concerning the basic characteristics of the study population, boys had significantly higher body weight, BMI-for-age-percentile and systolic pressure compared to girls (Table 1).

**Table 1:** Basic characteristics of boys and girls from the study population (mean $\pm$ standard deviation)

Parameter	Boys	Girls	Total	p value
Number	186	205	391	
Age (months)	109.53 $\pm$ 13.23	109.70 $\pm$ 14.49	109.62 $\pm$ 13.89	0.904*
Body weight (kg)	35.56 $\pm$ 9.28	33.18 $\pm$ 7.63	34.29 $\pm$ 8.51	0.006*
Body height (cm)	138.80 $\pm$ 8.96	137.48 $\pm$ 9.77	138.10 $\pm$ 9.41	0.176*
BMI-for-age-percentile	60.73 $\pm$ 29.10	50.22 $\pm$ 29.00	55.13 $\pm$ 29.48	<0.0001**
Systolic pressure (mmHg)	103.53 $\pm$ 8.74	98.54 $\pm$ 8.59	100.86 $\pm$ 9.00	<0.0001*
Diastolic pressure (mmHg)	58.37 $\pm$ 7.79	57.47 $\pm$ 7.37	57.89 $\pm$ 7.57	0.253*

\* Student's t-test

\*\* Mann-Whitney U test

Correlation analysis between relevant variables from the questionnaire and children's blood pressure levels showed that body weight, body height, BMI-for-age percentile, family income and family history of hypertension were significantly and positively related to children's systolic pressure. Concerning diastolic pressure we found a significant negative correlation with age and a positive correlation with BMI-for-age percentile (Table 2).

**Table 2:** Results of the Pearson correlation analysis between variables from the questionnaire and children's cardiovascular parameters (N=391)

Parameter	Mean systolic pressure	Mean diastolic pressure
Age (months)	0.033	-0.128*
Birth by order	-0.057	-0.015
Body weight (kg)	0.366**	0.098
Body height (cm)	0.192**	0.016
BMI-for-age-percentile	0.345**	0.176**
Mother's education	0.028	-0.054
Family income	0.126*	0.048
Years of residence	0.072	0.025
Apartment size per dweller	0.007	-0.037
Floor	0.050	0.057
Family history of hypertension	0.161**	0.051

\* p<0.05 (2-tailed)

\*\* p<0.01 (2-tailed)

Systolic blood pressure was significantly higher (4-9 mm Hg, on average) among children from noisy schools and quiet residences and from both noisy environments, compared to children from both quiet environments. There were no significant differences in diastolic pressure between children from noisy schools and/or noisy residents and from both quiet environments. Gender distribution, average body weight, height and body mass index-for-age-percentile were similar in four investigated groups. Children from noisy residences and quiet schools were older than children from both quiet environments (Table 3).

**Table 3:** Comparison of the studied subgroups of children in relation to age, anthropometric parameters and blood pressure (mean±standard deviation); Q=quiet; N=noisy; R=residence; S=school

Parameter	QR*-QS†	QR*-NS§	NR‡-QS†	NR‡-NS§	p value
Number	42	65	45	239	
Boys (%)	38.1	55,4	48.9	46.9	0.364**
Age (months)	108.95±16.66	106.37±12.01	118.93±15.34††	108.87±12.88	<0.0001††
Body weight (kg)	34.17±7.69	34.831±8.65	36.63±10.31	33.73±8.20	0.210††
Body height (cm)	136.92±9.19	137.292±8.27	141.87±11.56	137.82±9.20	0.061††
BMI-for-age-percentile	59.74±29.56	61.72±28.18	51.53±33.11	53.17±28.93	0.118††
Systolic pressure (mmHg)	96.59±8.61	105.11±9.16††	99.52±10.32	100.64±8.32††	<0.0001††
Diastolic pressure (mmHg)	57.62±6.56	60.18±7.36	58.49±6.72	57.18±7.84§§	0.039††

\*  $L_{eq,night} \leq 45$  dB(A)

†  $L_{eq,day} \leq 60$  dB(A)

‡  $L_{eq,night} \geq 45$  dB(A)

§  $L_{eq,day} \geq 60$  dB(A)

\*\*  $\chi^2$  test

††  $p < 0.001$  vs. QR-QS; LSD post hoc analysis

†† One-way ANOVA

§§  $p < 0.005$  vs. QR-NS; LSD post hoc analysis

Multiple regression, after allowing for gender, age, BMI-for-age percentile, family history of hypertension and family income, showed significant positive correlation between noise exposure at school and children's systolic pressure (Table 4).

**Table 4:** Multiple regression analysis between systolic pressure (dependent variable) and relevant variables in the study population of children (n=391)

Parameter	B	95 % Confidence Interval for B		Standard error	t	p value
Noise exposure at school*	3.413	1.903	4.923	0.769	4.438	<0.0001
Gender	-2.114	-3.317	-0.911	0.613	-3.449	0.001
Age (months)	0.064	0.021	0.107	0.022	2.943	0.003
BMI-for-age-percentile	0.111	0.091	0.131	0.010	10.900	<0.0001
Family history of hypertension	-1.325	-3.735	1.086	1.228	-1.079	0.281
Family income	-0.657	-1.885	0.572	0.626	-1.049	0.294
Constant	88.266	80.393	96.139	4.011	22.007	<0.0001

\*Coded as: 1 – quiet school; 2 – noisy school

Diastolic blood pressure was significantly and positively correlated only with BMI-for-age-percentile (Table 5).

**Table 5:** Multiple regression analysis between diastolic pressure (dependent variable) and relevant variables in the study population of children (n=391)

Parameter	B	95 % Confidence Interval for B		Standard error	t	p value
Noise exposure at school*	-0.413	-1.764	0.938	0.688	-0.600	0.549
Gender	0.122	-0.954	1.197	0.548	0.222	0.824
Age (months)	-0.037	-0.075	0.002	0.020	-1.884	0.060
BMI-for-age-percentile	0.050	0.032	0.068	0.009	5.469	<0.0001
Family history of hypertension	-1.113	-2.625	0.398	0.770	-1.446	0.149
Family income	-0.471	-1.575	0.632	0.562	-0.838	0.402
Constant	62.595	56.059	69.132	3.329	18.800	<0.0001

\*Coded as: 1 – quiet school; 2 – noisy school

Constant – the value of y in the multiple regression equation when all the independent values are zero

Regression coefficient (B) – for the respective variable is calculated in the multiple regression equation by minimizing the sum of the squares of the differences from the observed and predicted outcome variables.

SE – standard error

t-value is the regression coefficient estimate divided by its SE

## DISCUSSION

In this study on school children we found that systolic blood pressure was higher in children exposed to nighttime noise at home of  $L_{eq} > 45$  dB(A) and to day time noise around schools of  $L_{eq} > 60$  dB(A) compared to those exposed to noise at home of  $L_{eq} \leq 45$  dB(A) and to noise schools of  $L_{eq} \leq 60$  dB(A). Noise around schools was a significant independent factor for children's systolic pressure in a multiple regression analysis, after allowing for confounders.

These effects may be of a temporary nature and it is unknown whether the effects of noise on blood pressure are reversible if exposure to noise ceases. It is difficult to indicate whether and to what extent slight increases in children's blood pressure can cause possible health risks in later life, although there are evidences that elevations of blood pressure in childhood may predict hypertension in young adults (Bao et al. 1995).

Our results are in accordance with our previous study (Belojevic et al. 2008) in which mean systolic pressure was significantly higher (5 mm Hg on average) in pre-school children from noisy kindergartens and homes ( $L_{eq,day} > 60$  dB(A) and  $L_{Aeq,night} > 45$  dB(A), respectively) than in children from the quiet environments ( $L_{eq, day} \leq 60$  dB(A) and  $L_{eq, night} \leq 45$  dB(A), respectively). The results of our study are partially in accordance with the results from Bratislava study on pre-school children (Regecova & Kellerova 1995) and with the Inn Valley study (Evans et al. 2001). In the Bratislava study significantly higher systolic and diastolic blood pressure readings were found in children from homes and/or kindergartens exposed to traffic noise of  $L_{eq24h} > 60$  dB compared to those from less exposed areas ( $L_{eq,24h} \leq 60$  dB). The noise exposure indicator was 24 h  $L_{eq}$  at homes and kindergartens. The Inn Valley study found marginal and borderline significant effect of noise on elevated resting systolic blood pres-

sure in children of 4<sup>th</sup> grade, who were exposed to high noise levels ( $L_{dn} > 60$  dB) from road and railway noise, compared to less exposed children ( $L_{dn} < 50$  dB). Opposite to our results are the findings of the London and Amsterdam study (Van Kempen et al. 2006) and the Tyrol study (Lercher 1992). The London and Amsterdam study showed negative and significant association between day time road traffic noise at schools and systolic blood pressure. However, nighttime aircraft noise was significantly and positively associated with blood pressure. The Tyrol study showed lower, non-significant, blood pressure readings in children aged 8-12 years and exposed to highway noise of  $L_{eq,24h} \geq 64$  dB(A) compared to control group living in quiet areas ( $L_{eq,24h} < 50$  dB(A)).

Limitations of the study include a relatively low response rate of 65 %, although parents and the school boards were fully informed about the study. Secondly, we did not check for hearing acuity of the children. Third, with a two factorial design we could not investigate a dose response relationship. Fourth, we did not control the insulation of children's homes and schools.

## CONCLUSIONS

The results of our study have showed that systolic blood pressure was significantly higher in children exposed to nighttime noise at home of  $L_{eq} > 45$  dB(A) and to day time noise around schools of  $L_{eq} > 60$  dB(A), compared to those exposed to noise at home of  $L_{eq} \leq 45$  dB(A) and to noise at schools of  $L_{eq} \leq 60$  dB(A). In a multiple regression analysis, noise around schools was a significant independent factor for children's systolic pressure, after allowing for confounders.

## REFERENCES

- Babisch W (2006). Transportation noise and cardiovascular risk: updated review and synthesis of epidemiological studies indicate that the evidence has increased. *Noise & Health* 8: 1-29.
- Bao W, Threefoot SA, Srinivasan SR, Berenson GS (1995). Essential hypertension predicted by tracking of elevated blood pressure from childhood to adulthood: the Bogalusa Heart Study. *Am J Hypertens* 8: 657-665.
- Belojevic G, Jakovljevic B, Stojanov V, Paunovic K, Ilic J (2008). Urban road traffic noise and blood pressure and heart rate in preschool children. *Environ Int* 34: 226-231.
- Evans GW, Lercher P, Meis M, Ising H, Kofler W (2001). Community noise exposure and stress in children. *J Acoust Soc Am* 109: 1023-1027.
- ISO, International Organization for Standardization (1982). Acoustics—description and measurement of environmental noise—Part I, Basic quantities and procedures. International Standard Organization. ISO 1996-1. Geneva.
- Kirkendall WM, Feinleib M, Freis ED, Mark AL (1981). Recommendations for human blood pressure determination by sphygmomanometers. Subcommittee of the AHA Postgraduate Education Committee. *Hypertension* 3: 510A-519A.
- Kuczmariski RJ, Ogden CL, Grummer-Strawn LM, Flegal KM, Guo SS, Wei R, Mei Z, Curtin LR, Roche AF, Johnson CL (2000). CDC growth charts: United States. Advance data from vital and health statistics; no. 314. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics.
- Lercher P (1992). Auswirkungen des Straßenverkehrs auf Lebensqualität und Gesundheit. Transitverkehrs-Studie, Teil II. Innsbruck: Amt der Tiroler Landesregierung, Landesbaudirektion, Landessanitätsabteilung.
- Maschke C, Rupp T, Hecht K (2000). The influence of stressors on biochemical reactions – a review of present scientific findings with noise. *Int J Hyg Environ Health* 203: 45-53.
- Regecova V, Kellerova E (1995). Effects of urban noise pollution on blood pressure and heart rate in preschool children. *J Hypertension* 13: 405-412.
- van Kempen E, van Kamp I, Fischer P, Davies H, Houthuijs D, Stellato R, Clark C, Stansfeld S (2006). Noise exposure and children's blood pressure and heart rate: the RANCH project. *Occup Environ Med* 63: 632-639.

Xue J, McCurdy T, Spengler J, Ozkaynak H (2004). Understanding variability in time spent in selected locations for 7-12 year old children. *J Exp Anal Environ Epidemiol* 14: 222-233.

## **Road traffic noise and air pollution exposure and incidence of cardiovascular events**

Yvonne de Kluizenaar<sup>1,2\*</sup>, F.J. van Lenthe<sup>2</sup>, H.M.E. Miedema<sup>1</sup>, J.P. Mackenbach<sup>2</sup>

1 TNO, Department of Environment and Health, Postbus 49, 2600 AA Delft, Netherlands

2 Department of Public Health, Erasmus-MC, University Medical Center Rotterdam, Rotterdam, Netherlands

\* corresponding author: e-mail: yvonne.dekluizenaar@tno.nl

Living near a major road has been associated with cardiovascular health effects. Health effects of major road traffic have been attributed to both air pollution and noise. However few studies have considered both stressors. We present a large study investigating the relationship of cardiovascular morbidity with both road traffic noise and air pollution exposure.

Exposure to road traffic noise and air pollution (particulate matter; PM10) was assessed with a high level of detail for subjects in a large ongoing cohort study. The cohort consisted of a large random sample (N = 18,220) of inhabitants of the Eindhoven region, a large urban area in the Netherlands. For individual exposure assessment detailed spatial data (e.g. traffic characteristics, buildings, screening objects) were used together with geographical information systems (GIS) and state-of-the-art modeling techniques in combination with air pollution monitoring data.

Prospective analyses were carried out to investigate the association between residential road traffic noise and air pollution exposures and hospital based incidence of cardiovascular diseases.

The assessment of exposure to road traffic noise and air pollution, and results and insights with respect to associations with morbidity will be presented and discussed.

## **The association of noise and air pollution from road traffic with cardiovascular mortality**

Danny Houthuijs<sup>1</sup>, Rob Beelen<sup>2</sup>, Gerard Hoek<sup>2</sup>, Bert Brunekreef<sup>2</sup>, Piet A. van den Brandt<sup>3</sup>, Leo J. Schouten<sup>3</sup>, R. Alexandra Goldbohm<sup>4</sup>, Paul Fischer<sup>5</sup>, Ben Armstrong<sup>6</sup>

1 National Institute for Public Health and the Environment, The Netherlands

2 Institute for Risk Assessment Sciences (IRAS), University Utrecht, The Netherlands

3 Department of Epidemiology, Maastricht University, The Netherlands

4 TNO Quality of Life, Department of Prevention and Health, Leiden, The Netherlands

5 National Institute for Public Health and the Environment, The Netherlands

6 Public and Environmental Research Unit, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, United Kingdom

\* Corresponding author: e-mail: danny.houthuijs@rivm.nl

Cardiovascular mortality has been associated with exposure to traffic-related noise and air pollution, but both exposures have previously been studied separately. We investigated associations between cardiovascular mortality and noise and air pollution together.

We used data from an ongoing cohort study on diet and cancer (NLCS, 120,852 subjects) with follow-up from 1987 to 1996. We evaluated cardiovascular causes of death. Exposure to road traffic noise was modeled with a 25 x 25 m resolution. Exposure to black smoke (BS) and traffic intensity on the nearest road were assessed at the home address. We conducted Cox proportional hazard analyses for the association between exposure and cardiovascular mortality.

Traffic intensity on the nearest road was associated with cardiovascular mortality, with highest relative risk for ischemic heart disease mortality. There was an excess of cardiovascular mortality in the highest noise category (> 65 dB Letmaal), which was concentrated in ischemic heart disease and especially heart failure mortality. Relative risk for background BS concentrations were elevated for cerebrovascular and heart failure mortality. After adjustment for BS concentrations and traffic intensity, effects of road traffic noise were reduced. The associations for background BS concentrations and traffic intensity were insensitive for the adjustment of traffic noise.

## Environmental noise and mental health: Five year review and future directions

Irene van Kamp<sup>1\*</sup>, Hugh Davies<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> National Institute of Public Health and the Environment, Po Box 1 Mailbox 10, 3720 BA BILTHOVEN, Netherlands

<sup>2</sup> UBC School of Environmental Health, 2206 East Mall, Vancouver, BC, V6T 1Z3, Canada, hugh.davies@ubc.ca

\* corresponding author: e-mail: Irene.van.kamp@rivm.nl

### INTRODUCTION

Since the previous review of Stansfeld and Lercher (2003) there has been modest but continuing interest in the mental health effects of noise over the last five years (2003-2008). In particular the aspect of noise sensitivity has been studied more extensively in this period. Also recent results of longitudinal studies around major airports and the so called LARES (Large Analysis and Review of European housing and health Status) study shed more light on the relationship between noise and mental health, and the role of mediating factors. In children the effect of noise on hyperactive symptoms was confirmed and an effect of noise on subjective health symptoms found in several studies. A few studies placed - both theoretically and empirically - the relationship between noise and mental health in a broader context of soundscapes and environmental quality. Especially of interest is the increasing attention for the restorative function of quiet and green areas in particular, where mental health effects are concerned.

### NOISE AND MENTAL HEALTH: EVIDENCE

#### Mental health effects in adults

Mental health is a general term referring to a state of emotional and psychological well being allowing someone to function in society and cope with the demands of daily living. The effect of environmental noise on mental health has not been mapped extensively. Results from recent international surveys suggest that long term noise exposure is associated with mental health problems such as anxiety and depression without seriously affecting psychological functioning in the sense of clinically-defined psychiatric disorders. But chronic noise exposure does influence the stress response and psychological well being (Stansfeld et al. 2000; Stansfeld & Matheson 2003). Smith et al. (2001) report a statistical significant relationship between noise exposure and depression and cognitive failures, but several other studies in the field show inconsistent results (Stansfeld & Lercher 2003). A recent Sardinian study (Hardoy et al. 2005) compared subjects living close to an airport with control subjects living in other areas matched by sex, age and employment status. Subjects living in the proximity of an airport reported higher levels of 'generalized anxiety disorder' and 'anxiety disorder not otherwise specified' on the Composite International Diagnostic Interview than did their counterparts living further away from the airport. This is one of the first studies finding an association between aircraft noise exposure and psychiatric diagnoses rather than psychological symptoms but there is a problem with this study as it only measured noise exposure in terms of distance from the airport. In an earlier study Devroey et al. (2002) reported that among a group of general practitioner patients who attributed their complaints to noise exposure around a Belgium airport, tinnitus ( $p=0,02$ ), depression ( $p<0,001$ ), tiredness ( $p=0,02$ ), sleeplessness ( $p=0,001$ ), inexpli-

cable muscular pain ( $p < 0,001$ ), anxiety, nervousness and irritability ( $p < 0,001$ ) were more prevalent in patients living in the vicinity of an airport than in patients living further away from the airport.

A longitudinal study around Schiphol airport in Amsterdam found no association between noise exposure levels and mental health either prior to or after the opening of a fifth runway (van Kamp et al. 2007). With the exception of the GHQ-12 the prevalence of mental health indicators remained stable in the area after the opening of a new runway in 2003. The number of people with two or more mental health complaints increased from 22 % to 26 % but these percentages are comparable with those found elsewhere in the Netherlands. No data were available to draw further conclusions about this trend. A panel study likewise did not show an association between (changes in) noise and mental health. However, people who were severely annoyed by aircraft noise reported more mental health complaints than others. This result has also been reported elsewhere based on a cross sectional study (Meister & Donatelle 2002). No conclusions can be drawn about the direction of the association; on the one hand people who are severely annoyed might be more at risk for the onset of mental health effects due to aircraft noise, but it is also possible that mental health problems enhance annoyance or annoyed persons might be more prone to attribute their problems to noise (Babisch et al. 2003) a phenomenon referred to as 'recall bias'. It is also possible that people with mental health problems stay more at home and thus have fewer possibilities to avoid exposure to aircraft noise. These findings were confirmed in the Frankfurt study (Meis & Schreckenberg 2007) that found no relationship between noise levels and mental health indicators as measured by the Vitality and Mental health subscales of the SF36. For the results on health-related quality of life, all scales and subscales reached standardized values. This is in contrast to a recent study performed around Sydney Airport (Issarayangyun et al. 2005) which did report effects of noise exposure on the score of the SF-36 Mental Health Scale, but only when extreme exposure groups were compared. Results of Wallenius (2004) reveal an interactive effect of noise-related stress and personal stress on self-rated general health and somatic symptoms as adaptive costs of coping with multiple stressors. Annoyance especially interacts with personal stress. The annoyance might be due to noise inside the house as well as disturbed daily activities providing restoration or demanding concentration (e.g. sleeping, relaxing, reading or studying). An important finding is that these relations are independent of neuroticism. Within the context of the LARES-survey, noise annoyance in the housing environment was evaluated in connection with several medically diagnosed illnesses (Niemann et al. 2006). Adults who indicated chronic severe annoyance by neighborhood noise were found to have an increased risk of depression and migraine.

### **Mental health effects in children**

The previous finding of inconsistent mental health results were confirmed in three studies examining the impact of aircraft noise on child health around Heathrow airport. In the West London Schools Study aircraft noise was weakly associated with hyperactivity and psychological morbidity as measured by the Strengths and Difficulties Questionnaire (SDQ5) completed by parents (Haines & Stansfeld 2003). The RANCH study (Stansfeld et al. 2005) confirmed no effects of aircraft noise or road traffic noise on children's overall mental health measured by the Strengths and Difficulties Questionnaire (Goodman 2001). The rates of psychological distress reported by the RANCH sample were comparable with UK national data drawn from a health population sample (Meltzer et al. 2000). However, higher levels of aircraft noise were associated with higher scores on the hyperactivity subscale and there was an inverse

association between road traffic noise exposure and the conduct problems subscale (Stansfeld et al. 2005). In the RANCH data set no direct association was found between noise exposure and a quality of life index including a set of symptoms such as fatigue, sleep complaints, belly aches, dizziness and headache (van Kempen et al. 2008). As in adults noise annoyance appears to be an important predictor of subjective health complaints such as fatigue, headaches etc. in children. Likewise Wålinder et al. (2007) reported that in a study among schoolchildren (3 classes), equivalent sound-levels were significantly related to an increased prevalence of symptoms of fatigue and headache and a reduced diurnal cortisol variability, but no direct relation of blood pressure and emotional indicators were found with respect to sound levels.

## **NOISE AND MENTAL HEALTH IN CONTEXT**

### **Environmental quality**

Housing type and quality, neighborhood quality, noise, crowding, indoor air quality, and light have all been linked to personal mental health (Evans 2003). Loud exterior noise sources (e.g., airports) elevate psychological distress but do not produce serious mental illness. A recent study of Guite et al. (2006) confirmed an association between the physical environment and mental well-being across a range of domains. The most important factors that operated independently were neighbor noise, sense of over-crowding in the home and escape facilities such as green spaces and community facilities, and fear of crime. This study highlighted the need to intervene on both design and social features of residential areas to promote mental well-being.

### **The role of noise sensitivity**

The current discussion regarding policy-making around major noise sources is aimed at a two-pronged approach, combining acoustical and non-acoustical factors (RIVM en RIGO 2005). Noise sensitivity is generally accepted as one of the most important non-acoustical modifier of the noise-reaction relationship (van Kamp et al. 2004; Miedema & Vos 2003). People differ strongly in their sensitivity to noise; some people are just more responsive to noise than others, depending on personal as well as contextual factors. Noise sensitivity (NS) refers to internal states – biological, psychological, or lifestyle determined – of an individual, that increase their degree of reactivity to noise in general (Job 1999). In the general population the percentage of people estimated to be extremely sensitive to noise varies between 12-15 %. Meta-analysis of three international datasets (van Kamp et al. 2004) revealed that the prevalence and influence of NS is generic across a range of cultures and climates. Noise sensitivity has been shown in the past to be associated with higher levels of noise annoyance (sleep) disturbance, as well as psychological distress, and psychiatric disorders (see van Kamp et al. 2004). Results of the Caerphilly study (Stansfeld et al. 2000) showed an association between NS and psychiatric disorder, but this influence was confounded by anxiety. Anxious people might be more aware of threatening aspects of the environment (including noise) and more prone to psychiatric disorders. A parallel can be drawn with syndromes referred to as environmental sensitivity, environmental or modern worries, electromagnetic sensitivity (EMS), multi chemical sensitivity (MCS). Perhaps people reporting environmental sensitivity have a distinctive physiological predisposition for sensitivity to physical and psychosocial environmental stressors as was suggested by Lyskov et al. (2001). The association between noise sensitivity and general environmental sensitivity has not been studied in the past. A recent experiment (White 2008) which was carried out in the framework of a doctoral study at the University of Amsterdam showed a strong association between noise

sensitivity and depression, anger, fatigue, stress, neuroticism extraversion (negative association), annoyance, mental health (subscale SF36) and general environmental sensitivity. The findings regarding the association with extraversion support previous findings (Dornic & Ekehammar 1990; Campbell 1992).

### **The importance of quiet in mental restoration**

Research carried out in Sweden (Nilsson & Berglund 2006) has examined how adverse health effects of noise are related to individual exposure and perceived soundscapes in residential areas with and without access to quiet areas. Their results show that access to a quiet façade of a dwelling reduces annoyance to noise by 10-20 %, depending on the sound level from road traffic at the most exposed side. Results suggest that a good urban outdoor soundscape should (a) be dominated by positive sounds from nature, and (b) have an overall equivalent sound level below 50 dB(A) during the daytime. Klæboe (2005) examined the differential effect of noisy and quiet areas within a neighborhood on noise annoyance in Oslo. Results indicate that noisy neighborhoods have the potential to increase residential noise annoyance primarily for apartments exposed to low residential noise levels whereas quiet neighborhood areas have the potential to reduce residential noise annoyance primarily at intermediate and high residential noise levels.

In the Netherlands, a review of current research (Health Council of the Netherlands 2006) has concluded that the percentage of time during which a disturbance is present (or the duration of a quiet period at acceptable levels) is generally more important than the actual noise level (van den Berg & van den Berg 2006). Alongside these acoustic criteria, additional criteria are also important pertaining to the appropriateness of noise for a given context (Brown & Muhar 2004). A similar approach was used in Italy by Licitra and Memoli (2006) to identify indicators which describe perceived soundscapes although the method was more complex. Temporal variations in noise showed to be more important than distinct noise levels in predicting perceptions.

In general, nature could have an important restorative function in recovering from work related pressures, urban noise and other (daily) stressors, but so far only one field study in the USA was performed (Hartig et al. 2003), indicating greater stress reduction in a natural environment than in an urban environment. The role in this restorative process of other environmental aspects such as noise/quiet, clean air, is still unclear. Furthermore, most studies address the restorative effects of natural recreational areas outside the urban environment. The question is whether natural and quiet areas within and in the vicinity of the urban environment contribute to psychophysiological and mental restoration after stress as well. Does restoration require the absence of urban noise? Beside the immediate restorative effects, there may be long-term effects of access to environmental amenities in the immediate living environment. One Dutch cross-sectional study (Groenewegen et al. 2006; Maas et al. 2006) found that residents in green neighborhoods report a better general health. Do natural and quiet environments (micro/macro) positively influence long-term general health and well being, and which environmental aspects are important?

On the basis of the scarce evidence the Health Council of the Netherlands (2006) suggests that people who are sensitive to sound will probably benefit most from quiet areas inside and outside cities. People who describe themselves as sensitive to sound are not only more annoyed by noise, but are often also more sensitive to other stress factors. People with mental disorders (such as autism, schizophrenia and

ADHD) are sometimes also extremely sensitive to sound, often without themselves being aware (Miedema & Vos 2003).

## **CONCLUSION**

New evidence leans towards the conclusion that there is no direct association between environmental noise and mental health. However, anxiety and depressive symptoms seem to be more prevalent in people living in the vicinity of large airports than people who live further away. However, there are some methodological problems related to the operationalization of noise and subject selection for analysis. Noise annoyance is consistently found to be an important mediator. A conclusion of no overall mental health effect of noise in children was confirmed in new data. Subjective health symptoms such as fatigue and headaches are consistently more frequently reported by children living near an airport or going to school in a noisy area. There is an increasing notion that noise sensitivity is highly correlated with a more general sensitivity for environmental stressors, but also with a vulnerability to mental health problems. Although evidence is still anecdotal it could be hypothesized that noise sensitive individuals could profit most from a balanced variation of noisy and quiet areas in urban environments, but not exclusively one or the other.

## **Future directions**

The trend of a more integral and contextual approach of the issue of noise and (mental) health is considered promising (see also Vlek 2005). Studies into the positive and restorative effects of quiet areas are recommended, including both sensitive and non sensitive subjects. In view of the given fact that environmental stressors tend to cluster in certain areas, the relationship between general environmental sensitivity and noise sensitivity is worthwhile studying more in depth in children as well as adults. Conceptual issues should get more explicit attention and be aimed at reaching a more clear distinction between diagnosed mental health, medically unexplained symptoms and indicators of well being and quality of life as well as the development of standardized instruments to measure these.

## **REFERENCES**

- Babisch W, Ising H, Gallacher JEJ (2003). Health status as a potential effect modifier of the relation between noise annoyance and incidence of ischaemic heart disease. *Occup Environ Med* 60: 739-745.
- Brown AL, Muhar A (2004). An approach to the acoustic design of outdoor space. *J Environ Plan Managem* 47: 827-842.
- Campbell JB (1992). Extraversion and noise sensitivity: a replication of Dornic and Ekehammar's study. *Person Individ Diff* 13: 953-955.
- Carpiniello B (2005). Exposure to aircraft noise and risk of psychiatric disorders: the Elmas survey--aircraft noise and psychiatric disorders. *Soc Psychiatry Psychiatric Epidemiol* 40: 24-26.
- Defra (2006). Research into quiet areas. Recommendations for identification. September 2006.
- Devroey D, Betz W, Coigniez P (2002). Onderzoek naar de invloed van geluidsoverlast op de gezondheidswaarneming van stadsbewoners: epidemiologisch onderzoek. [Influence of noise on the patients' health perception: An epidemiological registration]. *Tijdschr Geneesk* 58: 1392-1397.
- Dornic S, Ekehammar B (1990). Extraversion, neuroticism, and noise sensitivity. *Person Individ Diff* 11: 989-992.
- Evans GW (2003). The built environment and mental health. *J Urban Health* 80: 536-555.
- Goodman R (2001). Psychometric properties of the strengths and difficulties questionnaire. *J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry* 40: 1337-1345.
- Groenewegen PP, van den Berg AE, de Vries S, Verheij RA (2006). Vitamin G: effects of green space on health, well-being, and social safety. *BMC Public Health* 6 (149), doi:10.1186/1471-2458-6-149.

- Guite HF, Clark C, Ackrill G (2006). The impact of the physical and urban environment on mental well-being. *Public Health* 120: 1117-1126.
- Haines M, Stansfeld S (2003). Ambient neighbourhood noise and children's mental health. *Occup Environ Med* 60: 146.
- Hardoy MC, Carta MG, Marci AR, Carbone F, Cadeddu M, Kovess V, Dell'Osso L, Carpiello B (2005). Exposure to aircraft noise and risk of psychiatric disorders: the Elmas survey-aircraft noise and psychiatric disorders. *Soc Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol* 40: 24-26.
- Hartig T, Evans GW, Jamner LJ, Davis DS, Gärling T (2003). Tracking restoration in natural and urban field settings. *J Environ Psychol* 23: 109-123.
- Health Council of the Netherlands (2006). Quiet areas and health. The Hague: Health Council of the Netherlands. Publication no. 2006/12. [in Dutch; summary and keynote by Professor AL Brown in English]
- Issarayangyun T, Black D, Black J, Samuels S (2005). Aircraft noise and methods for the study of community health and well-being. *J East Asia Soc Transport Stud* 6: 3293-3308.
- Job RFS (1999). Noise sensitivity as a factor influencing human reactions to noise. *Noise & Health* 3: 57-68.
- Klæboe R (2005). Are adverse impacts of neighbourhood noise areas the flip side of quiet areas? *Appl Acoust* 68: 557-575.
- Licitra G, Memoli G (2006). Testing new solutions for action plans in quiet areas. In: *Proceedings of Euronoise 2006*, Tampere, Finland.
- Lyskov E, Sandstrom M, Mild KH (2001). Provocation study of persons with perceived electrical hypersensitivity and controls using magnetic field exposure and recording of electrophysiological characteristics. *Bioelectromagnetics* 22: 457-462.
- Maas J, Verheij RA, Groenewegen PP, de Vries S, Spreeuwenberg P (2006). Green space, urbanity, and health: how strong is the relation? *J Epidemiol Commun Health* 60: 587-592.
- Meis M, Schreckenber D (2007). Effects of aircraft noise on noise annoyance and quality of life around Frankfurt Airport (2007) on behalf of IFOK GmbH – Institut für Organisationskommunikation, Bensheim Agency of Regional Dialogue Forum Frankfurt Airport, Bensheim.
- Meister EA, Donatelle RJ (2002). The impact of commercial aircraft noise on human health: A neighborhood study in Metropolitan Minnesota. *J Environ Health* 63: 9-15.
- Meltzer H et al. (2000). The mental health of children and adolescents in Great Britain: summary report. London: HMSO.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (2003). Noise sensitivity and reactions to noise and other environmental conditions. *J Acoust Soc Am* 113: 1492-1504.
- Niemann H, Bonnefoy X, Braubach M, Hecht K, Maschke C, Rodrigues C, Röbbel N (2006). Noise-induced annoyance and morbidity results from the pan-European LARES study. *Noise & Health* 8(31): 63-79.
- Nilsson ME, Berglund B (2006). Soundscapes in city parks and suburban green parks. In: *Proceedings of Euronoise 2006*, Tampere, Finland.
- RIVM en RIGO (2005). Evaluatie Schipholbeleid. Schiphol beleefd door omwonenden. Ministerie van Verkeer en Waterstaat. (Leidelmeijer K, van Kamp I, Houthuijs D).
- Smith A, Hayward S, Heatherley S, Diamond I (2001). Aircraft noise, noise sensitivity, sleep and health. In: *Proceedings of the 17th International Congress of Acoustics*, Rome.
- Stansfeld SA, Lercher P (2003). Non-auditory physiological effects on noise: five year review and future directions. In: *Proceedings of the 8th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem*, Rotterdam.
- Stansfeld SA, Matheson MP (2003). Noise pollution: non-auditory effects on health. *Brit Med Bull* 68: 243-257.
- Stansfeld S, Haines M, Brown B (2000). Noise and health in the urban environment. *Rev Environ Health* 15: 43-82.
- Stansfeld S, Berglund B, Clark C, Lopez-Barrio I, Fischer P, Öhrström E, Haines M, Head J, Hygge S, van Kamp I, Berry B, on behalf of the RANCH study team (2005). Aircraft and road traffic noise and children's cognition and health: a cross-national study. *Lancet* 365(9475): 1942-1949.
- van den Berg MMHE, van den Berg GP (2006). Quiet areas: health issues and criteria. In: *Proceedings of Euronoise 2006*, Tampere, Finland.
- van Kamp I, Job SRF, Hatfield J, Haines M, Stellato RK, Stansfeld SA (2004). The role of noise sensitivity in the noise-response relation: A comparison of three International Airport Studies 2004. *J Acoust Soc Am* 116: 3471-3479.
- van Kamp I, Houthuijs D, van Wiechen C, Breugelmans O (2007). Environmental noise and mental health: evidence from the Schiphol monitoring program. In: *Internoise proceedings, Istanbul, 2007*.

van Kempen EEMM, van Kamp I, Nilsson ME, Lammers J, Clark C, Haines MM, Stansfeld SA (2008). Annoyance in relation to noise and children's health (submitted).

Vlek C (2005). "Could we all be a little more quiet, please?" A behavioural-science commentary on research for a quieter Europe in 2020. *Noise & Health* 7(26): 59-70.

Wälinder R, Gunnarsson K, Runeson R, Smedje G (2007): Physiological and psychological stress reactions in relation to classroom noise. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 33:260-266.

Wallenius MA (2004). The interaction of noise stress and personal project stress on subjective health. *J Environ Psychol* 24: 167-177.

White K (2008). Arousal, physiological and psychological variables in subjective noise sensitivity people. Master Thesis, University of Amsterdam.

## Self-reported noise exposure as a risk factor for long-term sickness absence

Jesper Kristiansen<sup>1\*</sup>, Thomas Clausen<sup>1</sup>, Karl Bang Christensen<sup>1</sup>, Thomas Lund<sup>1,2</sup>

1 National Research Centre for the Working Environment, Lersø Parkallé 105, DK-2100 Copenhagen, Denmark

2 Danish National Institute for Social Research, Dept. of Employment and Integration, Herluf Trolles Gade 11, Copenhagen, Denmark

\*corresponding author: e-mail: jkr@nrcwe.dk

### INTRODUCTION

Little is known about the social consequences of occupational noise exposure, such as sickness absence. A number of studies show that noise exposure appears to have an impact on the well-being of the individual, which again can be construed as a precursor for long-term sickness absence i.e. ill physical or mental health. For example, evidence suggests that noise exposure is associated with physiological stress reactions (Evans & Johnson 2000; Waye et al. 2002) and self-reported stress (Morrison et al. 2003). In a study of noise effects in blue-collar workers Melamed and coworkers (Melamed et al. 1992) observed significant associations between noise levels and sickness absence in both men and women. In a study of the association of noise and sickness absence amongst white-collar employees exposed to relatively low noise levels (average 63 dBA) Fried and his colleagues (Fried et al. 2002) found a joint moderating effect of job complexity and gender on the relation between noise and sickness absence. These studies point to an association between occupational noise exposure and increased sickness absence. The purpose of the present article is therefore to investigate the relation between self-reported noise exposure and long-term sickness absence in the Danish working population aged 18 to 69.

### METHODS

#### Population

This study is part of the project DWECS/DREAM, which is based on a merge between the Danish Work Environment Cohort Study (DWECS) and a national register, DREAM, on social transfer payments (Lund et al. 2005; Hjollund et al. 2007). DWECS features a random sample of 11,437 people living in Denmark, of which 8,583 (75 %) participated in interviews. Of these 5,357 were aged 18-69 and had worked as employees for at least two months prior to the baseline interview. This interview was conducted in 2000, and assessed exposure to noise and other work environment exposures, age, gender, education, family status, chronic disease, and health behavior. The cohort was followed up in the DREAM register from January 1st 2001 to June 30th 2002. DREAM contains weekly information on granted sickness absence compensation for all citizens in Denmark. Sickness absence compensation is given to the employer, who can apply for a refund from the State for employees after two weeks of sickness absence. However, the DREAM register contains no information on the health reasons on which sickness absence compensation is granted.

A total of 5,186 persons (96.8 %) without missing values on baseline risk factor variables were included in the study: 2,529 (48.8 %) women and 2,657 men (51.2 %). They were followed in DREAM for 78 weeks. People who died, emigrated or retired

were censored at the time of death, immigration or retirement, but were considered to be at risk until that time. Information about death, immigration and retirement was obtained from the DREAM register. Furthermore, as we analyze risk factors for the onset of long-term sickness absence, people were censored at first sickness absence spell.

### **Sickness absence**

The outcome variable, sickness absence, was defined as two or more consecutive weeks of sickness absence in the follow-up period from January 1st 2001 to June 30th 2002.

### **Noise**

Noise was assessed with the question “Are you exposed to noise so loud, that you have to raise your voice in order to talk with other people?” (response options: “Almost all the time”, “ $\frac{3}{4}$  of the time”, “ $\frac{1}{2}$  of the time”, “ $\frac{1}{4}$  of the time”, “rarely/very little” or “never”). The population is divided into four groups: “ $\frac{3}{4}$  to almost all the time”, “ $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the time”, “rarely/very little” and “never”.

### **Demographics, occupation, physical workload and health behavior**

Employees provided information on age, gender, education (no high school degree and less than 3 years of vocational education; high school or 3–4 years of vocational education; university degree or > 4 years of vocational education), cohabitation (living alone/living with a partner), and children living at home (none, one child, two children, three or more children). The Body Mass Index (BMI) was calculated from self-reported information on weight and height ( $\text{BMI} = \text{kg/m}^2$ ) and then categorized into underweight ( $\text{BMI} < 18.5$ ), normal (18.5–24.9), overweight (25–29.9) and obesity ( $\text{BMI} \geq 30$ ). Alcohol consumption was measured with a question regarding the number of units of alcohol per week and then categorized into (1) no consumption of alcohol, (2) moderate consumption (> 14 and 21 units of alcohol per week for women and men, respectively), and (3) heavy consumption (> 14/21 units of alcohol per week) in line with the guidelines of the Danish National Board of Health. Smoking status was assessed with a single item. The response options were current smoker, ex-smoker, and non-smoker. Leisure time physical activity was measured with a single item. The response options were: 0–2 h per week, 2–4 h per week, > 4 h per week or strenuous, > 4 h per week and strenuous. The occupational physical workload was measured with 5 indices covering lifting, pushing and pulling, and working with awkward body, arm or hand positions (Lund et al. 2006).

### **Analyses**

In order to examine the relationship between self-reported noise at baseline and the onset of sickness absence during follow-up, the data were analyzed using the Cox proportional hazards model. Hazard ratios (HR) and 95 % confidence intervals (95 % CI) were calculated. Analyses were stratified by gender, and adjusted for age, education, cohabitation, children living at home, BMI, alcohol consumption and smoking status, and self-reported physical workload. Data were analyzed using SAS 9.

## **RESULTS**

Table 1 shows hazard ratios and 95 % confidence intervals for onset of long-term sickness absence for women, and Table 2 shows the same results for men. The hazard ratios are adjusted for age, education, cohabitation, children living at home, BMI,

alcohol consumption, and smoking status (Model 1) and additionally adjusted for self-reported physical work environment (Model 2).

**Table 1:** Hazard ratios (HR) and 95 % confidence intervals (95 % CI) for the onset of long-term sickness absence in women during the 18 months of follow-up

Self-reported noise exposure	Total risk time	Events	Model 1		Model 2	
			HR*	95 % CI	HR*	95 % CI
More than 75 % of the time	358.81	67	<b>1.38</b>	<b> 1.04-1.82 </b>	1.04	0.77-1.40
Between 25 % and 75 % of the time	566.27	83	1.15	0.89-1.49	1.01	0.78-1.32
Rarely	742.15	94	1.03	0.80-1.32	0.99	0.77-1.27
Never	1643.73	196	1.00	-	1.00	-

\* Hazard ratios in Model 1 are adjusted for age, education, cohabitation, children living at home, BMI, alcohol consumption, smoking status, and in Model 2 also for self-reported physical work environment exposure.

Women exposed to noise for more than three quarters of their working time had a 38 % (95 % CI: 4-82 %) increased risk of long-term sickness absence when adjusting for demographics and health behavior (Model 1). However, this association disappeared when further adjusting with self-reported physical workload (Model 2). In men those exposed to noise for more than three quarters of the working time had a 53 % (95 % CI: 11-110 %) increased risk of long-term sickness absence, when compared to the group who reported no noise exposure at their workplace. Increased risk was also seen for men who responded that they were rarely exposed to noise at work (61 %, 95 % CI: 26-105 %) or were exposed to noise between one quarter and three quarters of their time at work (107 %, 95 % CI: 62-163 %). As was the case for the results for women, further adjusting for physical workload reduced the risk estimates, but in contrast to women a significant association between noise exposure and sickness absence remained in the group that was rarely exposed (increased risk: 37 %, CI: 7-76 %) and the group exposed to noise between one quarter and three quarters of their time at work (increased risk: 43 %, CI: 10-85 %).

**Table 2:** Hazard ratios (HR) and 95 % confidence intervals (95 % CI) for the onset of long-term sickness absence in men during the 18 months of follow-up

Self-reported noise exposure	Total risk time	Events	Model 1		Model 2	
			HR*	95 % CI	HR*	95 % CI
More than 75 % of the time	344.65	55	<b>1.53</b>	<b> 1.11-2.10 </b>	0.87	0.61-1.23
Between 25 % and 75 % of the time	690.23	141	<b>2.07</b>	<b> 1.41-2.32 </b>	<b>1.43</b>	<b> 1.10-1.85 </b>
Rarely	917.21	136	<b>1.61</b>	<b> 1.16-1.89 </b>	<b>1.37</b>	<b> 1.07-1.76 </b>
Never	1508.15	128	1.00	-	1.00	-

\* Hazard ratios in Model 1 are adjusted for age, education, cohabitation, children living at home, BMI, alcohol consumption, smoking status, and in Model 2 also for self-reported physical work environment exposure.

One explanation for the lack of increased risk in the group reporting the highest noise exposure may be a healthy worker effect. A second explanation may be that the use of hearing protection had confounded the association at the highest self-reported noise exposures, but not at lower levels.

The findings in the present study should be compared to those of Melamed et al. (1992) who identified a significant main effect of noise on sickness absence for both men and women. There are several possible explanations why our results differ in that we only find a significant effect for men: Firstly, the study of Melamed et al. (1992) focused on blue-collar workers while our study population contains both blue- and white-collar workers. Compared to men, women are more frequently employed in white-collar jobs, and less frequently in blue-collar jobs. In addition, our noise exposure metric is based on self-reporting of "loud noise" which may be perceived differently depending on the type of job you hold. These factors in combination may result in different observed associations between (self-reported) noise exposure and sickness absence. A second possible explanation pertains to differences in controlling confounders. We adjusted for various factors associated with lifestyle and health as well as physical workload. The results by Melamed et al. were not controlled for these potential confounders. Thirdly, the outcome measure in the study by Melamed et al. included both short-term and long-term sickness absence, while our analysis is based on sickness absence for at least 2 weeks. Short-term and long-term sickness absences probably have different etiologies, and short-term sickness absence could reflect coping behavior to a higher degree than long-term sickness absence.

## CONCLUSIONS

This study demonstrated an association between self-reported noise exposure and long-term sickness absence for men but not for women, after controlling for individual demographic and occupational characteristics and characteristics related to individual health behavior. Given the fact that the analysis is prospective and that the outcome stems from another data source the study provides some evidence in support of a causal relationship, but confounding stemming from personality traits and psychosocial work environment factors cannot be completely ruled out. The results support the hypothesis of an association between noise exposure and sickness absence.

## REFERENCES

- Evans GW, Johnson D (2000). Stress and open-office noise. *J Appl Psychol* 85: 779-783.
- Fried Y, Melamed S, Ben-David HA (2002). The joint effects of noise, job complexity, and gender on employee sickness absence: An exploratory study across 21 organizations- the CORDIS study. *J Occup Psychol* 75: 131-144.
- Hjollund NH, Larsen FB, Andersen JH (2007). Register-based follow-up of social benefits and other transfer payments: Accuracy and degree of completeness in a Danish interdepartmental administrative database compared with a population-based survey. *Scand J Public Health* 35: 497-502.
- Lund T, Labriola M, Christensen KB, Bültmann U, Villadsen E, Burr H (2005). Psychosocial work environment exposures as risk factors for long-term sickness absence among Danish employees: Results from DWECS/DREAM. *J Occup Environ Med* 47: 1141-1147.
- Lund T, Labriola M, Christensen KB, Bültmann U, Villadsen E (2006). Physical work environment risk factors for long term sickness absence: prospective findings among a cohort of 5357 employees in Denmark. *Br Med J* 332: 449-452.
- Melamed S, Luz J, Green MS (1992). Noise exposure, noise annoyance and their relation to psychological distress, accident and sickness absence among blue-collar workers - the Cordis Study. *Isr J Med Sci* 28: 629-635.
- Morrison WE, Haas EC, Shaffner DH, Garrett ES, Fackler JC (2003). Noise, stress, and annoyance in a pediatric intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med* 31: 113-119.

Waye KP, Bengtsson J, Rylander R, Hucklebridge F, Evans P, Clow A (2002). Low frequency noise enhances cortisol among noise sensitive subjects during work performance. *Life Sci* 70: 745-758.

## Health effects and noise exposure among flight-line maintainers

Anker Jensen<sup>1\*</sup>, Søren Peter Lund<sup>2</sup>, Thorsten Lücke<sup>3</sup>

1 Danish Defence, Occupational Health Centre South, Fredericia, Denmark

2 National Research Centre for the Working Environment, Copenhagen, Denmark

3 Danish Armed Forces Health Services, Fighter Wing Skrydstrup, Skrydstrup, Denmark

\*corresponding author: e-mail: ankerjensen@mil.dk

### INTRODUCTION

It is a common experience that exposure to high level noise in the low frequency band cause discomfort in the abdominal region. It has been discussed if low frequency noise (LFN) at a very high level can cause immediate damage to the internal organs. The possibility of using LFN as a weapon has even been discussed (Jauchem & Cook 2007).

A Portuguese researcher group has reported long term effects on the internal organs through prolonged exposure to LFN, defined as noise < 500 Hz and > 90 dB (Castelo Branco & Alves-Pereira 2004), and have grouped the changes and symptoms in a syndrome called Vibro-Acoustic-Disease (VAD). Their main finding is proliferation of connective tissue, i.e. thickening of the pericardium, but changes of the respiratory and gastric epithelium are also reported. Late onset epilepsia and endocrine or autoimmune disorders have also been described as possible expressions of VAD. However, their research results have been questioned (von Gierke & Mohler, 2002).

Research results from other researchers than the Portuguese on extra aural health effects through high level noise is scarce. It is known, that pressure waves can cause damage to internal organs (Yang et al. 1996), mainly the air-filled organs, but it is not clear, if this effect only is related to single and extreme pressure waves or also can be caused by high level noise, which simplified is repeated pressure waves. In animal studies changes to the myocardium have been reported (Gesi et al. 2002), but this might equally well be caused by a stress reaction to the noise exposure.

One important study group of the Portuguese researchers were airfield ground personnel (Marciniak et al. 1999). A high prevalence of different health effects were reported and related to the noise exposure. The actual noise exposure of this study group is assessed (Bento Coelho et al., 1999), but the cumulative exposure of the airfield personnel is not quite clear. The Danish Air Force also employs ground personnel exposed to aircraft noise. This is especially the case for the crew chiefs (flight line maintainers), who are standing directly beside the jet fighters during running up and shutting down the jet engine. They are carrying double hearing protection to prevent noise induced hearing loss, but they are not protected against noise exposure of other parts of the body like i.e. German crew chiefs are (Flugmedizinisches Institut der Luftwaffe 2002).

It was decided to investigate the health among Danish jet fighter crew chiefs compared to an adequate control group, and we wanted to provide documentation of the noise exposure of crew chiefs during launch and recovery procedures.

## METHODS

In a Danish air base about 50 crew chiefs have been working with launch and recovery procedures on F16 jet fighters since 1980, many of these with a considerable seniority. About 300 aircraft mechanics are taking care of the maintenance of the jet fighters, and all crew chiefs have a background as aircraft mechanics. Health requirements of aircraft mechanics and crew chiefs are identical and both groups have participated in identical health checks every second year since 1992. Thus, these 2 groups are widely comparable, apart from their specific job tasks, and comparable health data are present for both groups.

This study has a controlled cross sectional design using the crew chiefs as research group and the aircraft mechanics as control group. Crew chiefs have a specific exposure to high level noise during launch and recovery procedures, but otherwise the noise exposure of both groups is supposed to be at the same level. Measuring of noise level, frequency and duration of the noise exposure during launch and recovery was carried out in the 2 different sorts of aircraft shelters present on the air base and in the open air. Knowing the total number of launches a total specific noise exposure for the crew chiefs could be estimated.

The noise exposure during launch and recovery was recorded using a man borne microphone and a multi-channel front end from Brüel & Kjær. A stationary microphone was used as a control. The recorded frequency spectrum was 0.1 Hz to 20 kHz, and the noise tracks were later analyzed in 1/3 octaves. The total noise exposure and the exposure in the bands 0.1–500 Hz and 0.1–200 Hz was calculated. These 2 low frequency bands are used as a definition of LFN by other researchers. The duration of the noise exposure through the running jet engine during launch and recovery was recorded.

A list of present crew chiefs and aircraft mechanics was obtained in December 2006. For each crew chief an aircraft mechanic of comparable age and seniority was randomly selected. Aircraft mechanics, which had been crew chiefs, were excluded. In order to reveal a possible healthy worker effect, as many health data as possible was obtained from former crew chiefs, which left the job before planned retirement.

Health data of the 2 matched groups and of the retired crew chiefs were extracted from the existing health records. The health records mainly consisted of a questionnaire with self-reported health data, simple blood tests, a urine test and a lung function test. The self reported health data were “yes” or “no” answers to present or earlier diseases in one of the major disease groups. Remarks from the examining physician were recorded when present.

Data from the present crew chiefs were compared to data from aircraft mechanics and from former crew chiefs. Statistical analysis was carried out comparing and results were regarded as significant, when  $p < 0.05$ .

## RESULTS

Our investigation group consisted of 42 crew chiefs with a mean age of 47.8 years, a mean seniority in the Danish Defense of 26.7 years and a mean seniority as crew chief of 19.6 years. The control group consisted of 42 aircraft mechanics with a mean age of 45.8 years and a mean seniority of 24.1 years. Health data were obtained from 38 earlier crew chiefs with a mean age of 41.5 years. It was not possible to get data from all former crew chiefs and data on seniority and lung function tests from the earlier crew chiefs were not obtainable.

The frequency of diseases of the ear, including hearing loss, was higher among crew chiefs than among aircraft mechanics, although not significant (Table 1). Crew chiefs had more often traces of blood in urine, but the traces were weaker among crew chiefs than among aircraft mechanics. For most other organ systems the frequency of reported diseases was slightly higher for aircraft mechanics than among crew chiefs. The numerical results did not show remarkable differences.

**Table 1:** Health data on crew chiefs compared to aircraft mechanics

	Crew chiefs		Aircraft mechanics		p
n=	42		42		
<b>Personal data</b>		Min-max		Min-max	
Age	47.8	(27-58)	45.8	(27-57)	
Seniority as crew chief	19.6	(4-27)			
Seniority	26.7	(6-41)	24.1	(6-40)	
<b>Questionnaire</b>		%		%	
Frequent airways infections	1	2.4 %	2	4.8 %	0.5589
Cough	1	2.4 %	2	4.8 %	0.5589
Hoarseness	1	2.4 %	0	0.0 %	0.3173
Vertigo	1	2.4 %	3	7.1 %	0.3084
Frequent headache	1	2.4 %	4	9.5 %	0.1691
Diseases of the eye	2	4.8 %	4	9.5 %	0.3996
Diseases of the ear, hearing loss	9	21.4 %	3	7.1 %	0.0629
Gastrointestinal diseases	4	9.5 %	5	11.9 %	0.7258
Diseases of kidney/urinary system	0	0.0 %	1	2.4 %	0.3173
Serious infections	1	2.4 %	0	0.0 %	0.3173
Skin diseases	4	9.5 %	5	11.9 %	0.7258
Cardiovascular diseases	0	0.0 %	0	0.0 %	
Serious accidents	2	4.8 %	2	4.8 %	
Hospital treatment	8	19.0 %	10	23.8 %	0.5971
Daily medicine intake	8	19.0 %	11	26.2 %	0.4367
Smokers	13	31.0 %	15	35.7 %	
<b>Urine sample</b>		%		%	
Blood (trace) in urine	6	14.3 %	3	6.7 %	0.2928
<b>Test results</b>		Min-max		Min-max	
Height (cm)	179.3	(166-196)	178.0	(164-193)	
Weight (kg)	84.0	(69-124)	86.1	(66-124)	0.46
Pulse	64.6	(38-125)	64.8	(48-90)	0.95
Systolic blood pressure (mm Hg)	131.8	(107-185)	128.9	(105-169)	0.42
Diastolic blood pressure (mm Hg)	77.4	(54-100)	74.2	(59-91)	0.15
Hemoglobin (mmol/l)	9.5	(8.3-11.8)	9.3	(7.4-11.3)	0.18
Cholesterol (mmol/l)	5.26	(2.72-9.38)	5.08	(2.59-7.39)	0.47
ALAT/GPT (U/l)	27.5	(16-65.6)	29.0	(10.7-70.8)	0.62
<b>Spirometry</b>		Min-max		Min-max	
FVC (l)	5.27		5.14		
FVC in % of normal	110	(70-167)	107	(79-153)	0.41
FEV1 (l)	4.11		3.98		
FEV1 in % of normal	104	(61-155)	101	(72-137)	0.42

Former crew chiefs reported significantly more frequent airways infections than present crew chiefs, but they had a significantly lower frequency of diseases of the ear, including hearing loss (Table 2). Otherwise, the differences were small, taking the relatively small number of former crew chiefs into account.

**Table 2:** Health data on present crew chiefs compared to former crew chiefs

	<b>Crew chiefs</b>		<b>Earlier crew chiefs</b>		p
n=	42		17		
<b>Personal data</b>		Min-max		Min-max	
Age	47.8	(27-58)	41.5	(31-50)	
Seniority as crew chief	19.6	(4-27)			
Seniority	26.7	(6-41)			
<b>Questionnaire</b>		%		%	
Frequent airways infections	1	2.4 %	3	17.6 %	<b>0.0362</b>
Cough	1	2.4 %	2	11.8 %	0.1407
Hoarseness	1	2.4 %	1	5.9 %	0.5045
Vertigo	1	2.4 %	1	5.9 %	0.5045
Frequent headache	1	2.4 %	0	0.0 %	0.5246
Diseases of the eye	2	4.8 %	1	5.9 %	0.8604
Diseases of the ear, hearing loss	9	21.4 %	0	0.0 %	<b>0.0398</b>
Gastrointestinal diseases	4	9.5 %	0	0.0 %	0.1913
Diseases of kidney/urinary system	0	0.0 %	0	0.0 %	
Serious infections	1	2.4 %	0	0.0 %	0.5246
Skin diseases	4	9.5 %	1	5.9 %	0.6520
Cardiovascular diseases	0	0.0 %	0	0.0 %	
Serious accidents	2	4.8 %	0	0.0 %	
Hospital treatment	8	19.0 %	3	17.6 %	0.9013
Daily medicine intake	8	19.0 %	0	.0 %	0.0550
Smokers	13	31.0 %	6	35.3 %	
<b>Urine sample</b>					
Blood (trace) in urine	6	14.3 %	2	12 %	0.7995
<b>Test results</b>		Min-max		Min-max	
Height (cm)	179.3	(166-196)	180.5	(164-191)	
Weight (kg)	84.0	(69-124)	81.6	(60-99)	0.46
Pulse	64.6	(38-125)	63.2	(37-81)	0.72
Systolic blood pressure (mm Hg)	131.8	(107-185)	131.3	(119-145)	0.92
Diastolic blood pressure (mm Hg)	77.4	(54-100)	75.7	(62-97)	0.59
Hemoglobin (mmol/l)	9.5	(8.3-11.8)	9.6	(7.9-11)	0.83
Cholesterol (mmol/l)	5.26	(2.72-9.38)	4.71	(3.2-6.24)	0.13
ALAT/GPT (U/l)	27.5	(16-65.6)	26.5	(9.8-53)	0.77

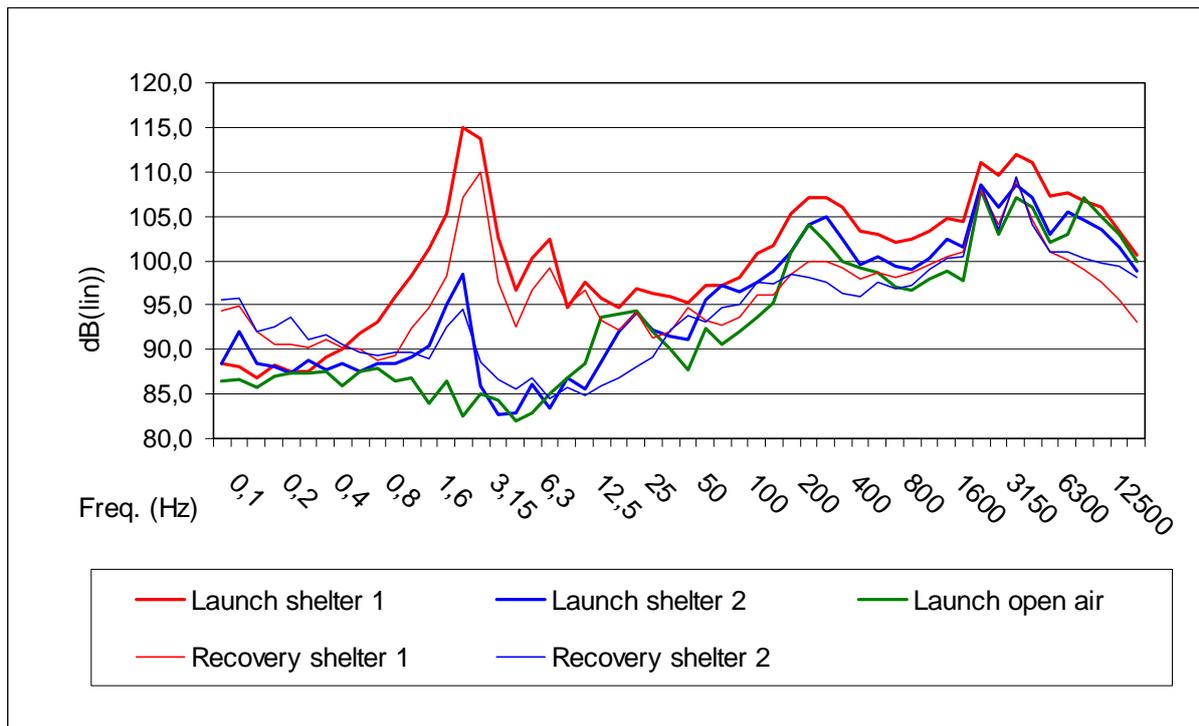
On the background of the recorded duration of noise exposure, the total number of launches each year and the number of crew chiefs, the mean duration of exposure during launch and recovery procedures for each crew chief could be calculated to be between 19 and 29 hours yearly, depending on the time period. The average cumulated duration of this noise exposure during their entire duty could be calculated to be 470 hours during the 19.6 years of mean seniority.

The noise level during three launches and 2 recoveries were recorded in one type of shelter and 2 launches and 2 recoveries in the other type of shelter. Only 1 launch and no recovery could be recorded in open air due to the actual procedures at the air base (Table 3). There was a failure of the stationary microphone in some of the tests in one of the shelters.

**Table 3:** Duration and noise levels during launch and recovery procedures. All values in dB(lin)

	Time (min)	0.1–20 k Hz (dB)				0.1–500 Hz (dB)		0.1–200 Hz (dB)	
		Man-Borne		Stationary		Man-borne	Stationary	Man-borne	Stationary
		Leq	Peak	Leq	Peak	Leq	Leq	Leq	Leq
<b>Launch</b>									
<b>Shelter 1</b>	13	124	144	123	146	121	121	120	121
	10	122	143	-	-	120	-	119	-
	10	122	144	-	-	119	-	118	-
<b>Shelter 2</b>	11	117	141	115	143	112	110	108	108
	9	119	140	115	142	112	111	109	110
<b>Open air</b>	11	117	137	114	146	110	110	106	110
<b>Recovery</b>									
<b>Shelter 1</b>	6	118	140	-	-	114	-	114	-
	5	117	139	-	-	115	-	114	-
<b>Shelter 2</b>	6	115	140	114	140	111	113	109	112
	6	118	142	-	142	108	-	107	-

The distribution according to frequency bands of aircraft noise during launch and recovery procedures shows an overweight of high frequencies (Figure 1), apart from a peak around 1.6 Hz representing the resonance frequency of the shelters and thus, not present in open air.



**Figure 1:** Frequency distribution of aircraft noise during launch and recovery

## DISCUSSION

The noise exposure of crew chiefs is considerable, even though the duration is limited. The specific noise exposure in connection with launch and recovery of jet fighters has duration of roughly calculated 1.5 % of the total time on duty. Still, this exposure is specific for crew chiefs, and the exposure level exceeds by far the noise level usual in private and professional settings. Aircraft mechanics are exposed to aircraft noise like all other employees at air bases, but not to noise levels like those measured at run-up and shut-down of jet engines, and there is a clear exposure

contrast between crew chiefs and aircraft mechanics. This assumption is supported by the higher frequency of ear diseases among crew chiefs compared to aircraft mechanics. Furthermore, the crew chiefs had a relatively high seniority. Only 4 crew chiefs had a seniority of less than 10 years. If LFN is a major risk factor for diseases other than hearing loss, an elevated relative disease frequency would be expected among crew chiefs.

Using existing health data from regular health checks has advantages and disadvantages. Neither the health examination nor the questionnaire is very specific for the health effects of special interest. There might have been slight differences in the way, the health checks are carried out. Still, the health checks used in this study were following a fixed protocol and enclose all major disease groups. The data from the health checks will not tend to be biased, because neither the examining physician nor the employee knew, that the test results later would be used for this study.

It was not possible to obtain health data for all crew chiefs, who left the job before planned retirement; at the obtained health data were not complete. The significantly elevated rate of frequent airways infections is an interesting difference to the present crew chiefs. Diseases of the airways is among the reported health effects of LFN according to the Portuguese group (De Sousa Pereira et al. 1999). It cannot be ruled out completely that airway disease in connection with LFN exposure has contributed to the decision to leave the job for some crew chiefs. Still, no elevated rate of frequent airways infections were found among present crew chiefs. One former crew chief reported allergy-like symptoms when exposed to fuel vapor. Anecdotal reports among crew chiefs, why some crew chiefs had chosen to leave the job, gave no indications of health factors as a relevant factor.

## **CONCLUSIONS**

This study does not support the findings of the Portuguese researcher group. The present data does not indicate that there is a specific disease risk apart from hearing loss among crew chiefs, although they have a considerable specific exposure to high level noise.

Although the data on former crew chiefs could not completely rule out a healthy worker effect, it still does not seem likely, that a healthy worker effect is of importance.

## **REFERENCES**

Bento Coelho J, Ferreira A, Serrano J, Castelo Branco N (1999). Noise assessment during aircraft run-up procedures. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 70: A22-A26.

Castelo Branco N, Alves-Pereira M (2004). Vibroacoustic disease. *Noise & Health* 6: 3-20.

De Sousa Pereira A, Aguas AP, Grande NR, Mirones J, Monteiro E, Castelo Branco N (1999). The effect of chronic exposure to low frequency noise on rat tracheal epithelia. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 70: A86-A90.

Flugmedizinisches Institut der Luftwaffe, Germany (2002). *Kompendium der Flugmedizin*.

Gesi M, Fornai F, Lenzi P, Ferrucci M, Soldani P, Ruffoli R, Paparelli A (2002). Morphological alterations induced by loud noise in the myocardium: the role of benzodiazepine receptors. *Microsc Res Tech* 59: 136-146.

Jauchem JR, Cook MC (2007). High-intensity acoustics for military nonlethal applications: a lack of useful systems. *Mil Med* 172: 182-189.

Marciniak W, Rodriguez E, Olszowska K, Atkov O, Botvin, I, Araujo A, Pais F, Soares Ribeiro C, Bordalo A, Loureiro J, Prazeres De Sa E, Ferreira A, Castelo Branco MSN, Castelo Branco N (1999). Echocardiographic evaluation in 485 aeronautical workers exposed to different noise environments. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 70: A46-A53.

von Gierke H, Mohler S (2002). Vibroacoustic disease. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 73: 829-830.

Yang Z, Wang Z, Tang C, Ying Y (1996). Biological effects of weak blast waves and safety limits for internal organ injury in the human body. *J Trauma* 40: S81-S84.

## **Relationship between subjective health and disturbances of daily life due to aircraft noise exposure – Questionnaire study conducted around Narita International Airport –**

Masamitsu Miyakawa<sup>1\*</sup>, Toshihito Matsui<sup>2</sup>, Iwao Uchiyama<sup>2</sup>, Kozo Hiramatsu<sup>3</sup>, Naoki Hayashi<sup>4</sup>, Iwao Morita<sup>4</sup>, Kenichi Morio<sup>5</sup>, Koichi Yamashita<sup>5</sup>, Shinji Ohashi<sup>5</sup>

1 Kibi International University, 8 Iga-machi, Takahashi, Okayama 716-8508, Japan

2 Graduate School of Engineering, Kyoto University, Kyotodaigaku Katsura, Kyoto 615-8540, Japan

3 Graduate School of Asian and African Area Studies, Kyoto University, Kyoto 606-8501, Japan

4 Airport Division, Narita City Office, Hanazaki-cho, Narita, Chiba 286-8585, Japan

5 Nittobo Acoustic Engineering Co., Ltd., 1-21-10 Midori, Sumida-ku, Tokyo 130-0021, Japan

\* corresponding author: e-mail: miyakawa@kiui.ac.jp

### **INTRODUCTION**

Many studies have reported that environmental noise has adverse effects such as annoyance, dissatisfaction, and disturbances of daily life (e.g. sleep disturbance and hearing interference). It also causes adverse health effects (e.g. physiological health problems such as cardiovascular disease and hypertension) (WHO 1999). Annoyance is one of the most widely investigated effects since it is considered to be a comprehensive indicator of the adverse effects of environmental noise. However, the causation between annoyance and adverse health effects has not been fully confirmed.

We carried out a questionnaire-based study in a residential area around Narita International Airport in 2005 and 2006. The questionnaire included the 28-item General Health Questionnaire (GHQ-28) (Goldberg 1978; Goldberg & Hillier 1979), Weinstein's noise sensitivity scale (WNS) (Weinstein 1978, 1980), questions on disturbances of daily life due to aircraft noise exposure, and questions on annoyance at aircraft noise exposure.

The present paper investigates the effects of aircraft noise exposure on subjective health identified by the GHQ-28 taking noise sensitivity into account. Furthermore, the relationships among subjective health, disturbances of daily life, and annoyance were analyzed in order to find the primary cause of the adverse effects on subjective health.

### **METHODS**

#### **Study area and population**

Narita International Airport, located in the eastern part of the greater Tokyo area, opened in 1978. Subsequently, an interim parallel runway (Runway B) opened in 2002. In 2005 and 2006, the questionnaire study was carried out in the residential area around the airport using a leave-and-pick up method. Urbanized areas and newly developed areas were excluded from this study. Figure 1 indicates the studied area and the runways of the airport. In the figure, the noise-exposed area is divided into three parts (Areas A, B, and C).

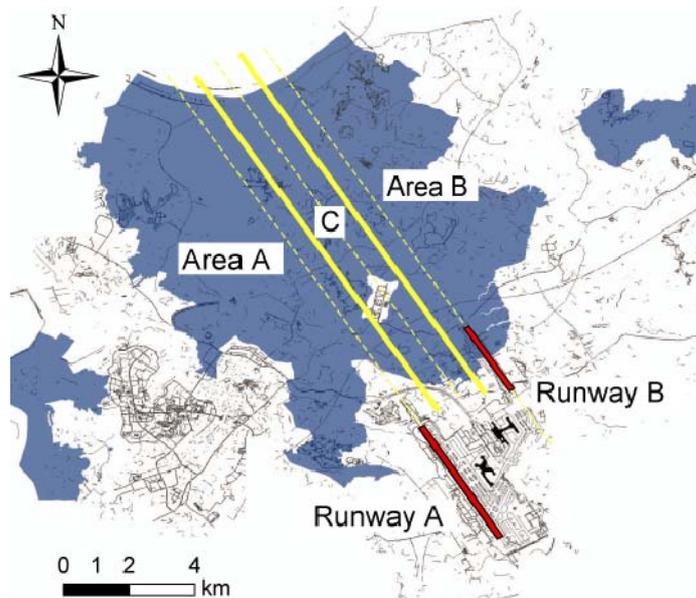


Figure 1: Map of Narita International Airport and the studied area

All adult residents living in the area were asked to complete the questionnaire after signing a consent form for the study. The total population of the adult residents in the studied area was about 12,000.

### Questionnaire

On the front sheet of the questionnaire, gender, age, and occupation of the householder were asked. The occupation of the householder was used as a measure of socio-economic status. The questionnaire included the following items:

- Subjective health
- Noise sensitivity
- Disturbances of daily life due to aircraft noise exposure
- Annoyance at aircraft noise
- Usual time to wake up and to go to bed.

Subjective health was measured by the GHQ-28. The GHQ is a self-administered screening questionnaire designed for use in consulting settings aimed at detecting those with a diagnosable psychiatric disorder. As for the Japanese version of the GHQ-28, those with a score of 6 and above are identified as having a psychiatric disorder with a sensitivity of 90 % and a specificity of 86 % (Nakagawa & Daibo 1985). The GHQ-28 yields the following four subscales: 'somatic symptoms,' 'anxiety and insomnia,' 'social dysfunction,' and 'severe depression.' With regard to 'somatic symptoms,' those with a score of 4 and above are identified as having a moderate/severe somatic symptom by the Japanese version of the GHQ-28 (Nakagawa & Daibo 1985).

The Weinstein's noise sensitivity scale (WNS), containing 10 questions, was included to measure subjective noise sensitivity. In this study, the respondents were divided into two groups based on their score of noise sensitivity scale WNS-6B, an improved WNS having been proposed by some of the present authors (Kishikawa et al. 2006), with median as cut-off point (4/5). No significant association was found between the WNS-6B score and aircraft noise exposure in the study area (Hayashi et al. 2007).

Three questions on sleep disturbance (i.e. difficulty in falling asleep, awakening during sleep, and awakening early in the morning) were included in the questionnaire. In each question, frequency of sleep disturbance was asked with 5 choices (not at all, 1–2 days a month, 1–2 days a week, 3–4 days a week, and almost every day). Among the three questions, the most frequent sleep disturbance was used to evaluate the sleep disturbance. Hearing interference was also asked with 5 choices (not at all, 1–2 times a week, 1–2 times a day, 5–6 times a day, and more than 10 times a day).

Annoyance was asked with 5 choices (not annoyed, a little annoyed, annoyed, very annoyed, and intolerably annoyed).

### Statistical analysis

Dose-response relationships between subjective health identified by the GHQ-28 and  $L_{den}$  were obtained for both the sensitive and insensitive groups by multiple logistic regression analysis with adjustment for gender, age, occupation of the householder, and the interaction between gender and age. Trend test of the dose-response relationships was also carried out for the sensitive and insensitive groups, respectively.

Relationships between moderate/severe somatic symptoms identified by the GHQ-28 and disturbances of daily life were analysed by multiple logistic regression analysis with adjustment for gender, age, occupation of the householder, and the interaction between gender and age in order to find the primary cause of the adverse effects on subjective health. Furthermore, an analysis with adjustment for annoyance was also conducted in order to evaluate the effects of annoyance on subjective health.

All statistical analyses were performed using SPSS, version 15.0.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### Sample

About 12,000 questionnaires were distributed to all the adult residents and approximately 70 % of them were collected. The collected questionnaires without a signature on the consent form were regarded as invalid. About 85 % of the collected questionnaires were valid. Furthermore, respondents aged over 80 years or less than 20 years were excluded because the number of such respondents was small. Thus, the number of the valid sample was 6,527, which was more than half of the distributed questionnaires.

In the present paper, the 2,861 questionnaires obtained from Area A (see Figure 1) were entered into the analysis. Areas B and C were excluded from the analysis because of the high reaction with the opening of the new runway (Hayashi et al. 2007). Table 1 lists the number of analysed sample stratified by  $L_{den}$ , gender, and age. The noise exposure level in Area A ranged from 51 to 67 dB in  $L_{den}$ . There was no particular difference in the demographic attributes (i.e. gender, age, and occupation of the householder) of the respondents among the noise exposure levels.

### Effects of aircraft noise exposure on subjective health

Figure 2 presents the dose-response relationships between subjective health identified by the GHQ-28 and  $L_{den}$ .

Figure 2(a) presents the dose-response relationships of psychiatric disorders. No significant relationship was observed between psychiatric disorders and  $L_{den}$ .

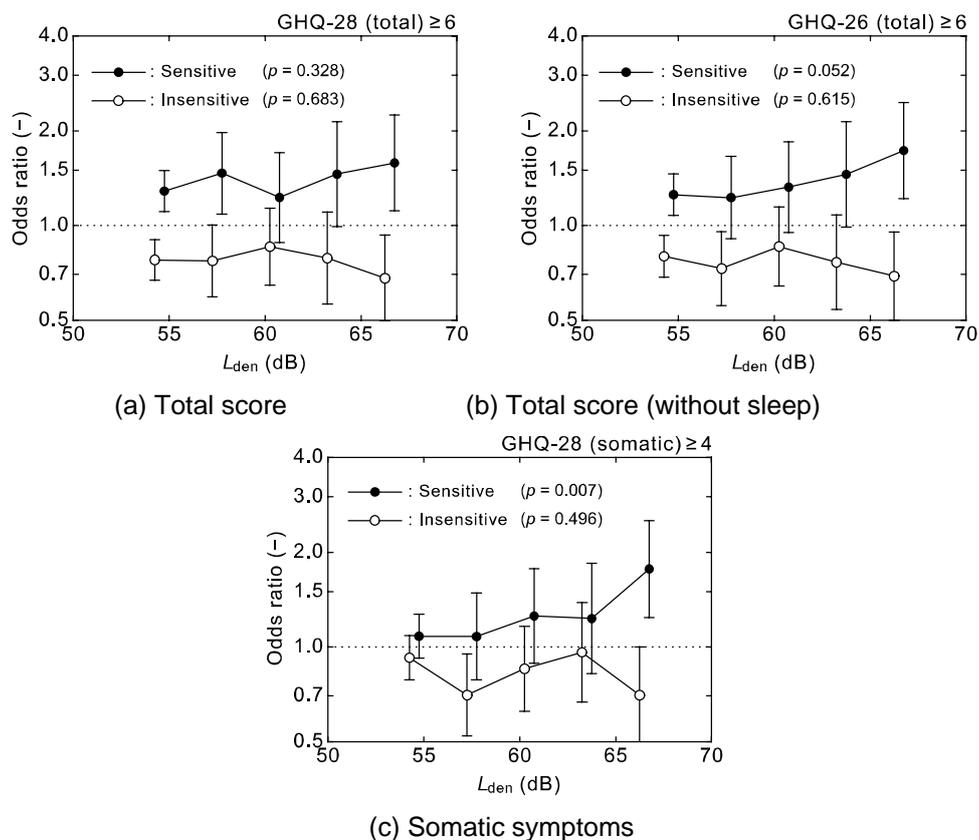
**Table 1:** The number of analysed samples stratified by  $L_{den}$ , gender, and age

$L_{den}$ (dB)	Gender		Age						Total
	Male	Female	20-29	30-39	40-49	50-59	60-69	70-79	
51-53	20	23	3	4	12	7	12	5	43
53-56	412	418	90	86	118	227	164	145	830
56-59	331	339	68	86	96	187	136	97	670
59-62	270	270	55	48	108	132	99	98	540
62-65	176	167	44	39	63	80	58	59	343
65-67	226	209	40	65	68	109	82	71	435
Total	1,435	1,426	300	328	465	742	551	475	2,861

Figure 2(b) presents the dose-response relationships obtained by an analysis in which two questions related to sleep quality were excluded from the GHQ-28. The dose-response relationship showed an increasing trend in the sensitive group; however, it was not statistically significant ( $p = 0.052$ ).

Figure 2(c) shows the dose-response relationships of moderate/severe somatic symptoms. A significant dose-response relationship was found between somatic symptoms and  $L_{den}$  in the sensitive group ( $p = 0.007$ ), but was not in the insensitive group.

No significant dose-response relationships were observed between the other subscales and  $L_{den}$ .



**Figure 2:** Dose-response relationships of subjective health identified by the GHQ-28 for the sensitive and insensitive groups. The symbols and whiskers indicate the odds ratios and their 95 % confidence intervals with adjustment for gender, age, and occupation of the householder. All respondents in the 53-56 dB group were set to the reference group. The 51-53 dB group was included in the 53-56 dB group since the number of respondents in this group was small. The p-values in the figures are the significance probabilities of the trend tests.

The results mentioned above suggest that the adverse effects on subjective health due to aircraft noise exposure may exist especially in sensitive subgroups and that aircraft noise exposure has adverse effects on somatic symptoms of the residents in the study area.

### Disturbances of daily life and annoyance due to aircraft noise exposure

Figure 3 presents the dose-response relationships of disturbances of daily life and annoyance due to aircraft noise exposure. In the highest noise-exposed area, about 27 % of the respondents were disturbed in their sleep 3–4 days a week or almost every day, and about 52 % of the respondents were highly annoyed (very/intolerably annoyed).

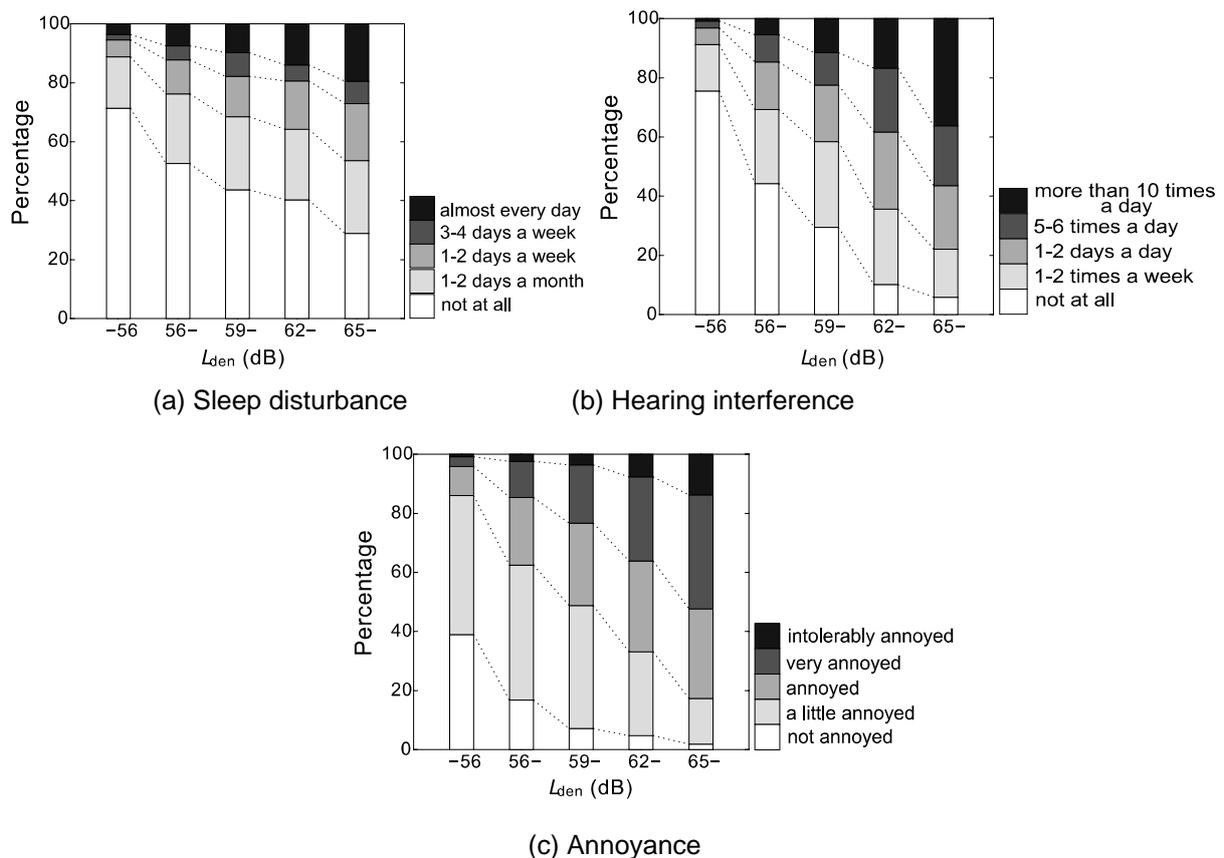


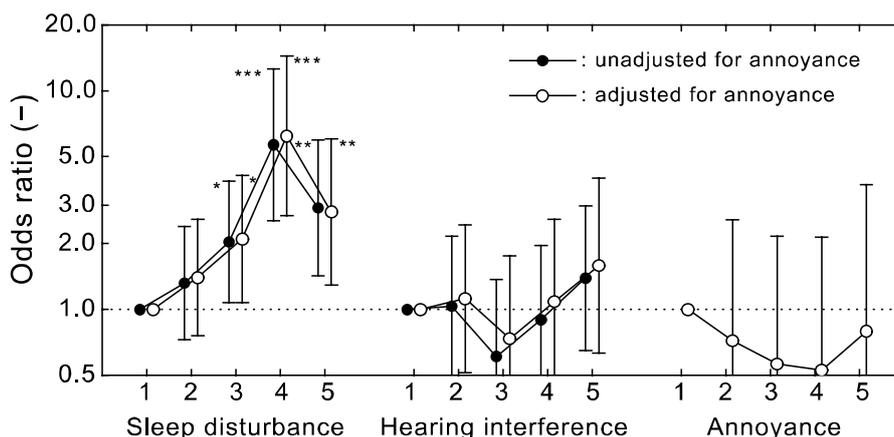
Figure 3: Disturbances of daily life and annoyance vs.  $L_{den}$

### Relationship among somatic symptoms, disturbances of daily life, and annoyance

Relationships among moderate/severe somatic symptoms identified by the GHQ-28, disturbances of daily life, and annoyance were analysed in order to find the primary cause of the adverse effects on subjective health. In the analyses, the sample was limited to the sensitive residents in the 59–67 dB group, since the higher odds ratios for somatic symptoms were obtained only in the group (see Figure 2(c)).

Figure 4 shows the relationships among moderate/severe somatic symptoms, disturbances of daily life, and annoyance.

Sleep disturbance correlated significantly with somatic symptoms. On the other hand, hearing interference did not show any significant associations with somatic symptoms.



**Figure 4:** Relationships among moderate/severe somatic symptoms, disturbances of daily life, and annoyance. The open and closed circles indicate the adjusted and unadjusted odds ratios for annoyance, respectively. \*:  $p < 0.05$ , \*\*:  $p < 0.01$ , \*\*\*:  $p < 0.001$ . Sleep disturbance: 1 = not at all; 2 = 1–2 days a month; 3 = 1–2 days a week; 4 = 3–4 days a week; 5 = almost every day. Hearing interference: 1 = not at all; 2 = 1–2 times a week; 3 = 1–2 times a day; 4 = 5–6 times a day; 5 = more than 10 times a day. Annoyance: 1 = not annoyed; 2 = a little annoyed; 3 = annoyed; 4 = very annoyed; 5 = intolerably annoyed.

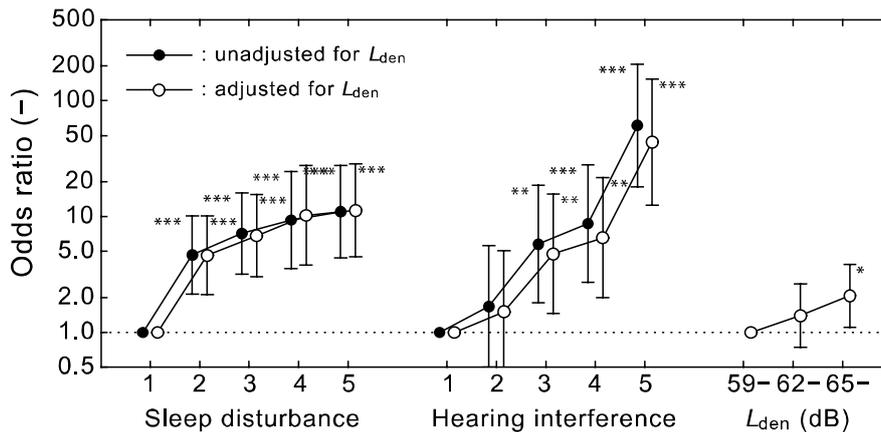
Assuming that psychological stress responses such as annoyance cause adverse health effects, the odds ratio of disturbances of daily life will decrease by adjusting for annoyance. However, the odds ratios of disturbances of daily life did not decrease after adjustment for annoyance. In addition, annoyance did not significantly correlate with somatic symptoms, although it has been considered as a comprehensive indicator of the adverse effects of environmental noise. The odds ratios of annoyance were lower than those of sleep disturbance.

In order to find the factor related to annoyance, relationships between annoyance and disturbances of daily life were analysed by the same method as in Figure 4. In this analysis, the choice of ‘very/intolerably annoyed’ was considered as ‘highly annoyed’ and the answer was converted into a dichotomous variable. An analysis with adjustment for  $L_{den}$  was also conducted.

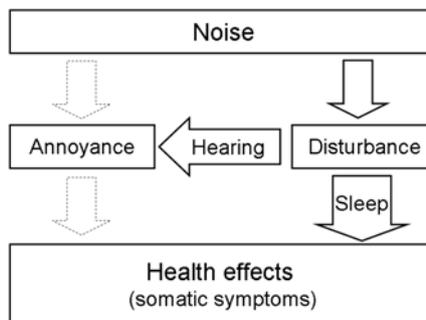
Figure 5 indicates the relationships among annoyance, disturbances of daily life, and  $L_{den}$ . Although both sleep disturbance and hearing interference were significantly associated with annoyance, the dose-response relationship of hearing interference showed a more remarkable increasing trend ( $p = 1.50 \times 10^{-20}$ ) than that of sleep disturbance ( $p = 5.06 \times 10^{-8}$ ). The analysis with adjustment for  $L_{den}$  yielded similar results. In the sensitive residents with 59–67 dB in  $L_{den}$ , noise exposure level showed a relatively low correlation with annoyance after adjustment for hearing interference and sleep disturbance.

Figure 6 indicates the causation of adverse health effects estimated from the present study. The results of the present study strongly suggest that sleep disturbance due to aircraft noise exposure can be the primary factor causing adverse health effects. The results also suggest that annoyance may not be associated with adverse health effects but with hearing interference.

The same causation of adverse health effects of noise were also found in our recent studies conducted (1) around Kadena airfield in Okinawa (Matsui et al. 2006), (2) along a Shinkansen railway (Kishikawa et al. 2007), and (3) along trunk roads (Miyakawa et al. 2008). Consequently, reduction of sleep disturbance seems to be important in order to mitigate health effects of noise.

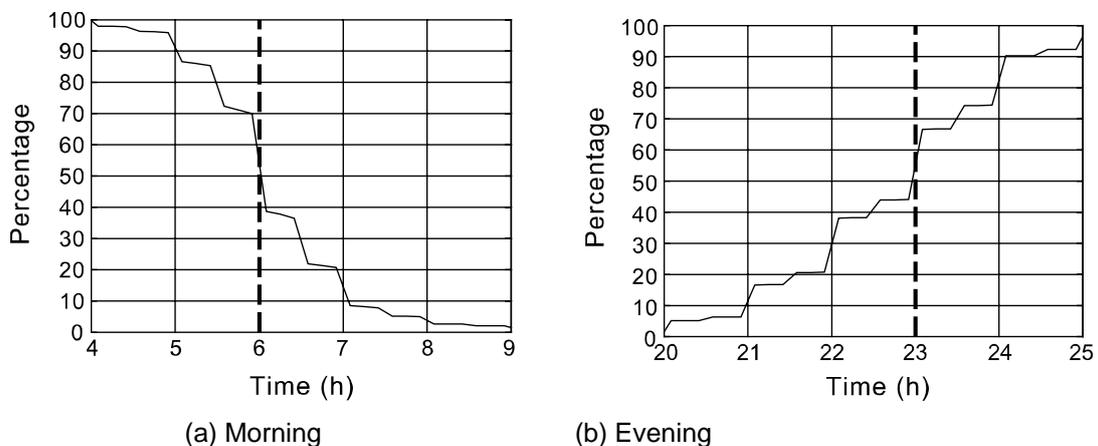


**Figure 5:** Relationships among annoyance, disturbances of daily life, and  $L_{den}$ . The open and closed circles indicate the adjusted and unadjusted odds ratios for  $L_{den}$ , respectively. \*:  $p < 0.05$ , \*\*:  $p < 0.01$ , \*\*\*:  $p < 0.001$ . Sleep disturbance: 1 = not at all; 2 = 1–2 days a month; 3 = 1–2 days a week; 4 = 3–4 days a week; 5 = almost every day. Hearing interference: 1 = not at all; 2 = 1–2 times a week; 3 = 1–2 times a day; 4 = 5–6 times a day; 5 = more than 10 times a day.



**Figure 6:** Causation of adverse health effects estimated from this study

There is no night flight from 2300 to 0600 hours at Narita International Airport for the sake of noise reduction. However, as shown in Figure 7, about 55 % of the respondents are asleep at 0600 h, and about 55 % of the respondents are asleep at 2300 h in the studied area. The noise abatement should be reconsidered taking the residents' lifestyle into account in order to mitigate the adverse health effects.



**Figure 7:** Rate of sleeping respondents based on the answers of usual time to wake up and to go to bed

## CONCLUSIONS

The cross-sectional field study conducted around Narita International Airport revealed a significant correlation between moderate/severe somatic symptoms identified by the GHQ-28 and aircraft noise exposure in the sensitive group. This result suggests that the adverse effects on subjective health due to aircraft noise exposure may exist especially in sensitive subgroups and that aircraft noise exposure has adverse effects on somatic symptoms of the residents in the study area.

The investigation on the relationships among somatic symptoms, disturbances of daily life, and annoyance revealed a significantly high correlation with sleep disturbance and no correlation with hearing interference and annoyance. The investigation also revealed that annoyance was strongly correlated with hearing interference. These results suggest that sleep disturbance due to aircraft noise exposure can be the primary factor causing adverse health effects and that annoyance may not be associated with adverse health effects.

## REFERENCES

- Goldberg DP (1978). Manual of the General Health Questionnaire. Nfer-Nelson Pub. Co., Ltd.
- Goldberg DP, Hillier VF (1979). A scaled version of the General Health Questionnaire. *Psychol Med* 9: 135-145.
- Hayashi N, Morita I, Morio K, Takaki K, Yamashita K, Ohashi S, Iijima T, Matsui T, Hiramatsu K (2007). Questionnaire study conducted around Narita International Airport — Effects of aircraft noise and validity of noise indices. In: *Internoise 2007*.
- Kishikawa H, Matsui T, Uchiyama I, Miyakawa M, Hiramatsu K, Stansfeld SA (2006). The development of Weinstein's noise sensitivity scale. *Noise & Health* 8(33): 154–160.
- Kishikawa H, Matsui T, Uchiyama I, Daimon S (2007). Noise sensitivity and adverse effects on subjective health due to noise and vibration from Shinkansen railway. *J INCE Jpn* 31: 158–165 (in Japanese).
- Matsui T, Hiramatsu K, Yamamoto T, Miyakita T (2006). Relationship between psychiatric disorder and disturbances of daily life due to aircraft noise — Epidemiological study around Kadena airfield. In: *Proceedings of the 2006 Autumn Meeting of the INCE of Japan* (pp 85–88). (in Japanese).
- Miyakawa M, Kawakubo H, Kishikawa H, Matsui T, Uchiyama I (2008). Relationship between psychiatric disorder and disturbances of daily life due to noise and vibration from road traffic. *J INCE Jpn* 32: 71–79 (in Japanese).
- Nakagawa Y, Daibo I (1985). Japanese version of the General Health Questionnaire. Tokyo: Nihon Bunka Kagakusya. (in Japanese).
- Weinstein ND (1978). Individual differences in reactions to noise: A longitudinal study in a college dormitory. *J Appl Psychol* 63: 458-466.
- Weinstein ND (1980). Individual differences in critical tendencies and noise annoyance. *J. Sound Vibr* 68: 241-248.
- WHO (1999). Guidelines for community noise. Geneva: WHO.

## Health effects and major co-determinants associated with rail and road noise exposure along transalpine traffic corridors

Peter Lercher<sup>1\*</sup>, Bram de Greve<sup>2</sup>, Dick Botteldooren<sup>2</sup>, Luc Dekoninck<sup>2</sup>, Dietmar Oetti<sup>3</sup>, Ullrich Uhrner<sup>3</sup>, Johannes Rüdissler<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Hygiene, Microbiology and Social Medicine, Medical University Innsbruck, Austria

<sup>2</sup> Acoustics group, Department of Information Technology, Ghent University, Gent, Belgium

<sup>3</sup> Technical University of Graz, Austria

\* corresponding author: e-mail: peter.lercher@i-med.ac.at

### INTRODUCTION

Traffic noise exposure in the community is generally considered as a weak risk factor for more severe health effects. Reported relative risks associated with noise exposure vary typically in the range of 1.0 to 1.5 (Babisch 2006, 2008) for cardio-vascular effects. As it is known from annoyance research that up to three quarters of the variance can be explained by non-acoustic factors (Job 1988) - it is a major public health interest to gain equally insight into co-determinants/moderators for other health effects of noise which render people with certain personal or environmental characteristics at higher risk than others. Hitherto, only few studies reported the modifying effect on the noise-health relationship of personal and environmental factors.

Among the personal factors e.g. studies have observed an inconsistent sex-noise relationship with hypertension and myocardial infarction (von Eiff & Neus 1980; Herbold et al. 1989; Babisch et al. 2005; Belojevic & Saric-Tanaskovic 2002; Jarup et al. 2007). Recently, the HYENA study did show a noise-hypertension relationship for men with road traffic but no sex difference with air traffic. In another large study a significant noise-hypertension relation was evident only in middle-aged people (45-55 yrs) but not in older ones and no sex difference were observed (de Kluizenaar et al. 2007). Further, persons without pre-existing disease did show stronger associations of noise with myocardial infarction (Babisch et al. 2005).

Among the environmental factors studied – e.g. duration of residence, single versus apartment homes, double versus triple-glass windows, bedroom orientation did show modifications of the noise-hypertension relationship (Bluhm et al. 2007). Recently, the HYENA-study did show associations with hypertension of night-time aircraft noise but daytime road traffic noise (Jarup et al. 2007). It has been hypothesized that stronger associations observed with the reported factors may only indicate less exposure misclassification rather than real factors. Bluhm et al. (2007) demonstrated a much stronger relationship with noise when three of these factors (triple glazed, old house, bedroom facing road) were combined (RR 2.47).

Another general concern is about possible confounding from air pollution. Especially for myocardial infarction there is good reason to be concerned, while for blood pressure there is less good evidence (Ibald-Mulli et al. 2001; de Kluizenaar et al. 2007). However, it could also be a reasonable assumption to expect combined effects of air and noise pollution on cardiovascular health outcomes.

Hitherto, only one study has investigated by design this possibility of a combined effect and found a relationship with doctor's visits for bronchitis (Ising et al. 2005).

In the framework of an environmental health impact assessment (BBT) and in a research study (ALPNAP) we had the opportunity to study the relationship between noise exposure from road and rail traffic with a broad range of health outcomes.

## **METHODS**

### **Area characteristics**

Both areas of investigation, the Unterinntal and the Wipptal are part of the most important access route for heavy goods traffic over the Brenner Pass which provides the most direct link for central and northern Europe's traffic to southern Europe. The goods traffic over the Brenner has tripled within the last 25 years and the fraction of goods moved on the road has substantially increased (up to 2/3). The area consists of small towns and villages with a mix of industrial, small business and agricultural activities. The primary noise sources are motorway and rail traffic. Also important are main roads, which link the villages and provide access to the motorway. The areas differed in topography (U versus V valley), meteorology (much wind versus lot of temperature inversions), geographic orientation (north-south versus east-west) and reason for study (EHIA versus research study).

### **Study characteristic, sample selection and recruitment**

All 3 studies were cross-sectional. In the Wipptal (BBT surveys) a phone (N=2,002) and a interview study (N=2,070) were carried out. A pooled sample was created (N=3,630) from both studies (omitting those who participated in both studies: N=442) to get more statistical power and better representation. In the Unterinntal (ALPNAP study) a nearly identical phone survey (N=1,643) was conducted. The participation at the individual level varied between studies (62, 80, 35 % respectively). The research phone study had the lowest participation. Participation at the household level was significantly higher (61 to over 80 %). The age range included was slightly broader in the Wipptal (17-85 yrs) than in the Unterinntal (25-75 yrs).

People were contacted by phone based on a stratified, random sampling strategy. The address base was stratified by the use of a Geographic information system (GIS) into areas defined by distance categories to the major traffic sources (rail, motorway, main road), leaving a common „background area“ lying outside major traffic activities and an area with exposure to more than one traffic source “mixed traffic area”. Households were randomly selected from these areas and replaced in case of non-participation. Apart from age selection criteria were sufficient hearing and language proficiency. Excluded were persons living less than one year at this address. Some addresses were not valid, did not have telephone or could not be reached by 3 attempts at different times of the day. While the BBT-interview survey resulted in a balanced sex ratio (983 men and 1,082 women), both phone surveys showed a clear excess of participating women (65 % and 61 %). This reflects the much higher flexibility of the interviewers in terms of appointments compared with the limited random dialing approach on the phone (3 attempts), which favored women's participation who on average spend more time at home and easier to reach.

### **Noise exposure assessment**

Three traffic noise sources were considered in the noise exposure assessment: Motorway traffic, traffic on main roads and railway traffic. For motorway traffic the yearly average load (light and heavy vehicles) is combined with an average diurnal traffic pattern. Available traffic frequency data on main roads were supplemented with addi-

tional traffic counting. Noise emission by road traffic was calculated on an early version (BBT-study) and the later version (ALPNAP-study) of the Harmonoise source model (Jonasson 2007). In addition, micro-simulations of the traffic flow were conducted with Paramics (Quadstone<sup>®</sup>, [www.paramics-online.com](http://www.paramics-online.com)) to obtain optimal individual vehicle characteristics (speed and acceleration). Railway noise emission is extracted from a typical day out of several long-term noise immission measurements (up to two weeks at different seasons) at close distance to the source. Noise modeling was carried out with Bass3, which is an extended version of ISO 9613. The model includes up to four reflections and two sideway diffractions (de Greve et al. 2005, 2007). Extensive noise monitoring campaigns during summer and winter were conducted in both areas to check the validity of these simulations against the measurement results. In addition, the predicted sound pressure levels resulting from PE-modeling have been evaluated against the long-term measurements in the Inntal (van Renterghem et al. 2007).

Indicators of day, evening, night exposure and Lden were calculated for each source. Eventually, total exposure from all or from specific source combinations at several points of the building facade of the participant's home was calculated. In the present analyses Lden of the individual sources at the most exposed façade was utilized.

### **Air pollution exposure assessment**

Annual means for NO<sub>x</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub> were calculated for an area 27 km (W-E) × 23 km (N-S) east of Innsbruck and seven overlapping model domains along the Wipptal (>300 km<sup>2</sup>). For these air quality assessment about 300 flow fields were calculated with the meteorological model GRAMM (Graz Mesoscale Model, Almbauer et al. 2000; Öttl et al. 2005) for each domain and sub-domain (up to 100 × 100 m<sup>2</sup> resolution). Traffic emissions were modeled using the network emission model NEMO (Rexeis & Hausberger 2005). For each flow field a dispersion simulation with the Lagrangian particle model GRAL (Öttl et al. 2003a, b, 2007) was calculated on horizontal resolutions of 10 × 10m<sup>2</sup> and in the vertical on 2 m resolution. The model system uses special algorithms to account for low wind or calm conditions (Öttl et al. 2001, 2005). Each run was weighted due to its meteorological classification and frequency. Thereafter, annual, summer and winter means were calculated by post processing and weighting the numerous dispersion calculations. The NO<sub>x</sub> to NO<sub>2</sub> conversion is calculated according to the scheme of Romberg et al. (1996). The entire model chain was developed at the Institute for Internal Combustion Engines and Thermodynamics, Technical University Graz, Austria. The model type resolves the dispersion processes close to strong sources such as busy roads. Model results can be compared with measurements from air quality monitoring stations located very close to strong sources (so called hot spots). Hence, in contrast to many other air quality models the model results are meaningful in areas with high exposure levels and where people live.

Because the model calculates the exposure resulting from specified emissions such as traffic, domestic heating etc. a residuum results when comparing simulations versus observations. This residuum or so-called background value which is the abscissa of the regression analysis is attributable to not accounted emissions or secondary aerosol formation or regional transport not accounted in these micro-scale dispersion calculations. Within ALPNAP the simulation results were compared with 7 air quality stations located in the Inn Valley. The background values within this study were height corrected according to Seinfeld & Pandis (1997). Calculated NO<sub>2</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub> values for each of the participant's home were assigned by GIS.

## Questionnaire information

The questionnaire covered socio-demographic data, housing, satisfaction with the environment, general noise annoyance, attitudes toward transportation, interference of activities, coping with noise, occupational exposures, lifestyles, dispositions such as noise and weather sensitivity, health status, selected illnesses and medications. The phone interview took about 15-20 minutes. The longer questionnaire of the face to face interview required about 45-60 minutes.

Health information was based on doctor reported diagnoses and prescriptions. Reporting time was related to the last 12 months. Health status was assessed by a five grade Likert type question. In the analyses only three categories were used: very good, good and less than good (3+4+5 of the 5-point scale). Education was measured in 5 grades (basic, skilled labor, vocational school, A-level, University degree). The top two grades (University and A-level) were combined in the analyses.

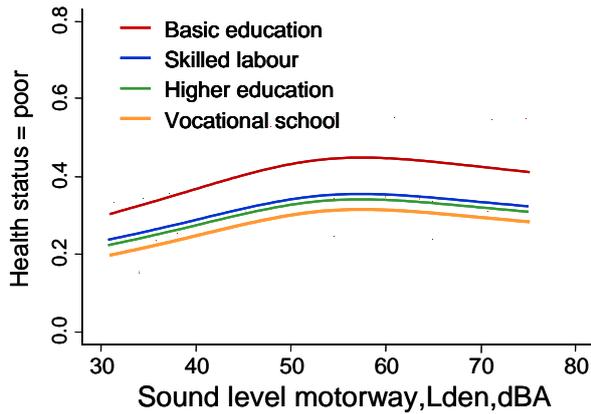
## Statistical analysis

Exposure-effect curves were calculated with extended logistic regression methods using restricted cubic spine functions to accommodate for non-linear components in the fit if appropriate (Harrell 2001). The non-parametric regression estimate and its 95 % confidence intervals are based on smoothing the binary responses and taking the logit transformation of the smoothed estimates. Adjustments for confounding differ with respect to the health outcome. However, basic adjustments were always made for age, sex, education and the most important co-factors known in literature. The analysis was carried out with R version 2.4.1 and 2.5.1 (R Development Core Team 2006) using the contributed packages "Design" and "Hmisc" from Harrell (2001).

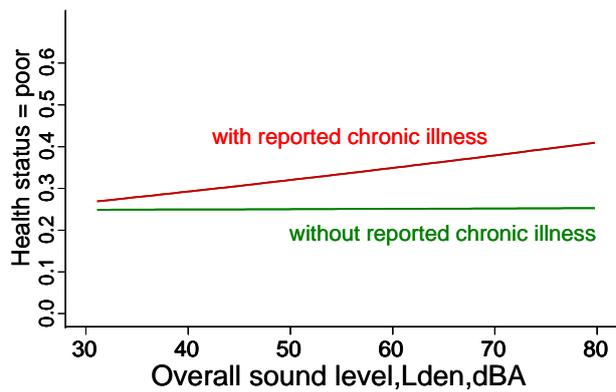
## RESULTS

### Wipptal (BBT-studies)

Figures 1 and 2 show the noise-health status relationships for motorway and overall sound level. There is a clear gradient for education but also a significant trend with sound level visible. The ranking in the educational gradient differs slightly from the Inntal results: the group with higher education is not better than all other groups with some additional schooling. Figure 2 reveals an interaction with chronic illness: there is no increase in poor health status with increasing noise in people without chronic illness – but with chronic disease status in spite of less power (N=2,070). Without testing for interaction you get a zero relationship (larger group with chronic illness).

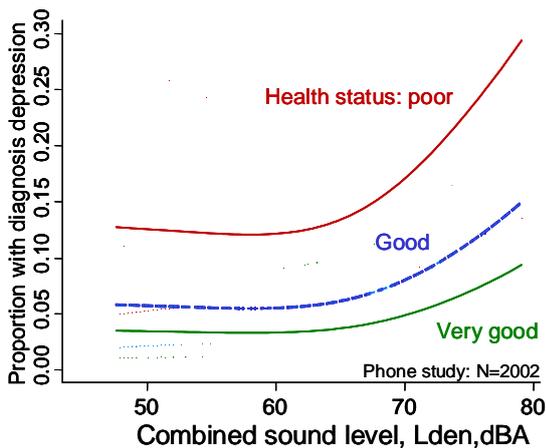


**Figure 1:** Exposure effect relationship for poor health status by motorway and different levels of education (left N=3,630)

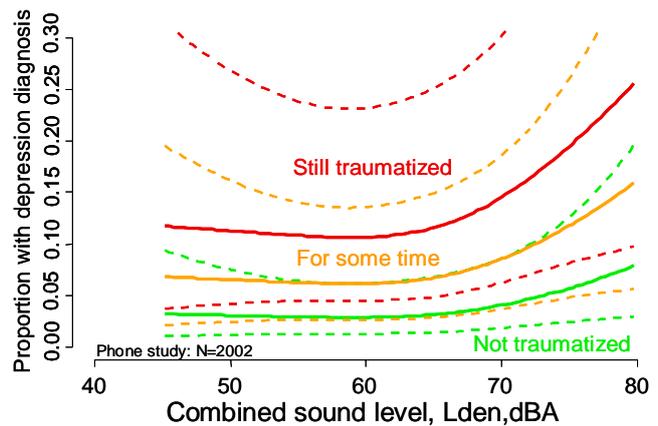


**Figure 2:** Exposure effect relationship for poor health status by overall sound exposure (right N=2,070) by reported chronic illness status (95 % confidence intervals omitted)

The relation between depression and combined noise exposure (road & rail) shows a stronger departure of the slope particularly for people with poor health status (Figure 3) and with persisting trauma experience (Figure 4) in the phone study.

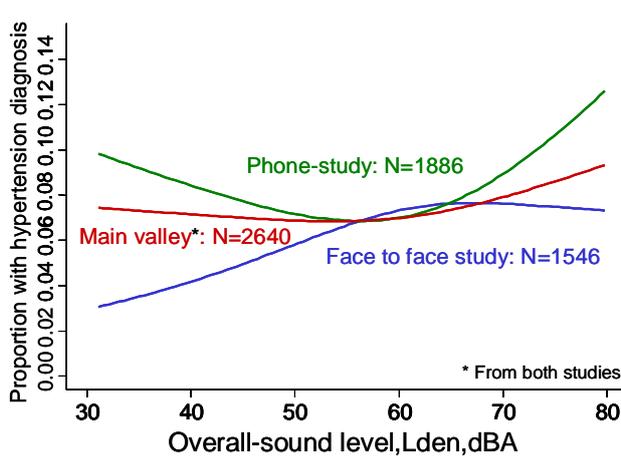


**Figure 3:** Exposure effect relationship: proportion with depression diagnosis related to sound level from combination of all sources by health status

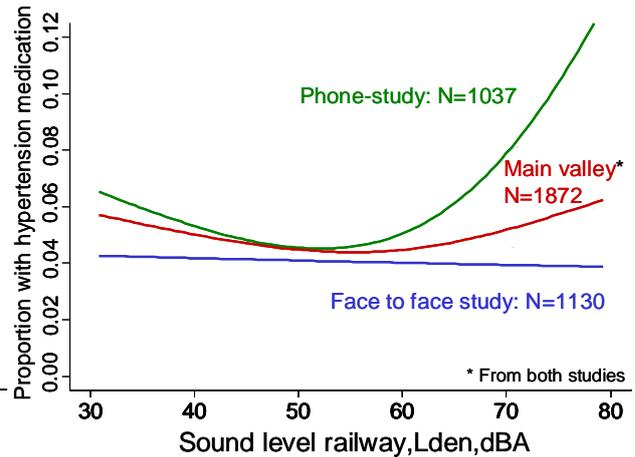


**Figure 4:** Exposure effect relationship: proportion with depression diagnosis related to sound level from combination of all sources by trauma status

The relation between overall sound exposure (all sources) and hypertension (Figure 5) exhibits a mixed picture: The face to face study shows a linear trend (OR=1.28 (1.03-1.58 (for 50 to 60 dBA) and reaches a plateau around 60 dBA. The phone study levels off strongly around 60 dBA (OR=1.43 (1.05-1.95 (65 to 75 dBA) and the analysis for the main valley nearly reaches significance (OR=1.14(0.98-1.31) (for 60 to 70 dBA). The non-linear relation of hypertension medication (Figure 6) with rail noise is quite strong (OR=1.63 (1.12-2.36) (for 60 to 70 dBA) while the face to face study shows no relation and the analysis for the inhabitants of the main valley is also not significant.

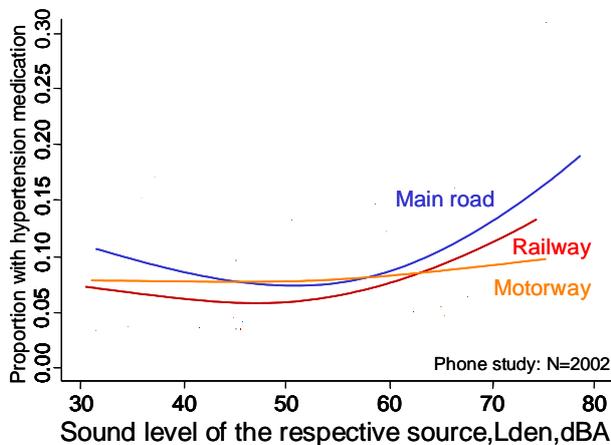


**Figure 5:** Exposure effect relationship: proportion with hypertension diagnosis related to overall sound level by study type and area

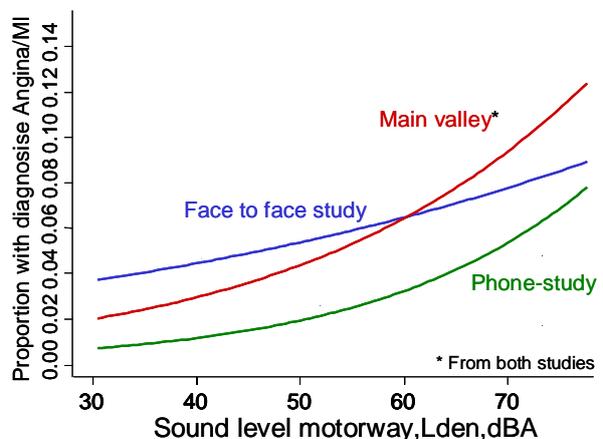


**Figure 6:** Exposure effect relationship: proportion with hypertension medication related to overall sound level by study type and area

The same analysis conducted in the phone study by source (Figure 7) reveals a significant relation only with railway and main road but not with motorway noise. Against a reference level of 55 dBA the relative risk (OR) increases to 1.84 (1.15-2.95) for rail and 1.83 (1.17-2.86) for main road at 70 dBA. In contrast to the previous results the combined endpoint angina pectoris/myocardial infarction is significantly associated in the phone study (OR 1.70 (1.16-2.47))(for 60 to 70 dBA) and the main valley analysis (OR=1.34(1.05-1.71) with motorway noise (Figure 8) – but not in the face to face study.



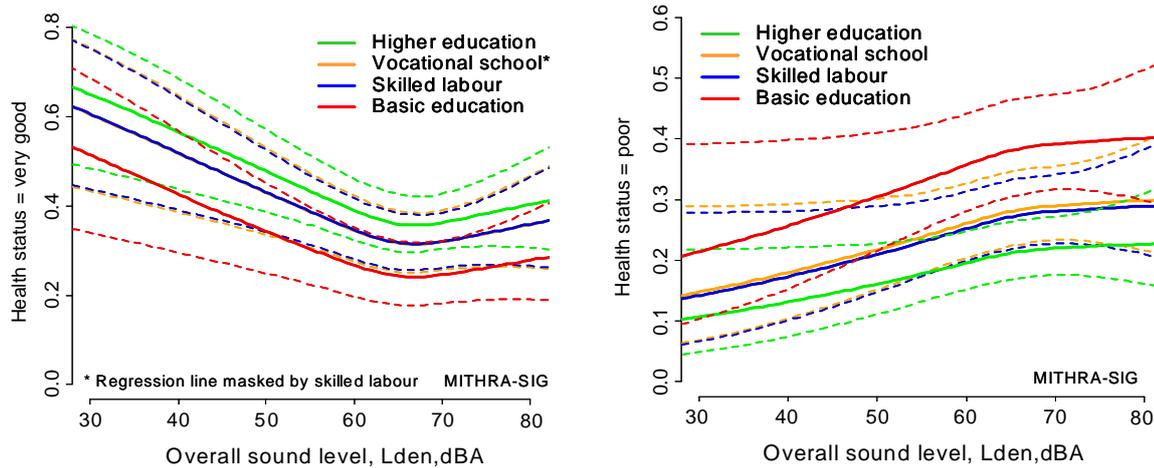
**Figure 7:** Exposure effect relationship: proportion with hypertension medication related to sound level by study type and area



**Figure 8:** Exposure effect relationship: proportion with diagnosed angina/myocardial infarction related to motorway sound by study type and area

### Inntal (ALPNAP-study)

The observations for overall noise (Figure 9) show a significant increase in the prevalence of persons with poorer health which is paralleled by a decrease in population prevalence with very good health when the sound level increases.

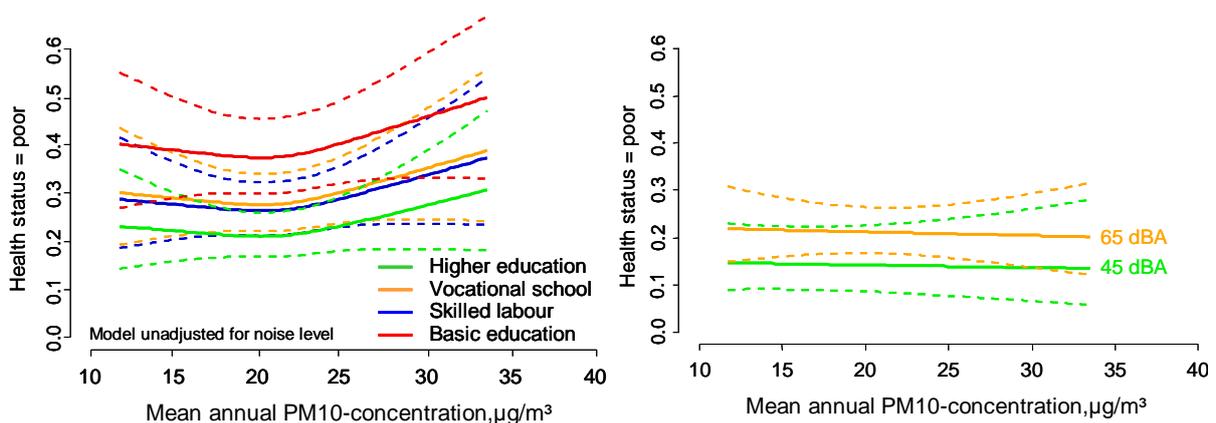


**Figure 9:** Proportion with very good (left) and poor (right) health status and overall sound level by educational status (MITHRA-SIG modeling)

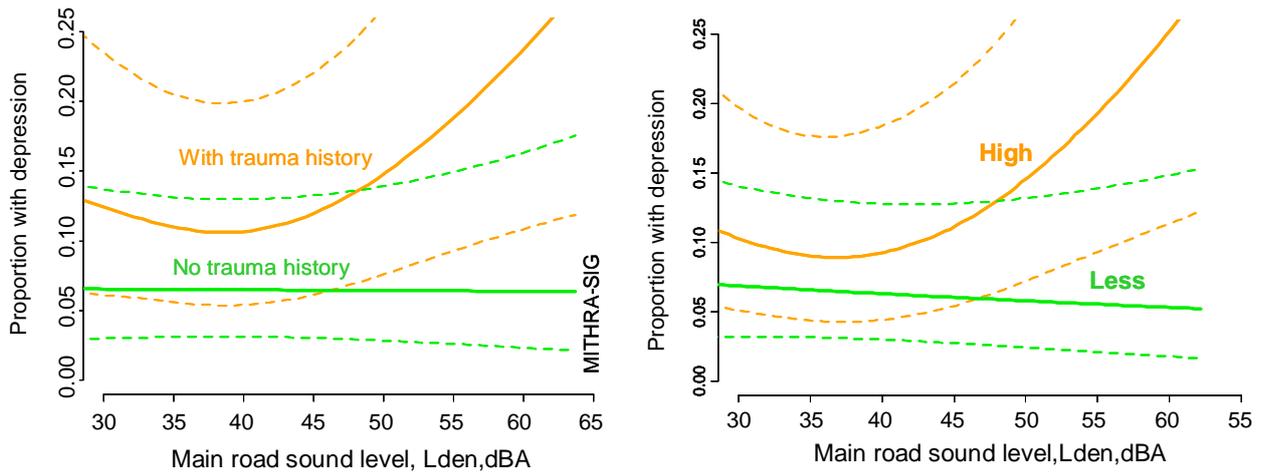
In order to evaluate the possible effect of air pollution, a model without and with adjustment for a specific noise indicator was evaluated. The curves show a small non-significant trend for an increase in poor health with higher level of particulate pollution when noise is not adjusted for (Figure 10 left). However, when an adjustment for overall noise exposure is made, the air pollution effect disappears completely (Figure 10 right). Hence, at higher noise levels, 65 versus 45 dBA, the proportion of persons with poor health is higher, completely independent of the level of air pollution.

The analyses for depression did not reveal a direct relationship with noise indicators.

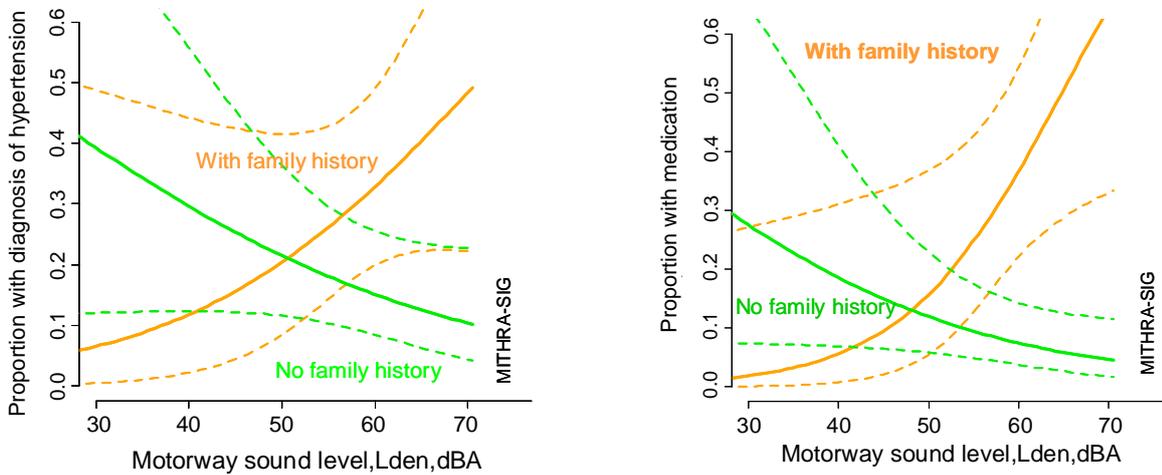
Overall, significant associations with noise exposure were seen only in people with poor health status (not shown), psychological trauma experience (Figure 11 left) or higher noise sensitivity (Figure 11 right). Noise exposure from main roads did exhibit the strongest associations (similar to the annoyance results).



**Figure 10:** Proportion with poor health status by education and mean annual PM10 concentration (left) and stratified by high versus low overall noise exposure (right). PM10 modeling by TU-Graz



**Figure 11:** Proportion with depression by trauma status (left) and noise sensitivity (right) and main road sound level



**Figure 12:** Proportion with hypertension diagnosis (left) and medication (right) by family history and motorway sound level

The relationship of hypertension with motorway noise exhibits significance only when potential moderators are considered (Figure 12).

## DISCUSSION

For a broad range of possible health outcomes significant (mostly non-linear) relationships were observed in three larger studies in alpine valleys with continuously increasing exposure to mixed traffic sources (rail, main road, motorway) over the last 25 years. The sources often run in parallel and therefore the noise exposure can be characterized as combined exposure – mostly a combination of two or even three sources. The sources can be perceived quite well by the receptors, since the sources have distinct noise characteristics and time pattern and the existing background levels are low, particularly during night (Heimann et al. 2007). Furthermore, many noise abatement measures have been implemented over the last years – but the implementation was not coordinated across areas. Hence in the BBT study areas were significant differences between the northern and southern area regarding the implementation of counter-measures. In an earlier communication (Lercher & Botteldooren 2006) we have reported different relationships for the noise-health relationships in the northern and southern part. It is, therefore, not surprising that the relations of the

various health outcomes with the calculated noise exposure do not always agree in the summary analyses which reflect only the average result over the full area or the two studies. However, some results are consistent across analyses:

The relation of health status with noise exposure is valid across educational levels adjusted for age, sex, BMI, noise & weather sensitivity, trauma and emotional coping. Within the range of the observed levels air pollution in the studied areas did not make a significant contribution when noise exposure indicators were introduced in the adjusted models. All tests for interaction with noise failed also to reach significance. This is in line with the hitherto only peer reviewed study which has evaluated air pollution in addition to noise with respect to hypertension (de Kluizenaar et al. 2007). This observation is further strengthened by similar experience with other health endpoints (health status, depression, heart disease) in this study.

Furthermore, the strong importance of modifying factors receives further support. The analyses have repeatedly shown moderation on the noise-health relation across studies and areas of health status, noise sensitivity, trauma experience. Further effects on the observed noise-health relationship were seen by study type (phone vs face to face) and area layout with respect to the traffic sources in terms of exposure combinations. This observation was more visible in the BBT-studies, where more variation in exposure-mix occurred across the studied area than in the ALPNAP-study, where exposure was more homogeneous along the valley due to a more uniform topographic layout and implementation of noise abatement measures. Eventually, these findings support the adoption of a contextual approach in risk assessment and prevention (Staples 1996; Lercher 1996, 1998, 2002, 2007) and follow up on results reported from earlier surveys in these valleys (Lercher & Kofler 1993, 1996; Lercher et al. 2000).

## **CONCLUSION**

In spite of the implementation of noise control measures in the study areas significant relations with exposure to single and combined noise sources could be observed. Strong moderation components often lead to the typical large spread and prevent the detection of significant noise-health relationships when not considered in design and analysis. The additional consideration of air pollution did not weaken the noise-health relations. Health status is a very accurate predictor of future mortality and morbidity and should be further utilized in noise studies, since very stable relations with noise exposure could be established in these investigations.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

The authors acknowledge the support by a research grant provided to the Medical University Innsbruck from the BBT-SE (funds received from the European Union for an EHIA) and the EU support for the ALPNAP project within the INTERREG IIIb program "Alpine space". Further support was received by the Division of Social Medicine, Medical University Innsbruck (for a measurement campaign) and the BEG (Brenner Eisenbahn Gesellschaft) for air pollution and meteorological data from additional monitoring stations. Phone surveys were carried out by IMAD-Innsbruck.

Eventually, we thank the people of the Inn- and Wipptal for their participation. Further contributions were made in the planning and conductance of these studies by Dr Edda Amann, M.P.H., Dr Alex Eisenmann, Mag Tom Kugener, Dr David Schnaiter.

## REFERENCES

- Almbauer RA, Öttl D, Bacher M, Sturm PJ (2000). Simulation of the air quality during a field study for the city of Graz. *Atmos Environ* 34: 4581-4594.
- Babisch W (2006). Transportation noise and cardiovascular risk: Updated review and synthesis of epidemiological studies indicate that the evidence has increased. *Noise & Health* 8: 1-29.
- Babisch W (2008). Road traffic noise and cardiovascular risk. *Noise & Health* 10: 27-33.
- Babisch W, Beule B, Schust M, Kersten N, Ising H (2005). Traffic noise and risk of myocardial infarction. *Epidemiology* 16: 33-40.
- Belojevic G, Saric-Tanaskovic M (2002). Prevalence of arterial hypertension and myocardial infarction in relation to subjective ratings of traffic noise exposure. *Noise & Health* 4(16): 33-37.
- Bluhm GL, Berglund N, Nordling E, Rosenlund M (2007). Road traffic noise and hypertension. *Occup Environ Med* 64: 122-126.
- Botteldooren D, Lercher P (2004). Soft-computing base analyses of the relationship between annoyance and coping with noise and odor. *J Acoust Soc Am* 115: 2974-2985.
- de Greve B, de Muer T, Botteldooren D (2005). Outdoor beam tracing over undulating terrain. In: Proceedings of Forum Acusticum 2005, Budapest, Hungary.
- de Greve B, van Renterghem T, Botteldooren D (2007). Outdoor sound propagation in mountainous areas: comparison of reference and engineering models. In: Proceedings of ICA on CD-ROM. Madrid, Spain.
- de Kluienaar Y, Gansevoort RT, Miedema HME, de Jong PE (2007). Hypertension and road traffic noise exposure. *J Occup Environ Med* 49: 484-492.
- Harrell FE Jr (2001). Regression modeling strategies. New York: Springer.
- Herbold M, Hense H-W, Keil U (1989). Effects of road traffic noise on prevalence of hypertension in men: results of the Lübeck blood pressure study. *Soz Praeventivmed* 34: 19-23.
- Ibald-Mulli A, Stieber J, Wichmann HE, Koenig W, Peters A (2001). Effects of air pollution on blood pressure: a population-based approach. *Am J Public Health* 91: 571-577.
- Ising H, Lange-Asschenfeldt H, Eilts M (2005). Bronchitis in children exposed to road traffic noise and exhaust fumes. *Somnologie* 9: 105-110.
- Jarup L, Babisch W, Houthuijs D, Pershagen G, Katsouyanni K, Cadum E, Dudley M, Savigny P, Seiffert I, Swart W, Breugelmans O, Bluhm G, Selander J, Charalampidis AS, Dimakopoulou K, Sourti P, Velonakis M, Vigna-Taglianti F (2007). Hypertension and exposure to noise near airports - the HYENA study. *Environ Health Perspect* 116: 329-333.
- Job RSF (1988). Community response to noise: A review of factors influencing the relationship between noise exposure and reaction. *J Acoust Soc Am* 83: 991-1001.
- Jonasson HG (2007). Acoustical source modeling of road vehicles. *Acta Acust Acust* 93: 174-183.
- Lercher P (1996). Environmental noise and health: An integrated research perspective. *Environ Int* 22: 117-129.
- Lercher P (1998). Context and coping as moderators of potential health effects in noise-exposed persons. In: Prasher D, Luxon L (eds.): *Advances in noise series, Vol. 1: Biological effects* (pp 328-335). London: Whurr.
- Lercher P (2002). The association between transportation noise and hypertension in an alpine area: A comparison of two approaches. *Epidemiology* 13: S89.
- Lercher P (2007). Environmental noise: A contextual public health perspective. In: Luxon L, Prasher D (eds.): *Noise and its effects* (pp 345-377). London: Wiley.
- Lercher P, Botteldooren D (2006). General and/or local assessment of the impact of transportation noise in environmental health impact studies? In: Proceedings of Euronoise 2006, CD-ROM edition. Tampere: European Acoustics Association.
- Lercher P, Kofler W (1993). Adaptive behavior to road traffic noise: Blood pressure and cholesterol. In: Vallet M (ed.). *Noise as a public health problem, Vol. 2* (pp 465-468). Nice: Institut National de Recherche sur les Transports et leur Sécurité.
- Lercher P, Kofler WW (1996). Behavioral and health responses associated with road traffic noise exposure along alpine through-traffic routes. *Sci Total Environ* 189/190: 85-89.
- Lercher P, Widmann U, Kofler WW (2000). Transportation noise and blood pressure: the importance of modifying factors. In: Casserau D (ed.): *Proceedings of InterNoise 2000, Vol. 4* (pp 2302-2307). Nice: Société Française d'Acoustique.

- Öttl D, Almbauer R, Sturm PJ (2001). A new method to estimate diffusion in low wind, stable conditions. *J Appl Meteorol* 40: 259-268.
- Öttl D, Sturm P, Pretterhofer G, Bacher M, Rodler J, Almbauer R (2003a). Lagrangian dispersion modeling of vehicular emissions from a highway in complex terrain. *J Air Waste Managem Assoc* 53: 1233-1240.
- Öttl D, Almbauer RA, Sturm PJ, Pretterhofer G (2003b). Dispersion modelling of air pollution caused by road traffic using a Markov Chain - Monte Carlo model. *Stochastic Environ Res Risk Assess* 17: 58-75.
- Öttl D, Goulart A, Degrazia G, Anfossi (2005). A new hypothesis on meandering atmospheric flows in low wind speed conditions. *Atmos Environ* 39: 1739-1748.
- Öttl D, Sturm P, Anfossi D, Trini Castelli S, Lercher P, Tinarelli G, Pittini T (2007). Lagrangian particle model simulation to assess air quality along the Brenner transit corridor through the Alps; *Air Pollution Modelling and its Applications XVIII* (pp 689-697). New York: Elsevier. (Developments in environmental science, Vol. 6).
- R Development Core Team (2006). R: A language and environment for statistical computing. Vienna, Austria: R Foundation for Statistical Computing. <http://www.R-project.org>.
- Rexeis M, Hausberger S (2005). Calculation of vehicle emissions in road networks with the model "NEMO". In: Conference Proceedings of the 14th Symposium on Transport and Air Pollution 1-3 June 2005, Graz (pp 118-127).
- Romberg E, Böisinger R, Lohmeyer A, Ruhnke R, Röth E (1996): NO-NO<sub>2</sub>-Umwandlung für die Anwendung bei Immissionsprognosen für Kfz-Abgase. *Gefahrstoffe - Reinhaltung der Luft* 56: 215-218.
- Seinfeld JH, Pandis SN (1997). *Atmospheric chemistry and physics: From air pollution to climate change*. New York: Wiley-Interscience.
- Staples SL (1996). Human response to environmental noise. *Psychological research and public policy. Am Psychologist* 51: 143-150.
- van Renterghem T, Botteldooren D, Lercher P (2007). Comparison of measurements and predictions of sound propagation in a valley-slope configuration in an inhomogeneous atmosphere. *J Acoust Soc Am* 121: 2522-2533.
- von Eiff AW, Neus H (1980). Verkehrslärm und Hypertonierisiko. 1. Mitt. *Munch Med Wschr* 122: 894-896.

---

# ICBEN 2008



**P  
O  
S  
T  
E  
R  
S**

## **Non-Auditory Effects of Noise**

---

## **Joint effects of noise and air pollution: A progress report on the Vancouver retrospective cohort study**

Hugh W. Davies<sup>1\*</sup>, P.A. Demers<sup>1</sup>, M. Buzzelli<sup>2</sup>, M. Brauer<sup>1</sup>

1 University of British Columbia, Vancouver BC, Canada

2 Queens University

\* corresponding author: e-mail: hdavies@interchange.ubc.ca

To investigate the joint effects of noise and air pollution on CVD, we are following an adult population of all those 45-85 years old in 1999 who have lived in the Greater Vancouver Regional District (GVRD) for 5 years (approximate N=800,000), including a sub-cohort who had a significant co-morbidity in the preceding 5 years (the 'susceptible cohort'). Residential histories and health outcomes (deaths, hospital admissions, and potentially all physician visits, pharmacy records) were linked through administrative health records. Exposure assessment for noise and air pollution were obtained by computer modeling using Cadna/A mapping software for the former, and land-use regression modeling for the latter. Disease rates in various exposure groups will be examined by traditional epidemiologic strategies. To date, the cohort has been created and air pollution level surfaces prepared. We are currently producing a noise 'map' for the metropolitan Vancouver area, the first of its scale in North America. We will present the project methodology in detail, project findings to date, as well as discuss the challenges faced and the expected outcomes of the study, as well as future opportunities for research with this new tool.

## **Relation between aircraft noise reduction in schools and standardized test scores**

Mary Ellen Eagan<sup>1</sup>, Grant Anderson,<sup>1</sup> Bradley Nicholas<sup>1</sup>, Richard Horonjeff<sup>2</sup>, Terry Tivnan<sup>2</sup>

1 Harris Miller Miller & Hanson Inc., 77 South Bedford St., Burlington, MA

2 Harvard University Graduate School of Education, Appian Way, Cambridge, MA 02138

\* corresponding author: e-mail: meagan@hmmh.com

### **INTRODUCTION**

Research on the effects of aircraft noise on children's learning suggests that aircraft noise can interfere with learning in the following school areas: reading, motivation, language and speech acquisition, and memory (Evans et al. 1998). The strongest findings to date are for the school subject of reading, for which the majority of studies have shown that children in noise-impact zones are negatively affected by aircraft. Recent research, which confirms conclusions from the 1970s, shows learning decreases in reading when outdoor-noise LAeq is 65 dB or higher (Stansfeld et al. 2000). It is also possible that, for the same outdoor LAeq, the effects of aircraft noise on classroom learning may be greater than the effects of road and railroad noise (Hygge et al. 2003).

In February 2000, the Federal Interagency Committee on Aviation Noise (FICAN) held a public forum to address the issue of the effects of aircraft noise on children. As a result of that forum, FICAN decided to sponsor this current study, which is based upon existing publicly available data. In brief, this study is designed to investigate the relation between (1) reduction in indoor classroom noise levels through airport closure or school sound insulation and (2) student academic performance, as measured by scores on state-standardized tests.

### **METHODS**

#### **Research questions**

This study concerns the relation between aircraft sound in classrooms and concurrent student test scores. More specifically, this study attempts to answer the following: Is aircraft noise reduction within classrooms related to test-score improvement, after controlling for demographics? Moreover, does this relationship vary by age group; student group; or test type?

#### **Airports and schools**

Aircraft sound within classrooms can change for many reasons. For adequate analysis in this study, aircraft-sound changes needed to be relatively large in magnitude and not highly disruptive of the socio-economic environment. Three types of changes met these constraints: (1) the opening or closing of individual airport runways, (2) the opening or closing of entire commercial airports, and (3) school sound insulation.

The following three airports/states met these constraints and were therefore chosen for this study: Airport 1: One airport in Texas (airport closing); Airport 2: Another airport in Texas (school sound insulation); and Airport 3: One airport in Illinois (school sound insulation). Only public schools were chosen for this study, because state-wide testing in the U.S. is mandatory only for students in public schools. Near these three

airports, a total of 35 public schools have experienced reduction in aircraft noise during the last ten years, due either to commercial-airport closure or to school sound insulation. In particular:

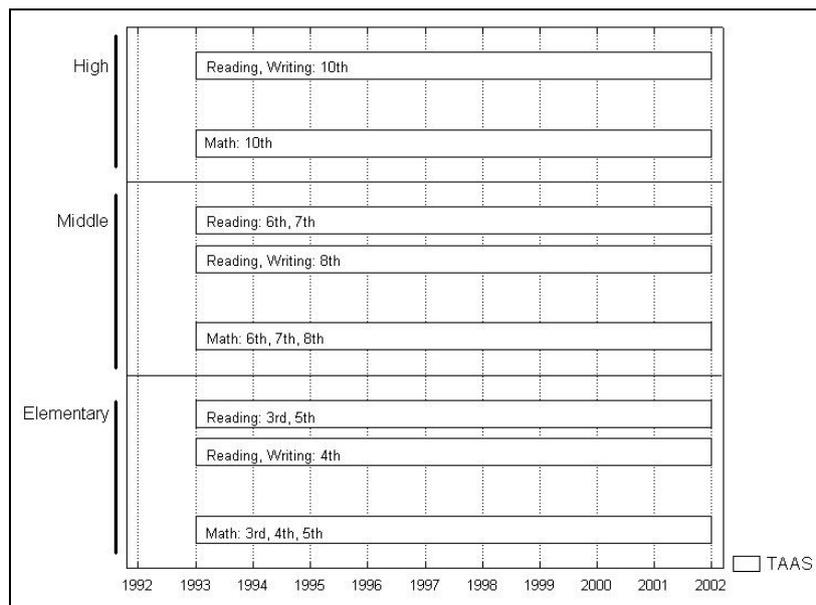
- 20 public schools near Airport 1—all those within the DNL 65 dB contour, plus a 2,000-foot buffer outside this contour
- 4 public schools near Airport 2—all those that were sound-insulated the summer of 1994 or later
- 11 public schools near Airport 3—all those that were insulated the summer of 1995 or later.

Of these 35 schools, three are high schools (grade 9 and higher), 13 are middle schools (grades 7 and 8), and 19 are elementary schools (grade 6 and lower). These airports and schools are not guaranteed to be representative. For that reason, results of this study should not be used nationally without subsequent studies of additional airports and schools.

### Standardized tests

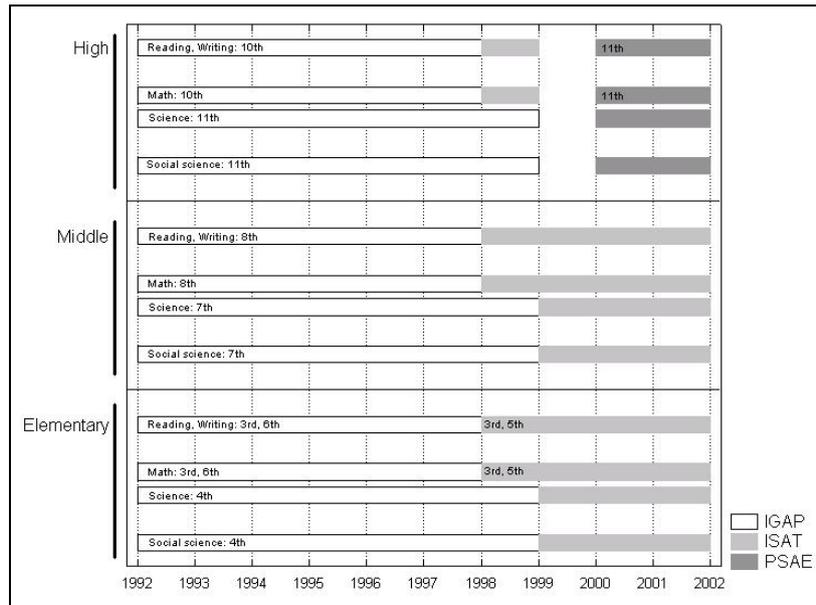
This study used mandatory state-standardized tests, exclusively, as the measure of student performance. This was decided because standardized test results have become increasingly important in the U.S. in recent years. Among other things, such tests help determine student class credit, student grade advancement, student graduation, school funding, and official school accreditation.

Figure 1 and Figure 2 show the available standardized tests for this study. Separately for high, middle and elementary schools, these two figures show the tested subjects, grade levels and school years of testing. The abbreviations denote different test regimes within each state, as shown below each figure. All these tests are mandatory in their state—all public schools, all students. In addition, their detailed test results are all available publicly, either on the internet or from research divisions of the two state departments of education.



TAAS: Texas Assessment of Academic Skills

Figure 1: Texas Standardized Tests



IGAP: Illinois Goal Assessment Program  
 ISAT: Illinois Standards Achievement Tests  
 PSAE: Prairie State Achievement Examination

**Figure 2:** Illinois Standardized Tests

For the horizontal bars in these two figures, each school year extends between its “start year” and its “end year.” In this study, school years are numbered by the “year test given,” the same way graduating classes are named; for example, the class of 2,000 graduates in June 2000 (after taking the year-2000 tests. The study’s database included 1-year and 2-year “lags” after noise reduction occurred. However, only the lag-1 values were evaluated—that is, noise reduction was only assessed after one year of noise-reduced schooling.

For the tests in these two figures, three types of test scores were available and used in this study: percentage of students with the “worst” test grade; average numerical score; and percentage of students with the “best” test grade. For most tests in most years, these scores were available separately for the two student groups of interest: IEP (learning disabled) and non-IEP. Average numerical score was available for fewer than half the tests.

### Aircraft noise exposures

This study departs from most prior studies in the details of its major predictor variables—that is, its noise exposures. First, this study used computed noise exposures, rather than measured ones. Computation resulted in noise exposures that: included each entire school year, rather than just sampled measurement periods during that year; included just the school months of each year, rather than the full year; included just school hours, rather than 24 hours; and converted all computed noise exposures to indoor values, to account for school/window structure. As a result, this study’s noise exposures are potentially more closely linked with actual student noise exposure than in most prior studies.

The major predictors of interest in this study concern before-after changes in cumulative noise exposure. Although contours of day-night sound levels (DNL) were available for each airport, such contours are too influenced by early morning, evening and nighttime aircraft activity to be of use in this study. Instead, a series of noise expo-

asures were desired—all for the 9-hour school day (7am to 4pm), and all inside the school classrooms. This section describes the noise exposures of this study.

At each school location, the FAA's Integrated Noise Model (INM) was used to compute the following noise metrics that are relevant to this study: SEL (Sound Exposure Level) for each aircraft flyover; and L<sub>Amax</sub> (maximum A-weighted sound level) for aircraft flyover. Since the INM computes only *outdoor* aircraft noise, computation proceeded in two steps: (1) INM computation of outdoor metrics; and (2) conversion from these outdoor metrics to the desired indoor cumulative noise exposures.

First, outdoor school-hour metrics were computed, separately for each of the three airports in the study, and for each study year, using the INM (version 6.1) and standard airport noise modeling techniques. Annual traffic levels were adjusted based on airline schedules and other sources.

Next, these outdoor sound levels were converted to indoor values and different noise exposures, using school-specific construction details and proprietary software. In brief, this process involved:

- Computation of outdoor-to-indoor level reduction (OILR), in octave bands, using construction details of individual schools
- Conversion of outdoor aircraft spectra (from INM) to indoor spectra, based upon the computed values of OILR
- Computation of the specific indoor cumulative noise exposure for the study.
- Resulting indoor cumulative noise exposures

For the relevant years and time periods, the following indoor cumulative noise exposures were computed:

- A-weighted noise exposures:
  - Equivalent sound level (A<sub>Leq</sub>): the indoor equivalent sound level, averaged over the 9-hour school day (7 am to 4 pm)
  - Number of aircraft events with indoor L<sub>Amax</sub> greater than three candidate thresholds: AN<sub>Ev</sub>>35 dBA; AN<sub>Ev</sub>>40 dBA; and AN<sub>Ev</sub>>45 dBA
  - Fraction of time with indoor LA greater than three candidate thresholds: AF<sub>nTm</sub>>35 dBA; AF<sub>nTm</sub>>40 dBA; and AF<sub>nTm</sub>>45 dBA.
- Speech Intelligibility Index (SII):
  - Number of events disrupting indoor speech—for students in the back of the classroom, when the teacher uses “raised voice”—per three candidate thresholds:
    - AN<sub>Ev</sub><0.80SII (disrupts five percent of words)
    - AN<sub>Ev</sub><0.90SII (disrupts three percent of words)
    - AN<sub>Ev</sub><0.98SII (disrupts one percent of words).
- Speech Interference Level (SIL):
  - Number of events disrupting indoor speech—Articulation Index (AI) equals 0.50 for students in the back of the classroom, when the teacher (either gender) uses “raised voice”—per three candidate thresholds: AN<sub>Ev</sub>>35SIL; AN<sub>Ev</sub>>40SIL; and AN<sub>Ev</sub>>45SIL
  - Fraction of indoor time speech is disrupted, per three candidate thresholds:AF<sub>nTm</sub>>35SIL; AF<sub>nTm</sub>>40SIL; and AF<sub>nTm</sub>>45SIL.

Among these noise exposures, only the following were advanced into analysis: LAeq; AFnTm>40 dBA; ANEv>40 dBA; and ANEv<0.98SII.

### Multi-variate multilevel regression

Multilevel regression was used for all analyses. The basic analysis equation for this study is:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{change in test score} = & C_1 + C_2 \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{change in} \\ \text{noise exposure} \end{array} \right) + C_3 \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{prior} \\ \text{test score} \end{array} \right) + C_4 \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{prior} \\ \text{noise exposure} \end{array} \right) \\
 & + \text{four terms defining the various subgroups} \\
 & + \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{change in} \\ \text{four principal demographic components} \end{array} \right) \\
 & + \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{prior values of} \\ \text{four principal demographic components} \end{array} \right) \\
 & + \text{three terms defining "cause," "state" and "test-regime change"} \\
 & + \text{"interaction" terms of every variable with} \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{change in} \\ \text{noise exposure} \end{array} \right).
 \end{aligned} \tag{1}$$

In this equation, “change in noise exposure” was measured separately with each of the study’s four cumulative noise exposures. In addition, it was measured by a variable (*QQuiet*) not dependent upon the noise computations—simply whether the school had noise reduction that year, or not.

In the regression, if the net effect of all coefficients involving “change in noise” is statistically significant, then a relationship exists between change in test scores and change in noise exposure. In addition, this relationship exists while simultaneously controlling for (1) demographics, (2) the cause of noise reduction, (3) the specific state, and (4) test-regime change (in Illinois). Wherever the regression associated with these control variables is stronger than with “change in noise exposure,” then the regression ascribes more association to them than to noise. In that way, the regression subtracts out their effect, when it predominates, rather than ascribing that effect to the change in noise exposure.

In all, regressions were performed for three score types: (1) Failure rate: Percent of students with worst test score, (2) Average test score (scaled from 0 to 100), and (3) Top-score rate: Percent of students with best test score; for all combinations of: age group (high, middle and elementary school), student group (IEP and non-IEP), and test type (verbal and math/science). For these conditions, an initial regression involved all possible predictor terms, while the final regression involved only those predictor terms that proved statistically significant in the initial regression. Numerically, terms were deemed statistically significant (retained) if their initial-regression standard uncertainties were smaller than their values. However, if an interaction term was retained per this test, then its “parent” term was also retained, no matter how large its own standard uncertainty.

#### *Primary demographic “control”*

Between one year and the next, a change in classroom noise exposure may influence standardized test scores. But demographic changes over the same time period may also influence these test scores. It is necessary to “control” for these demo-

graphic changes during the analysis. In that manner, only the proper portion of test-score change will be associated with noise-exposure change, and the remaining portion with these demographic variables. The relative portions will be determined mathematically in the analysis and will depend upon how strongly each variable relates to test-score change in the data.

As the primary method of demographic control, comparisons were made while holding “school” constant, as follows: (1) first, the resulting regression equation was evaluated for all tests given in that school on the year after noise reduction; (2) then, the same regression equation was evaluated for all tests given in prior school years (prior to noise reduction); (3) finally, these two results were subtracted, to obtain the “effect” of noise reduction, controlled for results on non-noise-reduced (prior) years.

This method of demographic control works well because school demographics are not likely to change much from year to year. Their relative constancy is a great benefit to before-after studies of this type. This constancy means, to a first approximation, that these variables are automatically controlled in the analysis—by holding “school” constant from “before” to “after.” With this demographic control, the study asks, “How much different is test-score change, before-to-after noise reduction, from test-score change at these same schools but when they were not concurrently experiencing noise reduction?”

*Supplemental demographic “control”*

As a result of the study’s primary demographic control, “noise-reduction” and “control” groups automatically have the same demographics, at least over a ten-year average. Even so, possible year-to-year changes in demographics remain. To explicitly control for year-to-year demographic changes (and also for each school’s long-term average demographics), publicly available demographic data were collected from individual school records, state boards of education, and from the year-2000 census. Table 1 contains the 24 demographic variables that were available in both Texas and Illinois. The table contains each variable’s abbreviation in this study, its more complete definition, and whether it describes an entire school district or a specific school. The last variable in this table (percentage drop out) had many missing values in the database and was therefore dropped from the study, thereby leaving 23 demographic variables in the analysis. None of the other variables had any missing values, whatsoever.

**Table 1:** Available demographic variables common to Texas and Illinois

Abbreviation in the study	Definition	Type			
		School	district	Specific	school
DStTchExp	Teacher experience (years), average	x			
DStStntTchRat	Student-teacher ratio	x			
DStTchSal	Teacher salary (\$), average	x			
DSt\$PrStnt	School expenditure per student (\$), average	x			
DSt%OwnOcc	% owner-occupied housing	x			
DSt%Pvty	% poverty (households)	x			
DSt%ChldPvty	% child poverty (under 18 years of age)	x			
DSt%NoSch	% adults with no schooling	x			
DSt%8orLess	% adults who finished 8 <sup>th</sup> grade or less	x			
DSt%9to12	% adults with some high school education (9 <sup>th</sup> through 12 <sup>th</sup> grade)	x			



Abbreviation in the study	Definition	Type			
		School	district	Specific	school
DSt%SmCollg	% adults with some college education	x			
DSt%GradDeg	% adults with graduate degrees	x			
DStHsVal	House value (\$), representative	x			
DStHsInc	Household income (\$), representative	x			
DStEnrl	Enrollment in the school			x	
DSt%Attnd	% student attendance			x	
DSt%LwInc	% low-income students			x	
DSt%RcWht	% race, white			x	
DSt%RcBlk	% race, black			x	
DSt%RcHsp	% race, Hispanic			x	
DSt%RcAsn	% race, Asian			x	
DSt%RcNA	% race, native American			x	
DSt%LmtEng	% with limited English proficiency			x	
DSt%Drpout	% drop out			x	

This many demographic variables cause two problems in the analysis: first, their sheer number greatly increases the complexity of the analysis regressions; and second, their unavoidable correlation causes ambiguous regression results, due to “confounding” among the regression variables. To eliminate both difficulties, Principal Components Analysis was used to simultaneously (1) condense the number of variables in the analysis from 23 to four principal components, and (2) guarantee that these four components are mutually independent. Each principal component is a linear combination of all 23 original variables, each with its own “factor coordinate” between plus 1 and minus 1. Where a demographic variable’s factor coordinate is small (nearly zero), that variable is unimportant to that principal component.

In all, the following principal components were identified and named:

- D1: Overall wealth and level of parental education
- D2: Spanish language
- D3: Socio-economic status
- D4: School-district size.

These principal components enter Eq. (1) above, in two ways—as prior year’s values and as the before/after change in value—with a separate coefficient for each.

### Additional regression terms

Several other predictor variables were included in Eq. (1) above, to control for various nuisance factors:

- Prior test score. When a school class scores worse than average in a given year, it will most likely improve the following year, or “regress towards its mean (average).” To control for this effect, each regression for a “change in test score” included as a predictor variable the prior year’s actual test score, also. As a result, a portion of the change in test scores was ascribed to the prior year’s test-score value.
- Prior noise exposure. Each regression attempts to associate test-score change with noise-exposure change from “before” to “after” noise reduction. That association might be influenced by prior noise exposure, however. For example, when-

ever prior noise exposure is very low, then no test-score improvement can possibly be obtained from noise reduction. To control for this potential effect, the prior year's noise exposure was added as a predictor in the regression.

- Cause of an airport's noise reduction, combined with testing state (Illinois or Texas). The three airports in this study involved two distinct causes of noise reduction (airport closing and school sound insulation) and tests within two different states (Texas and Illinois)—in all, three combinations of these two variables. To control for potential effects of these distinctions, two additional dummy variables were added to each regression. The first of these applied to Texas schools that were sound insulated. The second applied to Texas schools that were near an airport closure. Then neither applied to schools near the Illinois airport. In all, the two dummy variables accounted for the three combinations of “cause” and “state.”
- Test-regime change within Illinois. As shown in Figure 2 above Illinois test regimes changed between 1998 and 2000. Some of the before/after test-score changes occurred simultaneously with these changes in test regime. For this reason, part of the test-score change might be more tightly associated with a change in the type of question or the method of scoring—and perhaps more tightly than with the change in noise exposure. To control for this possibility, a dummy variable tagged those particular before/after years in Illinois that involved test-regime change.

## RESULTS

Regression coefficients were combined, as appropriate, for various student subgroups—for example, IEP elementary-school students taking verbal tests. After these are summed, their respective uncertainties combine in the standard manner, which takes into account their individual standard uncertainties and the covariances among these standard uncertainties. Combining terms and their uncertainties in this manner yields Table 2. In the table, verbal tests are reported separately from math/science tests. Within each of these two categories, the three score types appear in the first column of each table. In generating this table, average values were used for each variable in the regression, where these averages were computed specifically for the relevant subgroup being computed.

The various student subgroups (combinations of IEP and high/mid/elementary schools) are shown in the right set of six columns. For each subgroup, the table contains five numerical results—one result for each of the cumulative noise exposures in the second column. Rather than simple regression coefficients, the tabulated results consist of the expected test-score change for a particular noise-exposure change. For example, the third table entry for IEP high-school students is equal to  $-20$ . This is the change in failure rate (20 percentage points fewer failures) for a 5-point reduction in the percent time that indoor aircraft noise ( $L_A$ ) is greater than 40 dB. In other words, a 5-percentage-point reduction in loud aircraft sound (those greater than 40 dB) is associated with a 20-percentage-point reduction in failure rate (an improvement in performance).

Table 2: Study results

**Verbal Tests**

Score type	For this amount of change in classroom noise (due to sound insulation or airport closure)	The study associates this amount of change in test score (percentage points)					
		IEP			Non-IEP		
		High N = 24	Mid N = 49	Elem N = 65	High N = 36	Mid N = 165	Elem N = 589
Failure rate	Any amount of change	-12 ***	-1	0	-12 ***	-1	0
	School-day $L_{eq}$ down by 10 decibels	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1
	Percent time $L_A > 40$ dB down by 5 points	-20 **	0	0	-20 **	0	0
	Number events $L_{Amax} > 40$ dB down by 20	-2 **	-2 **	-2 **	-2 **	-2 **	-2 **
	Number events disrupting speech down by 20	-7	4	3	-14 *	-3	-3
Average score	Any amount of change	Note 3					
	School-day $L_{eq}$ down by 10 decibels	-6	13 ~	12	-6	13 ~	12
	Percent time $L_A > 40$ dB down by 5 points	7 *	9 **	7 *	7 *	9 **	7 *
	Number events $L_{Amax} > 40$ dB down by 20	-18 ***	4 ***	4 ***	-18 ***	4 ***	4 ***
	Number events disrupting speech down by 20	-4	-2 *	-3 ***	-4	-2 *	-3 ***
Top-score rate	Any amount of change	-3 ***	-3 ***	-3 ***	-2 ***	-2 ***	-2 ***
	School-day $L_{eq}$ down by 10 decibels	-4 ***	-1	-1	-3 ***	0	0
	Percent time $L_A > 40$ dB down by 5 points	-5 *	-5 *	-5 *	-2	-2	-2
	Number events $L_{Amax} > 40$ dB down by 20	-2	-2 *	-2 *	-2	-1	-1
	Number events disrupting speech down by 20	-5 ~	0	-2	-5 ~	0	-2

**Math/Science Tests**

Score type	For this amount of change in classroom noise (due to sound insulation or airport closure)	The study associates this amount of change in test score (percentage points)					
		IEP			Non-IEP		
		High N = 12	Mid N = 32	Elem N = 78	High N = 20	Mid N = 110	Elem N = 421
Failure rate	Any amount of change	-10 **	1	2	-10 **	1	2
	School-day $L_{eq}$ down by 10 decibels	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Percent time $L_A > 40$ dB down by 5 points	-20 **	0	0	-20 **	0	0
	Number events $L_{Amax} > 40$ dB down by 20	-2 **	-2 **	-2 **	-2 **	-2 **	-2 **
	Number events disrupting speech down by 20	-7	4	3	-14 *	-3	-3
Average score	Any amount of change	Note 3					
	School-day $L_{eq}$ down by 10 decibels	-7	12 ~	11	-7	12 ~	11
	Percent time $L_A > 40$ dB down by 5 points	7 *	9 **	7 *	7 *	9 **	7 *
	Number events $L_{Amax} > 40$ dB down by 20	-17 ***	5 ***	4 ***	-17 ***	5 ***	4 ***
	Number events disrupting speech down by 20	-4	-2 *	-3 ***	-4	-2 *	-3 ***
Top-score rate	Any amount of change	-3 ***	-3 ***	-3 ***	-2 ***	-2 ***	-2 ***
	School-day $L_{eq}$ down by 10 decibels	-4 ***	-1	-1	-3 ***	0	0
	Percent time $L_A > 40$ dB down by 5 points	-2	-2	-2	1	1	1
	Number events $L_{Amax} > 40$ dB down by 20	-2	-2 *	-2 *	-2	-1	-1
	Number events disrupting speech down by 20	-5	2	0	-5	2	0

**Note 1.** Cells are shaded when both (1) the test-score change is 4 or more, and (2) that change is more than 95% certain.

**Note 2.** Darker shading means test-score change is for the better. Lighter shading means test-score change is for the worse.

**Note 3.** These two regressions did not converge.

\*\*\* means more than 99.9% certain.

\*\* means more than 99% certain.

\* means more than 95% certain.

~ means more than 90% certain.

means less than 90% certain.

The asterisks in the table show the statistical confidence of individual results (see the table's footer). All entries with asterisks are statistically significant (95 % confidence or better). Shaded in the table are all values (1) greater than four and (2) statistically significant. The darker shadings mean that test-score change is for the better. In contrast, lighter shading means test-score change is for the worse—for example, a decrease in average test score after noise is reduced. The values of N in the column headings are the number of tested classes that contribute to each category.

**Combined uncertainties**

Note in Table 2 that several pairs of entries are identical (e.g., the two shaded entries of -12 in the table's first row). The numerical equality of these two entries means that these changes in high-school scores do not depend upon the IEP variable—that is, whether or not the student had an IEP. Notice also that several pairs of entries are



identical between the upper and the lower table (e.g., the shaded entry of –20 in the third row of both the upper and lower table). Their numerical equality means that these changes in high-school scores do not depend upon the type of test: verbal or math/science.

In this study, many measures of test-score change were separately analyzed: different academic subjects, different student grade levels, and different percentiles for a given test. If each of these were to be analyzed with only 95 % certainty, it is quite likely that one or another of these analyses might appear statistically significant, just by chance alone. In brief, 95 % certainty allows a 5 % chance (1 out of 20) of apparent certainty, just by chance alone. So with 20 separate analyses, we would actually expect one to appear statistically certain. To guard against such mistaken certainty, this study analyzed to a tighter certainty than 95 %. The analysis was determined from the number of independent analyses. Whenever a regression examined multiple subgroups of data, the criteria for confidence was therefore tightened. With subgroups, instead of desiring 95 % confidence for the data as a whole, desired was 95 % confidence for each and every one of the separate subgroups—a much stricter standard. With twelve subgroups, for example, that stricter standard requires 99.6 % confidence for each subgroup. So when the regression mathematics reports 99.6 % confidence, that value must be mathematically diluted to 95 % confidence. Such confidence-level dilution has been done throughout this analysis. As a result, the confidence values in Table 2 incorporate this mathematical dilution, thereby becoming more stringent than without such dilution for multiple tests.

### Summary of all results

The results of Table 2 above suggest:

- Failure rate (all high-school students, both test types). This study found substantial association between noise reduction and decrease in failure rate of high-school students. This improvement in test scores is essentially the same for all student/test subgroups. The association was detected most “efficiently” when noise exposure was quantified as the percent time that the classroom LA exceeded 40 dB. When that noise exposure decreased by 5 percentage points, the associated improvement was a substantial 20-percentage-point decrease in failure rate (with 99 % certainty). This result was confirmed, though not as strongly, with the exposure called “any amount of change.” In addition, it was confirmed for non-IEP students with the exposure called “number of events disrupting speech” reduced by 20. In fact for this subgroup, all table entries show improvement in failure rate, and none show increased failure—further confirmation that improvement for failing high-school students is real.
- Failure rate (all elementary and middle-school students, both test types). This study found no substantial association between noise reduction and decrease in failure rate for elementary and middle-school students. All statistically significant table entries do show improvement (reduction in failure rate), but are very small in magnitude. Those “contrary” entries that show increased failure have extremely small confidences (44 %, 39 %, 4 % and 0.1 %) that the test-score change truly differs from zero.
- Average test score (all subgroups). This study also found significant association between noise reduction and average test scores, for all student/test subgroups. Measured by the percent time LA was greater than 40 dB, all subgroups showed modest average-score improvement—between 7 and 9 percentage points, when this noise exposure decreased by 5 percentage points. In addition, when meas-

ured by the number of events with LA<sub>max</sub> greater than 40 dB, middle and elementary students showed modest average-score improvement—between 4 and 5 percentage points, when the number of such events decreased by 20. However, for high-school students, reduction in the number of such events was associated with poorer average scores—between 17 and 19 percentage points.

- Top-score rate (all subgroups). This study found moderate association between noise reduction and change in top-score rates, mainly for IEP students on verbal tests. For those, a 5-point decrease in “percent time LA was greater than 40 dB” was associated with reduction in the top-score rate by 5 percentage points.

## **CONCLUSIONS**

This study found substantial association between noise reduction and decrease in failure rates on standardized tests for low-performing students. Several mechanisms are possible for this association. Student failure may be due to impaired learning in the classroom, perhaps caused in part by noise stress. To the extent that noise stress contributes to student failure, then failing students are the ones most likely to benefit from noise reduction. In contrast, top-score students are less likely to benefit. Such a rationale is consistent with the results of this study.

In addition, this study found little distinction between test-score change and type of test: verbal or math/science. That finding is not consistent with past studies. However, to the extent that teacher-student communication is important to learning then noise interruption of that communication would be detrimental to classroom learning, independent of the classroom subject (verbal or math/science).

### **Potential limitations of the methodology**

The standardized tests used in this study are given to students in their classrooms, and as a result potentially measure both acute and chronic noise exposure. Thus, a student’s score might improve after noise reduction because either (1) the student learned more during the year (reduced chronic stress), or (2) the student was stressed less during the actual testing time (reduced acute stress). Although this study cannot distinguish between these two situations, both are potentially serious impacts on students. Students who do not learn because classrooms are noisy will certainly suffer for lack of knowledge. In addition, students who do learn, but who cannot prove their knowledge during noisy tests, may suffer through lower grades, or not advancing to the next grade level, or not graduating from school.

### **Recommendations for future studies**

The authors make the following recommendations for follow-up studies:

- Airports and schools. Include a larger number of airports and schools.
- Students. Follow individual students from year to year, rather than using only class-average results. Almost all of the statistical uncertainty in this study derived from test-to-test differences, where each test was a class average.
- Testing location. Determine which tests were actually given in “teaching” classrooms and which were given elsewhere—perhaps in a quieter environment. Such knowledge would help distinguish between chronic and acute noise stress.
- Precision of noise computations. Obtain airport data directly from airports. Also incorporate actual outdoor-to-indoor measurements at each school.

In general, wherever these recommendations increase the amount of data, compared to this current study, they will increase the levels of confidence for all results.

In addition, imprecise input always tends to partially reduce the numerical magnitude of (wash out) the associations found in regression analysis. It is likely this has occurred in the current study. Therefore, wherever these recommendations increase the precision of input data, they will tend to increase the numerical magnitude of all associations between noise reduction and test-score change.

## REFERENCES

ANSI, American National Standards Institute (1977/86). Rating noise with respect to speech interference. ANSI S3.14-1977 (Rev. 1986). New York: Acoustical Society of America.

ANSI, American National Standards Institute (1997). Methods of calculation of the Speech Intelligibility Index. ANSI S3.5-1997. New York: Acoustical Society of America.

Evans GW, Bullinger M, Hygge S (1998). Chronic noise exposure and physiological response: a prospective study of children living under environmental stress. *Psychol Sci* 9: 75–77.

Goldstein H (2003). *Multilevel statistical models*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. London: Kendall's Library of Statistics, Arnold.

Hygge S, Boman E, Enmarker I (2003). The effects of road traffic noise and meaningful irrelevant speech on different memory systems. *Scand J Psychol* 44: 13–21.

MLwiN (software package for fitting multilevel models). Bristol: Centre for Multilevel Modelling, University of Bristol. [www.cmm.bristol.ac.uk/MLwiN/index.shtml](http://www.cmm.bristol.ac.uk/MLwiN/index.shtml).

Stansfeld SA, Haines MM, Head J, Berry B, Jiggins M, Brentnall S, Roberts R (2000). Aircraft noise at school and child performance and health initial results from the West London Schools Study. In: *Proceedings of Inter-Noise*.

STATISTICA (data analysis software system). Statsoft Inc. [www.statsoft.com](http://www.statsoft.com).

## **Stress-related personality tests and noise effects: New evidence but old interpretations**

R.F. Soames Job

University of Sydney, Australia

Corresponding author: e-Mail: soames\_job@rta.nsw.gov.au

The Grossarth-Maticek personality stress inventory (GMPSI) predicts future death and by what cause. It allows identification of cancer-prone, cardiovascular disease-prone, and future healthy individuals. The old interpretations of critics that the results were 'too good to be true' are at odds with results from our independent research at the University of Sydney supporting Grossarth-Maticek's initial findings, refining an English version of his questionnaire, and examining the relationships between the personality types and responses to noise. In summary, our research shows that the GMPSI predicts reaction to specific laboratory stressors, to real life stressors, and to noise among those living under the flight path of Sydney International Airport. There is a risk that these findings are misinterpreted in the following terms. First, that not all people are affected by noise and so the effects are 'not real'; second, that reactions to noise are really 'psychological not real'; and third, that reactors need psychological treatment rather than less noise. On the contrary, individual differences in susceptibility are not evidence that the effects are 'not real'. Asbestos exposure or smoking does not kill everyone, but the effects are real. Physical health effects of noise continue to be supported by a broad range of evidence. Personality effects on those physical health effects of, and community reaction to, noise offer the opportunity to better understand the harmful mechanisms of noise in terms of individual differences in reactions to stress.

## Dose-response relationship between hypertension and aircraft noise exposure around Kadena airfield in Okinawa

Toshihito Matsui<sup>1\*</sup>, Takashi Uehara<sup>2</sup>, Takashi Miyakita<sup>3</sup>, Kozo Hiramatsu<sup>4</sup>, Takeo Yamamoto<sup>1</sup>

1 Graduate School of Engineering, Kyoto University, Kyoto 615-8540, Japan

2 Okinawa Prefectural Institute of Health and Environment, Okinawa 901-1202, Japan

3 Kumamoto Gakuen University, Kumamoto 860-0811, Japan

4 Graduate School of Asian and African Area Studies, Kyoto University, Kyoto 606-8501, Japan

\*corresponding author: e-mail: t.matsui@health.env.kyoto-u.ac.jp

### INTRODUCTION

Effects of traffic noise on blood pressure have been shown by many epidemiological studies (Babisch 2006, 2008; WHO 1999). Some of the studies obtained dose-response relationships between risk for hypertension and noise exposure level. However, higher prevalence rate of hypertension in the elderly may affect the relative risk for hypertension, and consequently the dose-response relationship could be influenced by age.

In this paper, the dose-response relationships of hypertension due to aircraft noise exposure were investigated for different age subgroups based on the health examination data of the Okinawa study (Okinawa prefectural government 1999; Matsui et al. 2001, 2004).

### METHODS

#### Material

Systolic and diastolic blood pressures were obtained from the records of the health examination conducted by the local governments around the Kadena airfield in Okinawa, Japan (see Figure 1) in the fiscal years of 1994 and 1995. The examination covered the residents who were self-employed persons, part-time workers, housewives and unemployed persons. The data contained information about age, gender, weight, height and address of the residents.

Noise exposure level of the residents was determined from the noise contour in WECPNL designated by DFAA (Defense Facilities Administration Agency) in 1978, and converted into  $L_{den}$  by subtracting 13 dB.

#### Statistical Procedures

The sample was classified into 6 subgroups according to gender and age. Multiple logistic regression analysis was applied to obtain the relationship between aircraft noise level and hypertension defined by WHO with adjustment for age, BMI and their interactions. Trend analysis was also applied to investigate the significance of linear dose-response relationship with  $L_{den}$ .

Dose-response relationships were obtained for the different subgroups to investigate the effects of age on the relationship. Relative risk and attributable risk were also calculated for each of the subgroups. All the statistical analyses were done with SPSS 15.0J.

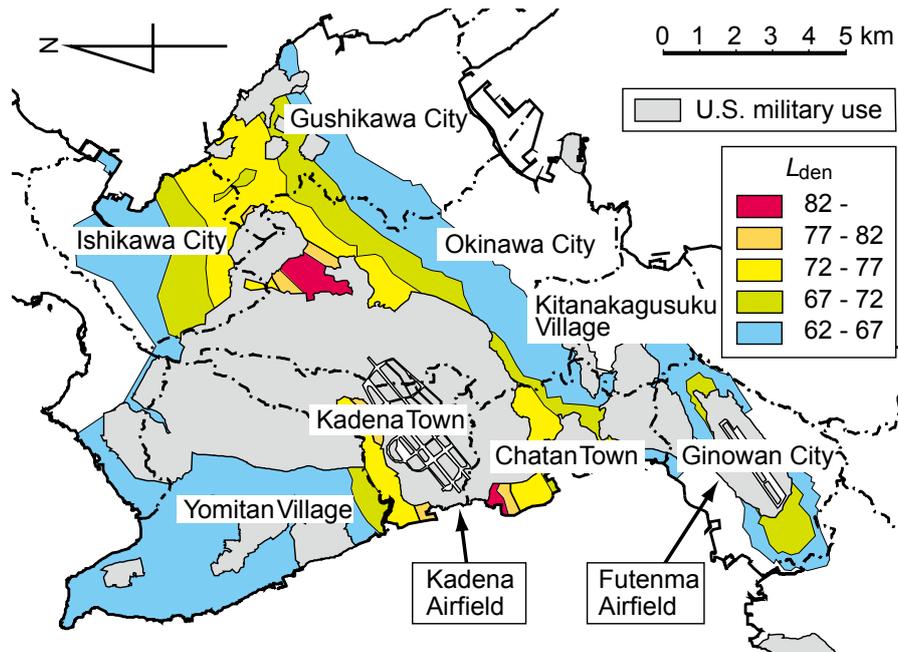


Figure 1: Aircraft noise contour around the Kadena airfield

Table 1: Sample size in the municipalities stratified by Lden

Year	Municipality	$L_{den}$ (dB)						Total
		-62	62-67	67-72	72-77	82-87	87-	
1994	Okinawa City	2,938	4,337	1,006	189	0	0	8,470
	Kadena Town	0	0	0	1,556	155	0	1,711
	Chatan Town	0	441	923	437	15	93	1,909
	Kitanakagusuku Village	1,190	2	0	0	0	0	1,192
1995	Ishikawa City	338	905	642	101			1,986
	Gushikawa City	2,066	1,627	247	213			4,153
	Okinawa City	80	85	1	0			166
	Yomitan Village	0	4,021	222	0			4,243
Total		6,612	11,418	3,041	2,496	170	93	23,830

## RESULTS

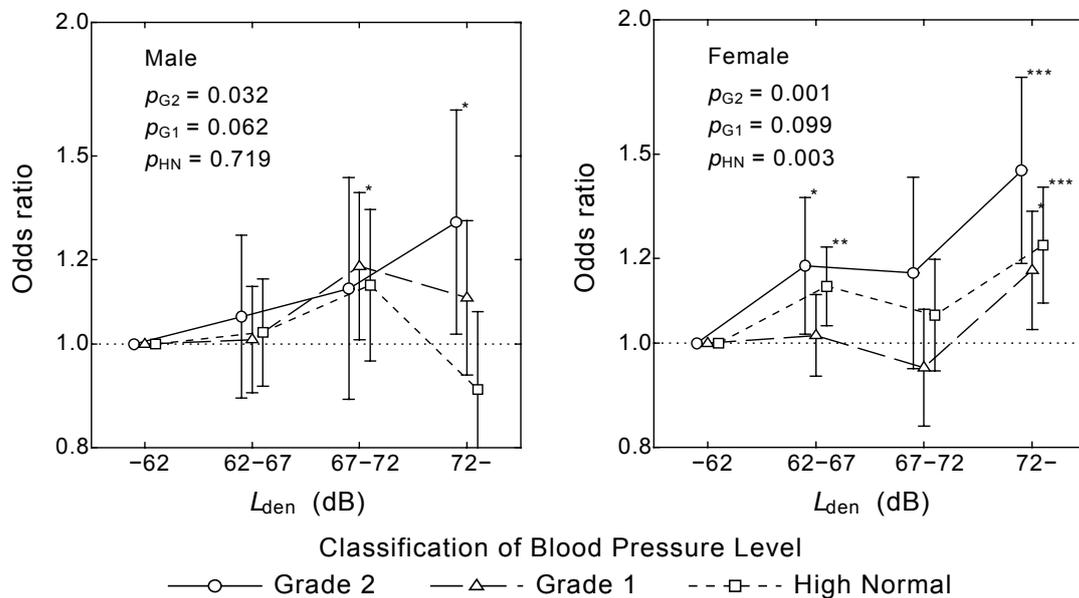
### Sample

Table 1 shows the valid sample size in each municipality stratified by  $L_{den}$ . In the analysis, the noise exposure was classified into 4 levels combining the highest three categories ( $L_{den} > 72$  dB) into one category because of the small sample size. The category with the lowest noise exposure ( $L_{den} < 62$  dB) was considered as the control group.

Table 2 indicates the sample size classified by  $L_{den}$ , gender and age. About 70 % of the sample was female and the sample size of the youngest age subgroup (20-39 years) was comparatively small. Dose-response relationships were obtained for male and female respectively, and were also obtained for the six subgroups classified by gender and age in the table.

**Table 2:** Sample size classified by Lden, gender and age

Gender	Age	$L_{den}$ (dB)				Total
		-62	62-67	67-72	72-77	
Male	20-39y	331	570	150	153	1,204
	40-59y	683	1,194	348	286	2,511
	60-79y	1,077	2,151	552	489	4,269
	Subtotal	2,091	3,915	1,050	928	7,984
Female	20-39y	833	1,156	300	311	2,600
	40-59y	1,772	2,866	831	702	6,171
	60-79y	1,916	3,481	860	818	7,075
	Subtotal	4,521	7,503	1,991	1,831	15,846
Total		6,612	11,418	3,041	2,759	23,830

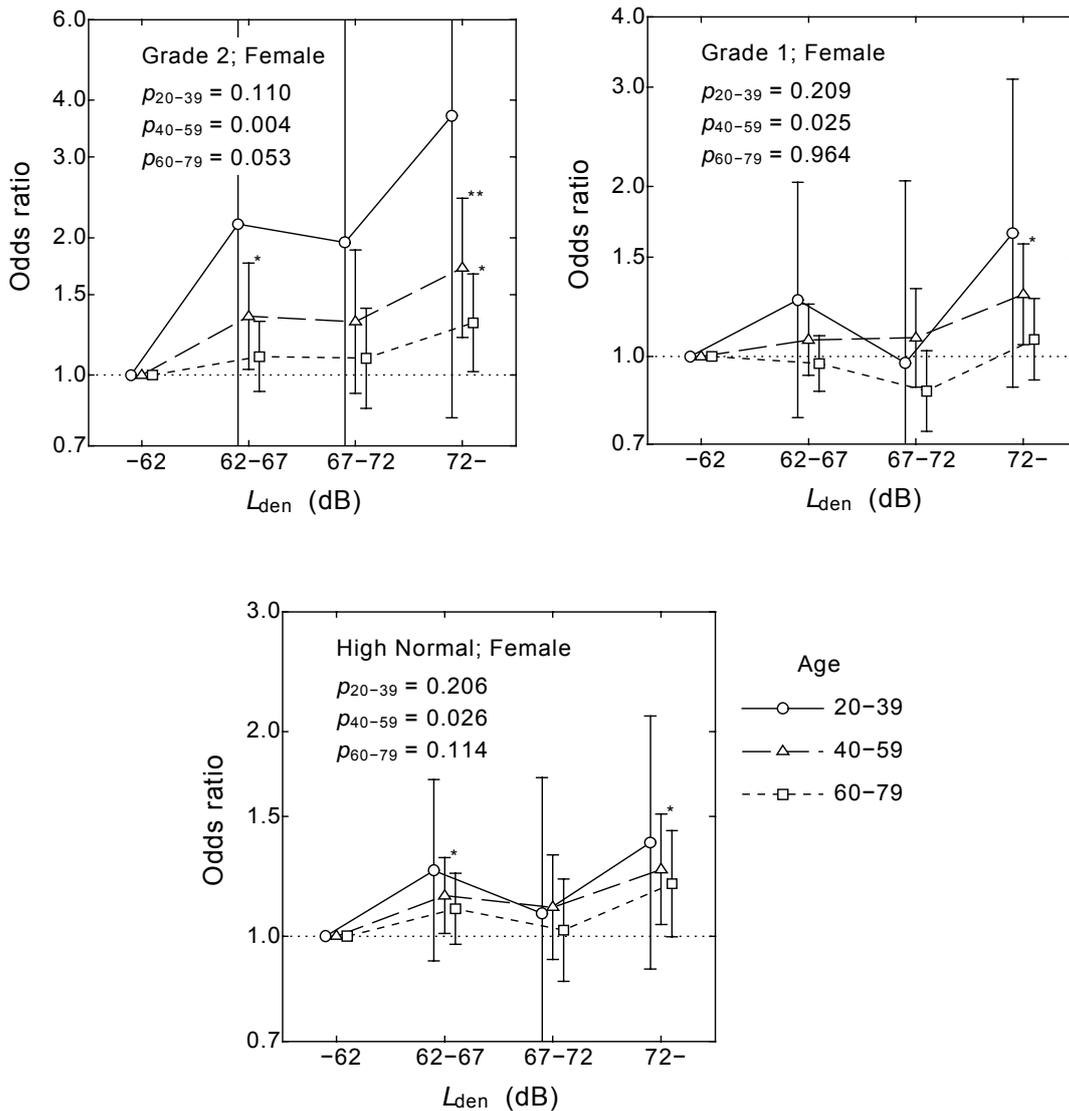


**Figure 2:** Dose-response relationships between hypertension and  $L_{den}$  for male and female. Odds ratios and their 95 % confidence intervals are illustrated as a function of  $L_{den}$ . The  $p$ -values in the figure show the significance probabilities of linear trend of the relationships for three classifications of blood pressure level. Asterisks indicate the significance of odds ratio [\*:  $p < 0.05$ , \*\*:  $p < 0.01$ , \*\*\*:  $p < 0.001$ ].

### Dose-response relationship

Based on the classification of blood pressure level defined by WHO, dose-response relationships of 'Moderate hypertension (Grade 2),' 'Mild hypertension (Grade 1)' and 'High normal blood pressure' were obtained with adjustment for age, BMI and their interactions.

Figure 2 indicates the results of the analysis for male and female. The female sample showed more significant  $p$ -values of the trend test than the male sample, and the linear trend of the dose-response relationship for Grade 2 hypertension was highly significant in female.



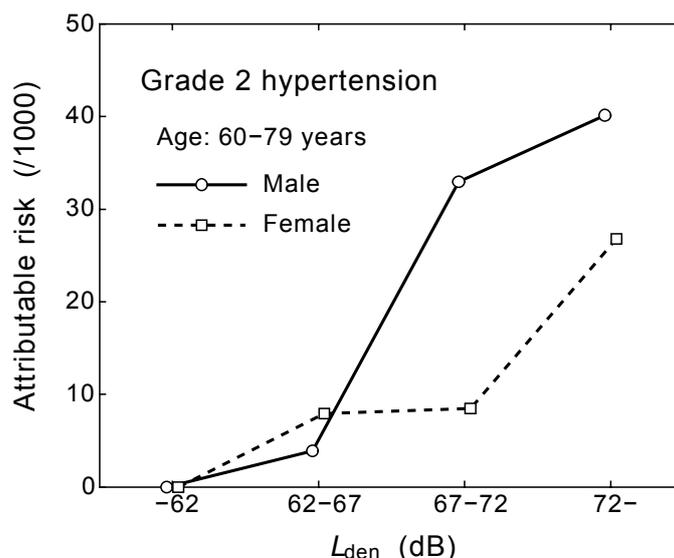
**Figure 3:** Dose-response relationships between hypertension and  $L_{den}$  for different age subgroups in female. Odds ratios and their 95 % confidence intervals are illustrated as a function of  $L_{den}$ . The  $p$ -values in the figure show the significance probabilities of linear trend of the relationships for three generations. Asterisks indicate the significance of odds ratio [\* :  $p < 0.05$ , \*\* :  $p < 0.01$ , \*\*\* :  $p < 0.001$ ].

The dose-response relationships of Grade 2 hypertension, Grade 1 hypertension and High normal blood pressure in female are shown in Figure 3. The relationships were obtained for three generations respectively. The youngest age subgroup (20–39 years) showed relatively higher odds ratios than the elder age subgroups, though the differences were not statistically significant. The confidence intervals of the odds ratios in the youngest age subgroup were wider than those of other age subgroups, because the sample size was small and the prevalence rate of hypertension was also small in the youngest age subgroup.

These results suggest that the dose-response relationship between hypertension and noise exposure may be influenced by age, and that an epidemiological study covering the elderly over 40 years may be efficient to raise the power of statistical analysis.

**Table 3:** Relative risk and attributable risk in the highly noise-exposed area ( $L_{den}>72$  dB)

Gender	Hypertension	Relative risk			Attributable risk (/1,000)		
		20–39 y	40–59 y	60–79 y	20–39 y	40–59 y	60–79 y
Male	Grade 1	1.01	1.07	1.06	1.2	21.7	29.6
	Grade 2	1.08	1.19	1.30	3.0	17.0	40.1
Female	Grade 1	1.57	1.24	1.03	19.8	57.0	12.3
	Grade 2	3.57	1.72	1.24	9.3	34.7	26.8



**Figure 4:** Dose-response relationships between  $L_{den}$  and attributable risk for hypertension in the eldest age subgroup

Many evidences have been reported on cardiovascular effects of traffic noise. Most of the studies showed relative risk or odds ratio for the health effects. From the viewpoint of public health, attributable risk is considered to be useful for evaluation of lifetime risk and for comparison with other risks. The values of relative risk and attributable risk in the highly noise-exposed area ( $L_{den}>72$  dB) are tabulated in Table 3 for the six subgroups classified by gender and age.

In female, the relative risks decreased with age, though the increasing trend was found in male. This difference, however, was not statistically significant. Further investigation may be necessary to detect the difference between genders.

The attributable risk showed higher values in the elder age subgroups than the youngest age subgroup, which was considered to be reasonable because the health effects of noise should be chronic and cumulative. Figure 4 shows the dose-response relationships between  $L_{den}$  and the attributable risk for Grade 2 hypertension in the eldest age subgroup (60–79 years). The attributable risk in the highly noise-exposed area was 30–40 per mil.

To evaluate lifetime risk due to noise exposure, the attributable risk in the eldest age subgroup seemed to be a better risk measure than the relative risk, because the relative risk did not show the number of affected residents by noise exposure. If the relative risk in younger age subgroup was applied with a high prevalence rate in the elderly for the evaluation of lifetime risk, the calculated result could be an overestimate.

## **CONCLUSIONS**

The dose-response relationships of hypertension were obtained for different age subgroups. In female, the gradients of the dose-response relationships decreased with age, which might be caused by the high prevalence rate in the elderly. However, the same result was not found in the male sample. Further study with an enough sample size may be necessary to obtain more precise dose-response relationships for different age subgroups.

Attributable risks for hypertension were also calculated for the subgroups classified by gender and age. The attributable risk increased with age, and the risk of 30–40 per mil was detected in the highly noise-exposed area for the eldest age subgroup. From the viewpoint of public health, it was suggested that the attributable risk in the elderly was a better risk measure than the relative risk because it indicated the number of affected residents by noise exposure.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

The authors wish to express their gratitude to Okinawa prefectural government for its support to carry out the study.

## **REFERENCES**

- Babisch W (2006). Transportation noise and cardiovascular risk: Updated review and synthesis of epidemiological studies indicate that the evidence has increased. *Noise & Health* 8(30): 1-29.
- Babisch W (2008). Road traffic noise and cardiovascular risk. *Noise & Health* 10(38): 27-33.
- Matsui T, Uehara T, Miyakita T, Hiramatsu K, Osada Y, Yamamoto T (2001). Association between blood pressure and aircraft noise exposure around Kadena airfield in Okinawa. In: *Proceedings Internoise 2001*.
- Matsui T, Uehara T, Miyakita T, Hiramatsu K, Osada Y, Yamamoto T (2004). The Okinawa study: effects of chronic aircraft noise on blood pressure and some other physiological indices. *J Sound Vibr* 277: 469-470.
- Okinawa prefectural government (1999). A report on the aircraft noise as a public health problem in Okinawa. <http://www.asahikawa-med.ac.jp/dept/mc/hygiene/okinawa/report-e.html>.
- WHO (1999). Guidelines for community noise (eds.: by Berglund B, Lindvall T, Schwela DH). Geneva: WHO.

---

# ICBEN 2008



## Noise and Performance

## **The influence of noise on performance and behavior – 5 year update**

Charlotte Clark

Centre for Psychiatry, Barts & the London School of Medicine, London, EC1M 6BQ, United Kingdom

Corresponding author: e-mail: [c.clark@qmul.ac.uk](mailto:c.clark@qmul.ac.uk)

### **INTRODUCTION**

This paper attempts to highlight some of the recent developments in the field of noise effects on performance and behavior. It by no means represents a systematic review of the field due to the difficulties of conducting accurate literature searches caused by the broad scope of the field.

The most recent ICBEN review of this field (Hygge et al. 1998) concluded that there was a need for further field studies of children's cognition and irrelevant sound and speech; greater consideration should be given to the possible mechanisms underlying effects of noise on performance; and further studies on individual differences of the effects of noise on performance should be conducted.

Over the past five years, studies detailing new developments in the fields of irrelevant sound and noise effects on children's cognition have been published. Studies examining mechanisms for effects are emerging, alongside studies of individual differences in noise effects on performance (Hygge et al. 2003; Enmarker et al. 2006; Söderlund et al. 2007), indicating that individual differences may be helpful in elucidating the mechanisms for effects.

Recent developments in the field of irrelevant sound and speech are summarised in a separate paper for Team 4 at this conference by Dylan Jones and colleagues. The current paper describes recent findings relating to noise effects on performance and behavior.

### **Effects on cognitive performance**

The effect of noise exposure on children's cognitive performance and learning continues to be a focus of research. Chronic noise exposure has been examined by methodologically robust epidemiological studies; acute noise exposure has been examined in experimental, laboratory studies. Overall, evidence for the effects of noise on children's cognition is strengthening and there is increasing synthesis between epidemiological studies, with over twenty studies having shown detrimental effects of noise on children's memory and reading (Evans & Hygge 2007).

#### *Epidemiological studies:*

The past five years has seen the publication of the findings of the large scale RANCH study (Road traffic and aircraft noise exposure and children's cognition and health) (Stansfeld et al. 2005; Clark et al. 2006). The RANCH study compared the effect of road traffic and aircraft noise on the cognitive performance of over 2000 9-10 year old children attending 89 schools around three major airports in the Netherlands, Spain and the United Kingdom. The study represents the largest cross-sectional study of its type to date and is the first to derive exposure-effect associations and to compare effects across countries. Cognition was measured using the same paper and pencil tests of cognition across the countries, administered in the classroom. Reading comprehension, recognition memory, conceptual recall, information recall, working mem-

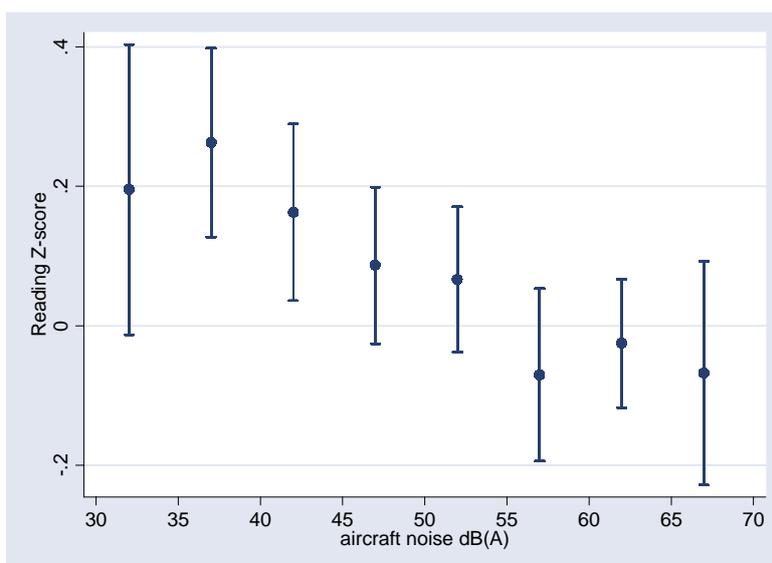
ory and sustained attention were examined. Parents and children also completed questionnaires to obtain information about socioeconomic and demographic factors, and noise annoyance. The data were pooled and analysed using multi-level modeling.

There was a linear exposure-effect relationship between chronic aircraft noise exposure and impaired reading comprehension and recognition memory, after taking a range of confounding and socioeconomic factors into account including mother's education, long-standing illness, extent of classroom insulation against noise, and acute noise during testing (Stansfeld et al. 2005). No associations were observed between chronic road traffic noise exposure and cognition, with the exception of conceptual recall and information recall, which surprisingly showed better performance in high road traffic noise areas. Neither aircraft noise nor road traffic noise affected attention or working memory. In terms of the magnitude of the effect of aircraft noise on reading comprehension, a 5 dBA  $L_{Aeq16}$  increase in aircraft noise exposure was associated with a 2 month delay in reading age in the UK and a 1 month delay in the Netherlands (Clark et al., 2006): this association remained after adjustment for aircraft noise annoyance and cognitive abilities including recognition memory, working memory and attention.

The findings of the RANCH study, along with previous findings (Haines et al. 2001; Hygge et al. 2002) suggest that noise may directly affect reading comprehension or could be accounted for by other mechanisms including teacher and pupil frustration (Evans & Lepore, 1993), learned helplessness (Evans & Stecker 2004) and impaired attention (Cohen et al. 1973; Evans & Lepore 1993). It has been suggested that children may adapt to chronic noise exposure by filtering or tuning out the unwanted noise stimuli: this filter may then be applied indiscriminately to situations where noise is not present, leading to learning deficits through lack of attention. Future research needs to focus on the mechanisms for the effects.

Whilst aircraft noise appears to only have a small effect on reading comprehension, it is possible that children may be exposed to aircraft noise for many of their childhood years and the consequences of long-term noise exposure on reading comprehension and further cognitive development remain unknown. A follow-up of the UK RANCH sample is currently being conducted by Clark & Stansfeld, to examine the long-term effects of aircraft noise exposure at primary school on children's reading comprehension. The findings of the study, funded by the Economic and Social Research Council (UK), will be available in 2009.

One further contribution of the RANCH study is that the exposure-effect associations identified between aircraft noise and reading comprehension and recognition memory, make it possible to start to quantify the magnitudes of noise induced impairments on children's cognition. Figure 1 shows the exposure-effect association between aircraft noise exposure and reading comprehension in the RANCH study (Stansfeld et al. 2005), which can be used to guide decision making by stakeholders and policy makers, as well as to estimate the benefits of noise reduction.



**Figure 1:** Adjusted mean reading Z score (95 % Confidence Intervals) for 5 dB bands of aircraft noise (adjusted for age, sex and country)

Given the increasing evidence for noise effects on children's cognition, several papers examining the role of classroom acoustics in noise effects have been published in the past five years (Shield & Dockrell 2004, 2008; Dockrell & Shield 2004, 2006; Sato & Bradley 2008; Bradley & Sato 2008; Astolfi & Pellerey 2008; de Oliveira Nunez & Sattler 2006). These studies typically focus upon noise interference with verbal communication as the mechanism for the effect: some studies simply describe the acoustic characteristics of classrooms, some specifically assess speech intelligibility, and a few relate acoustic conditions to performance. Interestingly, studies of speech intelligibility which traditionally fall within the remit of Team 2 'Noise and Communication' at ICBEN are becoming increasingly pertinent for Team 4 as they have relevance for the mechanisms for performance effects, as well as for building design and policy. For example, one important issue to take into account when considering noise effects on children's learning is that speech intelligibility may vary with age. Bradley & Sato (2007) found that 6 year old children needed a 7 dBA higher signal-to-noise ratio to achieve the same speech intelligibility scores as 11 year old children.

A series of studies by Shield and Dockrell (Shield & Dockrell 2004, 2008; Dockrell & Shield 2004, 2006) have focused on characterising the classroom acoustics of typical schools in the United Kingdom. Knowledge about typical exposures and acoustics has great relevance for policy as most previous studies focus on high noise exposure situations near airports and major roads, rather than typical exposures. For external noise exposure they found that the average external noise outside of school was 57 dB  $L_{Aeq}$ , with 86% of schools being exposed to road traffic noise (Shield & Dockrell 2004). For internal noise, the average  $L_{Aeq}$  of occupied classrooms was 72 dBA, with levels fluctuating by approximately 20 dB according to classroom activity (Shield & Dockrell 2004). External noise levels affected children's reports of how easy it was to hear their teacher (Dockrell & Shield 2004).

These findings were then applied to examine associations between classroom acoustics on the performance of primary school children on a series of verbal literacy and non-verbal speed tasks. Children completed the tasks under one of three experimental conditions; quiet, babble (noise of children at 65 dBA  $L_{Aeq}$ ), or babble and environmental noise (65 dBA  $L_{Aeq}$ ). Noise affected verbal and non-verbal performance in

different ways: non-verbal processing tasks were performed significantly more poorly by those exposed to babble and environmental noise, whilst the verbal literacy tasks were performed most poorly by those exposed to the babble noise. Children with special education needs performed differently in noise compared with the rest of the sample: they had poorer performance on the verbal tasks in the babble condition, but better performance on the non-verbal tasks in babble.

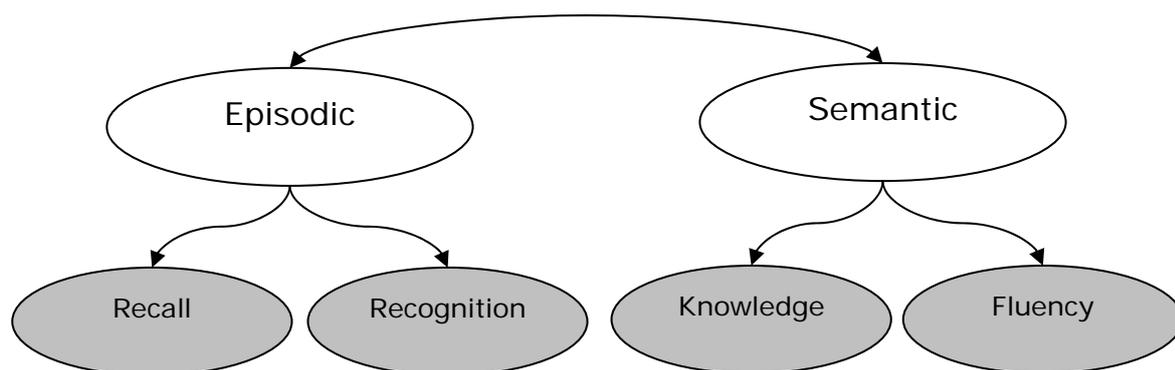
A recent further study has confirmed associations between external and internal noise exposure at school and the results of national tests for children aged 7-11 years attending London Primary schools (Shield & Dockrell 2008). External noise showed a greater effect on the performance of older children and  $L_{Amax}$  showed the strongest association with test scores, suggesting that individual noise events may play an important role on performance effects. The latter finding is supported by Astolfi & Pellerrey (2008) who found that pupil's subjective assessments of noise disturbance and noise intensity showed a stronger relationship with  $L_{Amax}$  than with  $L_{Aeq}$  or  $L_{A90}$  noise measurements. Astolfi & Pellerrey concluded that pupils seem to be disturbed more by intermittent loud noises than by constant noise.

#### *Experimental studies:*

In the past five years, as well as further demonstrating effects of noise exposure on performance, experimental studies have focused on trying to develop a greater understanding of how memory processes are affected by noise. A series of experiments have tried to account for the findings of epidemiological and experimental studies in relation to noise effects on cognition (Hygge et al. 2003; Boman et al. 2005; Enmarker et al. 2006). These papers all exploit the same experimental data from a study where participants from four age groups (13-14y, 18-20y, 35-45y, and 55-65y) completed 18 memory tests, covering episodic and semantic systems in declarative memory, whilst exposed to one of three noise conditions: meaningful irrelevant speech, road traffic noise or quiet.

In terms of noise effects on performance, both road traffic noise and meaningful irrelevant speech had a similar effect on task performance and noise effects were strongest for memory of texts, followed by episodic and semantic memory tasks. (Hygge et al. 2003; Boman et al. 2005). Interestingly, there was no evidence that the youngest group (13-14y) were more vulnerable to the effects of noise on task performance than the older age groups. These analyses suggest that noise may affect memory by impairing the quality with which information is rehearsed or stored in memory (Hygge et al. 2003).

A later paper by the group, attempts to structure the findings of experimental and epidemiological studies into theoretical models (Enmarker et al. 2006) to examine whether noise effects on memory are caused by a reorganisation of the memory system. The paper tests the theory that noise may impair memory through causing the redistribution of memory systems by examining the latent structure of memory. Analyses confirmed Nyberg et al.'s (2003) model of declarative memory (see Figure 2). Semantic and episodic memory were second order factors across the noise conditions, suggesting that noise exposure does not alter the structure of the different aspects of declarative memory, despite the fact that noise exposure was related to the magnitude of memory impairment in the previous analyses of the dataset. The findings suggest that noise does not influence performance via a change in resource allocation or strategy. Further analyses of this dataset will be presented as a separate paper for Team 4 at this conference by Staffan Hygge and colleagues.



**Figure 2:** Nyberg's Conceptual model of declarative memory supported by Enmarker et al. (2006)

A further mechanism which has been applied to explain noise effects on performance is the Moderate Brain Arousal model (MBA; Sikström & Söderlund 2007), which is also the subject of a further paper at the conference. In an experimental study, Söderlund et al. (2007) found that noise improved the cognitive performance for a group of children with Attention Deficit Hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) but impaired performance for a control group, suggesting that ADHD children require greater noise exposure for optimum cognitive performance. These results were explained in terms of the MBA model which suggests that the low dopamine levels in ADHD children shifts performance on the stochastic resonance curve (the inverted U-curve between noise exposure and performance, where performance peaks at a moderate noise level) to the right, so that the ADHD children are operating on the part of the curve where noise is beneficial, whilst for control group this represents the part of the curve where performance declines.

## CONCLUSIONS

The studies reviewed in this paper are indicative of the breadth of the research which has been published in the field of noise effects on performance and behavior within the past five years. Research has been very much focused on noise effects on children's performance. Future directions within this field include establishing further evidence of exposure-effect associations between noise exposure and performance, as well as further assessment of the associations between classroom acoustics, speech intelligibility and noise effects on performance. Further knowledge, in both of these areas would be informative for policy and decision making in relation to school environments. Furthermore, whilst the past five years has seen the publication of excellent experimental studies that aim to develop a greater understanding of the mechanisms underlying noise effects on cognition, there remains much still to be learnt about mechanisms and individual differences in the effects.

Two notable areas of research have been overlooked in the past few years. Firstly, studies of noise effects on adult performance are few and restricted to experimental studies (Hygge et al. 2003; Hongisto 2005). Noise could potentially influence many aspects of adult working performance especially given the predominance of open plan offices, as well as mobile working practices. Whilst studies of noise effects within adult working environments may prove methodologically challenging, they would make an important contribution to knowledge, policy and design. Secondly, without doubt, research has focused on noise effects on performance to the cost of noise

effects on behavior. Well designed studies of noise effects on human behavior and relations should therefore become a focus of future research in this field.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The author would like to thank Bridget Shield for her assistance with suggesting and providing papers for this review.

## REFERENCES

- Astolfi A, Pellerey F (2008). Subjective and objective assessment of acoustical and overall environmental quality in secondary school classrooms. *J Acoust Soc Am* 123: 163-173.
- Boman E, Enmarker I, Hygge S (2005). Strength of noise effects on memory as a function of noise source and age. *Noise & Health* 7(27): 11-26.
- Bradley JS, Sato H (2008). The intelligibility of speech in elementary school classrooms. *J Acoust Soc Am* 123: 2078-2086.
- Clark C, Martin R, van Kempen E, Alfred T, Head J, Davies H, Haines MM, Lopez Barrio I, Matheson M & Stansfeld SA (2006). Exposure-effect relations between aircraft noise and road traffic noise exposure at school and reading comprehension: The RANCH project. *Am J Epidemiol* 163: 27-37.
- Cohen S, Glass DC, Singer JE (1973). Apartment noise, auditory discrimination, and reading ability in children. *J Exp Soc Psychol* 9: 407-422.
- de Oliveira Nunes MF, Sattler MA (2006). Aircraft noise perception and annoyance at schools near Salgado Filho International Airport, Brazil. *J Build Acoust* 13: 159-172.
- Dockrell JE, Shield BM (2004). Children's perceptions of their acoustic environment at school and at home. *J Acoust Soc Am* 115: 2964-2973.
- Dockrell JE, Shield BM (2006). Acoustical barriers in classrooms: the impact of noise on performance in the classroom. *Brit Educ Res J* 32: 509-525.
- Enmarker I, Boman E, Hygge S (2006). Structural equation models of memory performance across noise conditions and age groups. *Scand J Psychol* 47: 449-460.
- Evans GW, Hygge S (2007). Noise and performance in children and adults. In: Luxon L, Prasher D (eds.): *Noise and its effects*. London: Whurr Publ.
- Evans GW, Lepore SJ (1993) Non-auditory effects of noise on children. *Children's Environ* 10: 51.
- Evans GW, Stecker R (2004). The motivational consequences of environmental stress. *J Environ Psychol* 24: 143-165.
- Haines MM, Stansfeld SA, Brentnall S, Head J, Berry B, Jiggins M, Hygge S (2001). The West London Schools Study: the effects of chronic aircraft noise exposure on child health. *Psychol Med* 31: 1385-1396.
- Hongisto V (2005). A model predicting the effect of speech of varying intelligibility on work performance. *Indoor Air* 15: 458-468.
- Hygge S, Jones DM, Smith AP (1998). Recent developments in noise and performance. In: *Noise effects '98*. Congress proceedings, Vol. 1. 7<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem, Australia (pp 321-328).
- Hygge S, Evans GW, Bullinger M (2002). A prospective study of some effects of aircraft noise on cognitive performance in school children. *Psychol Sci* 13: 469-474.
- Hygge S, Boman E, Enmarker I (2003). The effects of road traffic noise and meaningful irrelevant speech on different memory systems. *Scand J Psychol* 44: 13-21.
- Nyberg L, Maitland SB, Rönnlund M, Bäckman L, Dixon RA, Wahlin Å, Nilsson L-G (2003). Selective adult age differences in an age-invariant multifactor model of declarative memory. *Psychol Aging* 18: 149-160.
- Sato H, Bradley JS (2008). Evaluation of acoustical conditions for speech communication in working elementary school classrooms. *J Acoust Soc Am* 123: 2064-2077.
- Shield BM, Dockrell JE (2004). External and internal noise surveys of London primary schools. *J Acoust Soc Am* 115: 730-738.
- Shield BM, Dockrell JE (2008). The effects of environmental and classroom noise on the academic attainments of primary school children. *J Acoust Soc Am* 123: 133-144.

Sikström S, Söderlund G (2007). Stimulus-dependent dopamine release in attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Psychol Rev* 114: 1047-1075.

Söderlund G, Sikström S, Smart A (2007). Listen to the noise: noise is beneficial for cognitive performance in ADHD. *J Child Psychol Psychiatry Allied Discipl* 48: 840-847.

Stansfeld SA, Berglund B, Clark C, Lopez Barrio I, Fischer P, Ohrstrom E, Haines MM, Head J, Hygge S, van Kamp I, Berry B (2005). Aircraft and road traffic noise and children's cognition & health: exposure-effect relationships. *The Lancet* 365: 1942-1949.

## Varieties of auditory distraction

Dylan Jones\*, Robert Hughes, John Marsh, William Macken

School of Psychology, Cardiff University, Cardiff CF10 3AT, United Kingdom

\* corresponding author: email: [jonesdm@cardiff.ac.uk](mailto:jonesdm@cardiff.ac.uk)

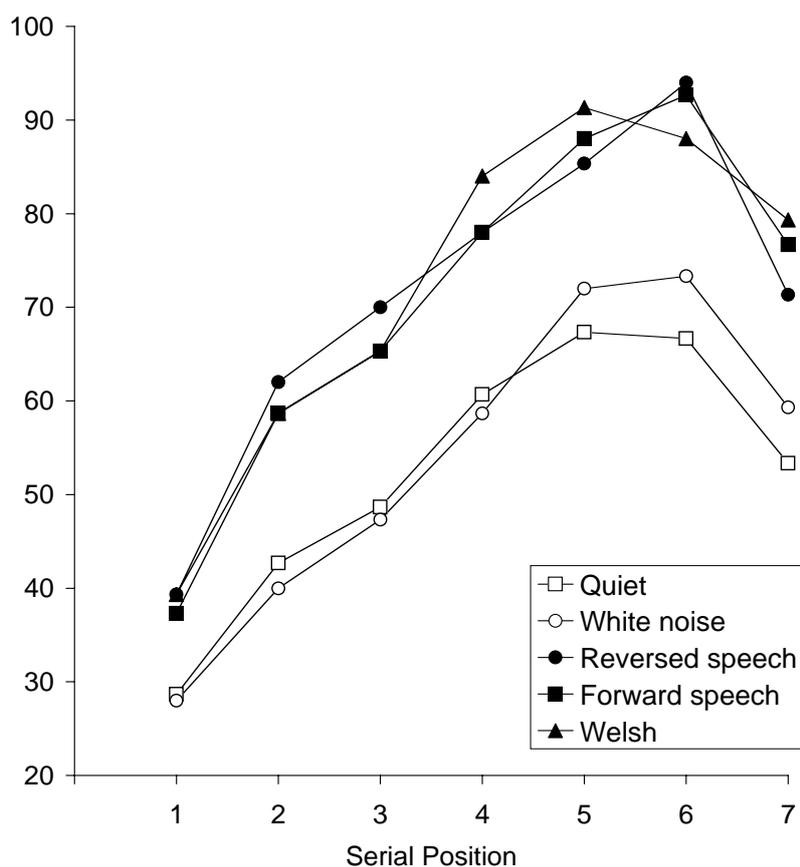
### INTRODUCTION

Historically, laboratory research on the effects of noise on performance is split into two eras; one, up to the 1970s was concerned with how loud white noise interfered with cognitive and motor tasks (see Jones & Broadbent 1991, for an overview), the other, from the 1980s recognized that sound need not be loud to be distracting, indeed, speech sounds as quiet as a whisper could disrupt cognitive performance appreciably. This was something that we all knew from personal experience, but it had been difficult to demonstrate it in the laboratory. In the thirty years or so since this second era of research was begun, the scope of mental activities found to be susceptible to distraction from not-very-loud sounds has broadened appreciably and at the same time our understanding of these effects has increased steadily. This paper attempts to chart this progress and set out the areas of residual ignorance in an attempt to guide further work.

### REVIEW

Studies of the threshold at which noise has behavioral effects have all but disappeared – those studies that we shall be describing use sounds roughly in the range 50 to 75 dB(A) – rather, the preoccupation is now with how the content of the sound together with the nature of the mental activity, or focal task, results in distraction. At the same time, this implies that when considering contexts outside the laboratory, a preoccupation with sound intensity will be misleading; instead, understanding the nature of mental work and its relationship to the nature of the sound will help us understand the likely level of distraction. The resulting ‘big picture’ is rather complex and involved, to the extent that research is converging on the conclusion that there are several distinct varieties of distraction and that even within a variety there are subtle distinctions, ones that are perhaps a little arcane but which are nevertheless important to our understanding of distraction. For some readers it will be enough to know what types of mental activity and what types of sound should be avoided if one wants to preserve efficiency in noisy settings, but we hope that there will be others who might be interested in the detail of just how low-intensity sound disrupts cognitive performance.

Much of the action of irrelevant sound on cognition seems to stem from the sentinel character of the auditory modality. We argue that sound is subject to obligatory processing, so that organisational processes such as streaming, occur without conscious attention or effort. In essence, we think these organisational processes impair the performance of concurrent cognitive tasks. Hearing’s capacity to inform about remote, novel, possibly important, events bestows upon it a unique position among the senses, contributing to the balancing act required of the brain’s attentional system: the need to focus on and engage steadfastly with the task at hand while at the same time remaining open to changes in the environment that might have important consequences for adaptation.



**Figure 1:** Serial recall performance under conditions of white noise, narrative English, narrative Welsh (the participants were monoglot English speakers), reversed narrative English, as compared to a quiet condition. Errors are shown in relation to presentation position of the seven-item to-be-remembered sequences (Redrawn from Jones et al. 1990).

Memory, in particular, has turned out to be exquisitely sensitive to disruption by background or irrelevant sound: the degree of disruption is both stable and appreciable (typically around 30 %), but the key importance of this result is more because of memory's pivotal role in underpinning a host of behaviors as much as it has to do with the size of the effect (see Ellermeier & Zimmer 1997, for the psychometric characteristics of the effect). For example, short-term memory plays a key role in a range of language skills, its role being particularly prominent when the person is unskilled, or under stress. So, whilst we acknowledge that laboratory research typically uses simple tasks, they are ones that are, nevertheless, often a key component of complex skills such as may be deployed in a wide range of circumstances outside the laboratory.

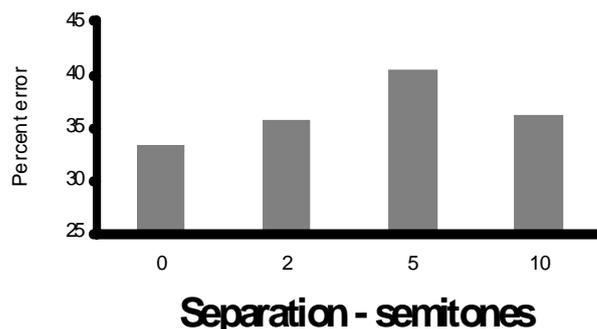
### The Vulnerability of Memory for Order

One of the earliest demonstrations of the vulnerability of cognition to irrelevant sound was conducted by Colle & Welsh (1976). Participants were asked to remember a sequence of visually-presented letter-names and recall them in the right order. Typically, individuals find this difficult; if the list is longer than about four items, errors are almost inevitable, particularly to the memory for order of items in the middle of the list. On some trials, irrelevant sound in the form of a narrative passage – which participants were told was irrelevant and were asked to ignore – was played at a modest level. Figure 1 shows a typical result from this setting. The loss of order memory from irrelevant speech is appreciable, but notice that the effect is absent if the irrelevant sound is white noise, and also that the magnitude of the effect is unchanged if the

irrelevant sound is either played backwards or is in a language that the participant does not understand.

Clearly, the meaning of the sound seems unimportant, but speech seems to be an important pre-requisite, possibly because the focal memory task used verbal stimuli. But both these conclusions, to different degrees, turned out to be wrong.

First, speech turns out not to be a necessary condition. Later work was able to show that pure tones produced disruption – to a diminished degree, granted, as did band-pass noise (providing it conveyed center-frequency changes) – but appreciable disruption nevertheless. Instead another qualification became apparent, both for sequences of speech sounds and for tones, the condition necessary for disruption was that there was acoustic variability, that is, the sound had to change: repeated sequences of tones or speech produced no effects, but when they varied in composition the sound was disruptive. This result was important for a variety of reasons, not least that it ruled out certain classes of explanation. Among these was the idea that the irrelevant speech sound was arriving at some point in the brain at which the phonological or speech-like character of materials was being processed and that the disruption was based on the degree of similarity between the to-be-remembered visual items and the to-be-ignored sound. Later results ruled out such an explanation, but left the question of just how the disruption occurred unanswered.



**Figure 2:** Effect of frequency separation of tones in an irrelevant sequence on serial recall

Two types of evidence, one relating to the nature of the focal task, the other relating to the organisation of the irrelevant sound, were instrumental in furnishing a plausible hypothesis. A number of studies suggested that the organisation of the irrelevant sound played a pivotal role. Figure 2 shows the effect of the auditory organisation of sound as ABA triplets are played in which the pitch difference between the A and the B components is increased (see Jones et al. 1999). Performance is hardly affected when the difference is small and increases appreciably as the pitch difference increases, but this diminishes again when the pitch is very large. Another way of seeing this manipulation of pitch is in terms of degree of change in the sequence; disruption is minimized when the degree of change is small (either when there is one unchanging stream or when the pitch difference results in fission of the sequence into two unchanging streams). This ‘changing state’ condition seems to be an important and general effect: It is true for all types of auditory stimuli – speech and non-speech – in this setting. We shall return to the significance of this finding shortly.

Second, that the focal memory task is verbal is neither a sufficient nor necessary condition for disruption. If we alter the focal task so that it does not require memory for order, but nevertheless involves verbal material, then the distracting effect is

markedly reduced if present at all. So, a sequence of six days of the week, drawn without replacement from the full set of seven to make a randomly ordered list, can be interrogated in at least two distinct ways. One way is to present one of the week-days and ask for a report of what followed it in the list, the other is to ask which day of the week was missing. These two methods call for distinctly different types of information; the former (or probe) method requires a knowledge of the order of items, the latter (missing item) method requires a judgement of familiarity of items. It turns out that irrelevant sound disrupts the probe version but not the missing item version: the disruption is, therefore, highly context-sensitive in the sense of happening only with some tasks.

From two perspectives, then, a factor related to the ordering of events seems to be at the heart of the distraction: the disruption only occurs if the brain needs to keep track of changing sounds, and it also only occurs if the order of events needs to be remembered in the focal task. So, it is not so much to do with how similar the to-be-ignored events are to the to-be-remembered ones, rather it is the similarity of processing of the two streams of mental activity.

One way to characterise these effects is to think of the setting as one where the problem is of selecting the right response from a range of those currently prevailing; this difficulty becomes more acute when the ignored events are plausible candidates – by virtue of the processing to which they are subject – for the focal skill of remembering in serial order. We refer to this as a ‘conflict of process’. Notice that the degree of distraction cannot be predicted by considering either the character of the task or the character of the sound in isolation; it can only be understood by joint consideration of the obligatory processing of sound into ordered streams and the ordering process involved in the focal task.

### **Attentional Capture**

That the sound needs to be changing in state for disruption to occur has been associated with a rather different interpretation of the effect of irrelevant sound, namely, that the effect of change is the result of successive episodes of ‘attentional capture’. According to this view, attention is drawn involuntarily to an event if a mental model of the world of sound is violated: as we experience successive auditory events we build a ‘mental model’ of its characteristics, but any event that marks a sharp departure from that model commandeers attention away from the task at hand (thereby impairing efficiency). This suggests too that in the long run the impact of any irrelevant sound (as long as it has repeated elements) will be diminished by repeated presentation.

Whilst recent experimental work has shown convincingly that an unexpected deviation from an established pattern of sound does capture attention, and that this has a material impact on cognitive performance, there is also evidence that this mechanism does not underpin the ‘changing state’ effect we described earlier. Just as before, the verbal serial recall task was used, this time with sound sequences in which the established sequence was violated, for example, by presenting one irrelevant spoken item in a different voice from the remainder. Again, a drop in memory performance is observed, but this effect is not context sensitive: it happens just as much with the probe as the missing-item versions of the memory task (Hughes et al. 2007).

This strand of work has also been fruitful in further elucidating the nature of the mental model. One view is that the brain is quicker to build up a mental model if the sound is repeated than if it is not repeated; again, recent evidence has shown that

this is not the case: the effect of a deviant stimulus – such as a slight change in timing in a single member of the sequence – is just as great if it occurs in a sequence of changing letter-words or a repeated letter (Hughes et al. 2005). At the same time, these results show that the construct of ‘habituation’ has limited use in explaining these distraction effects, else the effect of the deviant would be more marked when it appears in a repeated than in a changing sequence. Other evidence also converges on the suggestion that habituation plays little role: typically, the impact of irrelevant sound does not diminish over the duration of an experiment (in which the exposure to irrelevant sounds and hence the opportunity for habituation would have been appreciable) nor does it diminish over successive days of testing (Hellbrück et al. 1996). This last set of findings is reassuring, insofar as it suggests that the distraction is not a fleeting phenomenon, but an enduring one, which suggests that it will have an impact in any setting outside the laboratory.

Although attentional capture does not underpin the changing state effect, it is nonetheless important to our understanding of the impact of single auditory events. Research on deviants is germane to the design of auditory alarms, for example (see Ljungberg et al. 2008).

### **The Vulnerability of Semantic Memory**

For some time it seemed the effect on serial order was highly specific and that similar effects did not occur in other settings. Clearly, such an outcome would mean that the phenomena would be of limited generality and difficult perhaps to apply to everyday life. However, in just the last few years, evidence has emerged of low-intensity distraction in an apparently quite distinct domain: retrieval of semantic information. Here the emphasis is not on remembering the order of events, rather the dominant prevailing mental activity is remembering or retrieving words according to their meaning.

Figure 1 illustrated the point that for serial recall, the meaning of the speech has no effect. However, it is now apparent that meaning is important and can act as a distractor, but only if the focal task contains, and involves, the organisation of material by virtue of its meaning. This is in line with the idea that if the sound processing and the focal task processing are similar then distraction will occur. For example, if we present visually a list of (say, twenty) words whose membership is drawn from a few (say, four) semantic categories, such as ‘fruits’, ‘animals’ and so forth, we find that the number of words that can be recalled, as well as their coherence (typically measured by the degree to which the words are recalled not in the order in which they were presented but in clusters according to their meaning) is diminished in the presence of meaningful sound (Marsh et al. 2008a).

For this semantic distraction to occur, the similarity of the meaning of the to-be-ignored and to-be-remembered words is important, but this is not a direct product of the similarity of the words one to another; rather, it depends on the processing to which the to-be-remembered words are subject. Only if the focal task requires semantic processing will the semantic character of the to-be-ignored words be disruptive. If the self-same words in the focal task are processed and recalled in a non-semantic way, say just in the order in which they were presented, there will be no disruption from the semantic features of the irrelevant sound. Such effects occur as a result of ‘conflict of process’. In the selection of the correct word, several competing words are in contention for production: words ‘come to mind’ that, while being plausible candidates, are not correct and some means must be found to inhibit their production. Our view is that in order to ensure that to-be-ignored sounds are not produced, they are inhibited but that this inhibition spills over so that it also impairs the

production of appropriate items. This would explain why the nature of the focal task processing is important and why the similarity in semantic content is important.

Another factor is also important in these settings, the extent to which the person can discriminate whether a word was heard or seen, or indeed generated 'internally' by the search through memory, namely their capacity to use source monitoring accurately. Indeed, this type of auditory distraction is one that has its roots in episodic memory, that is, memory for the time and place in which an event occurred. It is becoming clear that part of the difficulty of retrieving from memory is that individuals have difficulty in distinguishing whether they saw or heard the event. So, we have recently observed that the number of intrusion errors from the heard sequence of words also increases alongside the effect of the similarity of meaning of the heard to the to-be-remembered words (Marsh et al. 2008b). Such auditory distraction is particularly relevant to ear- and eye-witness testimony – the witness will have difficulty knowing the source of information if the irrelevant stream and the relevant one occur at the same time.

Finally, recent work has shown that these effects of semantic memory can occur in cases where no list is presented, in settings where participants are retrieving particular instances from their long-term memory. A typical task is one in which the participant is given a category (say, 'fruits') and asked to retrieve as many words belonging to that category (the 'semantic fluency' task). Here again we witness a depression in performance if this is done in the presence of meaningful irrelevant sounds. However, asking for a different sort of retrieval, one not based on meaning (such as asking for words beginning with a particular letter – so-called 'phonemic fluency') is not susceptible to disruption (Marsh et al. 2008c).

## CONCLUSIONS: HOW MANY VARIETIES?

Although on the face of it the effects in serial recall and in semantic memory appear distinct, we think this is illusory and instead believe they stem from a mechanism that acts to govern the selection of action. That is, the obligatory and 'sub-conscious' analysis of sound yields various sorts of information that can be used as the basis of action. When the results of this analysis are *compatible with, but inappropriate to, a* currently-prevailing skill, such as serial recall or retrieval involving semantic memory, they need to be inhibited in some way. What we witness in this type of auditory distraction is the price we pay for exercising control over this conflict of processing. This inhibition incurs a cost in maintaining the focal task and performance is damaged as a result. All this flows from the sentinel functional character of the auditory system; the obligatory access of sound to perceptual organisation and, indeed, higher cognitive analysis such as semantic processing (but not everybody agrees with this particular view: Carlyon 2004). At the same time, it should be acknowledged that this penalty for attentional flexibility must be weighed against the undoubted benefits of the organism having the general capacity to change the focus of attention adroitly in response to its adaptive needs. Although we can see a conceptual similarity between the results within semantic memory and serial recall, it is important to recollect that another, rather specific, mechanism is also involved in semantic memory retrieval: source monitoring.

Attentional capture, the effect of brief, infrequent, unexpected, sounds on cognitive performance seems to be a separate variety of distraction from that resulting from the conflict of process that we have just described. It is not the basis of changing state effects, but something that reflects an intrusion of attention – an 'interrupt-and-reorientate' mechanism if you will – that signals the need to abandon the current task

and seek information elsewhere. Again, for the most part, this is a highly adaptive function of the sentinel of the senses.

We began by noting the historical development of this area of study: it has moved away from the preoccupation with intensity and the associated constructs of behavioral arousal. Instead, most of the effects of low intensity sound are couched in terms of the obligatory organisation of sound and the relation of that processing to that in the focal mental activity. This requires a more thoroughgoing analysis of both the task and the auditory events but we are finding effects on performance at sound intensities and in tasks that were thought to be immune just a couple of decades ago. Attentional capture is the exception to this rule, however. The task of the future is to extend still further our catalogue of varieties and the settings in which they operate, as well as understand how these effects on performance influence such factors as annoyance and distress occasioned by sound. The picture is complex, but then again, nobody expected it to be easy.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

Most of the work undertaken in our laboratory has been sponsored by series of research grants by the UK's Economic and Social Research Council.

## **REFERENCES**

- Carlyon RP (2004). How the brain separates sounds. *T Cog Sci* 8: 465-471.
- Colle HA, Welsh A (1976). Acoustic making in primary memory. *J Verb Learn Verb Behav* 15: 17-32.
- Ellermeier W, Zimmer K (1997). Individual differences in susceptibility to the "irrelevant speech effect". *J Acoust Soc Am* 102: 2191-2199.
- Hellbrück J, Kuwano S, Namba S (1996). Irrelevant background speech and human performance: Is there long-term habituation? *J Acoust Soc Jpn* 17: 239-247.
- Hughes RW, Vachon F, Jones DM (2005). Auditory attentional capture during serial recall: Violations at encoding of an algorithm-based neural model? *J Exp Psychol: LMC* 31: 736-749.
- Hughes RW, Vachon F, Jones DM (2007). Disruption of short-term memory by changing and deviant sounds: Support for a duplex-mechanism account of auditory distraction. *J Exp Psychol: LMC* 33: 1050-1061.
- Jones DM, Broadbent DE (1991). Human performance and noise. In: Harris C (ed.): *Handbook of acoustical measurements and noise control* (3<sup>rd</sup> ed.). New York: McGraw Hill.
- Jones DM, Miles C, Page J (1990). Disruption of proofreading by irrelevant speech: Effects of attention, arousal or memory? *Appl Cog Psychol* 4: 89-108.
- Jones DM, Alford D, Bridges A, Tremblay S, Macken W (1999). Organisational factors in selective attention: the interplay of acoustic distinctiveness and auditory streaming in the irrelevant sound effect. *J Exp Psychol: LMC* 25: 464-473.
- Ljungberg JK, Hughes RW, Macken WJ, Jones DM (2008). Auditory attentional capture: Dissociations between objective and subjective indices. Manuscript in preparation.
- Marsh JE, Hughes RW, Jones DM (2008a). Interference by process, not content, determines semantic auditory distraction. *Cognition* (in press).
- Marsh JE, Hughes RW, Jones DM (2008b). Auditory distraction in semantic memory: A process-based approach. *J Mem Lang* 58: 682-700.
- Marsh JE, Hughes RW, Jones DM (2008c). Disruption of verbal fluency by to-be-ignored spoken words: Support for a process-based account of auditory distraction. Manuscript submitted.

## The effects of classroom and environmental noise on children's academic performance

Bridget Shield<sup>1\*</sup> and Julie Dockrell<sup>2</sup>

1 Department of Engineering Systems, Faculty of Engineering, Science and Built Environment, London South Bank University, London SE1 0AA, UK

2 School of Psychology and Human Development, Institute of Education, London, WC1A 0HH, UK

\* corresponding author: e-mail: shieldbm@lsbu.ac.uk

### INTRODUCTION

There has been a considerable amount of research in the past 40 years into the effects of noise on the performance of school children (Hetu et al. 1990; Evans & Lepore 1993; Shield & Dockrell 2003). It is generally accepted that noise has a detrimental effect upon the learning and performance of primary school children, and that the older children in this age group are more affected than the younger children (Berglund & Lindvall 1995; Institute for Environment and Health 1997). Activities affected by noise include memory, reading, motivation, and attention (Bronzaft 1981; Cohen et al. 1981; Hygge et al. 1996; Berg et al. 1996; Maxwell & Evans 2000; Lundquist et al. 2000; Haines et al. 2002; Clark et al. 2006). There is increasing evidence that poor classroom acoustics can have a particularly negative effect upon children with special needs such as hearing impairment (Nelson & Soli 2000) or learning difficulties (Bradlow et al. 2003)

This paper presents the results of a project carried out to assess the noise exposure of children at primary schools in London (UK) and to examine the impact of both environmental and classroom noise upon their academic performance. The impact of noise upon performance was examined in two ways: by investigating relationships between internal and external noise levels and children's performance in nationally standardized tests of numeracy, literacy and science; and by experimental testing of children in different classroom noise conditions. It will be shown that the results of the two investigations of the impact of noise were consistent, showing that both environmental and classroom noise have detrimental effects upon children's academic performance; and also that noise has more of an impact upon children with special educational needs than upon other children.

### METHOD – COMPARISON OF NOISE AND TEST RESULTS

The initial part of the study consisted in carrying out internal and external noise surveys of London schools (Shield & Dockrell 2004). A questionnaire survey of over 2,000 primary school children was also undertaken, in which children's perceptions of noise sources heard and annoyance from noise were assessed (Dockrell & Shield 2004). Noise levels were correlated with school results in nationally standardized tests (Shield & Dockrell 2008).

Demographic data on each of the surveyed schools were obtained from the government Department of Children, Schools and Families (DCSF), in order to control for socio-economic factors in the analysis. This data consisted of the percentage of children receiving free school meals (FSM); the percentage of children for whom English was an additional language (EAL); and the percentage of children with special educational needs (SEN). The FSM score has been shown to be a reliable indicator of social disadvantage in an area (Williamson & Byrne 1977).

## Noise surveys

Noise levels were measured outside 142 schools within eight miles of central London (Shield & Dockrell 2004). Areas of London where aircraft are the predominant noise source were avoided as there was already a considerable body of research into the effects of aircraft noise (Evans & Lepore 1993; Cohen et al. 1981; Hygge et al. 1996; Haines et al. 2002). The main noise source to which the surveyed schools were exposed was therefore road traffic.

The schools surveyed were all state primary schools in three London boroughs: borough A was an 'outer' borough situated around six to eight miles of central London; the other two boroughs, B and C, were close to central London. Different characteristics of the boroughs can be illustrated by their respective population densities. The average noise levels measured in each borough are shown in Table 1, together with population densities and average school socio-economic factors.

**Table 1:** External noise levels and demographic data for primary schools in three London boroughs

Borough	Noise levels			Socio economic factors			Population/km <sup>2</sup>
	L <sub>Aeq</sub>	L <sub>A90</sub>	L <sub>Amax</sub>	%FSM	%EAL	%SEN	
A	57.4	49.2	70.5	38.8	43.9	10.3	7,600
B	56.2	46.5	68.3	41.5	35.3	28.3	12,200
C	58.9	50.2	72.0	33.6	39.6	26.2	10,100

Internal noise surveys were carried out in occupied and unoccupied spaces in 16 schools in boroughs A and B, chosen to reflect the full range of external noise levels. Spaces measured included 110 occupied classrooms and 30 empty classrooms. Internal levels measured are summarized in Table 2.

**Table 2:** Noise levels inside London schools

Noise level	Occupied classrooms	Empty classrooms	Corridor/foyer	Occupied halls	Empty halls
L <sub>Aeq</sub>	72.1	47.0	58.1	73.4	53.2
L <sub>A90</sub>	54.1	36.9	44.6	55.1	44.3

## Standardized assessment tests (SATs)

Primary school children in England and Wales take standardized tests in English, Mathematics and Science at the ages of seven ('Key Stage 1') and eleven ('Key Stage 2') years. Average results for each school, consisting of the percentages of children achieving a specified criterion level at each stage, are published by DCSF. At the time of the study the tests taken at each stage were as follows:

Key Stage 1 – Reading, Writing, Spelling, Mathematics

Key Stage 2 – English, Mathematics, Science

## METHOD - COGNITIVE TESTING IN NOISE

Children performed a series of cognitive tests in three different noise conditions, which were based upon the results of the classroom noise and questionnaire surveys.

## Tests

A battery of verbal and non-verbal tests appropriate for eight year old children was developed (Dockrell & Shield 2006). The verbal tests consisted of two measures of

literacy: a reading test and a spelling test. Two non-verbal tests were used: a speed of performance test designed to assess how quickly a child can perform simple mental operations, and a written arithmetic test.

## Subjects

The tests were performed by 158 eight year old children from six classes in four schools. The schools were matched for external noise levels, social disadvantage as measured by FSM scores, and SATs results. Of the children 38 (24 %) were identified as having recognized special educational needs.

## Noise conditions

The children performed the tests in one of three noise conditions, derived from the results of the internal and external noise surveys of schools and children's questionnaire responses concerning noise sources heard in the classroom (Shield & Dockrell 2004; Dockrell & Shield 2004). The three noise conditions were as follows:

- *base*, that is their normal classroom condition when the children are working quietly with no talking and no additional noise
- *babble*, that is children's babble, played at a steady level of 65 dB(A)  $L_{Aeq}$ , this being the average level measured in classrooms when children were working individually (Shield & Dockrell 2004)
- *babble and environmental noise*, that is children's babble as in the '*babble*' condition, with intermittent noise events from various sources (eg sirens, lorries) at random intervals, at a level of 58 dB(A)  $L_{Amax}$  (that is the average internal level estimated from the external  $L_{Amax}$  levels measured outside schools)

Classes were randomly assigned to one of the three noise conditions. All children carried out all tests in their allocated noise condition.

## RESULTS

This section presents the results of the two different investigations of the effects of noise, and also of the effects of noise upon children with SEN.

### Effects of noise on standardized test results

All internal and external noise parameters were correlated with Key Stage 1 (KS1) and Key Stage 2 (KS2) SATs scores for each subject, plus school average scores for each stage. The outer and central boroughs were treated separately in the analysis. Results were very similar for all KS1 literacy tests (Reading, Writing, Spelling) as would be expected. Therefore in the following discussion results are presented only for KS1 Reading to illustrate the impact of noise on the younger children's attainments in literacy.

For the outer borough, borough A, significant negative relationships existed between all SATs scores and all external noise parameters, except for KS1 Mathematics and  $L_{Amax}$ , as shown in Table 3. However, this pattern was not repeated for central boroughs B and C when all schools were considered. If only those schools in boroughs B and C with external levels greater than 60 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  (the level specified as the upper limit at the site boundary in UK guidance on selection of a site for a new school) were considered, then there were significant negative correlations between test and noise parameters as also shown in Table 3.

Obviously many factors apart from noise affect children’s academic performance. To control for the schools’ socio economic status as represented by FSM, EAL and SEN data, partial correlation was carried out. Many of the negative relationships between noise and tests scores were still significant, as shown in Table 4, which presents the significant correlation coefficients between  $L_{Aeq}$  and  $L_{Amax}$  and Key Stage 2 test scores when controlling for socio-economic factors.

**Table 3:** Significant (at 1 % or 5 %) correlation coefficients between external noise and SATs results

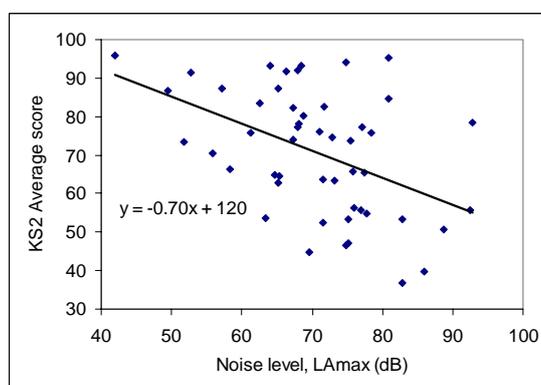
Borough	Noise level	Key Stage 1			Key Stage 2			
		Reading	Maths	Average	English	Maths	Science	Average
A	$L_{Aeq}$	-0.34	-0.31	-0.36	-0.37	-0.40	-0.40	-0.41
	$L_{Amax}$	-0.31		-0.32	-0.39	-0.46	-0.45	-0.45
	$L_{A90}$	-0.37	-0.43	-0.40	-0.40	-0.40	-0.42	-0.43
B & C ( $L_{Aeq}>60$ )	$L_{Aeq}$	-0.40			-0.39			
	$L_{Amax}$	-0.40			-0.43		-0.36	-0.39
	$L_{A90}$				-0.37			

**Table 4:** Significant (at 1 % or 5 %) correlation coefficients between external noise and KS2 SATs results when correcting for socio-economic factors

Borough	Factor	$L_{Aeq}$				$L_{Amax}$			
		English	Maths	Science	Ave	English	Maths	Science	Ave
A	FSM						-0.36	-0.34	-0.36
	EAL	-0.27	-0.32	-0.32	-0.33	-0.38	-0.44	-0.42	-0.45
	SEN	-0.34	-0.38	-0.39	-0.39	-0.37	-0.44	-0.44	-0.44
B & C ( $L_{Aeq}>60$ )	FSM	-0.34				-0.46		-0.35	-0.41
	EAL	-0.37				-0.46	-0.32	-0.37	-0.41
	SEN					-0.48	-0.34	-0.37	-0.43

Tables 3 and 4 show that all test scores were negatively correlated with noise levels. In borough A all except one relationship was significant at the .01 or .05 level, the strongest correlations being for KS2 Maths and Science. In boroughs B and C the subject score most closely associated with noise was KS2 English. In all boroughs the noise parameter most closely associated with noise was  $L_{Amax}$ , and KS2 scores were more strongly related to noise than KS1 scores. This pattern is maintained when data are controlled for school socio-economic factors.

A scatter plot illustrating the relationship between external  $L_{Amax}$  levels and average KS2 scores in borough A is shown in Figure 1.



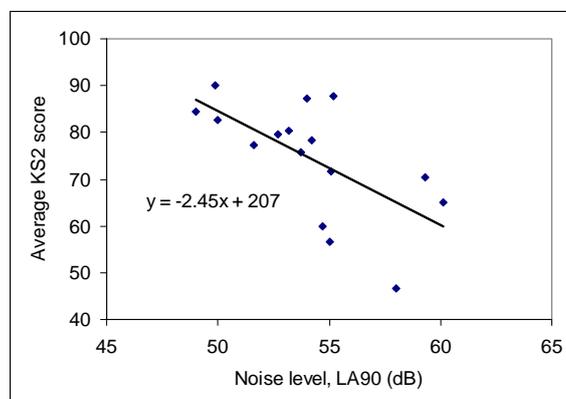
**Figure 1:** Scatter diagram relating external  $L_{Amax}$  levels and average KS2 test scores in borough A

For the analysis of the effects of internal noise on test scores all 16 schools were considered together. Internal noise levels measured in different school locations were compared with test scores. Negative correlation coefficients were found between all subject test scores and noise levels measured in occupied and unoccupied classrooms and in corridors and foyers. The strongest correlations were with noise levels measured in occupied classrooms, particularly  $L_{A90}$  levels. Table 5 shows the significant correlation coefficients between test scores and  $L_{Aeq}$  and  $L_{A90}$  levels in occupied classrooms. When correcting for socio-economic factors there were still significant negative correlations between  $L_{A90}$  levels in occupied classrooms and noise; these are also shown in Table 5.

**Table 5:** Significant (at 1 % or 5 %) correlation coefficients between noise in occupied classrooms and SATs results

SATs stage	Subject	$L_{Aeq}$	$L_{A90}$	Correcting for socio economic factors		
				$L_{A90}$		
				FSM	EAL	SEN
Key Stage 1	Reading		-0.60			-0.60
	Maths		-0.57			-0.60
	Average		-0.58			
Key Stage 2	English	-0.55	-0.77	-0.66	-0.69	-0.76
	Maths					
	Science		-0.50			-0.59
	Average		-0.64	-0.51	-0.54	-0.63

A scatter plot illustrating the relationship between  $L_{A90}$  levels in occupied classrooms and average KS2 scores is shown in Figure 2.



**Figure 2:** Scatter diagram relating occupied classrooms  $L_{A90}$  levels and average KS2 test scores

### Effects of noise on verbal and non-verbal reasoning

Table 6 shows the means and standard deviations of the children’s performance scores in the cognitive tests in the three different noise conditions.

**Table 6:** Children's performance scores in three noise conditions

Test	Max poss score	Base		Babble		Babble + env noise	
		Mean	sd	Mean	sd	Mean	sd
Reading	75	33.45	11.62	27.59	12.23	39.48	8.95
Spelling	15	9.55	3.89	7.18	4.59	11.68	2.75
Arithmetic	17	8.00	2.96	6.86	2.74	8.70	2.83
Speed (no correct answers)	75	44.62	21.85	37.35	16.63	30.02	9.14

Statistical analysis showed that there was a significant effect of noise condition for the speed of information processing task (number of correct answers). This relationship held after controlling for gender and overall ability (as indicated by an additional ability test). Children in the *base* condition scored significantly better than children in the *babble* ( $p < .05$ ) and *babble and environmental* noise ( $p < .001$ ) conditions. In the same test children missed significantly more items in the *babble and environmental* noise condition than in the *babble* condition ( $p < .01$ ), and significantly more in the *babble* condition than in the *base* condition ( $p = .05$ ).

There was also a significant effect (after controlling for gender and ability) of noise condition on the verbal tasks, both reading and spelling. For both tests children in the *babble* condition performed worse than children in the *base* condition; however, unexpectedly, children in the *babble and environmental* noise condition performed significantly better than children in the *base* ( $p < .05$ ) and *babble* ( $p < .001$ ) conditions. The better performance in *babble and environmental* noise may be because this condition encouraged children to actively focus on the task, possibly by redirecting attention. It is unlikely, however, that this effect would be observed over a long period of exposure; further research is necessary to examine this in more detail.

There was a similar pattern for the arithmetic test: children performed significantly better in the *base* condition than in *babble* ( $p < .01$ ); however performance in the *babble and environmental* noise condition was not statistically significantly different to that in the other two conditions.

### Effects of noise on children with special needs

When considering overall scores for the experimental tests, children with special educational needs performed significantly worse in all tests, except the non-verbal speed of processing test, than the other children.

However, these children were affected differentially to the typically developing children by the noise conditions in the reading, spelling and speed of processing (number of correct items) tests. Table 7 shows the mean scores for the two groups of children in the three noise conditions for these tests. It can be seen that, while the *babble* condition results in reduced scores overall for reading and spelling, children with SEN are more severely affected than the other children. However, unlike the typical children those with SEN were not affected by *babble* in the speed of performance test. It can also again be seen that, surprisingly, the introduction of environmental noise to the classroom babble improved performance for both groups in the reading and spelling tests.

**Table 7:** Mean performance scores of typical children and children with SEN in three noise conditions

Test	Max poss score	Base		Babble		Babble + env noise	
		Typical	SEN	Typical	SEN	Typical	SEN
Reading	75	35.50	28.00	30.76	13.44	40.36	36.93
Spelling	15	10.20	7.80	8.28	2.33	11.78	11.43
Speed (no correct answers)	75	49.20	32.40	36.96	39.00	20.90	30.36

## DISCUSSION

The comparison of noise levels and SATs results showed that both external and internal classroom noise have a detrimental impact upon children's academic performance, with older children in the primary school age range being more affected than the younger children. The younger children were more affected by ambient and background levels of external noise, while the test scores of the older children were more closely related to maximum noise levels. This suggests that the performance of the older children is affected by the noise of individual events such as sirens, lorries or motorbikes passing the schools. This is consistent with the results of a questionnaire survey into children's perceptions of noise and its effects (Dockrell & Shield 2004) carried out during the same period, which showed that older children were more aware of external noise and that annoyance was related to external  $L_{Amax}$  levels. The impact of noise of individual events is also consistent with the findings of research into the effects of aircraft and railway noise on children's performance (Cohen et al. 1981; Bronzaft 1981; Hygge et al. 1996; Haines et al. 2002; Clark et al. 2006).

Differences were found in the relationships between noise and test scores in the three areas of London which participated in the survey. In the central boroughs effects of noise on test scores were only found for those schools where the external noise levels exceeded 60 dB(A)  $L_{Aeq}$ . A possible explanation is that schools in these two areas have a considerably higher percentage of children with special needs than in the other borough, which may result in 'floor' effects in these areas; that is, no matter how quiet the area around the school test results would not improve above a certain level. However, for the 'noisier' schools the general pattern of noise effects was similar to that in the outer borough.

It was found that internal noise levels were more closely related to test results than external levels, again particularly for the older children. Background ( $L_{A90}$ ) levels in occupied classrooms were found to be the most closely associated with test scores; this is likely to be the level of general background classroom noise, such as background 'chatter'.

This finding was consistent with the results of the controlled experimental testing which found that classroom *babble* had a detrimental effect upon children's performance in verbal and non-verbal tasks. Surprisingly performance in some tasks improved in *babble and environmental* noise. However, the age of the children in these tests was close to that of the younger children in the SATs/noise study which found that environmental noise had more of an impact upon the older children than the younger ones, and in particular that the younger children were more affected by ambient and background noise and the older children by maximum noise levels, that is the noise of individual events. The only experimental task in which the children performed worst in *babble and environmental* noise was the speed of information processing task. These results may explain why test scores for KS2 English were particu-

larly strongly related to internal classroom background noise levels, while (in Borough A) KS2 Mathematics scores were the ones most strongly related to external  $L_{Amax}$  levels.

The experimental testing also found that children with special educational needs are particularly susceptible to detrimental effects of classroom babble upon their performance in verbal tasks (reading and spelling). However, interestingly the children with SEN did not appear to experience the same detrimental effect of *babble* as the other children in the speed of information processing task. It thus appears that children with SEN are less able to process language in classroom babble, but are less distracted by babble than other children when performing non-verbal tasks.

## CONCLUSIONS

The results show that both chronic and acute exposure to environmental and classroom noise have a detrimental effect upon children's learning and performance. For external noise it appears to be the noise of individual events which have the most impact, while background noise in the classroom also has a significant negative effect. Children with special educational needs were found to be more susceptible to the effects of classroom babble upon verbal tasks than other children. These results raise specific challenges for national and international policies which aim to educate all children in 'inclusive' environments.

These studies have shown that it is essential to give careful consideration to the acoustic design of a school in order to optimize conditions for teaching and learning. The siting and internal layout of a school should be such that classrooms are not exposed to high levels of external noise. Also individual classrooms should be sited and designed so that background noise levels are minimised.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors wish to thank researchers Ioannis Tachmatzidis and Rebecca Asker who collected some of the data and the UK Department of Health and DEFRA for funding this research.

## REFERENCES

- Berg F, Blair J, Benson P (1996). Classroom acoustics: the problem, impact and solution. *Lang Speech Hear Serv Schools* 27: 16-20.
- Berglund B, Lindvall T (1995). Community noise. *Arch Center Sensory Res* 2(1): 1-195.
- Bradlow A, Krauss N, Hayes E (2003). Speaking clearly for children with learning disabilities: sentence perception in noise. *J Speech Lang Hear Res* 46: 80-97.
- Bronzaft A (1981). The effect of a noise abatement program on reading ability. *J Environ Psychol* 1: 215-222.
- Clark C, Martin R, van Kempen E, Alfred T, Head J, Davies H, Haines M, Lopez B, Matheson M, Stansfeld S (2006). Exposure-effect relations between aircraft and road traffic noise exposure at school and reading comprehension: the RANCH project. *Am J Epidemiol* 163: 27-37.
- Cohen S, Evans G, Krantz D, Stokols D, Kelly S (1981). Aircraft noise and children: longitudinal and cross-sectional evidence on adaptation to noise and the effectiveness of noise abatement. *J Person Soc Psychol* 40: 331-345.
- Dockrell J, Shield B (2004). Children's perceptions of their acoustic environment at school and at home. *J Acoust Soc Am* 115: 2964-2973.
- Dockrell J, Shield B (2006). Acoustical barriers in classrooms: the impact of noise on performance in the classroom. *Brit Educ Res J* 32: 509-525.
- Evans G, Lepore S (1993). Nonauditory effects of noise on children: a critical review. *Children's Environ* 10: 31-51.

Haines M, Stansfeld S, Head J, Job R (2002). Multi-level modelling of aircraft noise on performance tests in schools around Heathrow Airport London. *J Epidemiol Commun Health* 56: 139-144.

Hetu R, Truchon-Gagnon C, Bilodeau S (1990). Problems of noise in school settings: a review of literature and the results of an exploratory study. *J Speech Lang Pathol Audiol* 14: 31-38.

Hygge S, Evans G, Bullinger M (1996). The Munich Airport noise study: Cognitive effects on children from before to after the change over of airports. In: *Proceedings Inter-Noise '96* (pp 2189– 2192).

Institute for Environment and Health (1997). The non-auditory effects of noise. Report R10.

Lundquist P, Holmberg K, Landstrom U (2000). Annoyance and effects on work from environmental noise at school. *Noise & Health* 2(8): 39-46.

Maxwell L, Evans G (2000). The effects of noise on pre-school children's pre-reading skills. *J Environ Psychol* 20: 91-97.

Nelson P, Soli S (2000). Acoustical barriers to learning: children at risk in every classroom. *Lang Speech Hear Schools* 31: 356-361.

Shield B, Dockrell J (2003). The effects of noise on children at school: a review. *J Build Acoust* 10: 97-106.

Shield B, Dockrell J (2004). External and internal noise surveys of London primary schools. *J Acoust Soc Am* 115: 730-738.

Shield B, Dockrell J (2008). The effects of environmental and classroom noise on the academic attainments of primary school children. *J Acoust Soc Am* 123: 133-144.

Williamson W, Byrne D (1977). Educational disadvantage in an urban setting. In: Herbert D, Smith D (Eds.): *Social problems and the city*. Oxford: Oxford Univ. Press.

## Positive effects of noise on cognitive performance: Explaining the Moderate Brain Arousal model

Göran Söderlund<sup>1\*</sup>, Sverker Sikström<sup>2</sup>

1 Department of Linguistics, Stockholm University, Sweden and School of Psychology, University of Southampton, UK

2 Lund University Cognitive Science (LUCS), Sweden

\* corresponding author: e-mail: [goran@ling.su.se](mailto:goran@ling.su.se)

### ABSTRACT

Distractors and environmental noise has long been regarded as detrimental for cognitive processing. In particular children with Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD) are extremely sensitive to distraction from task irrelevant stimuli. However, recently it has been shown that exposure to auditory white noise facilitated cognitive performance in ADHD children whereas control children performed worse. The Moderate Brain Arousal (MBA) model (Sikström & Söderlund 2007) suggest that this selective effect of noise adheres from stochastic resonance (SR). This phenomenon occurs in any system where a signal plus noise requires passing of a threshold, for example the all or none nature of action potentials in neural systems. The basic assumption is that noise in the environment, through the perceptual system introduces noise in the neural system. According to the SR phenomenon moderate noise is beneficial for cognitive performance whereas both excessive and insufficient noise is detrimental. The MBA model suggests that the amount of noise required for optimal cognitive performance is modulated by levels of dopamine. The model predicts that low dopamine children, as in ADHD, require more noise compared to high dopamine children for optimal cognitive performance; in short, when dopamine is low noise is good.

**Keywords:** ADHD, noise, episodic memory, dopamine, model

### INTRODUCTION

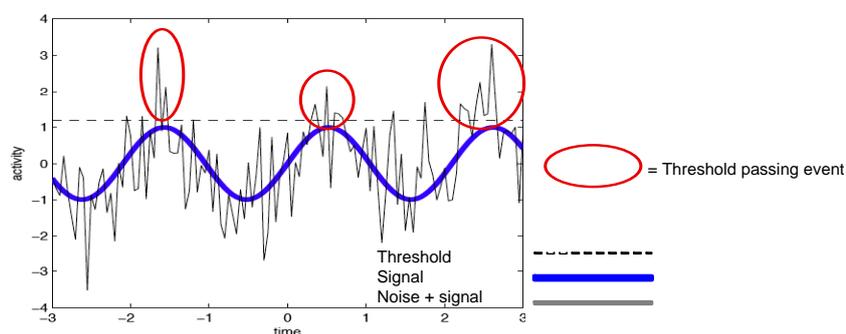
It has long been known that, under most circumstances, cognitive processing is easily disturbed by environmental noise and non-task compatible distractors (Broadbent 1958). This effect is believed to be due to competition for attentional resources between the distractor and the target stimuli. The distractor effects hold across a wide variety of tasks, distractors and participant populations (Belleville et al. 2003; Boman et al. 2005; Hygge et al. 2003; Rouleau & Belleville 1996; Shidara & Richmond 2005). Children with attentional problems such as ADHD are more vulnerable to distraction compared to normal control children (Corbett & Stanczak 1999; Geffner et al. 1996). In contrast to the main body of evidence regarding distractors and noise, there have been a few reports of contradictory findings, although these findings have not been satisfactory explained. Specifically that under certain circumstances children with attentional problems (such as ADHD), rather than being distracted, actually benefit from environmental noise presented concurrently with the target task. Until recently the facilitative effect of non-task related environmental stimulation has been limited to the effects of background music on simple arithmetic task performance (Abikoff et al. 1996; Gerjets et al. 2002). More recently, Stansfeld et al. (2005) found that under certain conditions even road traffic noise can improve performance on episodic memory tasks, especially in children with low socio-economic status and from

crowded households, groups that are likely to be distinguished by attentional problems and academic under-achievement. However, these earlier studies did not use or introduce SR as theoretical account for the beneficial effect of noise.

The aim of this manuscript is to show that auditory white noise can, under certain prescribed circumstances, improve attention and cognitive performance in inattentive children. Our research group has found compelling data supporting the counterintuitive notion that noise exposure under certain conditions can be beneficial for performance in cognitive tasks, in particular for individuals with attentional problems such as Attention Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD). The purpose of this presentation is to overview a model and findings showing a link between noise stimulation and cognitive performance. This is accomplished in the Moderate Brain Arousal model (Sikström & Söderlund 2007), which suggests a link between attention, dopamine transmission, and external auditory noise (white noise) stimulation.

### The Moderate Brain Arousal model

Signaling in the brain is characterized by myriads of noisy inputs and outputs with a poor fidelity. The capacity of the central nervous system to distinguish between the information-carrying component of the neuronal signaling and the noisy racket of neuronal inputs is a remarkable feature, which includes an ability to deal with noisy signals and to use them to its advantage to increase the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR). A fundamental mechanism that contributes to this process is the phenomenon of stochastic resonance (SR), which is a core concept of the MBA model. SR is the counterintuitive statistical phenomena where signals that are too weak to be detected become detectable when a random (stochastic) noise is added, see Figure 1. Although SR is a paradoxical phenomenon, it is well established across a range of settings; it exists in any threshold-based system where noise and signal are required to pass a threshold for the registering of a signal. The concept of SR was originally introduced to explain climate changes (Benzi et al., 1982), it has been identified in a number of naturally occurring phenomena, like bistable optical systems (Gammaitoni et al. 1998); mechanoreceptors of the crayfish (Douglass et al. 1993); and the feeding behavior in the paddlefish (Russell et al. 1999). In particular SR has been found in neural systems and in behavior.



**Figure 1:** Stochastic resonance where a weak sinusoidal signal goes undetected as it does not bring the neuron over its activation threshold. With added noise, the same signal results in action potentials

Threshold phenomena in neural systems are found in the all-or-none nature of action potentials. They can be modeled by a non-linear activation function, for example the sigmoid function, that simulates the probability that a neural cell will fire (Servan-Schreiber et al. 1990). The firing probability is influenced by the gain parameter that modifies how responsive a neural cell is to stimulation.

In humans SR has been found in: touch (Wells et al. 2005), auditive (Zeng et al. 2000), and visual (Simonotto et al. 1999) sensory modalities, where moderate noise improves sensory discrimination. In fMRI scans a moderate noise level increased neural cortical activity in visual cortex (Simonotto et al. 1999). Most SR studies are done in perception tasks, requiring a detection of weak peripheral sensory inputs. However less known, empirical evidence suggests that SR also improve central processing and cognitive performance, For example, SR has been found in cognitive tasks where auditory noise improved the speed of arithmetic computations in a normal group (Usher & Feingold 2000).

Our research group has focused on cognitive effects of SR in particular groups with attentional problems like in ADHD. The attentional problems in ADHD are associated with impairment in multiple behavioral paradigms and also depends on the subtype of ADHD diagnosis (Nigg 2005). The implicated domains include; delay aversion, deficit in arousal/activation regulation, and executive function/inhibitory deficits (Castellanos & Tannock 2002). Delay aversion refers to an intolerance for waiting and has been used to explain difficulty in sustaining attention on long and boring tasks (Sonuga-Barke 2002). Poor regulation of activation or arousal are also associated with inattention (Castellanos & Tannock 2002) where hyperactivity may be seen as a form of self-stimulation to achieve a higher arousal level. Executive deficits are predominantly linked to impairments in working memory and effortful attentional control shown in the difficulty to stop an ongoing response and response shift (Casey et al. 1997).

In the framework of MBA, the attentional problem comes from overactive response from environmental stimuli caused by too low levels of extracellular dopamine. Dopamine signaling consists of two components; a stimulus independent tonic firing that determines concentration of dopamine in the extra-cellular fluid and a spike (stimulus) dependent phasic dopamine release. Tonic levels are continuous and modulate phasic reactivity. Autoreceptors in the pre-synaptic cell are activated when the tonic level is too high and suppresses spike-dependent phasic dopamine release, whereas low tonic levels increase phasic release (Grace 1995). Excessive tonic firing is suggested to cause inhibited phasic release and is associated with cognitive rigidity. Low tonic levels, in contrast, cause neuronal instability and boosted phasic responses (Grace et al. 2007). Excessive phasic transmission is suggested to cause instability in neuronal activation and is associated with cognitive symptoms such as failure to sustain attention, distractibility and excessive flexibility, symptoms that are hallmarks of ADHD. ADHD suffers from low tonic dopamine levels (Volkow et al. 2002) and consequently excessive phasic dopamine release causing the behavioral problems seen in ADHD. Furthermore, we suggest that ADHD symptoms should not be seen as a discrete category, but rather as a continuous dimension. This view implies that ADHD like symptoms are distributed in populations and can explain inattention and hyperactivity seen in normal populations as well. A major insight gained from the MBA model is that individual differences in the level of background noise within the neural system (linked to differences in dopamine signaling) will be reflected in different effects of environmental noise on performance.

Neurocomputational modeling of the MBA model shows that a neural system with low dopamine levels (low gain parameter), requires more noise for an optimal performance. Therefore inattentive and ADHD children, with low levels of dopamine, require more environmental noise than attentive children for optimal performance in cognitive tasks. Attentive children are suggested to possess sufficient internal noise levels for a high performance. Thus, neural systems with low levels of noise require more exter-

nal noise for the facilitating effect of SR to be observed. Systems with high internal noise levels require less external noise. In this sense the individual levels of neural noise, and the individual SR curve, influence the external noise and performance differently. The size of the effect of noise on performance follows an inverted U-shaped curve. That is, a moderate noise is beneficial for performance whereas too little and too much noise attenuates performance. Levels of noise that enhance performance of children with low internal noise attenuate performance for children with higher levels of internal noise. Input parameters to the MBA model are external noise and signal that activates internal neural noise and signal. Through the SR phenomenon these provide an output measured by cognitive performance. Thus, this provides a straightforward prediction of noise-induced improvement in cognitive performance in ADHD and inattentive children.

In summary, the MBA model predicts that cognitive performance in ADHD and inattentive children benefits from noisy environments because the dopamine system modulates the SR phenomenon. It suggests that the stochastic resonance curve is right shifted in ADHD due to lower gain or lower dopamine. The MBA model predicts that for a given cognitive task ADHD children and inattentive children require more external noise or stimulation, compared to control children, in order to reach optimal (i.e. moderate) brain arousal level. This prediction was experimentally tested in three studies presented below.

### **Experimental support of the MBA model**

The affirmed predictions of the MBA model have been experimentally tested in an episodic memory task consisting of learning of word pairs. The main manipulations have been auditory noise and grouping of children based on ADHD and other behavioral testing. Participants are presented with verbal commands, simple verb – noun sentences such as “roll the ball” or “break the match” (Nilsson 2000). At the subsequent memory test, participants are instructed to remember as many of the verbal commands presented as possible.

## **METHODS**

### **Participants**

*Study 1.* Forty-two, 9.4 – 13.7 years ( $M=11.2$ ), children participated in the study. The ADHD group consisted of 21 boys, and no girls. This group was diagnosed by pediatricians (in Hospitals or local neuro-teams) according to the guidelines of DSM IV (APA 1994) Fifteen of the children were diagnosed ADHD-combined type (ADHD-C) and six as predominantly inattentive (ADHD-I). Seven children were medicated during the experiment (methylphenidate), and their results were analysed separately. The ADHD group was recruited from special schools or classes in Stockholm and the control group from ordinary schools in the same district matched after gender, age, and school performance level.

*Study 2.* Thirty-two secondary school pupils (Sogndal, Norway) between 10-12 years ( $M=11.5$ ) participated in the study. The group consisted of 22 boys and 10 girls. Participants were divided into groups after achievements or scholastic skills by judgment of their teachers for abilities concerning general school performance in three levels: below average, average, and above average relatively to what are expected from this age group. School performance were merged into two groups (below/average and above average achievers) while the below average group only consisted of four participants.

*Study 3.* Fifty-one secondary school pupils (Sogndal, Norway, different school from study one) between 11-12 years ( $M=11.7$ ) participated in the study. The group consisted of 25 boys and 26 girls. Participants were divided into groups in three levels after three different criteria: 1) school performance (teachers judgments); 2) Raven scores (Raven 1995); and 3) attention and/or hyperactivity (teachers judgments, scoring high in either of these behaviors or in both).

### **Design and materials**

The design of the study was a 2 x 2, where no noise vs. noise was the within subject's manipulation. The between group variable was in study 1: ADHD vs. control. In study 2 and 3 the between group variable was based on cognitive performance as described above.

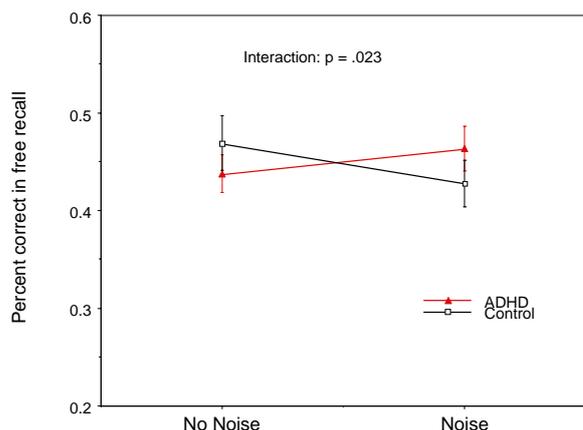
The to-be-remembered (TBR) items consisted of 96 sentences divided into 8 separate lists with 12 verb-noun sentences in each list. Each sentence consisted of a unique verb and a unique noun (e.g., "roll the ball"). The sentences were placed in random order. All to-be-remembered sentences were recorded on a CD. In the no noise conditions the sentences were read in absence of noise and in the noise conditions they were read in presence of white noise. The equivalent continuous sound level of the white noise and the speech signal was 81 and 80 dB respectively, thus signal-to-noise-ratio was -1 dB in study 1. In study 2 and 3 noise and speech levels were 78 and 86 dB, respectively and the signal-to-noise ratio was 8 dB. However, in all conditions the signal was sufficiently strong so that all participants could errorless perceive the content of the words (i.e., the tests were a cognitive memory test and not a perceptual test). The affirmed noise levels were chosen to correspond to levels where earlier studies have found effect of SR on cognition in an arithmetic's test for a normal population (Usher & Feingold 2000) and on working memory for Alzheimer patients (Belleville et al. 2003). Recordings were made in a sound studio.

### **Procedure**

In all studies the participants were tested individually in a room. The test lasted for about 45 minutes including instructions. Before starting the experiment proper, two practicing sentences were presented. All TBR items were recorded on a CD, a new item was read every 9th second. Time taken to present each list was approximately 1 min. 40 s. The noise exposure was continuous during the encoding phase and was present every second list. Directly after presentation of the last item subjects performed a free recall test in which they spoke out loud as many sentences as possible, in any order.

### **RESULTS**

Results from the studies are summarized in Figures 2 to 4 below. For a more extensive description of study 1 see Söderlund et al. (2007), study 2 and 3 see Söderlund et al. (in preparation).

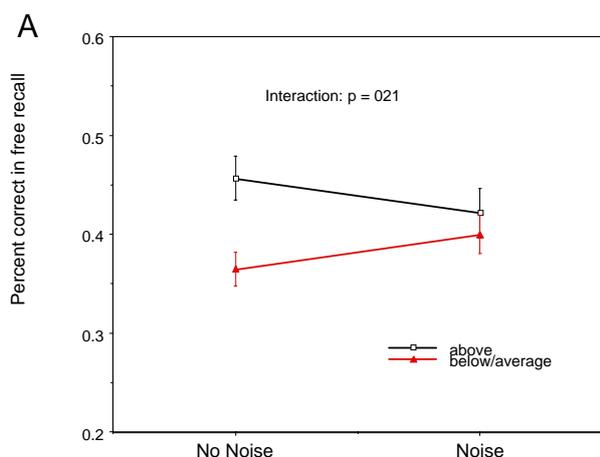


**Figure 2:** Study 1; Percentage correct recall as a function of noise and group (ADHD vs. Control)

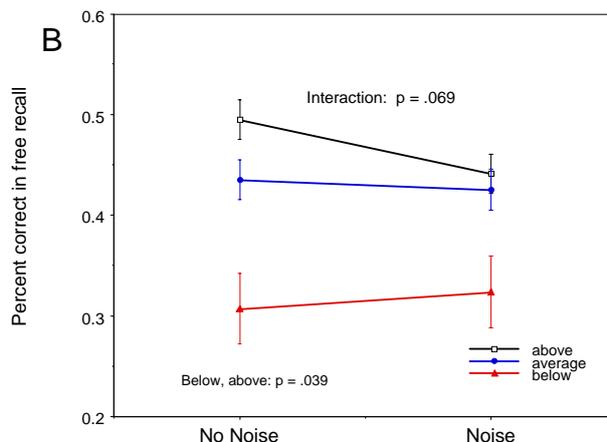
The interaction between noise and group is significant when the medicated children were excluded while medication could be a possible confound. ( $F(1,33) = 5.73$ ,  $p = .023$ ,  $\eta^2 = .15$ ) (see Figure 2). When medicated group was included, to see if noise effect was present in this group too, in the assessment the interaction between noise and group became stronger ( $F(1,40) = 8.41$ ,  $p = 0.006$ ,  $\eta^2 = .17$ ).

Study 2 comprised a normal population of school children. In this study cognitive performance was measured by teacher’s judgment of general scholastic skills in three levels: average, above and below average. While the below group only consisted of four participants the below and average groups were merged together Figure 3A shows that the interaction between noise and group is significant ( $F(1,30) = 5.92$ ,  $p = 0.021$ ,  $\eta^2 = .14$ ). The significant difference between groups in the no noise condition ( $t(30) = 3.67$ ,  $p = .001$ ) disappears in the noise condition (Figure 3A)

Study 3 consisted of a normal population of school children. The children were grouped according to (1) teachers’ judgments of general school performance, (2) teacher judgments of inattention/hyperactivity, and (3) the score on a Raven test. The results are presented in figures 3B, 4A, and 4B (below), note that group sizes differ between the figures.

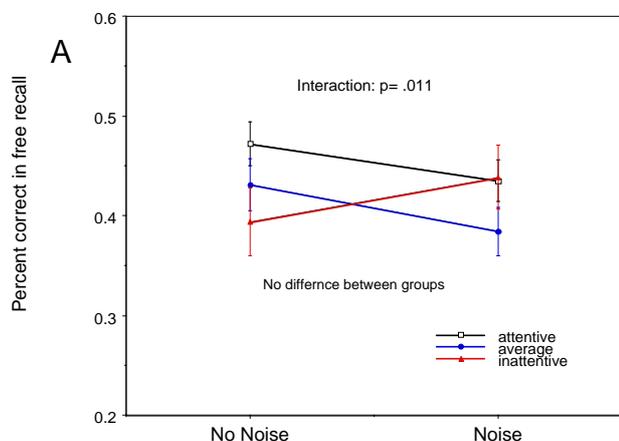


**Figure 3A:** Study 2: Recall performance as a function of noise and school performance in two groups (teachers judgments: above N= 12, below/average N= 20)

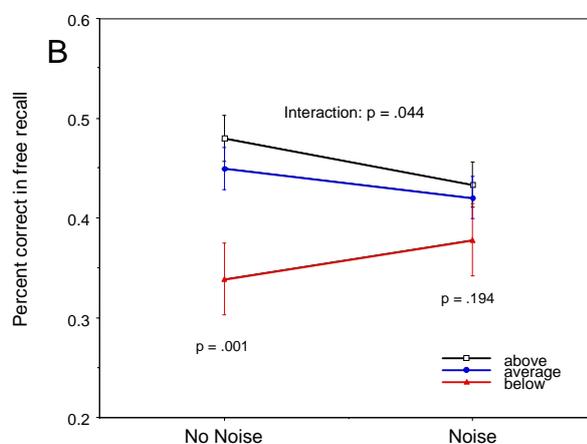


**Figure 3B:** Study 3: Recall performance as a function of noise and school performance (teachers judgments in three groups: above N= 22; average N= 22; below N= 7)

In Study 3, there was a significant interaction effect between noise and below/above groups, however, there was no interaction effect involving the middle group (Figure 3B). Note that the memory performance level was significantly lower for the below group as compared to the average and above groups ( $F(2,48)= 8.51, p= .001$ ).



**Figure 4A:** Study 3: Recall performance as a function of noise and attention/hyperactivity (teachers judgment: attentive N= 24; average attentive N= 17; inattentive/hyperactive N= 10)



**Figure 4B:** Study 3: Recall performance as a function of noise and Raven score (above N= 19; average N= 24; below N= 8)

In Study 3, the interaction between noise and Raven score was significant ( $F(2,48)= 3.35, p= .044, \eta^2=.12$ ) (Figure 4B). Note that the difference in memory performance between below and high performing groups disappeared with noise exposure when t-tested separately. Figure 4A shows the lowest p-value in the interaction between attention and noise ( $F(2,48)= 4.99, p= .011, \eta^2=.17$ ). Inattentive children did benefit most from noise and there was no main effect on performance of group, all groups performed at the same level ( $F(2,48) = 1.28, p = .288$ ).

## CONCLUSIONS

Taken together the results presented above provide support for the predictions of the MBA model showing selective effects of noise on performance. This effect is present in comparisons between ADHD/control groups, a normal population divided into inattentive/attentive, below/above average scholastic skills, and high/low performers on the Raven test. This supports the MBA model suggesting that the endogenous neural noise level in children in several different groups is sub-optimal. MBA accounts for the noise-enhancing phenomenon by stochastic resonance (SR). Noise in the environment introduces internal noise to the neural system through the perceptual system. Of particular importance is that the peak of the SR curve depends on the dopamine level, so participants with low dopamine levels (inattentive, ADHD) require more noise for optimal cognitive performance compared to attentive controls.

There is now good evidence that ADHD is a hypo-dopaminergic disorder (Solanto 2002). Both hyper- and hypo-functioning of the dopamine system causes impairments in cognitive performance while dopamine modulates neuron responses by increasing the SNR through enhanced differentiation between background efferent (internal) firing and afferent (external) stimulation (Goldman-Rakic et al. 2000). A question to address in the future is whether inattention, low achievement in school and

demanding cognitive tasks such as Raven is to some extent caused by insufficient dopamine signaling.

Although a number of studies demonstrates improved CNS function in clinical groups with stochastic stimulation e.g., in diabetes and stroke (Priplata et al. 2006), in elderly (Priplata et al. 2003), or in Parkinson's disease (Yamamoto et al. 2005) the action mechanisms at the system level are poorly understood. Little is known about which parts of the brain (other than primary and secondary afferent neurons) that are activated by stochastic noise stimulation. Furthermore, little is known about how SR interferes with normal CNS processing and if SR stimulation restores low dopamine levels (gain) or if it works by other means.

There are limitations in present studies and many important queries remain to be solved, e.g.: 1) to map out the inverted u-curve for the stochastic resonance by studying several noise levels for participants with different cognitive capacities; 2) to explore the generalization of the SR effect over different cognitive tasks; 3) to examine whether the SR effect has an effect on higher cognition supplied in different modalities and if SR works cross modal.

The finding reviewed here strongly suggests that noise is not always bad for cognitive performance. However, the positive effect of noise depends on individual factors. This suggests that factors such as noise, and cognitive abilities interact in a complex way that should be acknowledged in any future work measuring cognitive tasks. The inverted U-shape of the SR phenomenon suggests that interesting effects could be hidden in mean values, which may emerge as interesting findings when the data is divided into groups.

## REFERENCES

- Abikoff H, Courtney ME, Szeibel PJ, Koplewicz HS (1996). The effects of auditory stimulation on the arithmetic performance of children with ADHD and nondisabled children. *J Learn Disabil* 29: 238-246.
- APA (1994). DSM-IV. Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders. American Psychiatric Publ. Inc.
- Belleville S, Rouleau N, van der Linden M, Collette F (2003). Effect of manipulation and irrelevant noise on working memory capacity of patients with Alzheimer's dementia. *Neuropsychology* 17: 69-81.
- Benzi R, Parisi G, Sutera S, Vulpiani A (1982). Stochastic resonance in climatic change. *Tellus* 34: 10-16.
- Boman E, Enmarker I, Hygge S (2005). Strength of noise effects on memory as a function of noise source and age. *Noise & Health* 7(27): 11-26.
- Broadbent DE (1958). The effects of noise on behaviour. Elmsford, NY: Pergamon Press.
- Casey BJ, Castellanos FX, Giedd JN, Marsh WL (1997). Implication of right frontostriatal circuitry in response inhibition and attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry* 36: 374-383.
- Castellanos FX, Tannock R (2002). Neuroscience of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder: the search for endophenotypes. *Nature Rev Neurosci* 3: 617-628.
- Corbett B, Stanczak DE (1999). Neuropsychological performance of adults evidencing Attention-Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder. *Arch Clin Neuropsychol* 14: 373-387.
- Douglass JK, Wilkens L, Pantazelou E, Moss F (1993). Noise enhancement of information transfer in crayfish mechanoreceptors by stochastic resonance. *Nature* 365(6444): 337-340.
- Gammaitoni L, Hänggi P, Jung P, Marchesoni F (1998). Stochastic resonance. *Rev Modern Physics* 70: 223-287.
- Geffner D, Lucker JR, Koch W (1996). Evaluation of auditory discrimination in children with ADD and without ADD. *Child Psychiatry Hum Develop* 26: 169-180.
- Gerjets P, Graw T, Heise E, Westermann R, Rothenberger A (2002). Deficits of action control and specific goal intentions in hyperkinetic disorder. II: Empirical results/Handlungskontrolldefizite und störungsspezifische Zielintentionen bei der Hyperkinetischen Störung: II: Empirische Befunde. *Z Klin Psychol Psychother* 31: 99-109.

- Goldman-Rakic PS, Muly EC 3<sup>rd</sup>, Williams GV (2000). D(1) receptors in prefrontal cells and circuits. *Brain Res Rev* 31: 295-301.
- Grace AA (1995). The tonic/phasic model of dopamine system regulation: its relevance for understanding how stimulant abuse can alter basal ganglia function. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 37: 111-129.
- Grace AA, Floresco SB, Goto Y, Lodge DJ (2007). Regulation of firing of dopaminergic neurons and control of goal-directed behaviors. *Trends Neurosci* 30: 220-227.
- Hygge S, Boman E, Enmarker I (2003). The effects of road traffic noise and meaningful irrelevant speech on different memory systems. *Scand J Psychol* 44: 13-21.
- Nigg JT (2005). Neuropsychologic theory and findings in attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder: the state of the field and salient challenges for the coming decade. *Biol Psychiatry* 57: 1424-1435.
- Nilsson LG (2000). Remembering actions and words. In: Tulving E, Craik FIM (eds.): *The Oxford handbook of memory* (pp 137-148). Oxford: Oxford Univ. Pr.
- Priplata AA, Niemi JB, Harry JD, Lipsitz LA, Collins JJ (2003). Vibrating insoles and balance control in elderly people. *Lancet* 362(9390): 1123-1124.
- Priplata AA, Patriitti BL, Niemi JB, Hughes R, Gravelle DC, Lipsitz LA, Veves A, Stein J, Bonato P, Collins JJ (2006). Noise-enhanced balance control in patients with diabetes and patients with stroke. *Ann Neurol* 59: 4-12.
- Raven JC (1995). *Coloured progressive matrices*. Oxford: Oxford Psychological Press.
- Rouleau N, Belleville S (1996). Irrelevant speech effect in aging: an assessment of inhibitory processes in working memory. *J Gerontol B: Psychol Sci Soc Sci* 51: P356-P363.
- Russell DF, Wilkens LA, Moss F (1999). Use of behavioural stochastic resonance by paddle fish for feeding. *Nature* 402(6759): 291-294.
- Servan-Schreiber D, Printz H, Cohen JD (1990). A network model of catecholamine effects: gain, signal-to-noise ratio, and behavior. *Science* 249(4971): 892-895.
- Shidara M, Richmond BJ (2005). Effect of visual noise on pattern recognition. *Exp Brain Res* 163: 239-241.
- Sikström S, Söderlund GBW (2007). Stimulus-dependent dopamine release in attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Psychol Rev* 114: 1047-1075.
- Simonotto E, Spano F, Riani M, Ferrari A, Levero F, Pilot A, Renzetti P, Parodi RC, Sardanelli F, Vitali P, Twitty J, Chiou-Tan F, Moss F (1999). fMRI studies of visual cortical activity during noise stimulation. *Neurocomputing* 26-27: 511-516.
- Söderlund GBW, Sikström S, Smart A (2007). Listen to the noise: Noise is beneficial for cognitive performance in ADHD. *J Child Psychol Psychiatry* 48: 840-847.
- Söderlund GBW, Sikström S, Loftesnes JM (in preparation). Noise is not a nuisance: Noise improves cognitive performance in low achieving school children.
- Solanto MV (2002). Dopamine dysfunction in AD/HD: integrating clinical and basic neuroscience research. *Behav Brain Res* 130: 65-71.
- Sonuga-Barke EJ (2002). Interval length and time-use by children with AD/HD: a comparison of four models. *J Abnorm Child Psychol* 30: 257-264.
- Stansfeld SA, Berglund B, Clark C, Lopez-Barrio I, Fischer P, Ohrstrom E, Haines MM, Head J, Hygge S, van Kamp I, Berry BF, RANCH study team (2005). Aircraft and road traffic noise and children's cognition and health: a cross-national study. *Lancet* 365(9475): 1942-1949.
- Usher M, Feingold M (2000). Stochastic resonance in the speed of memory retrieval. *Biol Cybern* 83: L11-L16.
- Volkow ND, Fowler JS, Wang G, Ding Y, Gatley SJ (2002). Mechanism of action of methylphenidate: insights from PET imaging studies. *J Attent Disord* 6(Suppl 1): S31-S43.
- Wells C, Ward LM, Chua R, Timothy Inglis J (2005). Touch noise increases vibrotactile sensitivity in old and young. *Psychol Sci* 16: 313-320.
- Yamamoto Y, Struzik ZR, Soma R, Ohashi K, Kwak S (2005). Noisy vestibular stimulation improves autonomic and motor responsiveness in central neurodegenerative disorders. *Ann Neurol* 58: 175-181.
- Zeng FG, Fu QJ, Morse R (2000). Human hearing enhanced by noise. *Brain Res* 869: 251-255.

## A comparison of structural equation models of memory performance across noise conditions and age groups

Staffan Hygge<sup>1\*</sup>, Ingela Enmarker<sup>1,2,3</sup>, Eva Boman<sup>2</sup>

1 Centre for Built Environment, University of Gävle, SE-801 76 Gävle, Sweden

2 Department of Education and Psychology, University of Gävle, SE-801 76 Gävle, Sweden

3 Department of Health, Campus Namsos, Nord-Trøndelag University College, Serviceboks 2501, NO-7729 Steinkjer, Norway

\* corresponding author: e-mail: Staffan.Hygge@hig.se

### INTRODUCTION

In a recent study (Enmarker et al. 2006) structural equation models (SEM) of memory performance across noise conditions and age groups were compared and tested. The latent variable structures were basically invariant across the three noise conditions (quiet, road traffic, and irrelevant speech). For the four age groups (13-14, 18-20, 35-45, and 55-65 years) the latent variable structures were invariant across the three older groups, but the youngest group stood out from the others. The pupils in the youngest group who performed best on the memory tasks showed a SEM memory structure that was similar to the group aged 18-20 years, but those who performed worse did not. This may signify something of a developmental shift in cognitive development.

In the present study more detailed contrasting models of the memory performance of the three noise conditions and four age groups are formulated and tested. In particular, an attempt is made to identify memory structures for the group aged 13-14 years that can account for differences in memory structure in that group and give a hint about the nature of their memory development and susceptibility to noise.

### METHODS

#### Participants and Basic Design

Participants (total  $N = 288$ ) were randomly assigned to each of three independent groups: (a) road traffic noise, (b), meaningful irrelevant speech and (c) silence. This was crossed with four age groups, with an equal number of male and female participants in each of the noise conditions in the age groups 13-14 and 18-20 years. ( $N=96$  for 13-14 and 18-20 years). For age groups 35-45 and 55-65 years,  $N=48$  in each group, but there were slightly more females in these age groups.

#### Procedure

The experiments were run in a climate chamber and two to four participants stayed in the experimental room at the same time. The only difference between the three noise groups was the different noise conditions during the first part of the experiment. In the second part of the experiment retrieval measures on all the episodic memory tasks were taken in quiet to unconfound noise effects at encoding and retrieval.

## Noise

In the noise conditions digital recordings of meaningful irrelevant speech and road traffic noise were played back through loudspeakers in front of the room. The equivalent sound level ( $L_{eq}$ ) in the noise conditions was set to 66 dBA 2 m in front of the loudspeakers. The sound level in the quiet control group was 38 dBA  $L_{eq}$ .

The road traffic noise recording was made up of a background of continuous traffic noise (~62 dBA) with superimposed segments of trucks passing by. The meaningful irrelevant speech recording consisted of background babble (~62 dBA) without any discernible meaning, with superimposed segments of a dialogue between two teenagers. In the segments only one person was talking at a time. This dialogue was distinct and interpretable, but did not convey much of information. The dBA-against-time history of the traffic noise and the speech noise were matched against other. The peaks (fast) in the superimposed segments were at 78 dBA for both noise sources and occurred on the average once per minute and with different duration. The dominant frequency range for the road traffic noise (100-300 Hz) was lower than that for the meaningful irrelevant speech (500-1500 Hz).

## Dependent Measures

See Table 1 for a list of the memory items, their abbreviations, and their assignment to latent variables.

Table 1: Memory items in the latent variables and the abbreviations employed in Figure 1

Abbreviation	Item name
	Items in Episodic memory
	<b>Recall</b>
RCLtxt	Recall of text
FRwE	Free recall with enactment
FRwoE	Free recall without enactment
CRCwE	Cued recall categories with enactment
CRCwoE	Cued recall categories without enactment
CRNwE	Cued recall nouns with enactment
CRNwoE	Cued recall nouns without enactment
	<b>Recognition</b>
RCGtxt	Recognition of text
Face rcg	Face recognition
GN Incl	Given name incidental learning
FN IntL	Family name intentional learning
	Items in Semantic memory
	<b>Knowledge</b>
W comp	Word comprehension
	<b>Fluency</b>
WF A	Word fluency letter A
WF M	Word fluency letter M
WF prof	Word fluency professions

Episodic memory. The participants read a text about a fictitious ancient culture for 15 min at the beginning of the experiment (in silence, road traffic noise or irrelevant speech according to experimental group). They were tested in writing in silence for cued recall and recognition of the text at the end of the experiment.

Several other of our memory tests were adapted from the Betula study of health, memory and ageing. This study is a large (N > 3,000) prospective Swedish study on memory, health and ageing (see Nilsson et al. 1997 for a description).

In testing sentences with and without enactment (Nilsson et al. 1997) the participants were presented with two successive lists in imperative form (e.g., knock on the pan, roll the pineapple) with 16 sentences each. For one of the lists the encoding was done with enactment (Engelkamp 1995). In the Betula project, Nilsson et al. (1997) also developed a face and name recognition task for testing intentional and incidental learning and recognition for non-verbal material in episodic memory. This test was computerized and adapted to group presentation in our experiments. A total of 24 faces and names were presented during testing. Twelve were target faces and names of the 16 presented initially, and 12 were distractor faces and names. Target and distractor faces appeared one by one for 15 s on the computer screen in a random order.

Semantic memory. In the word fluency test, a semantic memory task, three sets of words were generated, each set starting with a letter of its own. The sets were: words, five-letter words and professions (Nilsson et al. 1997). Each set was given one minute to complete.

In the word comprehension task participants were presented with a list of 30 target words. Next to each target five other words were presented, one of which being synonymous to the target word. This task was a test of the noise impact on the general knowledge in semantic memory.

All the items assigned to episodic memory were encoded according to experimental condition (silence, road traffic noise, meaningful irrelevant speech) but always tested for in silence at the end of the session. All the semantic memory tasks were performed according to experimental condition. The memory test items were assigned in advance to the latent variables episodic and semantic memory.

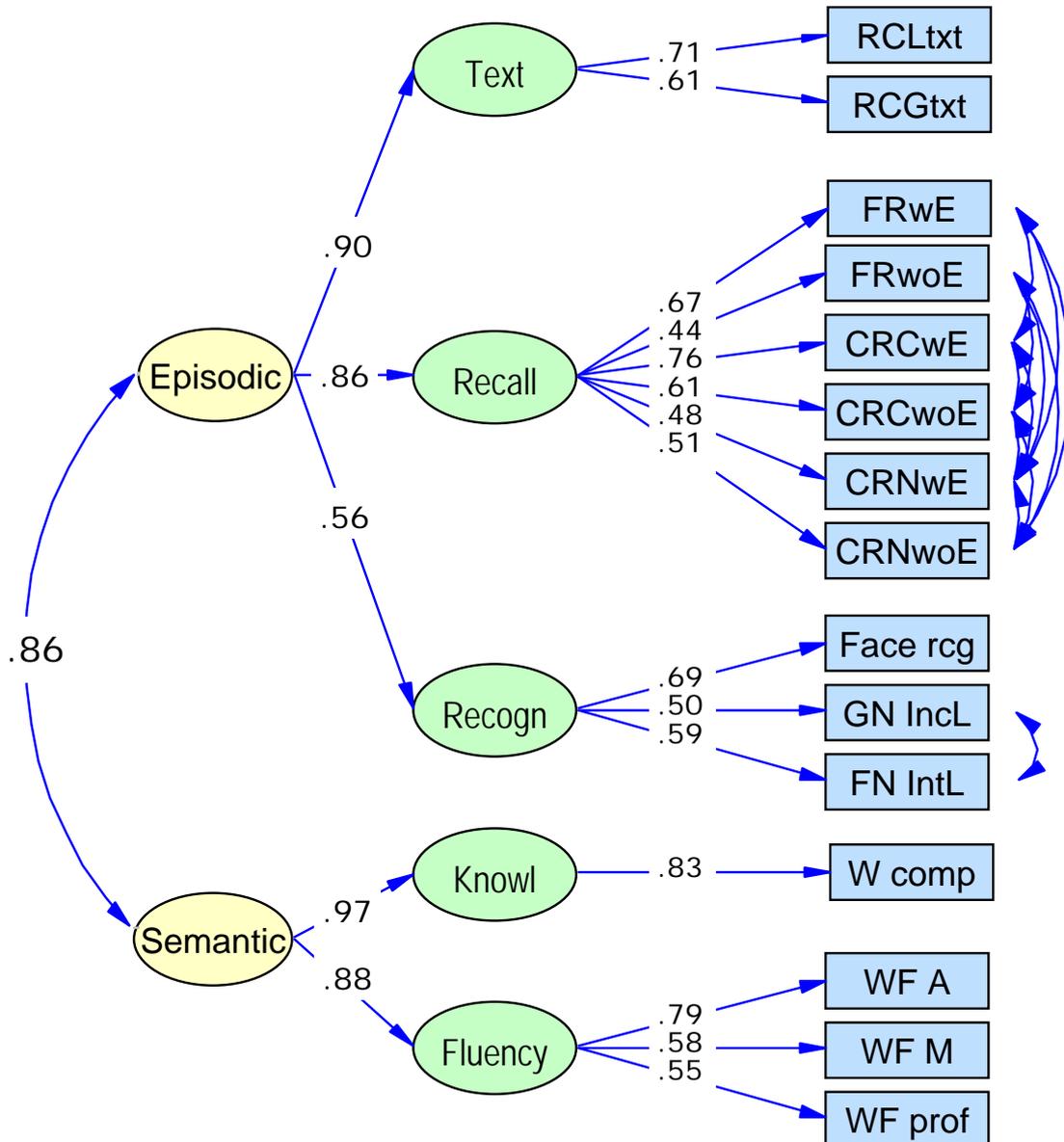
#### First- and second-order factors.

Nyberg et al. (2003) formulated and tested SEM for parts of the memory test battery in the Betula study. As several of our tests have a close similarity to the tests in the Betula study, we followed some of the SEM ideas in Nyberg et al. (2003). First- and second-order factors were identified for model testing. As seen in Figure 1, recall and recognition were identified as first-order factors for episodic memory, and knowledge and fluency for semantic memory. In the Betula study or in the test battery analyzed by Nyberg et al. (2003), there was no test for a text. Thus, in addition to Nyberg et al. (2003) Text was introduced a latent variable of its own in our SEM.

The statistical testing strategy followed was basically the same as in Nyberg et al. (2003). Initially one matrix across all age groups and noise conditions was tested against competing structural models, with and without 2nd-order factors.

In Enmarker et al. (2006) model fit was evaluated by examining the  $\chi^2$  and mean-square error of approximation (RMSEA; Browne & Cudeck 1993), comparative fit index (CFI; Bentler 1990), and non-normed fit index (NNFI; Bentler & Bonnet 1980). Priority was given to the RMSEA criterion, following the suggestion by Browne and Cudeck (1993) that a RMSEA about .08 or less is a reasonable fit, and about .05 or less is a good fit.

See Figure 1 for the SEM, standardized loadings, and free error covariances between items.



**Figure 1:** Conceptual diagram of a model for a single sample with the addition of a separate first-order factor (Text) for the text memory items (RCLtxt, RCGtxt) loaded on the second-order factor Episodic, with the corresponding indicators, standardized loadings, and free error covariances ( $\chi^2 = 90.17$ ,  $df = 74$ ,  $p = 0.097$ ,  $RMSEA = 0.028$ ). In all cases the standardized latent variable–item coefficients were significant (all  $t$ s > 4.03, all  $p$ s < 0.001), and none of the items had a higher standardized latent variable–item coefficient when loaded on another latent variable than the one hypothesized.

Mediation models. Figure 1 depicts a good model fit for the single sample where age groups and noise conditions are collapsed. However, follow up tests of that model indicated that quite the youngest age group (13-14 years) did not abide to the general model.

Also, the model presented in Figure 1 did not include Noise as a latent variable, nor was there any attempt to model mediation between the latent variables.

As the youngest group stands out it would be interesting to find out whether there is any mediation model that applies to the youngest age group and another model that applies to the older groups. One way to approach this is to formulate and test alternative models to see whether some of the models show a good fit with data for the young ones and another model for the older groups. Comparing the models could then give some insight into which kind of developmental change that with growing cognitive maturity and whether noise exposure has any impact.

Five models were chosen for further testing. They are depicted in Figure 2. With the exception of model 4, they all have the latent variable Text as a last chain in the mediation link, and with the other variables as mediating or moderating links. Model 4 differs from the other models in the respect that it does not include any element of mediation, and thus may serve as an independence base line.

The strategy was to compare the five models under three restrictions: (1) with all four age groups included, (2) with the youngest group (13-14 years) excluded, and (3) only with the youngest age group. Models that show a good fit with data under restrictions 2 or 3 may be viable candidates for theorizing about what is equal and what is different between the youngest group and the older groups.

In the model testing the error covariances were set free between the same pairs of item as in Figure 1.

## RESULTS

In evaluating the outcome of the model fit only the RMSEA criterion was employed. A RMSEA about .08 or less is taken a reasonable fit, and about .05 or less as a good fit (Browne & Cudeck 1993).

The results of the comparison between the models are shown in Table 2. As can be seen the mediation chains with only complete mediation from Noise by Semantic by Episodic to Text (Model 1) may be satisfactory for the age groups 18-20 years and older, but not for the youngest groups. For the youngest group there is a somewhat better fit with Model 2 where Episodic precedes Semantic in the mediation chain.

Model 3, in which Noise only influences Text has some merit to it, both in the youngest group by itself and also in all age groups from 18-20 years and older.

Model 4, the independence model does not rate well, neither with the youngest group, nor with the age groups from 18-20 years and older.

The fit for Model 5 is about as good as for Model 3. That is, which is in contrast to Model 3, that Noise may have a direct influence on both Semantic and Episodic, but no direct path to Text. This model has about the same goodness of fit both for the youngest group and for the age groups from 18-20 years and older.

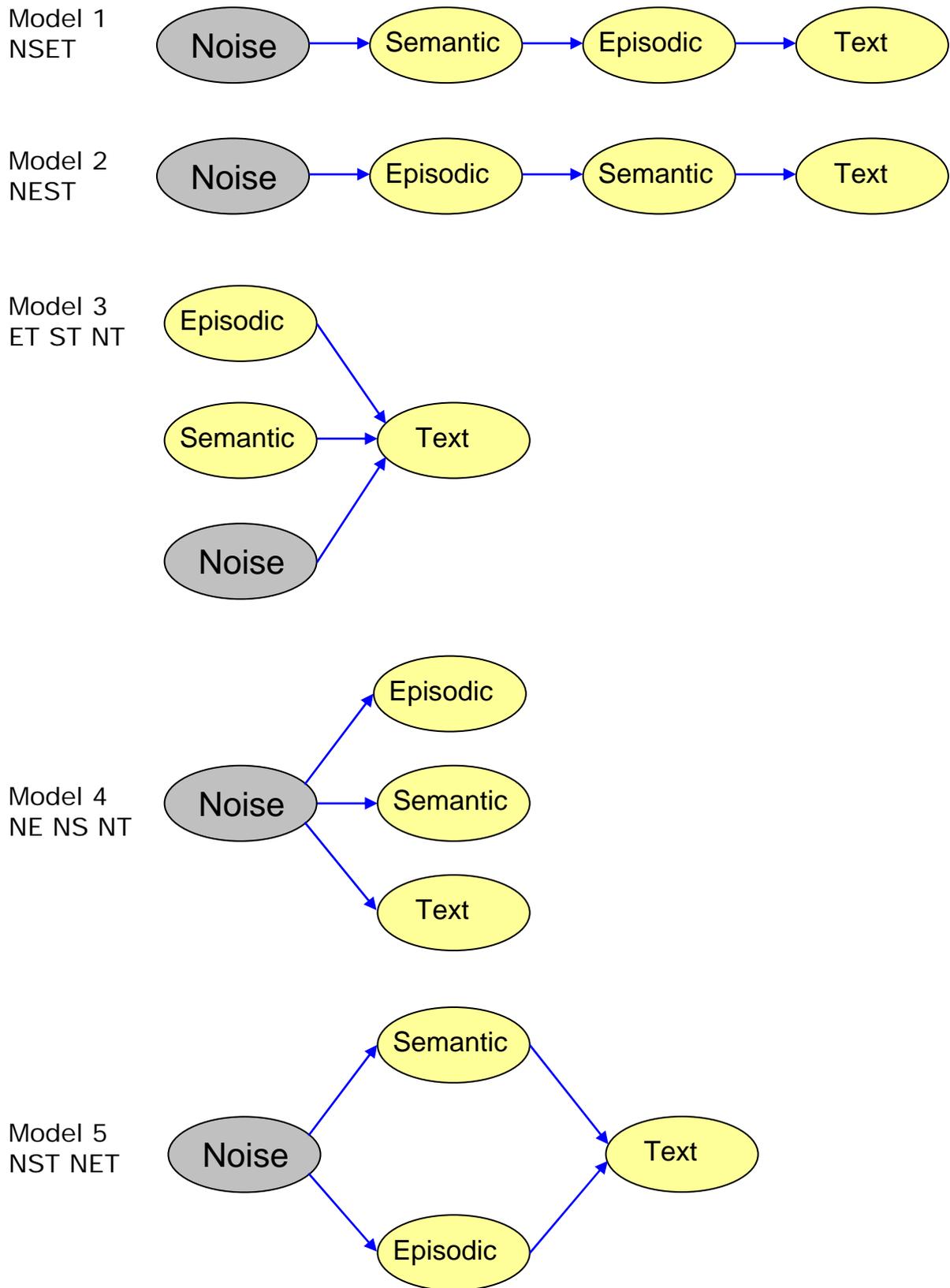


Figure 2: Mediation models for testing

**Table 2:** RMSEA-values and *dfs* for the five conceptual models with the youngest age group included, excluded, and as a separate group

Model	All age groups ( <i>df</i> )	Not age group 13-14 years ( <i>df</i> )	Only age group 13-14 years ( <i>df</i> )
1 NSET	.081 (499)	.053 (363)	.084 (91)
2 NEST	.079 (499)	.062 (363)	.055 (91)
3 ET ST NT	.073 (497)	.046 (361)	.051 (89)
4 NE NS NT	.081 (499)	.061 (363)	.074 (91)
5 NST NET	.078 (498)	.053 (362)	.051 (90)

## CONCLUSIONS

The models that came out relatively best on best models in our tests were number 3 and 5. What this implies is maybe better stated in terms of which theoretical models that were not given support, numbers 1, 2, and 4.

Model number 1 and 2 is in terms of one single chain of mediation, with Noise as a start and Text as the end product. The short-coming of these models indicate that there is no simple full mediation from Noise to Text by Semantic and Episodic, or the last two in reversed order. Further, Model 3, assuming no interdependency or mediation between Semantic, Episodic, and Text, also is not the best of our models. Thus, what remains is a kind of partial mediation model. Models number 3 and 5 are such models.

Although there are only 96 persons in age group 13-14 years (32 in each noise condition), and a summed total of 192 in the other age groups, the RMSEA-value, which will be lower with a lower *N*, for the youngest groups is not substantially lower for the other age groups combined.

In Enmarker et al. (2006) it was noted that noise from meaningful irrelevant speech does not produce any appreciable shift in the covariance matrix as compared to the matrix when exposed to road traffic noise, or for that matter, in the quiet condition. A direct two sample test involving only the Road traffic noise group and the Speech group, with the same restraints as in Figure 1, showed good agreement between the two ( $\chi^2 = 209.40$ ,  $df=193$ ,  $p=0.199$ ,  $RMSEA=0.030$ ). Thus, in this respect speech is not special (Lieberman, 1982). However, this was not tested separately for the youngest age group.

Thus, the SEM memory problem with the young group may lie somewhere else than in how our conceptualization of how the latent variables Episodic, Semantic and Text interact. It may be the case that the two different noise conditions, road traffic noise and irrelevant speech have their own differential effects on semantic and episodic memory for children, which may be in a developmental transition state, and which were not properly modeled in the latent memory structure models we have tested here.

As a strengthening argument for the validity of our findings on the noise invariant memory structure, it should be borne in mind the quite satisfactory goodness-of-fit measures were obtained without excluding the youngest age group, which according to the age invariant analyses stands out from the other age groups on latent memory structure.

In summary, we have shown that some of the possible meditational models of how noise influences episodic and semantic memory and text reading for children can be ruled out. What remains to be analyzed is whether speech noise and road traffic noise tap different or similar memory capacities for children as for adults.

However, how that should be put to scrutiny is a future story.

## REFERENCES

- Bentler PM (1990). Comparative fit indexes in structural models. *Psychol Bull* 107: 238-246.
- Bentler PM, Bonnet DG (1980). Significance tests and goodness-of-fit in the analysis of covariance structures. *Psychol Bull* 88: 588-600.
- Browne MW, Cudeck R (1993). Alternative ways of assessing model fit. In: Bollen KA, Long JS (eds.): *Testing structural equation models*. London: Sage.
- Engelkamp J (1995). Visual imagery and enactment of actions in memory. *Brit J Psychol* 86: 227-240.
- Enmarker I, Boman E, Hygge S (2006). Structural equation models of memory performance across noise conditions and age groups. *Scand J Psychol* 47: 449-460.
- Hygge S, Boman E, Enmarker I (2003). The effects of road traffic noise and meaningful irrelevant speech on different memory systems. *Scand J Psychol* 44: 13-21.
- Liberman AM (1982). On finding that speech is special. *Am Psychologist* 37: 148-167.
- Nilsson L-G, Bäckman L, Erngrund K, Nyberg L, Adolfsson R, Bucht G, Karlsson S, Widing M, Winblad B. (1997). The Betula prospective cohort study: Memory, health, and aging. *Aging Neuropsychol Cogn* 4: 1-32.
- Nyberg L, Maitland SB, Rönnlund M, Bäckman L, Dixon RA, Wahlin Å, Nilsson L-G (2003). Selective adult age differences in an age-invariant multifactor model of declarative memory. *Psychol Aging* 18: 149-160.

## Effect of speech intelligibility on task performance - an experimental laboratory study

Annu Haapakangas<sup>1\*</sup>, Miia Haka<sup>2</sup>, Esko Keskinen<sup>2</sup>, Valtteri Hongisto<sup>1</sup>

1 Finnish Institute of Occupational Health, Indoor Environment Laboratory, 20520 Turku, Finland

2 University of Turku, Department of Psychology, 20014 Turku, Finland

\*corresponding author: e-mail: [annu.haapakangas@ttl.fi](mailto:annu.haapakangas@ttl.fi)

### ABSTRACT

The aim of this study was to examine the effects of speech varying in intelligibility on cognitive performance and subjective perceptions of sound environment disturbance. 37 subjects performed a series of tasks in three conditions in which speech transmission indexes were 0.10, 0.35 and 0.65. These correspond to cellular office, well-designed open office and unsatisfactory open office, respectively. The experiment was conducted in an office laboratory in which the direction of the speech source varied. The sound environments were presented at 48 dBA. Performance deteriorated in condition 0.65 compared to the other two conditions in a serial recall task ( $p < .05$ ) and in a complex working memory task ( $p < .001$ ). Proofreading performance did not differ in different conditions but the task was experienced as easier in the condition with lowest STI value than in the other two ( $p < .05$ ). Questionnaire measures showed consistent, statistically significant differences between all three situations: the higher the STI value was, the more it was experienced to disturb performance and draw attention away from the task ( $p < .001$ ). Similarly, the ease of habituation and the pleasantness of sound were rated higher as the STI value declined ( $p < .001$ ). Self-rated work efficiency declined with ascending STI values ( $p < .05$ ). Continuous background noise was not experienced to disturb performance in any condition. This supports the use of continuous masking sound in minimizing speech intelligibility, i.e. increasing speech privacy in open offices.

### INTRODUCTION

Office surveys have shown that speech is experienced as the most distracting noise source in offices (e.g., Haapakangas et al. 2008). The problem is particularly great in open offices. Earlier laboratory experiments have shown that the disruptive effects of speech are not produced by the level of speech but speech intelligibility (Colle 1980; Ellermeier & Hellbrück 1998; Venetjoki et al. 2006; Schlittmeier et al. 2008).

According to Hongisto et al. (2007), speech intelligibility in open offices varies greatly but it can be lowered by proper acoustical design. Research is needed on the effect of speech intelligibility on task performance in order to encourage investments in acoustic improvements. However, there are only a few published studies that have studied the effect of speech on cognitive performance with varying levels of speech intelligibility.

Speech intelligibility can be evaluated with Speech Transmission Index (STI). For example, STI value 0.50 expresses roughly that 50 percent of syllables are correctly heard. STI can be easily determined between office workstations using acoustical measurements. The first experiment that used STI as a descriptor of irrelevant speech was published by Venetjoki et al. (2006). It was found that proofreading performance deteriorated significantly in STI 0.80 compared to STI 0.00. Later, similar experiments have been conducted by Schlittmeier et al. (2008).

The aim of this experiment was to show how the level of speech intelligibility affects cognitive performance. Speech was expected to deteriorate performance more in higher levels of speech intelligibility. The study focused on the STI range from 0.10-0.65 because the acoustic conditions of offices are typically in this area. The study also aimed to validate the model of Hongisto et al. (2008) that predicts the deterioration of performance as a function of STI.

## **METHODS**

### **Subjects and test setup**

A repeated measures design with three speech conditions was used. Altogether 37 students took part in the experiment in December 2007. The three speech conditions were STI 0.10, STI 0.35 and STI 0.65.

A group of four participants was tested at a time. Experiments were conducted between 8.15 a.m. and 12.30 p.m. The experiment included a practice session and three test sessions lasting for about 55 minutes each. Each situation was followed by a 5-minute break. The order of speech conditions was counterbalanced across subjects, as was the presentation of different speech samples and test versions in different speech conditions.

Subjects performed five tasks: a serial recall task, a complex working memory task, a proofreading task, a visual short-term memory task and a reading comprehension tasks. The latter two were mainly included as filler tasks to increase the length of test sessions and were being piloted for future experiments. The serial recall task was conducted following classic procedures in which digits from 1 to 9 are presented on a computer screen in random order. Subjects' task is to recall the digits in the same order. The number of digits recalled in correct serial positions is measured.

The complex working memory task was modified from the operation span task developed by Turner and Engle (1989). In the task, subjects had to state whether simple arithmetic calculations, presented on a computer screen, were true or false. Each calculation was followed by a presentation of a word that the subject had to memorize. At the end of each equation-word pair list, subjects were asked to recall the presented words in the same order. The number of words to be remembered increased from 3 to 8. The total number of correctly recalled words was measured.

The proofreading task was the same as in our earlier study (Venetjoki et al. 2006). It was a pen-and-paper task in which subjects looked for mistakes in the text. Half of the errors were spelling errors whereas half required semantic processing.

Each speech condition was followed by a questionnaire that assessed subjective perceptions of the sound environment. A 5-point Likert scale was used in most questions. Disturbance of other environmental factors was included in the questionnaire that was presented after the last sound condition. Background information was gathered with a separate questionnaire before practice session.

### **Speech conditions**

The investigations were carried out in an office laboratory (Figure 1). Three speech conditions were used:

- STI=0.10 - corresponds to a private office room with the door closed. Speech intelligibility is extremely low.

- STI=0.35 - corresponds to a very good open office or a private office room with opened doors. Speech intelligibility is reasonably low.
- STI=0.65 - corresponds to a typical open office without adequate acoustic design. Speech intelligibility is nearly perfect.

STI values were obtained by changing the relative sound pressure levels of speech and masking as shown in Figure 2. However, the total sound pressure level was constant in all speech conditions,  $L_{A,eq}=48$  dB.

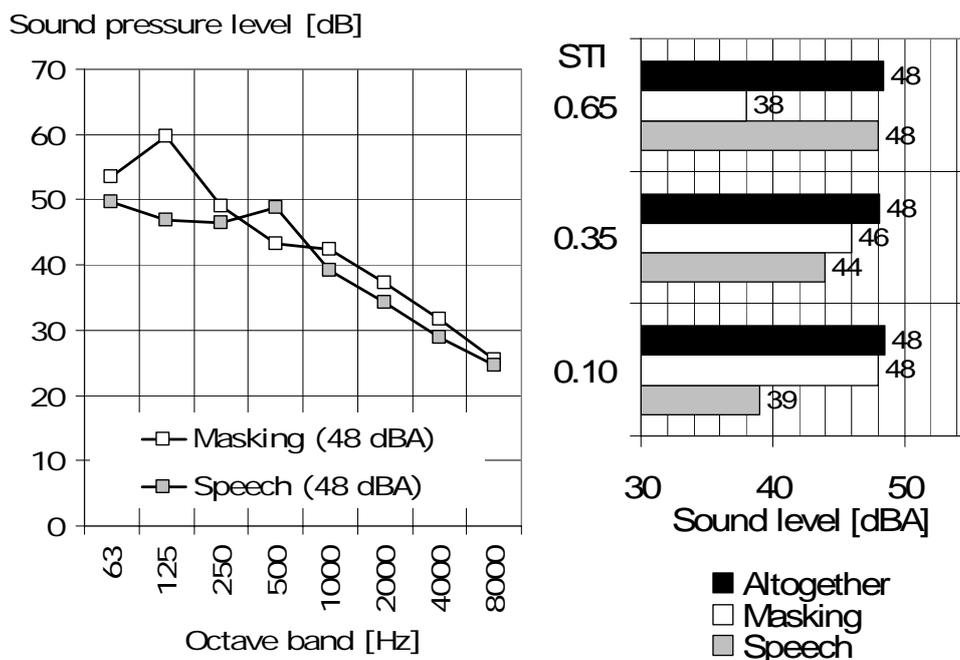
Special effort was made to create an office-like environment. All factors of indoor environment were monitored during all experiments. Typical values are given in Figure 1.



Indoor environment:

Lighting:	410 lx
Temperature:	23 °C
Sound level:	48 dBA
Input air rate:	63 l/s
CO <sub>2</sub> :	700 ppm

**Figure 1:** The office laboratory (30 m<sup>2</sup>) contains 8 workstations. Four subjects were tested simultaneously and they sat in the middle. Speech was produced from four other workstations in random sequences. Masking sound was produced from four loudspeakers hidden above the suspended ceiling.



**Figure 2:** The spectrum of speech and masking was constant in each sound condition. The relative A-weighted sound pressure levels in three speech conditions 0.65, 0.35 and 0.10.

## RESULTS

Data was analyzed with SPSS 16.0 program using variance analysis of repeated measures.

### Performance measures

Task performance was affected by speech intelligibility in the serial recall task ( $p < .05$ ) and in the complex working memory task ( $p < .001$ ). In the serial recall task, the contrast comparisons showed a significant decline in the percentage of correctly recalled digits in STI 0.65 compared to other two speech conditions (Table 1). The performance did not differ between STI 0.35 and STI 0.10.

**Table 1:** Serial recall task. The table shows the percentages of digits recalled in correct serial position in different speech conditions.

Speech condition	Mean	SD
STI 0.10	56,4	13,7
STI 0.35	55,9	14,0
STI 0.65	51,5	14,6

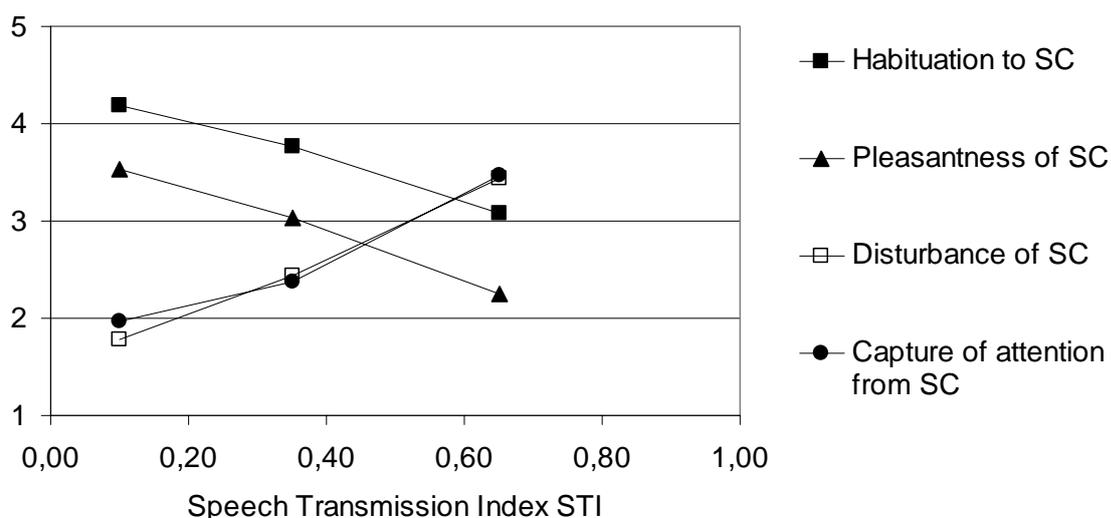
A similar pattern emerged for the complex working memory task (Table 2). The number of correctly recalled words did not differ between STI values 0.10 and 0.35 but performance deteriorated significantly between STI 0.35 and STI 0.65 ( $p < .01$ ). Proofreading task was not affected by different levels of speech intelligibility but the task was experienced as easier in STI 0.10 than in the other speech conditions ( $p < .01$ ).

**Table 2:** Complex working memory task. Percentages of correctly recalled words in different speech conditions are shown.

Speech condition	Mean	SD
STI 0.10	83,2	9,7
STI 0.35	82,6	8,8
STI 0.65	76,7	12,2

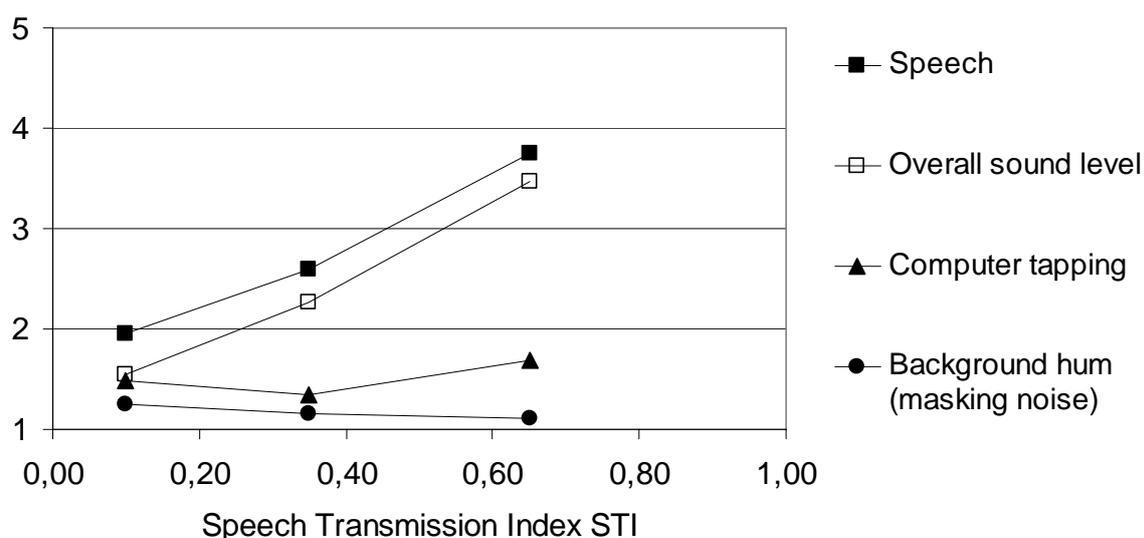
### Subjective ratings

Analyses of questionnaire measures showed consistent, statistically significant differences between all three speech conditions. The results for perceptions of speech conditions are shown in Figure 3. The higher the STI value was, the more the sound condition was experienced to disturb performance and draw attention away from the task ( $p < .001$ ). Similarly, speech condition was perceived more pleasant and easier to habituate to as the STI value declined ( $p < .001$ ). Self-rated efficiency also declined with ascending STI values with a significant deterioration in STI 0.65 in comparison to the other two speech conditions ( $p < .01$ ).



**Figure 3:** Subjective ratings of the qualities of speech conditions (SC). The figure shows average values on a scale from 1 (not at all) to 5 (very much).

The subjective disturbance of different sound sources is shown in Figure 4. Speech was the most distracting sound in all speech conditions. The disturbance of speech increased with growing STI-values ( $p < .001$ ). The perceived disturbance of the sound level followed the pattern of disturbance from speech, increasing with ascending speech intelligibility ( $p < .001$ ) although the actual sound pressure level was the same in all speech conditions. It must be noted that, in speech condition STI 0.10, the sound pressure level of speech was 9 dB below the sound pressure level of masking (Figure 2). Yet, speech was experienced as the most disturbing sound source even in this condition and the difference between the disturbance of speech and masking noise was statistically significant ( $p < .01$ ). The disturbance of masking noise did not differ in different speech conditions.



**Figure 4:** Distraction caused by different noise sources on a scale from 1 (not at all) to 5 (very much). Mean values for each condition are shown.

## DISCUSSION

The present study demonstrated the deteriorating effects of intelligible speech on cognitive performance. As in other similar studies (e.g., Schlittmeier et al. 2008), serial recall deteriorated in the speech condition in which speech was most intelligible. The performance in a complex working memory task followed a similar pattern but the degree of deterioration due to intelligible speech was slightly bigger than in the serial recall task. The working memory task taps into both the storage and the processing functions of working memory whereas serial recall only requires short-time storage of information. Such tasks are generally better predictors of complex cognitive abilities than simple digit recall tests (Daneman & Merikle 1996) and complex working memory tasks may therefore have more relevance when the purpose is to find measures that capture cognitive processes essential in real office work.

Speech transmission index proved to be a good predictor of both performance loss and subjective disturbance. It is important to note that performance in the situation corresponding to private room conditions (STI 0.10) did not differ from the speech condition corresponding to well-designed open office conditions (STI 0.35). The drop in performance occurred between 'good open office' condition (STI 0.35) and 'poor open office' condition (STI 0.65). This is in line with Hongisto's (2005) model that predicts that performance starts to deteriorate when STI exceeds 0.30.

Unlike performance tests, the subjective disturbance ratings showed consistent differences between all three speech conditions. Schlittmeier et al. (2008) who observed similar differences between objective and subjective measures, have suggested that the experienced disturbance might cause participants to invest more effort in performing tasks. This could amplify differences in subjective perceptions while reducing differences in performance between different conditions. It is likely that noise affects performance via several routes. Disturbance of cognitive mechanisms, such as working memory, represents a direct link between environmental conditions and performance effects. It is possible that subjective perceptions of disturbance predict long-term effects of noise that may indirectly influence performance, e.g. motivational effects and stress. However, this question cannot be answered in laboratory settings alone.

Speech intelligibility did not affect all tasks in the same way. Contrary to expectations, proofreading performance was not affected by different levels of speech intelligibility. A few possible explanations exist for this. In our earlier experiment (Venetjoki et al. 2006), proofreading performance differed between STI values 0.00 and 0.80 but a narrower range of STI values was used in the present experiment. Proofreading may be less sensitive to changes in speech intelligibility than short-term and working memory tasks because it allows more flexible use of different strategies. For example, in proofreading, one can compensate temporary disruptions of attention by stopping and going back in the text. In serial recall and working memory tasks, the pace of information processing is to a large degree set by the test program. Thus, the disturbing effect of intelligible background speech may be compensated in proofreading by changes in strategies and enhanced effort. The finding that the task was experienced as more difficult with higher STI-values supports this possibility.

Another explanation concerns the method of presenting speech samples. In our previous experiment (Venetjoki et al. 2006), speech was produced from loudspeakers that were in front of the subject and visible. In the present experiment, open office conditions were better simulated by producing speech from adjacent workstations and varying the direction of speech source randomly. Even with equal STI values, the

listening experience differs depending on the speech production method. This may complicate the comparison of different experiments. Other studies have typically produced speech monaurally or binaurally using headphones. In real open offices, rooms are reverberant, the speaker's direction is changing, listening is binaural and the speech enters, not directly, but via room reflections to the listener. These issues should be taken into account when speech production is planned for experiments on speech intelligibility. It would also be important to investigate whether the way of presenting speech confounds the relation between STI and performance.

Finally, the results have practical relevance for acoustic design of offices. It is suggested that more appropriate conditions for individual work performance can be created in open offices by lowering speech intelligibility, e.g. by using masking noise. The subjective disturbance ratings showed that masking noise was not experienced to disturb participants at all.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

This study was carried out as a part of a national research programme MAKSI (Perceived and Modelled Indoor Environment) funded by Tekes, National Technology Agency, Finnish Institute of Occupational Health and several participating companies. The authors thank Jukka Hyönä, Johanna Kaakinen, Virpi Kalakoski, Andreas Liebl and Sabine Schlittmeier for co-operation in designing tests for the experiment.

## **REFERENCES**

- Colle HA (1980). Auditory encoding in visual short-term recall: effects of noise intensity and spatial location. *J Verbal Learn Verbal Behav* 19: 722-735.
- Daneman M, Merikle PM (1996). Working memory and language comprehension: A meta-analysis. *Psychon Bull Rev* 3: 422-433.
- Ellermeier W, Hellbrück J (1998). Is level irrelevant in irrelevant speech? Effects of loudness, signal-to-noise ratio, and binaural unmasking. *J Exp Psychol: HPP* 24: 1406-1414.
- Haapakangas A, Helenius R, Keskinen E, Hongisto V (2008). Perceived acoustic environment, work performance and well-being - survey results from Finnish offices. In: 9th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem (ICBEN) 2008, July 21-25, Mashantucket, Connecticut, USA.
- Hongisto V (2005). A model predicting the effect of speech of varying intelligibility on work performance. *Indoor Air* 15: 458-468.
- Hongisto V, Virjonen P, Keränen J (2007). Determination of acoustic conditions in open offices and suggestions for acoustic classification. In: 19th International Congress on Acoustics, Madrid, Spain, Sept 2-7, 2007.
- Hongisto V, Haapakangas A, Haka M (2008). Task performance and speech intelligibility - a model to promote noise control actions in open offices. In: 9th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem (ICBEN) 2008 July 21-25, Mashantucket, Connecticut, USA.
- Pejtersen J, Allermann L, Kristensen TS, Poulsen OM (2006). Indoor climate, psychosocial work environment and symptoms in open-plan offices. *Indoor Air* 16: 392-401.
- Schlittmeier SJ, Hellbrück J, Thaden R, Vorländer M (2008). The impact of background speech varying in intelligibility: Effects on cognitive performance and perceived disturbance. *Ergonomics* 51: 719-736.
- Turner ML, Engle RW (1989). Is working memory task dependent? *J Memory Lang* 28: 127-154.
- Venäjoki N, Kaarlela-Tuomaala A, Keskinen E, Hongisto V (2006). The effect of speech and speech intelligibility on task performance. *Ergonomics* 49: 1068-1091.

## **Effects of building mechanical system noise with fluctuations on human performance and perception**

Lily M. Wang<sup>1\*</sup>, Cathleen C. Novak<sup>2</sup>

1 University of Nebraska - Lincoln, 101A Peter Kiewit Institute, Omaha, NE

2 PMK Consultants, Las Vegas, NV

\* corresponding author: e-mail: LWang4@UNL.edu

Modern mechanical systems in buildings can generate noise that fluctuates in level and/or time, and these fluctuations may annoy or distract human occupants. This study investigates the effects of noise with fluctuations, typical of building mechanical system noise, on human performance and perception. Thirty test subjects were exposed in a controlled test chamber to six different noise signals, each with a varying degree of level- or time-fluctuation, for one hour at a time. The subjects were asked to complete sequences of typing, math and verbal reasoning tasks, as well as a subjective questionnaire. Results show that the noise characteristics that are most likely to affect subjective ratings of annoyance and distraction are loudness, followed by the degree of fluctuations, roar or rumble. Statistical analysis did not find that performance scores were significantly affected by any noise attribute, though; trends in the data do indicate that (a) louder signals with significant low frequency fluctuations and (b) signals that vary on a larger time scale are still of concern. Correlations of the results with commonly used indoor-noise criteria, such as Noise Criteria (NC), Room Criteria (RC) and others, are also presented. [Work supported by the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)]

## Recall of spoken words presented with a prolonged reverberation time

Robert Ljung\*, Anders Kjellberg

Centre for Built Environment, University of Gävle, Sweden

\*corresponding author: e-mail: robert.ljung@hig.se

### ABSTRACT

The aim of the study was to explore if a long reverberation has the same effect on recall of spoken words as background noise was shown to have in a previous study. A further aim was to study the role of working memory capacity for performance in these conditions. Thirty-two subjects performed a word recall and a sentence recognition test. They repeated each word to ensure correct identification. A reading span test measured their working memory capacity. Performance of the word recall task was impaired by the long reverberation time. The effect was most evident in the primacy part of the word list. The reading span score was unrelated to recall performance.

### INTRODUCTION

One common indicator of speech intelligibility is the signal-to-noise ratio. When the difference between signal and noise decreases, the listeners lose information and have to rely more on redundancy and contextual cues to understand the message. Reverberation time (RT) is another parameter that may have the same effect. RT is a measure of the decay time of a sound and depends on how much of the sound that is reflected and how much is absorbed by the surfaces in the room. The sound that arrives at the listeners' ear is a mixture of direct sound from the source and reflected sound, which arrives later and is superimposed on the direct sound and may mask it. A shorter RT therefore gives a clearer signal and better speech intelligibility given a constant signal-to-noise ratio (Hodgson & Nosal 2002). Like noise, a too long RT thus means that phonological coding becomes more resource demanding, which should leave less resources for the further processing of the speech.

A previous study of Kjellberg et al. (2008) showed that a background noise impairs recall of a list of spoken words although they had been correctly heard. Subjects listened to lists of 50 words with and without a background noise, and they loudly repeated each word to ensure correct identification. Free recall followed directly after the listening session. Fewer words were recalled in the noise condition and a further analysis revealed that the noise effect was found both in the primacy and recency parts of the list. Their interpretation of the noise effect was that the noise made word identification more difficult, which left less working memory resources for the further processing of the words. Their conclusion therefore was that effective learning requires that a message can be heard without excessive effort. However, the noise was continuous and an alternative interpretation therefore would be that the background noise disturbed rehearsal and encoding processing between the presented words. In the present experiment identification of the spoken words was made more difficult by presenting the words in a virtual room with a long RT. Since RT distorts the signals without affecting the pauses between them, an effect of RT on recall of words is not open to this alternative interpretation.

Researchers in the field of acoustic environments with a focus on RT have mainly been interested in music perception and speech intelligibility and have very seldom

studied memory effects. However, there are a few exceptions. Beaman & Holt (2007) presented distracting irrelevant sounds with different RT during memory tasks with visual stimuli. They used an extremely long RT (5 s), which smoothened the distracting sound and therefore should decrease the “irrelevant sound effect” on serial recall as predicted by the changing-state hypothesis (Jones & Macken 1993). Their results confirmed this hypothesis, this is interesting as a test of the changing state theory, but have small practical importance since five seconds RT is unrealistic. Perham et al. (2007) performed a similar study but with more realistic RT values (0,7 and 0,9 seconds) for the distracting sound, and found no effect on serial recall for the visual presented stimuli.

From a practical point of view beneficial effects of an extremely long RT on distracting irrelevant sounds are of less importance than the possible negative effects on the understanding and memory of relevant spoken information. This is a realistic risk since we know that many of today’s classrooms have a very poor acoustic quality (Seidel et al. 2005). Many classrooms do not even meet the basic requirement that it should be possible for everyone in the room to hear what is said, and especially so for children, old persons and people with hearing impairment (Helfer & Wilber 1990). The situation is even worse if it turns out that understanding and memory of what is said may be impaired also with RT’s that only make it more effortful to listen.

If the critical effect of bad listening conditions is that word identification requires a larger part of the available working memory resources, persons with a low working memory capacity should be especially vulnerable to this effect. Kjellberg et al. (2008) found such a relationship for the noise effect but only on the recency part of the serial position curve.

The present study is a near replication of Kjellberg et al. (2008) with the background noise substituted for a long RT. Words and sentences were presented with a long or a short RT, and working memory capacity was tested with a test of reading span. The objective was to test the following three hypotheses:

- Recall of words is better when they are presented with a short RT.
- Recognition of sentences is less sensitive to the RT than the recall of words, but prolongs response times. Kjellberg et al. (2008) found no effects on recognition, but they used an easier task than in the present study.
- The better the working memory capacity, the less effect does the long RT have on recall and recognition.

A further aim was to analyze how the RT affected the recall of different parts of the list of items-to-be-remembered by comparing the serial position curves for the long and short RT conditions.

## **METHOD**

### **Participants and design**

The study included 32 participants (27 women and 5 men with an age range of 18-35 years). All participants were native speakers of Swedish and all reported their hearing to be normal. A within-subject design was used with two conditions long RT or short RT. The order between conditions was counterbalanced.

## Apparatus

The experiment was conducted in an anechoic chamber with the subject seated in a chair in the middle of the room. The speech was presented by 12 loudspeakers placed in a circle around the subject. The stimulus material was mixed with a surround system to obtain a diffuse sound field in the anechoic chamber. For visual presentation of the reading span and recognition tests a laptop was used.

## The speech and acoustic conditions

The speech stimuli were a part of a package of standardized tests for speech audiometry (Hagerman 1982). The speech had an equivalent sound level of 64 dB(A), and was mixed with broadband noise to get a S/N-ratio of 15 dB(A).

Two virtual classrooms were designed in CATT-Acoustics 8.0 software. All geometrical values were common for the two classrooms; both had the same size (length 10 m, width 6 m, height 3 m) and were furnished with 30 desks. The sound source was placed one meter ahead the blackboard in the center of the classroom at a height of 1.7 meters, and the receiver was placed 6.6 meters in front of the source at a height of 1 meter. The classroom with short RT had various absorbing panel on the walls and the ceiling, and 30 pupils where seated in the desks. In the classroom with long RT only 15 pupils where seated and some absorbing panels where substituted with concrete walls. In the short RT condition mean RT 0.25-4 kHz was 0.53 s (with max RT 0.58 at 0.25 kHz) and in the long RT condition it was 1.17 s (with max RT 1.41 at 0.125 kHz). The STI values indicate that the two conditions stood for very good (73.5) and fair (56.1) intelligibility, respectively.

## Performance tests

*Reading Span test.* Working memory capacity was assessed with the reading span test, which was taken from the cognitive test battery TIPS (Hällgren et al. 2001). The subject's task was to comprehend sentences and to recall either the first or the final words of the presented sentences. The sentences were presented in a word-by-word fashion. Each word was shown on the screen for 0.8 s. The inter-word interval was 0.075 s. Half of the sentences were absurd (e.g., "the house read a newspaper"), and half normal (e.g., "the pupil came too late"). The subjects' task was to indicate, during a 1.75 s interval, whether the sentence was normal or absurd by pressing a key on the keyboard. After a sequence of sentences (three, four, five or six sentences), the experimenter indicated that the subject should start to report orally as many as possible of either the first or the final words of the presented sentences. The number of correctly recalled words was registered.

*Hagerman's sentences (recognition test).* The Hagerman test is a list of spoken Swedish sentences with the same grammatical structure and is a part of a package of standardized tests for speech audiometry (Hagerman 1982). The subjects' task was to memorize the orally presented sentences for later recognition. There were approximately seven seconds of silence between sentences; the subjects repeated each sentence aloud to check that they had identified it. Two lists with ten sentences each were used. Each sentence contained five words and their structure was identical (name, verb, number, adjective, noun) but within this structure the words were not predictable (e.g. Kim bought six white pillows). Both lists contained exactly the same words but combined in new ways. One list was presented in the long RT condition and one in the short RT condition in a counterbalanced way. Directly after presentation the subjects were shown a series of 20 sentences, ten of which had been pre-

sented previously. The task was to determine whether the sentence was one of the old ones or a new one. The number of correct answers and reaction times were measured.

*Phonetically balanced word list (recall test).* Two phonetically balanced word lists each with 50 one-syllable words were presented orally to the subjects. The lists are a part of a package of standardized tests for speech audiometry (Hagerman 1982). The task was to memorize the words for later recall. There were approximately three seconds of silence between each presented word when the subject was asked to repeat the word aloud in order to check whether they had identified it correctly. One list was presented with a long and one with a short RT in a counterbalanced way. Directly after presentation the subjects were asked to write down on a paper all the words they could recall. Recall performance was measured in two ways. The first was the number of words correctly recalled of the words that they had stated when the list was presented irrespective of whether the word had been correctly identified or not (stated words). The second recall measure was the percentage words recalled of those that had been correctly identified (correct words). The lists of words and sentences have previously been shown to be equally intelligible (Hagerman 1982; Magnusson 1995).

### Rated effort

To validate the assumption that word identification became more effortful by the long RT subjects rated the effort required to follow the speech using Borg's CR10 scale (Borg 1998). This was done directly after the presentations of the word and sentence lists. The scale has range of 0-10 with verbal label on eight steps. The scale values of the verbal labels have been chosen with the aim to approximate ratings at a ratio scale level.

### Procedure

All subjects performed the Reading Span Test in silence followed by the auditory recall (word list) and recognition (sentences) tests, with short RT and long RT (the order between the two conditions was counterbalanced).

Altogether, the experimental sessions lasted for approximately 40 minutes and were conducted between 9 AM and 4 PM. At the outset subjects were informed that the study was about memory.

## RESULTS

As a check of the RT effect on the difficulty of the task, the mean of self-reported effort and number of incorrectly repeated words and sentences were calculated. A two-way ANOVA (RT conditions X order of conditions) showed that effort and the number of incorrectly repeated words and sentences were significantly higher in the Long RT condition (Table 1).

**Table1:** Mean values (standard deviation) of effort and number of incorrectly repeated words in Long RT and Short RT conditions and results from two-way analyses of variance of the effect of conditions and order of presentation.

	Long RT M (s)	Short RT M (s)	F	p
Effort -word	4,64 (2,23)	2,53 (1,40)	50,25	<0,001
Effort -sentences	3,94 (2,69)	2,30 (2,26)	24,90	<0,001
Incorrectly repeated words	9,44 (3,05)	3,00 (2,02)	171,95	<0,001
Incorrectly repeated sentences	1,03 (1,12)	0,25 (0,51)	16,19	<0,001

*Recall of words.* The number recalled of correct and stated words were almost perfectly correlated (.981 and .996 in the Long RT and Short RT condition, respectively). Therefore, only the analyses of correctly recalled stated words are reported. Two two-way ANOVAs (condition x presentation order) were performed of recall performance. Recall of stated words was significantly lower in the Long RT than in the Short RT condition (mean=12.97 and 10.78 respectively ( $F(1,30) = 7.67, p=0.01, \eta^2=.20$ ). The effect of presentation order was not significant but recall in the Short RT condition was significantly better when it was performed as the second condition whereas no such difference was seen in the long RT condition. This was shown as an interaction between condition and presentation order ( $F(1,30) = 4.32, p<0.046, \eta^2=.25$ ).

The interaction between order and RT was primarily the result of four subjects that performed extremely much better in the second condition. Three of them had long RT as their first condition, and the order effect therefore strengthened the hypothesized difference between conditions. An interview directly after the experiment revealed that these subjects had changed to a more effective mnemonic strategy in the second condition. A two-way analysis of variance with these four subjects excluded showed that the main effect of RT conditions remained significant ( $F(1,25) = 6.31, p<0.019, \eta^2=.20$ ) despite the loss in mean value difference (2.19 in the whole group and 1.58 in the reduced group). Furthermore, in this group there was no significant interaction between order and condition.

In order to explore the serial position effect the word lists were split up into five parts with ten words in each part. As shown by Figure 1, the RT effect had only an influence on the recall of the first two parts of the list. This was reflected in an interaction between condition and parts in the linear trend ( $F(1, 30) = 10.16; p = 0.003, \eta^2=.25$ ). A test of the difference between RT conditions in the first two parts of the list showed that this effect was significant also after exclusion of the four subjects with an extreme order effect ( $F(1,26) = 16.31, p<0.001, \eta^2=.39$ ) although the mean difference between conditions was smaller than in the whole group (0.99 in the whole group and 0.74 in the reduced group).

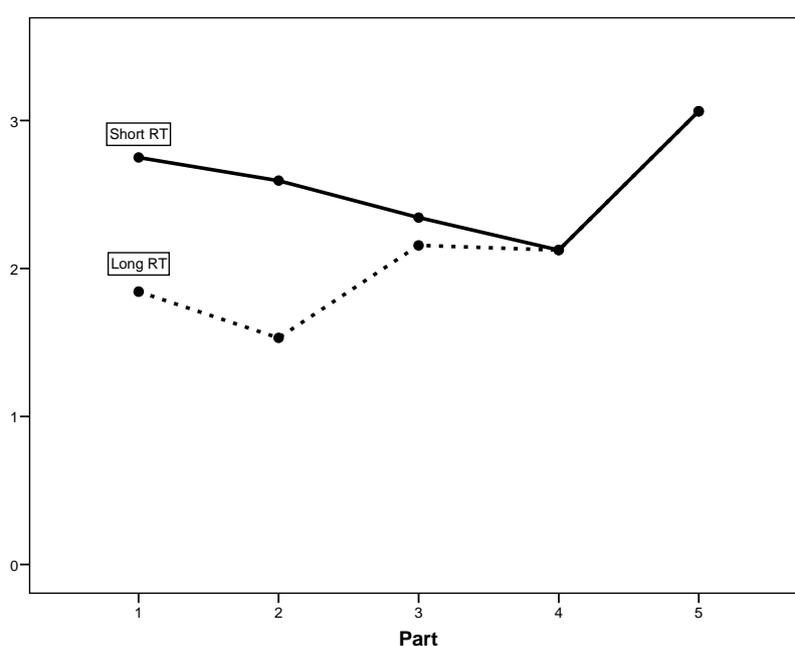


Figure 1: Correct recalled words in the five parts of recall test in the Long RT and Short RT conditions.

*Recognition of sentences.* A two-way ANOVA (condition x presentation order) showed no significant difference between the conditions regarding the number of correct responses of Hagerman's sentences. Neither was there any effect of presentation order or interaction between order and condition for any of the accuracy measures. However, an analysis of response times revealed that when sentences were heard in the short RT condition subjects were faster to identify that a sentence had not been presented previously (Short RT M = 3.03 s, Long RT M = 3.42 s,  $F(1,31) = 4.62$ ,  $p = <0.04$ ,  $\eta^2 = .13$ ).

*Relation between working memory and RT effect.* Correlations were calculated for the relation between reading span score and recall score overall and for the five parts of the word lists. No significant correlations were found. Neither was there any correlation between reading span score and the effect of RT on recall. A corresponding analysis was made for the sentence recognition test, with the same result.

## DISCUSSION

In line with the hypothesis subjects recalled fewer words when the word list had been presented with a long RT. The RT effect was most pronounced at the beginning of the word list. Recognition of sentences was expected to be less sensitive to long RT, which was true, but measurements of response time revealed faster responses than sorting out irrelevant sentences. Contrary to the hypothesis, reading span performance was unrelated to both recall and recognition as well as to the effect of RT in these tests.

The effect of the long RT was apparent on the recall of the primacy part of the word list; which indicates that the long RT impaired the encoding and transfer to long-term storage, alternatively early consolidation in the long-term memory.

In line with the noise effect found in the previous study (Kjellberg et al. 2008) recall of words was impaired in the deteriorated listening condition. They assumed that the critical effect of the noise was to make word identification more cumbersome. The alternative interpretation was that the noise between the words disturbed the short- or long-term storing of the word. In the present study this interpretation was excluded since only the speech signal was affected by the RT, making the two conditions identical in the pauses between the words. In the previous noise experiment there were both recency and primacy effects, but in the present study there was only a primacy effect. This indicates that the effect of the noise on the recency part in the former study was a result of interference with the rehearsal process in working memory by the noise in the pauses between the words. The primacy effect obtained in both studies thus probably is an effect of the degraded signal, which is more resource demanding to listen to and to understand. This leaves fewer resources and less time for the transfer to long-term storage, alternatively early consolidation in the long-term memory. In the previous study (Kjellberg et al. 2008) the results from the working memory test lent some support to this interpretation. They found a significant correlation between the subject's working memory capacity and the noise effect on recall, but this was just true for the mid and last part of the list (recency part), not for the first part (primacy). In the absence of a recency effect in the present study we obtained no significant correlation between working memory capacity and the effect of RT on recall. A strong order effect might conceal such a correlation, but this seems unlikely in this case since the exclusion of the four subjects with the strongest order effect did not change the result.

As predicted the RT effect on recognition performance was restricted to the reaction time measures. This effect was shown as a shorter processing time to sort out the sentences that had not been presented during the listening session. To decide if you have not heard a sentence requires that you search the entire to-be-remember list of sentences before you are able to determine that it was not presented. That task therefore is more demanding than the recognition of previously presented sentences and should be more vulnerable to bad listening conditions.

The result supports the hypothesis that a degraded signal impairs recall. A further prediction was that the noise effect could be less severe for persons with a better working memory capacity (Pichora-Fuller et al. 1995; Pichora-Fuller 2003). The present study gave no support for that hypothesis. Maybe, the reading span test used in the present study was not sensitive enough because only number of correct responses could be used as dependent variable. It would be interesting to expand the reading span test and measure reaction time, or add tests tapping other executive functions in a future study.

The present study demonstrated that a long RT may disrupt memory of spoken information, also for words that have been correctly identified. This is important to keep in mind when discussing acoustical norms for classrooms and other premises where understanding and memory of spoken information is vital.

## REFERENCES

- Beaman CP, Holt NJ (2007). Reverberant auditory environments: the effects of multiple echoes on distraction by irrelevant speech. *Appl Cogn Psychol* 21: 1077-1090.
- Borg G (1998). Borg's perceived exertion and pain scales. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics.
- Hällgren M, Larsby B, Lyxell B, Arlinger S (2001). Evaluation of a cognitive test battery in young and elderly normal-hearing and hearing-impaired persons. *J Am Acad Audiol* 12: 357-370.
- Hagerman B (1982). Sentences for testing speech intelligibility in noise. *Scand Audiol* 11: 79-87.
- Helfer SK, Wilber AL (1990). Hearing loss, ageing, and speech perception in reverberation and noise. *J Speech Hear Res* 33: 149-155.
- Hodgson M, Nosal E (2002). Effect of noise and occupancy on optimal reverberation times for speech intelligibility in classrooms. *J Acoust Soc Am* 111: 931-939.
- Jones DM, Macken WJ (1993). Irrelevant tones produce an "irrelevant speech effect": Implications for phonological coding in working memory. *J Exp Psychol: LMC* 19: 1-13.
- Kjellberg A, Ljung R, Hallman D (2008). Recall of words heard in noise (p n/a). *Appl Cogn Psychol* (in press). DOI: 10.1002/acp.1422.
- Magnusson L (1995). Reliable clinical determination of speech recognition scores using Swedish PB words in speech-weighted noise. *Scand Audiol* 24: 217-223.
- Perham N, Banbury S, Jones DM (2007). Do realistic reverberation levels reduce auditory distraction? *Appl Cogn Psychol* 21: 839-847.
- Pichora-Fuller MK (2003). Cognitive aging and auditory information processing. *Int J Audiol* 42 (Suppl 2): S26-S32.
- Pichora-Fuller MK, Schneider BA, Daneman M (1995). How young and old adults listen to and remember speech in noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 97: 593-608.
- Seidel J, Weber L, Leistner P, Laschczok S (2005). Acoustic properties in German class rooms and their effect on the cognitive performance of primary school pupils. Paper presented at the Forum Acusticum, Budapest.

## Disruption of reading comprehension by irrelevant speech: The role of updating in working memory

Patrik Sörqvist<sup>1\*</sup>, Niklas Halin<sup>2</sup>, Staffan Hygge<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Laboratory of Applied Psychology, Centre for Built Environment, University of Gävle, SE-801 76 Gävle, Sweden, Phone: +46 26 64 85 42 (direct)

<sup>2</sup> Department of Education and Psychology, University of Gävle, Sweden

\*corresponding author: e-mail: patrik.sorqvist@hig.se

### ABSTRACT

This investigation examined the relationship between updating in working memory and the effect of irrelevant speech on reading comprehension. In updating tasks, participants can make two types of errors labelled delayed intrusions and immediate intrusions. Delayed intrusions measures people's ability to suppress active information in working memory, while immediate intrusions measure people's ability to inhibit information from becoming too active. In our study, a negative relationship between reading comprehension and delayed intrusions was found, and reading comprehension was disrupted by irrelevant speech. This disruption was larger for participants with poor updating ability, specifically for those who made a lot of immediate intrusion errors. The results suggest that people with poor updating ability are not only less able to comprehend what they read, but also more susceptible to the disruptive effects from background speech while reading.

**Keywords:** irrelevant speech, reading comprehension, updating, working memory

### INTRODUCTION

A few investigations have proven reading comprehension to be disrupted by irrelevant speech (Martin et al. 1988; Oswald et al. 2000). For example, Oswald et al. (2000) had participants read prose in silence, and with a meaningful and a meaningless task-irrelevant background speech. Performance was most hampered by meaningful irrelevant speech. The authors concluded that the presence of meaning in the irrelevant sound increases disruption on tasks that call upon semantic processes. However, what semantic processes that are related to the effect of irrelevant speech on reading comprehension remained undetermined. One such semantic process is people's ability to select relevant information for further processing. This type of process is performed by the executive function labelled *updating* (e.g., Miyake et al. 2000). The purpose of the present study was to investigate the relationship between updating and the effect of irrelevant speech on reading comprehension.

There is a well-known relationship between reading comprehension and working memory performance (see Daneman & Merikle 1996, for a review), especially that between reading comprehension and updating (Carretti et al. 2005; De Beni et al. 1998; Palladino et al. 2001). Palladino et al. (2001) developed an updating task which emphasizes language processes. This task is labelled the *Word updating task*. In this task, sequences of words are presented to the participants. The participant's task is to recall the three words that correspond to the three smallest objects. Hence, the participants have to update the contents of working memory when the objects held in memory are larger than an upcoming object. Palladino et al. found performance on the Word updating task to be related to reading comprehension performance. The participants can make two types of errors when performing tasks such as Word

updating. First, they can make delayed intrusions. Delayed intrusions are made when participants recall items from the sequence that once were appropriate for recall, but should have been replaced as more appropriate items were presented later in the sequence. Second, they can make immediate intrusions. An immediate intrusion error is made when participants recall an item that should never have been considered appropriate for recall because more appropriate items were presented before it in the sequence. The significance of holding these two types of errors separate is that delayed intrusions measures the ability to suppress information in working memory that is no longer relevant, while immediate intrusions measures the ability to inhibit irrelevant information from gaining access to working memory. Several investigations have found that poor comprehenders make more delayed intrusion errors than do good comprehenders (e.g., Carretti et al. 2005; Palladino et al. 2001). It seems as if poor comprehenders have difficulty with suppressing information held in working memory that no longer is relevant. This inability is held by many to be a mediating factor, responsible for the relationship between performance on updating and reading comprehension (Carretti et al. 2005; Chiappe et al. 2000; Gernsbacher 1993).

Several investigations have found that people with good working memory capacity are less impaired by noise than those with poor working memory capacity (e.g., Beaman 2004; Elliott et al. 2006; Kjellberg et al. 2008). This finding suggests that the effect of irrelevant speech on reading comprehension is smaller for those with good updating ability. One possible reason for this is that people with good updating ability are able to inhibit information from gaining access to working memory. In this context, immediate intrusion errors are of special interest. As immediate intrusions are related to people's ability to inhibit irrelevant information from entering working memory, the tendency to make immediate intrusions could be related to the tendency to become distracted by irrelevant speech while reading. This suggestion is in line with the finding that people with poor working memory capacity (as measured with operational span) are more likely to report hearing their own name spoken in a task-irrelevant speech (Conway et al. 2001), which indicates that people with poor working memory capacity have problems with inhibiting irrelevant sounds from entering working memory. The present investigation administered an updating task and a reading comprehension task and asked participants to perform these tasks with and without an irrelevant background speech in order to determine the relationship between updating and the effect of irrelevant speech on reading comprehension.

## METHOD

A total of 40 people (25 women) with a mean age of 23.70 (SD = 4.39) years participated in the experiment in exchange for a cinema ticket. All reported having normal or corrected-to-normal vision, normal hearing ability and normal reading skills. The irrelevant speech was recorded in an anechoic room. The speech consisted of a story about a fictive culture, read by a male actor. The recording was downloaded into a computer and divided into 14 parts. Silent pauses between words and sentences were removed with computer software in order to maintain a constant flow of words. This manipulation did not reduce intelligibility. The sound was played back through headphones at approximately 70-75 dBA. A within-subject design was used. The participants were seated alone in a silent room in front of a computer. They were asked to wear the headphones throughout the experiment, even if no sound was played. Afterwards, they were asked if they had complied with this requirement and everyone acknowledged that they had. They were also instructed to ignore any sound they would hear in the headphones. The participants performed the tasks in two phases. First, they began with performing one updating task in silence and another with irre-

levant background speech; and second, they performed one reading comprehension task in silence and another with irrelevant background speech. The order of the background conditions and the tasks was counterbalanced within the phases.

Two number updating tasks were constructed (Carretti et al. 2007). Each task consisted of 14 unique lists. Each list consisted of 10 two-digit numbers. The lists were presented in the centre of the computer screen with a 72 point font-size. Each list was preceded by the symbol ## which indicated to the participants where the numbers would be presented. Thereafter, the ten numbers in the list were presented sequentially. The numbers were displayed for 2 seconds and the inter stimulus interval was 1 second. The numbers in each list varied pseudo randomly between 15 and 99. The arithmetic distance between the lowest and the highest number within each list varied between 30 and 36. The difference between two arithmetic adjacent numbers within the list varied between 2 and 6. These restrictions were made because the arithmetic distance between within-list numbers has been found to affect performance (Carretti et al. 2007). The numbers to be recalled occurred only once within each task. Of the 14 lists, half required 5 updates and half required 2 updates. The order of the lists within each test was the same for each participant and pseudo random. That is, the same list type was never presented more than twice in a row. The participants began with reading an instruction for the task. They were told that they should recall the three smallest numbers in the list in their order of presentation. They were instructed to guess if they had forgotten a number and make sure to place the numbers they remembered on the correct serial position. They were also given an example of a list and shown the correct recall for that list. The participants began with performing 2 practice trials, one of each list type, and then proceeded throughout the remaining 12 lists. A recall box appeared on the screen two seconds after the final number had been presented in each list. The participants typed their answer in the box and pressed a button allowing for the next list to be presented. When the updating task was performed in the irrelevant speech condition, the irrelevant speech began playing one second before the symbol ## was presented and stopped one second before the recall box appeared on the screen. Each list was accompanied with one of the 14 parts of irrelevant speech. Each part was only played once within the test and the parts were presented in the same random order for each participant. The updating task was scored according to the following criteria. A correct answer was made when one of the three smallest list numbers was recalled in the correct serial position. A delayed intrusion was made when the participants recalled a number that once was appropriate for recall, but should have been replaced by a lower number presented later in the list. An immediate intrusion was made when the participants recalled a number that should have been immediately discarded because more appropriate numbers preceded it. An order error was made when the correct number was recalled, but at wrong serial position. Innovations were made when participants typed a number that had not been presented in the list.

The two reading comprehension tasks were constructed in a similar manner. Each task consisted of 20 short texts. The texts were presented sequentially on the computer screen. Each text was accompanied with a question and four alternative answers (out of which only one was correct). The participants were given 90 seconds to answer each question respectively. In the first 5 of the texts, the question was written below the text and in order to answer the question, the participants had to draw conclusions from the meaning of the text and select one of the four alternative answers. In the remaining 15 texts, a word was missing in the text. The participant's task was to select one of four words that should be placed at the position of the missing word

in order to make the text coherent. Each of the four alternatives would make the phrase grammatically correct, but only one of them was accurate given the meaning of the text. Before the participants begun the task, they were shown two text examples with questions and alternative answers. The participants gave an answer by a button click on the computer keyboard. When an answer was given or if the participants failed to give an answer within the time limit, the next text was presented. The computer calculated the number of correct answers and the time taken to complete each question. When the test was performed with irrelevant speech, the 14 parts of the speech were played sequentially in the same random order for each participant throughout the test.

## RESULTS

The updating task was scored in terms of correct answers, delayed intrusions, immediate intrusions, order errors, and innovations. These results are summarized in Tables 1 and 2. A 2 (list type: lists with 5 vs. 2 updates) × 2 (background conditions: irrelevant speech vs. silence) × 2 (condition order: irrelevant speech first vs. silence first) analysis of variance revealed that the participants made less correct answers with lists that demanded 5 updates in comparison with lists that demanded 2 updates,  $F(1, 39) = 70.89$ ,  $MSE = 5.82$ ,  $p < .000001$ ,  $\eta^2 = .65$ . This finding is consistent with previous research (Carretti et al. 2007). Further, irrelevant speech reduced the overall number of correct answers,  $F(1, 39) = 10.52$ ,  $MSE = 5.82$ ,  $p < .01$ ,  $\eta^2 = .22$ . However, no interaction between list type and background conditions was noted,  $F < 1$ . There was no main effect of condition order,  $F < 1$ , but condition order interacted with background conditions,  $F(1, 39) = 10.52$ ,  $MSE = 5.82$ ,  $p < .01$ ,  $\eta^2 = .22$ . Follow-up analysis of this interaction revealed that participants who first did the updating task in silence and then with irrelevant speech had a close to equal performance with a mean score of 20.95 (SD = 5.06) in silence and 20.95 (SD = 7.54) with irrelevant speech. The participants who first did the updating task with irrelevant speech and later in silence, on the other hand, had a mean score of 16.95 (SD = 4.82) with irrelevant speech and 21.90 (SD = 5.91) in silence,  $t(19) = 4.93$ ,  $p < .0001$ . Compared on the updating task made first on a between-participants basis, the difference between those who made the updating task in silence and those who had background speech was significant,  $t(38) = 2.56$ ,  $p < .05$ . The analysis of variance revealed no interaction between all three variables.

**Table 1:** Total score on the updating task performed in silence and with irrelevant speech

	Silence M (SD)	Irrelevant speech M (SD)	<i>F</i>	$\eta^2$
Total number of correct answers	21.43 (5.45)	18.95 (6.56)	8.46**	.18
Lists with two updates	12.40 (3.84)	11.00 (3.37)	5.44*	.12
Lists with five updates	9.03 (2.42)	7.95 (3.79)	5.59*	.13

\*  $p < .05$ , \*\*  $p < .01$

**Table 2:** Errors on the updating task performed in silence and with irrelevant speech

	Silence M (SD)	Irrelevant Speech M (SD)	<i>F</i>	$\eta^2$
Total number of errors	14.55 (5.42)	17.10 (6.59)	6.28*	.42
Delayed intrusions	2.40 (1.82)	2.63 (2.29)	< 1	.01
Immediate intrusions	1.40 (1.57)	1.28 (1.19)	< 1	< .01
Order errors	3.95 (3.53)	4.03 (3.07)	< 1	< .01
Innovations	6.80 (2.70)	9.18 (4.41)	14.77*	.28

\*  $p < .01$ 

A 2 (background conditions: irrelevant speech vs. silence)  $\times$  2 (condition order: irrelevant speech first vs. silence first) on type of error (delayed intrusions, immediate intrusions, order errors, and innovations) multivariate analysis of variance was performed in order to outline the effect of irrelevant speech on different types of errors in the updating task. The analysis revealed a main effect of background conditions,  $F(4, 35) = 6.28$ , Wilks' lambda = .58,  $p < .001$ ,  $\eta^2 = .42$ . There was no main effect of condition order,  $F(4, 35) = 1.26$ , Wilks' lambda = .87,  $p = .30$ ,  $\eta^2 = .13$ , but a marginally significant interaction between background conditions and condition order,  $F(4, 35) = 2.49$ , Wilks' lambda = .78,  $p = .06$ ,  $\eta^2 = .22$ . As can be seen in Table 2, irrelevant speech increased the number of innovations,  $F(1, 19) = 14.77$ ,  $MSE = 7.64$ ,  $p < .001$ ,  $\eta^2 = .28$ . However, no difference between the background conditions was noted on the other type of errors, all  $F < 1$ , and no significant difference was found between the two condition orders on any type of error. An interaction between background conditions and condition order was noted on innovations,  $F(1, 38) = 4.26$ ,  $MSE = 7.64$ ,  $p < .05$ ,  $\eta^2 = .10$ , but not on the other type of errors. This interaction indicates that the difference between the background conditions was larger when the participants performed the first updating task with background speech and the second in silence.

The mean score on reading comprehension was 11.55 (SD = 2.24) in silence and 10.58 (2.93) with speech. Time taken was 14.22 minutes (SD = 3.00) in silence and 14.41 (SD = 2.56) in speech. A 2(background conditions: irrelevant speech vs. silence)  $\times$  2 (condition order: irrelevant speech first vs. silence first) multivariate analysis of variance on reading comprehension score and the time taken to complete the test revealed a main effect of background conditions,  $F(2, 37) = 3.38$ , Wilks' lambda = .85,  $p < .05$ ,  $\eta^2 = .15$ , but no main effect of condition order,  $F(2, 37) = 1.17$ , Wilks' lambda = .94,  $p = .30$ ,  $\eta^2 = .06$ , and no interaction between background conditions and condition order,  $F(2, 37) = 1.98$ , Wilks' lambda = .90,  $p = .15$ ,  $\eta^2 = .09$ . The univariate tests revealed that irrelevant speech disrupted reading comprehension,  $F(1, 38) = 6.34$ ,  $MSE = 2.99$ ,  $p < .05$ ,  $\eta^2 = .14$ , but it did not affect the time taken to complete the task,  $F < 1$ . There was neither a main effect of condition order on reading comprehension score,  $F < 1$ , nor on time taken to complete the test,  $F(1, 38) = 2.33$ ,  $MSE = 10.68$ ,  $p = .14$ ,  $\eta^2 = .06$ , and there was no interaction between the variables on reading comprehension score,  $F(1, 38) = 1.84$ ,  $MSE = 2.99$ ,  $p = .18$ ,  $\eta^2 = .05$ , nor on time take to complete the task,  $F(1, 38) = 2.49$ ,  $MSE = 1.96$ ,  $p = .12$ ,  $\eta^2 = .06$ . Hence, irrelevant speech was found to disrupt reading comprehension performance. This result did neither depend on the time take to complete the task nor on the presentation order of conditions.

In order to investigate the relationship between updating and the effect of irrelevant speech on reading comprehension, residual analyses were calculated rather than analyses of simple difference scores following the statistical advice in Cronbach and Furby (1970) and Zumbo (1999). However, consistent results were found with analyses based on difference scores. In order to test if the effect from irrelevant speech on reading comprehension is larger for participants with poor updating ability, a hierarchical regression analysis was calculated. Reading comprehension with irrelevant speech was selected as dependent variable, reading comprehension in silence and condition order were selected as independent variables in the first step, and correct answers on updating in silence and with background speech was selected as independent variables in the second step. Both models were significant,  $R = .59$ ,  $F(2, 37) = 9.65$ ,  $MSE = 5.93$ ,  $p < .001$ , and,  $R = .67$ ,  $F(4, 35) = 6.97$ ,  $MSE = 5.31$ ,  $p < .001$ , respectively. Reading comprehension in silence,  $\beta = .53$ ,  $t(39) = 3.74$ ,  $p < .001$  (in the second step), and updating in silence,  $\beta = .36$ ,  $t(39) = 2.08$ ,  $p < .05$ , added significantly to the prediction while condition order,  $\beta = .08$ ,  $t(39) = 0.56$ ,  $p = .58$ , and updating with background speech,  $\beta = -.05$ ,  $t(39) = -0.27$ ,  $p = .79$ , did not. These results indicate that the effect of irrelevant speech on reading comprehension was larger for participants with poor updating ability. However, there is no evidence of relationship between the effect of irrelevant speech on updating and the effect of irrelevant speech on reading comprehension. In order to investigate if the effect from irrelevant speech on reading comprehension is larger for participants who tend to allow irrelevant information to become too active in working memory, an additional hierarchical regression analysis was calculated. Reading comprehension with irrelevant speech was selected as dependent variable, reading comprehension in silence was selected as independent variable in the first step and immediate intrusions in silence and with background speech was selected as independent variables in the second step. Both models were significant,  $R = .57$ ,  $F(1, 38) = 18.14$ ,  $MSE = 5.95$ ,  $p < .001$ ; and,  $R = .67$ ,  $F(3, 36) = 9.63$ ,  $MSE = 5.14$ ,  $p < .0001$ , respectively. Reading comprehension in silence,  $\beta = .53$ ,  $t(39) = 4.21$ ,  $p < .001$  (in the second step), and immediate intrusions in silence,  $\beta = -.36$ ,  $t(39) = 2.81$ ,  $p < .01$ , added significantly to the prediction, while immediate intrusions with background speech did not,  $\beta = .03$ ,  $t(39) = 0.24$ ,  $p = .81$ . Hence, immediate intrusions made in silence were found to moderate the effect of irrelevant speech on reading comprehension. The more immediate intrusions the participants made in the updating task in silence, the more were they disturbed by irrelevant speech while reading. As the number of immediate intrusion errors made with irrelevant speech did not contribute to the prediction, the moderating role of immediate intrusions must be interpreted with caution.

## DISCUSSION

This study aimed to investigate the relationship between updating and the effect of irrelevant speech on reading comprehension. The experiment revealed four major findings. First, irrelevant speech disrupted updating performance; second, irrelevant speech disrupted reading comprehension; third, participants who performed poor on updating also performed poor on reading comprehension, specifically those who made a lot of delayed intrusion errors; and forth, the effect of irrelevant speech on reading comprehension was larger for participants with poor updating abilities, specifically for those who made a lot of immediate intrusion errors.

The relationship between updating and reading comprehension found in the present experiment is consistent with previous research (Carretti et al. 2005; De Beni et al. 1998; Palladino et al. 2001) and provide further support for the assumption that poor comprehenders lack efficient updating abilities. Specifically, poor comprehenders

made more delayed intrusion errors than good comprehenders did, which supports the assumption that poor comprehenders exhibit a general problem with suppressing activated information in working memory (e.g., Gernsbacher 1993). The effect of irrelevant speech on reading comprehension was larger for participants with poor updating abilities. This finding is in line with investigations that have proven people with poor working memory capacity to be more hampered by noise (e.g., Elliott et al. 2006; Kjellberg et al. 2008) and have a stronger tendency to report words heard in task-irrelevant speech (Beaman 2004; Conway et al. 2001) than people with good working memory capacity. Specifically, the effect of irrelevant speech on reading comprehension was larger for participants who made a lot of immediate intrusion errors in the updating task in silence. This finding suggests that the degree of disruption from irrelevant speech on reading comprehension is determined by people's ability to inhibit irrelevant information from becoming too active in working memory. A similar result was not found, however, with immediate intrusions made in the updating task with background speech. One possible interpretation is that the number of immediate intrusion errors made in silence is a more valid measure of participant's failure to inhibit information from gaining access to working memory, than the number of immediate intrusions made when participants are engaged in trying to inhibit both potential immediate intrusions and the irrelevant speech from gaining access.

A close analysis of the type of errors made in the updating task revealed that more innovations were made in the irrelevant speech condition, while no difference was found on order errors, delayed intrusions and immediate intrusions. These findings indicate that irrelevant speech does not have an immediate effect on inhibition mechanisms. If, for example, the participants had made more delayed intrusions with background speech, this would have reflected a disrupted ability to suppress irrelevant information in working memory and would probably have contributed to the explanation of the effect of irrelevant speech on reading comprehension given the relationship between delayed intrusions and reading comprehension. As it is, the present investigation found no evidence of a relationship between the effect of irrelevant speech on reading comprehension and the effect of irrelevant speech on inhibition mechanisms. In conclusion, people with poor updating ability are not only less able to comprehend what they read, but also more susceptible to the disruptive effect from irrelevant speech while reading.

## REFERENCES

- Beaman CP, Holt NJ (2007). Reverberant auditory environments: the effects of multiple echoes on distraction by irrelevant speech. *Appl Cogn Psychol* 21: 1077-1090.
- Carretti B, Cornoldi C, De Beni R, Romanò M (2005). Updating in working memory: A comparison of good and poor comprehenders. *J Exp Child Psychol* 91: 45-66.
- Carretti B, Cornoldi C, Pelegrina SL (2007). Which factors influence number updating in working memory? The effects of size distance and suppression. *Brit J Psychol* 98: 45-60.
- Chiappe P, Hasher L, Siegel LS (2000). Working memory, inhibitory control, and reading disability. *Memory Cogn* 28: 8-17.
- Conway ARA, Cowan N, Bunting MF (2001). The cocktail party phenomenon revisited: The importance of working memory capacity. *Psychon Bull Rev* 8: 331-335.
- Cronbach LJ, Furby L (1970). How should we measure "change" - or should we? *Psychol Bull* 74: 68-80.
- Daneman M, Merikle PM (1996). Working memory and language comprehension: A meta-analysis. *Psychon Bull Rev* 3: 422-433.
- De Beni R, Palladino P, Pazzaglia F, Cornoldi C (1998). Increases in intrusion errors and working memory deficit of poor comprehenders. *Quart J Exp Psychol* 51A: 305-320.

Elliott EM, Barrilleaux KM, Cowan N (2006). Individual differences in the ability to avoid distracting sounds. *Eur J Cogn Psychol* 18: 90-108.

Gernsbacher MA (1993). Less skilled readers have less efficient suppression mechanisms. *Psychol Sci* 4: 294-298.

Kjellberg A, Ljung R, Hallman D (2008). Recall of words heard in noise (p n/a). *Appl Cogn Psychol* (in press). DOI: 10.1002/acp.1422.

Martin RC, Wogalter MS, Forlano JG (1988). Reading comprehension in the presence of unattended speech and music. *J Mem Language* 27: 382-398.

Miyake A, Friedman NP, Emerson MJ, Witzki AH, Howerter A, Wager TD (2000). The unity and diversity of executive functions and their contributions to complex "frontal lobe" tasks: A latent variable analysis. *Cogn Psychol* 41: 49-100.

Oswald CJP, Tremblay S, Jones DM (2000). Disruption of comprehension by the meaning of irrelevant sound. *Memory* 8: 345-350.

Palladino P, Cornoldi C, De Beni R, Pazzaglia F (2001). Working memory and updating processes in reading comprehension. *Memory Cogn* 29: 344-354.

Zumbo BD (1999). The simple difference score as an inherently poor measure of change: Some reality, much mythology. In: Thompson B (ed.): *Advances in social science methodology*, Vol. 5 (pp. 269-304). Greenwich, CT: JAI Press.

## Task performance and speech intelligibility - a model to promote noise control actions in open offices

Valtteri Hongisto<sup>1\*</sup>, Annu Haapakangas<sup>1</sup>, Miia Haka<sup>2</sup>

1 Finnish Institute of Occupational Health, Indoor Environment Laboratory, 20520 Turku, Finland, Europe.

2 University of Turku, Department of Psychology, 20014 Turku, Finland, Europe

\* corresponding author: e-mail: valtteri.hongisto@ttl.fi

### ABSTRACT

According to several independent field surveys, noise is the most adverse factor of indoor environment in open offices. Speech has been rated as the most distracting sound source. Laboratory experiments have shown that speech impairs the performance of cognitively demanding tasks, e.g. verbal and memory recall tasks. Speech intelligibility determines the distracting power of speech primarily, not the sound pressure level of speech. These results should be translated into common language to promote the importance of noise control in open offices. The aim of this study is to suggest a new model that predicts the decrease in work performance as a function of Speech Transmission Index, STI. Subjective speech intelligibility can be evaluated by measuring the STI between office workstations. Work performance is best when speech is absent (STI=0.00), and worst when speech is perfectly understood (STI=1.00). The shape of the performance loss versus STI between 0.00 and 1.00 was based on previously known relation of subjective speech intelligibility and STI. The performance loss starts to increase strongly when STI exceeds 0.20. The increase ceases when STI exceeds 0.60. The model was validated using recent experimental data. Although the model ignores, e.g., task demands, habituation, aural effects and loudness of speech, it seems to work as a link between environmental psychology and acoustic design. It can be used directly to promote noise control since the payback time of investments can be estimated by means of improved work performance.

### INTRODUCTION

According to several independent field surveys, noise is often the most detrimental factor of the indoor environment in open offices (Becker et al. 1983; Danielsson 2005; Jensen et al. 2005; Pejtersen et al. 2006; Haapakangas et al. 2008). Speech is the most distracting sound source since it occurs unpredictably, its loudness is varying and it has the highest possible information content. After speech, distraction is caused also by phone ringing tones, footsteps and other activities. But ventilation, computer and traffic noises are seldom complained about since they are constant, predictable, free of information and easy to habituate to.

Although the detrimental effects of speech are well-known in basic research of memory, building sector is not aware of it because the results should be translated into general language. It must be understood by building owners (decisions during construction), company managers (decisions about premises to be rented) and architects (room level proposals). Most of the brainwork is done in offices and the distraction of unwanted speech is a serious problem worldwide. Thus, the need to reduce the adverse effects of speech and noise from activity is obvious. But in the current situation, investments on room acoustical conditions are difficult to justify economically because estimation of the "payback time" cannot be made.

One way to emphasize the benefit of acoustic design might be to show that noise reduction, i.e. improvement of speech privacy, improves work performance. Such a model was introduced by Hongisto (2005). The model suggests that the work performance depends on speech intelligibility. At the time of publication, there was very little experimental evidence to support the model. The aim of this study is to present an updated version of this model using recent experimental data.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

### **Literature review**

The model was based on the analysis of published laboratory experiments. In the following, a short review of literature is presented.

The effects of continuous steady noise, such as ventilation noise or pink noise, on work performance have been studied several decades. Continuous and steady noise does not affect work performance directly at moderate noise levels. In practice, average noise levels do not differ very much from office to office, while speech privacy and spatial attenuation of speech can vary significantly. Thus, the sound level of noise is not the main explanation to acoustic distraction.

Colle and Welsh (1976) were among the first researchers who found the dramatic effect of speech on the performance of working memory. Their study has been repeated by many researchers using similar or modified tasks and sound environments. Thereafter, Colle (1980) studied the serial recall performance using different speech-to-noise ratios. Speech-to-noise ratio,  $L_{SN}$ , expresses the difference between the sound pressure levels of speech and background noise. The decrease in performance was almost independent of speech level within 40 to 80 dBA. It was concluded that speech intelligibility explains the distraction, not sound pressure level. However, the speech intelligibility conditions cannot be used to create a general model because only one low speech intelligibility condition was used. However, this study was the starting point to the creation of the current model based on speech intelligibility.

More than 30 laboratory studies were reviewed to evaluate the performance decrements caused by speech or office noise (Hongisto 2005). The effect of speech on performance is indisputable, see Table 1. Performance decrements due to speech have been between 4 and 41 % compared to performance in silence. Large variation of performance loss is caused from, e.g. different task demands, task lengths and sound environments. Speech seems to interfere only with the performance of cognitively demanding work tasks and not on routine tasks. The exact mechanism how speech interferes with memory during different tasks is still under research.

Most of the experiment reviewed had been carried out by brain researchers being primarily interested in the operation of working memory. Speech stimulus was used to test suggested memory hypotheses. Therefore, most experiments had been carried out only in two situations, with speech and in silence. All of these studies are valuable since they prove that unwanted speech undoubtedly impairs task performance. However, they cannot be applied to promote noise control in open offices where speech intelligibility values between 0 and 1 are all equally probable.

To utilize this research area in the promotion of noise control of open offices, such studies are necessary where speech intelligibility is varied, preferably in such a way that the speech intelligibility scores can be directly transformed into numbers used in room acoustics measurements, i.e. Speech Transmission Index.

**Table 1:** Summary of literature review showing the decrease in performance depending on task type and sound environment. *N* is the number of published studies. The change in performance,  $\Delta P$ , is defined in Equation (1).

Task type, sound environment	N	AVERAGE	$\Delta P$ [%]	
			Minimum	Maximum
Memory for letters presented visually, speech	4	-19	-5	-29
Memory for 9 digits presented visually, speech	7	-10	-5	-13
Reading comprehension, speech	1	-10		
Proof-reading, speech	3	-7	-4	-10
Other tasks, speech	9	-15	-7	-29
Varying tasks, office noise with or w/o speech	5	-26	-13	-41
Short-term memory of digits, music with or without voice	1	-10	-4	-14

Colle (1980) started the discussion about the importance of speech intelligibility. Thereafter, speech intelligibility has been the descriptor of speech stimulus, in a way or another, in at least four published studies which are referred in the following. They are used in the validation of the current model.

Ellermeier and Hellbrück (1998) studied the serial recall in four different speech-to-noise ratios in two separate experiments. They found a clear improvement of task performance with reducing speech-to-noise ratio. The problem of using speech-to-noise ratio is that it does not alone explain speech intelligibility, see next chapter. However, the speech-to-noise ratios could be translated into *STI* values, with certain reservations, and utilized in the validation of the model.

The experiment of Venetjoki et al. (2006) determined the exact Speech Transmission Index, *STI*. The three sound conditions corresponded with real situations in offices: private room and doors closed (*STI*=0.00), private room and doors open (*STI*=0.30) and open office with poor acoustic design (*STI*=0.80). Total sound level was quite low, 48 dB(A), in all cases. Different values of *STI* were obtained by modifying the relative sound levels of speech and masking. Proof-reading performance was lowest in the highest *STI* value while performance was not affected between 0.00 and 0.30. Performance of cognitively non-demanding tasks were not affected by speech.

Schlittmeier et al. (2008) continued the work of Ellermeier and Hellbrück using serial recall and arithmetic reasoning. Four different conditions were tested: bad, good and perfect intelligibility and silence having sound pressure levels 35, 35, 55 and 20 dB(A), respectively. The speech spectra in two first situations were based on realistic listening situations between office rooms. Performance of both tasks reduced monotonously with increasing speech-to-noise ratio. The speech-to-noise ratios could be translated into *STI* values, with certain reservations, and utilized in the validation of the model.

Haapakangas et al. (2008) continued the work of Venetjoki et al. (2006). The test arrangements were similar but narrower *STI* range was used (0.10, 0.35 and 0.65) and five different tests were used. Task performance in serial recall and complex working memory reduced with increasing *STI*. Three other tasks were independent of speech.

These studies included also subjective feedback which indicated clearly the negative effects of speech on acoustic comfort, concentration and other factors.

## Speech intelligibility theory

Speech intelligibility is a subjective measure that describes the percent of correctly heard items, like syllables, words or sentences. Speech intelligibility must be determined by using listening tests including many listeners, which is laborious. A good estimation of speech intelligibility can be made by measuring the Speech Transmission Index, *STI*, between the speaker and listener.

The subjective meaning of *STI* is presented in Table 2. It should be noted that the aim of acoustical design of offices is good speech privacy, that is, poor speech intelligibility.

*STI* is determined in the frequency range 100 to 10000 Hz. *STI* depends mostly on the speech-to-noise ratio,  $L_{SN}$ , but also on early decay time, which is very much the same as reverberation time in open offices, Figure 1. Exact frequency-dependent method to determine *STI* is described in, e.g. Hongisto et al. (2004). The direction of speaker and listener affect *STI* as well but they can be ignored in open offices because speaker and listener seldom see each other.

Recently, *STI* has been applied in open offices to evaluate speech privacy between workstations, e.g. Hongisto et al. (2007), Virjonen et al. (2007) and Hongisto et al. (2004). The *STI* between workstations is easy to determine and most acoustic consultants are able to make it as well. Therefore, the use of *STI* as the explaining room acoustical parameter of performance decrement was justified.

The correlation between *STI* and subjective speech intelligibility is shown in Figure 2.

**Table 2:** The subjective meaning of Speech Transmission Index, *STI*. Good speech intelligibility is desired in auditoria. In open offices, the opposite situation is appropriate.

<i>STI</i>	Speech intelligibility	Speech privacy	Examples in offices
0.00 ... 0.05	very bad	confidential	Between two single-person office rooms, high sound insulation
0.05 ... 0.20	bad	good	Between two single-person office rooms, normal sound insulation
0.20 ... 0.40	poor	reasonable	Between workstations in a high-level open-plan office Between two single-person office rooms, doors open
0.40 ... 0.60	fair	poor	Between desks in a well designed open-plan office
0.60 ... 0.75	good	very poor	Between desks in an open-plan office, reasonable acoustical design
0.75 ... 0.99	excellent	no	Face-to-face discussion, good meeting rooms Between desks in an open-plan office, no acoustical design

## Model and validation

The model should predict the change of performance as a function of *STI*. The model was based on three assumptions:

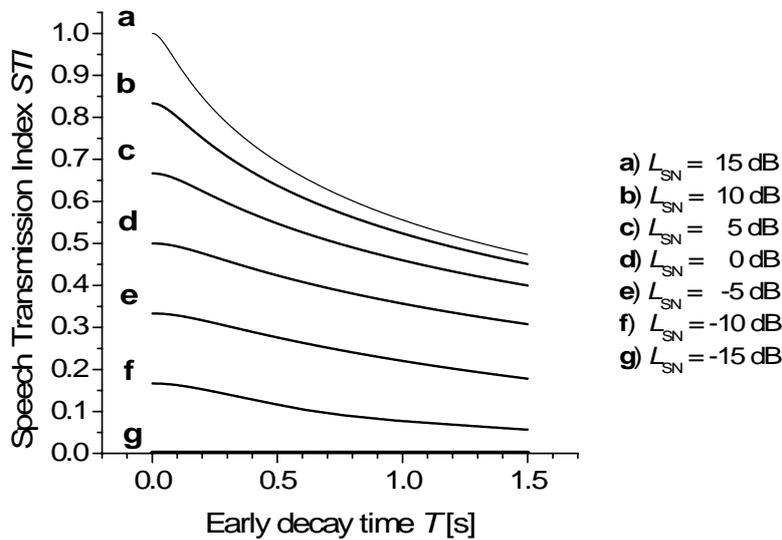
1. Highest performance is obtained when speech is absent,  $STI=0.00$ .
2. The largest decrease in performance is A % and this is reached when speech is perfectly heard, i.e.  $STI=1.00$ .
3. The dependence of performance in the range  $STI=0.00-1.00$  is based on the sentence intelligibility vs. *STI* curve of Figure 2.

The mathematical model was created by normalizing the curve of Figure 2 to the maximum estimated change of work performance.

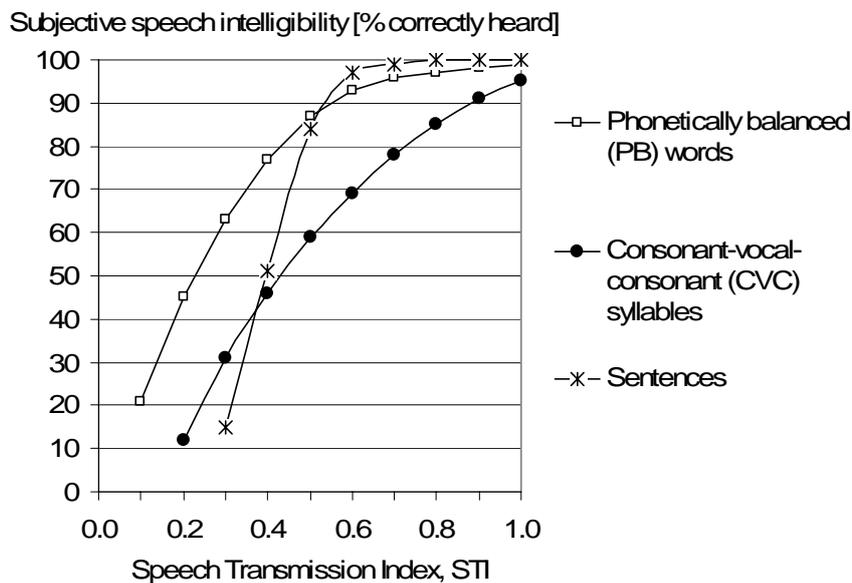
The model was validated against four studies, including seven experiments. In each experiment, either the performance during condition "silence" or "lowest speech intelligibility" represented the best work performance (lowest error rate),  $P_0$  [%]. The per-

centage of errors,  $P_i$ , in each sound condition,  $i$ , was determined and the change of performance,  $\Delta P$  [%], was determined as

$$(1) \quad \Delta P = P_0 - P_i$$



**Figure 1:** Dependence of STI on speech-to-noise ratio  $L_{SN}$  and early decay time. This graph is valid when the shapes of speech and background spectra are equal and reverberation time is independent on frequency. Typically, the graph predicts STI with an accuracy of 0.05.



**Figure 2:** Experimental relations between subjective speech intelligibility and  $STI$  according to IEC 60268-16:2003

## RESULTS

The prediction model gets the following mathematical form

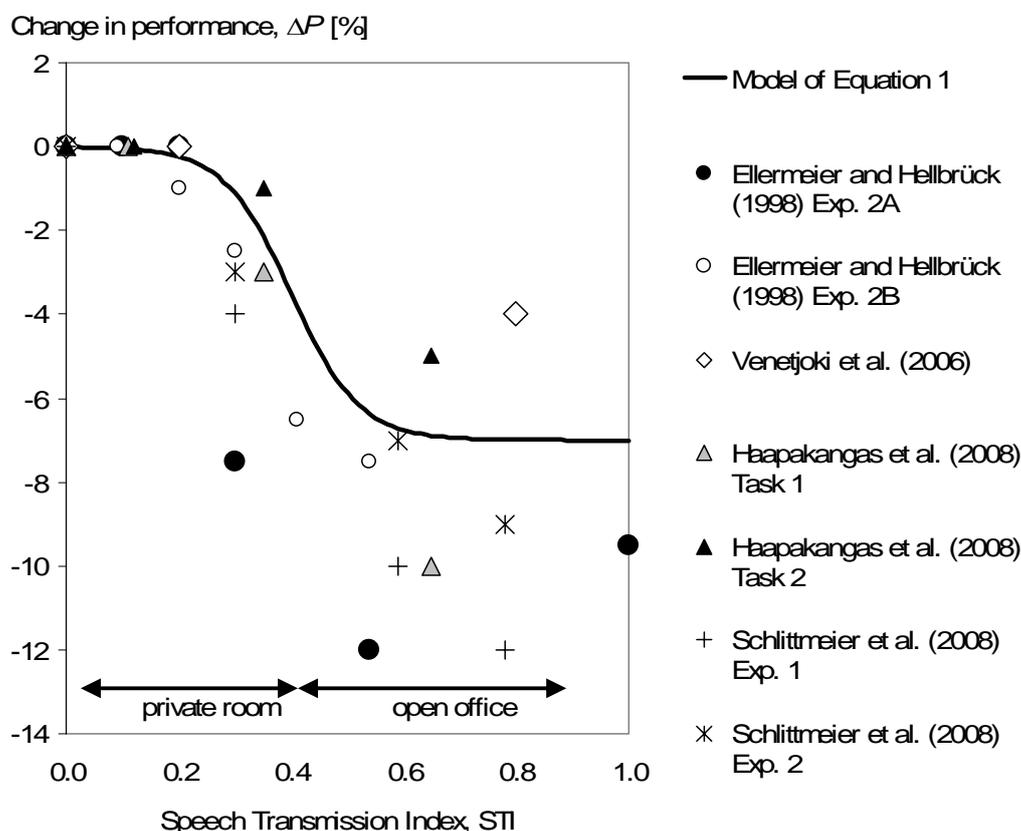
(2)

$$\Delta P = \frac{A}{1 + \exp\left[\frac{(STI - 0.4)}{0.06}\right]} - A$$

The model is outlined in Figure 3.

The constant  $A$  is the highest estimated decrease of performance which occurs during highly intelligible speech. In this study, a value  $A=7\%$  was used as a compromise. It represents a general situation that can be used for many task types requiring cognitive efforts.

The model was validated using experiments where speech intelligibility was varied. They are indicated as individual points in Figure 3. The tasks are given in Table 3.



**Figure 3:** The change of task performance as a function of STI. The model was located to the safe side of the experimental points.

**Table 3:** The tasks used in the experiments of Figure 2. N is the number of subjects in the experiment.

Experiment	Task	N
Ellermeier and Hellbrück (1998) Exp. 2A	Serial recall	24
Ellermeier and Hellbrück (1998) Exp. 2B	Serial recall	29
Venetjoki et al. (2006)	Proof-reading	36
Haapakangas et al. (2008) Task 1	Complex working memory	36
Haapakangas et al. (2008) Task 2	Serial recall	36
Schlittmeier et al. (2008) Exp. 1	Serial recall	20
Schlittmeier et al. (2008) Exp. 2	Mental arithmetic	24

## DISCUSSION

The experimental data supports well the previously developed model. The original form of Hongisto (2005) did not need to be changed. It seems that performance is very little affected at small values of STI. But above  $STI=0.20$ , decrease of performance is strong. The model predicts that the decrease ceases above  $STI=0.70$  but there is not much experimental evidence on that. However, it is very probable that

performance will no longer reduce above 0.70 because syllable intelligibility is perfect and subjective differences do not appear (Figure 2).

The model includes an assumption that the maximum change of performance is - 7 %, i.e.  $A=7\%$  It must be emphasized that the choice is not universal. The choice represents merely a safe estimate of the maximum change of performance. Most studies have resulted in larger absolute values of  $\Delta P$  than Eq. (2), see e.g. Figure 3 and Table 1. Therefore, the present choice is practically credible.

Scientifically, the model is too simplified. Changes in performance depend on many other things in addition to speech intelligibility, like cognitive demands of the task, speech content, task length, learning, motivation and individual factors. In laboratory conditions, subjective speech intelligibility may also depend on speech production and listening condition.

The applicability of the model to real working conditions can be difficult. Firstly, the laboratory environment does not correspond to real office. But the experimental research aiming at reliable quantitative results is extremely difficult to carry out in office environments: work output is nearly impossible to measure accurately in real offices. STI varies significantly with speakers distance, direction and vocal effort. Other factors affect work performance more severely than noise.

Secondly, the tasks used in laboratory experiments do not correspond to real office work. But there is no universal definition for office work either. All psychological tasks used in laboratory experiments have used the same cognitive processes as typical office work. In the future, the development of tasks is still important to obtain better practical relevance.

The model should be validated in the future mainly using laboratory experiments. It is still important to find more data to the *STI* range 0.20 - 0.60 where the performance should change most dramatically. This range is also of main interest for the motivation of acoustic improvements in offices because field measurements have shown that the variation of *STI* between workstations is typically between 0.30 and 0.70, depending on distance (Hongisto et al. 2004, 2007). As shown in Table 3, also more versatile tasks should be used to represent better different cognitive demands of office work.

Although there is large scatter in the *STI* range 0.60 - 1.00, dependence of performance on *STI* is not expected because of the findings of Colle (1980). Instead, range 0.00 - 0.30 should be investigated to find confirmation to the model.

An important question is, could we find some supporting evidence from real office conditions, despite the difficulties of performance measurement? The cross-sectional survey of Haapakangas et al. (2008) showed that self-estimated daily waste of working time due to noise was almost twofold in open offices ( $STI=0.60...0.80$ ) compared to private office rooms ( $STI=0.20...0.40$ ). The results agree with the model but more similar studies would facilitate the distribution of the model in building sector.

Hongisto et al. (2007) have shown that there are enormous differences of *STI* between the open offices. Speech privacy improves (*STI* reduces) with increasing room absorption, increasing screen height and increasing masking sound level. The present study promotes strongly the profitability of acoustic design.

However, it must not be forgotten that room acoustic design is not the only way to improve acoustic conditions. Open offices can be equipped with special rooms for intensive work periods, long conversations or phone calls. The employment of office

etiquette reduces unnecessary noises from the room. The effective use of mobile technology facilitates the use of these means.

The current model can be combined with a new room acoustical design tool of Keränen et al. (2007). It can be used to predict *STI* in an open office. Thereafter, the performance decrement can be estimated by Figure 3.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This study was a part of the national research programmes Productive Office 2005 and MAKSI (Perceived and modelled indoor environment) funded by Tekes, FIOH, and several participating companies during 2001-2004 and 2005-2008, respectively.

## REFERENCES

- Becker FD, Gield B, Gaylin K, Sayer S (1983). Office design in a community college. *Environ Behav* 15: 699-726.
- Colle HA (1980). Auditory encoding in visual short-term recall: effects of noise intensity and spatial location. *J Verbal Learn Verbal Behav* 19: 722-735.
- Colle HA, Welsh A (1976). Acoustic masking in primary memory. *J Verbal Learn Verbal Behav* 15: 17-31.
- Danielsson C (2005). Office environment, health and job satisfaction. Stockholm, Sweden: KTH Technology and Health, Licentiate Thesis.
- Ellermeier W, Hellbrück J (1998). Is level irrelevant in irrelevant speech? Effects of loudness, signal-to-noise ratio, and binaural unmasking. *J Exp Psychol: HPP* 24: 1406-1414.
- Haapakangas A, Haka M, Keskinen E, Hongisto V (2008). Effect of speech intelligibility on task performance - an experimental laboratory study. In: 9th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem (ICBEN) 2008, July 21-25, Mashantucket, Connecticut, USA.
- Haapakangas A, Helenius R, Keskinen E, Hongisto V (2008). Perceived acoustic environment, work performance and well-being - survey results from Finnish offices. In: 9th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem (ICBEN) 2008, July 21-25, Mashantucket, Connecticut, USA.
- Hongisto V (2005). A model predicting the effect of speech of varying intelligibility on work performance. *Indoor Air* 15: 458-468.
- Hongisto V, Keränen J, Larm P (2004). Simple model for the acoustical design of open-plan offices. *Acta Acust* 90: 481-495.
- Hongisto V, Virjonen P, Keränen J (2007). Determination of acoustic conditions in open offices and suggestions for acoustic classification. In: 19th International Congress on Acoustics, Madrid, Spain, Sept 2-7, 2007.
- IEC 60268-16:2003 (E) Sound system equipment - Part 16: Objective rating of speech intelligibility by speech transmission index, Annex E. International Electrotechnical Commission, Geneva, Switzerland.
- Jensen KL, Arens E, Zagreus L (2005). Acoustical quality in office workstations as assessed by occupant surveys. In: Proceedings of Indoor Air 2005, pp 2401-2405.
- Keränen J, Virjonen P, Hongisto V (2007). A new model for acoustic design of open offices. In: 19th International Congress on Acoustics, Madrid, Spain, Sept 2-7, 2007.
- Pejtersen J, Allermann L, Kristensen TS, Poulsen OM (2006). Indoor climate, psychosocial work environment and symptoms in open-plan offices. *Indoor Air* 16: 392-401.
- Schlittmeier SJ, Hellbrück J, Thaden R, Vorländer M (2008). The impact of background speech varying in intelligibility: Effects on cognitive performance and perceived disturbance. *Ergonomics* 51: 719-736.
- Venäjoki N, Kaarlela-Tuomaala A, Keskinen E, Hongisto V (2006). The effect of speech and speech intelligibility on task performance. *Ergonomics* 49: 1068-1091.
- Virjonen P, Keränen J, Helenius R, Hakala J, Hongisto V (2007). Speech privacy between neighboring workstations in an open office - a laboratory study. *Acta Acust* 93: 771-782.

---

# ICBEN 2008



**P  
O  
S  
T  
E  
R  
S**

## **Noise and Performance**

## **Student performance when taught in a noisy environment**

Ron Aylward\*, Hennie Esterhuizen

Tshwane University of Technology, Pretoria, South Africa

\* corresponding author: e-mail: aylwardrc@tut.ac.za

After complaints by students stating that they find it difficult to follow lessons in class a study was performed to identify and analyze the problem. The first problem investigated was to identify the relation between the home language of the lecturer and student and the lecturing language. The second problem investigated was the relation between speech intelligibility and noise levels in class. As speech intelligibility is of utmost importance in learning activities this was used as the measure for the experiments. Two experiments were set up and a representative group of students and lecturers used. The results obtained found that firstly there was a good relation between speech intelligibility and home language. More fundamental was cultural background bias and accent of the speaker vs. that of the class. The most profound influence was found to be the environmental noise on speech intelligibility. The results were presented to management and some steps implemented to address issues such as reverberance and air conditioner related noise.

## **Emoacoustics: Sound character versus source meaning in emotional responses to sounds**

Penny Bergman\*, Daniel Västfjäll, Erkin Asutay, Ana Tajadura, Anders Sköld, Anders Genell, Niklas Fransson

Chalmers University of Technology

\* corresponding author: email: penny.bergman@chalmers.se

### **ABSTRACT**

People react emotionally to auditory stimuli. Despite this fact relatively little is known how sounds can create emotional reactions in listeners. We have developed a framework, the Emotion Reaction Model (ERM), that predicts that both form features (i.e. classical psychophysical attributes such as loudness, sharpness etc.) and content features (i.e. psychological associations to the sound producing source). Using ERM we tested the relative contribution of form vs. content in producing emotional reactions to sounds. In a first experiment, participants rated their emotional reactions to sounds from qualitatively different categories (animals, humans, machine noise) and to same sounds with time or frequency scrambling applied (thus rendering them difficult to identify, but with retained psychoacoustical properties). Experiment 2 used the same sounds but with a priming procedure and experiment 3 assessed emotional reactions using physiological measures. Overall, content, rather than form, appeared to have the biggest impact on emotional reactions. This research may complement traditional psychoacoustical theories that focus solely on form features.

## The effect of school location on retention of knowledge learned from an educational hearing conservation program

Hsiao-chuan Chen\*

Graduate Institute of Audiology and Speech Therapy, National Kaohsiung Normal University, Kaohsiung, Taiwan

\* corresponding author: e-mail: [chenhc@nknuc.nknu.edu.tw](mailto:chenhc@nknuc.nknu.edu.tw)

### INTRODUCTION

Lipscomb listed several formats of educational hearing conservation program (HCP) in his book and had compared their advantages and disadvantages (Lipscomb 1994). These formats included lecture series, movies, videos, and slide presentations, programmed learning booklets, computer assisted instruction (CAI), distribution of printed materials, individual conferences. Research indicates that all these formats of educational HCP not only achieve certain degree of success in terms of its effectiveness but also in various educational levels (Blair et al. 1996; Brookhouser et al. 1992; Chermak et al. 1996, 1998; Chermak & Peters-McCarthy 1991; Griest et al. 2007; Lass et al. 1987a, b; Lewis 1989). Schools do not provide enough information in educational HCP (Frager & Kahn 1998). Teachers' knowledge in educational HCP needs to be improved as well (Lass et al. 1985). It is imperative to provide educational HCP in different levels of schools. However, it is unknown how would children retain the knowledge learned from the educational HCP and how would school location affect it. Do we need different approaches in administering the program according to different school location? The purposes of the study were to investigate (1) the effectiveness of an comprehensive educational HCP on elementary school children, and (2) the effect of school location on children's retention of knowledge learned from an educational HCP.

### METHODS

A 45-minute educational HCP was designed for elementary School students. It consisted of a lecture, poster-exhibition, questions and answers, games, demonstration and trying-on of hearing protection devices, and a distribution of earplugs.

### SUBJECTS

Participants were 3<sup>rd</sup>-graders of elementary schools. Among them, 27 (48.2%) were from a school in the rural area and 29 (51.8%) were students of a school located in the city. The gender distribution of the subjects was depicted in Figure 1. There were more girls in the school located in rural area than in the city.

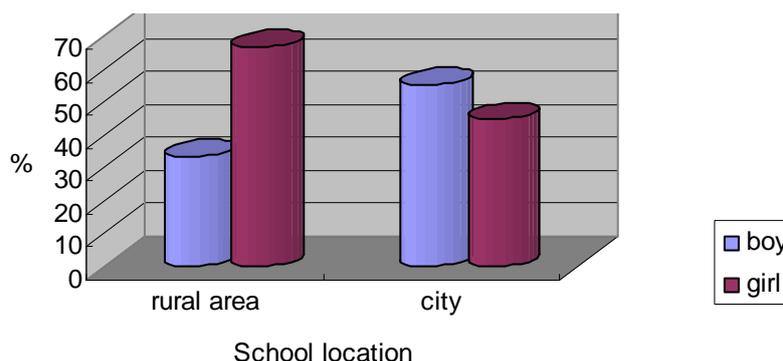


Figure 1: Subjects' gender distribution

## Tool

A hearing conservation questionnaire (HCQ) was developed to assess subjects' knowledge in general health of hearing, noise hazard, and strategies in hearing protection. It included 21-items of questions and could be scored in three different subtests, which were general health of ears (6 items), noise hazard (6 items), and hearing protection (9 items). Children answered them with yes, no, or "do not know". "Do not know" was considered as an incorrect answer. The total numbers of correct items were summed as the raw scores. Percentage scores were calculated with raw scores divided by the number of items in the whole test and they were used for further analyses.

## Procedures

HCQ was administered at three different intervals, prior to the educational HCP (pre-test), one day after (post-test), and two-months later (delayed-test).

## RESULTS

A mixed design was adopted in the study. Subjects' scores in HCQ were used as the scores for dependent variable (Fig. 2). The test-interval was the independent variable for testing the within subject effect and the school location was the independent variable for testing the between subject effect. A two-way ANOVA was applied on the data. The results indicated a significant interaction between the above two variables ( $p < .01$ ) (Table 1). A simple main effect was then examined and the results were shown in Table 2. In terms of the effect of school location, no significant differences were observed either in the pre- or in the post-scores between different schools. However, school location does make a difference in delayed-test scores ( $p < .01$ ). City-school subjects scored higher than rural-school subjects. As for the test-interval effect, rural-school subjects scored the highest in the post-test, followed by the delayed-test and then the pre-test. City-school subjects performed equally well in the post- and the delayed-tests and both scores were significantly higher than those in the pre-test.

The comparison between the pre- and the post-measurement indicates the effectiveness of the educational HCP, regardless of the school location. However, the interaction between the intervals of measurement and the school-location upon children's performance in HCQ showed that school location would affect children's performance in educational HCP. Two months after they participated in the educational program, city-school children kept on increasing in their HCQ scores, whereas rural-school children scored significantly lower than what they did in the post-test, even though still higher than the pre-test scores. The difference in scores of delayed-test between two groups of students was statistically significant ( $p < .01$ ). Obviously, the retention of knowledge in educational HCP was affected by school-locations.

It seems that once city-school children learned in the classrooms, they kept on absorbing information from different resources and this helps them to achieve better performance in the delayed-test. Rural-school children did not show the same type of learning mechanism. Instead, their scores dropped a little bit after the administration of the educational HCP two months later, although not to a significant degree. It might be necessary to have a second session of educational HCP for children of rural school, to refresh them with the concepts they learned in the program.

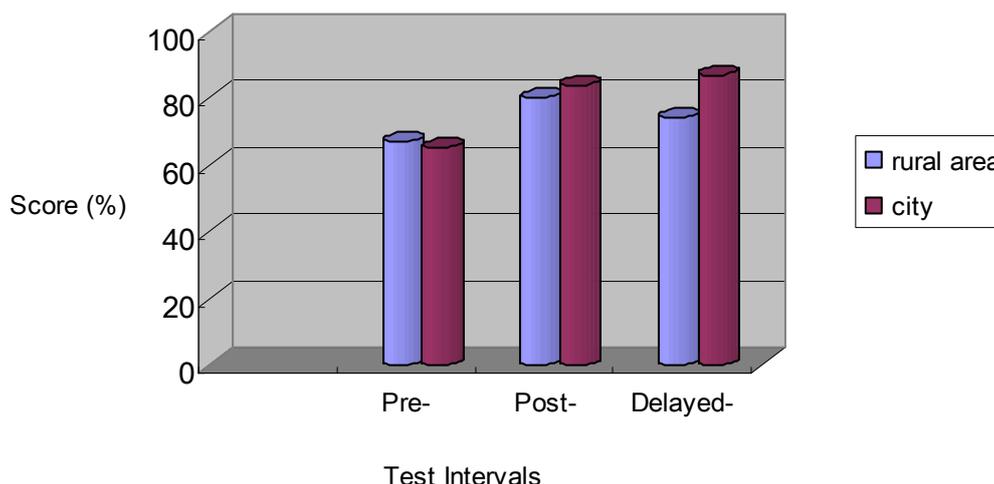


Figure 2: Subjects' scores at different test intervals

Table 1: Results of two-way ANOVA

	Sum of square	df	Mean square	F	P or Post hoc analysis
Test intervals	.835	2	.417	36.359	.000
School location	.105	1	.105	2.326	.133
Test intervals * School location	.152	2	.0758	6.607	.002
Error (Test intervals)	1.24	108	.0114		
Error (School location)	2.433	54	.0451		

Table 2: Results of analyses in simple main effects of test intervals and school locations

	School location				T-test	
	Rural area (N=27)		City (N=29)		T-value	p
Test intervals	Mean	Standard Deviation	Mean	Standard Deviation		
Pre-	.67	.13	.65	.19	.43	.671
Post-	.80	.13	.84	.18	-.95	.346
Delayed-	.74	.11	.87	.14	-3.7	.001
ANOVA	p< .001 post- > delayed- > pre-		p< .001 post-, delayed- > pre-			

## CONCLUSIONS

The comprehensive educational HCP administered in this study did improve 3<sup>rd</sup> graders' knowledge in hearing conservation and they did retain the knowledge they learned in the educational program no matter where the school was located. However, the school location had a significant effect in children's retention of the knowledge. City-school children retained the knowledge better than their rural peers. Based on the fact that city-school children's delayed-test scores were a little bit higher than their post-test scores, it is suspected that they kept on learning even after the cessation of the program. The rural-school children's performance in the delayed-test dropped a little bit. It is unknown whether there will be a time that they are going to perform as if they have never learned any concept in hearing conservation. It is suggested that it is necessary to have a review class for the rural-school children.

## REFERENCES

- Blair JC, Hardegree D, Benson PV (1996). Necessity and effectiveness of a hearing conservation program for elementary students. *J Educ Audiol* 4: 12-16.
- Brookhouser PE, Worthington DW, Kelly WJ (1992). The effectiveness of an educational hearing conservation program for elementary school children. *Laryngoscope* 102: 645-655.
- Chermak GD, Peters-McCarthy E (1991). The effectiveness of an educational hearing conservation program for elementary school children. *Lang Speech Hear Serv Schools* 22: 308-312.
- Chermak G.D, Curtis L, Seikel JA (1996). The effectiveness of an interactive hearing conservation program for elementary school children. *Lang Speech Hear Serv Schools* 27: 29-39.
- Folmer RL (2004). Why aren't hearing conservation practices taught in schools.  
[http://www.healthyhearing.com/hearing\\_library/article\\_content.asp?article\\_id=151](http://www.healthyhearing.com/hearing_library/article_content.asp?article_id=151)
- Fragar AM, Kahn A (1998). How useful are elementary school health textbooks for teaching about hearing health and protection? *Lang Speech Hear Serv Schools* 19: 175-181.
- Griest SE, Folmer RL, Martin WH (2007). Effectiveness of "dangerous decibels," a school-based hearing loss prevention program. *Am J Audiol* 16: S165-S181.
- Lass NJ, Carlin MF, Woodford CM, Campanelli-Humphreys AL, Judy JM, Hushion-Stemple, EA (1985). A survey of classroom teachers' and special educators' knowledge of and exposure to hearing loss. *Lang Speech Hear Serv Schools* 16: 211-222.
- Lass NJ, Woodford CM, Lundeen C, Lundeen DJ, Everly-Myers D (1987a). A survey of high school students' knowledge and awareness of hearing, hearing loss, and hearing health. *Hear J* 40: 15-19.
- Lass NJ, Woodford CM, Lundeen C, Lundeen DJ, Everly-Myers D (1987b). A hearing conservation program for a junior high school. *Hear J* 40: 32-42.
- Lerman Y, Feldman Y, Shnaps R, Kushnir T, Ribak, J (1998). Evaluation of an occupational Health education program among 11<sup>th</sup> grade students. *Am J Industr Med* 34: 607-613.
- Lewis D (1989). A hearing conservation program for high-school-level students. *Hear J* 42: 19-24.
- Lipscomb D (1994). The employee education program. In: Lipscomb D (ed.): *Hearing conservation: in industry, school, and the military* (pp 193-202). San Diego, CA: Singular Publ. Group. Inc.

## Effects of hearing protection on auditory annoyance from ultrasonic scalers used by dental hygiene students

David Downs<sup>1</sup>, Barbara Gonzalez<sup>2</sup>, Yori Kanekama<sup>1</sup>, Lisa Belt<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Communication Sciences & Disorders, Wichita State University

<sup>2</sup> Department of Dental Hygiene; Wichita State University

\* corresponding author: e-mail: david.downs@wichita.edu

### ABSTRACT

Researcher have reported that ultrasonic frequencies associated with high-frequency tools and ultrasonic cleaners can cause auditory annoyance in humans. Dental hygienists, for example, routinely use ultrasonic scalers to remove deposits from patients' teeth. Although the ultrasonic intensity of the scaler ranges from 68 to 75 dBA, motion from the scaler's parts, and from the air and fluid it propels when contacting teeth, produce more intense sounds that are audible and, reportedly, annoying. The purpose of this study (now being completed during Spring, 2008) is to measure effects of hearing protection on auditory annoyance from ultrasonic scalers used during training of dental hygiene students. Participants alternate between wearing or not wearing ER20 high-fidelity earplugs during several sessions of cleaning their patients' teeth using an ultrasonic scaler. After cleaning, all participants, whether wearing or not wearing earplugs, rate auditory annoyance of the scaler on a 7-point Likert-type scale. After cleanings, participants wearing earplugs also rate physical discomfort of their earplugs on a different 7-point Likert-type scale. Investigators also measure each subject's hearing thresholds with and without earplugs and sound intensities of ultrasonic scalers during cleanings. Specifically, investigators employ an untreated control group design (with dependent, pretest and post-test samples and switching replications) to answer these questions: (1) do earplugs reduce participants' auditory annoyance from the scalers; (2) do participants' auditory annoyance from the scalers differ over time when wearing or not wearing earplugs; and (3) do participants' physical discomfort from wearing earplugs decrease over time?

## Perceived acoustic environment, work performance and well-being - survey results from Finnish offices

Annu Haapakangas\*<sup>1</sup>, Riikka Helenius<sup>1</sup>, Esko Keskinen<sup>2</sup>, Valtteri Hongisto<sup>1</sup>

1 Finnish Institute of Occupational Health, Indoor environment laboratory, Lemminkäisenkatu 14-18 B, 20520 Turku, Finland, Europe.

2 University of Turku, Department of psychology, 20014 Turku, Finland

\*corresponding author: e-mail: annu.haapakangas@ttl.fi

### ABSTRACT

The aim of the study was to investigate workers' perceptions of the acoustic environment of offices and study its relations to work performance and well-being. Questionnaire results from 11 companies and 689 respondents were analyzed. Occupants in private rooms and open offices were compared. Noise was the main indoor environmental problem in open offices. Speech was the most distracting source of noise in both office types but the degree of disturbance was lower in private rooms. About half of open office occupants and 20 % of occupants in private rooms were dissatisfied with acoustics. Office noise disturbed particularly conversations and tasks relying on working memory and verbal processes, such as text comprehension and creative thinking. Routine tasks were little disturbed by noise. In open offices, attempts to cope with noise reflected risk factors to individual productivity and well-being, such as taking extra breaks, compromising the quality of work, working overtime and exerting oneself harder. Self-estimated waste of daily working time due to noise was twofold in open offices. Open office workers experienced more stress symptoms, particularly overstrain and difficulties in concentration, and attributed these symptoms to office noise to a greater extent than workers in private rooms. Possibilities to influence issues related to one's work and work-space privacy were lower among open office occupants. The results suggests that private rooms are superior to open offices in all respects.

### INTRODUCTION

There is an increasing worldwide trend to build open offices instead of private room offices. Open offices are preferred because of better space economy, spaciousness and flexibility. Open offices are also assumed to facilitate teamwork and information sharing. However, there is continuous debate on the positive and negative effects of open offices on work performance and well-being. According to a meta-analysis carried out by DeCroon et al. (2005), there is strong evidence that working in open offices reduces worker's psychological privacy and job satisfaction. Some evidence exists that cognitive workload increases in open offices.

Cross-sectional office surveys that have compared different office lay-outs, e.g. Becker et al. (1983), Danielsson (2005), Pejtersen et al. (2006) and Jensen et al. (2005), have shown that the most severe factor causing office dissatisfaction is noise. Danielsson (2005) compared several office lay-outs and concluded that dissatisfaction with noise and privacy was highest in large open offices and lowest in cellular offices. Pejtersen et al. (2006) found that the percentage of occupants complaining about noise was ten-fold in large open offices compared to cellular offices. The same study demonstrated an association between office size and several symptoms, including fatigue, headache and difficulties in concentration. Open office occupants

have also reported more subjective performance loss due to noise than cellular office workers, e.g. in the amount of accomplished work (Becker et al. 1983).

The present study aims to improve the general understanding of open office conditions and its effects on work performance and worker well-being. This is done by using a questionnaire method that addresses a wide range of issues related to noise disturbance, its effects on work and workers and the functional performance of office lay-out. Open office conditions are compared to conditions in private offices. This paper continues the work of Helenius et al. (2007) using to large extent the same material.

## METHODS

### Subjects

A total of 689 subjects from 11 office buildings took part in the study. In addition, there were 60 respondents occupying shared offices of 2 to 4 people but their results are not reported in this paper. Data was gathered between 2002 and 2008. Background information of the data is presented in Table 1. The acoustical conditions of the office buildings represented typical Finnish offices built after 1990. Seven of the studied companies had a combination of private rooms and open offices while three companies had mainly open offices and one had only private rooms. The number of respondents varied between 13 and 196 in different companies. Different lines of business were included in the sample. The survey always targeted all workers of a department participating in the study so the workers represented a wide range of professions not enumerated here.

**Table 1:** Background information

	Number of respondents		Age in years Range (mean)	Female %	Male %
	Private room	Open office			
Sample A	93	260	19-65 (44,4)	36,8	63,2
Sample B	88	248	20-65 (40,9)	63,4	36,6
Full sample	181	508	19-65 (42,7)	49,7	50,3

### Questionnaire

An office acoustics questionnaire was developed on the basis of a literature review and a pilot study. The questionnaire had several sections. *Indoor environment* and *Noise sources* covered the disturbance of indoor environmental factors in general, the disturbance of specific noise sources, satisfaction with work environment and acoustic satisfaction. *Noise effects* covered the disturbance of different work tasks, behavioral efforts to cope with noise and self-estimated waste of daily working time due to noise. *Well-being* covered general stress symptoms and symptoms attributed to office noise. *Psychosocial environment* covered psychosocial stress factors, e.g. job satisfaction and hurry at work. *Office lay-out performance* assessed quality of teamwork and communication, privacy, comfort and availability of practical resources in the office area. *Work space preference* was also inquired with one question. Most questions were answered on a 5-point Likert scale. Individual factors, e.g. noise sensitivity, were also assessed but are not reported in this paper.

Some modifications were made to the questionnaire during the research period and some companies did not allow all sections to be included, e.g. questions about the

psychosocial issues. Therefore, the number of respondents varies in different questions and is reported separately for each analysis. In the sections *Indoor Environment* and *Noise Sources* the data from all companies could not be combined because of a change in the phrasing of the question: in half of the offices (Sample A), respondents were asked to rate *how often* they were disturbed whereas the other half (Sample B) rated *how much* they were disturbed. Asking about frequency instead of degree of disturbance resulted in higher estimates of distraction and some of the differences were statistically significant. Data was therefore analyzed separately for the two subsamples in these specific sections.

## RESULTS

The data was analyzed with SPSS 16.0 statistical program. The comparisons between open offices and private rooms were performed using Mann-Whitney U-test.

**Indoor environment.** Noise was the main indoor environmental problem in open offices in both samples. Open office occupants were significantly more disturbed by noise than workers in private rooms. Open office occupants also complained more about other indoor environment factors than did workers in private rooms. The disturbance of indoor environment factors was similar in both subsamples and only the subsample focusing on the frequency of disturbance is reported in Table 2. Disturbance caused by noise is reported for both samples.

**Table 2:** The average disturbance of indoor environment factors. Scale 1-5, with 1 indicating no disturbance and 5 indicating highest level of disturbance. Subsample A rated the frequency of disturbance while subsample B rated the degree of disturbance.

	Sub-sample	N	Items	Cronbach's alpha	Mean (SD)		P-value
					Private room	Open office	
Thermal conditions	A	344	2	0,683	2,11 (0,89)	2,40 (0,98)	0,016
Air quality	A	346	4	0,800	1,93 (0,79)	2,19 (0,80)	0,007
Noise	A	346	1	-	2,45 (0,97)	3,55 (1,16)	0,000
	B	335	1	-	2,50 (0,97)	3,29 (1,05)	0,000
Lighting (amount of light and glare)	A	352	1	-	2,12 (0,98)	2,51 (1,12)	0,004

**Noise sources.** Results for the Sample A focusing on the frequency of disturbance of sounds are shown in Table 3. The most distracting sound sources in open offices were speech near one's work station and sounds of phones ringing. Speech also disturbed private room occupants the most but not to the same extent. The pattern of disturbance from different sounds was similar in Samples A and B, except that in Sample B open office occupants were less disturbed by ventilation noise ( $p < .01$ ) than private room occupants.

Satisfaction with the indoor environment as a whole and acoustic satisfaction were lower among open office occupants (Table 4). Fifty percent of open office occupants were dissatisfied with acoustics at their work station while only 21 percent of private rooms occupants were dissatisfied.

**Table 3:** The disturbance to concentration caused by different noise sources. The table shows mean values for Sample A on the scale from 1 (never disturbs) to 5 (disturbs very often); standard deviations in brackets.

	N	Mean (SD)		P-value
		Private room	Open office	
Speech in open office (near one's desk)	244	not relevant	3,40 (1,24)	
Speech from adjacent rooms	221	2,33 (1,08)	2,02 (1,16)	0,009
Speech from common facilities, e.g. coffee rooms	335	1,83 (1,04)	2,33 (1,27)	0,001
Ventilation noise	335	1,56 (0,85)	2,03 (1,15)	0,000
Own pc	335	1,44 (0,74)	1,57 (0,78)	ns
Office equipment	337	1,45 (0,77)	2,15 (1,07)	0,000
Phones ringing	335	1,97 (0,85)	3,05 (1,13)	0,000
Radio, music	337	1,30 (0,64)	1,54 (0,72)	0,002
Traffic on corridors, doors, elevator	336	2,03 (0,95)	2,58 (1,24)	0,000
Construction work, reparations	336	1,63 (0,76)	1,74 (0,71)	ns
Sounds made by others working	333	1,25 (0,46)	2,08 (1,13)	0,000
Environmental noise from outside	335	1,44 (0,67)	1,34 (0,53)	ns

**Table 4:** Satisfaction with work environment as a whole (n=422) and satisfaction with acoustics at one's work station (n=464). Outermost classes are combined in the table but statistical tests were conducted using original distributions. Percentages within office types are shown.

	Satisfaction with work environment ( $p < .001$ )		Satisfaction with acoustics ( $p < .001$ )	
	Private room	Open office	Private room	Open office
very or somewhat dissatisfied	9,3	30,4	21,1	50,0
neutral	14,7	20,8	21,1	21,4
very or somewhat satisfied	76,0	48,8	57,9	28,6

**Table 5:** Disturbance of different types of tasks due to workplace noise. The table shows mean values for disturbance on the scale from 1 (not at all disturbed) to 5 (very much disturbed).

	N	Items	Cronbach's alpha	Private room Mean (SD)	Open office Mean (SD)	P-value
Conversations	653	2	0,834	2,12 (1,01)	2,78 (1,15)	0,000
Complex verbal tasks	622	2	0,754	2,46 (1,02)	2,78 (1,19)	0,003
Routine work	593	1	-	1,35 (0,69)	1,45 (0,76)	ns
Arithmetic tasks	560	1	-	2,02 (1,02)	2,23 (1,28)	ns

**Noise effects.** Conversations and complex verbal tasks, such as text processing and planning, were more disturbed by noise in open offices than in private rooms (Table 5). Routine work and arithmetic tasks were less affected and the degree of disturbance did not differ between the office types. Self-estimated waste of daily working time due to noise was higher in open offices (Table 6).

Behavioral efforts to cope with noise took place more often in open offices than in private rooms (Table 7). These included taking extra breaks, exerting one-self harder,

working overtime and doing remote work. Quality of work was also more often compromised in open offices in order to cope with noise. Compromising quality of work correlated with overall coping ( $r = .702, p < .01$ ) but it was left out of the sum variable because of a lower number of respondents.

**Table 6:** Self-estimated waste of daily working time due to noise in minutes

	N	Private room Mean (SD)	Open office Mean (SD)	P-value
Wasted working time	615	12,00 (15,00)	21,48 (20,11)	0,000

**Table 7:** Behavioral coping efforts and stress symptoms on a scale from 1 to 5 (1 indicating no symptoms/coping and 5 indicating very much symptoms/coping)

	N	Items	Cronbach's alpha	Private room Mean (SD)	Open office Mean (SD)	P-value
Coping efforts	581	4	0,840	1,76 (0,64)	2,14 (0,81)	0,000
Compromising quality of work	444	1	-	1,43 (0,69)	1,85 (1,02)	0,000
Stress symptoms	380	4	0,890	2,27 (0,75)	2,64 (0,95)	0,000

**Well-being.** Overall stress was higher among open office workers (Table 7). Separate analyses of each symptom showed that particularly difficulties in concentration were more prevalent among open office occupants (Table 8). Workers in open offices also experienced more tiredness and exhaustion. Irritation and motivational difficulties seemed to be more prevalent among open office occupants but the difference failed to reach statistical significance.

**Table 8:** Prevalence of stress symptoms and the percentage of occupants attributing symptoms to noise. Prevalence of symptoms was evaluated on a scale from 1 (not at all) to 5 (very much). Percentage of noise-related symptoms is calculated for the population expressing little or more symptoms (values 2-5 in the symptom prevalence question).

	N	Prevalence of symptom, mean (SD)		P-value	Occupants attributing symptom to noise, %		P-value
		Private	Open		Private	Open	
Irritation	476	2,36 (0,88)	2,58 (1,10)	0,058	16,3	48,6	0,000
Tiredness or exhaustion	450	2,60 (0,93)	2,91 (1,05)	0,008	9,3	42,1	0,000
Difficulties in concentration	475	2,24 (0,94)	2,69 (1,16)	0,000	23,0	56,3	0,000
Motivational difficulties	407	2,19 (1,01)	2,41 (1,12)	0,064	10,7	28,2	0,000

Percentage of occupants attributing symptoms to office noise was calculated for the population that indicated having symptoms (values 2 'little' to 5 'very much'). About 87 percent of private room occupants and 82 percent of open office occupants belonged to this group. Those who indicated that their symptoms might be due to office noise 'to some degree' or more (values 3 to 5) were considered to attribute the symptom to noise. Those respondents whose symptoms were 'little' or 'not at all' due to noise (values 1 to 2) were considered not to have noise-related symptoms. The results show that open office occupants attributed symptoms to office noise to a greater extent than private office occupants.

**Psychosocial environment.** Most psychosocial stress factors did not differ between the office types (Table 9). Open office occupants received more support from co-workers or managers than did workers in private offices. This may also reflect the content of work as it is likely that workers with private offices have more independent job descriptions, and therefore, less need for support. Possibilities to influence issues related to one's work were perceived lower among open office occupants.

**Table 9:** Psychosocial stress factors. Scale 1= not at all, 5= very much

	N	Private room Mean (SD)	Open office Mean (SD)	P-value
Hurry at work	392	3,48 (0,85)	3,43 (0,90)	ns
Work feels interesting and inspiring	336	3,66 (0,90)	3,61 (0,93)	ns
Mental strain experienced at work	444	3,33 (0,80)	3,25 (0,90)	ns
Support received from co-workers or manager	248	3,25 (0,94)	3,54 (0,81)	0,015
Possibilities to influence one's work	303	3,26 (0,95)	2,88 (0,96)	0,003
Job satisfaction	380	3,82 (0,68)	3,71 (0,82)	ns

**Functional performance of the office lay-out.** Open office occupants experienced lower privacy in their work area than private room occupants (Table 10). Less practical resources, such as work space and meeting facilities, were perceived to be available in open offices. Comfort was assessed more negatively in open offices than in private offices. Contrary to expectations, the quality of teamwork and communication did not differ between open offices and private offices. In fact, the mean values for the quality of communication are nearly identical. The sum variable for teamwork included statements such as, 'colleagues are within easy reach', 'information is shared well between colleagues' and 'collaboration is effective'.

**Table 10:** Functional performance of the office lay-out. Factors have been assessed on a scale from 1 to 5, with '1' indicating most negative assessment and '5' most positive

	N	Items	Cronbach's alpha	Private room Mean (SD)	Open office Mean (SD)	P-value
Privacy	492	2	0,888	3,83 (0,78)	2,34 (1,04)	0,000
Teamwork and communication	490	4	0,845	3,75 (0,62)	3,74 (0,73)	ns
Availability of practical resources	489	3	0,714	3,77 (0,74)	3,37 (0,84)	0,000
Comfort	489	2	0,776	3,33 (0,74)	2,66 (0,95)	0,000

**Work space preference.** Results for work space preference are shown in Table 11. The results show that 21 percent of open office occupants prefer working in open offices and 33 percent would choose a shared office.

**Table 11:** Workspace preference in percentages for open office and private room occupants (N=569)

Work space at present	Preferred work space		
	Private room	Shared office of 2 to 4 persons	Open office
Private room	97,6	0,6	1,8
Open office	46,9	32,6	20,5

## DISCUSSION

The results suggest that open offices have versatile acoustic problems in terms of subjective disturbance, performance effects and worker well-being. The expected benefits of open offices regarding functional efficiency were not supported by the results. Modern office work is increasingly characterized by cognitively demanding tasks in which background noise is perceived as particularly disturbing. The study gives no support to an extensive preference of open offices when workers' well-being and efficiency are of main concern.

Objective measurement of performance effects of noise is very difficult in real offices. In this study, subjective evaluations of wasted working time due to noise were higher in open offices than in private rooms, providing one measure for the performance effects of noise. The estimates of lost minutes cannot be regarded as exact in objective terms but the finding that workers change their behavior to cope with noise supports the conclusion that working time is indeed wasted because of noise. For example, open office occupants reported taking extra breaks and rescheduling work due to workplace noise.

Open office occupants suffered more from difficulties in concentration and tiredness. In open offices, a greater percentage of those suffering from symptoms attributed symptoms to office noise. It seems unlikely that the higher stress levels among open office occupants were due to differences in psychosocial work environments as these factors were mostly assessed similarly in open and private offices. Our results are in line with the view that open office conditions and the accompanying lack of privacy form an extra stress factor to an individual worker. Further analyses will be conducted with the data to address the relations between office type, stress, indoor environment and psychosocial environment in more depth.

The results contradict the most common assumption of the benefits of open office layouts, that is, facilitation of communication and co-operation. The quality of teamwork and communication did not differ between open offices and private rooms at all. However, it is likely that in most of the studied open offices the respondents' work was characterized mainly by individual performance in which constant availability of colleagues and information exchange is not necessary. Open offices may be suitable for specific jobs that are mainly comprised of teamwork.

The study does not suggest that open offices should not be used. Twenty-one percent of open office workers preferred open offices to other office types. Although evidence could not be presented in this study, it is probable that many of these persons have a continuous need for communication with colleagues. The main problem seems to be that the selection of occupant's workstation is not based on the analysis of job demands. As periods of individual work and telephone conversations are still predominant in most office professions, open offices do not provide sufficient acoustic, visual and psychological privacy for typical office work.

Future studies should include a more detailed analysis of the job type of open office workers and a more detailed analysis of the open office type. There are very large differences in the size of open offices, in the facilities available to workers and also in the flexibility of workstations which were not considered in this study. It is very important to be able to develop instructions for designing most appropriate work environments.

Acoustic conditions in the open offices can vary significantly. Hongisto et al. (2007) have shown that in good offices, the distraction of speech restricts to 5 meters from

the speaker while in worst offices, the speech distracts up to 20 meters from the speaker. The acoustic quality of open offices should also be measured in future surveys to show how acoustic problems depend on acoustic design.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

This study was carried out as a part of a national research programme MAKSI (Perceived and Modelled Indoor Environment) funded by Tekes, National Technology Agency, Finnish Institute of Occupational Health and several participating companies. Thanks are due to the companies and office workers who participated the study. The authors thank Henri Riuttala for valuable advice on the statistical analyses and Anu Kaarlela-Tuomaala and Jaana Jokitulppo for co-operation during early years.

## **REFERENCES**

- Becker FD, Gield B, Gaylin K, Sayer S (1983). Office design in a community college. *Environ Behav* 15: 699-726.
- Danielsson C (2005). Office environment, health and job satisfaction. Stockholm, Sweden: KTH Technology and Health, Licentiate Thesis.
- DeCroon EM, Sluiter JK, Kuijjer PPFM, Frings-Dresen MHW (2005). The effect of office concepts on worker health and performance: as systematic review of the literature. *Ergonomics* 48: 119-134.
- Helenius R, Keskinen E, Haapakangas A, Hongisto V (2007). Acoustic environment in Finnish offices - the summary of questionnaire studies. In: International Congress on Acoustics, paper RBA-10-001, 2-7 September 2007, Madrid, Spain.
- Hongisto V, Virjonen P, Keränen J (2007). Determination of acoustic conditions in open offices and suggestions for acoustic classification. In: 19th International Congress on Acoustics, Madrid, Spain, Sept 2-7, 2007.
- Jensen KL, Arens E, Zagreus L (2005). Acoustical quality in office workstations as assessed by occupant surveys. In: Proceedings of Indoor Air 2005, pp 2401-2405.
- Pejtersen J, Allermann L, Kristensen TS, Poulsen OM (2006). Indoor climate, psychosocial work environment and symptoms in open-plan offices. *Indoor Air* 16: 392-401.

## Effects of sound masking on workers - a case study in a landscaped office

Valtteri Hongisto\*

Finnish Institute of Occupational Health, Indoor Environment Laboratory, Turku, Finland

\* corresponding author: e-mail: valtteri.hongisto@ttl.fi

### INTRODUCTION

Noise is the most disturbing factor of indoor environment in open offices (Haapakangas et al. 2008a). Several independent laboratory experiments have shown that noise, especially speech, reduces task performance of cognitively demanding tasks. According to the model of Hongisto et al. (2008), task performance reduces with increasing speech intelligibility. The room acoustic design of open offices should, therefore, aim at the reduction of speech intelligibility between workstations. This can be achieved by mainly by three factors: increasing room absorption, increasing screen height and increasing masking sound level.

Appropriate masking is necessary to reach acceptable speech privacy between two neighboring workstations. Masking means that the stable background noise of the office is raised controllably to minimize the intelligibility of nearby speech without creating a new source of distraction. In Finland, the recommended level of masking is 40 to 45 dBA (SFS 2004). Optimum masking sound is smooth and unnoticeable, e.g. ventilation noise. Sound pressure level and spectrum need to be considered to obtain a balance between acoustic comfort and efficient masking performance. In many cases, ventilation creates an appropriate masking. In large and high open offices, constant occupant activities and babble can create an appropriate masking. But in many cases, the creation of optimum masking requires an electronic audio system.

Masking was mentioned already in the early open office design guidelines (Hardy 1957). Masking was the presupposition of speech privacy also in the original concepts of landscaped and open-plan offices in 1960's (Boje 1971). However, the use of electronic masking has not become a common practice although the importance of masking is emphasized in the acoustic design guidelines worldwide. One reason may be that very few scientific experiments have been published in this area and the results have been contradictory. Some studies are reviewed below.

Warnock (1973) conducted experiments with electronic masking sound levels 45 to 51 dBA. Occupants responded to simple feedback forms. The sample size was not reported. They rejected each masking condition and preferred the situation without electronic masking. Interviews revealed that their work was not distracted by intruding speech sounds indicating no need to improve speech privacy. In addition, the original sound level of ventilation was already at a recommended masking level, 40 to 45 dBA, producing nearly sufficient speech privacy and additional need for masking was questionable on the whole. Although the setup of the study was interesting, the methodological weaknesses of the experiment are obvious.

Keighley and Parkin (1979) tested different masking sounds, sound levels and spectra. The experiment was carried out in a landscaped office of 40 workers. Altogether 15 different masking conditions, with sound levels from 37 to 46 dBA, were tested, 3 weeks each. Questions about conversation difficulties, overall acoustic satisfaction and acceptability were presented. None of the conditions were found successful. Unfortunately, no masking sound was produced at and above 4 kHz and very little also

at 2 kHz. Therefore, the efficiency of masking in the consonants area did not occur. Acoustic attenuation performance of the room was not described so that the objective speech privacy remained unknown. The measurement of perceived concentration difficulties, acoustic distraction and speech privacy could have been very informative as well. The study has antiquated because typewriters, which produced natural masking itself, are no longer used.

Lewis et al. (2003) investigated the effect of masking system on 136 office workers. Masking system reduced significantly subject's self-reported level of distraction and their awareness of sounds. Suggestive evidence was found that performance was improved after the change. Unfortunately, technical information of the masking system, room acoustics and sound levels was not reported.

Helenius and Hongisto (2004) studied the effect of noise control on workers in an open office. Noise control included the installation of masking system, added ceiling absorption and some phone conversation rooms. Noise control improved the perceived acoustic conditions. However, the influence of masking cannot be separated.

Laboratory experiments have shown the benefits of masking for both acoustic comfort and task performance, e.g. Venetjoki et al. (2006) and Haapakangas et al. (2008b).

None of previous field studies have been able to combine room acoustic and environmental psychological expertise to a robust longitudinal workplace experiment. The aim of this pilot study was to investigate the effects of artificial masking sound at 44 dBA on workers in a small department of 15 workers. Room acoustic measurements and occupant questionnaires were conducted before and after launching the system.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

The experiment was carried out in the telephone exchange of an international Finnish bank in Helsinki. More than 60 % of working time consisted of connecting the calls of clients to the correct person in the company. The workers had complained about acoustic distractions from nearby speech and lack of confidential privacy during phone conversations. The company was aware of the expected benefits of masking and wanted to test the technology in this small department.

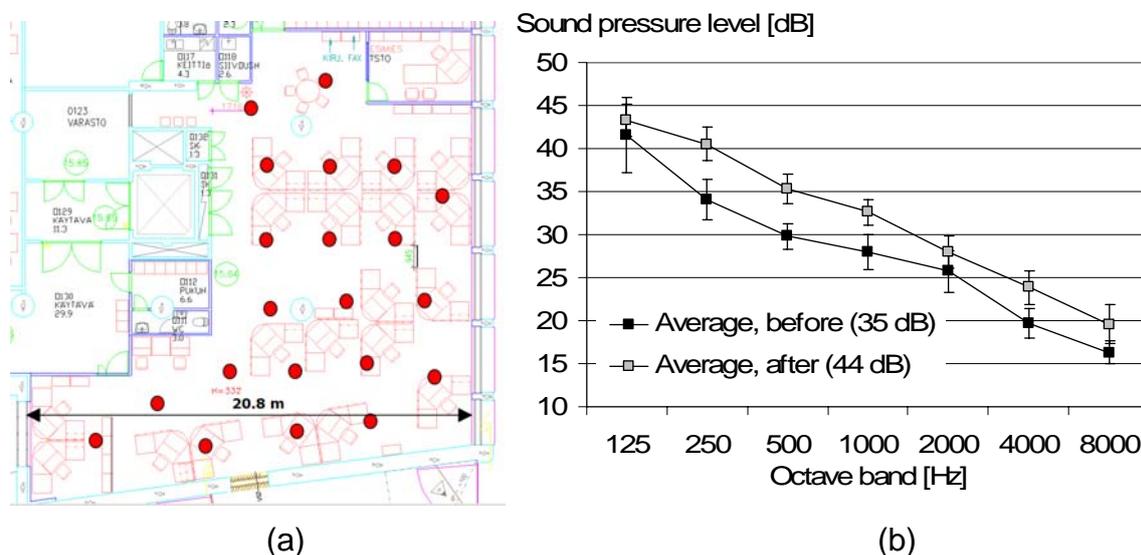
A total of 15 workers took part in the survey before and 13 after the installation of masking. All subjects were female. 13 workers responded both before and after the masking and the statistical analysis was made with these respondents. The response rate was above 80 % both before and after the survey. Subjects were informed that the masking system will be installed to reduce acoustic distractions. No organizational changes took place during the test period.

The acoustic measurements were made to evaluate the objective speech privacy. The measurements included the spatial attenuation of sound pressure level, SPL, of normal effort speech and spatial decay of Speech Transmission Index, STI, which describes well the speech intelligibility, or inversely, speech privacy. Measurement method is described by Hongisto et al. (2007).

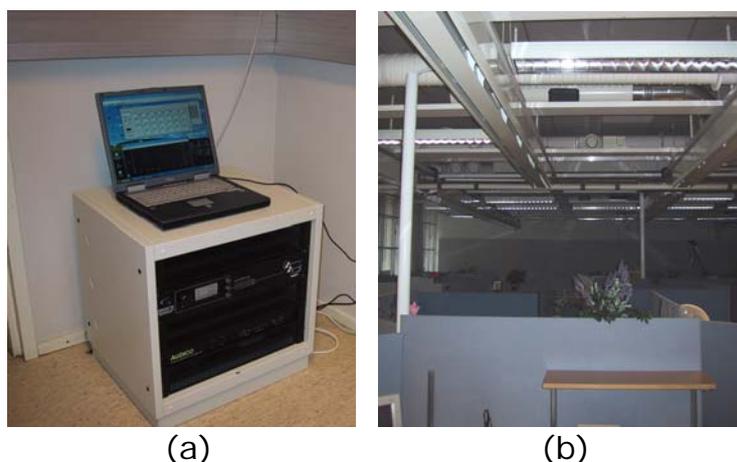
The questionnaire method is described by Haapakangas et al. (2008a). Here, only the most important findings were reported. The analysis was made using SPSS software and Wilcoxon signed rank test.

The floor area of the office was approximately 250 m<sup>2</sup> (Figure 1a) including 20 permanent workstations. The room height was 3.3 m. The height of the screens was 1.4 m. Workstations were enclosed from 2 to 4 sides. Screens were weakly sound absorbing (EN 11654 class E). The whole ceiling was covered with sound absorbing material (class A). Three walls out of six were covered with the same material by 40 % of area. The floor was not sound-absorbing. Because room absorption was initially exceptionally high and higher screens were not permitted, the remaining room acoustic means was the installation of a masking system. It was recommended by the research group because of low background noise level of ventilation,  $L_{A,eq}=35$  dB.

The sound masking system consisted of a central unit (sound generator, filter, amplifier) and 21 loudspeakers, Figure 2. The spectrum of noises is presented in Figure 1b. The spectrum was a compromise between the suggestions of Veitch et al. (2002) and the original spectrum of ventilation noise. The masking level was raised from 35 dB to 44 dB slowly to avoid complaints about sudden change, Figure 3.



**Figure 1:** (a) The layout of the office. The average distance between loudspeakers (balls) was 3 meters; (b) Spectrum of the background noise of ventilation (before) and masking system (after). The average A-weighted sound pressure levels were 35 and 44 dB, respectively.



**Figure 2:** (a) Central unit of masking system consisting of rack mounted signal generator and amplifier. The filters of the signal generator were configured with PC; (b) One of the masking loudspeakers installed above electric ceiling shelf. The cone is directed towards the ceiling to have smoother spatial distribution of sound and to make aural localization of the loudspeaker more difficult.

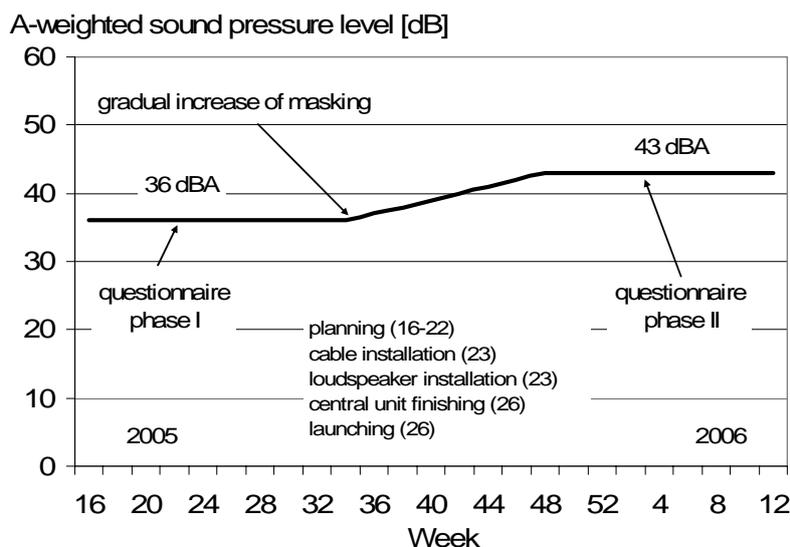


Figure 3: Time schedule of the experiment

## RESULTS

The results of room acoustic measurements are summarized in Table 1. The spatial attenuation of the SPL of speech and spatial attenuation of STI are presented in Figure 4.  $DL_2$  expresses the reduction of SPL of speech per distance doubling. It did not change because attenuation was not changed. Radius of distraction,  $r_d$ , is the distance where STI falls below 0.50. A significant improvement in objective speech privacy occurred after the installation of masking system. The radius of distraction reduced from 13 to 6 meters.

Noise and thermal conditions were the most disturbing indoor environment factors in the office, Figure 5. After the installation of the masking system, noise disturbance declined but the change was not statistically significant. Other indoor environmental factors were also rated better. The change in thermal conditions and draught could be explained by seasonal changes. Disturbance caused by lighting was reduced significantly ( $p < .05$ ). The reason for the unexpected change is unknown but it may reflect general satisfaction to the improvement. However, satisfaction with work environment as a whole and satisfaction with acoustic environment did not change significantly.

Speech and human-borne sounds were the most disturbing sound sources, Figure 6. The distraction of most sound sources reduced but only the distraction of speech and laughter was reduced significantly ( $p < .05$ ). Disturbance caused by ventilation and background hum, including masking, increased slightly but not significantly. It seems that masking sound was noticed by some people but the loudness was not too high to create a new source of distraction for most workers.

Before the masking, noises disturbed phone conversations, the primary task, the most, Figure 7. After the change, all types of work were less distracted by noise. The change in the task "email, internet" was statistically significant ( $p < .05$ ).

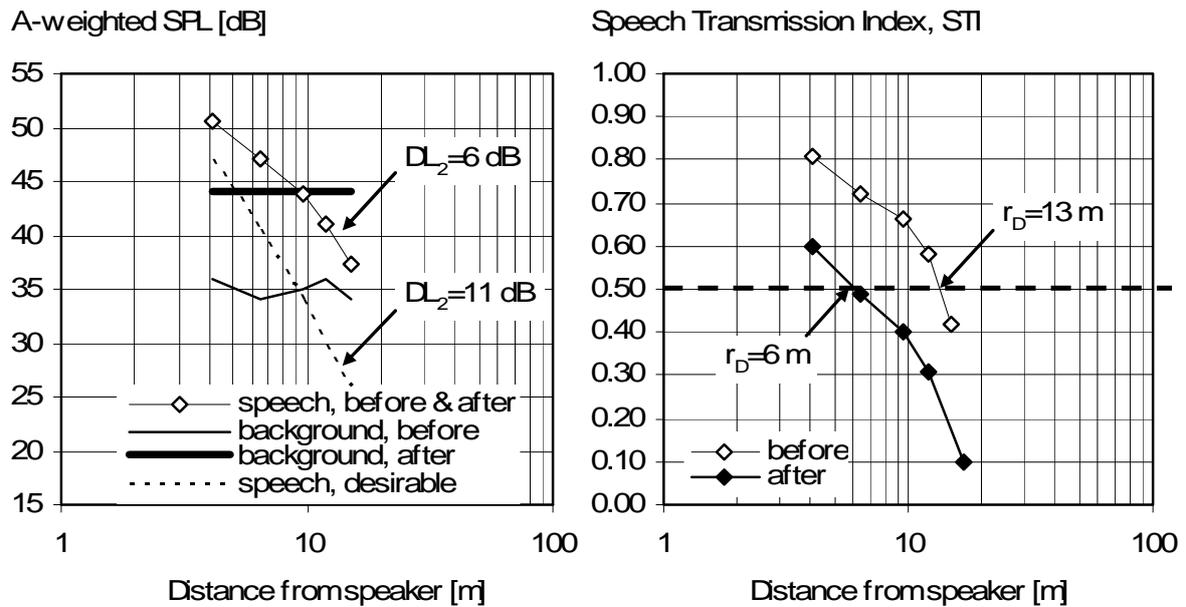
The use of coping methods altogether reduced significantly ( $p < .05$ , Table 2). After the masking, these negative behavioural effects of noise were on a very low level.

The self-rated waste of working time due to noise halved after the installation of masking. The change was not statistically significant, Table 3.

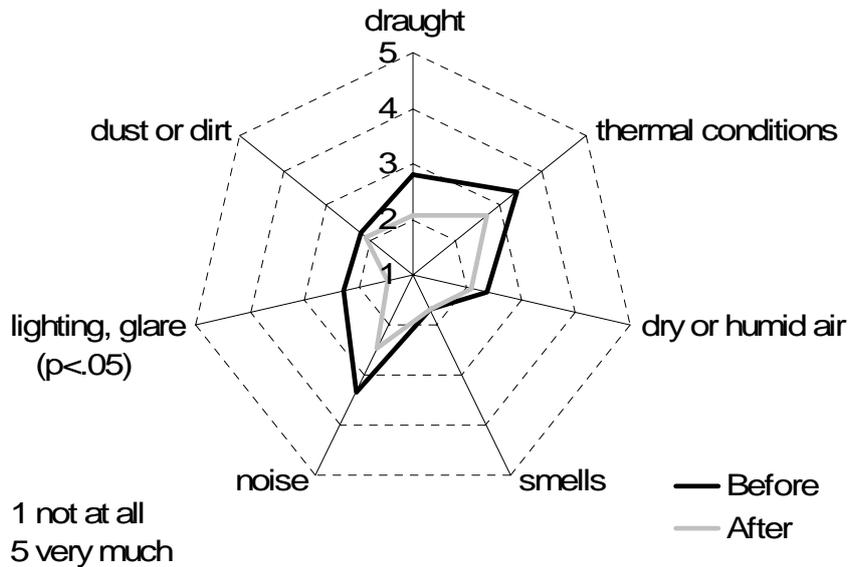
Noise-related symptoms were also inquired. Concentration difficulties did not change.

**Table 1:** Summary of the room acoustic measurements. A-weighted SPL of speech at 4 m from the speaker,  $L_{p,S,4m}$ , spatial attenuation rate of A-weighted SPL of speech per distance doubling,  $DL_2$ , radius of distraction,  $r_D$ , A-weighted background noise level,  $L_{p,B}$ , and average reverberation time,  $T_{20}$ , in the range 125-8000 Hz.

	$L_{p,S,4m}$ [dBA]	$DL_2$ [dB]	$r_D$ [m]	$L_{p,B}$ [dBA]	$T_{20}$ [s]
Before	51	6.0	13.2	35	0.3
After	51	6.0	6.2	44	0.3



**Figure 4:** (a) Spatial attenuation of the A-weighted SPL of speech; (b) Spatial reduction of STI



**Figure 5:** "How much have the following indoor environmental factors disturbed you at your work station during the last month?" Mean values

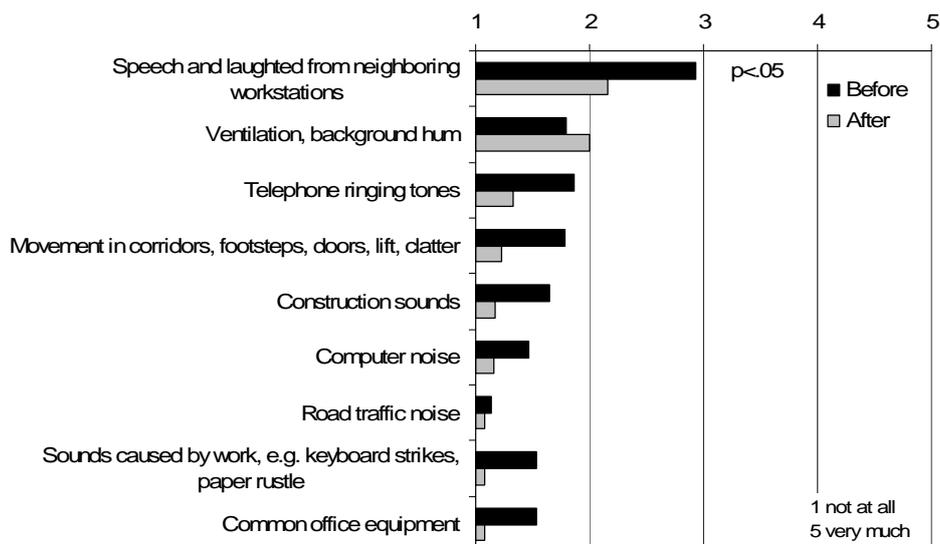


Figure 6: "How much do the following sounds disturb your concentration on your work at your work station?" Mean values

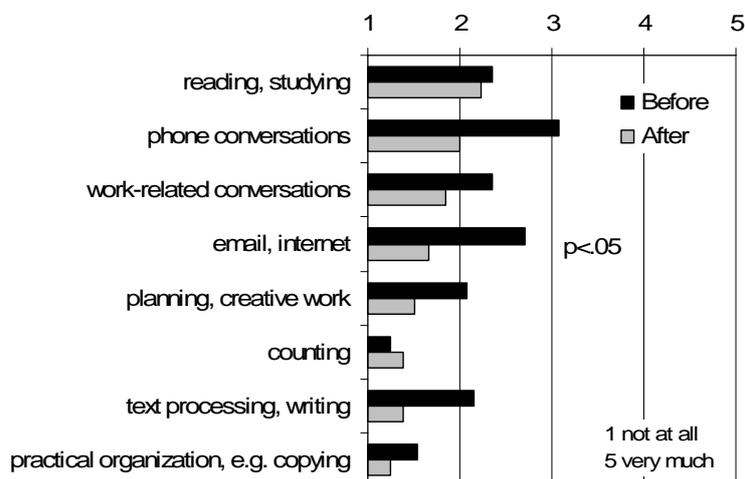


Figure 7: "How much do the sounds disturb the following types of work?" Mean values

Table 2: "How often do you act in the following way to cope with your work because of the sounds in your work environment?" Mean values. Scale: 1=never 5: very often

	Before	After
discussed the noise problem with colleagues	3.4	2.5
made an even greater effort	3.1	2.5
tried to be quieter in the hope that others would do the same	2.9	2.2
used a sign so that your colleagues avoid disturbing you temporarily	2.4	2.2
made a proposal to the management to improve the acoustic conditions	3.3	2.1
slowed down the pace to maintain concentration and quality of work	2.5	2.1
interrupted your work or left your desk	1.7	1.8

**Table 3:** "When you think about the effects of the sounds in your work environment, how many minutes are wasted per day? Mean values and the corresponding percentage of daily working time

	[min]	[%]
Before	14	3.2
After	6	1.4

## GENERAL DISCUSSION

The need for further acoustic improvements became negligible because major acoustic problems no longer existed after the installation of masking.

However, it is expected that even higher acoustic satisfaction would have been obtained if the spatial attenuation had been increased together with masking so much that  $DL_2=11$  dB would be reached (see dotted line in Figure 4). Now,  $DL_2$  was very low because of low screen height. Therefore, the acoustic conditions after the installation of masking did not represent the best possible room acoustic situation.

No adverse effects of masking were reported by the workers. This contradicts with previous studies, e.g. Warnock (1973) and Keighley and Parkin (1979) but agrees with Helenius and Hongisto (2004) and Lewis et al. (2003).

The results showed several positive trends. Some of them were statistically almost significant ( $p < .05$ ). With a larger sample, many of positive trends found in this study would have reached the statistical significance.

The study was carried out in a small department doing a specific job. Different results might have observed in different kind of work. Regarding the noise sensitivity of job types, this study agrees with the cross-sectional survey of Haapakangas et al. (2008a), according to which verbal tasks and conversations are most distracted by speech while routine work is not.

The background noise level was initially quite low. Therefore, the change in acoustic privacy was reasonably large. If the change in background noise level would have been smaller, the subjective responses would have been weaker as well. In general, masking can be suggested only when the initial level is low, much below 40 dBA.

This study gives suggestive evidence that masking could be recommended in open offices when acoustic complaints exist and initial background noise levels are low. It is still expected that masking technology can be easily rejected because of emotional grounds: everybody knows that noise is detrimental to health and comfort. The increase of noise level is against this basic assumption and investment on additional noise is not reasonable.

However, it must be emphasized that the SPL of recommended office masking is very low, 42 to 45 dBA. This does not increase the average noise level during the working day because the average noise levels in open offices are above 50 to 55 dBA because of speech and activities. Negative health effects are not expected to take place because noise energy does not increase. On the contrary, this study gives evidence that distractions reduce which imply that noise-related stress would reduce, indicating positive rather than negative changes in well-being.

The need of future research is evident both in field and laboratory conditions. Experiments in offices should include both team and individual office work, larger number of respondents, different office sizes and different masking technologies. Large-

scale experiments are very difficult to carry out because of several practical reasons. However, they are necessary to achieve scientific evidence about the benefits and restrictions of masking. The methodology presented in this study seems to work well in such interventions.

## CONCLUSIONS

The effect of masking was experimented in a small open office of 13 respondents. This pilot study gives suggestive evidence that masking can be recommended in open offices when workers are dissatisfied with acoustic environment and the initial background noise level is low. The current study is restricted because of specific office work and small sample size. Future experiments should include different types of offices, job types, masking technologies and larger number of respondents.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This study was a part of national research programme MAKSI (Perceived and modelled indoor environment) funded by Tekes, National Technology Agency, Finnish Institute of Occupational Health and several participating companies. Thanks are due to the company who let their premise at our disposal. Thanks belong to my colleague Annu Haapakangas for giving comments to this manuscript.

## REFERENCES

- Boje A (1971). Open-plan offices. Ed. Walley BH, London: Business Books.
- Haapakangas A, Helenius R, Keskinen E, Hongisto V (2008a). Perceived acoustic environment, work performance and well-being - survey results from Finnish offices. In: 9th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem (ICBEN) 2008, July 21-25, Mashantucket, Connecticut, USA.
- Haapakangas A, Haka M, Keskinen E, Hongisto V (2008b). Effect of speech intelligibility on task performance - an experimental laboratory study. In: 9th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem (ICBEN) 2008, July 21-25, Mashantucket, Connecticut, USA.
- Hardy HC (1957). A guide to office acoustics. *Architect Rec* 121: 235-240.
- Helenius R, Hongisto V (2004). The effect of acoustical improvement of an open-plan office on workers. In: Proceedings of Inter-Noise 2004, paper 674, Aug 21-25, Prague, Czech Republik.
- Hongisto V, Virjonen P, Keränen J (2007). Determination of acoustic conditions in open offices and suggestions for acoustic classification. In: 19th International Congress on Acoustics, Madrid, Spain, Sept 2-7, 2007.
- Hongisto V, Haapakangas A, Haka M (2008). Task performance and speech intelligibility - a model to promote noise control actions in open offices. In: 9th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem (ICBEN) 2008, July 21-25, Mashantucket, Connecticut, USA.
- Keighley EC, Parkin PH (1979). Subjective response to sound conditioning in a landscaped office. *J Sound Vibr* 64: 313-323.
- Lewis E, Sykes D, Lemieux P (2003). Using a web-based test to measure the impact of noise on knowledge workers' productivity. In: Proceedings of the Human Factors and Ergonomics Society, HFES 47th Annual Meeting, Denver, CO. 10/2003.
- SFS (2004). SFS 5907; en. Acoustic classification of spaces in buildings. Helsinki, Finland: Finnish Standards Association.
- Veitch JA, Bradley JS, Legault LM, Norcross S, Svec JM (2002). Masking speech in open-plan offices with simulated ventilation noise: noise level and spectral composition effects on acoustic satisfaction. Institute for Research in Construction, Internal Report IRC-IR-846, April, Canada.
- Venetjoki N, Kaarlela-Tuomaala A, Keskinen E, Hongisto V (2006). The effect of speech and speech intelligibility on task performance. *Ergonomics* 49: 1068-1091.
- Warnock ACC (1973). Acoustical privacy in the landscaped office. *J Acoust Soc Am* 53: 535-1543.

## Memory of a text heard in noise

Robert Ljung, Anders Kjellberg\*, Anne-Marie Green

Centre for the Built Environment, Laboratory for Applied Psychology, University of Gävle, SE-80176 Gävle, Sweden

\*corresponding author: e-mail: akr@hig.se

### INTRODUCTION

Cognitive effects of noise have been demonstrated in a large number of experimental studies (Beaman 1998; Jones 1990; Jones et al. 1990; Macken et al. 1999). There are also several studies that indicate that long-term exposure to noise may impair cognitive performance of school children (Haines et al. 2001; Shield & Dockrell 2003). Both the studies of acute effects and the effects of long-term exposure have almost exclusively used text based test material, although many tasks in schools and workplaces require processing and storing of orally presented information. The reason for the choice of written material is of course that the effects obtained should not be an effect of the noise making it impossible to hear what is said.

Rabbitt (1966) as well as Kjellberg et al. (2008) argued that a background noise may impair memory of spoken material also when it is possible to hear what is said. If the noise makes it more effortful to identify the words spoken, less of the limited working memory capacity should be available for the further processing and storing of the material. The results from these two studies confirmed this hypothesis. The memory of a word list was impaired by a background noise although subjects had repeated the words during their presentation to ensure that they were correctly identified.

When the content of the message is in correspondence with the context, and when the speech signal is clearly audible, speech understanding does not require any effort for normal hearing individuals. When listening conditions are degraded, speech understanding can still be good, if the semantic context and the linguistic structure offer redundancy, but then the speech signal gets less audible and one has to rely more on redundancy and top-down processes, speech understanding changes from being effortless to become straining. The more resources that are used for word recognition, the fewer are left for parallel processing and storage of information. Speech understanding in bad signal/noise conditions therefore requires more of the limited resources of the working memory, than speech understanding in good acoustical conditions does (Kjellberg 2004).

An analogue effect was demonstrated by Pichora-Fuller et al. (1995) who found that older subjects recalled fewer of the items in a working memory task than young subjects in noisy conditions, although there was no difference in the recall ability of the two age groups when they had read the items.

Given that this interpretation of the effect of background noise is correct, the effect should be related to working memory capacity. The less capacity the fewer resources should be left for the further processing of the speech after the identification of the words spoken.

Recall of word lists is a task rarely met outside the laboratory. From an ecological point of view it would be of more interest to study the effect of background noise on the recall of a longer spoken text. This was done by Rabbitt (1968) who showed that degraded listening conditions (+5 dB S/N) impaired memory of a spoken prose

passage. However, it cannot be excluded that subjects actually did not hear the parts of the text.

In the present study recall and recognition of the content of shorter lectures were studied with and without a background noise. A hearing test was included to ensure that it was possible to hear what was said. To get a measure of the subjects' working memory capacity such tests were included.

## **EXPERIMENT 1**

### *Participants and design*

28 university students 19-35 years old were paid to participate in the experiment. All participants were native speakers of Swedish and reported normal hearing. The study had a within subject design, with two conditions. A noise condition where subjects listened to a text with a broadband background noise, and a control condition without the noise.

### *Speech and Noise*

In the noise condition, the broadband noise was presented simultaneously with the spoken text giving a signal-to-noise ratio of + 29 dBA. In the control condition The S/N ratio was +5 dB, which made listening demanding, but made it possible to hear all the text. The texts were presented by two loudspeakers, which were placed one on each side about 1.5 meters in front of the table where the subject was seated.

### *Memory and hearing tests*

*Hearing test.* The hearing tests consisted of two lists of ten sentences presented with and without recorded broadband noise. All sentences had the same structure (e.g. *Sean took eighteen old balls, Anna held three beautiful rings*), and were constructed to be non-redundant; i.e. the context gave few cues to what exact word would follow only to what word category the word belonged. The subjects immediately repeated each sentence aloud. The five first sentences in each list were considered as training, thus only the results from the five last sentences were used to measure the hearing ability. The sentences were taken from a standardized hearing test (Hagerman 1982).

*Reading Span test.* Working memory capacity was assessed with the reading span test, which was taken from the cognitive test battery TIPS (Hällgren et al. 2001). Series of sentences were presented in a word-by-word fashion. The subject's immediate task during a 1.75 s interval between sentences was to decide by pressing a key whether the sentence was absurd or normal. After a sequence of sentences (three, four, five or six sentences), the experimenter indicated that the subject should start to report orally as many as possible of either the first or the final words of the sentences. The subjects did not know beforehand if they should report the first or the last words. The number of correctly recalled words was used as the performance measure.

*Memory test of spoken narrative information.* The spoken texts (eight minutes long) were taken from two reading comprehension tests previously used in the Swedish University Test (SAT). The subjects listened to one text with recorded broadband background noise and another text without the background noise. One text dealt with inductivism and scientific methods, and the other text was about acting. After listening to a text, the subject was given eight multiple choice questions about comprehensive aspects of the text and eight open-ended questions about details of

the text. The number of correctly answered questions was calculated for both categories of questions separately.

*Ratings of effort, attention and audibility* After each condition the subject was asked to rate effort and audibility with Borg's CRT-scale (Borg 1998) where 0 means *No effort at all* and 10 means *Extremely strong effort*. Audibility and attention were rated with a five-step scales (20 % of the words or more were impossible to hear-it was possible to hear almost every word; very difficult-very easy to keep attention on the task).

## PROCEDURE

The experiment was conducted in a sound attenuated climate chamber, with the subjects seated at a desk in the middle of the room. The experiment took approximately 60 minutes. The order between conditions and between texts was counterbalanced.

## RESULTS

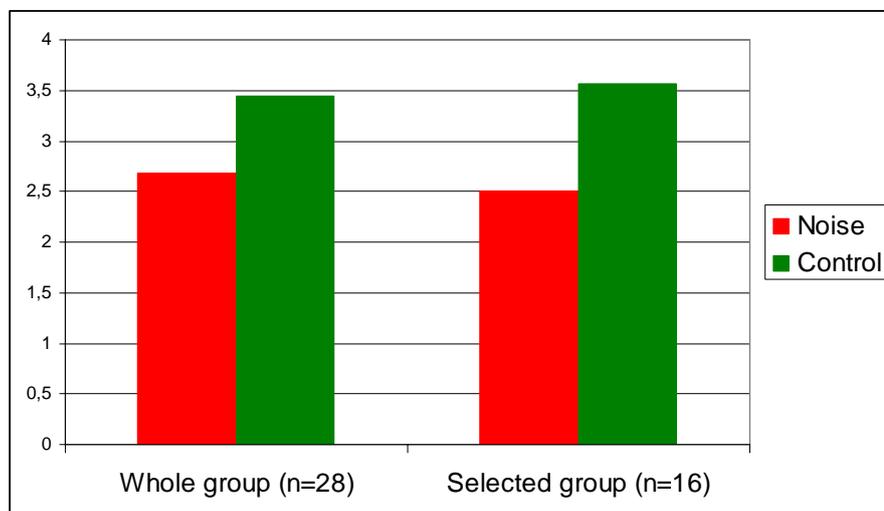
The mean number of hearing errors was small but differed significantly between the two conditions (0.5 and 0.07 for the noise and control condition, respectively). Two types of analyses were therefore performed: Analyses that included all subjects (n=28) and analyses only including subjects without any error in the hearing test with the background noise (n=16).

The order between conditions was balanced also among the 16 selected subjects and the two texts appeared eight times in both conditions.

*Subjective measurements of effort, attention and audibility* The listening was rated as considerably more effortful and requiring more concentration in the noise condition in both the whole and the reduced group.

*Memory test of the texts* The multiple choice questions regarding general understanding of the texts did not show any significant effect of the noise neither in the whole or the selected group. Scores of the open-ended recall questions of detailed information were significantly lower in the noise than in the control condition,  $F(1,26)=7.26, p=.012$ , and the effect did not differ between the two texts. Subjects without hearing faults showed the same pattern of results as the whole group (Figure 1).

**Figure 1:** Mean number of correct answers to open questions about details of the two texts in the noise and control conditions in the whole group and the selected without any errors in the hearing test in the noise condition.



There were no significant correlations between the effects of noise on the memory tests and the reading span performance. Neither did the noise effect correlate with differences in rated effort in the two conditions.

## **DISCUSSION**

The experiment showed that recall of an orally presented text is impaired by a background noise. The overall comprehension of the texts was not affected by noise, but recall of detailed information was significantly worse when the text was heard in the noise condition. The fact that this effect was seen also in the group that had no error in the hearing test with a background noise makes it improbable that missed words could explain the noise effect.

The experiment gave no support to the hypothesis that larger working memory capacity (as measured by reading span) reduced the noise effect. One possible interpretation of this result is that the reading span test does not assess a capacity that is critical for the understanding, storing and recall of a spoken text. However, it is also possible that the number of correct words in the reading span test isn't sensitive enough to catch such an effect. It would probably be better to use a test that also allows the measurement of processing times. The issue of how the noise effect is related to working memory capacity is an important one. Tests of working memory capacity, like reading span and updating tests have repeatedly been shown to be closely related to scholastic performance. Thus, if the hypothesis is correct, it means that bad acoustic conditions would be especially detrimental for students that also for other reasons have problem of understanding and remembering what the teacher says.

## **REFERENCES**

- Beaman CP (1998). Auditory distraction from low-intensity noise: a review of the consequences for learning and workplace environments. *Appl Cogn Psychol* 19: 1041-1064.
- Borg G (1998). Borg's perceived exertion and pain scales. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics.
- Hällgren M, Larsby B, Lyxell B, Arlinger S (2001). Evaluation of a cognitive test battery in young and elderly normal-hearing and hearing-impaired persons. *J Am Acad Audiol* 12: 357-370.
- Hagerman B (1982). Sentences for testing speech intelligibility in noise. *Scand Audiol* 11: 79-87.
- Haines MM, Stansfeld SA, Job RFS, Berglund B, Head J (2001). Chronic aircraft noise exposure, stress responses, mental health and cognitive performance in school children. *Psychol Med* 31: 265-277.
- Jones D (1990). Recent advances in the study of human performance in noise. *Environ Int* 16: 447-458.
- Jones DM, Miles C, Page J (1990). Disruption of proofreading by irrelevant speech: effects of attention, arousal or memory? *Appl Cogn Psychol* 4: 89-108.
- Kjellberg A (2004). Effects of reverberation time on the cognitive load in speech communication: theoretical considerations. *Noise & Health* 7: 11-22.
- Kjellberg A, Ljung R, Hallman D (2008). Recall of words heard in noise (p n/a). *Appl Cogn Psychol* (in press). DOI: 10.1002/acp.1422.
- Macken WJ, Mosdell N, Jones DM (1999). Explaining the irrelevant-sound effect: Temporal distinctiveness or changing-state? *J Exp Psychol: LMC* 25: 810-814.
- Pichora-Fuller MK, Schneider BA, Daneman M (1995). How young and old adults listen to and remember speech in noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 97: 593-608.
- Rabbitt P (1966). Recognition memory for words correctly heard in noise. *Psychonom Sci* 6: 383-384.
- Rabbitt PMA (1968). Channel-capacity, intelligibility and immediate memory. *Quart J Exp Psychol* 20: 241-248.
- Shield BM, Dockrell JE (2003). The effects of noise on children at school: a review. *J Build Acoust* 10: 97-106.

## **Causes and effects of noise pollution: An overview**

Sanjeev Kumar Shrivatava<sup>1</sup>, Kailash<sup>2</sup>

1 Department of Physics, Bundelkhand University, Jhansi-284 128, Uttar Pradesh, India

2 Department of Physics, BNV College, Rath-210 431, Uttar Pradesh, India

Correspondence: sksphys@yahoo.com, skshrfpy@bujhansi.org

Noise is technically one of the most complex and least understood forms of pollution. The present generation and the coming generations have to solve three grave problems namely, population, poverty and pollution if they have to survive. Pollution being the most dangerous problem like cancer in which death is sure but slow. Noise is becoming an increasingly omnipresent, yet unnoticed form of pollution even in developed countries. Whether knowingly or unknowingly, every one of us contributes to noise pollution, because most of our day-to-day activities generate some noise. Noise is an important environmental pollutant like noxious gases that befoul our air, water and soil. It destroys bridges and produces cracks in buildings. The noise can cause physiological and psychological deterioration that accompanies it as an inevitable part of our lives. This paper deals with causes, effects and control of noise pollution. In this connection, adolescent education, neural-effects, occupational environment, transportation, psychological and physiological effects will also be discussed in detail.

---

# ICBEN 2008



## Effects of Noise on Sleep

## **Sleep disturbance due to noise: Research over the last and next five years**

Kenneth I. Hume

Division of Health Science, BCHS, Manchester Metropolitan University, Manchester M1 5GD, UK

corresponding author: e-mail: k.i.hume@mmu.ac.uk

### **INTRODUCTION**

Sleep is a fundamental human behavior which is essential for development, health and well-being. Sleep displays both homeostatic and rhythmical features and its alternating pattern with wake presents one of the most obvious and essential human circadian rhythms. Sleep is a reversible process which can be readily disturbed by noise to cause a full range of perturbations from full awakening to minor unconscious autonomic effects.

It is generally accepted that the developed and developing world are becoming noisier places with eg. mobile ring tones having the ability to disturb the most tranquil place at any time of day or night. Noise pollution has been described as the 'modern unseen plague'. Humans are responsible for most of the noise that disturbs sleep in the home – a loud snoring partner is an unwelcome bed-fellow.

Noise is generally considered 'bad' but is frequently a by-product of well-accepted operations which are valued by the community at large (ie. 'good') such as most forms of modern transportation. This is similar to many controversial issues in the world today where there is need for a balance to be achieved between the potential damage that noise can cause and the benefits that accrue to many from modern transport systems. Scientist's role in such dilemmas is to assess the potential damage to health and well-being and determine the point at which unacceptable damage is likely to occur.

Part of the increase in global noise is due to continued growth of a 24h culture in most developed countries which results in more activity and noise intrusion into the night-time and sleep period. Not only is the environment becoming noisier but it seems from some annoyance data that our 'ears are becoming bigger' as we are becoming more sensitive and annoyed by noise, particularly aircraft noise. Noise can have a number of unwanted effects ie. reduces the fidelity of communication, interferes with cognitive processes, causes annoyance and complaint and disturbs sleep. Many workers in the field consider sleep disturbance to be the most detrimental to health.

This brief review will consider some fundamental issues concerning noise and sleep disturbance, outline some of the developments over the last five years and consider the continuing and emerging issues with some suggestions how research will develop in the future.

### **Noise and sleep disturbance**

Sleep is the paramount restorative process necessary to maintain normal levels of brain and behavioral functioning, mood and well-being while awake. Sleep disturbance is important because if it is sufficiently severe it reduces our nightly recuperation which affects our waking performance as well as our health and mood. There are limited techniques available to measure the effect of sleep loss or disruption on waking activities and they are cumbersome and time consuming eg. multiple sleep la-

tency test (MSLT) and vigilance tasks. More recently there has been interest in day-time studies that highlight previous night's sleep problems eg. driving error in simulators. Besides the acute waking effects of sleep disturbance there are potential chronic additive effects of nightly noise which have been suggested to have the potential to contribute to cardiovascular disease. The HYENA study has established that aircraft noise increases the risk of hypertension.

There are both internal and external causes of sleep disturbance. Internally there are sleep pathologies eg. sleep apnea but also somatic illness eg. infections and cough as well as factors of a more psychological origin eg. anxiety and stress frequently work related. The most important external cause of sleep disturbance is due to noise pollution - we have control over many things in our home environment except for noise as we cannot switch off our hearing. There are varying reports from different countries as to what form of noise pollution in the home environment at night is the most disturbing eg. mopeds in the Netherlands but transportation noise at night is a major factor in most reports. A recent reviewer (Muzet 2007) has echoed a well known fact in 'complaint analysis' that the "psychological dimension of the expressed annoyance is highly related to the specific relationship that exists between the noise producer and receiver" in essence, your neighbor's dog barks louder than your dog!

Sleep disturbance is not a unitary concept, there is a full range of effect from full blown awakening to subtle changes in autonomic physiology and these changes are not necessarily consistent within an individual for a given level of noise stimulus as there are complex patterns of neurophysiology associated with the different EEG-defined sleep stages and the time of night. Given this complex process it is easy to see that there are various end-points that can be chosen to assess the degree of sleep disturbance. These range from measures extracted from the EEG based polysomnography, which is considered the 'gold-standard' of sleep recording and provides a direct measure of cerebral activity from which a number of macro and micro-structural features can be extracted (Basner et al. 2008). In addition, actigraphy which measures limb movement, which is frequently associated with relatively major arousals in the EEG, to autonomic nervous system arousals eg. heart rate accelerations which can occur in response to noise without major EEG arousals. Other studies have employed direct behavioral action as an end-point eg. pressing a button when awoken by a noise. A number of reviewers have pointed out that this diversity of end-points has detracted from the clarity of results that can be communicated to wider audiences.

In this short paper it is impossible to fully review all the relevant work on sleep disturbance due to noise and not necessary when adequate longer reviews exist. However, it is possible to consider the main important consensus findings and understand the pressures eg. political, social and economic that are operating and what, based on current evidence, useful suggestion and pointers can be made for the future.

The World Health Organisation (WHO - European Office) have been instrumental in bringing experts together in recent years and preparing documents that have focused on establishing Night Noise Guidelines for Europe (NNG), Aircraft Noise and Health and Practical Guidance for Health Risk Assessment of Environmental Noise in Europe, which contain up to date reviews of noise and sleep disturbance and the potential risk to health, further details of full publication will be reported at ICBEN 2008. The WHO NNG summarize the relationship between night noise and health effects in the population into four ranges of continuous outside sound level at night Ln:

<30 dB - no substantial biological effects could normally be expected; 30-40dB - primary effects on sleep start to emerge and adverse effects in vulnerable groups; 40 – 55dB – sharp increase in adverse health effects while vulnerable groups become severely affected; >55dB – adverse health effects occur frequently with high percentage of the population highly annoyed.

### **Main developments**

The fuller understanding of the effect of noise on sleep depends to a large extent on more fully understanding the fundamental questions of the nature and function of sleep. For example, the work on memory consolidation during sleep indicating the roles of SWS for explicit contents and REM for implicit contents has shown considerable advance in recent years (eg. Yoo et al. 2007). Therefore, the more we understand what undisturbed sleep does the more we will understand what deficits will be incurred when sleep is disturbed.

One direct advance in sleep research which benefits our fuller understanding of the effects of noise on sleep is work into establishing the level and nature of normal values of spontaneous arousals and perturbations that occur in sleep (Halasz et al. 2004) which allows clearer assessment and identification of what may be a significant increase due to some potential sleep disturbing factor such as noise. Also, studies directed at understanding the essential link between EEG arousals, sleep fragmentation and reduced daytime functioning (Bonnet & Arand 2007).

The most generalized disturbing noise in the urban and suburban environment, where most of the population in the developed world live, is due to transportation noise, particularly due to road, rail and specifically air traffic. This is reflected in papers submitted to ICBEN, in 2003 there were 17 papers published in the proceedings, 12 were on transportation noise of which 9 were concerned with aircraft noise. There is a similar focus in the abstracts for ICBEN 2008 with 11 papers on transportation of which 6 involve aircraft noise. Therefore similar to previous years transportation noise dominates concern and research affecting sleep.

Before the ICBEN 2003 there had been 3 major field studies (Ollerhead et al. 1992; Fidell et al. 1995; Passchier-Vermeer et al. 2002) into aircraft noise induced sleep disturbance which had used a mix of methods to determine sleep disturbance. Michaud et al. (2007) reviewed this early work, but did not include the DLR studies, and concluded that, sleep disturbance due to aircraft noise was potentially one of the most serious effects on humans. However, there was difficulty in generalizing these early findings because of differences in: individual subjects, methodological and analytical approaches and limited predictive relationships that only accounted for a small part of the variance. However, they concluded that disturbance was more likely later in the night than earlier, indoor noise recordings should be preferred to outdoor because the relationship is not always clear, a need to be aware of frequent indoor generated noises and spontaneous subject arousals.

Finally these authors warned against over simplification of these studies and to treat with caution development of regulatory policy for aircraft noise. Muzet (2007) echoed some of these findings stating that research has focused on different situations and environments and therefore suffered with variable results.

The major development over the last 5 years in this field has been the full publication of the largest and most comprehensive study carried out by Alex Samel and Mathias Basner and co-workers at the DLR-Institute of Aerospace Medicine in Germany which have provided a wealth of information on the effect of aircraft noise on sleep.

They recorded a total of 2,240 subject nights in both the laboratory and field. This database provided clear results in terms of changes in the macrostructure of sleep stages, immediate event related analysis, dose – response relationships between aircraft maximum sound pressure levels and the probability of awakening (Basner & Samel 2005). The DLR group also applied their findings directly to the difficult practical problems of noise disturbance around busy airports and developed the concept of ‘noise protection zones’ on the basis of sleep disturbance rather than the traditional noise contours which are based solely on acoustic criteria (Basner et al. 2006).

### **Continuing and emerging issues**

There are many indications that the number of people exposed to transportation noise and particularly aircraft noise disturbance will increase over the next 20-30 years. There have been substantial increases in aircraft noise over the last five years. Europe has witnessed a marked increase of low cost ‘budget’ air operations over recent years, which has had the effect of increasing air travel and, due to limited capacity at the major airports, this market has moved to smaller regional airports. This has increased the number of flights at these traditionally ‘quiet’ airports and importantly they tend to have a much lower ambient noise level compared to the major airports which are usually found in larger conglomerations. Therefore the potential for noise disturbance has increased and spread considerably.

Despite the majority of major European airports being subjected to noise related capacity constraints many airports are developing wherever possible to maximize their customer throughput and maximize profit. Additionally, with the ‘awakening of sleeping giants’ in Asia (eg. China and India), global travel is set to rise at a considerable rate as economic prosperity and affluence is linked with industry, trade and travel. In parallel to the recent and projected increase in aircraft noise disturbance there are increases in the expectations of the quality-of-life which is seen in the heightened sensitivity and reduced tolerance in noise affected communities. The problem of aircraft noise involves a complex interaction of a number of non-acoustic factors including psychological and sociological issues. As a result there is a number of research groups investigating the non-auditory effects of noise eg. annoyance. As a consequence of this complexity that contributes to people’s perceptions and response to disturbance there has been an inability of acoustic variables (eg. Leq noise contours) on their own, to satisfactorily predict annoyance and complaint due to environmental noise (Thomas et al. 2004).

A number of authors have commented on the disparity in the physiological response to noise, which is produced by an individual noise event and the sound pressure entering the ear at that moment in time, while the environmental noise is measured in Leq which averages sound energy over a given period eg. 8 hours. Residents in noise affected areas comment that the degree of disturbance is more determined by the number of loud events, not a computed average level of sound energy outside the house. Obviously the two are related but not exactly. Another fundamental problem with such technical noise metrics as descriptors is that they do not describe noise exposure patterns in ways that the general public can understand and this presents a major problem when trying to engage and conduct a meaningful dialogue with eg. airport residents (DOTARS 2003). However, it is more politically expedient to use outside noise levels and an average sound pressure level over the 8h, particularly as the European Noise Directive has theoretically furnished us with maps which indicate average sound pressure levels for different periods of the 24 hours. Never-the-less, there is a strong case for supplementary descriptors to aid communication. A recent

five year UK Government funded project OMEGA (Opportunities for meeting the environmental challenge of growth in aviation) addresses some of the above issues and operates as a knowledge transfer network that addresses the future sustainability of civil aviation.

There is a growing realisation that raw noise level in terms of decibels (dB) is a crude measure and does not adequately define the full nature of the noise stimulus. It may be possible to more thoroughly categorize transportation sounds through insights gained from the study of soundscapes and be able to more meaningfully appreciate the impact on the human listener. There has been an EU funded study (SEFA – sound engineering for aircraft – AST-CT-2003-502865) looking at aircraft's noise-producing components and how they could be modified to produce a more pleasing sound or more acceptable aircraft noise.

In terms of methodological issues concerning noise and sleep disturbance: EEG-based studies have remained the gold-standard as sleep is a phenomenon uniquely associated with the brain whose gross activity is directly measured by EEG and REM sleep needs EOG and EMG additionally for correct classification; ECG and other autonomic measures are useful for determining cardiovascular responses to noise stimuli and can provide insights into disease aetiology; Actimetry is a convenient adjunct, cost effective, easy to use and analyse but its interpretation is not always precisely clear; signalled awakening again provide a simple and convenient technique but can be prone to problems of poor compliance; sleep logs and questionnaires provide useful subjective data and complaints have motivation issues but are key drivers in the political arena. A new technique is being developed that would be an asset to the field of noise a sleep disturbance which is an ECG-based algorithm for the automatic identification of autonomic activations associated with cortical arousals, which saves considerable human analysis time and aids consistency and objectivity (Basner et al. 2007).

Field research into the effect of noise on sleep is essential for realism while laboratory studies can deliver appropriate high levels of control of confounding variables that are usually present in the field. Therefore both these types of study are important. Early field studies showed much less sleep disturbance than what was predicted from laboratory results. This has been explained by a lack of habituation in the laboratory setting (Hume & Whitehead 2003).

Despite all the work in this area there is still uncertainty as to the long term health consequences of night-time noise disturbance on exposed populations. Some authors have commented on the lack of an epidemiological study that shows a causal link between noise, sleep disturbance (aircraft) and long-term illness. So, there is still a need for large scale field studies with representative samples of the population to investigate the association between night-time aircraft noise exposure and cardiovascular disease.

Looking to the future, there is an exciting development to greatly increase our potential for accessing considerable field data due to the greatly increasing number of households that are linked by broadband internet services and WiFi in developed countries eg. Western Europe. This could allow residents from wide areas eg. around airports, to pass digital information, when they would normally be off-line eg. in bed at night, to a central receiver and analysis point which could also collect co-terminus noise and flight data. There would have to be some development and suitable interfacing to transmit eg. electrophysiological data, actimetry and simple subject signal-

ling. The ECG signal presents itself as a robust and easily recorded signal that would be ideal for this system and in combination with the algorithm work indicated above.

Premature awakening can be an extremely annoying experience and frequently complained about. Community complaints and annoyance have been key drivers in the political noise arena. There has been some work (Hume et al. 2003) to systematically analyse complaints and annoyance in high noise areas to better understand these issues. The basic rationale is that the data is provided free, provides a rapid feedback and reflects regional/area annoyance. Thus providing a better understanding of how noise affects individuals and provides evidence for noise producers (aircraft, airlines and airports) to modify operating systems and aircraft movement patterns to reduce noise exposure in affected areas.

The problems of road, rail and air traffic have become a major issue at the local level with noise and air quality and at the global level with carbon emission and global warming (Thomas et al. 2004). There has been significant work completed on combined transportation modes and how additive the disturbance which is addressed in papers at ICBEN 2008. In the future the combined effects of noise exposure with other agents eg. poor local air quality on health needs to be addressed.

One issue which has considerable potential to add to the noise burden and disturb sleep has developed at a much more rapid pace than was foreseen five years ago are wind turbines as alternative power sources to carbon fuels. Fortunately up until now these wind-farms have been sited in very exposed locations on the tops of mountains and at sea ie. well away from the main areas of human habitation, but in the UK there is a very recent political move to encourage individual households to make use of this technology and install roof top turbines which will be close to bedrooms. This could be a very contentious issue, and one in which sleep researchers may well become involved.

The study of the increased risk in vulnerable groups including young, old, sleep disorder patients, shift workers is frequently mentioned but rarely studied. It is surprising that given major airports operate 24h for 7 days a week and employ considerable numbers of local staff who have to work night shifts that this clearly highly vulnerable group, who one would surmise have disturbed sleep, have not been studied in depth, to my knowledge.

Looking to the future and the increased longevity of westernized cultures due to improved medication and health care, there are predictions that the proportion of the elderly in society will grow significantly over the next 30 years. This suggests another vulnerable group will grow ie. Hospital patients, Nursing and Care Home residents. There is a literature based around noise and sleep problems associated with hospitalization, acute/intensive care units and institutionalization particularly in old age homes. Koch et al. (2006) found that adopting a multidisciplinary approach combining noise reduction, promotion of daytime activity and reduction of night time nursing care were the most effective means of promoting sleep, while the long term use of sedatives is questionable practice and overuse reduces the quality of life of older people. As we all get older it is in our interest to help provide the knowledge to aid sleep and improve the quality of wakefulness in the elderly.

A number of authors have indicated another vulnerable group who are also affected by sleeping at vulnerable times near to airports and that is children who are in bed during the 'shoulder hours' of airport operations which is the hour or so before and after the night curfew restrictions are in force. This is a time of increased aircraft mo-

vements and it is typically a time when children are in bed in the evening and morning.

These and many other sleep and noise disturbance issues would benefit from properly funded, planned and executed research studies over the next five years.

## REFERENCES

- Basner M, Samel A (2005). Effects of nocturnal aircraft noise on sleep structure. *Somnologie* 9: 84-95.
- Basner M, Isermann U, Samel A (2006). Aircraft noise effects on sleep: Application of the results of a large polysomnographic field study. *J Acoust Soc Am* 119: 2772-2784.
- Basner M, Griefahn B, Müller U, Plath G, Samel A (2007). An ECG-based algorithm for the automatic identification of autonomic activations associated with cortical arousal. *Sleep* 30: 1349-1360.
- Basner M, Glatz C, Griefahn B, Penzel T, Samel A (2008). Aircraft noise: effects on macro and micro-structure of sleep. *Sleep Med* 9: 382-387.
- Bonnet M, Arand DL (2007). EEG arousal norms by age. *J Clin Sleep Med* 3: 271-274.
- DOTARS (2003). Guidance manual for selecting and providing aircraft noise information. Government of Australia.
- Fidell S, Pearsons K, Tabachnick B, Howe R, Silvati L, Barber D (1995). Field study of noise-induced sleep disturbance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 98: 1025-1033.
- Guilleminault C, Ahbad VC, Philip P, Stoohs R (2006). The effect of CNS activation versus EEG arousal during sleep on heart rate response and daytime tests. *Clin Neurophysiol* 117: 731-739.
- Halasz P, Terzano M, Parrino L, Bodizs R (2004). The nature of arousal in sleep. *J Sleep Res* 13: 1-23.
- Hume KI, Whitehead C (2003). Sleep disturbance due to introduced aircraft noise. In: *Proceedings of the 8<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem* (pp 199-201).
- Hume KI, Gregg M, Thomas CS, Terranova D (2003). Complaints caused by aircraft operations: an assessment of annoyance by noise level and time of the day. *J Air Transp Managem* 9: 153-160.
- Koch S, Haesler E, Tiziani A, Wilson J (2006). Effectiveness of sleep management strategies for residents of aged care facilities: findings of a systematic review. *J Clin Nurs* 15: 1267-1275.
- Michaud DS, Fidell S, Pearson K, Campbell KC, Keith SE (2007). Review of field studies of aircraft noise induced sleep disturbance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 121: 32-41.
- Muzet A (2007). Environmental noise, sleep and health. *Sleep Med Rev* 11: 135-142.
- Ollerhead JB, Jones CJ, Cadoux RE, Woodley A, Atkinson BJ, Horne JA, Pankhurst FL, Reyner LA, Hume K, Van F, Watson A, Diamond ID, Egger P, Holmes D, McKean J (1992). Report of a field study of aircraft noise and sleep disturbance. London: Department of Transport.
- Passchier-Vermeer W, Vos H, Steenbekkers JHM, van der Ploeg FD, Groothuis-Oudshoorn K (2002). Sleep disturbance and aircraft noise exposure - exposure effect relationships. Report 2002.027. TNO, Netherlands.
- Thomas CS, Hume KI, Hooper (2004). Aircraft noise, airport growth and regional development. In: *10<sup>th</sup> AIAA/CEAS Aeroacoustics Conference, Collection of Technical Papers, Vol. 1*, pp 93-98.
- Unedited version of the WHO – NNG. [http://ec.europa.eu/health/ph\\_projects/2003/action3/docs/2003\\_08\\_frep\\_en.pdf](http://ec.europa.eu/health/ph_projects/2003/action3/docs/2003_08_frep_en.pdf)
- Yoo S, Hu PT, Gujar N, Jolesz FA, Walker MP (2007). A deficit in the ability to form new memories without sleep. *Nature Neurosci* 10: 385-392.

## Single and combined effects of air, road and rail traffic noise on sleep

Mathias Basner\*, Eva-Maria Elmenhorst, Hartmut Maass, Uwe Müller, Julia Quehl, Martin Vejvoda

German Aerospace Center (DLR), Institute of Aerospace Medicine, 51170 Köln, Germany

\* corresponding author: e-mail: mathias.basner@dlr.de

### ABSTRACT

**INTRODUCTION:** It is a well known fact that noise annoyance depends on the traffic mode. Much less is known about differences in physiological effects, especially on combined effects. Therefore, we investigated the effects of air (AI), road (RO) and rail (RA) traffic noise on sleep in the AIRORA study.

**METHODS:** 72 subjects ( $40 \pm 13$  years, 32 male) were polysomnographically investigated during 11 consecutive nights in the laboratory. Electrophysiological signals included EEG, EOG, EMG, EKG, respiratory movements and finger pulse amplitude. Cortisol and noradrenalin were measured in nocturnal urine samples. Each traffic mode consisted of five noise categories (maximum SPL 45, 50, 55, 60 and 65 dBA) with 8 different noise events, i.e. 40 noise events in total. Therefore, between 40 and 120 noise events were realistically played back during single (AI, RO, RA, RORO), double (AIRO, AIRA, RORA) and triple (AIRORA) exposure nights. The design was complemented with a noise-free control night and carefully balanced.

**RESULTS:** Annoyance due to aircraft noise was stronger compared to both rail and road traffic noise. However, according to multivariable random subject effect logistic regression models, awakening probability increased in the order AI, RO, RA (AI<RO, AI<RA, both  $p<0.0001$ ; RO<RA,  $p=0.513$ ). Cumulative effects in double and triple exposure nights were both lower (S1, SWS) and higher (Wake, REM) compared to expectations based on single exposure nights. Nocturnal traffic noise exposure had no influence on stress hormone excretion rates.

**CONCLUSIONS:** Traffic modes differ in their noise effects on sleep. Field studies are needed to validate our results.

### INTRODUCTION

It is a well known fact that noise annoyance depends on the traffic mode. Much less is known about differences in physiological effects, especially on combined effects. Therefore, the German Aerospace Center (DLR) investigated the effects of air (AI), road (RO) and rail (RA) traffic noise on sleep in the AIRORA study.

### STUDY DESIGN AND PROTOCOL

Subjects were investigated for eleven consecutive nights. Night one served as adaptation. Nine different noise scenarios were played back during exposure nights two to ten. Night eleven served as a backup night, i.e. if signals of relevant electrodes were lost and sleep stage classification was impossible for one subject in nights two to ten, the respective noise scenario was presented in night eleven again.

**Table 1:** Composition of exposure nights

Scenario	Number of Noise Events			Total	$L_{AS,eq}$
	Air	Road	Rail		
AI	40	0	0	40	39.7
RO	0	40	0	40	36.9
RA	0	0	40	40	39.7
RORO	0	80	0	80	39.7
AIRO	40	40	0	80	41.2
AIRA	40	0	40	80	42.5
RORA	0	40	40	80	41.2
AIRORA	40	40	40	120	43.3
NO	0	0	0	0	30.0

There were nine different noise scenarios (see Table 1) with single, double and triple exposure nights. The three single exposure nights each consisted of 40 noise events from one traffic mode only, i.e. aircraft (AI), road (RO) or rail (RA). Noise events belonged to one of five maximum sound pressure level categories: 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 dB. Sound pressure levels were A-weighted with the time constant set to slow. Therefore, single exposure nights consisted of eight noise events from each of the SPL categories. For rail noise, each SPL category was divided into four noise events from freight trains and four noise events from passenger trains. For road noise, each category was divided into five noise events from passenger cars with dry roads, one noise event from passenger cars with wet roads, one noise event from motorcycles and one noise event from trucks. Aircraft noise was not divided further.

There were three double exposure nights: Aircraft plus road noise (AIRO), aircraft plus rail noise (AIRA) and road plus rail noise (RORA). Each of the double exposure nights consisted of both 40 noise events from the respective single exposure nights, i.e. 80 noise events in total. There was one triple exposure night (AIRORA) consisting of all 120 noise events from the single exposure nights.

With this study design, exposures with different traffic modes were comparable according to number and maximum SPL of noise events. Additionally, the equivalent continuous sound levels  $L_{AS,eq}$  of the single exposure nights of aircraft and rail traffic noise were identical. This was accomplished by cutting out middle pieces of two 65 dB freight trains. Because of the shorter duration of road traffic noise events, the  $L_{AS,eq}$  of the road traffic single exposure night was lower than 39.7 dB. In order to get an  $L_{AS,eq}$  of 39.6 dB, the number of road noise events was doubled in exposure night RORO. In that way, it was possible to compare single exposure nights according to the  $L_{AS,eq}$  as well. Additionally, there was one night free of any traffic noise. Here, the  $L_{AS,eq}$  of 30 dB(A) was caused by the constant sound of the air-condition system.

### Design of study periods

In order to be able to balance the study design, i.e. that each exposure was applied in each study night position once, there were nine study periods with eight subjects each. Therefore, 72 subjects ( $40 \pm 13$  years, 32 male) were investigated polysomnographically in total. Electrophysiological signals included EEG, EOG, EMG, EKG, respiratory movements and finger pulse amplitude. Cortisol and noradrenalin were measured in nocturnal urine samples. Because sound insulation of sleep cabins was

not absolute, in each study period, all eight subjects received the same noise pattern in the same night. There were no noise-free nights interposed between two exposure nights, i.e. there were no wash-out periods.

On the one hand, the noise strain of study participants should be high enough to be able to observe noise effects during the night and in the next morning, but, on the other hand, it should not be too high in order to prevent subjects from discontinuing the study early. Therefore, nights were divided into high exposure nights (AIRO, AIRA, RORA, RORO, AIRORA) and low exposure nights (AI, RO, RA, NO), and the study was designed in a way that

- (1) each exposure pattern was applied in every position (N2 to N10) once, and
- (2) there were no more than two high exposure nights in a row.

Archdeacon et al. (1980) described a sequentially counterbalanced square for nine exposures, where each exposure is applied in every position once and is preceded by every other exposure once as well. There are  $9! = 362,880$  possibilities of attributing the nine different noise scenarios to this square. All possible combinations were tested, but in every combination there was at least one study period with three high exposure nights in a row.

Therefore, all designs meeting both criteria (1) and (2) were calculated with a computer program, and one design was chosen. Of the possible study designs the one was chosen with the best balance according to prior exposure (see final design in Table 2). Low exposure nights were preceded by high exposure nights in six and by low exposure nights in two cases, allowing a direct comparability between single exposure nights and with the noise-free night according to prior exposure.

**Table 2:** Composition of study periods (abbreviations explained in the text)

Period	Study Night								
	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	AI	AIRA	AIRORA	RO	RORO	RA	AIRO	RORA	NO
2	AIRA	NO	RORA	AIRO	RO	AIRORA	RA	RORO	AI
3	AIRO	RORO	AI	NO	AIRA	RO	RORA	RA	AIRORA
4	AIRORA	AIRO	NO	AI	RA	RORA	AIRA	RO	RORO
5	RORA	AI	RO	AIRA	AIRORA	NO	RORO	AIRO	RA
6	RA	RO	AIRO	RORO	AI	AIRA	AIRORA	NO	RORA
7	RORO	RARO	RA	AIRORA	AIRO	AI	NO	AIRA	RO
8	RO	RA	RORO	RORA	NO	AIRO	AI	AIRORA	AIRA
9	NO	AIRORA	AIRA	RA	RORA	RORO	RO	AI	AIRO

### Composition of single noise nights

The length of the time interval between the start of two noise events differed depending on the number of noise events per night and was otherwise randomly chosen using block randomization techniques. The length of the interval differed in nights with

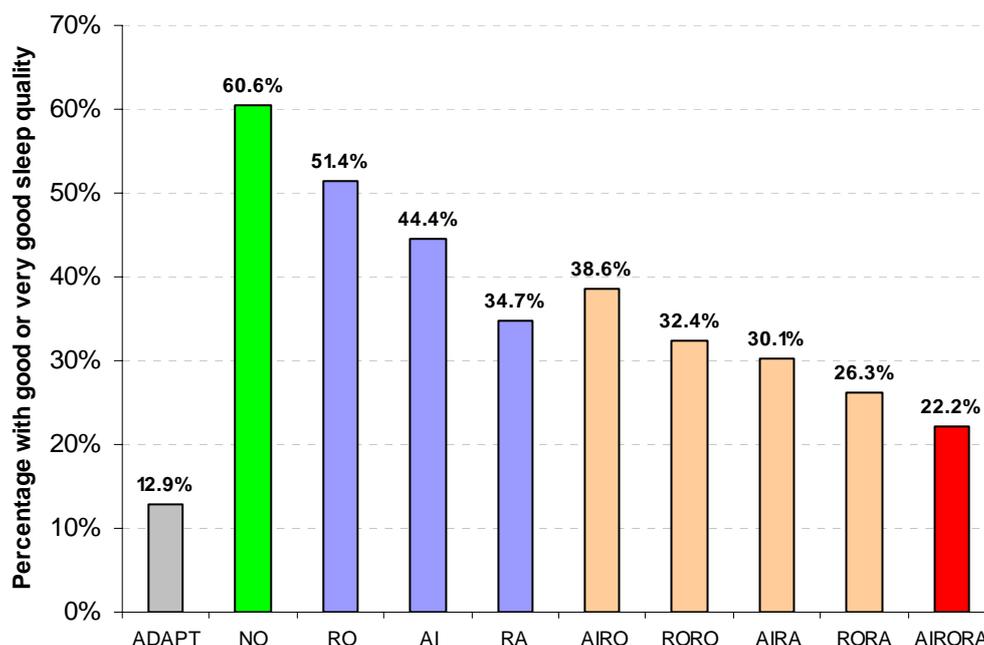
- 40 noise events between 3 and 21 min,
- 80 noise events between 3 and 9 min and
- 120 noise events between 3 and 5 min.

In single, double and triple exposure nights playback of noise events started after twelve, six and four minutes, respectively. Playback always started at the beginning of a full minute, which coincided with the beginning of a 30-second sleep epoch.

## RESULTS

### Sleep quality

Questionnaires were filled out by study participants about 10 minutes after wake up time. Subjects were asked about their sleep quality on a five-point scale. The percentage of subjects choosing the upper two categories depending on traffic pattern are shown in Figure 1.

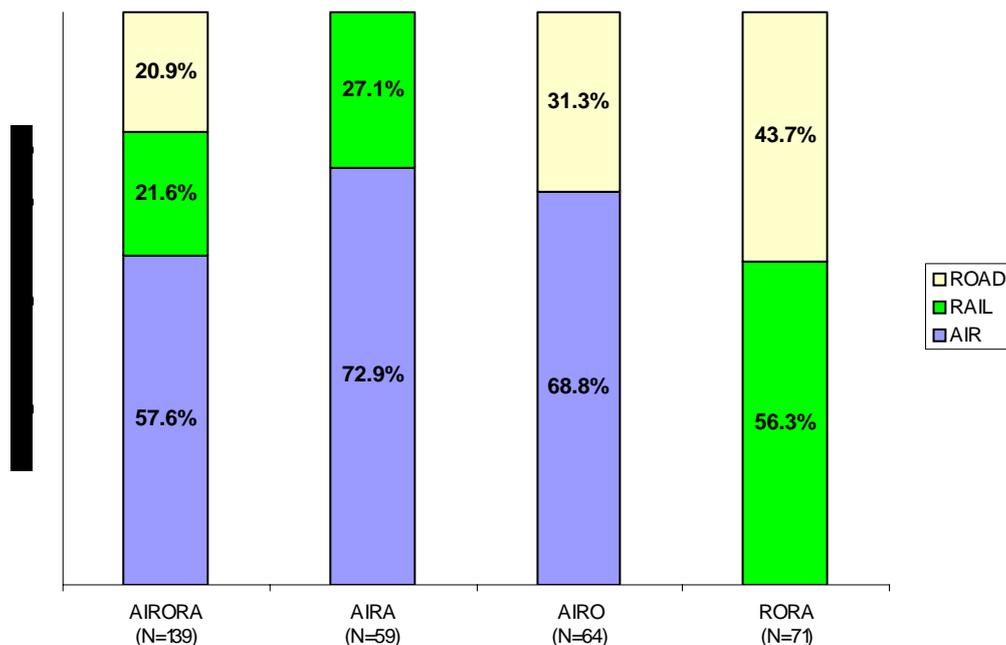


**Figure 1:** Sleep quality depending on traffic noise pattern (ADAPT = adaptation night #1, NO = noise free night, AI = air traffic, RO = road traffic, RA = rail traffic)

Only 12.9 % of the subjects rated the sleep quality of the adaptation night as good or very good, whereas 60.6 % of the subjects evaluated the noise-free night as good or very good. Sleep quality decreased in single exposure nights in the order road (51.4 %), air (44.4 %) and rail (34.7 %) traffic noise. Sleep quality in double exposure nights was generally perceived worse than in single exposure nights, except for nights with rail traffic noise only, which was perceived worse than nights with road and air traffic noise. Sleep quality in the triple exposure night AIRORA was perceived worst and only a little better compared to the adaptation night.

### Annoyance

Subjects were asked whether they perceived air, road or rail traffic noise during the night. If they perceived noise of two sources, they were asked by which they felt more annoyed. If they perceived all three traffic modes, they were first asked which annoyed them most, and then which of the remaining two annoyed them more. Results are shown in Figure 2.



**Figure 2:** Noise annoyance comparison between the three modes air (AI), road (RO) and rail (RA) traffic. Number of nights given in parentheses

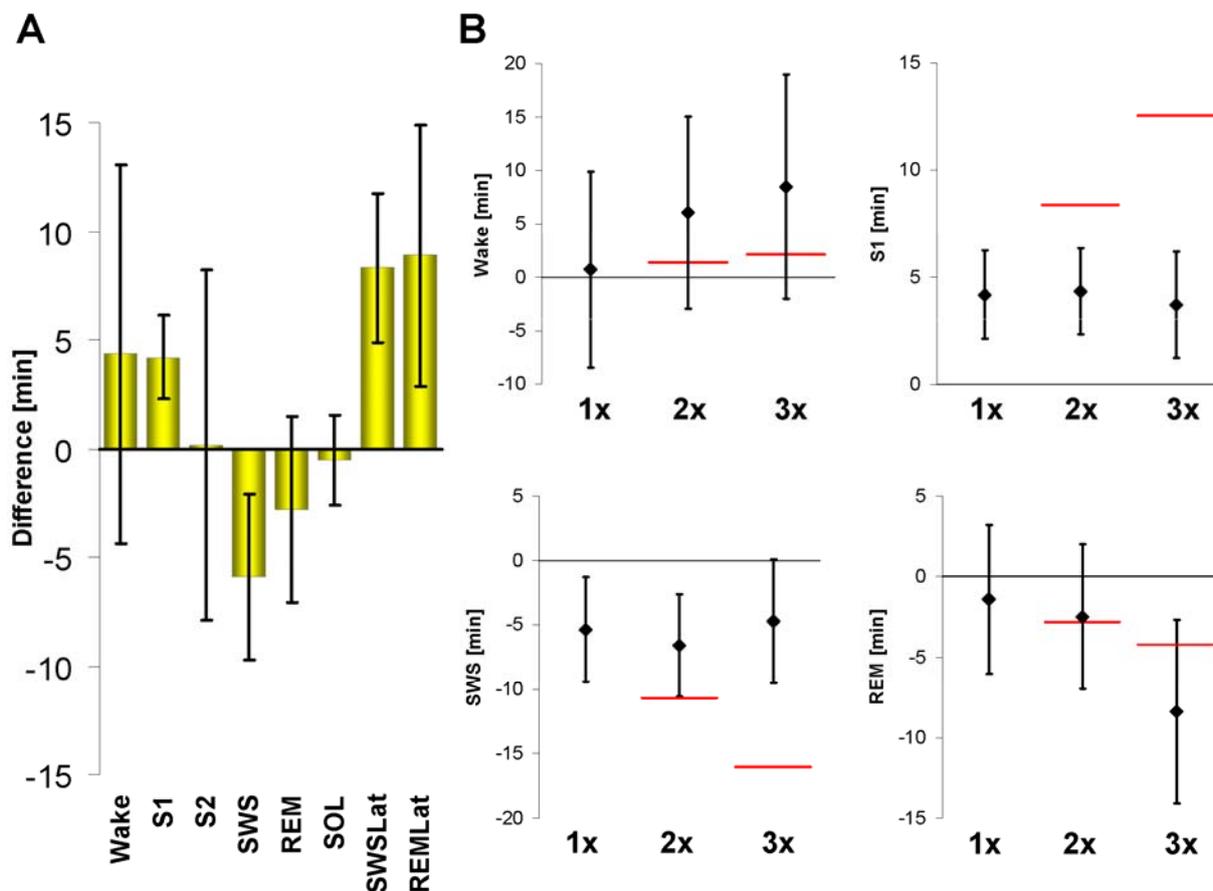
If subjects had exactly perceived what had been played back, N=72 would be expected in each category. N=139 in the AIRORA category indicates that in many nights with two or even one traffic mode all three categories have been perceived. Here, subjects felt most strongly annoyed by aircraft noise (57.6 %), followed by equal percentages of road (20.9 %) and rail (21.6 %) traffic noise. If two traffic modes were perceived including aircraft noise, subjects felt stronger annoyed by aircraft noise then by road or rail traffic noise in 68.8 % and 72.9 %, respectively. At the same time, annoyance ratings between road and rail traffic noise did not differ if both traffic modes were perceived. In conclusion, subjects felt most strongly annoyed by aircraft noise, followed by equal annoyance ratings of road and rail traffic noise.

### Stress hormones

There was no statistically significant influence of traffic noise exposure on excretion rates of cortisol and noradrenalin. All values were within normal limits.

### Polysomnography

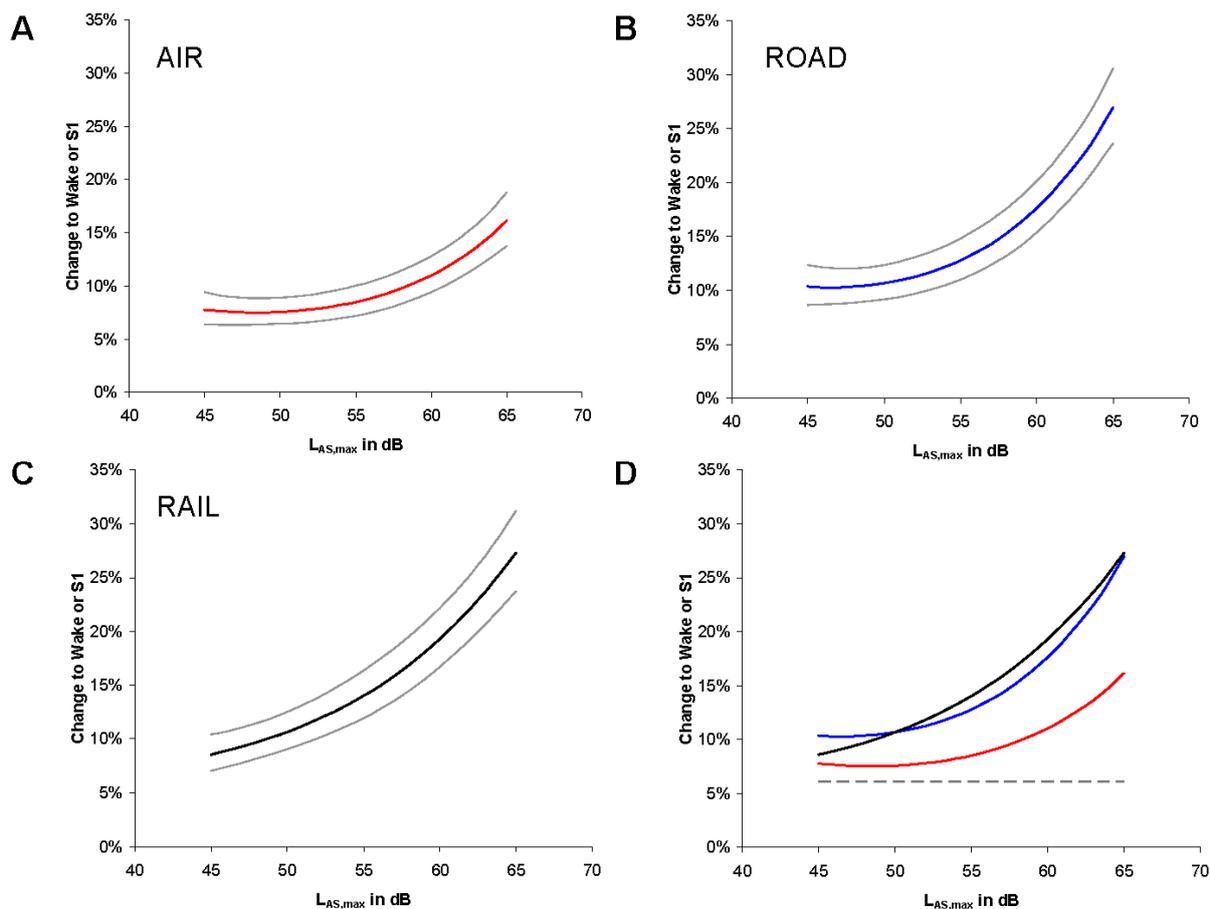
Figure 3 A summarizes the effects of traffic noise on sleep structure irrespective of traffic mode and number of noise events per night (i.e., pooled data of all exposure nights are compared to noise-free baseline nights). Typical for studies on the effects of noise on sleep (Basner & Samel 2005; Griefahn et al. 2006, 2008), amounts of wake and S1 were increased while amounts of SWS and REM were decreased. Also, both latencies to SWS and REM were significantly increased.



**Figure 3: A** Effects of traffic noise (pooled data of all nights with noise exposure vs. noise-free nights) on sleep structure  $\pm$  95 % confidence intervals (SOL=sleep onset latency, SWSLat=latency to slow wave sleep, REMLat=latency to REM sleep). **B** Cumulative effects of traffic noise in single (1x), double (2x) and triple (3x) exposure nights. The y-axis shows the difference in the amount of the respective sleep stage relative to the noise-free control night. The horizontal red bars represent the value one would expect if the values observed in single exposure nights were doubled or tripled.

In Figure 3 B, amounts of wake, S1, REM and SWS are compared for single, double, and triple exposure nights. The effects were more than additive for REM and wake, while they were less than additive for S1 and SWS.

Event correlated analysis of changes to sleep stage S1 or Wake under the influence of traffic noise was performed as described in Basner et al. (2004). Random subject effects logistic regression (SAS Systems Inc., Version 9.1) were adjusted for  $L_{AS,max}$ , age, gender, current sleep stage, elapsed sleep time and study night. Reaction probability increased with  $L_{AS,max}$  ( $p < 0.0001$ ), age ( $p = 0.263$ ), male gender ( $p = 0.0488$ ) and elapsed sleep time ( $p < 0.0001$ ). It decreased towards the end of the study ( $p = 0.0739$ ). Reaction probability was lower in SWS and REM sleep compared to sleep stage S2 (both  $p < 0.0001$ ). In a combined model for all three traffic modes, reaction probabilities were significantly higher for road and rail traffic noise compared to aircraft noise (both  $p < 0.0001$ ), while road and rail traffic noise did not differ significantly ( $p = 0.5130$ ). Exposure-response relationships are shown in Figure 4.



**Figure 4:** A-C Exposure-response relationships for aircraft (A, red), road (B, blue), and rail (C, black) traffic noise depending on maximum sound pressure level  $L_{AS,max}$ . Point estimates and 95 % confidence limits are given. Three separate multivariable models were calculated for each of the traffic modes. Exposure-response relationships were calculated for the reference categories female, 40 years, sleep stage S2, middle of the 6th study night. The dashed gray line in D represents spontaneous reaction probability in noise-free nights.

## DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS

Differences in the effects of air, road and rail traffic noise on sleep were investigated in a polysomnographical study with a carefully balanced cross-over design. Additionally, the effect of combined exposures to two or three traffic modes was examined.

Sleep quality (questionnaire data) decreased in the order road, air and rail traffic noise, with lower sleep quality in double and the lowest sleep quality in triple exposure nights. In a comparative analysis, subjects felt most annoyed by air traffic noise, and equally annoyed by road and rail traffic noise.

Stress hormone excretion rates were not significantly altered by noise exposure, corroborating earlier findings (Maaß & Basner 2006). The method does not seem sensitive enough.

Exposure to traffic noise led to typical changes in sleep structure. Obviously, exposure to more than one traffic mode led to more severe changes in objective and subjective sleep structure variables than exposure to a single traffic mode. Depending on the outcome variable, these effects were found to be both more and less than additive. Regardless, all traffic modes should be simultaneously taken into account by legislative and political bodies. More data from field studies are needed to corroborate these findings.

Event-related analyses based on multivariable regression models indicate decreasing awakening probabilities in the order rail, road and air traffic noise. This finding is corroborated by a recent study of Marks et al. (2008), where the same ranking was found. Therefore, the order observed for annoyance reactions during the day is reversed for sleep fragmentation effects during the night, most probably caused by the special acoustical properties of the three traffic modes (e.g. high rise times, see Marks et al. 2008).

## REFERENCES

- Archdeacon DS, Dinitz JH, Stinson DR, Tillson TW (1980). Some new row-complete Latin squares. *J Combin Theory* 29: 395-398.
- Basner M, Samel A (2005). Effects of nocturnal aircraft noise on sleep structure. *Somnologie* 9: 84-95.
- Basner M, Buess H, Elmenhorst D, Gerlich A, Luks N, Maaß H, Mawet L, Müller EW, Müller U, Plath G, Quehl J, Samel A, Schulze M, Vejvoda M, Wenzel J (2004). Effects of nocturnal aircraft noise (Vol. 1): Executive summary. FB2004-07/E. Cologne: Deutsches Zentrum für Luft- und Raumfahrt (DLR).
- Griefahn B, Marks A, Robens S (2006). Noise emitted from road, rail and air traffic and their effects on sleep. *J Sound Vibr* 295: 129-140.
- Griefahn B, Basner M, Bröde P, Robens S (2008). Development of a sleep disturbance index (SDI) for the assessment of noise-induced sleep disturbances. *Somnologie* 12: 150-157.
- Maaß H, Basner M (2006). Effects of nocturnal aircraft noise (Vol. 3): Stress hormones. FB 2004-09/E. Cologne: Deutsches Zentrum für Luft- und Raumfahrt.
- Marks A, Griefahn B, Basner M (2008). Event-related awakenings caused by nocturnal transportation noise. *Noise Contr Eng J* 56: 52-62.

## Experimental studies on sleep disturbances due to railway and road traffic noise

Evy Öhrström<sup>1\*</sup>, Mikael Ögren<sup>2</sup>, Tomas Jerson<sup>3</sup>, Anita Gidlöf-Gunnarsson<sup>1</sup>

1 The Sahlgrenska Academy at the University of Gothenburg, Department of Occupational and Environmental Medicine, SE 405 30 Gothenburg

2 The Swedish National Road and Transport Research Institute, SE-402 78, Gothenburg, Sweden

3 WSP Environmental Acoustics, Box 13033, SE 415 26 Gothenburg, Sweden

\*corresponding author: e-mail: evy.ohrstrom@amm.gu.se

### INTRODUCTION

A “bonus” of 5 dB has been applied to railway noise in most European Union (EU) countries, e.g. Austria, Germany, France and Sweden. The reason for this is that the majority of international and Swedish studies show that railway noise is less annoying than road traffic noise and aircraft noise (Miedema & Oudshoorn 2001; EU position paper 2002). According to the meta-analysis (Miedema & Oudshoorn 2001) based on data from a large number of studies the proportion annoyed varies between the different noise sources, e.g. aircraft noise is most annoying (38 %) followed by road traffic (26 %) and railway noise (15 % annoyed) at  $L_{den}$  60 dB.

The effect of railway noise on sleep has been studied to a much smaller extent than general annoyance. The EU position paper on sleep disturbances (2004), which is based on meta-analyses from a relatively large number of field studies, shows less sleep disturbances for railway noise than for road traffic and aircraft noise at the same (outdoor) sound levels. A large study by Moehler et al. (2000) among 1600 individuals exposed to railway noise or road traffic noise showed that reported sleep quality was less affected by railway noise than by road traffic noise. In a sub population of 400 individuals within the same study sleep was also measured by actimetry and these results showed, as opposed to reported sleep quality, no relation with sound levels and no difference in effects between the two noise sources. During more recent years a number of studies, both in field and in experimental settings, show somewhat contradictory results and the railway bonus does not always seem to be justified (Griefahn et al. 2006; Öhrström et al. 2007). According to the recent review (Öhrström & Skånberg 2006) it seems likely that a railway bonus is justified for general annoyance and possibly for sleep disturbances but not for speech interference. However, with an extensive increase in railway traffic with faster trains and heavier freight trains as well as new railway lines, new studies are needed to obtain a better basis of knowledge on adverse health effects, especially effects on sleep.

The objectives of the present study were, firstly, to study the effects on sleep quality from railway noise in comparison with road traffic noise with the same equivalent sound level ( $L_{night}$ ) (a) and in comparison with road traffic noise with the same maximum sound level ( $L_{AFmax}$ ) (b) and, secondly, to compare perceived disturbance during night from the three type of sound exposures.

## METHOD AND MATERIALS

### Laboratory settings and test subjects

The experimental studies on sleep were conducted in the new Sound Environment Laboratory at the Department of Occupational and Environmental Medicine, The Sahlgrenska Academy at the University of Gothenburg. The study was carried out during spring 2007.

The sound laboratory rooms were furnished as a homelike apartment with three bedrooms, a combined kitchen and living room (see photos Figure 1). The background sound levels (ventilation etc.) in the laboratory are very low, 13 dBA. The sound exposures used in the sleep study were played from the control room via two loudspeakers mounted on the wall in the bedrooms at the same side as the bed. The temperature in the bedrooms could be adjusted according to the subjects' requests. The subjects had their own keys to the dwelling and could come and go as they pleased during the day. During the experimental period, sleep during daytime hours or consumption of alcohol was not permitted.



**Figure 1:** The laboratory environment, bedroom (upper left) and combined kitchen and living room

Eighteen healthy subjects, 10 women and 8 men aged 23 – 35 years (average age 26.8 years,  $SD \pm 4.3$ ) took part in the sleep experiment. All subjects had normal hearing and passed the audiometric test without any remarks. A majority of the subjects (67 %) estimated their home environment as quiet or rather quiet. Most of them noticed noise from road traffic at home but few (4 subjects) noticed railway noise at home. Sixty-one percent considered themselves as “not at all” or “not very sensitive” to noise/sound and 39 % characterized themselves as “rather” or “very sensitive” to noise/sound on the 4-point verbal category scale. All subjects usually slept rather or very well at home and only 2 subjects estimated that it took more than 30 minutes to fall asleep. Half of them used to sleep with their bedroom window open at night during summer time.

## Experimental design

Three subjects at a time participated in the experiment and slept 5 consecutive nights in the laboratory. The experiment started with two nights for habituation, one with road traffic noise exposure and one quiet night followed by three nights with either railway noise or two types of road traffic noise (Table 1). The three exposure nights (night 3 – 5) were presented in a randomized order during the six experimental sessions.

## Sound exposures from road traffic and railway

A detailed description of sound exposures used in the experiment is given in the paper by Ögren et al. (2008) in this conference. The sound exposures were chosen to allow for comparisons with previous experimental sleep studies on road traffic noise with different numbers of events and  $L_{AFmax}$ -levels (Öhrström et al. 1990; Öhrström 1995), and the recent field studies in Lerum municipality on road traffic and railway noise (Öhrström et al. 2007). The railway noise was synthesized using recordings of freight-, local and long distance trains with the same composition during night as on the railway line Västra Stambanan between Gothenburg and Alingsås through Lerum municipality, i.e. 44 trains between 11 pm and 7 am. Two kinds of road traffic noise exposures were used, one exposure with the same equivalent sound level as the railway noise ( $L_{Aeq,23-07}$  31 dB) and one exposure with the same maximal sound level as railway noise ( $L_{AFmax}$  54 dB).

The frequency spectra of the three sound exposures were filtered to correspond to a realistic situation in the home with the bedroom window slightly open. Table 1 gives the information on sound levels in  $L_{Aeq}$  and  $L_{AFmax}$  together with number of noise events for exposure and habituation nights.

**Table 1:** Sound levels and number of events during different nights

	$L_{Aeq}$	$L_{AFmax}$ <sup>1)</sup>	Number of events 8h (11 pm-7 am) (time in bed)	Number of events 10h (10 pm-8 am)
Railway noise ( <b>Rail</b> )	31	54	44	63
Road traffic ( <b>Road</b> $L_{Aeq}$ )	31	50	369	714
Road traffic ( <b>Road</b> $max$ )	29	54	28	35
Habituation night 1, road traffic	26	45	369	714
Habituation night 2, quiet	25	26	-	-

1) Highest sound level for one or more noise events during 8 hours.

The railway noise (Rail) consisted of 25 freight trains with  $L_{AFmax}$ -levels of 48.6-53.9 dB, 9 fast passenger trains ( $L_{AFmax}$ : 42.8-48.6 dB) and 10 local passenger trains ( $L_{AFmax}$ : 40.3-42.7 dB). The 28 road traffic noise events (Roadmax) consisted of 12 vehicles with a  $L_{AFmax}$ -level of 54 dB, 6 vehicles at 50 dB and 10 vehicles at  $L_{AFmax}$  46 dB.

Table 2 shows sound level distribution for  $L_{Aeq}$  and  $L_{AFmax}$  for 2-hour periods during the three different sound exposure nights.  $L_{Aeq}$ - and  $L_{AFmax}$ -levels are evenly distributed during night Roadmax and relatively even distributed during night Rail. The equivalent sound level is 4-6 dB lower between 01 – 05 hrs as compared with the first and last 2-hour period of night Road $L_{Aeq}$ .

**Table 2:**  $L_{Aeq}$  and  $L_{AFmax}$  per 2-hour intervals during the three exposure nights

	11-01 hrs	01-03 hrs	03-05 hrs	05-07 hrs
$L_{Aeq,2hrs}$ :				
Railway ( <b>Rail</b> )	32.0	30.3	30.5	31.3
Road traffic ( <b>Road<math>L_{Aeq}</math></b> )	33.4	28.7	26.6	33.0
Road traffic ( <b>Roadmax</b> )	28.8	28.8	28.8	28.8
$L_{AFmax,2hrs}$ :				
Railway ( <b>Rail</b> )	53.9	53.9	53.9	53.9
Road traffic ( <b>Road<math>L_{Aeq}</math></b> )	49.8	48.4	41.7	49.9
Road traffic ( <b>Roadmax</b> )	54.1	54.1	54.1	54.1

### Evaluation of effects on sleep

The test subjects answered a questionnaire each morning, within 15 minutes after the final awakening. The questionnaire contained questions on falling asleep, awakenings, sleep quality, movements and tiredness in the morning. Furthermore, two questions were posed on annoyance due to sound/noise during night: "Were you annoyed by sound/noise during night?" and "Do you think that sound/noise during the night affected your sleep in such a way that you: had difficulties to fall asleep (a), woke up (b) got worse sleep quality? (c). Answer alternatives were; not at all, not very much, rather much, very much and extremely much. None of the test subjects answered that they were extremely annoyed/disturbed by sound/noise. The test subjects also answered a questionnaire each evening within 15 minutes before going to bed with questions on tiredness during the day and evening.

### Statistical analysis and treatment of data

Data were analyzed using SPSS for Windows version 15.0.1. Repeated analysis of variance, General Linear Model and Wilcoxon Signed Ranks Test, was used to test differences in effects between nights with different sound exposures. The relation between sleep parameters, e.g. sleep quality and annoyance due to noise during night was tested with Pearson correlation coefficient ( $r$ ). Differences associated with  $p$ -values below 0.05 were considered statistically significant.

## RESULTS

The results on sleep (falling asleep, awakenings, sleep quality and tiredness the next morning, day or evening) obtained for the second, quiet habituation night did not deviate significantly from any of the three exposure nights with railway and road traffic noise. In the following results are given for the three exposure nights for the different sleep parameters and for disturbance of sleep during night in terms of falling asleep, awakenings and sleep quality.

### Time for falling asleep

There were no differences in difficulties for falling asleep or time to fall asleep between the three different exposure nights (Table 3). Twenty-two percent had rather or very difficult to fall asleep both during night Rail and night Road $L_{Aeq}$ , and 33 % during night Roadmax. A majority, more than 75 %, estimated that they had fallen asleep within 30 minutes during all exposure nights. The average time to fall asleep reported by the test subjects was 20.6 (SD 13.5) minutes for Rail, 19.4 (SD 19.1) minutes for Road  $L_{Aeq}$  and 21.6 (SD 19.4) minutes for Roadmax.

**Table 3:** Difficulties and time for falling asleep during the three exposure nights

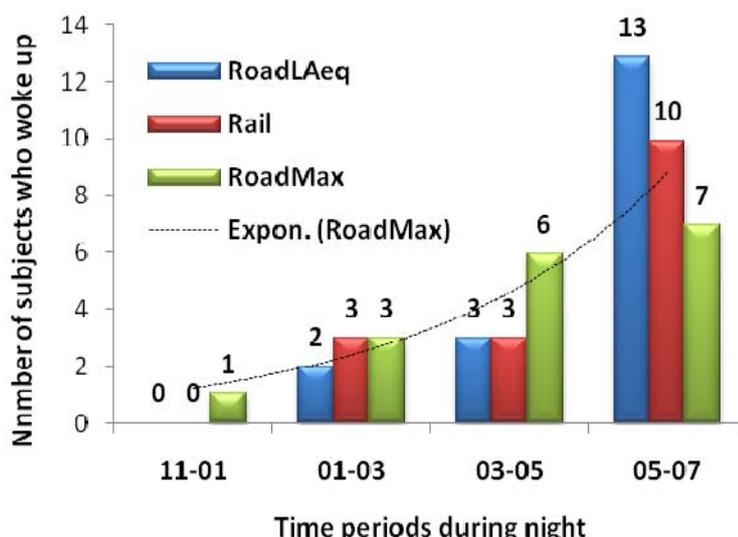
	Rail	RoadL <sub>Aeq</sub>	Roadmax
Difficulties to fall asleep (%)			
Not at all	27.8	50.0	44.4
Not very	50.0	27.8	22.2
Rather /very	22.3	22.3	33.3
Time for falling asleep (%)			
< 15 minutes	33.3	61.1	44.4
15-30 minutes	50.0	16.7	33.3
30-60 minutes and > 60 minutes	16.7	22.3	22.3

Sound levels during the early part of the night are of vital importance for the time needed to fall asleep. A somewhat higher proportion of subjects, 61 %, reported less than 15 minutes to fall asleep during the night with RoadL<sub>Aeq</sub>. This exposure night had the lowest maximal sound level ( $L_{AFmax,23-01} = 49.8$  dB) during the first 2-hour period (see Table 2) and no noise event exceeded  $L_{AFmax}$  50 dB during the first 60 minutes after going to bed.

### Awakenings

Only a few of the test subjects (2-3 persons) reported that they woke up during any of the nights. The average number of awakenings varied between 1.3 (RoadL<sub>Aeq</sub>), 1.5 (Roadmax) and 2.2 (Rail). The difference in number of awakenings between Rail and the two road traffic exposures (repeated analysis of variance test) was statistically significant, (Rail vs. RoadL<sub>Aeq</sub>; Mean difference 0.889,  $p = 0.03$  and Rail vs. Roadmax; Mean difference 0.722,  $p = 0.03$ ).

The test subjects were also asked if they remembered when they woke up before the final awakening in the morning, which between 56 and 72 % reported that they did. This is shown in Figure 2 as number of subjects who woke up in different 2-hour periods during the three exposure nights.



**Figure 2:** Number of test persons who reported awakenings in different 2-hour periods during the three exposure nights

The number of test subjects who woke up during night increased over the four 2-hour periods irrespective of type of sound exposure. Almost half of the subjects woke up in the last 2-hour period, for example, 13 subjects woke up 05-07hrs during the night with RoadL<sub>Aeq</sub> compared with 3 subjects at 03-05hrs. This was expected as the

proportion of deep sleep is much higher during the first period of the night. Both Rail and RoadL<sub>Aeq</sub> nights have higher equivalent sound levels during the last 2-hour period which may explain why some more subjects woke up during these nights as compared with the RoadMax night.

### Sleep quality and tiredness in the morning

Reported sleep quality is closely related to difficulties falling asleep and awakenings during night and also with how rested one feels in the morning after the final awakening. Sleep quality, movements and tiredness the following morning, day and evening after the different exposure nights was measured with several different questions (5-point verbal category scale and a numeric 0-10 scale). The results are shown in Table 4.

**Table 4:** Sleep quality and tiredness after different exposure nights

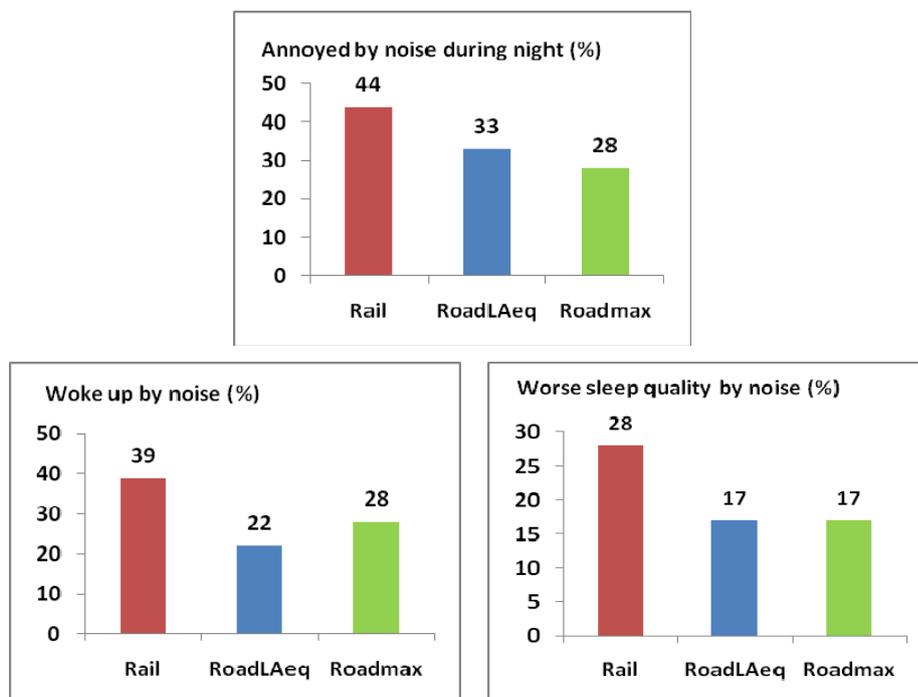
	Rail	RoadL <sub>Aeq</sub>	Roadmax
Sleep quality (%)			
Very bad/bad/not very good	22.2	5.9	16.7
Rather good	50	58.8	61.1
Very good	27.8	35.3	22.2
Sleep quality, Scale 0-10 (Mean, SD) (0 very bad - 10 very good)	6.9 (2.14)	7.4 (1.62)	7.2 (1.83)
Movements, Scale 0-10 (Mean, SD) (0 lay still - 10 moving all night)	3.6 (2.28)	3.1(1.71)	3.6 (1.69)
Tired- alert morning (%)			
Very tired/tired/rather tired	55.5	50	50
Rather alert and rested	38.9	44.4	33.3
Very alert and rested	5.6	5.6	16.7
Tired-alert, Scale 0-10 (Mean, SD) (0 very tired – 10 alert and rested)			
Morning after	5.4 (2.48)	5.9 (2.19)	5.9 (2.24)
Day after	6.1 (2.53)	5.4 (2.48)	5.8 (2.67)
Evening after	3.6 (1.72)	4.0 (2.33)	3.9 (1.94)

There were no significant differences for any of the sleep parameters between the three exposure nights. The proportion of test subjects who reported very good sleep quality was slightly higher after RoadL<sub>Aeq</sub> (35 %) and this was also the case for the numeric scale (Mean value 7.4) and movements during sleep (Mean value 3.1).

### Reported annoyance and disturbance of sleep by sound/noise

The test subjects answered questions on how sound/noise annoyed them during night and how sound/noise disturbed falling asleep, awakenings and sleep quality. The proportion of test subjects being disturbed in falling asleep by sound/noise was the same for the three sound exposures (28 %).

A slightly higher proportion of the test subjects reported that they were annoyed and disturbed by Rail as compared with RoadL<sub>Aeq</sub> and RoadMax, but there were no significant differences between the three exposure nights (Figure 3).



**Figure 3:** Proportion annoyed or disturbed (% rather and very) by sound/noise during the three exposure nights; annoyed during night (upper), woken up due to sound/noise (lower, left) and worse sleep quality due to sound/noise (lower, right).

### Relationship between sleep quality and annoyance/disturbance due to noise

There was a statistically significant correlation ( $p < 0.001$ , Pearson correlation test,  $r$ ) between sleep quality (Table 4) and reported annoyance/disturbance due to sound/noise during night, for exposure nights RoadLAeq and for exposure nights Roadmax;  $r = 0.68$  and for exposure nights Rail;  $r = 0.71$ . This means that annoyance/disturbance due to road traffic noise explained 46 % of the variance ( $r^2$ ) in sleep quality during nights with road traffic noises. Annoyance/disturbance due to railway noise explained 50 % of the variance in sleep quality during nights with railway noise.

### COMMENTS AND CONCLUSIONS

The overall results revealed no differences between nights with railway noise and nights with road traffic noise with the same sound levels in  $L_{\text{night}}$  or  $L_{AF\text{max}}$ . The average number of awakenings per night was however somewhat higher for railway noise (2.2) as compared with road traffic noise (1.5 and 1.3 respectively).

The reduction in sleep quality compared with the second, quiet night was small, -11 % for Rail, -5 % for Roadmax and -3 % for RoadLAeq. In the previous series of sleep experiments (Öhrström et al. 1990; Öhrström 1995) we studied effects of road traffic noise with different  $L_{AF\text{max}}$ -levels (45–60 dB) and number of noise events (4–128) and found on average a similar decrease (-12 %) in sleep quality and about the same number of awakenings per night (1.9, variation 1.1– 3.1).

The test subjects in the present study were all young and healthy with normal hearing. Thus, the results cannot be generalized to a general population without caution. The sound exposures used in the study correspond to normally occurring indoor sound levels and frequency spectra for road traffic and railway noise when the bedroom window is kept slightly open which is common, provided that the outdoor sound levels are not too high, above  $L_{\text{night}}$  55 dB (e.g. Öhrström et al. 2006). If windows are kept closed, the same outdoor sound level from road traffic and railway

noise would result in a 5 dB lower indoor sound level for railway noise than for road traffic noise. With windows slightly open, however, the difference in sound level would only be about 0.5 dB. The exposure situation in this experiment, where we used a frequency filter to simulate an open window situation, is therefore reasonably similar to a homelike sound environment with windows slightly open. Considering this, comparisons between the present experiment and sleep studies in the field are probably more appropriate than experiments with no adjustment of the frequency spectra for the two types of noise sources.

The results from the present experiment disclosed somewhat more awakenings due to railway noise as compared with road traffic noise with the same sound levels corresponding to a situation with the window slightly open but no other significant differences in reported sleep disturbances were found. The results contradict to some extent, the EU position paper (2004) on sleep disturbances and the results obtained in the updated meta-analysis by Miedema & Vos (2007) of dose-response relationships between sleep disturbances and different types of traffic noise, which suggest that railway noise causes less sleep disturbances than road traffic noise.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The study forms part of the Swedish research program TVANE (Train Vibration and Noise Effects) (year 2006-2010) funded by the Swedish Railroad Administration.

## REFERENCES

- EU (2002). Position paper on dose response relationships between transportation noise and annoyance. EU's Future Noise Policy, WG2 – Dose/Effect. European Communities.
- EU (2004). Position paper on dose-effect relationships for night time noise, 11 Nov 2004. European Commission Working Group on Health and Socio-Economic Aspects.
- Griefahn B, Marks A, Robens S (2006). Noise emitted from road, rail and air traffic and their effects on sleep. *J Sound Vibr* 295: 129-140.
- Miedema HME, Oudshoorn CGM (2001). Annoyance from transportation noise: relationships with exposure metrics DNL and DENL and their confidence intervals. *Environ Health Perspect* 109: 409-416.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (2007). Associations between self-reported sleep disturbance and environmental noise based on reanalyses of pooled data from 24 studies. *Behav Sleep Med* 5: 1-20.
- Moehler U, Liepert M, Schuemer R, Griefahn B (2000). Differences between railway and road traffic noise. *J Sound Vibr* 231: 853-864.
- Ögren M, Öhrström E, Jerson T (2008). Noise and vibration generation for laboratory studies on sleep disturbances. Proceedings of the 9th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem (ICBEN) 2008, Foxwoods CT, USA (in this volume)
- Öhrström E (1995). Effects of low levels from road traffic noise during night - a laboratory study on number of noise events, maximum noise levels and noise sensitivity. *J Sound Vibr* 179: 603-615.
- Öhrström E, Skånberg A (2006). Litteraturstudie – Effekter avseende buller och vibrationer från tåg- och vägtrafik. (Literature review – Effects of noise and vibrations from railway and road traffic) Arbets- och miljömedicin, Sahlgrenska Akademin vid Göteborgs universitet. Rapport 112, 2006.
- Öhrström E, Björkman M, Rylander R (1990). Effects of noise during sleep with reference to noise sensitivity and habituation: studies in laboratory and field. *Environ Int* 16: 477-482.
- Öhrström E, Skånberg A, Svensson H, Gidlöf-Gunnarsson A (2006). Effects of road traffic noise and the benefit of access to quietness. *J Sound Vibr* 295: 40-59.
- Öhrström E, Barregård B, Andersson E, Skånberg A, Svensson H, Ängerheim P (2007). Annoyance due to single and combined exposure from railway and road traffic noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 122: 2642-2652.

## Temporally limited nocturnal traffic curfews to prevent noise induced sleep disturbances

Barbara Griefahn\*, Anke Marks, Sibylle Robens

Institute for Occupational Physiology at Dortmund Technical University (Institut für Arbeitsphysiologie an der Technischen Universität Dortmund), Ardeystr. 67, D-44139 Dortmund, Germany

\*corresponding author: e-mail: [griefahn@ifado.de](mailto:griefahn@ifado.de)

### ABSTRACT

This study aimed at the identification of a time frame suitable for the prevention of noise induced sleep disturbances. Curfews at the end of nights were expected to provide the best protection; further persons with corresponding bed times were expected to profit most.

**Subjects and methods.** 24 students (12 women, 12 men, 21-27 yrs) slept two consecutive weeks four nights each in the laboratory being exposed one week each to rail or road traffic noise. The 4 nights each week consisted of a quiet night and three noisy nights with different curfews (23–3 h, 23–5 h, 3–7 h). Eight persons each went to bed at 22, 23, and 24 h and got up 8 h later. The resulting 9 exposure patterns were condensed to 3 patterns with curfews at the beginning, in the middle or at the end of the night. Polysomnograms were recorded each night and the participants evaluated their sleep every morning.

**Results and conclusions.** Traffic curfews are beneficial only at the end of the night and disturbances experienced in the beginning of the night are then compensated. Even short periods of subsequent noise cause sleep disturbances. Thus late sleepers whose nights always end with a noisy period profit scarcely from these regulations.

### INTRODUCTION

Sleep disturbances are considered as the most deleterious effects of noise. Acute event related effects are cortical and autonomic arousals, sleep stage changes, awakenings and body movements that are determined by the temporal acoustical microstructure of the single vehicles (temporal variation of levels and frequencies, rise time, duration, type of noise etc.), the macrostructure of the whole noise scenario (sequences of vehicles, noise-free intervals etc.) as well as by the actual situation (sleep depth etc.) (Basner et al. 2006; Brink et al. 2008; Griefahn 1989; Marks et al. 2008). These primary reactions cause eventually alterations of whole nights' sleep (Basner et al. 2004; Griefahn et al. 2006), followed by worse ratings of sleep quality and impaired performance the next day (Basner 2008; Marks & Griefahn 2005; Öhrström & Björkman 1988; Öhrström et al. 2006). In the long run nocturnal noise is even suspected to contribute to the genesis of cardiovascular diseases (Babisch 2006). Thus sleep disturbances are undoubtedly relevant for health and noise abatement becomes an essential element of public health care.

Though the actual noise load is already critical for numerous residents living along busy roads, railway tracks and in the vicinity of airports traffic volume is expected to increase further. But as neither the road nor the railway networks will be enlarged accordingly traffic density and thereby transportation noise will increase more during the shoulder hours and during the night than during the day. This will consequently increase and aggravate noise induced sleep disturbances.

Concerning noise abatement suitable measures are traffic curfews for all or at least for the noisiest vehicles (motorcycles, trucks, high speed trains, freight trains), for the whole night or for defined sections of the night. Concerning the latter it is not yet clear whether these curfews should be established at the beginning, in the middle or at the end of the night. But as the noises in these studies were more or less evenly distributed over the night and as the reaction to a distinct stimulus depends on the reactions to previous stimuli it is not justified to set the time frames for traffic curfews without adequate tests.

This study aimed at the identification of a time frame for traffic curfews that provide a sufficient protection. It was hypothesized that noise induced sleep disturbances are best prevented by traffic curfews in the late night. Noise in the beginning of the subjective night (that indicates the individual noise load of a person due to his/her individual bed time) affects the process of falling asleep but subsequent curfews provide the opportunity to compensate these disturbances. Curfews at the beginning of the night will, however, not affect sleep onset but subsequent noise exposure causes sleep disturbances that cannot be compensated thereafter. Further, as the time frames of curfews are fixed (e.g. to the sleep behavior of the majority of the adult population) persons with corresponding bed times are probably sufficiently protected. But persons with earlier or later bed times profit less from such regulations as for them the quiet periods are either reduced or embedded into an initial and a terminal noise exposure.

This study evaluated three temporally limited curfews where the respective time frames are oriented to the sleep behavior of the majority of the German population. Most people go to bed around 23 h and get up at around 7 h. Two evening curfews started at 23 h and lasted 4 or 6 hours until 3 or 5 h, respectively, a morning curfew started at 3 h and lasted until 7 h. Persons with normal, early, late bed times were observed during two consecutive weeks in the laboratory while exposed to road and rail traffic noise.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

### **Participants**

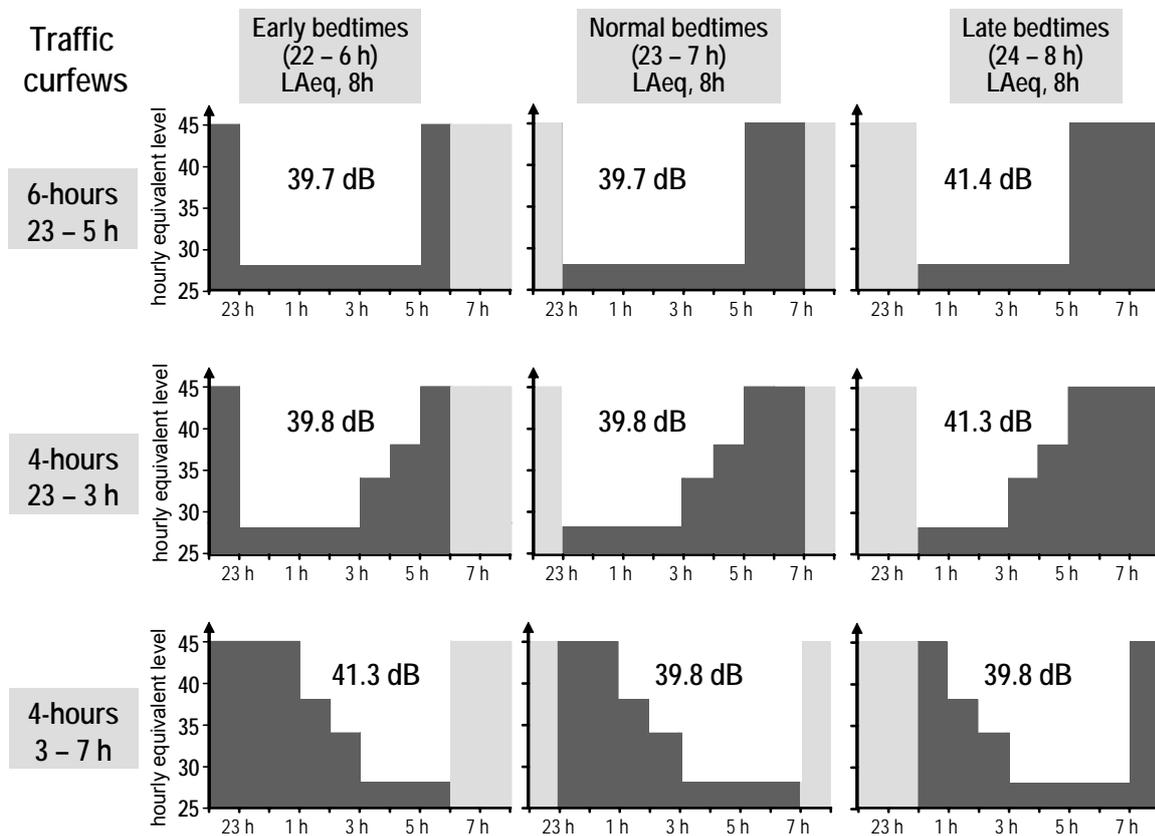
24 healthy and normal hearing students (12 women, 12 men, 21-27 yrs) gave their written informed consent to the study that was approved by the Local Ethics Committee. 8 persons each had normal, early or late bed times (23, 22, 24 h).

### **Experimental Design**

After a habituation night the participants slept two consecutive weeks, each week four consecutive nights from Monday night to Thursday night in the laboratory. Bedtimes were 23, 22 and 24 h for normal, early and late sleepers respectively. Time in bed (TIB) was terminated eight hours later at 7, 6 and 8 h, respectively. The participants were exposed in a balanced order to rail and to road traffic noise during the first or the second week, respectively. The four nights of each week consisted of a random sequence of a quiet and three noisy nights with different traffic curfews.

## Noise load

A 10 hours noise scenario from 22 to 8 h was created with lower traffic density in the middle of the night. It consisted of recordings of real traffic pass-bys. The road traffic scenario consisted of a mixture of private cars and trucks and the rail traffic scenario of a mixture of passenger and freight trains. The maximum levels varied between 56 to 68 dBA at the sleepers' ears. The hourly equivalent noise levels were  $L_{Aeq} = 45$  dB with 48 road and 30 rail pass-bys per hour. The levels decreased to  $L_{Aeq} = 38$  dB from 1 to 2 h and from 4 to 5 h with 33 and 24 pass-bys per hour. The  $L_{Aeq}$  from 2 to 4 h was 34 dB with 16 road and 10 rail pass-bys per hour. Three traffic curfews were applied to this scenario. Two evening curfews started at 23 h, one lasting 6 hours until 5 h, the other 4 hours until 3 h. A morning curfew started at 3 h and lasted until 7 h. The three bed times and three curfews resulted in nine different exposure patterns (Fig. 1) which were then grouped to three patterns with the curfew in the beginning (Q N), in the middle (N Q N) and at the end (N Q) of the subjective night. To achieve for the 6 hours traffic curfew the same equivalent noise level the number of pass-bys was elevated to 62 and 40 for road traffic and rail traffic, respectively. A 28 dBA red noise was continuously applied throughout all nights, even during quiet nights.



**Individual noise loads (dark grey areas) determined by individual bed times**

**Figure 1:** Exposure patterns and equivalent noise levels of the three traffic curfews for early, normal, and late sleepers

Equivalent noise levels over the 8 hours in bed varied in most nights between 39.7 and 39.8 dBA but increased to 41.3 to 41.4 dBA for early and late sleepers whose individual morning and evening curfew, respectively lasted 3 instead of 4 hours.

*Equipment.* The participants slept in separate sound shielded rooms with room temperature adjusted to 20 °C. All rooms were equipped with two loudspeakers. An intercom system provided the possibility to contact the experimenter at any time.

## Recording of physiological parameters and subjective evaluation

*Polysomnogram.* The polysomnograms (2 EEG, 2 EOG, 1 EMG) were continuously recorded throughout each night and rated according to Rechtschaffen and Kales (1968). The parameters derived from each polysomnogram were sleep onset latency (SOL, sleep onset: the first occurrence of 3 successive epochs of stage S1), sleep period time (SPT = sleep onset until final awakening), wakefulness after sleep onset (WASO), total sleep time (TST = SPT–WASO), Sleep-Efficiency-Index (here, as bed times were fixed to 8 h, defined as SEI = TST/SPT), and the time spent in each sleep stage (separately for SPT and for the first sleep cycle). Sleep stages S3 and S4 were combined to slow-wave-sleep (SWS) and the times awake and in stage S1 were for the first sleep cycle combined to S0&1.

Seven parameters that are typically though moderately affected during nocturnal noise exposure were condensed to a 'Sleep-Disturbance-Index' (SDI, Griefahn et al. 2008a). These were: SOL (sleep onset latency), SWSL (latency from sleep onset to the first epoch of slow-wave-sleep), WASO (wakefulness after sleep onset until final awakening), W>3min (number of awakenings >3 min), sleep stages S1, SWS (time in sleep stages S3 + S4) and REM (time in rapid-eye-movement sleep).

*Subjective evaluations.* Using 6 ten-point scales (ranging from 0 to 10) the participants evaluated their sleep every morning, the difficulty to fall asleep (very easy – very difficult), calmness of sleep (very calm – very restless), sleep depth (very deep – very shallow), sleep duration (very long – very short), restoration (very high – very low), body movements (very little – very much). According to a factor analysis all these scales loaded on a single factor and were summed up and subtracted from the maximum achievable number (60) and the result was labeled as 'Sleep quality' (SQ).

## RESULTS

### Comparison between groups and traffic modes

There were no significant differences between the three groups defined by normal, early and late bed times during quiet nights. Concerning road and railway noise there was a tendency ( $p \leq 0.1$ ) for shorter TST, less REM-sleep, prolonged WASO, reduced SEI and increased SDI during nights with railway noise than during nights with road traffic noise. But as none of the various sleep parameters revealed a significant ( $p \leq 0.05$ ) difference the corresponding situations defined by the temporal location of the curfews were averaged across nights with rail and road traffic noise for further statistics.

### Effects of traffic curfews

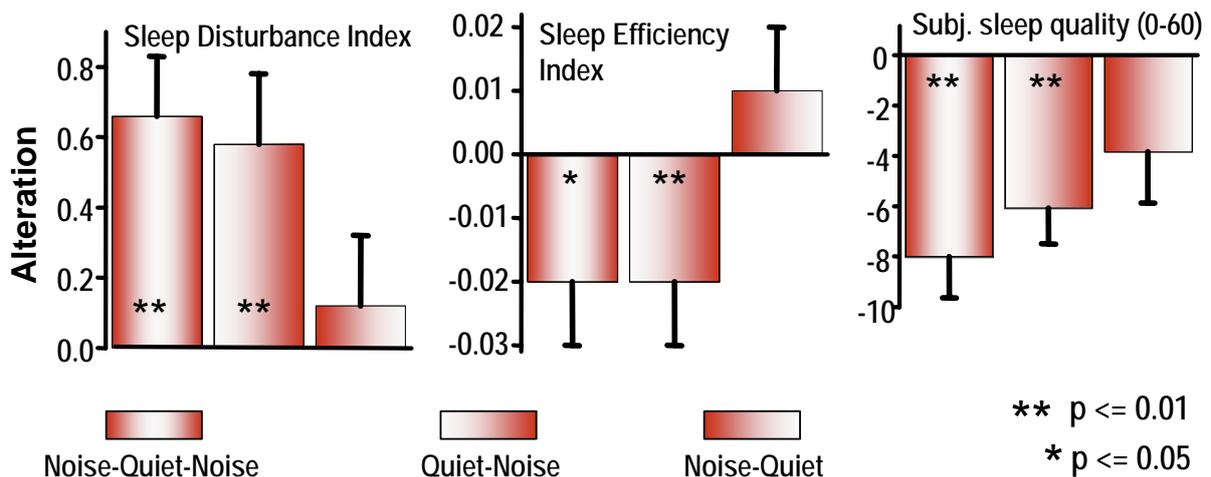
Table 1 shows the differences between quiet nights and noisy conditions with different curfews, where positive numbers indicate higher values in noisy than in quiet nights.

Concerning SOL and the first sleep cycle curfews in the beginning of the subjective night (Q N) did not, as compared to entirely quiet nights, cause significant alterations. In contrast noise in the beginning of the subjective night (N Q, N Q N) was associated with a significant reduction of SWS during the first sleep cycle and non-significant prolongations of SOL, SWSL and S0&1.

**Table 1:** Means and standard deviations (SD) of the differences between quiet and noisy conditions for three curfews (positive values indicate longer times in noisy nights). \*\*:  $p \leq 0.01$ , \*  $p \leq 0.05$  in columns 2-4 indicate significant within-subject differences between noisy and quiet nights. Kruskal-Wallis and Wilcoxon tests concern the differences between conditions (temporal position of curfews).

	Exposure pattern						Kruskal -Wallis	Wilcoxon test		
	Temporal position of curfews during nights							p	1:2	1:3
	Q N (1)	N Q N (2)		N Q (3)			p		p	p
	mean ± SD	mean ± SD	mean ± SD	mean ± SD	mean ± SD					
<b>SOL and first sleep cycle</b>										
SOL	1.7 ± 7.6	12.7 ± 19.4 **	2.0 ± 8.7	0.06	0.02	0.46	0.06			
SWSL	0.3 ± 3.7	2.0 ± 7.1 *	4.6 ± 13.7	0.27	0.05	0.29	0.41			
SO&I	0.8 ± 3.1	1.8 ± 3.0 *	1.8 ± 7.1	0.41	0.12	0.46	0.27			
SWS	-0.4 ± 9.2	-7.2 ± 10.7 **	-12.1 ± 14.3 **	0.02	0.03	<0.01	0.52			
<b>Whole nights sleep</b>										
TST	-12.2 ± 17.8 **	-23.3 ± 23.0 **	0.7 ± 22.6	0.27	0.28	0.06	<0.01			
WASO	10.2 ± 12.2 **	6.8 ± 11.3 *	-3.9 ± 18.9	0.06	0.44	0.01	0.06			
SEI	-0.02 ± 0.03 **	-0.02 ± 0.03 *	0.01 ± 0.05	0.08	0.72	0.02	0.05			
SDI	0.58 ± 0.79 **	0.66 ± 0.68 **	0.12 ± 0.90	0.20	0.84	0.09	0.05			
SQ	-6.0 ± 5.7 **	-7.9 ± 6.3 **	-3.8 ± 7.9	0.32	0.26	0.36	0.09			

Concerning the whole night none of the physiological parameters or subjective evaluation differed significantly from the entirely quiet nights when the subjective nights were terminated with a curfew (N Q). But noise periods at the end of the nights were irrespective of the temporal position of the (Q N, N Q N) associated with worse sleep. WASO was then prolonged at the expense of TST, the SEI was lower and the SDI was higher; sleep quality was rated worse (see Fig. 2). The between-conditions tests confirm this, i.e. no significant differences between both the situations with noise at the end of the subjective night but these conditions differed from nights with a traffic curfew at the end.



**Figure 2:** Alterations of the SDI, the SEI and subjective sleep quality during noisy nights with differently terminated curfews as compared to entirely quiet nights.

### Comparison between persons with different bed times

The time frames of the curfews applied to 'normal' bed times (23–7 h). The assumption that persons with earlier or later bed times profit less from these regulations was tested for both the 4 hour curfews at the beginning and at the end of

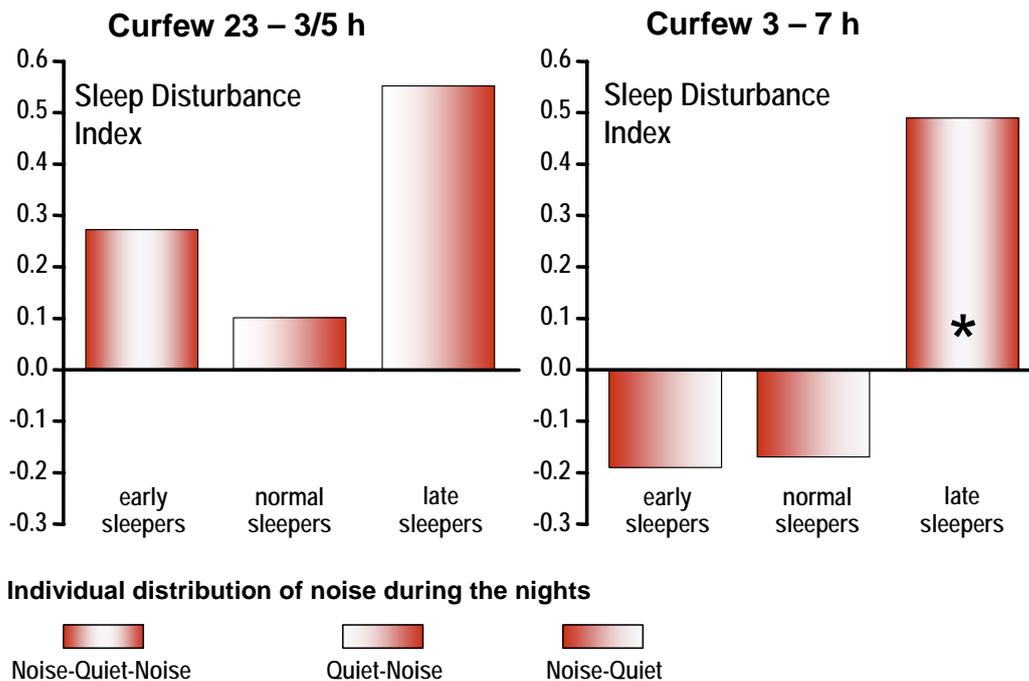
the night (Q N, N Q). The respective means and standard deviations of normal, early and late sleepers are listed in Table 2. The parameters of early and late sleepers were, using the Wilcoxon test, compared to those of normal sleepers. Figure 3 shows the alterations of the SDI.

**Table 2:** Means and standard deviations (SD) of selected sleep parameters of early, normal and late sleepers, separately for nights with evening or morning curfews. Wilcoxon-test for the comparison between early or late sleepers vs. normal sleepers: \*\*:  $p \leq 0.01$ , \*  $p \leq 0.05$ .

	Early sleepers mean $\pm$ SD	Normal sleepers mean $\pm$ SD	Late sleepers mean $\pm$ SD
<b>Curfew 23 – 3 h</b>			
TST	410.5 $\pm$ 37.0	433.6 $\pm$ 8.3	414.3 $\pm$ 26.8
WASO	36.7 $\pm$ 19.7	27.8 $\pm$ 9.1	42.7 $\pm$ 20.4
SEI	0.92 $\pm$ 0.04	0.94 $\pm$ 0.02	0.91 $\pm$ 0.05
SDI	0.27 $\pm$ 1.17	0.10 $\pm$ 0.60	0.55 $\pm$ 0.79
SQ	30.3 $\pm$ 5.9	32.6 $\pm$ 6.7	30.2 $\pm$ 4.8
<b>Curfew 3 – 7 h</b>			
TST	430.1 $\pm$ 16.6	437.9 $\pm$ 7.7	406.0 $\pm$ 31.2 **
WASO	21.4 $\pm$ 8.4	23.3 $\pm$ 3.6	35.5 $\pm$ 14.6 *
SEI	0.95 $\pm$ 0.02	0.95 $\pm$ 0.01	0.92 $\pm$ 0.04 **
SDI	-0.19 $\pm$ 0.91	-0.17 $\pm$ 0.52	0.49 $\pm$ 0.70 *
SQ	35.8 $\pm$ 5.0	36.2 $\pm$ 8.2	29.7 $\pm$ 7.5

The evening curfew (23–3 h) was preceded by one hour in noise in early sleepers and reduced by 1 hour for late sleepers. But this did not cause a further worsening of sleep than in normal sleepers.

The morning curfew (3–7 h) was reduced to 3 hours for early sleepers. But none of the sleep parameters (Table 2) deviated significantly from those of the normal sleepers. But late sleepers for whom this curfew was followed by a single noisy hour had a significantly longer WASO, a lower SEI, a greater SDI and lower sleep quality.



**Figure 3:** Alteration of the SDI in nights with different curfews as compared to entirely quiet nights in persons with different bed times.

## DISCUSSION

Concerning noise abatement significant short-term alleviations are expected by the establishment of traffic curfews. This study focused therefore on the identification of time frames that provide the best relief. A few studies where noise was applied only in the early or in the late night dealt with noise from aircraft (Maschke 1992) and from military training camps (Griefahn 1989). The present study is the first that focused on the most frequent noise source, i.e. on noise from surface transportation (rail and road traffic). Further, as these time frames are oriented to the sleep behavior of the majority of the adult population this study considered in contrast to previous studies also persons who have habitually or due to their profession earlier or later bed times.

Noise in the beginning of the subjective night caused as expected a delay of sleep onset and deep sleep, a prolongation of the time awake and of sleep stage S1 on the costs of the time in deep sleep of the first sleep cycle. But these disturbances were obviously compensated when sleep was terminated in quiet. Then neither the physiological indicators of sleep nor the subjective evaluation of whole nights' sleep differed significantly from that of entirely quiet nights. Similar observations were already reported for the effects of sonic booms, noises from military training camps or aircraft (Griefahn 1989; Maschke 1992). As indicated by the data of the early sleepers a three hours quiet at the end of the subjective night is probably sufficient for complete compensation. But as soon as this period was followed by an even short noise exposure none of the curfews was beneficial.

Evening curfews that are irrespective of the individual bed times followed by a noise period were associated with considerable disturbances. Concerning the morning curfew, however, persons with normal and with early bed times did not sleep worse than during entirely quiet nights. But persons with late bed times, for whom this curfew was followed by one hour in noise slept then significantly worse. Thus temporally limited curfews are only useful when the subjective night is terminated in quiet. The greater vulnerability during the late night is certainly related to the lower sleep depth and the then elevated sympathetic tone.

There are of course some limitations. The participants were young and healthy. It is conceivable to assume that the differences in the beneficial effect of morning and evening curfews are smaller in older persons whose sleep becomes flatter (Bliwise 2005; Griefahn 1985). The differences might also be less when these curfews are established in the field because reactions in the field are usually less than in the laboratory (e.g. Basner et al. 2004).

## CONCLUSIONS

This study concerns the value of different time frames of traffic curfews to avoid sleep disturbances due to noises emitted from rail and road vehicles. It has shown that traffic curfews are beneficial only at the end of the subjective night, where a 3 hours period would be sufficient. Only then whole nights' sleep deviates scarcely from that of entirely quiet nights. Any, even short noise periods at the end of the subjective night cause prolongations of intermittent wakefulness, reduced sleep efficiency, increases of the SDI and a reduction of subjective sleep quality. This implies that late sleepers benefit scarcely from these regulations as their subjective night always ends with a noisy period.

## Acknowledgement

This paper is dedicated to the late Alexander Samel, a great scientist and friend. I shared with him a long and trusting working relationship.

This work was supported by the German Ministry of Education and Research.

## REFERENCES

- Babisch W (2006). Transportation noise and cardiovascular risk. Review and synthesis of epidemiological studies. Dose-effect curve and risk estimation. WaBoLu-Hefte 01/06.
- Basner M (2008). Nocturnal aircraft noise exposure increases objectively assessed daytime sleepiness. *Somnologie* 12: 110-117.
- Basner M, Buess H, Elmenhorst D, Gerlich A, Luks N, Maaß H, Mawet L, Müller E.W, Müller U, Plath G, Quehl J, Samel A, Schulze M, Vejvoda M, Wenzel J (2004). Nachtflugwirkungen. Volume 1, Summary. [www.dlr.de/me/institut/abteilungen/flugphysiologie/fluglaerm/fb2004-07-d.pdf](http://www.dlr.de/me/institut/abteilungen/flugphysiologie/fluglaerm/fb2004-07-d.pdf).
- Basner M, Samel A, Isermann U (2006). Aircraft noise effects on sleep: Application of the results of a large polysomnographic field study. *J Acoust Soc Am* 119: 2772-2784.
- Bliwise DL (2005). Normal aging. In: Kryger MH, Roth T, Dement WC (eds.): Principles and practice of sleep medicine (pp 24-28). Philadelphia: Elsevier Saunders.
- Brink M, Lercher P, Eisenmann A, Schierz C (2008). Influence of slope of rise and event order of aircraft noise events on high resolution actimetry parameters. *Somnologie* 12: 118-128.
- Griefahn B (1985). Schlafverhalten und Geräusche. Feld- und Laboruntersuchungen über Straßenverkehr, EEG-Analyse, Literaturlauswertung. Stuttgart: Enke.
- Griefahn B (1989). Cardiac responses caused by shots of tanks during sleep. *J Sound Vibr* 128: 109-119.
- Griefahn B, Robens S, Bröde P, Basner M (2008a). The sleep disturbance index – a measure for structural alterations of sleep due to environmental influences. In: 9th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem (ICBEN) 2008, Foxwoods, CT.
- Griefahn B, Basner M, Bröde P, Robens S (2008b). Development of a sleep disturbance index (SDI) for the assessment of noise-induced sleep disturbances. *Somnologie* 12: 150-157.
- Marks A, Griefahn B (2005). Railway noise – its effects on sleep, mood, subjective sleep quality, and performance. *Somnologie* 9: 68-75.
- Marks A, Griefahn B, Basner M (2008). Event-related awakenings caused by nocturnal transportation noise. *J Noise Contr Eng* 56: 52-62.
- Maschke C (1992). Der Einfluß von Nachtfluglärm auf den Schlafverlauf und die Katecholaminausscheidung. Berlin, Techn. Univ., Diss.
- Öhrström E, Björkman M (1988). Effects of noise-disturbed sleep – a laboratory study on habituation and subjective noise sensitivity. *J Sound Vibr* 122: 277-290.
- Öhrström E, Skånberg A, Svensson H, Gidlöf-Gunnarsson A (2006). Effects of road traffic noise and the benefit of access to quietness. *J Sound Vibr* 295: 40-59.
- Rechtschaffen A, Kales A (1968). A manual of standardized terminology, techniques and scoring system for sleep stages in human subjects. Bethesda, MA: U.S. Dept of Health, Education, and Welfare. Public Health Service – National Institutes of Health, National Institute of Neurological Diseases and Blindness, Neurological Information Network.

## **Habitual traffic noise at home reduces overall cardiac parasympathetic tone during sleep**

M.A. Graham\*, S.A. Janssen, W. Passchier-Vermeer, H. Vos, H.M.E. Miedema

Department of Environment and Health, TNO Netherlands Organisation for Applied Scientific Research, Delft, the Netherlands

\* corresponding author: e-mail: jamie.graham@tno.nl

Environmental noise from aircraft, road, or rail traffic during the night has been identified as a major cause of sleep disturbance. Also, long running cohort studies indicate that long-term 24-hour road traffic noise exposure can influence long-term health. The mechanisms through which environmental noise may act upon human physiology during sleep in real-life conditions are at present not entirely understood. Because of the possible role in the mechanisms of noise-induced health effects, the influence of road and rail traffic noise exposure on cardiac sympathetic and parasympathetic tone during sleep (assessed by pre-ejection period (PEP) and respiratory sinus arrhythmia (RSA), respectively) was investigated in a field study. Thirty-six subjects from the general population of 7 residential areas within the Netherlands participated for 6 consecutive nights (approximately 190 valid subject-nights). The relationships between the mean levels of PEP and RSA and road or rail traffic noise exposure levels within the bedroom during the sleep period were investigated. Multilevel linear regression models for PEP and for RSA, with subjects as random factor, were employed. The possible influence of covariates (e.g. gender, age, body-mass index, noise source) was investigated. The results suggest that increased indoor traffic noise exposure levels may lead to a reduction in overall cardiac parasympathetic tone during sleep. No statistically significant effect of indoor traffic noise on cardiac sympathetic tone was established. The apparent alteration in autonomic nervous system activity during sleep found here could constitute part of an environmental noise-induced sleep disturbance mechanism.

## Nocturnal aircraft noise exposure increases objectively assessed daytime sleepiness

Mathias Basner\*

German Aerospace Center (DLR), Institute of Aerospace Medicine, 51170 Cologne, Germany

\*corresponding author: e-mail: mathias.basner@dlr.de

### ABSTRACT

**OBJECTIVES:** There is no doubt that noise in general and aircraft noise specifically disturb sleep. However, so far no study assessed the effects of traffic noise on daytime sleepiness objectively.

**METHODS:** In a polysomnographic laboratory study, 24 subjects (mean  $\pm$  SD age  $33.9 \pm 10.8$  years, 12 male) were investigated between 7:30 am and 8:30 am with infrared pupillography after a noise-free baseline night and after 9 nights with varying degrees of aircraft noise exposure.

**RESULTS:** The natural logarithm of the pupillary unrest index (lnPUI) differed significantly ( $p=0.006$ ) between noise (lnPUI=1.61) and baseline (lnPUI=1.48) nights, indicating higher levels of sleepiness after nights with noise exposure. Objective sleepiness levels increased significantly with the number of noise events ( $p=0.021$ ), with the maximum sound pressure level of noise events ( $p=0.028$ ), and with the equivalent continuous noise level ( $p=0.013$ ) in exposure nights. However, these levels did not reach pathological levels observed in another study on untreated obstructive sleep apnea patients.

**CONCLUSIONS:** This is the first study to show that nocturnal aircraft noise exposure increases objectively assessed sleepiness in the next morning. These findings stress the relevance and the potential public health impact of sleep disturbances induced by environmental noise. Further studies are needed to investigate the association of nocturnal traffic noise exposure and objectively assessed sleepiness in the field.

A manuscript based on the study described in the abstract was recently published. In order not to infringe copyright agreements, only the abstract is printed here. The manuscript is available online as:

**Basner M: Nocturnal aircraft noise exposure increases objectively assessed daytime sleepiness, *Somnologie* 12(2), 110-117, published online 13 May 2008, DOI 10.1007/s11818-008-0344-x**

Reprints can be obtained from the author: mathias.basner@dlr.de

## Mental distress and modeled traffic noise exposure as determinants of self-reported sleep problems

Jesper Kristiansen<sup>1\*</sup>, Roger Persson<sup>1</sup>, Jonas Björk<sup>2</sup>, Maria Albin<sup>3</sup>, Kristina Jakobsson<sup>3</sup>, Per-Olof Östergren<sup>4</sup>, Jonas Ardö<sup>5</sup>, Emilie Stroh<sup>3</sup>

1 National Research Centre for the Working Environment, Lersø Parkallé 105, DK-2100 Copenhagen, Denmark

2 Competence Center for Clinical Research, Lund University Hospital, Lund, Sweden

3 Department of Occupational and Environmental Medicine, Lund University Hospital, Lund, Sweden

4 Department of Health Sciences, Division of Social Medicine and Global Health, Malmö University Hospital, Sweden

5 Department of Physical Geography and Ecosystem Analysis, Lund University, Lund

\*corresponding author: e-mail: [jkr@nrcwe.dk](mailto:jkr@nrcwe.dk)

### INTRODUCTION

Sleep is necessary for mental and physical reconstitution (for a review, see Åkerstedt & Nilsson (2003)). Poor sleep is prospectively associated with an increased risk for a number of adverse outcomes, such as myocardial infarction (Nilsson et al. 2001; Leineweber et al. 2003), type 2 diabetes (Nilsson et al. 2004; Nilsson 2008), depression (Breslau et al. 1996; Roberts et al. 2000) and work accidents (Åkerstedt et al. 2002).

Mental distress plays a role in causing disturbed sleep. For example, occupational stress has been found to be associated with sleep disorders (Kalimo et al. 2000; Fahlén et al. 2006). Other sources of mental distress should probably have the same effect as job stress on sleep quality, but have been less thoroughly studied in occupationally active populations. Traffic noise is another factor that might influence the sleep quality negatively, although studies on the association between traffic noise and sleep troubles show conflicting results, probably due to partial habituation (Öhrström 2000; Stansfeld & Matheson 2003; Griefahn et al. 2006). The fact that both job stress and traffic noise exposure have disturbed sleep as common effect suggests that environmental traffic noise exposure may add to, or even amplify, the adverse consequences of psychosocial exposures at work. To our knowledge the possible interaction between occupational stress and traffic noise has not been addressed previously. Accordingly, the aims of the present study were: (i) to investigate the independent influence of traffic noise and occupational stress, and other sources of mental distress on sleep, and (ii) to investigate the possible interaction between occupational stress and traffic noise on sleep disturbance. With regard to the latter our hypothesis is that the mental distress caused by occupational stress increases the physiological arousal, which leads to an increased propensity to disturbance and awakening by traffic noise.

### METHODS

#### Population

The identification of participants was based on a population based public health survey from 2004, encompassing 47,621 persons 18 to 80 years old in Scania, Sweden (Rosvall et al. 2005). The total response rate was 59 % (n=27,879). From this initial

survey, all 11,629 persons that were occupationally active, employed at least half-time and not having used sleep medication within the last 3 months were selected for analysis. Among these persons 6,096 (52 %) were women and 5,533 (48 %) men. Mean age  $\pm$  standard deviation (range) was  $44 \pm 11$  (18-71) years for women, and  $44 \pm 12$  (18-80) years for men. Among the women, 4,712 (78 %) were married or cohabiting, and for the men this number was 4,187 (76 %). Regarding the type of residence 3,893 (64 %) of the women lived in a private house or a town house. The remaining 2,187 (36 %) lived in a rental home or another type of residence. The corresponding numbers for men were 3,399 (62 %) and 2 114 (38 %), respectively.

### Outcome measures

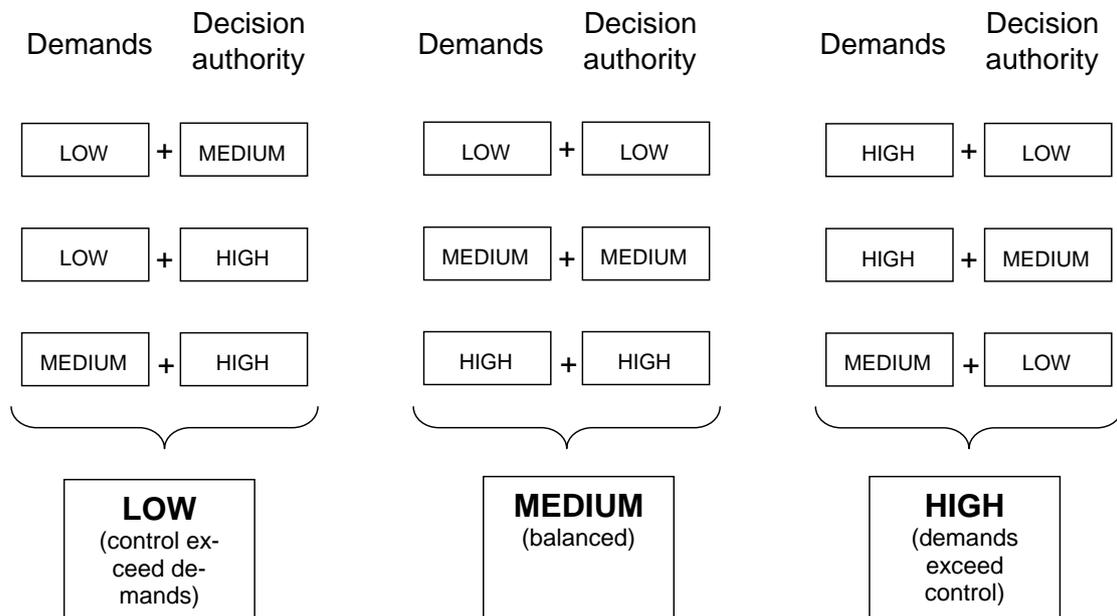
General sleep problems was measured with two questions that assessed disturbed sleep without asking about attribution to external sources of disturbance: The first question read "Do you feel that you get sufficient sleep to feel rested?". The response categories were: 1="Yes, usually"; 2="Yes, but not sufficiently often" and 3="No, never or almost never". In the analysis the responses were dichotomized 1+2 ("Yes") and 3 ("No"). The second question regarding general sleep problems read: "Have you within the last 14 days been troubled by sleeping difficulties or sleep problems and if this is the case how troubled have you felt?". The response categories were: 1="Yes, very troubled", 2="Yes, a little troubled", and 3="No". In our analysis the responses were dichotomized 1+2 ("Yes") and 3 ("No").

Disturbed sleep attributed to traffic was measured with two items that followed the question: "Does traffic noise (road, train or airplane) lead to some of the following disturbances in your home? a) Difficult to sleep; b) Awakening". The response categories to both questions were: 1="Yes, at least once per day", 2="Yes, at least once per week", 3="Yes, more rarely", and 4="No". The responses were dichotomized into 1+2 ("Yes") if at least one response was 1 or 2, and 3 ("No or rarely") for all other responses.

### Distress measures

The Swedish version of the Job Content Questionnaire (JCQ) was used to assess how the participants perceived the work environment in terms of psychological job demands, job control and job support (Karasek et al. 1998). Psychological job demands and job control was measured with 9 items each. Following JCQ theory, job control has two subdimensions: decision authority and skill discretion. In this study we focused on decision authority measured by 3 items. Both job control and job demand items are formulated as statements and responded to on a 4-point scale: 1="I agree completely", 2="I agree", 3="I disagree" and 4="I completely disagree". The mean score of the relevant items were used as the score in the decision authority and demand dimensions, respectively (after reversal of scores where appropriate). The persons were thereafter assigned to decision authority and job demand groups according to a robust classification of the mean scores (1-1.99: Low; 2-2.99: Medium; 3-4: High). Next, job strain groups were formed based on the *balance* between demands and decision authority: High strain was defined as belonging to the High demand group and Low or Medium decision authority group, or belonging to the Medium demand group and Low decision authority group. Medium strain was defined as belonging to the High demand group and the High decision authority group, or belonging to Medium demand group and the Medium decision authority group, or belonging to the Low demand and the Low decision authority group. Lastly, low strain was defined as belonging to the Low demand group and the High or Medium deci-

sion authority group, or belonging to the Medium demand group and the High decision authority group. The formation of job strain categories from job demand and decision authority categories is illustrated in Figure 1.



**Figure 1:** Formation of job strain categories into Low, Medium and High. The formation is based on the balance between job demands and decision authority categories.

The participant's perception of current health was measured by a single item from the General Health Questionnaire-12 (GHQ-12) (Goldberg & Williams 1988) that read: "How would you estimate your current health in general?". The five response categories were reduced to four: 1="Very good", 2="Good", 3="Fair", 4="Bad or very bad".

The distressing experience of pain was measured by a single item that followed a question that read: "Indicate the statement that best describes your present state of health". The item was "Pain/afflictions". The item was responded to on a three point scale: 1="I have no pain or afflictions", 2="I have some pain or afflictions" and 3="I have strong pain or afflictions". The responses were dichotomized 1 ("No pain") and 2+3 ("Pain").

Financial distress was measured by a single item that read: "How often within the last 12 months do you have had problems to pay your bills?". The item was responded to on a four point scale: 1="Every month", 2="About half of the months", 3="Sometimes", and 4="Never". The responses were dichotomized 1+2+3 ("Yes") and 4 ("No").

Lastly, the distress from taking care of a sick, old or disabled relative was measured by a single item: "Do you have an old, sick or disabled relative that you have to help in their everyday routines, look after or take care of?" The response categories were 1="No" and 2="Yes".

### Modeled traffic noise exposure

We assessed individual exposure with high resolution, using Geographical Information Systems (GIS) as a tool to link the individual geocoded residential addresses at the end of year 2003 with available exposure data attributed this address (geocoded,

or grid data) as previously described (Ardö 2005; Björk et al. 2006; Persson et al. 2007). Because we had no information on when people went to bed or awoke, night time noise exposure was estimated by using modelled A-weighted energy equivalent continuous sound pressure levels during a full day (24 hr;  $L_{Aeq,24}$ ) at the residential address.

### **Statistical analysis**

Statistical computations were made with the SPSS computer software, version 15.0. P-values below 0.05 were considered statistically significant. The relationship between outcome measures and distress measures (including modelled noise levels) was analyzed in a multiple logistic regression in which relevant co-variables also were entered. Accordingly, we used the noise level ( $L_{Aeq,24}$ , continuous), job strain, self-rated health, financial distress, distress from pain, distress from taking care of relative, age, gender, marital status and type of residence as forced entry predictors, and the dichotomized disturbed sleep scores as outcomes. The interaction between job strain and noise levels was included to test whether job strain increased the effect of noise level.

## **RESULTS**

There was no interaction between exposure to noise at the home address and job strain on any sleep outcome. Consequently, only main effects model results are reported below.

### **General sleep problems (non-attributed)**

Results from the main effect multiple logistic regression analyses of non-attributed general sleep problems are presented in Table 1. Traffic noise was not associated with increased risk of not getting enough sleep or having had sleep problems within the last two weeks. However, all other mental distress sources, including job strain, were significant predictors of sleep problems in the logistic regression model. Particularly, self-rated health was strongly associated with both sleep outcomes. Persons rating their health as bad or very bad had 10-20-fold greater risk of reporting sleep problems in comparison to persons rating their health as very good. Taking care of sick, old or disabled relative lead to moderately increased risk of reporting sleep problem, but did not significantly influence the persons' perception of getting sufficient sleep (Table 1).

### **Sleep problems attributed to traffic noise**

In contrast to generally disturbed sleep, sleep problems that were attributed to traffic noise was significantly associated with traffic noise levels (Table 2). Job strain and other mental distress factors were also strongly associated with this type of sleep problems. However, it is noteworthy that self-rated health is not as strong as predictor as it is for non-attributed sleep problems, and a dose-response relation between sleep problems attributed to traffic noise and self-rated health is absent (Table 2).

**Table 1:** Multiple logistic regression: Odds ratios (OR) and 95 % confidence intervals (95 % CI) for generally disturbed sleep. Adjusted for gender, age, marital status, and type of residence

Variable	Level	Not getting enough sleep		Having sleep problems within the last 2 weeks	
		OR [95 % CI]	p-value	OR [95 % CI]	p-value
<i>24 hr traffic noise level (L<sub>Aeq,24</sub>)</i>	(continuous; effect per unit increase)	1.00 [0.99-1.00]	NS	1.00 [0.99-1.01]	NS
<i>Job strain</i>	Low	1.00	-	1.00	-
	Medium	<b>1.68 [1.46-1.94]</b>	P<0.001	<b>1.30 [1.06-1.60]</b>	P=0.012
	High	<b>2.14 [1.74-2.62]</b>	P<0.001	<b>1.53 [1.15-2.02]</b>	P<0.001
<i>Self-rated health</i>	Very good	1.00	-	1.00	-
	Good	<b>2.46 [1.94-3.12]</b>	P<0.001	<b>2.87 [1.88-4.36]</b>	P<0.001
	Fair	<b>6.12 [4.72-7.94]</b>	P<0.001	<b>7.32 [4.72-11.4]</b>	P<0.001
	Bad/very bad	<b>12.0 [8.23-17.6]</b>	P<0.001	<b>19.6 [11.5-33.1]</b>	P<0.001
<i>Pain</i>	No	1.00	-	1.00	-
	Yes	<b>1.65 [1.42-1.92]</b>	P<0.001	<b>2.05 [1.62-2.60]</b>	P<0.001
<i>Financial problems</i>	No	1.00	-	1.00	-
	Yes	<b>1.37 [1.19-1.59]</b>	P<0.001	<b>1.40 [1.14-1.72]</b>	P=0.002
<i>Taking care of old/sick relative</i>	No	1.00	-	1.00	-
	Yes	1.18 [0.97-1.45]	NS	<b>1.34 [1.02-1.73]</b>	P=0.027

**Table 2:** Multiple logistic regression: Odds ratios (OR) and 95 % confidence intervals (95 % CI) for sleep disturbance attributed to traffic noise. Adjusted for gender, age, marital status, and type of residence

Variable	Level	Sleep problems caused by traffic noise at least one time per week	
		OR [95 % CI]	p-value
<i>24 hr traffic noise level (L<sub>Aeq,24</sub>)</i>	(continuous; effect per unit increase)	<b>1.04 [1.03-1.05]</b>	P<0.001
<i>Job strain</i>	Low	1.00	-
	Medium	<b>1.24 [1.02-1.50]</b>	P=0.029
	High	<b>1.56 [1.18-2.05]</b>	P=0.002
<i>Self-rated health</i>	Very good	1.00	-
	Good	1.02 [0.80-1.30]	NS
	Fair	<b>1.62 [1.21-2.17]</b>	P=0.001
	Bad/very bad	1.24 [0.70-2.21]	NS
<i>Pain</i>	No	1.00	-
	Yes	<b>1.32 [1.08-1.62]</b>	P=0.007
<i>Financial problems</i>	No	1.00	-
	Yes	<b>1.71 [1.41-2.07]</b>	P<0.001
<i>Taking care of old/sick relative</i>	No	1.00	-
	Yes	<b>1.54 [1.20-1.98]</b>	P=0.001

### Influence of covariates

There was no association between gender or marital status on any of the sleep outcomes. Age was significantly associated with the risk of reporting that sleep was insufficient. Persons in the higher age groups had a significantly lower risk of not getting enough sleep compared to persons in younger age groups. The type of residence was not significantly associated with any of the general (not attributed) sleep outcomes, but those persons living in a rental home compared to those living in a

private house or town house had a significantly increased odds ratio for reporting disturbed sleep attributed to traffic noise.

## CONCLUSIONS

Several measures of mental distress showed to be significant predictors of disturbed sleep attributed to traffic noise as well as of general sleep disturbances that was not attributed to any cause what so ever. Traffic noise exposure as measured with 24 hr  $L_{Aeq,24}$  was also significantly associated with sleep disturbances attributed to traffic noise, but not to sleep disturbances in general. The results confirm previous findings that the perceived psychosocial working environment contribute to disturbed sleep (Kalimo et al. 2000; Fahlén et al. 2006). However, since our data are cross-sectional in nature, we can not determine the order of factors in the cause-effect chain. It seems plausible that disturbed sleep is caused by work stress, but is also plausible that poor sleep and lacking restitution negatively affects the person's ability to cope with work and therefore perceives work as more demanding and stressful. Our last conclusion concerns the interaction between job strain and traffic noise exposure. Our analysis do not suggest a significant interaction, thus, the results did not confirm our hypothesis that distress due to work stress will increase the propensity to wake up or to feel disturbed by traffic noise when trying to sleep.

## REFERENCES

- Åkerstedt T, Nilsson PM (2003). Sleep as restitution: an introduction. *J Intern Med* 254: 6-12.
- Åkerstedt T, Fredlund P, Gillberg M, Jansson B (2002). A prospective study of fatal occupational accidents - relationship to sleeping difficulties and occupational factors. *J Sleep Res* 11: 69-71.
- Ardö J (2005). *Trafik, människor och miljö i Skåne*. Lund, Sweden: GIS Centre at Lund University.
- Björk J, Ardö J, Stroh E, Lövkvist H, Östergren P-O, Albin M (2006). Road traffic noise in southern Sweden and its relation to annoyance, disturbance of daily activities and health. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 32: 392-401.
- Breslau N, Roth T, Rosenthal L, Andreski P (1996). Sleep disturbance and psychiatric disorders: a longitudinal epidemiological study of young adults. *Biol Psychiatry* 39: 411-418.
- Fahlén G, Knutsson A, Peter R, Åkerstedt T, Nordin M, Alfredsson L, Westerholm P (2006). Effort-reward imbalance, sleep disturbance and fatigue. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 79: 371-378.
- Goldberg DP, Williams P (1988). *User's guide to the General Health Questionnaire*. Windsor: NFER-Nelson Publ. Co.
- Griefahn B, Marks A, Robens S (2006). Noise emitted from road, rail and air traffic and their effects on sleep. *J Sound Vibr* 295: 129-140.
- Kalimo R, Tenkanen L, Härma M, Poppius E, Heinsalmi P (2000). Job stress and sleep disorders: findings from the Helsinki Heart Study. *Stress Med* 16: 65-75.
- Karasek R, Brisson C, Kawakami N, Houtman I, Bongers P, Amick B (1998). The Job Content Questionnaire (JCQ): an instrument for internationally comparative assessments of psychosocial job characteristics. *J Occup Health Psychol* 3: 322-355.
- Leineweber C, Kecklund G, Janszky I, Åkerstedt T, Orth-Gomer K (2003). Poor sleep increases the prospective risk for recurrent events in middle-aged women with coronary disease. The Stockholm Female Coronary Risk Study. *J Psychosom Res* 54: 121-127.
- Nilsson PM (2008). Why does sleep disturbance increase the risk of diabetes mellitus, and is there really a gender difference? *Sleep Med* 9: 219-220.
- Nilsson PM, Nilsson JA, Hedblad B, Berglund G (2001). Sleep disturbance in association with elevated pulse rate for prediction of mortality-consequences of mental strain? *J Intern Med* 250: 521-529.
- Nilsson PM, Roost M, Engstrom G, Hedblad B, Berglund G (2004). Incidence of diabetes in middle-aged men is related to sleep disturbances. *Diabetes Care* 27: 2464-2469.

Öhrström E (2000). Sleep disturbances caused by road traffic noise - studies in laboratory and field. *Noise & Health* 2(8): 71-78.

Persson R, Björk J, Ardö J, Albin M, Jakobsson K (2007). Trait anxiety and modeled exposure as determinants of self-reported annoyance to sound, air pollution and other environmental factors in the home. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 81: 179-191.

Roberts RE, Shema SJ, Kaplan GA, Strawbridge WJ (2000). Sleep complaints and depression in an aging cohort: a prospective perspective. *Am J Psychiatry* 157: 81-88.

Rosvall M, Khan AF, Nilsson M, Östergren P-O (2005). Hälsförhållanden i Skåne. Folkhälsoenkät Skåne 2004. Malmö: Socialmedicinska enheten, Region Skåne, Universitetssjukhuset MAS.

Stansfeld SA, Matheson MP (2003). Noise pollution: non-auditory effects on health. *Br Med Bull* 68: 243-257.

## **Sleep disturbance caused by impulse sounds**

Joos Vos

TNO Human Factors, Kampweg 5, 3769 DE Soesterberg, The Netherlands

e-mail: joos.vos@tno.nl

### **ABSTRACT**

#### **Objective**

Detailed information about sleeping disturbance caused by nocturnal impulse sounds such as those produced at military training fields by firearms, and those produced in docks by container transshipment, is lacking. Both the Dutch Ministry of Defense and the Dutch Ministry of Housing, Spatial Planning, and the Environment contracted TNO Human Factors to determine, amongst other things, relations between the sound level of impulse sounds and the probability of behaviorally-confirmed noise-induced awakening reactions.

#### **METHOD**

Due to the limited frequency of the training activities, it was not feasible to conduct a study in residential areas around military firing ranges or training fields. Due to the poor predictability of the occurrence of the sounds of interest, and the uncertainty about the availability of a sufficient number of participants, the feasibility was low for designing a conventional field survey also for the other more civil sounds. As an alternative, the sounds were presented by means of loudspeakers in the bedrooms of 50 volunteers. The shooting sounds had been produced by a small and a medium-large firearm, and the sound fragments consisted of individual bangs or volleys of ten isolated or partly overlapping impulses. The civil impulse sounds had been produced by slamming one of the doors of a van, and by transshipment of a container. Again, the sound fragments consisted of single or multiple events. Aircraft sound was included as a reference source. The sounds were presented during a six-hour period that started 75 min after the beginning of the sleeping period. The time period between the various stimuli varied between 12 and 18 min. Each subject participated in 18 nights to be completed within four weeks.

#### **RESULTS**

Forty-four subjects completed all or nearly all 18 nights. Half of this group was presented with the shooting sounds, and the other half was presented with the civil impulse sounds. For these subjects, the probability of awakening clearly increased with increasing A-weighted sound exposure level (ASEL) of the impulse and aircraft sounds. The dose-response relations for the single impulse sounds, thus both for those produced by the rifle and the machine gun, and those produced by the door slam and the container transshipment, were much the same as that for the aircraft sounds. At equal indoor ASELS, the probability of awakening induced by the sound fragments with multiple events, i.e., the volleys of the shooting noise and the repetitive door slam and container sounds, was significantly higher than that induced by the single impulse and aircraft sounds. In the course of the three or four weeks with

experimental sounds, the probability of awakening induced by the multiple impulse sounds and the aircraft sounds decreased by nearly a factor of two.

## CONCLUSIONS

At equal indoor ASELs, the probability of awakening for single impulse sounds was equal to that for aircraft sounds. The probability of awakening induced by the multiple impulse sounds, however, was significantly higher than that induced by the single impulse sounds and the aircraft sounds. In spite of the significant relation between awakening and ASEL within the set of multiple events, we must therefore conclude that ASEL is not a universal measure for predicting awakening. For obtaining equal probabilities of awakening, the ASELs of the multiple shooting sounds (volleys) must be about 15 dB lower, and the ASELs of the multiple civil impulse sounds (door slam and container transshipment) must be about 12 dB lower than those of the single bangs and the aircraft sounds. The 12-15 dB level difference did not depend on the degree of habituation. Repetitive sounds led to more awakenings than single isolated sounds did. Future research should focus in more detail on the effect of the multiple sounds.

---

# ICBEN 2008



**P  
O  
S  
T  
E  
R  
S**

## **Effects of Noise on Sleep**

## Markov State Transition Models for the prediction of changes in sleep structure induced by aircraft noise

Mathias Basner<sup>1,3\*</sup>, Uwe Siebert<sup>2,3</sup>

1 German Aerospace Center (DLR), Institute of Aerospace Medicine, 51170 Köln, Germany

2 Department of Public Health, Medical Decision Making and Health Technology Assessment, UMIT, Eduard Wallnöfer-Zentrum I, 6060 Hall i.T., Austria

3 Institute for Technology Assessment and Department of Radiology, Massachusetts General Hospital, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, USA

\* corresponding author: e-mail: mathias.basner@dlr.de

### ABSTRACT

**OBJECTIVES:** To quantitatively assess the effects of the introduction of a nocturnal air traffic curfew at Frankfurt Airport on sleep structure.

**METHODS:** A six state (Wake, S1, S2, S3, S4 and REM) Markov state transition sleep model was built. Transition probabilities between states were calculated with autoregressive multinomial logistic regression based on polysomnographic laboratory study data. Monte Carlo simulation trials were performed for modelling a noise-free night and three noise scenarios: (1) traffic at Frankfurt Airport on 16 August 2005, (2) as (1), but flights between 11 pm and 5 am cancelled and (3) as (2), with flights between 11 pm and 5 am from (1) rescheduled to periods before 11 pm and after 5 am.

**RESULTS:** The results indicate that there will be a small benefit for airport residents compared to the current situation even if all traffic is rescheduled (average time spent awake -3.2 %, S1 -4.6 %, S2 -0.9 %, S3 +3 %, S4 +9.2 %, REM +0.6 %, number of sleep stage changes -2.5 %). This benefit is likely to be outweighed by the increase in air traffic during shoulder hours, especially for those who choose to or have to go to bed before 10:30 pm or after 1 am.

**CONCLUSIONS:** Alternative strategies might be necessary to both guarantee undisturbed sleep of airport residents and to minimize economic and legal disadvantages accompanied by a traffic curfew. The models developed in this investigation may serve as a valuable tool for optimizing air traffic patterns at airports, and therefore guide political decision making.

### INTRODUCTION

Aircraft noise may cause changes in sleep structure and impair recuperation. People living in the vicinity of airports are very concerned about possible short- and long-term effects of a chronically disturbed sleep on health. Frankfurt Airport plans to build a new runway in order to meet increasing traffic demands. The airport applied for a ban of air traffic between 11 pm and 5 am in order to compensate people living in the highly populated vicinity of Frankfurt Airport for increased traffic volumes during the day. Some of the flights starting or landing between 23:00 and 05:00 today are likely to be rescheduled to periods before 23:00 or after 05:00. Therefore, it is unclear whether and to what extent sleep of airport residents will benefit from an air traffic ban in the night.

## OBJECTIVES

To quantitatively assess the impact of the introduction of a ban of air traffic at Frankfurt Airport between 23:00 and 05:00 on sleep structure using epidemiological and decision-analytic methods. The main question was whether a ban of air traffic will still be beneficial for residents in terms of sleep structure if all nighttime air traffic is rescheduled to periods before 23:00 and after 05:00.

## METHODS

Analyses were based on a polysomnographical laboratory study on the effects of aircraft noise on sleep performed at the German Aerospace Center (DLR) in Cologne between 1999 and 2003 (Basner et al. 2004; Basner & Samel 2005). A six state (sleep stages Wake, 1, 2, 3, 4 and REM) Markov state transition model was used to simulate nights with and without aircraft noise. Transition probabilities for the Markov models were calculated with autoregressive multinomial logistic regression (de Vries et al. 1998). Both regression and simulation results were validated with empirical data. Different times of falling asleep were considered in the analyses. The outcome variables "time spent in the different sleep stages", and "number of sleep stage changes". Three noise scenarios were compared with a noise-free night and with each other:

- (1) **Scenario 1 (Noise)**: the current situation in Frankfurt with nocturnal air traffic,
- (2) **Scenario 2 (Ban)**: a ban of air traffic between 23:00 and 05:00, and
- (3) **Scenario 3 (Rescheduled)**: as (2), but with flights that took place between 23:00 and 05:00 in (1) rescheduled to periods before 23:00 and after 05:00.

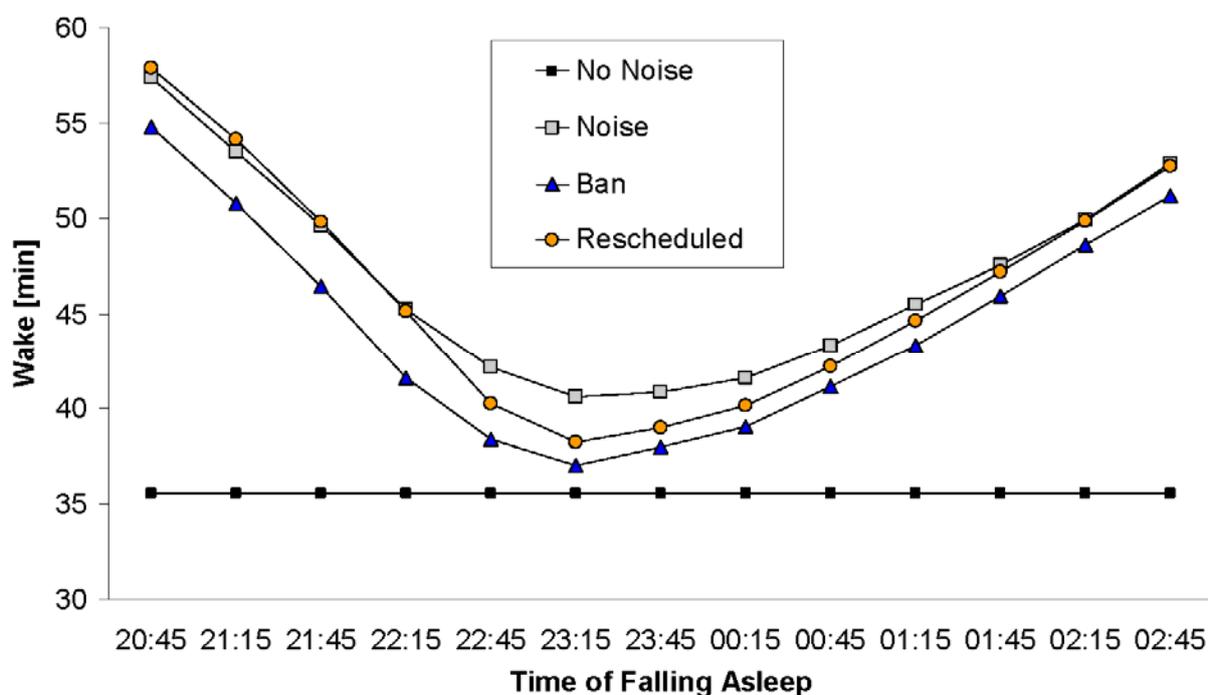
## RESULTS

A first-order autoregressive multinomial logistic regression model with elapsed sleep time as the only additional explanatory variable was used for the calculation of transition probabilities. Monte Carlo simulation trials showed that a ban of air traffic without rescheduling of flights lead to sleep structural improvements. These were diminished if 2005 traffic that took place between 23:00 and 05:00 was rescheduled to periods before 23:00 and after 05:00, but still, a small benefit remained: Compared to the 2005 situation without a ban of air traffic, average time spent awake decreased from 43.1 to 41.7 min (-3.2 %), S1 decreased from 9.2 to 8.7 min (-4.6 %), S2 decreased from 212.8 to 210.8 min (-0.9 %), S3 increased from 37.2 to 38.3 min (+3.0 %), S4 increased from 23.5 to 25.7 min (+9.2 %), REM increased from 84.7 to 85.3 min (+0.6 %), the number of sleep stage changes decreased from 121.3 to 118.3 (-2.5 %, see Table 1).

**Table 1:** Expected values of simulation trials for the four noise conditions. Weighted averages are shown, taking into account the distribution of times of falling asleep in a German adult population. Empirical 2.5 and 97.5 percentiles are given in parenthesis.

Variable	No Noise	Noise	Ban	Rescheduled
Wake [min]	35.5 (19.5, 54)	43.1 (26.2, 62.8)	40.0 (23.1, 59.5)	41.7 (24.9, 61.1)
S1 [min]	7.2 (2.5, 13)	9.2 (3.8, 15.7)	8.3 (3.3, 14.7)	8.7 (3.7, 15.2)
S2 [min]	210.9 (155.5, 264)	212.8 (161.8, 262.2)	211.2 (158.9, 261.8)	210.8 (158.7, 261.5)
S3 [min]	40.4 (19, 65.5)	37.2 (17.7, 60.6)	38.9 (18.4, 63.4)	38.3 (18, 62.3)
S4 [min]	28.6 (5.5, 61.5)	23.5 (2.2, 53)	26.3 (5.1, 57.9)	25.7 (2.9, 57)
REM [min]	87.9 (38, 145.5)	84.7 (38, 139.1)	85.8 (37.9, 142.2)	85.3 (37.6, 141.1)
Number of Sleep Stage Changes	107.2 (84, 131)	121.3 (96.4, 146.9)	115.7 (91.3, 140.8)	118.3 (93.5, 143.8)

These results were weighted according to the number of people falling asleep at specific times. In contrast to that, unweighted results showed that the impact of the time of falling asleep on sleep structure was much stronger than the traffic scenario itself. For example, the largest difference in time spent awake was observed within scenario 3 (Rescheduled), where it increased from 38.2 min when falling asleep at 23:15 to 57.9 min (+51.5 %) when falling asleep at 20:45 (see Figure 1).



**Figure 1:** Time spent awake depending on traffic scenario and on time of falling asleep

## DISCUSSION

If a ban of air traffic between 23:00 and 05:00 is introduced at Frankfurt Airport, our models indicate that it will be beneficial for sleep structure of affected people even if all traffic is rescheduled to periods before 23:00 and 05:00 (a worst case scenario). However, the expected benefits are rather small. At the same time, the results of the analyses stress the importance of air traffic during shoulder hours, which will increase in case of an expansion of Frankfurt Airport, both because of a general increase of traffic and because of flights rescheduled from the period between 23:00 and 05:00. Several limitations have to be borne in mind for the interpretation of the results, which are discussed in detail elsewhere (Basner 2006).

## CONCLUSIONS

The results indicate that the small sleep structural benefits of the introduction of a noise-free period between 23:00 and 05:00 are likely to be outweighed by far by the impact of air traffic during shoulder hours. Simultaneously, a ban of air traffic between 23:00 and 05:00 will be accompanied by severe economic and legal disadvantages. Therefore, alternative strategies might be necessary to both guarantee undisturbed sleep of airport residents and to minimize economic and legal disadvantages. The models developed here may serve as a valuable tool for optimizing air traffic patterns at airports, and therefore guide political decision making.

A detailed report of the study can be found here (Basner 2006):

[http://www.dlr.de/me/Portaldata/25/Resources/dokumente/flugphysiologie/FB\\_2006-07\\_markov.pdf](http://www.dlr.de/me/Portaldata/25/Resources/dokumente/flugphysiologie/FB_2006-07_markov.pdf)

## REFERENCES

- Basner M (2006). Markov state transition models for the prediction of changes in sleep structure induced by aircraft noise. FB 2006-07. Köln: Deutsches Zentrum für Luft- und Raumfahrt (DLR).
- Basner M, Samel A (2005). Effects of nocturnal aircraft noise on sleep structure. *Somnologie* 9: 84-95.
- Basner M, Buess H, Elmenhorst D, Gerlich A, Luks N, Maaß H, Mawet L, Müller EW, Müller U, Plath G, Quehl J, Samel A, Schulze M, Vejvoda M, Wenzel J (2004). Effects of nocturnal aircraft noise (Vol. 1): Executive summary. FB2004-07/E. Köln: Deutsches Zentrum für Luft- und Raumfahrt (DLR).
- de Vries SO, Fidler V, Kuipers WD, Hunink MG (1998). Fitting multistate transition models with autoregressive logistic regression: supervised exercise in intermittent claudication. *Med Decis Making* 18: 52-60.

## Aircraft noise effects on sleep: A systematic comparison of EEG awakenings and automatically detected cardiac arousals

Mathias Basner<sup>1\*</sup>, Uwe Müller<sup>1</sup>, Eva-Maria Elmenhorst<sup>1</sup>, Barbara Griefahn<sup>2</sup>

1 German Aerospace Center (DLR), Institute of Aerospace Medicine, 51170 Köln, Germany

2 Institute for Occupational Physiology at Dortmund University, Ardeystr. 67, 44139 Dortmund, Germany

\*corresponding author: e-mail: mathias.basner@dlr.de

### ABSTRACT

**OBJECTIVES:** Polysomnography is the gold standard for investigating noise effects on sleep, but data collection and analysis are sumptuous and expensive. We recently developed an automatic algorithm for the identification of cardiac activations associated with cortical arousals, which uses heart rate information derived from a single electrocardiogram (ECG) channel (Basner et al. 2007a). We hypothesized that cardiac arousals can be used as estimates for EEG awakenings.

**METHODS:** Polysomnographic EEG awakenings and automatically detected cardiac activations were systematically compared using laboratory data of 112 subjects (47 male, mean  $\pm$  SD age  $37.9 \pm 13$  years), 985 nights and 23,855 aircraft noise events (ANEs).

**RESULTS:** The overall agreement was higher in control (81.9 %) compared to noise nights (76.4 %). However, if corrected for chance expected agreement according to Landis and Koch (1977), agreement was higher in noise ( $\kappa=0.60$ ) compared to control nights ( $\kappa=0.33$ ), representing “moderate to substantial” and “fair” agreement respectively. The probability of automatically detected cardiac arousals increased monotonously with increasing maximum sound pressure levels of ANEs, exceeding the probability of EEG awakenings by up to 18.1 %. If spontaneous reactions were taken into account, exposure-response curves were practically identical for EEG awakenings and cardiac arousals.

**CONCLUSIONS:** Automatically detected cardiac arousals can be used as estimates for EEG awakenings. This inexpensive, objective, and non-invasive method facilitates large scale field studies on the effects of traffic noise on sleep. More investigations are needed to further validate the ECG algorithm in the field and to investigate inter-individual differences in its ability to predict EEG awakenings.

### INTRODUCTION

There is no doubt that noise in general and aircraft noise specifically disturb sleep (Muzet 2007). These disturbances can be characterized by changes in the composition of sleep stages and by a fragmentation of sleep. Although there is still debate, awakenings are usually considered an adequate indicator of noise induced sleep disturbances (Basner et al. 2006; Griefahn et al. 2008; Ollerhead et al. 1992).

Polysomnography, i.e. the simultaneous recording of the electroencephalogram (EEG), the electrooculogram (EOG), and the electromyogram (EMG) remains the gold standard for measuring and evaluating sleep. According to specific conventions (Iber et al. 2007; Rechtschaffen et al. 1968), the night is divided into 30-s epochs. Depending on EEG frequency and amplitude, specific patterns in the EEG, muscle tone in the EMG, and the occurrence of slow or rapid eye movements in the EOG, different stages of sleep are assigned to each epoch. Shorter activations in the EEG

and EMG, so-called *arousals*, can be detected with the polysomnogram (Bonnet et al. 2007; Iber et al. 2007). These arousals are usually accompanied by activations of the autonomic nervous system (Basner et al. 2007a; Sforza et al. 2004).

However, polysomnography also has some disadvantages. EEG, EOG, and EMG electrodes and wires are somewhat invasive and may therefore influence sleep. The instrumentation of subjects is cumbersome and cannot be done by the subjects themselves. Finally, sleep stage classification requires trained personnel, and is known to be associated with high inter- and intra-observer variability (Drinnan et al. 1998; Loreda et al. 1999). Hence, only a few polysomnographical noise effects studies with relatively small sample sizes have been conducted in the past (see Basner & Samel (2005) for a short review).

It is absolutely legitimate to use methods other than polysomnography (e.g. questionnaires, actigraphy, or signalled awakenings) in order to gather information on the effects of noise on sleep. However, one has to be aware that these alternative methods never cover all aspects of sleep. Relevant changes in sleep structure may be overlooked, while changes may be indicated without a relevant correlate in the CNS. Nevertheless, it would be highly desirable to have a method with low methodological expense (self administered by the subjects, automatic objective analysis) and high validity compared to the gold standard polysomnography.

We recently developed an ECG-based algorithm for the automatic identification of cardiac activations associated with cortical arousal (Basner et al. 2007a). This algorithm uses beat-to-beat information derived from a single ECG channel to automatically calculate the beginning and the end of increases in heart rate (so-called cardiac activations) that are likely to be associated with cortical arousals including EEG awakenings. Repeated noise induced autonomic activations may play a key role in the genesis of hypertension and associated cardiovascular diseases. However, as of today there is no generally accepted convention on what exactly constitutes a cardiac arousal, e.g., how strong a heart rate increase must be in order to be classified as a relevant cardiac activation that may be associated with short-term or long-term clinical consequences. Recent findings of a carefully designed experiment by Guillemainault et al. (2006) support the thesis that EEG arousals are a prerequisite for the detrimental effects of sleep fragmentation on daytime functioning. Therefore, it seemed reasonable to determine the relevance of cardiac activations depending on whether they are accompanied by cortical arousals or not. In this study, polysomnographical EEG awakenings and automatically detected cardiac activations were systematically compared based on 985 laboratory nights of 112 subjects.

## METHODS

### Subjects and Protocol

We investigated 128 subjects in a laboratory study on the effects of aircraft noise on sleep that was conducted between 1999 and 2004 at the Institute of Aerospace Medicine at the German Aerospace Center (DLR) and is described in detail elsewhere (Basner & Samel 2005). In each of 16 study phases, 8 subjects were investigated simultaneously with polysomnography. They slept in separate bedrooms in the underground sleep facility of the DLR-Institute of Aerospace Medicine for 13 consecutive nights. Here, ANEs with maximum SPLs of 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, or 80 dB(A) were played back via loudspeakers during nights 3-11. In one of the 11 nights, always the same ANE was repeatedly played back 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, or 128 times per night. Night 1 served as adaptation, night 2 as baseline, and nights 12 and

13 as recovery. Lights were turned off at 11 pm and on again at 7 am. 16 subjects served as a control group. They were not exposed to aircraft noise and excluded from this analysis. The experimental group consisted of 112 subjects (47 male, mean  $\pm$  SD age  $37.9 \pm 13$  years).

### ECG-analysis

The ECG was derived from the chest wall (derivation Einthoven II) and sampled at 1000 Hz. R-waves were automatically detected with a software developed in a LabVIEW™ environment (Samel et al. 1997). The time of each heartbeat was stored in a separate line of an ASCII file together with the heart rate (beats per minute, bpm) derived from the interval to the preceding beat. An ECG-based algorithm was used to automatically detect cardiac activations associated with cortical arousal as defined by the American Sleep Disorders Association in 1992 (Bonnet et al. 1992). The algorithm itself is extensively described elsewhere (Basner et al. 2007a). Briefly, a median heart rate is calculated for a  $\pm 90$  s interval relative to the momentary heart beat. In a Bayesian approach and comparable to five sequential diagnostic tests, differences of five consecutive heartbeats to the median heart rate are used to determine cardiac activations, i.e. whether the sequence of heart rate differences is associated with a cortical arousal. The ECG-algorithm software stored start and end times of cardiac activations in separate files for each night.

### Event-related analysis

An event-related analysis establishes a direct temporal association between the occurrence of an ANE and the reaction of the investigated subject (Basner et al. 2006; Ollerhead et al. 1992; Passchier-Vermeer et al. 2002). This analysis was only possible because during the study electrophysiological signals were synchronously sampled with a trigger signal indicating noise on- and offset. Probability of reactions additionally caused by aircraft noise ( $P_{\text{ADDITIONAL}}$ ) and of aircraft noise induced reactions ( $P_{\text{INDUCED}}$ ) were calculated according to Brink et al. (2006). We set the screening interval for both EEG awakenings and cardiac activations to 60 s (or 2 polysomnographical epochs), as this maximized both  $P_{\text{ADDITIONAL}}$  and  $P_{\text{INDUCED}}$  for EEG awakenings.

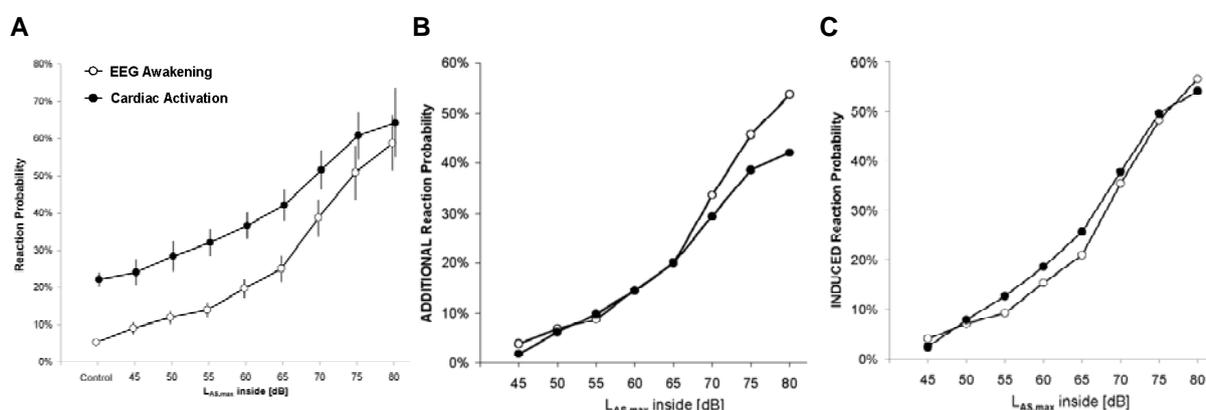
EEG awakenings were defined as sleep stage changes from any other sleep stage to stage *Wake*. An epoch was defined as the first epoch under the influence of noise if the ANE started within  $\pm 15$  s relative to the start of the epoch. By design, the ANEs started exactly at the beginning of the epoch in 85 % of all noise events. The first noise epoch and the epoch following it were screened for an EEG awakening. The same 60 s interval, but now relative to the onset of the ANE, was screened for the onset of a cardiac activation as defined by Basner et al. (2007a). An ANE was excluded from the analysis if the subject was already awake in the epoch preceding the first noise epoch. Therefore, noise events outside of SPT, i.e. before sleep onset or after final awakening, were also excluded from the analysis. Finally, the ANE was only included if the 10-s interval preceding noise onset was free of cardiac activations. Spontaneous reaction probability was determined in noise-free baseline nights. Here, elapsed time after sleep onset was determined for each noise event onset, and the respective interval in the baseline night of the same subject was screened for spontaneous reactions with the above mentioned methodology.

It was one objective of the study to demonstrate that a valid cardiac activation analysis is possible without or with minimal human supervision. Therefore, ECG raw data were deliberately not visually inspected prior to data analysis. Rather, an automatic

algorithm was used to investigate heart beats within a -100 s to +150 s interval relative to noise onset. Heart beats with heart rates below 28 or above 105 were considered invalid. A prior analysis of the data had shown that less than 0.2 % of heartbeats were below 28 bpm or above 105 bpm. The ANE was excluded from the analysis if more than 10 % of heartbeats in the interval were considered invalid. The ANE was also excluded if a single heart beat was lower than 10 bpm, indicating an ECG signal loss of 6 s or longer, or if there was no ECG signal at all.

## RESULTS

From 30,580 ANEs originally planned for playback, 23,855 ANEs (78.0 %) were used for the final analysis. 5,054 ANEs (16.5 %) were excluded because the ANEs occurred outside of SPT, because the subject was awake prior to noise onset, or because the 10 s interval prior to noise onset overlapped with a cardiac activation. Only 1,671 ANEs (5.5 %) were excluded due to subject withdrawal or equipment failure. Spontaneous reaction probability estimations were based on 23,937 *virtual*-ANEs.



**Figure 1:** Exposure-response relationships (ERLs). **A** ERLs for EEG awakenings and cardiac activations depending on maximum sound pressure level  $L_{AS,max}$  inside the bedroom. The spontaneous reaction probability (labelled “Control”) was determined in noise-free baseline nights. Point estimates and 95 % confidence intervals are shown. **B** ERLs for reactions additional to spontaneous reactions are shown. They were calculated according to equation (1). **C** ERLs for noise induced reactions are shown. They were calculated according to equation (2).

The probability of EEG awakenings and cardiac activations depending on maximum SPL (measured at the sleeper’s ear) as well as spontaneous reaction probabilities are shown in Figure 1 A. Both EEG awakenings and cardiac activations increased monotonously with increasing SPLs, but absolute cardiac activation probability was higher for all maximum SPLs compared to EEG awakenings. The difference in probabilities (cardiac activations minus EEG awakenings) decreased with increasing SPLs. Based on the 60 s screening interval spontaneous reaction probabilities were about fourfold higher for cardiac activations (22.2 %) compared to EEG awakenings (5.2 %).

The results of an agreement analysis between EEG awakenings and cardiac activations across all subjects and nights and based on single ANEs showed that the overall agreement was higher in control (81.9 %) compared to noise nights (76.4 %). However, if corrected for chance expected agreement according to Landis and Koch (1977), agreement was higher in noise ( $\kappa=0.60$ ) compared to control nights ( $\kappa=0.33$ ), representing “moderate to substantial” and “fair” agreement, respectively.

Reaction probabilities  $P_{ADDITIONAL}$  and  $P_{INDUCED}$  depending on maximum SPL are shown for EEG awakenings and cardiac activations in Figure 1 B and C. For both  $P_{ADDITIONAL}$  and  $P_{INDUCED}$ , the observed exposure-response curves for EEG awaken-

ings and cardiac activations almost ran on top of each other.  $P_{\text{ADDITIONAL}}$  tended to be lower for cardiac activations compared to EEG awakenings for maximum SPLs  $\geq 70$  dB(A) (Figure 1 B), whereas  $P_{\text{INDUCED}}$  for cardiac activations marginally surpassed  $P_{\text{INDUCED}}$  for EEG awakenings for all SPLs except for 45 dB(A) and 80 dB(A) ANEs (Figure 1 C).

## DISCUSSION

In this study, polysomnographically determined EEG awakenings and automatically detected cardiac activations were systematically compared in noise-free control nights and nights with exposure to aircraft noise using event-related analysis.

It was shown that both EEG awakenings and cardiac activations increased monotonously with increasing maximum SPLs, but probability of cardiac activations was higher compared to EEG awakenings in all exposure conditions and the control nights. The higher prevalence of cardiac activations was expected, as the ECG algorithm was designed to detect cardiac activations associated with cortical arousals (Basner et al. 2007a). The latter are defined as activations of the central nervous system lasting 3 s or longer (Bonnet et al. 1992; Iber et al. 2007), and they are therefore more frequent and less specific than EEG awakenings. Bonnet and Arand (2007) observed 10.6-21.9 spontaneous EEG arousals per h total sleep time (TST) in healthy subjects, compared to 2.9-7.3 awakenings per h TST (both frequencies increased with age).

The difference in reaction probabilities (cardiac activations minus EEG awakenings) decreased with increasing SPLs, i.e. - compared to EEG awakenings - the ECG algorithm was more sensitive to detect noise induced alterations at low noise levels, corroborating recent findings of Basner et al. (2007b). Low SPLs seem to be loud enough to increase the number of EEG arousals (and associated cardiac activations), but most of these arousals also seem to be too brief to be scored as an EEG awakening as well. The higher sensitivity of the ECG algorithm may therefore be advantageous in situations with low exposure levels or chronic noise exposure with habituation. At noise levels above 65 dB(A), and especially at 80 dB(A), ECG and EEG exposure-response curves converged. Here, most of the CNS activations seemed to be long enough to be scored both as cardiac activations and EEG awakenings. The small increase in the probability of cardiac activations at 80 dB(A) compared to 75 dB(A) suggests a ceiling effect, but exposure nights with noise levels greater than 80 dB(A) would be needed to confirm this impression.

If spontaneous reaction probability is taken into account according to Brink et al. (2006), exposure-response curves were practically identical for EEG awakenings and cardiac activations (Figure 1 B and C). If (additionally) induced EEG awakenings are considered the primary outcome of a noise effects study, it may therefore be possible to replace polysomnography with a single channel ECG in order to achieve reliable estimates of the frequency of noise induced EEG awakenings by automatically detected cardiac activations.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, using data of 112 subjects and 23,855 ANEs with maximum SPLs between 45 and 80 dB(A), this investigation showed that the probability of automatically detected cardiac activations increased monotonously with increasing SPLs of ANEs. Furthermore, exposure-response curves for reactions (additionally) induced by aircraft noise were practically identical for EEG awakenings and cardiac activations.

The latter could therefore be used as estimates for EEG awakenings. Replacing polysomnography with a single channel ECG would be advantageous in several ways. In contrast to the EEG, ECG electrodes could be attached unsupervised and without problems by the investigated subjects themselves. This would facilitate large scale field studies with low methodological expense but high validity of results, as long as (additionally) induced EEG awakenings are the primary endpoint of the investigation. The method could be combined with other low maintenance methods like actigraphy in order to further increase the validity and scope of the results. Furthermore, the ECG is analyzed automatically and objectively by the ECG algorithm and therefore more reliable, less time consuming and cheaper than polysomnography. However, using a single channel ECG necessarily leads to data reduction and polysomnography therefore remains the gold standard for investigating noise effects on sleep. More analyses and studies are needed to further validate the ECG algorithm in the field and to investigate inter-individual differences in its ability to predict EEG awakenings.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This manuscript is dedicated to Alexander Samel, who passed away May 19<sup>th</sup>, 2007. We miss Alexander as an excellent and honest scientist and as a dear friend. This work was partially supported by the HGF-Virtual Institute "Transportation Noise Effects on Sleep and Performance" (grant #VH-VI-111). We would like to thank all subjects who agreed to participate in our studies as well as the investigators from the DLR Flight Physiology Division for their extraordinary effort in sampling the data. The authors declare no conflicts of interest regarding the work presented in this manuscript.

## REFERENCES

- Basner M, Samel A (2005). Effects of nocturnal aircraft noise on sleep structure. *Somnologie* 9: 84-95.
- Basner M, Isermann U, Samel A (2006). Aircraft noise effects on sleep: Application of the results of a large polysomnographic field study. *J Acoust Soc Am* 119: 2772-2784.
- Basner M, Griefahn B, Müller U, Plath G, Samel A (2007a). An ECG-based algorithm for the automatic identification of autonomic activations associated with cortical arousal. *Sleep* 30: 1349-1361.
- Basner M, Glatz C, Griefahn B, Penzel T, Samel A (2007b). Aircraft noise: effects on macro- and micro-structure of sleep. *Sleep Med* 9: 382-387.
- Bonnet M, Arand DL (2007). EEG arousal norms by age. *J Clin Sleep Med* 3: 271-274.
- Bonnet M, Carley DW, Carskadon MA, Easton P, Guilleminault C, Harper R, Hayes B, Hirshkowitz M, Ktonas PY, Keenan S, Pressman M, Roehrs T, Smith J, Walsh JK, Weber S, Westbrook PR (1992). EEG arousals: Scoring rules and examples. A preliminary report from the Sleep Disorders Atlas Task Force of the American Sleep Disorders Association. *Sleep* 15: 173-184.
- Bonnet MH, Doghramji K, Roehrs T, Stepanski EJ, Sheldon SH, Walters AS, Wise M, Chesson AL Jr (2007). The scoring of arousal in sleep: reliability, validity, and alternatives. *J Clin Sleep Med* 3: 133-145.
- Brink M, Schierz C, Basner M, Samel A, Spreng M, Scheuch K, Stahel W, Bögli H (2006). Bericht zum Workshop "Aufwachwahrscheinlichkeit". Bestimmung lärminduzierter Aufwachwahrscheinlichkeiten in der Nachtlärmwirkungsforschung und Anwendung entsprechender Wirkungsmodelle für Prognosezwecke. Zürich: Zentrum für Organisations- und Arbeitswissenschaften. [<http://e-collection.ethbib.ethz.ch/show?type=bericht&nr=485>].
- Drinnan MJ, Murray A, Griffiths CJ, Gibson GJ (1998). Interobserver variability in recognizing arousal in respiratory sleep disorders. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 158: 358-362.
- Griefahn B, Bröde P, Marks A, Basner M (2008). Autonomic arousals related to traffic noise during sleep. *Sleep* 31: 569-577.
- Guilleminault C, Abad VC, Philip P, Stoohs R (2006). The effect of CNS activation versus EEG arousal during sleep on heart rate response and daytime tests. *Clin Neurophysiol* 117: 731-739.

Iber C, Ancoli-Israel S, Chesson A, Quan SF (2007). The AASM manual for the scoring of sleep and associated events: rules, terminology and technical specifications. 1<sup>st</sup> ed. Westchester, IL: American Academy of Sleep Medicine.

Landis JR, Koch GG (1977). The measurement of observer agreement for categorical data. *Biometrics* 33: 159-174.

Loredo JS, Clausen JL, Ancoli-Israel S, Dimsdale JE (1999). Night-to-night arousal variability and interscorer reliability of arousal measurements. *Sleep* 22: 916-920.

Muzet A (2007). Environmental noise, sleep and health. *Sleep Med Rev* 11: 135-142.

Ollerhead JB, Jones CJ, Cadoux RE, Woodley A, Atkinson BJ, Horne JA, Pankhurst FL, Reyner LA, Hume K, Van F, Watson A, Diamond ID, Egger P, Holmes D, McKean J (1992). Report of a field study of aircraft noise and sleep disturbance. London: Department of Transport.

Passchier-Vermeer W, Vos H, Steenbekkers JHM, van der Ploeg FD, Groothuis-Oudshoorn K (2002). Sleep disturbance and aircraft noise exposure - exposure effect relationships. Report 2002.027. TNO, Netherlands.

Rechtschaffen A, Kales A, Berger RJ, Dement WC, Jacobsen A, Johnson LC, Jouviet M, Monroe LJ, Oswald I, Roffwarg HP, Roth B, Walter RD (1968). A manual of standardized terminology, techniques and scoring system for sleep stages of human subjects. Washington, DC: Public Health Service, U.S. Government Printing Office.

Samel A, Diedrich A, Drescher J, Lorenz B, Plath G, Vejvoda M, Wenzel J (1997). [Long-term monitoring of psychophysiological values in flight physiology]. *Internist* 38: 755-769.

Sforza E, Chapotot F, Lavoie S, Roche F, Pigeau R, Buguet A (2004). Heart rate activation during spontaneous arousals from sleep: effect of sleep deprivation. *Clin Neurophysiol* 115: 2442-2451.

## The sleep disturbance index – a measure for structural alterations of sleep due to environmental influences

Barbara Griefahn<sup>1\*</sup>, Sibylle Robens<sup>1</sup>, Peter Bröde<sup>1</sup>, Mathias Basner<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Institute for Occupational Physiology at Dortmund Technical University (Institut für Arbeitsphysiologie an der Technischen Universität Dortmund), Ardeystr. 67, D-44139 Dortmund, Germany

<sup>2</sup> German Aerospace Center (DLR), Institute of Aerospace Medicine, 51170 Cologne, Germany, Linder Höhe, 51147 Köln

\*corresponding author: e-mail: [griefahn@ifado.de](mailto:griefahn@ifado.de)

### SUMMARY

Sleep disturbances caused by noise and other environmental influences are usually rather moderate but have a rather typical pattern with reduced times in slow-wave-sleep (SWS) and in REM-sleep, with delays of sleep onset and of the first occurrence of SWS, with prolonged wakefulness after sleep onset and sleep stage S1 as well as an increase of the number of wake periods longer than 3 minutes. This paper presents a newly developed sleep disturbance index (SDI) that constitutes a reliable and valid indicator of physiological sleep quality. It was developed on the basis of the 7 aforementioned sleep parameters derived from polysomnograms recorded during an undisturbed night of 38 men and 28 women (19-34 yrs, reference sample).

Reliability was ascertained by application of the SDI to a quiet night of 82 persons of the same age from two other laboratory studies. Validity was verified by significantly higher index-values indicating more disturbed sleep, that were determined for noisy nights of 50 persons (25 men, 25 women, 19-28 yrs) and for the first night in the laboratory of 62 persons (37 men, 25 women, 19-34 yrs) as compared with quiet reference nights of the respective sample. Further the index-values increased with age as determined with polysomnograms from 193 participants observed in the laboratory and 56 persons observed in a field study whose age varied between 18 and 68.

### INTRODUCTION

Nocturnal noise provokes sleep disturbances which in turn cause after effects, i.e. subjectively degraded sleep quality and impairments of mood and performance. The physiological alterations that are derived from the polysomnogram are usually described by an ensemble of various parameters where only a few are significant. Based on a literature review and the analysis of our own studies 7 variables were identified which were frequently observed to alter during noisy nights, however, not necessarily simultaneously. Instead, some studies revealed mainly reductions of SWS or of REM-sleep or an increase of the time awake either by prolonged sleep onset latency or by intermittent wakefulness (e.g. Eberhardt 1987; Griefahn 1986).

This paper describes the development of a sleep disturbance index (SDI) which allows a reliable estimate of physiological sleep quality. It bases on data recorded during quiet nights of young persons. Validity was tested by within-subject comparisons between the index-values calculated for quiet nights on one hand with the index-values determined for noisy nights and for the first night in the laboratory on the other hand and further by relating the index-values recorded in quiet nights to age.

## DEVELOPMENT OF THE SLEEP DISTURBANCE INDEX, SDI

### Data base

The polysomnograms (PSG, 2 EEG, 2 EOG, 1 EMG) used for the development and for the validation of the sleep disturbance index were taken from six experimental studies (Studies I-VI) and a field study (Study VII) performed at the Institute for Occupational Physiology at Dortmund Technical University (IfADo) and at the Institute of Aerospace Medicine of the German Aerospace Center (DLR). The same methods were applied in all these studies and the PSG were evaluated according to Rechtschaffen and Kales (1968).

- Studies I-III: 58 persons (19 male, 29 female, 19-28 yrs) observed in the laboratory (Griefahn et al. 2006a, b), where a first night for habituation was followed by a sequence of four consecutive nights (bedtime 2300 to 0700 h) in each of two or three consecutive weeks. Apart from 8 persons who slept in quiet throughout, one quiet (reference) night was randomly arranged with three noisy nights each week where either aircraft-, rail- or road traffic noise was applied with equivalent noise levels of 39, 44 or 50 dBA. (From those persons who participated in more than one study, only the observation in the first study in which he/she participated was considered for this analysis.)
- Study IV with 9 men (19 – 34 yrs) concerned night sleep after experimental work shifts in the afternoon.
- Study V: 128 persons (53 men, 75 women, 19-65 yrs) observed in the laboratory during 13 consecutive nights from 2300 to 0700 h (Basner & Samel 2005). While 16 persons slept in quiet throughout, 112 persons were exposed to aircraft noise during the 3<sup>rd</sup> to 11<sup>th</sup> night. The individual average of the 2<sup>nd</sup> and the 12<sup>th</sup> night were used for the analysis.
- Study VI: 65 persons (31 men, 34 women, 18-8 yrs) whose sleep was recorded in the laboratory during 11 consecutive nights from 2300 to 0700 h (Basner et al. 2006a). After a habituation night aircraft, rail and/or road traffic noise was presented during 8 nights within which a reference night without noise exposure was systematically interspersed.
- Study VII: 58 residents (25 men, 33 women, 19-61 yrs) living in the vicinity of an airport with heavy nocturnal traffic load (Basner et al. 2006b). Their sleep was recorded during 9 consecutive nights in their own bedrooms. Bedtimes varied according to the participants' habitual sleep times. The 6<sup>th</sup> night (Saturday night) with the lowest number of flyovers was used for the calculation of the SDI.

### Frequently ascertained alterations of sleep in noisy nights

Due to a literature review and the studies performed at IfADo and DLR (> 300 participants, ≈ 4 000 nights) the following alterations were frequently though not necessarily simultaneously ascertained during nights with noise exposure:

- (1) prolongation of sleep onset latency (SOL), i.e. minutes from the start of the observation period and the first epoch of sleep stage S1,
- (2) increase of latency to slow-wave-sleep (SWSL) i.e. minutes from sleep onset to the first occurrence of SWS,
- (3) increase of wakefulness after sleep onset (WASO), i.e. minutes awake from sleep onset to final awakening,

- (4) increase of the number of periods awake of more than three minutes (W3min),
- (5) increase of the time spent in sleep stage S1 (in minutes),
- (6) decrease of the time spent in SWS (in minutes),
- (7) decrease of the time spent in REM-sleep (in minutes).

Remark: Sleep stage S2 was not regarded as alterations might be related to alterations of the time spent in stage S1 and/or in SWS and/or in REM-sleep.

### Principal component analysis

Sixty-six quiet reference nights of 38 male and 28 female participants (Studies I-IV) were chosen for the development of the SDI. The seven parameters listed above were derived from each PSG and submitted to a principal component analysis, after some of them had been transformed to their natural logarithms (log) or square roots (SQRT) for a better approximation to normality. The first principle component (PC1, Table 1) with the highest eigenvalue of > 2 explained about 35 % of the variance and was the only component where the times spent in SWS and in REM-sleep loaded negatively and all the others positively thus meeting the criteria derived from the literature analysis and allowing to interpret the PC1 as an indicator of 'disturbed sleep' where higher values indicate worse and lower values better sleep.

**Table 1:** Results of the principal component analysis with means and standard deviations (SD) of the (transformed) 7 variables. PC: principal component

Variable	mean	SD	Scores of the principal components						
			PC1	PC2	PC3	PC4	PC5	PC6	PC7
(1) log (WASO)	3.27	0.46	0.326	-0.311	-0.196	0.005	0.274	-0.049	1.539
(2) SQRT (minutes in S1)	4.28	1.29	0.110	-0.109	0.599	0.653	0.530	0.081	-0.204
(3) Minutes in SWS	68.69	26.15	-0.279	-0.262	0.289	-0.329	0.017	1.005	0.611
(4) Minutes in REM	113.99	22.16	-0.167	0.370	-0.453	0.457	0.569	0.561	0.296
(5) log (SOL + 0.5)	2.59	0.88	0.177	0.424	0.207	-0.638	0.736	0.046	-0.088
(6) log (SWS-latency + 0.5)	2.74	0.29	0.224	0.472	0.205	0.166	-0.795	0.503	0.538
(7) SQRT (W3min-events)	0.88	0.72	0.315	-0.251	-0.251	-0.040	-0.000	0.827	-1.154
<b>Eigenvalue</b>			2.469	1.282	1.200	0.847	0.540	0.440	0.222
<b>explained variance</b>			0.353	0.183	0.171	0.121	0.077	0.063	0.032

The SDI was then calculated while using the (transformed) values  $x_i$  of the seven input variables, the sample means ( $AM_i$ ) and standard deviations ( $SD_i$ ) with the scores of the first principle component ( $PC1_i$ ) as follows

$$SDI = \sum_{i=1}^7 PC1_i \times \frac{x_i - AM_i}{SD_i}$$

The index was thus standardized to the mean value 0 and the standard deviation 1 for the base sample with undisturbed sleep in the laboratory.

### RELIABILITY OF THE SLEEP DISTURBANCE INDEX

To test its reliability the SDI was applied to the quiet nights of 82 persons of the same age whose sleep was recorded in Studies V and VI. Mean and standard deviation ( $-0.07 \pm 1.06$ ) did not significantly differ from the respective data of the reference sample ( $p = 0.66$ ).

## VALIDITY OF THE SLEEP DISTURBANCE INDEX

The validity of the index was tested with regard to noise-induced sleep disturbances, to the First-night effect (Agnew et al. 1966), and to age-related alterations of sleep.

### Noise-induced sleep disturbances

Table 2 presents means and standard deviations of the SDI and of the seven parameters that contributed to its development for 50 persons who slept in either of Studies I-III, separately for all (quiet) reference nights and all noisy nights. Each individual parameter revealed significant alterations into the expected direction ( $p < 0.05$ ) and this was reliably reflected by the highly significant increase of the SDI during noisy as compared to quiet nights.

**Table 2:** Means and standard deviations (SD) of the SDI and 7 sleep parameters for quiet (reference) and noisy nights of 25 men and 25 women (19-34 yrs). Wilcoxon Test. \*\*:  $p \leq 0.01$ , \*\*\*:  $p \leq 0.001$

Dependent variables	Quiet nights		Noisy nights		p
	mean	± sd	mean	± sd	
50 participants					
Sleep onset latency	19.7	±13.2	23.7	±12.2	***
Latency to SWS	16.5	±7.8	20.3	±12.5	***
WASO	29.1	±14.3	37.1	±14.9	***
Periods awake > 3 min	1.1	±1.1	1.7	±1.4	***
Time in S1	18.4	±10.1	21.0	±12.0	**
Time in SWS	70.5	±24.9	64.3	±24.9	**
Time in REM-sleep	112.4	±17.7	107.2	±17.5	**
Sleep disturbance index	-0.12	±1.07	0.48	±0.97	***

Table 3 shows a more detailed analysis of the noise effects of Study I, where the sleep of 12 women and 12 men, 19-28 years of age was recorded during 4 consecutive nights each of 3 consecutive weeks. During 3 nights each week the participants were exposed either to noise emitted from aircraft, from rail or from road traffic with equivalent noise levels of 39, 44, or 50 dBA. Means and standard deviations are listed separately for the total of 3 nights each spent in quiet and under the impact of the 3 equivalent noise levels irrespective of the type of noise. The seven single parameters altered as expected and the SDI increased significantly under each of the 3 noise levels. There was, however, no gradual increase with noise levels. The SDI was instead almost equally increased under the impact of 39 and 44, but much more under the impact of 50 dBA.

**Table 3:** Means and standard deviations (SD) of the SDI, SEI and 7 sleep parameters calculated from Study I (IfADo) for 3 nights each spent in quiet (reference) and under the impact of 3 equivalent noise levels (12 men, 12 women, 19-28 yrs). Wilcoxon Two-Sample Test for the comparison of quiet with noisy nights. \*:  $p \leq 0.05$ , \*\*:  $p \leq 0.01$ , \*\*\*:  $p \leq 0.001$

Dependent variables	Quiet nights	L <sub>Aeq</sub> = 39 dBA	L <sub>Aeq</sub> = 44 dBA	L <sub>Aeq</sub> = 50 dBA
	mean ± sd	mean ± sd	mean ± sd	mean ± sd
Sleep onset latency	21.8 ±12.7	23.3 ±12.8	24.5 ±14.9	23.5 ±12.1
Latency to SWS	17.7 ±9.5	22.5 ±17.0 *	19.5 ±9.6	24.6 ±22.4 ***
WASO	30.0 ±13.4	36.5 ±17.1**	36.0 ±17.8*	41.7 ±20.2***
Periods awake > 3 min	1.3 ±1.2	1.9 ±1.5**	1.9 ±1.5 **	1.9 ±1.6 **
Time in S1	19.2 ±7.2	21.9 ±9.8*	23.4 ±10.4 **	24.8 ±10.0 ***
Time in SWS	73.3 ±25.6	69.6 ±29.1	68.0 ±26.0 *	66.0 ±26.1
Time in REM-sleep	107.0 ±14.2	102.2 ±16.3	100.6 ±19.9	99.4 ±16.9 **
Sleep disturbance index	0.03 ±0.95	0.52 ±1.24 ***	0.44 ±1.27 **	0.80 ±1.11 ***

## First night effect

Table 4 presents means and standard deviations calculated for the first nights in the laboratory of 62 persons (37 men, 25 women, 54 participants from studies I-III, 8 from study IV)) and for the first (quiet) reference night. Despite the same acoustic conditions each single parameter indicated, though not always significantly, a worse sleep quality in the first as compared to the first quiet nights. The SDI was slightly negative during quiet and significantly ( $p < 0.001$ ) higher during the first night.

**Table 4:** Means and standard deviations (sd) of the SDI, SEI and 7 sleep parameters calculated from Studies I-IV (*IfADo*) for first (habituation) nights and quiet nights of 37 men and 25 women, 19 to 34 years of age. Wilcoxon Two-Sample Test for the comparison of first nights with the first following night quiet nights. \*:  $p \leq 0.05$ , \*\*:  $p \leq 0.01$ , \*\*\*:  $p \leq 0.001$

Dependent variables	Quiet nights		1 <sup>st</sup> night		p
	mean	± sd	mean	± sd	
62 participants					
Sleep onset latency	22.5	±20.3	33.3	±24.7	***
Latency to SWS	16.2	±6.5	21.0	±22.5	
WASO	30.4	±21.5	40.1	±25.4	**
Periods awake > 3 min	1.0	±1.2	2.2	±2.1	***
Time in S1	19.4	±11.9	20.3	±12.1	
Time in SWS	68.3	±27.3	63.7	±25.8	
Time in REM-sleep	108.1	±23.5	89.5	±28.8	***
Sleep disturbance index	-0.01	±1.22	0.75	±1.35	***

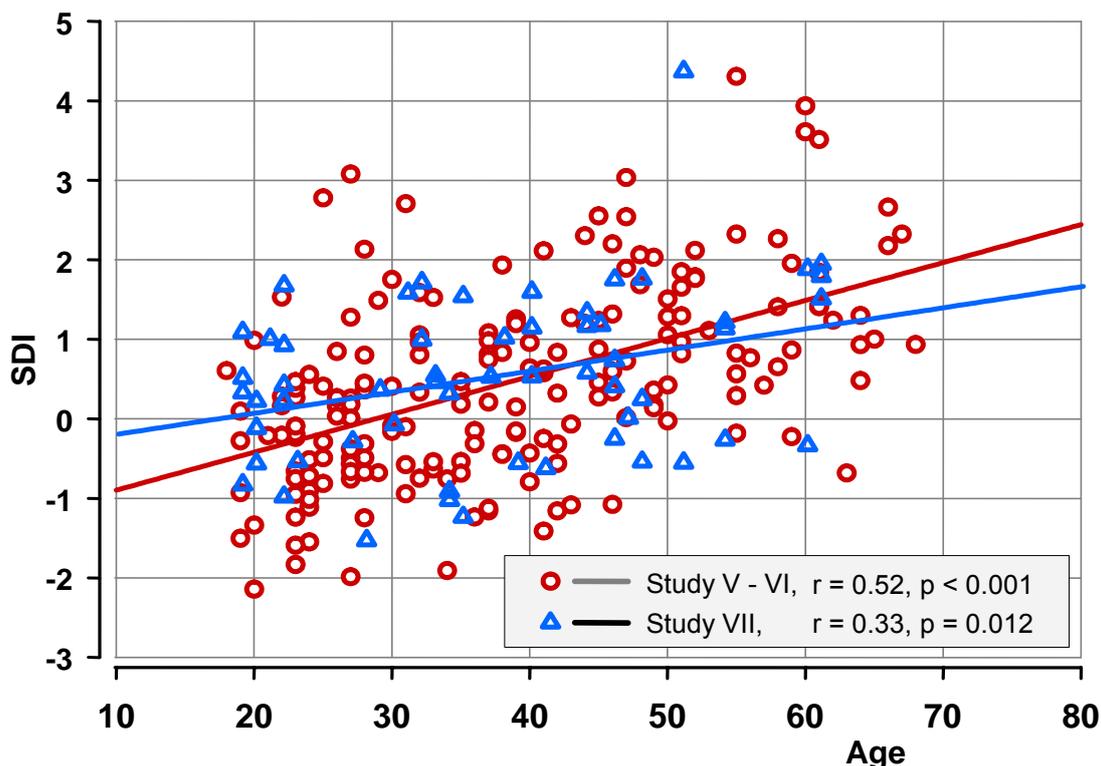
## Alteration with age

Noise-induced alterations of sleep are non-specific. As similar alterations occur with increasing age (e.g. Griefahn 1985), the SDI was supposed to correlate significantly with age. To test this, the SDI was applied to Studies V-VII where the age of the participants varied in a wider range (18-68 yrs).

Table 5 shows the statistical parameters calculated for age and for the SDI together with the respective correlation coefficients that are highly significant for each of the 3 samples, though much lower for the field study. According to Figure 1 the SDI increased gradually with age.

**Table 5:** Means, standard deviations (sd), minima and maxima of the age and the sleep disturbance index values calculated for a quiet night ascertained in Studies V, VI, VII performed at DLR, \*\*\*:  $p \leq 0.001$

Study	N	Age		SDI			Corr. SDI:age	
		mean	± sd	min - max	mean	± sd		min - max
V	128	38	± 13	19 - 65	0.47	±1.22-2.1	-4.3	0.50 ***
VI	65	39	± 13	18 - 68	0.46	±1.15-1.9	-3.6	0.56 ***
V+VI	193	38	± 13	18 - 68	0.46	±1.20-2.1	-4.3	0.52 ***
VII	58	37	± 12	19 - 61	0.53	±1.04-1.5	-4.4	0.33 ***



**Figure 1:** SDI related to age. Blue regression line: SDI of 193 persons (18-68 yrs), observed in the laboratory, red regression line: SDI determined from 58 persons (19-61 yrs), observed in the field

## DISCUSSION

### Development of the sleep disturbance index

A sleep disturbance index was developed using 7 sleep parameters that frequently alter under the impact of noise. These variables were derived from polysomnograms recorded during an undisturbed night of a rather homogenous sample of 38 men and 28 women (19-34 yrs). As the respective nights were preceded by at least a habituation night, the participants were then sufficiently adapted to the technical equipment and their sleep was regarded as normal (Griefahn & Gros 1986). After transformation (log, SQRT), the variables were submitted to a principal component analysis where the first principal component explained 35 % of the variance. The respective scores were used for the calculation of the index. The percentage of explanation might perhaps be increased to some degree by the inclusion of further variables, but this would then increase the number of variables that are not independent of each other and complicate the interpretation of the results.

The application of the index to various groups and conditions indicate the reliability and the validity of the index.

**Reliability.** To test its reliability the SDI was calculated for the quiet nights of 82 persons of similar age whose sleep was recorded in the laboratory at the DLR (Studies V and VI). As the SDI did not differ significantly from that of the reference sample the index is regarded as reliable.

**Validity.** The index was standardized to a mean of 0 and a standard deviation of 1. Negative values indicate therefore better and positive numbers worse sleep. Positive values were expected under the impact of noise, during the first night in the laboratory as well as with increasing age.

*Effects of noise on sleep.* Using the nights recorded in Studies I-III the SDI clearly revealed higher values during noisy as compared to quiet nights. One would have expected that sleep disturbances and thereby the SDI increase gradually with the equivalent noise level, a metric that indicates the total acoustic energy over a defined time period (here the bedtime, 23-7 h). But though the highest noise level evoked the strongest increase of the SDI (Table 3) the response did not differentiate between both the lower noise levels. This is supported by other studies that clearly disqualify the equivalent noise level as a reliable predictor of sleep disturbances (Basner et al. 2006b; Eberhardt 1987; Griefahn et al. 2006b; Öhrström & Rylander 1982).

*First-night-effect.* The 'first-night-effect', initially described by Agnew et al. (1966) indicates a less restorative sleep during the first night in experimental studies not only in the laboratory but also in field studies (e.g. Griefahn & Gros 1986). Sleep in the first night is usually characterized by a prolonged time to fall asleep and to reach SWS, by a shorter time in SWS and in REM-sleep as well as by an increase of the time awake and of the number of sleep stage changes. This night was evaluated here to test the validity of the SDI which was significantly greater than during the quiet nights, thus not only confirming the 'first-night-effect' but also the validity of the SDI.

*Alterations with age.* As the alterations of sleep evoked by noise are non-specific and rather diffuse, similar alterations were expected with increasing age (e.g. Griefahn 1985). Accordingly, the SDI correlated significantly ( $p < 0.01$ ) with the age of the 193 participants observed in Studies V and VI. The correlation coefficient dropped, however, from  $r = 0.52$  ( $p < 0.001$ ) in the laboratory studies to a still significant coefficient of  $0.33$  ( $p = 0.012$ ) in the field study with 58 residents near an airport (Study VII). Several facts might have contributed to the lower coefficient. First, the participants adhered to their usual bedtimes that varied not only between but also within one and the same person. Second, the acoustic load varied between the residents who lived at different distances to the runway and thereby under the impact of a different number of flyovers with different noise levels.

**Limitations.** The sleep disturbance index developed here was designed to evaluate rather moderate sleep disturbances as caused by noise and other environmental influences. It reliably indicates worsening and improvement of sleep but cannot substitute the subtly differentiated evaluation required for clinical purposes. As it is true for many other indices, the condensation of different (weighted) variables to a single number, might mask possible causal relations, e.g. between physiological alterations and after-effects. Additional calculations performed with the data from Study I revealed for instance a better correlation of subjectively evaluated sleep quality ( $r = 0.29$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) with the SDI than with most of the 7 included variables.

The SDI was developed on the basis of nights with an exactly 8 h time in bed. The significant correlation between the SDI and age in the field study indicates its possible suitability for different bed times. The coefficient between SDI and age was, however, lower than calculated for the laboratory studies (0.33 vs 0.52). The SDI calculated for the 26 persons of the same age category as of the reference sample (19-34 yrs) was for the night from Saturday to Sunday  $0.21 \pm 0.87$ , which differed not significantly ( $p = 0.34$ ) from the SDI of the reference sample ( $0 \pm 1$ ). The respective bed times varied, however, between 5.7 and 10.5 hours ( $8.56 \pm 0.88$  h).

**Application.** However, specific alterations of only 2 or 3 sleep parameters are not likely for sleep disturbances evoked by noise, by other environmental influences or for the alterations that accompany increasing age. These disturbances are rather

moderate and diffuse, i.e. determined by complex alterations of several parameters that are well reflected by the SDI.

Studies on the effects of environmental influences on sleep performed in different laboratories are often difficult to compare as most authors tend to focus their reports mainly on significant alterations, where it is often not clear, whether variables that are not mentioned are not affected or not even considered for evaluation. The application of the SDI would therefore facilitate the comparability of studies.

#### **Acknowledgement:**

Studies I-III were supported by the German Federal Ministry of Education and Research, Study IV by the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft, Studies V-VII were financed within the DLR/HGF-project "Quiet Air Traffic" and the DLR-project "Quiet Air Traffic II".

The analysis was performed with financial support of the Virtual Institute 'Transportation Noise – Effects on Sleep and Performance' of the Helmholtz Gemeinschaft (HGF) under the grant-n° VH-VI-111.

#### **References**

- Agnew H W Jr, Webb W B, Williams R L (1966). The first night effect: An EEG study of sleep. *Psychophysiology* 2: 263-266.
- Basner M, Samel A (2005). Effects of nocturnal aircraft noise on sleep structure. *Somnologie* 9: 84-95.
- Basner M, Elmenhorst EM, Maaß H, Müller U, Quehl J, Vejvoda M, Samel A (2006a). Single and combined effects of air, road and rail traffic noise on sleep. In: Institute of Noise Control Engineering of the USA (ed): *Proceedings of Internoise 2006*, Dec 3-6, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA (10 pp.). CD-ROM.
- Basner M, Isermann U, Samel A (2006b). Aircraft noise effects on sleep: Application of the results of a large polysomnographic field study. *J Acoust Soc Am* 119: 2772-2784.
- Eberhardt JL (1987). The influence on sleep of noise and vibrations caused by road traffic. *Akademisk avhandling*. Lund: Bloms Boktryckeri AB.
- Griefahn B (1985). Schlafverhalten und Geräusche. Feld- und Laboruntersuchungen über Straßenverkehr, EEG-Analyse, Literaturlauswertung. Stuttgart: Enke.
- Griefahn B (1986). Grenzwerte nächtlicher Belastbarkeit durch Straßengeräusche. *Appl Acoust* 19: 265-284.
- Griefahn B, Gros E (1986). Noise and sleep at home, a field study on primary and after-effects. *J Sound Vibr* 105: 373-383.
- Griefahn B, Marks A, Robens S (2006a). Noise emitted from road, rail and air traffic and their effects on sleep. *J Sound Vibr* 295: 129-140.
- Griefahn B, Marks A, Basner A (2006b). Awakenings related to noises from various traffic modes. In: Institute of Noise Control Engineering of the USA (ed): *Proceedings of Internoise 2006*, Dec 3-6, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA (10 pp.). CD-ROM.
- Öhrström E, Rylander R (1982). Sleep disturbance effects of traffic noise – a laboratory study on after effects. *J Sound Vibr* 84: 87-103.
- Rechtschaffen A, Kales A (eds.) (1968). *A manual of standardized terminology, techniques and scoring system for sleep stages of human subjects*. Los Angeles, CA: BIS/BRI, UCLA.

## Investigation of road traffic noise and annoyance in Beijing: A cross-sectional study of 4<sup>th</sup> Ring Road

Hui-Juan Li, Wen-Bo Yu, Jing-Qiao Lu, Lin Zeng, Nan Li, Yi-Ming Zhao

Research Center of Occupational Medicine and Research Center of Clinical Epidemiology, Peking University Third Hospital, Beijing, P. R. China

Address correspondence to: Hui-Juan Li, Research Center of Clinical Epidemiology Peking University Third Hospital, 49 North Huayuan Road, Haidian District, Beijing, 100083, P.R. China. Tel (Fax) : +86-010-62017691 ext 2732, E-mail:elegancelhj@hotmail.com

### ABSTRACT

The aim of this study was to evaluate traffic noise level and noise annoyance in Beijing and the impact of the noise on quality of life of the residents. A cross-sectional study had been carried out in a 12-floor college dormitory near 4th Ring Road in Beijing. The north-side rooms of the building were noisy with windows facing the road. Both indoor and outdoor noise was measured. A sample of 1293 college students living in the dormitory were questioned about their response of road traffic noise annoyance using both a five-item verbal scale and a 0-11 numerical scale. The results showed that average outdoor day-night noise level ( $L_{dn}$ ) in the noisy rooms was 79.2 dB(A), and 64.0 dB(A) in the quiet rooms. Nearly 39 % respondents living in the noisy rooms indicated that they were highly annoyed by traffic noise according to the response on the verbal scale, and 50 % respondents living in the noisy rooms were highly annoyed according to the numerical scale.

**Keywords:** noise, road traffic, annoyance, Beijing

### INTRODUCTION

Traffic noise tends to be a dominant noise source in urban area. Most of today's research on noise control is focused on noise from transportation of urban traffic. An amount of literature was written on the subject of the various effects of traffic noise on people. Traffic noise interferes with basic activities such as sleeping, resting, studying and communicating, it can also cause heart disease, mental health problems and hearing damage (Stansfeld et al. 2000; Ohrström 2004; Lundqvist et al. 2000; Babisch et al. 2005).

Noise annoyance is seen as the major effect of noise, which can include feelings of nuisance or disturbance (Passchier-Vermeer & Passchier 2000; Guski & Felscher-Suhr 1999). Existing evidence indicates that traffic noise is the most important source of environmental annoyance, such studies have found a positive correlation between annoyance and sound level (Ali 2003; Fidell 2003; Ising & Kruppa 2004; Michaud et al. 2005; Miedema 2004; Ouis 2002; Yano & Ma 2004). The simplest and most widespread scheme in use is the presentation of a self-reported scale of annoyance (Fields 1984; Fields et al. 2001). With the exception of Japan, all of these regions were Euro-American. In 2004 Yano and Ma have translated the standardized 5-point verbal noise scale into Chinese (Yano & Ma 2004).

There is growing recognition of the importance of environmental noise pollution in Beijing, capital of China. Heavy traffic flows have lead to high noise pollution levels in these areas. The maximum  $L_{eq}$  reaches 79.5 dB(A) with an average  $L_{eq}$  of 75.6 dBA at the monitoring locations surrounding main roads (Li et al. 2002; Li & Tao 2004). Some studies reported that about 16 % of the people (1 million) live in the areas sur-

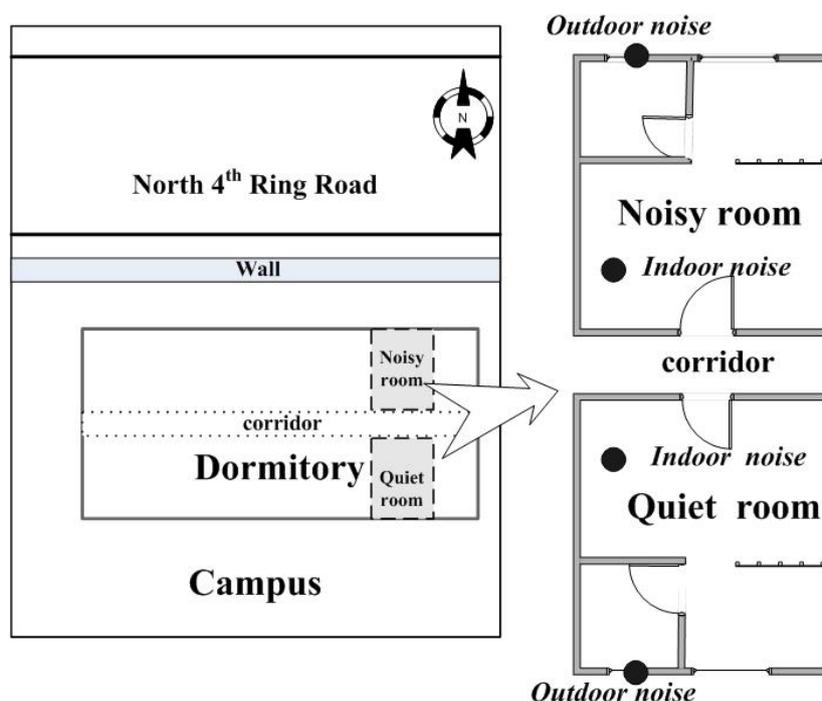
rounding main roads in Beijing (Wang et al. 2000; Wang & Liu 2004). So far, very few studies have been carried out to investigate and assess noise annoyance in Beijing.

A cross-sectional study was carried out in a 12-floor college dormitory nearby north 4th Ring Road in Beijing to assess traffic noise level and noise annoyance degree. Both indoor and outdoor noise of this building was measured, and two standardized questions were used for noise annoyance survey in accordance with the recommendations provided by ICBEN and Yano's study.

## METHODS

The 12-floor dormitory was 20 meters away from the north 4th Ring Road. There were 50 rooms on each floor. The north-side rooms of the building were noisy with windows facing the road, and the south-side rooms were relatively quiet (Figure 1).

We selected two rooms from each floor (one room on the noisy side, the other on the quiet side), with a total of 24 rooms. The selected noisy room number was N42 and the quiet room was N43 in each floor (N=floor number), made sure all of the rooms were in the same vertical section (Figure 1). If the pre-selected room was absent, the room next to it on the same side was measured. For example, if room 842 was absent when we conducted the measurement, then room 844 or 846 next to it would be measured randomly.



**Figure 1:** Sketch map of noise assessment on one floor of the dormitory

Indoor and outdoor noise was measured in the 24 rooms from 22:30 to next day 21:00 using 24 noise dosimeters (AWA5610E, Hang Zhou Ai Hua Instruments Co. Ltd., Hangzhou, China) in two days. In the first day, both indoor and outdoor noise of 12 rooms on the 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11 floors were measured, and in the second day those of the 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 floors were measured. The dosimeters meet the requirements of IEC61672-2002 standard for class 2 integrating sound level meter, Chinese National Standards (GB) of sound level meter GB3785-1983 and personal noise dose meter standards GB/T15952-1995.

Equivalent A-weighted sound pressure level ( $L_{Aeq}$ ) was computed with a sample interval of 4 seconds. Day-night noise levels ( $L_{dn}$ ) have been calculated from the formula:

$$L_{dn} = 10 \lg \left[ \frac{1}{22.5} 14.5 * 10^{L_d/10} + 8 * 10^{(L_n+10)/10} \right]$$

where  $L_d$  and  $L_n$  represent the daytime and night-time equivalent noise level, respectively. The daytime period was from 06:30 to 21:00 and the nighttime period was from 22:30 to 06:30.

Dosimeters measuring outdoor noise were located in the windowsills of these rooms. Make sure the microphones pointed to the outside and windows were open all the day. Dosimeters for indoor noise were located on the top of wardrobes (2 meters height) inside these rooms with microphones exceeding the wardrobes 3 to 5 cm and pointing to the center of the room (Figure 1).

The survey was performed all by volunteer distributors who were members of the environmental protection association in this university. Questionnaires were distributed to each room of the dormitory. The questionnaires were completed by the respondents in their dorms and were collected one hour later. Out of 1560 questionnaires distributed, 1463 were filled, giving the response rate 93.8 %. 170 questionnaires were excluded in which both of the noise annoyance questions were not filled. The final sample consisted of 1293 respondents, 720 in the quiet rooms, 573 in the noisy rooms.

The questionnaire comprised demographic characters (age, sex, period of residence), noise annoyance degree and noise sensitivity score.

In accordance with the recommendations provided by ISO/TS-15666 the following two questions were asked about road traffic noise annoyance. One question is: Thinking about the last 12 months or so, when you are at home, how much does noise from road traffic bother, disturb, or annoy you? The subjects were asked to respond with a 5-point verbal scale. We used the standardized noise annoyance scales in Chinese<sup>14</sup> in which not at all was translated to yi dian ye bu, slightly to hao xiang you dian, moderately to bi jiao, very to xiang dang, extremely to te bie.

The second question is: Thinking about the last 12 months or so, what number from zero to ten best shows how much you are bothered, disturbed or annoyed by road traffic noise? The answer is a 0-10 numerical scale that zero is equivalent to "not at all bothered" (yi dian ye bu fan in Chinese) and ten is equivalent to "extremely bothered" (te bie fan in Chinese).

Noise sensitivity is an intervening variable between noise exposure and annoyance (Belojevic et al. 2003; van Kamp et al. 2004; Job 1999). In our study, we used a Swedish version of the Weinstein Noise Sensitivity Scale to assess noise sensitivity, which consists of 16 items with a 7-point scale to response (Vastfjall 2002). Higher scores indicate higher sensitivity to noise.

ANOVA was used to compare noise from different positions, followed by Fisher's protected least significant difference (LSD) if significant. Student's t-test was used to compare age, years of residence between noisy and quiet rooms.  $\chi^2$  test was used to compare gender. Correlation between 5-point verbal scale and 0-10 numerical scale was computed using Pearson correlation coefficients. Multiple logistic regression analysis was used to investigate the association of possible factors for noise annoyance. All analyses were performed using SPSS version 13.0 for Windows.

## RESULTS

Both indoor and outdoor noises were measured on every floor. The results of the average noise levels are shown in Table 1. The average  $L_{dn}$  of outdoor noise is 79.2 dB(A) in the noisy rooms, which is 15 dB(A) higher than in the quiet rooms. No significant differences of indoor noise  $L_{dn}$  were observed between the noisy and quiet rooms. Noise in the night was about 2-6 dB(A) lower than in the day of each position. The outdoor noise in the night was very high in the noisy rooms, which was 72.6 dB(A). We also computed equivalent noise levels from 2:00 to 5:00 in the morning when every resident was sleeping. The result showed that the average indoor noise of the noisy rooms was 4.8 dB(A) higher than of the quiet rooms in the wee hours. In short, the results supported that road traffic noise highly affected outdoor noise environments in the noisy rooms. Indoor noise during sleep time in the noisy rooms was also influenced.

**Table 1:** Noise from different positions in the 12-floor dormitory (unit: dB)

Positions	N (floors)	Daytime	Nighttime	Day-night level	wee hours	
		$L_{Aeq,14.5h}$	$L_{Aeq,8h}$	$L_{dn}$	$L_{Aeq,3h(2:00-5:00)}$	
Noisy	outdoor	12	74.4 ± 3.5 <sup>a</sup>	72.6 ± 3.0 <sup>a</sup>	79.2 ± 3.1 <sup>a</sup>	71.1 ± 3.0 <sup>a</sup>
	indoor	10	59.1 ± 3.2 <sup>b</sup>	53.4 ± 4.0 <sup>b</sup>	61.5 ± 3.1 <sup>b</sup>	45.8 ± 4.6 <sup>b</sup>
Quiet	outdoor	12	61.0 ± 2.4 <sup>b</sup>	56.3 ± 3.1 <sup>b</sup>	64.0 ± 2.4 <sup>b</sup>	52.4 ± 1.6 <sup>c</sup>
	indoor	10	59.8 ± 2.5 <sup>b</sup>	54.7 ± 5.3 <sup>b</sup>	63.4 ± 2.4 <sup>b</sup>	41.0 ± 0.5 <sup>d</sup>
P-value			< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01

Results marked with different letters are significantly different for each index, LSD test,  $P < 0.05$ . Indoor noise of two noisy rooms and two quiet rooms were not measured because of residents' disagreement.

All of the 1293 respondents were college school students living in the 12-floor dormitory. The time of residence varied from 1 month to 6 years. The average age was 20.9 years old, ranging from 16 to 30. About 75.9 % of the respondents were female and 24.1% were male.

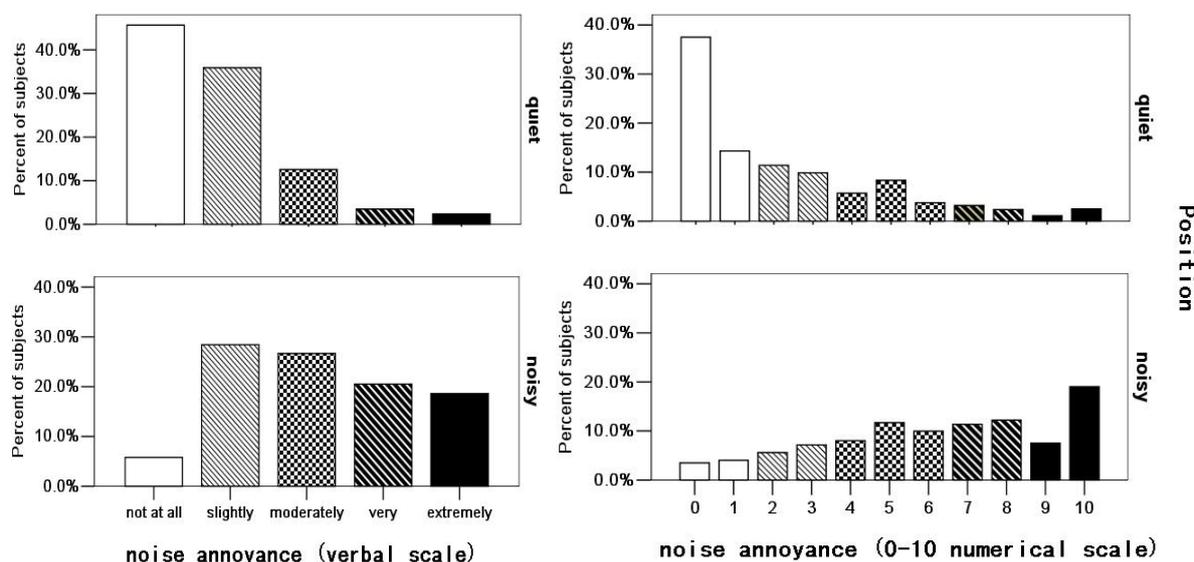
The comparison of general characteristics between noisy and quiet rooms are shown in Table 2. There were no significant differences in gender and years of residence between the two sides. Respondents from the noisy rooms showed more sensitive to noise ( $P=0.002$ ) and they were a little younger ( $P=0.045$ ).

**Table 2:** General characteristics

General characteristics	Position		P-value
	quiet	Noisy	
No. of residents	720	573	
Age (mean ± SD, y)	21.0 ± 1.7	20.8 ± 1.6	0.045
Men (%)	24.7	22.0	0.238
Years of residence (mean ± SD)	1.9 ± 1.4	1.8 ± 1.4	0.228
Noise sensitivity score (mean ± SD)	69.7 ± 13.9	72.1 ± 13.4	0.002

The correlation between the verbal scale and 0-10 numerical scale was high (Pearson correlation coefficient=0.923, P<0.01). In this survey, significant differences were found on both noise annoyance scales between respondents in the noise and quiet rooms (Mann-Whitney’s U-test, P<0.001). Respondents in the noisy rooms were clearly more disturbed by traffic noise than those in the quiet rooms.

Those who answered “very” or “extremely” on the verbal scale or score >6 on the 0-10 numerical scale were considered “highly annoyed”. (On the 0-10 numerical scale: 0+1=not at all; 2+3=slightly; 4+5+6=moderately; 7+8=very and 9+10=extremely). Nearly 39 % of the respondents in the noisy rooms indicated that they were highly annoyed by traffic noise according to the response on the verbal scale, but only 6 % in the quiet rooms (Figure 2). Percent of highly annoyed responses was even higher on the 0-10 numerical scale, which was 50% in the noisy rooms and 9% in the quiet rooms (Figure 2).



**Figure 2:** The distribution of road traffic noise annoyance on the verbal and numerical scale among respondents in the noisy and quiet rooms of the dormitory

Two models were used to evaluate the factors which might affect the annoyance levels of the subjects with both of the annoyance scales. After adjusting for years of residence, living floor and gender, the multivariate logistic regression analysis demonstrated that residence in noisy rooms was identified as an important predictor for the occurrence of highly annoyed response (OR=12.42, P<0.05, in model 1;

OR=12.95,  $P < 0.05$ , in model 2; Table 3). Residents with higher noise sensitivity showed more highly annoyed response (OR=1.07,  $P < 0.05$ , in model 1&2). There were no differences between the two models except the years of residence was significant in model 2 (0-10 numerical scale) (OR=0.88,  $P < 0.05$ ).

**Table 3:** Multivariate logistic regression analyses showing ORs (95 % CIs) of highly annoyed response

Variables	Model 1 (verbal scale)		Model 2 (0-10 numerical scale)	
	OR (95 % CI)	P-value	OR (95 % CI)	P-value
Position (noisy vs quiet)*	12.42 (8.40-18.37)	< 0.001	12.95 (9.17-18.28)	< 0.001
Noise sensitivity score	1.07 (1.06-1.09)	< 0.001	1.07 (1.06-1.08)	< 0.001
Years of residence	0.94 (0.83-1.06)	0.325	0.88 (0.78-0.99)	0.028
Floor	0.95 (0.89-1.02)	0.137	0.96 (0.90-1.03)	0.234
Gender (female vs male)	1.34 (0.78-2.31)	0.291	1.08 (0.65-1.79)	0.769

\* Noisy: Outdoor  $L_{dn}$ =79.2 dB, Quiet: Outdoor  $L_{dn}$ =64.0 dB

## DISCUSSION

In this study, high level of road traffic noise was observed near the 4th Ring Road in Beijing, which was in accordance with previous study (Li et al. 2002; Li & Tao 2004). The average noise level during night time (22:30-nextday 06:30) was 72.6 dB(A), which exceeded the national standard of 45 dB(A) (GB3096-93) by 27.6 dB(A) (EPA China 1993). Big trucks were allowed to come into the urban area only from 23:00-06:00 in Beijing, which was the main reason of noise pollution during nighttime.

Indoor noise exposure assessment was conducted in this study, which could reflect the real noise environment where people live. But there were no significant differences of indoor noise between the noisy and quiet rooms except for the sleeping time (Figure 2, Table 1). Indoor noise was also influenced by people's conversation and other activities. So we computed indoor noise levels from 2:00 to 5:00 a.m., the result showed that the average indoor noise of the noisy rooms was 4.8 dB(A) higher than of quiet rooms in the wee hours. Indoor noise measurement during the sleeping time might be ideal to evaluate how much traffic noise affected people's life. The outdoor noise was 10 dB(A) larger than indoor noise for the quiet rooms from 2:00-5:00 a.m. The outdoor noise might be affected by traffic noise diffraction from 4th Ring Road, for the quiet rooms only faced a small footpath in the college and there was no noise source during this 3-hour period.

In our study we used both a five-item verbal scale and a 0-10 numerical scale. The correlation between the two scales was high (Pearson correlation coefficient=0.923,  $P < 0.01$ ), and the percents of highly annoyance were different which were 39 % on the verbal scale and 50 % on the numerical scale in the noisy rooms. ISO 1996-1:2003 gives guidance on predicting the potential annoyance response of a community to long-term exposure from various types of environmental noises. To compare which scale was more believable, we used the ISO standard for assessment proce-

dures for environmental noise the percent highly annoyed is obtained from the rating level (RL) using equation:

$$\% \text{ highly annoyed} = 100/[1+\exp(10.4-0.132*RL)]$$

The relationship for road traffic noise is obtained when RL equals  $L_{dn}$ . The number of daylight hours is 15, defined as hours from 07:00-22:00 (ISO 2003; Michaud et al. 2005). Outdoor noise  $L_{dn}$  in the noisy rooms in the present study was 79.4 dB(A), the calculated percent of highly annoyed was 51.36 % according to the equation. It indicates that the result of the numerical scale is closer to 51.36 % and maybe more comfortable for the evaluation of road traffic noise annoyance.

The logistic regression analysis demonstrated that residents in noisy rooms and those with higher noise sensitivity showed more highly annoyed response in model 1 & 2. Years of residence was only significant in model 2 (0-10 numerical scale) (OR=0.88,  $P<0.05$ ) which means that subjects living longer time in this residence showed less annoyance. It might be because the 0-10 numerical scale was more accurate than the 5-point verbal scale. In our study the average year of residence was less than 2 years, so we need to evaluate more groups of people with different ages to testify.

To our knowledge, the present study is the first to evaluate level of annoyance to traffic noise in Beijing. We found that 50 % respondents living in the noisy rooms were highly annoyed by road traffic noise (using numerical annoyance scale). Authorities in Beijing have increased aware of the effects of road traffic noise in urban areas, soundproof windows have been built in several districts along 4th Ring Road. Reducing traffic volume is another method to solve noise pollution problem (Ohrström 2004). In recent years, the government in Beijing keeps on developing urban public traffic and begins to restrict the increase of private cars. In order to greet the Beijing 2008 Olympic Game, Beijing will still shoulder heavy responsibilities to improve acoustical environment.

Our study has one limitation that we only focused on a certain group of college students in Beijing, and the noise observation targets the north 4th Ring road. To form a whole picture of people's noise annoyance in Beijing, we need to select different groups of people in different spots of the city, and according to the noise map in Beijing we can establish the relationship between road traffic noise level and percentage of respondents that feel "highly annoyed".

## REFERENCES

- Ali S (2004). Investigation of the dose-response relationship for road traffic noise in Assiut, Egypt. *Appl Acoust* 65: 1113-1120.
- Babisch W, Beule B, Schust M, Kersten N, Ising H (2005). Traffic noise and risk of myocardial infarction. *Epidemiology* 16: 33-40.
- Belojevic G, Jakovljevic B, Slepcevic V (2003). Noise and mental performance: personality attributes and noise sensitivity. *Noise & Health* 6 (21): 77-89.
- EPA, China (1993). GB3096-93: noise standard in urban environment. Beijing: Publishing House of China Environmental Sciences.
- Fidell S (2003). The Schultz curve 25 years later: a research perspective. *J Acoust Soc Am* 114: 3007-3015.
- Fields JM (1984). The effect of numbers of noise events on people's reactions to noise: An analysis of existing survey data. *J Acoust Soc Am* 75: 447-467.

Fields JM, De Jong RG, Gjestland T, Flindell IH, Job RFS, Kurra S, Lercher P, Vallet M, Yano T, Guski R, Felscher-Suhr U, Schümer R (2001). Standardized general-purpose noise reaction questions for community noise surveys: research and a recommendation. *J Sound Vibr* 242: 641-679.

Guski R, Felscher-Suhr U (1999). The concept of noise annoyance: how international experts see it. *J Sound Vibr* 223: 513-527.

Ising H, Kruppa B (2004). Health effects caused by noise: evidence in the literature from the past 25 years. *Noise & Health* 6 (22): 5-13.

ISO, International Organization for Standardization (2003). Acoustics-Description, measurement and assessment of environmental noise, Part 1: Basic quantities and assessment procedures. ISO 1996-1: 2003 (E).

Job RF (1999). Noise sensitivity as a factor influencing human reaction to noise. *Noise & Health* 1 (3): 57-68.

Li BG, Tao S (2004). Influence of expanding ring roads on traffic noise in Beijing City. *Appl Acoust* 65: 244-249.

Li BG, Tao S, Dawson RW (2002). Evaluation and analysis of traffic noise from the main urban roads in Beijing. *Appl Acoust* 63: 1137-1142.

Lundqvist P, Holmberg K, Landstrom U (2000). Annoyance and effects on work from environmental noise at school. *Noise & Health* 2 (8): 39-46.

Michaud DS, Keith SE, McMurphy D (2005). Noise annoyance in Canada. *Noise & Health* 7 (27): 39-47.

Miedema HM (2004). Relationship between exposure to multiple noise sources and noise annoyance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 116: 949-957.

Ohrström E (2004). Longitudinal surveys on effects of changes in road traffic noise-annoyance, activity disturbances, and psycho-social well-being. *J Acoust Soc Am* 115: 719-729.

Ouis D (2002). Annoyance caused by exposure to road traffic noise: an update. *Noise & Health* 4 (15): 69-79.

Passchier-Vermeer W, Passchier WF (2000). Noise exposure and public health. *Environ Health Perspect* 108 (Suppl 1): 123-131.

Stansfeld S, Haines M, Brown B (2000). Noise and health in the urban environment. *Rev Environ Health* 15: 43-82.

van Kamp I, Job RF, Hatfield J, Haines M, Stellato RK, Stansfeld SA (2004). The role of noise sensitivity in the noise-response relation: a comparison of three international airport studies. *J Acoust Soc Am* 116: 3471-3479.

Vastfjäll D (2002). Influences of current mood and noise sensitivity on judgments of noise annoyance. *J Psychol* 136: 357-370.

Wang Y, Liu JL (2004). Urban area acoustic environment reviews and prospects of Beijing. *Noise Vibr Contr* 5: 23-25.

Wang Y, Song FX, Xu H. (2000). Investigations and countermeasures for pollution on the traffic noise in Beijing area. *Noise Vibr Contr* 3: 31-35.

Yano T, Ma H (2004). Standardized noise annoyance scales in Chinese, Korean and Vietnamese. *J Sound Vibr* 277: 583-588.

Yoshida T, Osada Y, Kawaguchi T, Hoshiyama Y, Yoshida K, Yamamoto K (1997). Effects of road traffic noise on inhabitants of Tokyo. *J Sound Vibr* 205: 517-522.

## How many people will be awakened by nighttime aircraft noise?

Nicholas P. Miller<sup>1\*</sup>, Robin C. Gardner<sup>2</sup>

1 Harris Miller Miller & Hanson Inc., 77 S. Bedford Street, Burlington, MA 01720

2 Harris Miller Miller & Hanson Inc., 8880 Cal Center Drive, Suite 430, Sacramento, CA 95826

\*corresponding author: e-mail: nmiller@hmmh.com

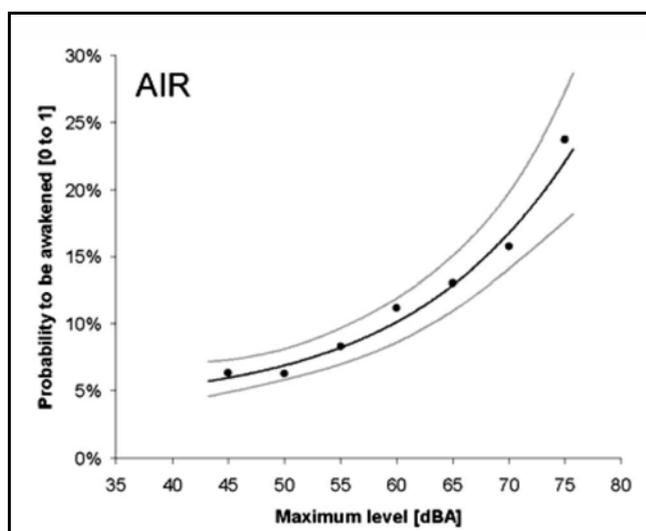
### INTRODUCTION

Increasing demand for air travel has prompted plans by several airports around the U.S. to increase their capacity, primarily by adding new runways or by extending existing ones. These capacity-increase plans usually raise public concerns about increased noise. One common concern is increased sleep disturbance. In response to this public concern, some of the associated environmental documents attempt to address sleep disturbance. The relevant environmental regulations do not prescribe specific criteria, metrics, or computation methods for determining sleep disturbance.

Now, however, a recently published method, Anderson & Miller (2007), based on analysis of sleep awakening data has been incorporated in part in a working group final draft ANSI standard, ANSI (R2005). The application uses a dose-response relationship and computes the number of people or percent of a population likely to be awakened at least once during a night of aircraft noise events (ANE).

### METHOD BASED ON PROBABILITY OF AWAKENING

The method determines the number of people or percent of the population likely to be awakened at least once from a full night of ANE. Most sleep disturbance data are reduced to a relationship of the form of a dose-response curve similar to that shown in Figure 1, from Marks et al. (2008).



**Figure 1:** Representative dose-response curve derived from polysomnogram records

Such relationships cannot be applied directly to determine awakenings that may result from a full night of ANE. However, such a dose-response relationship can be used to determine first the probability that a single event will produce an awakening. This probability may then be converted into a probability of NOT being awakened (1 minus the probability of being awakened). Next, the probability of NOT being awakened all night by multiple events is computed as the joint probability of not being awakened by any of the night time events. Finally, the probability of being awakened

at least once by any of the night time events is one minus the probability of not being awakened at all. Eq. (1) expresses this approach,

$$\begin{aligned}
 P_{\text{awake once, multiple}} &= 1 - P_{\text{sleep thru, multiple}} \\
 &= 1 - \prod_{a=1}^N (P_{\text{sleep thru, single}})_a \quad \text{Eq. (1)} \\
 &= 1 - \prod_{a=1}^N (1 - P_{\text{awake, single}})_a,
 \end{aligned}$$

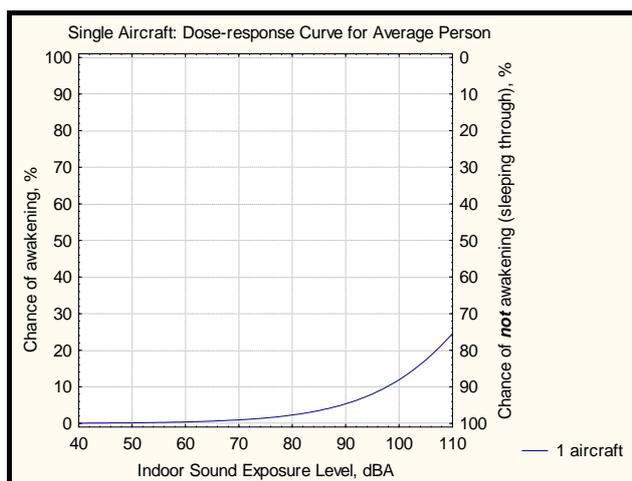
where:

$a$  = index across all  $N$  noise events during the night, and

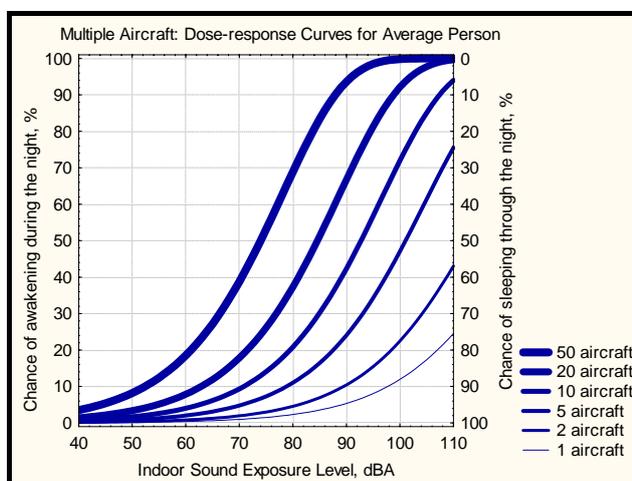
$P_{\text{awake, single}}$  is the probability of being awakened by the  $n$ th single event.

Hence, if Figure 2 gives the probability of awakening an average person by a single aircraft, then application of this method for multiple aircraft (all with the same Sound Exposure Level) gives Figure 3 which shows how the probability of awakening for this average person is affected by multiple aircraft during the night.

**Figure 2:** Dose-response curve for probability of awakening from one aircraft, average person



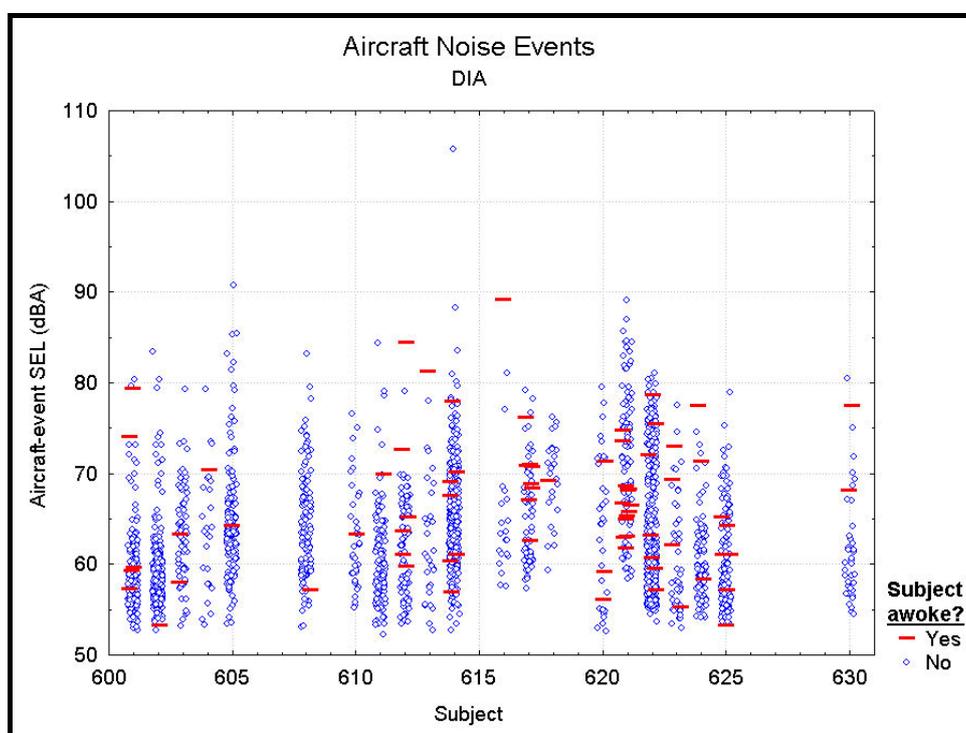
**Figure 3:** Dose-response curves for multiple aircraft, average person



## REFINEMENT OF DOSE-RESPONSE CURVE

By applying logistic regression to raw awakening data, more variables may be included in the dose-response curves. Data for these regressions were obtained in people's homes by Dr. Sanford Fidell and his co-workers, have been previously reported in the acoustical literature, Fidell et al. (1994, 1995a, b, 2000), and were provided to HMMH courtesy Larry Finegold and Robert Lee. Data were from studies in communities around Denver International, Los Angeles International and Castle Air Force Base.

Data were of the form pictured in Figure 4. In this figure, each vertical column represents the results for one subject; subject numbers are given on the horizontal axis. For each subject, the indoor SEL of each event, its time of occurrence, and whether or not it resulted in a behavioral awakening were contained in the data set. Hence regressions could include not only SEL, but also time of night and subject.



**Figure 4:** Aircraft noise events experienced by subjects at Denver International

The analyses of these three data sets provided results of the form:

$$P_{awake, single} = \frac{1}{1 + e^{-Z}} \quad \text{Eq. (2)}$$

where

$$Z = \beta_0 + \beta_L L_{AE} + \beta_T T_{retire} + \beta_S S_{sensitivity} \quad \text{Eq. (3)}$$

and

$$\beta_0, \beta_L, \beta_T, \beta_S = \text{Constants}$$

$$L_{AE} = \text{Indoor SEL}$$

$$T_{retire} = \text{Time since retiring, minutes}$$

$$S_{sensitivity} = \text{Sensitivity for population segment}$$

The ANSI working group draft provides two methods for computing the awakenings from a full night of ANE: 1) as a function of only SEL – a non-zero constant  $\beta_L$ , 2) as a function of SEL and time since retiring,  $\beta_T$ , based on Anderson & Miller (2007). For the purposes of this paper, an additional relationship is examined: inclusion as well of subject sensitivity to awakening,  $\beta_S$ . Table 1 lists the values of the constants for each awakening relationship. For  $\beta_S$ , Anderson & Miller (2007) suggest dividing the population into 33 groups with constants as in Table 2. These sensitivities are applied to populations at points where the population around each point experiences uniform exposure to ANE during the night. (For a detailed description of application see Anderson & Miller 2007.)

**Table 1:** Values of Eq. (3) constants for the three methods used to compute awakenings

Awakening Dose-Response Relationships	$\beta_0$	$\beta_L$	$\beta_T$	$\beta_S$
ANSI (1)	-6.8884	0.04444	0	0
ANSI (2)	7.594	0.04444	0.00336	0
W/SENS	-10.723	0.08617	0.00402	(Table 2)

**Table 2:** Values of  $\beta_S$  in Eq. (3)

Population group number	Sensitivity ( $\beta_S$ in Eq. 1)	Fraction of population
1	-4.00	0.000984848
2	-3.75	0.001666667
3	-3.50	0.002727273
4	-3.25	0.00430303
5	-3.00	0.006590909
6	-2.75	0.009757576
7	-2.50	0.013924242
8	-2.25	0.019227273
9	-2.00	0.025621212
10	-1.75	0.033015152
11	-1.50	0.041075758
12	-1.25	0.049393939
13	-1.00	0.057378788
14	-0.75	0.064393939
15	-0.50	0.069818182
16	-0.25	0.073136364
17	0.00	0.074015152
18	0.25	0.072378788
19	0.50	0.068378788
20	0.75	0.062409091
21	1.00	0.055030303
22	1.25	0.046878788
23	1.50	0.038590909
24	1.75	0.030681818
25	2.00	0.023575758
26	2.25	0.0175
27	2.50	0.012545455
28	2.75	0.00869697
29	3.00	0.005818182
30	3.25	0.003757576
31	3.50	0.002348485
32	3.75	0.001424242
33	4.00	0.000833333



## APPLICATION TO REALISTIC SCENARIOS

By using the probability of awakening method and the three different dose-response relationships defined by Eq. (2) and Eq. (3), the percent of people awakened can be computed for different realistic scenarios. For this paper, the awakenings are computed at a single point with assumed distributions of ANE. The assumptions include a realistic distribution of SEL values, three different numbers of nighttime aircraft noise events (ANE), and three different outdoor-to-indoor noise reductions.

Figure 5 gives the assumed distribution of aircraft produced outdoor SEL. This distribution was measured by a permanent noise monitor located about 3½ statute miles from the airport (at the approximate location of the 65 dB L<sub>dn</sub> level for that airport).

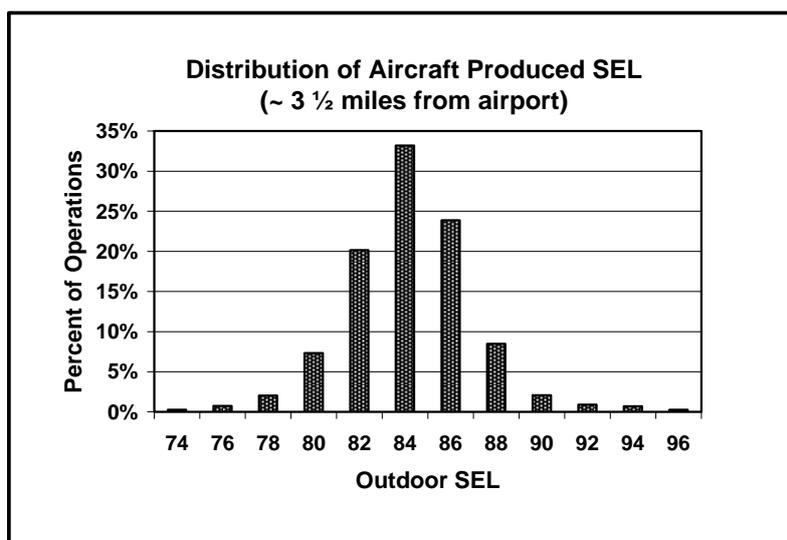


Figure 5: Assumed distribution of outdoor SEL values

Two different distributions of nighttime ANE are assumed, Table 3. For purposes of this comparison, these events are grouped into thirds of the night. These distributions are intended to represent what might occur when increases in operations are not matched by increases in airport capacity. If distribution 1 represents an existing condition, then distribution 2 and distribution 3 might both be the result of a significant increase in operations at the airport, with no increase in capacity – operations arrive later at night (distribution #2) or leave earlier in the morning (distribution 3).

Table 3: Assumed distributions of nighttime ANE

ANE by Hour			
Starting:	Dist #1	Dist #2	Dist #3
10pm 11pm Midnight	20	35	20
1am 2am 3am	5	5	5
4am 5am 6am	20	20	35
Total	45	60	60

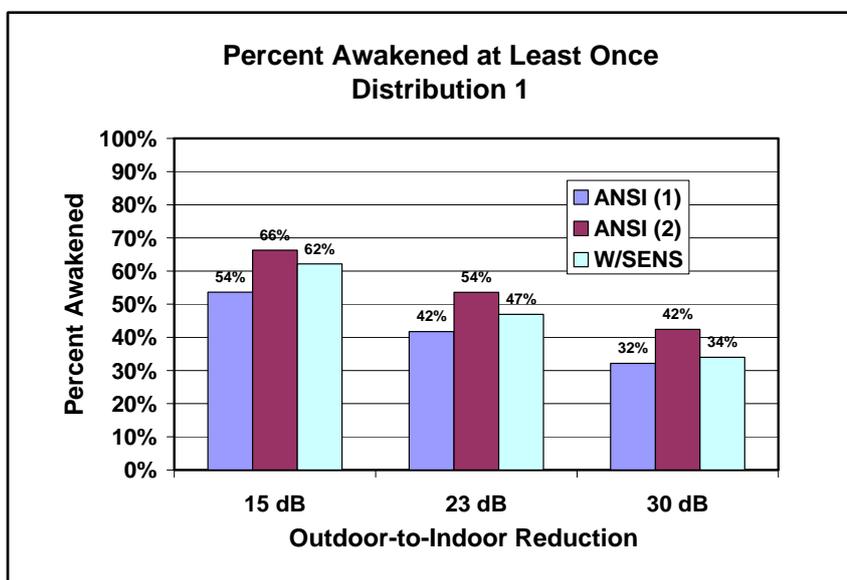
Awakenings are computed assuming the three different outdoor-to-indoor noise reductions listed in Table 4.

**Table 4:** Assumed Distributions of Nighttime ANE

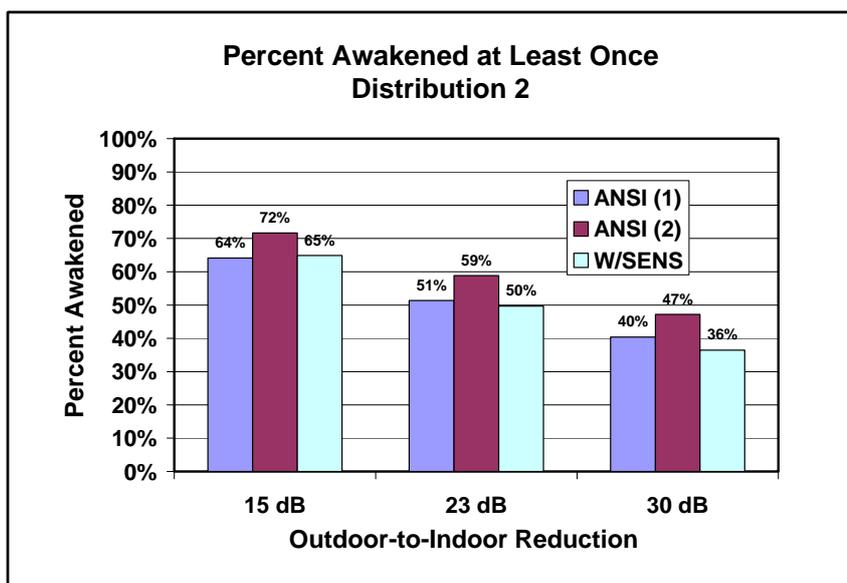
Outdoor to Indoor Noise Reduction		
15 dB	23 dB	30 dB
(Window Open)	(Window Closed)	(Sound Insulated)

## RESULTS

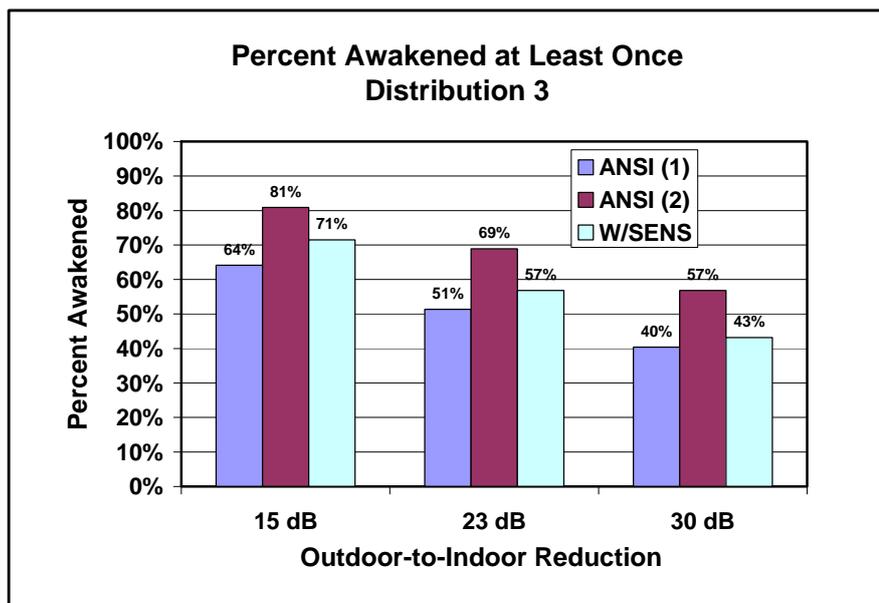
Figures 6, 7 and 8 give the percent of the population awakened at least once for all scenarios. The percents across the three different relationships demonstrate some expected trends. All relationships show decreasing awakenings with increasing outdoor-to-indoor sound reductions, and all show increased awakenings with increased operations, except that, as expected, ANSI (1) shows no difference between distribution 2 and 3, because they both have the same number of operations, but at different times of night.



**Figure 6:** Results for different relationships, distribution 1

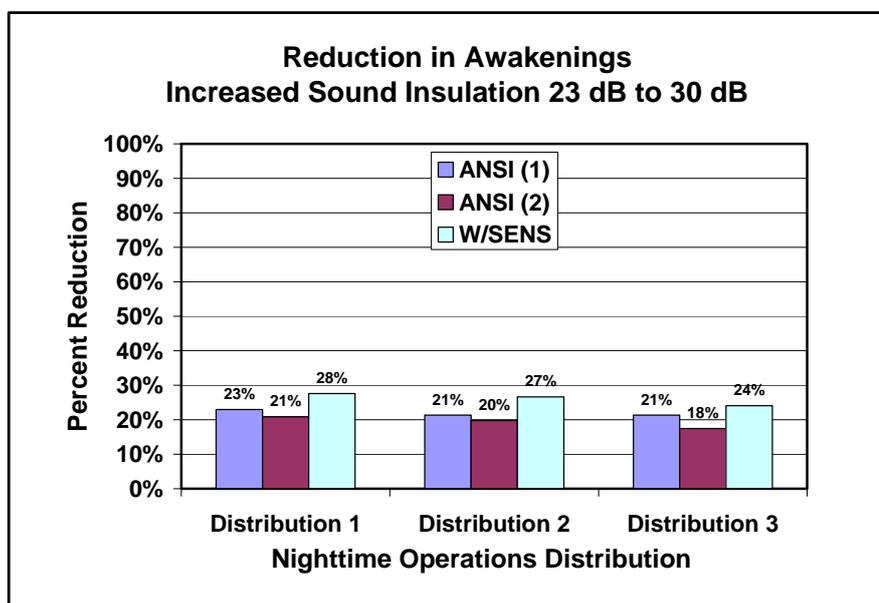


**Figure 7:** Results for different relationships, distribution 2



**Figure 8:** Results for different relationships, distribution 3

Interestingly, when sensitivity is included, the benefits in reduced awakenings produced by sound insulation are greater than those shown by either of the other two methods, Figure 9. Heuristically this result makes sense because sound insulation lowers the distribution of ANE and for ANSI (1) and ANSI (2) this is equivalent to moving down a single dose-response curve, whereas for W/SENS, this lowering means some people (those less sensitive) will drop out of the computations – their probability of awakening becomes relatively smaller or approaches zero.



**Figure 9:** Reductions in awakenings produced by sound insulation as computed by the three methods

## CONCLUSIONS

The working group draft final ANSI standard provides a pragmatic general method for estimating the awakening effects of night time noise events. By applying this method to the two dose-response relationships described in the standard and the one of Anderson & Miller (2007), this paper demonstrates the relative differences that can be expected when using these relationships.

All three relationships produce roughly similar results. However, the relationship - ANSI (1) - that uses only the indoor SEL as a variable will show no time-of-night ef-

fect – an effect that was strongly indicated ( $p < 0.01$ ) in the regression analysis of Anderson & Miller (2007), and has been observed by others, Brink et al. (2006). The author judges this phenomenon important in assessing the effects likely to occur as air travel increases and night time operations become more likely.

Without the inclusion of population sensitivity, though not widely researched, it appears over estimation of awakening may occur. Awakening responses are very complex, see for example Passchier-Vermeer et al. (2002), and if this additional factor of sensitivity can be confirmed and included in predictive methods, better informed decisions might be possible regarding effects of night time noise on communities, sound insulation benefits, night time operations scheduling, night time runway use, etc. In any event, any of these methods will provide more information about the likely effects of night time ANE than do cumulative measures such as Day-Night Average Sound Level, which have shown no useful predictive association with sleep disturbance, Fidell et al. (1995a).

## REFERENCES

- Anderson GS, Miller NP (2007). Alternative analysis of sleep-awakening data. *Noise Contr Eng J* 55 (2), March-April.
- ANSI S12.9-2000 (R2005). Revised, BSR/ASA S12.9-200X/Part 6.
- Brink M, Wirth K, Schierz C (2006). Effects of early morning aircraft overflights on sleep and implications for policy making. EuroNoise 2006, Tampere, Finland.
- Fidell S, Pearsons K, Howe R, Tabachnick B, Silvati L, Barber D (1994). Noise-induced sleep disturbance in residential settings. Report AL/OE-TR- 1994-0131, Occupational & Environmental Health Division, Armstrong Laboratory, Wright Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio.
- Fidell S, Pearsons K, Tabachnick B, Howe R, Silvati L, Barber D (1995a). Field study of noise-induced sleep disturbance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 98: 1025-1033.
- Fidell S, Pearsons K, Howe R, Tabachnick B, Sneddon M (1995b). "Noise-induced sleep disturbance in residences near two civil airports," NASA Contractor Report 198252, Contract NAS1-200101.
- Fidell S, Pearsons K, Howe R, Tabachnick B (2000). Effects on sleep disturbance of changes in aircraft noise near three airports. *J Acoust Soc Am* 107: 2535-2547.
- Marks A, Griefahn B, Basner M (2008). Event-related awakenings caused by nocturnal transportation noise. *Noise Contr Eng J* 56: 52-62.
- Passchier-Vermeer W, Vos H, Steenbekkers JHM, van der Ploeg FD, Groothuis-Oudshoorn K (2002). Sleep disturbance and aircraft noise exposure: Exposure-effect relationships. Report TNO 2002.027, Division Public Health, The Netherlands.

## Field research on the assessment of community impacts from large weapons noise

Edward T. Nykaza<sup>1\*</sup>, George A. Luz<sup>2</sup>, Larry L. Pater<sup>1</sup>

1 Engineer Research and Development Center, Construction Engineering Research Laboratory, 2902 Newmark Drive, Champaign, IL 61822

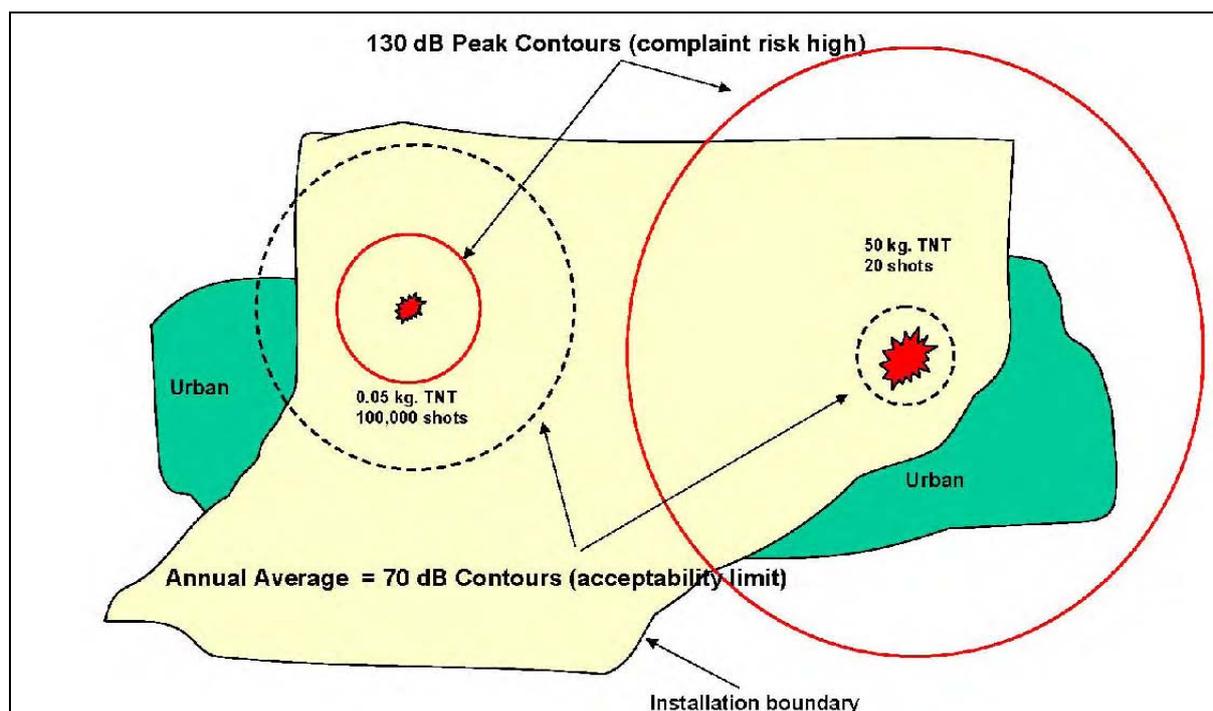
2 Luz Social and Environmental Associates, 4910 Crowson Ave, Baltimore, MD 21212

\* corresponding author: e-mail: edward.t.nykaza@usace.army.mil

### INTRODUCTION

Large weapons noise, which is often referred to as blast noise, is the noise produced by detonation of explosives and projectiles and by artillery and armor muzzle blast. These noise events are of short duration, typically a fraction of a second to a few seconds. The spectrum is rather broad, with acoustical energy typically concentrated at frequencies between 1 and 100 Hz. High-energy impulsive noise from military weapons can be very loud at distances of many tens of kilometers. Ground-to-ground propagation of blast noise is strongly influenced by atmospheric temperature and wind structure. Experiments have shown variation of more than 50 dB (Schomer et al. 1978) in received noise levels, all factors held constant except for weather. A data range of 50 dB implies a standard deviation in received noise level on the rough order of 8 dB (assuming the data lie predominantly within 3 standard deviations about the mean) due to changes in atmospheric meteorological parameters that influence sound propagation.

Conventional noise impact assessment procedures are based on the "equal energy hypothesis", i.e. that annoyance response depends on the total sound exposure dose averaged over 1 year, without regard to details of how that sound energy is distributed in time or on the magnitude of individual noise events. There is no difference between 100,000 noise events spread over a year or a small number of high-energy events all occurring in 1 day. An example of this problem is given in Figure 1, which shows peak and average annual contours for 100,000 small events occurring in one year and 20 large events occurring sporadically throughout the year. The equal energy principle is an efficient annoyance predictor for traffic noise, where each day's exposure consists of hundreds of sound events that are of similar magnitude from day to day. With so many events, the brain fails to retain a memory of individual events (Björkman 1991) and only remembers the impression of the general din. For blast noise, the sounds are intermittent, with a few noisy days typically interspersed within a larger number of quiet days. The noise level is highly variable because of the large range of sound energy emission from various weapons and as previously stated, can vary over a range of 50 dB due to variation in meteorological conditions. Experience strongly indicates (Pater 1976) that noise complaints correlate quite strongly with blast noise level; though it is not known to what extent complaints lodged by individuals represent general community annoyance. It is hypothesized that dynamic annoyance response to noise events may depend strongly on the instantaneous noise level, and may have bearing on long-term community annoyance response. Luz and others (Luz et al. 1994) found that 5-point-scale annoyance ratings to individual blasts by known complainants correlated quite strongly with blast level.



**Figure 1:** Peak and average annual contours for 100,000 small events (left) occurring in one year vs. 20 large events (right) occurring sporadically throughout the year

Current blast noise assessment procedures do not fully meet the military's noise impact management needs. In the United States, noise impacts are typically assessed in terms of the annual time-averaged sound exposure level to predict the percent of the community that is highly annoyed. This has proven to be unsatisfactory for infrequent and highly variable blast noise events. Individual event noise levels from military testing and training activities can be loud enough to elicit negative community response, yet when event sound exposures are averaged over a year's time, the time-averaged level may meet established acceptability criteria. That is, the average C-weighted Day Night Level (CDNL) contours may predict an acceptable amount of community annoyance in areas that routinely receive a large number of blast noise complaints. Citizens and decision makers often ask for noise descriptors that describe what they actually hear; they find cumulative or time-averaged noise level metrics to be confusing and irrelevant, perhaps even misleading or disingenuous. Department of Defense stakeholders are using a revised interim methodology in which average level criteria are supplemented by individual event peak noise level criteria that indicate noise complaint risk as described in Army Regulation 200-1 (2007).

Further guidance is required since cumulative measures, such as the yearly average CDNL do not account for change in response due to the intermittency of testing and training activities that produce blast noise, and single event criteria do not account for aspects such as number and timing of noise events. It is also unknown what extent complaints made by individuals are a valid indicator of community attitude. To guide selection of more reliable impact assessment methodology the U.S. Army Engineering and Research Development Center (ERDC) and Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program (SERDP) have launched a series of field studies aimed at enhancing the understanding of human response to military blast noise to develop a methodology to accurately predict human response to blast noise, and to recommend guidelines that can be universally used to protect military training and testing capability as well as minimize noise impacts on residents of military installations and adjacent communities. These 5 field research projects include: 1) "Sleep

Disturbance” from blast noise to determine preferred times to conduct nighttime training, 2) “Complaint Risk” from blast noise to recommend improved guidelines to better manage testing and training firing schedules, 3) “In-Situ” diary studies with individual residents who experience blast noise to measure near-real-time in-home annoyance responses, 4) “General Survey” studies with community members who experience blast noise to measure community response and how it changes with time and noise environment, and 5) “Correlation of Complaints and Annoyance” to determine the interrelationship between blast noise level, complaints, and annoyance.

## **METHODS**

### **Study 1. Sleep Disturbance**

Training during the hours of darkness is a necessity for the military and often a common cause for complaints as seen in Europe and North America. For example, Rylander and Lundquist (1996) found that of the 399 Swedish citizens surveyed living in the vicinity of eight ranges, half chose the evening and about a third chose the night as the time of day when heavy weapons noise was most annoying. About 10 % stated that shooting made it difficult to fall asleep at night and about the same percentage stated that shooting awakened them. In the United States evidence of the problem of nighttime training noise is in the numerous restrictions imposed at most testing and training installations. Although some information about sleep disturbance from heavy weapons blasts has been available from a laboratory study with tape-recorded 120 mm tank gun blasts by Griefahn (1989), there had never been a field study of sleep disturbance among people routinely exposed to the sounds of tank gunnery training. This is likely due to the difficulty in finding an installation willing to sponsor such a field study and because periods of intense night firing at any one range are sporadic.

In order to better understand the impact of blast noise on residents living near U.S. military installations a field study was conducted by Engineering Research and Development Center in 2004. To ensure the highest possibility of success in the field study, it was preceded by a laboratory study of actimeter reliability using reproduced tank gun blasts which approached (but did not meet) the full spectrum of a real tank gun blast (Luz et al. 2008). It was important to have the highest possible reliability in the measurement instrumentation, which was limited to a wrist-worn actimeter with a button to signal awakening. Following this successful equipment “shakedown” and “dry run,” the field test was conducted among 33 subjects living between 1.8 and 8.9 km from 120 mm tank gun firing points and exposed to blasts during their sleeping hours in the range of 102 to 124 dB linear peak sound pressure level (SPL). This paper has been submitted for publication (Nykaza et al.) and further details can be found in an ERDC technical report (Nykaza et al. 2006).

There were two important findings to come out of this research. It was found that residents were less likely to awaken from blast noise disturbances during the middle of the night (between midnight and 0200) and that the threshold of awakening during the shoulder hours, which was between 2100 and 2300 and between 0200 and 0400 hours, was approximately 115 dB linear peak SPL. The first finding was significant because it contradicted the current guidelines that all nighttime firing be conducted up until midnight and ceased thereafter. The second finding showed agreement with Pater’s complaint risk criteria (Pater 1976) which states that there is a moderate risk of complaints when received blast noise events fall in the range of 115 to 130 dB linear peak SPL.

## Study 2. Complaint Risk

The complaint risk study, which is ongoing, has two purposes. The first is to improve the performance of a real time blast noise monitoring system which has been operating for over 15 years at a testing installation. The second is to improve the ability to predict complaints from the noise measurement data generated by this system.

Improving the blast noise monitoring system had to be completed before the second purpose could begin. Three technical improvements were made. 1) A time drift in the noise monitors and server was corrected. Each noise monitor was found to have a unique time drift, which was a consequence of the clock time drift on the server that updated the clocks on the noise monitors each night. The original program on the server often malfunctioned and did not download or update each clock on every monitor each night. This problem was solved by installing a new server, writing a new downloading software program, and synchronizing to the server to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) time server. 2) Algorithms were developed to determine the likely source location and shot time of the improperly time-stamped data (Nykaza & Donaldson 2007) and simpler algorithms were implemented to determine the likely source and location of data gathered after the implementation of the new server and download program. These algorithms facilitated identification of the noise sources that most likely elicited a given complaint among many firings and false triggers that might occur on a given day. 3) An additional 33 noise monitors were added to original 18 monitors used in the 2001 study in order to cover the 64 km study area.

For each complaint received by the installation, the sound level at the complainant's home was estimated by interpolating or extrapolating on the basis of geometrical spreading from the received levels of noise monitors located within a 10 km radius of the complainant. The importance of the technical improvements was underscored by success in linking complaints with measured levels. In comparison to an earlier study conducted at the same installation in which only 35 % of complaints could be linked to measured levels (Luz 2001), 90 % were linked in the current effort. Further details on the preliminary results of this study can be found in a paper accepted for publication (Nykaza et al. 2008a).

Thus far, there are three statistically-significant findings: 1) first time complainants were linked to a higher level than repeat complainants as seen in Table 1, 2) complainants who were complaining about a single loud noise event were linked to a higher level than complainants who complained about multiple events as seen in Table 2, and 3) complainants who complained about noise events that occurred during the day were linked to a higher level than complainants during the evening as seen in Table 3. As previously mentioned, this study is on going and the results presented here are based upon a mere 40 complaints. At the time of the writing of this paper there are an additional 114 complainants yet to be analyzed which should provide the statistical strength of subsequent analyses. This study also finds agreement with the Pater (1976) complaint risk criteria and it is expected that future analyses will be able to define the importance and interaction of the number of events, level of events, and timing of events.

**Table 1:** Comparison of first complainants verses repeat complainants with Mann-Whitney nonparametric test

	Sample Size	Median Un-weighted Peak Level (dB)
First Time Complainants	26	120
Repeat Complainants	10	107

**Table 2:** Comparison of single-shot complaints verses multi-shot complaints with Mann-Whitney nonparametric test

	Sample Size	Median Un-weighted Peak Level (dB)
Single Shot Complaints	8	125
Multiple Shot Complaints	18	117.5

**Table 3:** Comparisons of the time of day complaints were filed with Mann-Whitney nonparametric test

	Sample Size	Median Un-weighted Peak Level (dB)
Complaints During Working Hours (7 AM to 5 PM)	20	121
Complaints During Evening Hours (5 PM to 10PM)	6	111.5

### Study 3. In-Situ

An upcoming In-Situ study, with an estimated start date of 2009, will examine how people respond to individual blast events in near real-time. A cross-sectional sample of residents who live near military installations will be selected to participate. Microphones and accelerometers will be set up outside and inside residents' homes to document the stimulus (i.e. blast noise, vibration, rattle) and personal digital assistants (PDAs) will be used to record the residents' response. Based on experience from a pilot study involving four persons routinely exposed to blast noise in their homes (Luz et al.1994) and International Commission on Biological Effects of Noise recommendations (Fields et al. 2001), subjects will be asked to rate the annoyance of each noticed event on a five-point scale (not annoying to extremely annoying). The study will be conducted over a 9-month period at two installations, involving approximately 25 subjects at each site to capture a statistically significant data set and to sample the range of variation in received noise level due to seasonal weather changes.

The strength of the In-Situ study is detailed data regarding the variation of subject response to variable stimulus levels (dose response functionality). This study will incorporate research procedures commonly used in diary studies to mitigate the extent

to which the increased awareness and attention to blast events may skew their responses.

Digitized measurements of the time history of the blasts taken outdoors in the vicinity of the subject's home will allow for comparisons between various predictors of blast noise annoyance suggested by different national regulations and/or researchers, such as C-weighted sound exposure level (SEL), A-weighted SEL, A-weighted SEL adjusted for the difference between C and A (Vos 2001), C-weighted SEL adjusted for the difference between C and A (Buchta 1996), peak level, or various combinations of weighted 1/3 octave bands. Measurement outdoors will ensure that all significant blasts will be registered, including the ones which the subjects do not notice.

To further understand each subject's detectability threshold, outdoor-to-indoor house transfer functions will be obtained for each residence. In addition to the transfer function, vibration measurements of each blast will be taken from a wall, window and corner of the side of the house facing the range. Based on the 1994 pilot study, it is anticipated that peak vibration levels from these three measurements will be highly correlated. Statistical analyses (e.g. multiple correlation) will be used to determine whether a combination of sound and vibration measurements improves the prediction of annoyance beyond the prediction based on sound alone.

#### **Study 4. General Survey**

An upcoming General Survey study (estimated start date of 2009) will be unique in that the variation with time of the noise environment will be accurately known throughout the community by co-locating this protocol with the In-Situ study. Community response will be measured at 3 intervals during the study via social survey. By contrast, previous blast noise surveys conducted in the U.S. correlated a single value of the annual time-averaged noise level with a one-time annoyance survey. These studies took place in the 1980's at Fort Lewis, Washington (Schomer 1985) and at Fort Bragg, North Carolina (Schomer 1982). Lessons learned from other surveys conducted in the vicinity of heavy weapons ranges, such as the Grafenwoehr Training Area in Germany (Buchta et al. 1986) and Holsworthy Artillery Range in Australia (Bullen et al. 1991) have been incorporated into the survey questions along with the ICBEN recommendations.

The General Survey utilizes a questionnaire that will be administered several times in coordination with the In-Situ Protocol, but will sample a different set of subjects in the population each time. Professional interviewers will conduct in-person interviews at randomly selected households in the study areas. A cross-sectional representative sample (different households each time) will gauge the level of response among community residents at each point in time, and a panel sample of households (the same households surveyed each time) will illuminate changes in household response over time. The survey will be conducted at approximately 3-month intervals with the representative cross-sectional samples of households, and at approximately 6-month intervals with the panel sample of households. Unlike similar past studies in this category, exposure will be extrapolated and interpolated from measurements made along a grid and not projected by computer models. With the opportunity afforded by direct measurement, it should be possible to track the effect of short term changes in average exposure in relation to changes in annoyance.

## Study 5. Correlation of Complaints and Annoyance

A study of the correlation between the annoyance of individual complainants and general community annoyance is scheduled to begin in the summer of 2008 at the same installation as the complaint risk study above. One of the primary goals of this research is to determine if individual complainants are representative of the general community annoyance. It is possible that unnecessary testing and training restrictions have been implemented because of the complaints of a few noise-sensitive complainants. On the other hand, complaints may be a useful indicator of the general community response. The relationship between complaints and community response will be tested by surveying residents in the vicinity of recent noise complaints within a week of a complaint. The survey questions designed in the General Survey study will be used for uniformity between tests, and the surveying area will include a random sample of 10 residents living within the vicinity of complainants. Of the five studies, this is the riskiest, since the research team has no control over the pattern of firing, the density of houses around the complainant, the number of people who will be home at the same time as the complainant or the willingness of potential interviewees to be interviewed.

## CONCLUSIONS

The objective of the research outline above is to collectively enhance the understanding of human response to blast noise, and to recommend guidelines that can be universally applied and used to protect military training and testing capability as well as minimize noise impacts on residents of military installations and adjacent communities.

The multi-study approach is already yielding practical results for the management of noise from heavy weapons training. These include: Low likelihood of awakening when the outdoor level of blasts is below 115 dB peak SPL, less likelihood of awakening to blasts at any level between the hours of midnight and 0200, and importance of predicting complaints on the basis of sound level, number of events, and timing of events rather than on sound level alone.

As these studies continue, information on whether some other measure besides the C-weighted SEL and the CDNL can yield better predictions of impact on the community is anticipated. Further information on the In-Situ, General Survey, and Complaint Annoyance Correlation studies can be found in two Pater et al. papers (2007).

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We acknowledge the Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program (SERDP) and U.S. Army ERDC-CERL for funding support for this research.

## REFERENCES

- Army Regulation 200-1 (2007). Environmental protection and enhancement. Washington, DC: Department of the Army.
- Björkman M (1991). Community noise annoyance: importance of noise levels and the number of noise events. *J Sound Vibr* 151: 497-503.
- Buchta E (1996). Annoyance caused by shooting noise – determination of the penalty for various weapon calibers. In: Proceedings of Internoise 96, Liverpool, England (pp 2495-2500).
- Buchta E, Loosen W, Buchta C, Rohland P (1986). Lärmbelastung in der Umgebung von Truppenübungsplätzen [Noise annoyance in the vicinity of troop training areas]. Report 105 01 314/02 Berlin: German Federal Environmental Protection Agency.
- Bullen R, Hede A, Job R (1991) Community reaction to noise from an artillery range. *Noise Contr Engineering J* 37: 115-128.

- Fields J, De Jong R, Gjestland T, Flindell I, Job R, Kurra S, Lercher P, Vallet M, Yano T, Guski R, Felscher-Suhr U, Schumer R (2001). Standardized general-purpose noise reaction questions for community noise survey: research and a recommendation. *J Sound Vibr* 242: 641-679.
- Griefahn B (1989). Cardiac responses caused by shots of tanks during sleep. *J Sound Vibr* 128: 109-119.
- Luz G (2001). Using 115 dB peak as a predictor of complaints about heavy weapons noise. Paper given at International Military Noise Conference, US Army Center for Health Promotion and Preventive Medicine, Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD, April 24-25, 2001 (presentation available at [http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil/imnc/environmental/Env\\_Presentations.html](http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil/imnc/environmental/Env_Presentations.html)).
- Luz G, Lewis N, Russell W (1994). Homeowner judgments of the annoyance of individual heavy weapons blasts. Paper given at 128<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Acoustical Society of America, Austin, TX.
- Luz G, Nykaza E, Stewart C, Pater L (2008). Use of actimeters to define the threshold of awakening from the sound of large guns. *Noise Contr Engineering J* 56: 1-7.
- Nykaza E, Donaldson N (2007). Use of correlation between received impulsive noise event times. Paper NC 07-205, Proceedings of Noise-Con 2007, Reno, Nevada. CD published by Institute of Noise Control Engineering.
- Nykaza E, Pater L, Melton R (2006). Sleep impacts of nighttime training noise from large weapons on residents living near a military installation. Technical report ERDC/CERL TR-06-21. Champaign, IL: Army Construction Engineering Research Laboratory (available at [www.cecer.army.mil](http://www.cecer.army.mil)).
- Nykaza E, Pater L, Luz G (2008a). Improved procedure for correlating blast noise events with complaint logs at U.S. Army Installations. *Noise Contr Engineering J* (in press).
- Nykaza E, Pater L, Melton R, Luz G (2008b). Awakening to blast noise among residents living near a tank gunnery range. *J Acoust Soc Am* (submitted).
- Pater L (1976). Noise abatement program for explosive operations at NSWC/DL. Paper presented at the 17<sup>th</sup> Explosives Safety Seminar of the DoD Explosives Safety Board, Denver, CO.
- Pater L, Nykaza E, Hodgdon K, Atchley A, Baumgartner R, Rathbun P, Luz G (2007a) Assessing human response to infrequent blast events. Paper NC 07-305, Proceedings of Noise-Con 2007, Reno, Nevada. CD published by Institute of Noise Control Engineering.
- Pater L, Nykaza E, Hodgdon K, Atchley A, Baumgartner R, Rathbun P, Luz G (2007b). An investigation of community attitudes toward blast noise. Technical report ERDC/CERL SR-07-24. Champaign, IL: Army Construction Engineering Research Laboratory (available at [www.cecer.army.mil](http://www.cecer.army.mil)).
- Rylander P, Lundquist B (1996). Annoyance caused by noise from heavy weapon shooting ranges. *J Sound Vibr* 192: 199-202.
- Schomer P (1982) A model to describe community response to impulse noise. *Noise Contr Engineering J* 18: 5-15.
- Schomer P (1985). Assessment of community response to impulsive noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 77: 520-535.
- Schomer P, Goff R, Little L (1978). Statistics of amplitude and spectrum of blasts propagated in the atmosphere. *J Acoust Soc Am* 63: 1431-1443.
- US EPA (1974). Levels of environmental noise requisite to protect public health and welfare with an adequate margin of safety. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.
- Vos J (2001). On the annoyance caused by impulse sounds produced by small, medium-large, and large firearms. *J Acoust Soc Am* 109: 244-253.

## Noise and vibration generation for laboratory studies on sleep disturbance

Mikael Ögren<sup>1\*</sup>, Evy Öhrström<sup>2</sup>, Tomas Jerson<sup>3</sup>

- 1 The Swedish National Road and Transport Research Institute, Box 8077, SE-40278, Gothenburg, Sweden, mikael.ogren@vti.se
- 2 The Sahlgrenska Academy at the University of Gothenburg, Department of Occupational and Environmental Medicine, SE 405 30 Gothenburg, Sweden, evy.ohrstrom@amm.gu.se
- 3 WSP Environmental Acoustics, Box 13033, SE 415 26 Gothenburg, Sweden, tomas.jerson@wspgroup.se

\* corresponding author: e-mail: mikael.ogren@vti.se

### INTRODUCTION

The research project TVANE is aimed at studying the effects of noise and building vibrations from railway traffic, and is sponsored by the Swedish railway infrastructure manager Banverket. The project includes many studies performed both in the field with questionnaires and noise and vibration measurements, and in the laboratory. This paper describes the design of a low cost vibrating bed used in laboratory sleeping experiments, and also the sound and vibration signals that the subjects were exposed to. The results of the experiments are under evaluation, but details on the outcome of a previous similar study without vibrations are presented in a parallel paper in these proceedings, Öhrström et al. (2008).

There are several technical possibilities for vibrating beds in sleep experiment setups. In Arnberg et al. (1990) hydraulic actuators were used (often called vibrating tables), but these are typically rather large and noisy systems, so the bed must be suspended a certain height above the floor and some form of sound insulation introduced. Preferably the whole laboratory room should be built on top of the vibrating table itself. Another approach is to use electrodynamical actuators, where the main concern is that it is difficult and expensive to build actuators with high power output and low distortion levels at low frequencies.

The vibrations being studied here correspond to building vibrations caused by a heavy train passage, where the vibrations are transmitted through relatively soft soil such as clay. For Swedish conditions this tends to cause vibrations in the 5 – 10 Hz range, and the predominant vibration direction is typically vertical for low buildings and horizontal perpendicular to the tracks for buildings with more than one floor, see for example (Hannelius 1978; Bahrekazemi 2004; Hassan 2006). For stiffer ground types the transmitted vibrations are at higher frequencies (> 25 Hz), and may cause complex interactions between vibrations and low frequency sound, but this is not the focus of the TVANE project. A typical example of this situation is a railroad tunnel in an urban area that generates vibrations that are then radiated as low frequency sound inside the nearby buildings.

### METHOD

In the experiment setup discussed here three identical rooms are equipped with loudspeakers and vibrators for noise and bed vibration generation. The subjects sleep in the rooms, and a computer located in an adjacent control room generates audio and vibration signals during the night. The sleep quality of the subjects is evaluated using questionnaires. As can be seen in the photo in Figure 1, the bed-

rooms have been decorated to resemble a normal room, and the speakers, cables and vibration actuators have been hidden as much as possible. Before the start of the study presented here the rooms were already equipped with a sound system and had been used for other sleep experiments, but the vibration system was added during this study.

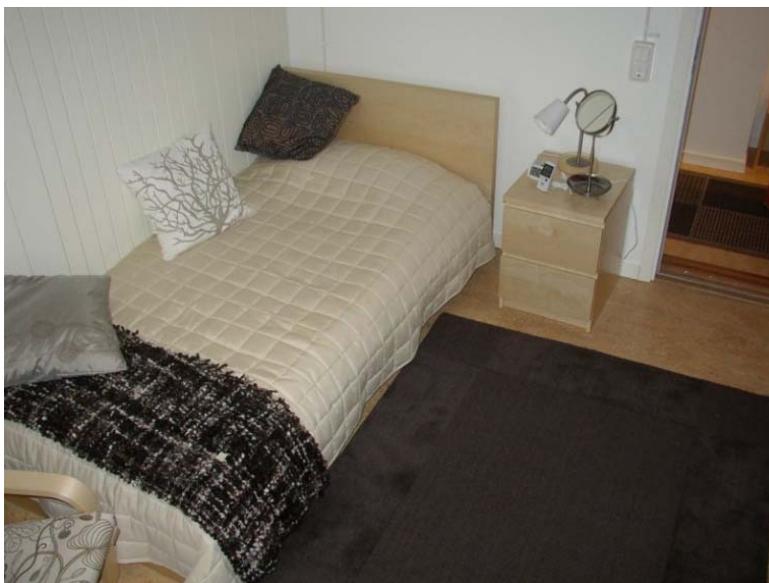


Figure 1: Photo of the bedroom interior with the bed and some furniture

### Generating the noise

Each bedroom is equipped with 22 roof mounted panels, each with four ten inch speakers, for generating the low frequency part of the sound field in the room. The high frequencies are handled by two small speaker cabinets in the corners, with a crossover frequency between the two systems of 125 Hz.

The reverberation time of the room is around 0.3 s for high frequencies, which corresponds to a fairly damped room, but below 200 Hz standing wave patterns are present in the sound field. Therefore a 1/3 octave band equalizer is used to adjust the sound levels and spectrum in the receiver positions close to the bed, for more details see Ögren et al. (2007).

During the night the sound system plays train passages that are based on recorded real passages of different train types. The recording position was around 30 m from the nearest track and the maximum train speeds at the location were about 130 km/h for passenger trains and 90 km/h for freight trains. All recordings were filtered to correspond to indoor levels with a window towards the railway slightly open (about 30 mm open).

Apart from control nights when no audio was played, two sets of sounds were used, one with the maximum (FAST) A-weighted sound pressure level ( $L_{AFmax}$ ) of 54 dB and one with the same traffic but with the overall audio volume lowered to 48 dB. The traffic pattern was modeled to fit Västra Stambanan, the main railroad between Stockholm and Göteborg in Sweden, and the total number of passages during the sleep period between 23:00 and 07:00 were 44 (25 freight, 9 high speed and 10 commuter trains). The equivalent A-weighted level ( $L_{Aeq}$ ) and maximum levels are given in 5 minute intervals during the night in Figure 2. The 1/3 octave band spectrum of the total exposures is given in Figure 3. Since the background sound level is as

low as 13 dB(A) in the rooms at night an artificial background was added that raised the background to 25 dB(A).

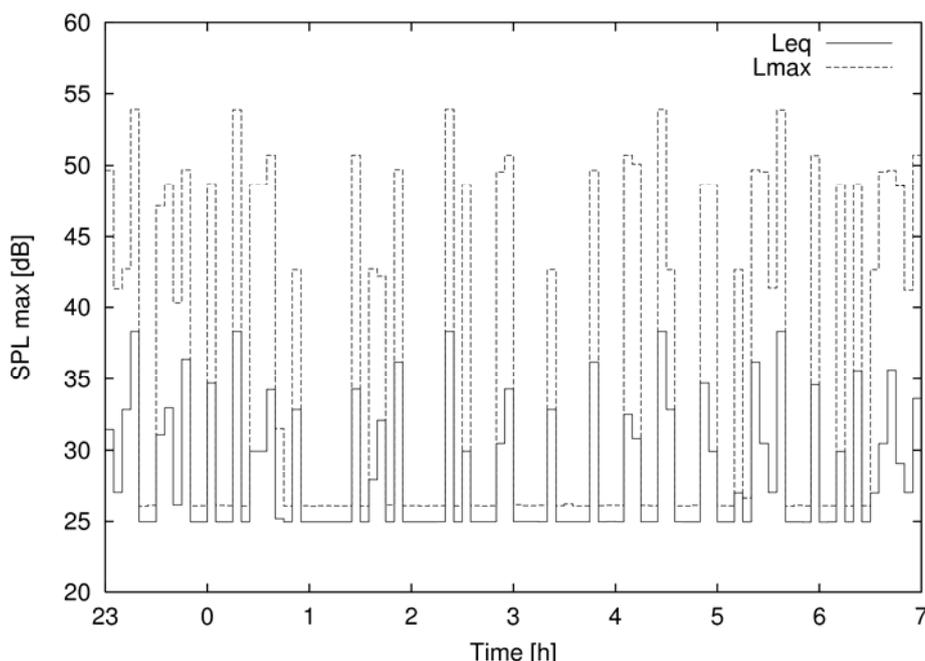


Figure 2: Equivalent and maximum A-weighted sound pressure level in 5 min intervals

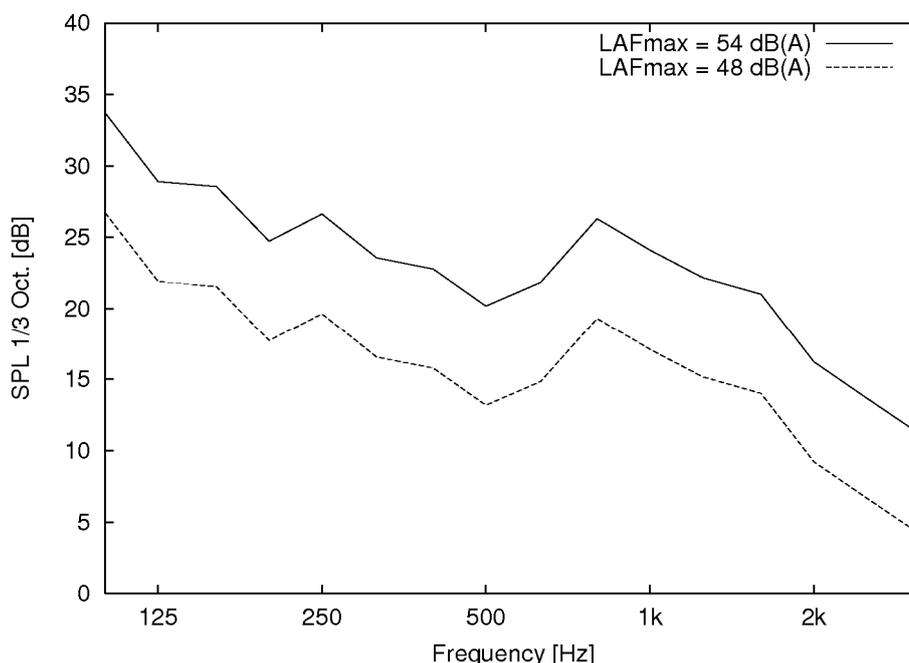


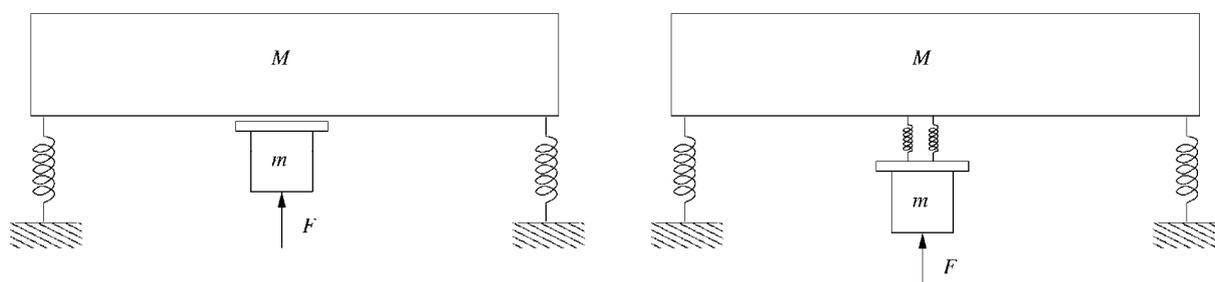
Figure 3: Equivalent level in 1/3 octave bands of the total exposure from 23:00 to 07:00

### Generating bed vibrations

For the experiments presented here electrodynamical actuators were selected, since the vibrating beds were to be introduced into the already existing laboratory built for sound exposure, with limited space available for hydraulics or sound insulation under the beds. Another important aspect was that electrodynamical actuators can be controlled from the already present sound system, simply treated like audio signals to speakers, whereas a hydraulic system would have needed a new control system altogether.

Professional electrodynamical actuators are expensive, but recently several variants have become available for the home theater/stereo market. The difference in price can be as much as a factor of 20. They are typically also a lot smaller than the corresponding professional variants. Therefore it was decided early on to try out those cheaper vibrators in this project.

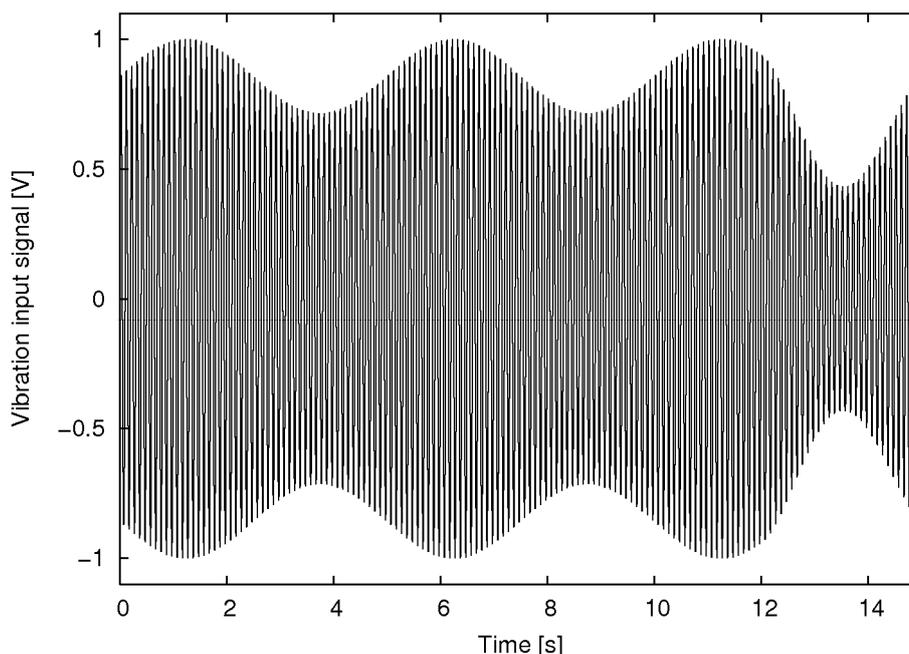
One of the major drawbacks with using cheaper actuators turned out to be distortion; they do not give a perfect sine wave output when the driving signal is a sine wave. If they are mounted stiffly into the bed frame they generate lots of audible frequencies even if the driving signal contains no energy above 10 Hz. This interferes with the well controlled sound exposure situation of the experiment and is unacceptable. Therefore we designed a mechanical resonant filter, which makes the mechanical system receive more power at frequencies close to the resonance and filters out higher frequencies. The principle is illustrated in Figure 4.



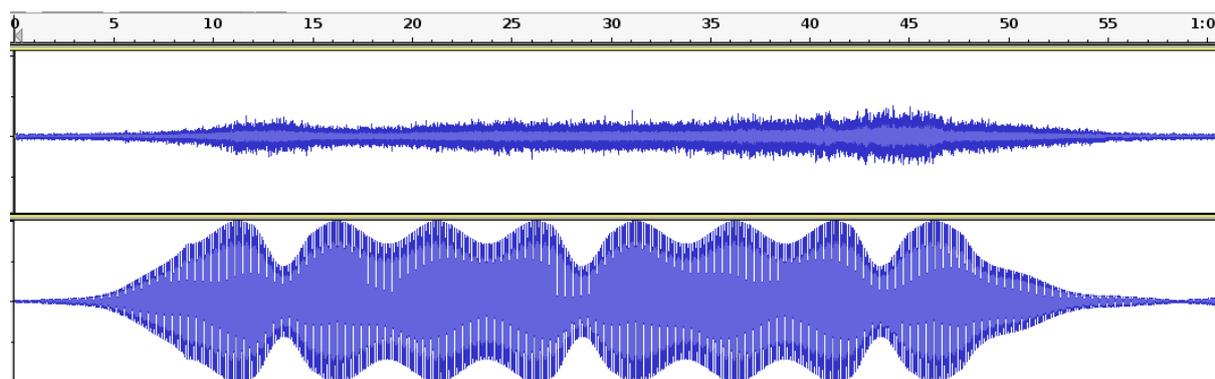
**Figure 4:** Sketch of the mechanical system with the actuator directly coupled to the bed (left) and indirectly via the resonant mechanical filter (right)

The mechanical filter together with the introduction of sound insulation around the actuator itself reduced the sound level at a position 5 cm above the pillow to 29 dB(A) when the shaker was driven at the maximum amplitude. This was deemed acceptable since the noise from the train masks the vibrations, but it is still possible to hear the low frequency part, especially if lying on the side with the ear pressed against the pillow.

As mentioned earlier the typical frequency of building vibrations due to railway traffic is in the region of 5 – 10 Hz, but the vibrators had trouble reproducing frequencies lower than 10 Hz without reaching the excursion limit (maximum movement of the coil). Therefore the frequency 10 Hz was chosen for the driving signal. Real vibrations are of course more complex than a simple steady state sine wave, therefore a modulation was introduced. By looking at the many time signals for freight trains at speeds around 80 – 90 km/h published in Hannelius (1978), a modulation at 0.2 Hz was introduced together with an extra deep minimum once each 15 s, see Figure 5. This signal was then ramped up when a freight train audio signal was played and repeated periodically until the audio signal was turned off, see Figure 6.



**Figure 5:** Fundamental vibration input signal. The main frequency is 10 Hz and the modulation frequency 0.2 Hz with an extra deep minimum every 15 seconds



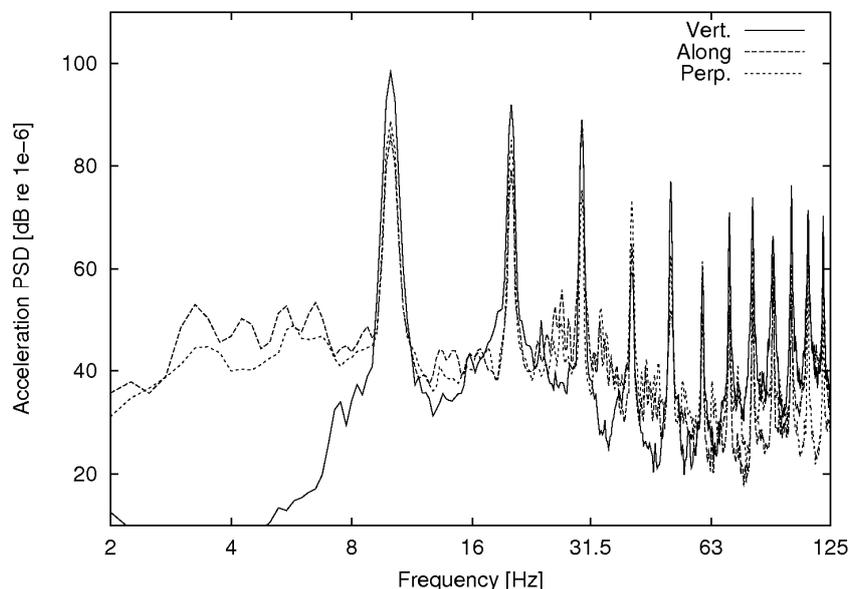
**Figure 6:** Example of the noise input waveform (top) and the vibration input waveform (bottom) for one freight train passage

The vibration actuators non linear behavior together with the varying mechanical properties of the three beds soft mountings caused us to make further compromises on the vibration reproduction part of the experiment. Since a change in input level on one actuator/bed combination was not the same as the others it would mean an individual calibration for each level used in the experiment for all three beds/actuators. Therefore it was decided to use one single level for all freight trains and no vibrations for the other trains. Under realistic conditions the vibration velocity is more than a factor 10 lower for passenger trains (Bahrekazemi 2004).

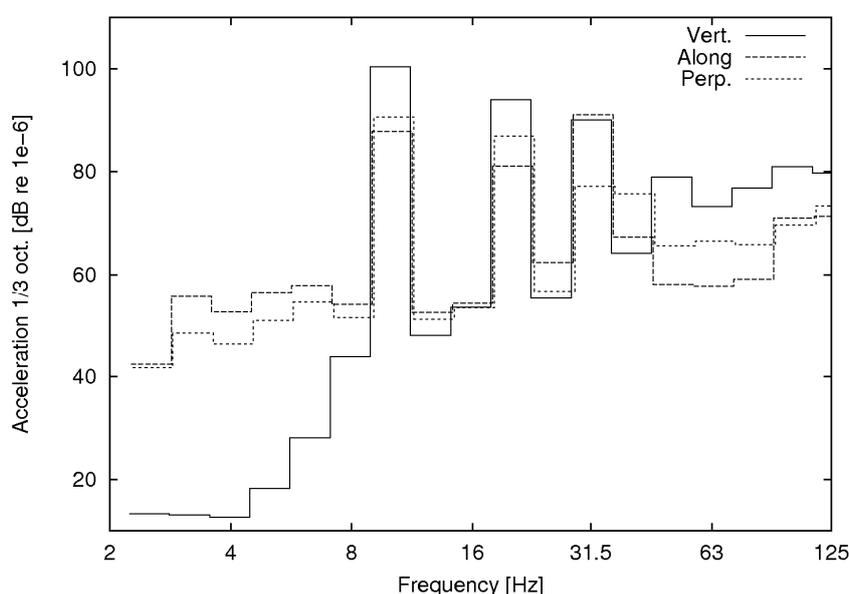
In Sweden vibration in building floors from railway traffic is evaluated using a weighted vibration velocity value sometimes referred to as “comfort level”. The weighting is based on the Swedish standard SS 460 48 61 and is expressed as mm/s. In this paper all vibration levels are also given as acceleration without any weighting in order to facilitate international comparisons.

Finally the spectrum of the acceleration measured on the bed frame is given in Figure 7 and 8. Here the three different directions are given, vertical (the direction the actuator was mounted), horizontal along the long side of the bed and perpendicular

to that direction. The difference between the fundamental frequency and the first harmonic is approximately 7 dB measured in the acceleration power spectral density (PSD) diagram, which makes it around 13 dB if measured in velocity instead. The difference between the vertical direction and the horizontal is about 10 dB.



**Figure 7:** PSD and 1/3 octave spectrum of the acceleration in three directions on the frame of the bed expressed in dB relative to  $1e-6 \text{ m/s}^{3/2}$



**Figure 8:** 1/3 octave spectrum of the acceleration in three directions on the frame of the bed expressed in dB relative to  $1e-6 \text{ m/s}^2$

The exposure situation during the experiment night is summarized in Table 1, where all vibration levels are given as maximum values with an exponential time weighting of 1 s (known as the SLOW weighting) is applied. The design of the exposure strategy during the week each subject slept in the lab is not described in detail here, but the basics are two nights as habituation followed by the active nights in Table 1 in a randomized order.

**Table 1:** Noise and vibration exposure levels for the three different exposure conditions

	54 dB strong vibrations	54 dB soft vibrations	48 dB strong vibrations
Maximum SPL $L_{AFmax}$ [dB]	54	54	48
Equivalent SPL $L_{AEq,8h}$ [dB]	31	31	27
Max (S) velocity SS 460 48 61 [mm/s]	1.1 – 1.5	0.2 – 0.4	1.1 – 1.5
Max (S) acceleration [ $m/s^2$ ]	0.09 – 0.12	0.018 – 0.025	0.09 – 0.12
Number of sound events 23 – 07	44	44	44
Number of vibration events 23 – 07	25	25	25

## DISCUSSION

The simple electrodynamical shakers used in this project forced us to make two compromises in the design of the study; all freight trains during one night cause the same vibration signal and 10 Hz is at the higher end of frequencies in real situations. We were also forced to build a soft mounting and introduce sound insulation in order to reduce the sound emissions during operation.

On the other hand the low cost shakers were easily available, have proven to be reliable during the experiments, did produce sufficient power output at 10 Hz and were small enough to fit under the beds without increasing the height of the bed construction above the floor by more than approximately 10 cm.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The advice received from Göran Wallmark is gratefully acknowledged. This study has been funded by the Swedish Rail Administration (Banverket).

## REFERENCES

- Arnberg P, Bennerhult O, Eberhardt J (1990). Sleep disturbance caused by vibrations from heavy road traffic. *J Acoust Soc Am* 88: 1486-1493.
- Bahrekazemi M (2004). Train-induced ground vibration and its prediction. PhD thesis from the Division of Soil and Rock Mechanics, Royal Institute of Technology, Stockholm, Sweden.
- Hannelius L (1978). Vibrations from heavy rail traffic (only available in Swedish). SJ report 36, Stockholm, Sweden.
- Hassan O (2006). Train-induced groundbourne vibration and noise in buildings. Essex: Multi Science Publishing.
- Ögren M, Öhrström E, Jerson T (2007). A system for railway noise sleep disturbance trials. In: Proceedings of the 9<sup>th</sup> International Workshop on Railway Noise and Vibration (IWRN), Munich, September 4 – 8, 2007.
- Öhrström E, Ögren M, Jerson T, Gidlöf-Gunnarsson A (2008). Experimental studies on sleep disturbances due to railway and road traffic noise. In: Proceedings of the 9<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem (ICBEN 2008) Foxwoods, CT.

## APPENDIX

This appendix is a brief description of the sounds used in a previous set of experiments, where the results on sleep are discussed in Öhrström et al. (2008).

The experiment used three different sound exposures for three different nights. One was the same as the sound described in the section “Generating the noise” above. The other two were based on road traffic, and were recorded and filtered in a similar manner as for the railway sound. In Figure 9 the sound levels are given in five minute intervals in the same way as in Figure 2. The first of the road sounds used a normal

traffic pattern with 369 vehicle passages giving the same equivalent level as the railway noise, the other a pattern that tried to emulate the noise pattern of a railway line, i.e. fewer and louder events. In the second case the maximum level was the same as for the railway.

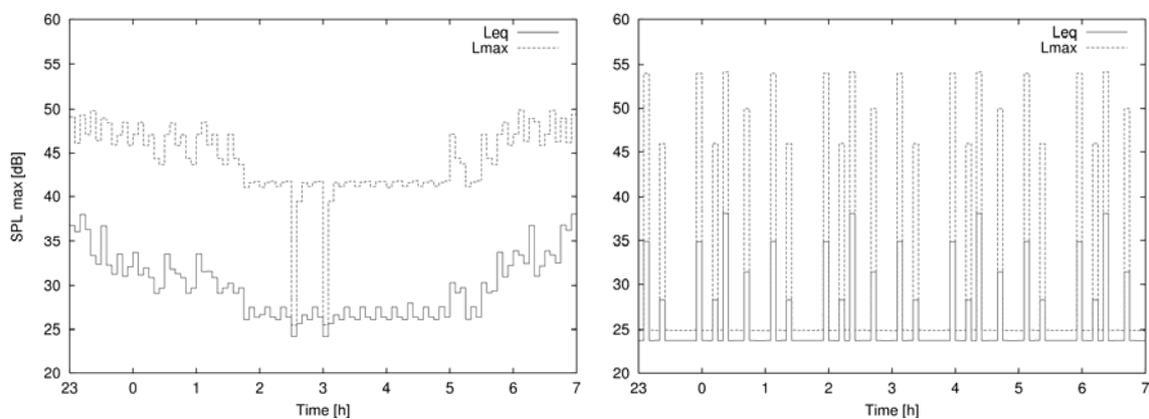


Figure 9: Two nights of road noise exposure similar to the railway noise in Figure 2

## Nocturnal road traffic noise and sleep: Day-by-day variability assessed by actigraphy and sleep logs during a one week sampling. Preliminary findings

Sandra Pirrera<sup>1\*</sup>, Elke De Valck<sup>1</sup>, Raymond Cluydts<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Unit of Biological Psychology, Faculty of Psychology and Educational Sciences, Vrije Universiteit Brussel, Pleinlaan 2, B-1050 Brussels, Belgium

\* corresponding author: e-mail: [sandra.pirrera@vub.ac.be](mailto:sandra.pirrera@vub.ac.be)

### INTRODUCTION

The impact of nocturnal road traffic noise on sleep has been well documented over the past 30 years (Job 1988; Muzet 2007; Griefahn & Spreng 2004). Given the complexity of the different domains involved – sleep, noise and the individual perception – the need for further evaluation and consolidation of results still persists.

To protect people against sleep disturbances and to enhance general quality of life, the World Health Organization (Berglund et al. 2000) recommend a maximum sound level of 30 dB ( $L_{Aeq, 22-06}$ ) indoor for continuous background noise with individual noise events not exceeding 45 dB(A). Those recommendations have been adopted and implemented in the Brussels Capital area with a noise management plan which was created and elaborated by the Brussels Institute for Management of the Environment (BIME).

Brussels, the capital of Belgium, faces the typical issues of large cities with cultural, social and recreational programs embedded in a growing economy. A survey conducted by BIME revealed that 73 % of the Brussels inhabitants consider noise as one of the most annoying factors of environmental pollution in their city, with road traffic noise being the strongest annoying source ([www.ibgebim.be](http://www.ibgebim.be)). The BIME worked out an acoustic map of the city including the specific black spots of diurnal and nocturnal road traffic noise. The need for complementary, longitudinal field studies, which assess the real life impact of road traffic noise on sleep and general well being, is needed for a better understanding of the complexity of these issues and to provide local support for the current noise management plan.

Field studies have the advantage of assessing subjects in their real life situation, which is important in the study of road traffic noise effects as individual evaluation of noise is strongly influenced by context (Muzet 2007). The lack of experimental control is one of the main disadvantages of field studies. The use of actigraphy – a low cost, easy in use and low inconvenience monitoring method, appears to be a good choice for home environment studies (Sadeh & Acebo 2002). It allows registration for several consecutive nights and can be performed by the subject without help. It also permits to maintain the natural sleep and wake rhythm of the subject, so the loss of crucial information on sleep and wake habits can be reduced to a minimum. Although several empirical studies reported contradictory results in the use of actigraphy in sleep research (Sadeh & Acebo 2002; Cole et al. 1992; Paquet et al. 2007; Pollak et al. 2001), those studies mainly compared the use of actigraphy with polysomnography. Results of a longitudinal field study by Öhrström & Skånberg (2004) demonstrated that the use of a sleep log along with actigraphy can account for more reliable data. Therefore, it is strongly recommended to use a sleep log as a complementary source of information when assessing sleep with actigraphy (Sadeh & Acebo 2002; Tamura et al. 2002).

## The Brussels field project

This longitudinal study investigates the relationship between road traffic noise, sleep quality and general well-being of inhabitants of the Brussels Capital Region. We will focus on specific high density road traffic noise regions, or 'black spot' regions, defined by BIME as *'Residential or building areas with either a concentration of various types of noise pollution, or a high number of complaints concerning noise pollution.'* ([www.ibgebim.be](http://www.ibgebim.be)).

The first part of this field study will focus on sleep quality, general well-being and stress levels of inhabitants in those black spots. This will allow us to see to what degree we can relate subjective complaints concerning sleep and general well-being with objective noise and sleep measurements. A retest situation will be carried out, approximately one year after the initial test period. We hereby are interested in finding possible habituation effects to the noise. In the second part, a control group of inhabitants of quiet regions in the Brussels Capital will be included in this study. In the last part of this project, the results of the same test protocol of two groups of commuters (by car and by public transportation) travelling between their homes and work place (Brussels) will be compared with the two Brussels groups. The main goal hereby will be to investigate if any impact caused by road traffic noise in the Brussels black spots could equal the stress and discomfort of daily commuters. We will evaluate its value as an alternative for living in the city nearby the working the place.

In this paper we focus on the first part of the study, the inhabitants of the Brussels black spots. The effect of nocturnal road traffic noise on sleep was assessed by daily sleep logs and actigraphy during 7 consecutive days. The first step in this project is to compare the subjective (sleep log) and objective (actigraphy) assessment of sleep and to investigate their relationship with nocturnal road traffic noise.

## METHOD

### The Brussels area and study population

Subjects were recruited in the identified black spots in Brussels. These regions were already defined and mapped by BIME. An additional screening of these areas was performed in order to avoid a maximum of confounding variables such as noise from pubs, restaurants and others.

68 % of the studied locations were apartments (apartments above the 5<sup>th</sup> floor were excluded), 27 % were enclosed houses and 5 % detached houses.

In 36 % of the places, the bedroom faced the roadside. The living room was in 77 % situated at the roadside. 86 % of the bedrooms and 81 % of the living rooms had double glazed windows.

Subjects were recruited mainly by mailing. 20 subjects (16 females, 4 males) with an average age of 44 years (ages between 24 and 62) participated. A good general health, a regular sleep-wake schedule (between 6 to 9 hours sleep per night) and having a professional activity in the Brussels Capital were the major inclusion criteria. Exclusion criteria included pregnancy, having young children, shift work, the use of hypnotics and other medication influencing alertness level. The mean average time of living in the black spots was 7,5 years.

This study was approved by the Ethics Committee of the Free University of Brussels. Data recording took place from 9/2006 till 5/2007. Holiday periods were excluded due to the diminished road traffic volume.

## Nocturnal road traffic noise

Nocturnal road traffic noise  $L_{Aeq(22-08)}$  was measured inside and outside the bedroom place during 7 consecutive nights using Integrator Class 1 (inside) & 2 (outside) Sound Level Meter (Metravib). Class 1 Sound Level meter has a measurement range of 20-137 dB(A), and 30-137 dB(A) for Class 2 Sound Level Meter. Recorded noise levels were matched with the acoustic maps of the BIME. The outside sound level meters were set up according to the appropriate guidelines, taking into account the façade reflection but also safety measures for vandalism or robbery.

Noise data were analysed with a corresponding program dBTrait (version 4.805).

## Assessment of sleep quality: actigraphy recordings and daily sleep log

Subjective sleep quality was assessed with daily sleep logs during 7 days, completed each morning. Questions included time to go to bed, time of lights-out, estimated sleep onset latency, wake after sleep onset time, number and reason for possible awakenings during the night and subjective morning sleep quality.

The Sensewear Armband Pro2 from Bodymedia Inc. Sensewear® was used to record body movements. A press button on the actigraph allows to put time stamps at specific events (in this study time for lights-on and lights-off). Analyses were performed with Innerview Professional 5.0. software and derived sleep parameters were: total sleep time (TST), sleep latency (SL) and wake episodes (AW).

## Statistics

In this within subject design, 3 main analysis were performed: First, a repeated measures ANOVA with additional post hoc analysis was used for assessing the day-by-day variability of nocturnal road traffic noise. As 60 % of the subjects were still asleep at 7:00 am, the timeframe 22:00 pm - 08:00 am was selected.

Second, the strength of the relationship between sleep log variables and actigraph parameters is given by a Pearson product-moment correlation coefficient.

Finally, the same correlation coefficient was used to assess the relationship between road traffic noise, objective and subjective sleep measurements.

## RESULTS

### Nocturnal road traffic noise: assessment of day-by-day variability

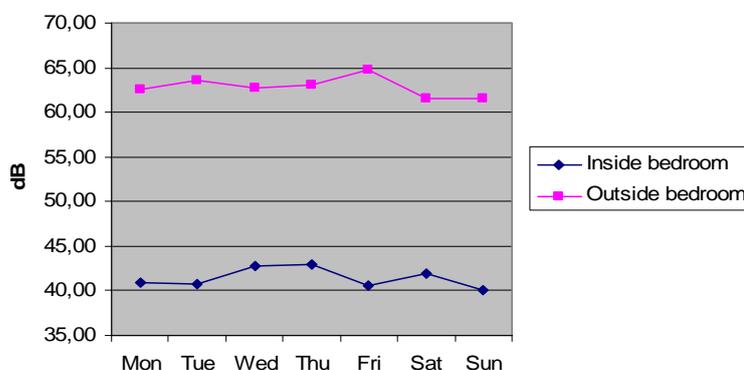


Figure 1: Evolution of nocturnal road traffic noise in black spots in the Brussels Capital ( $L_{Aeq 22-08}$ )

The evolution of nocturnal road traffic noise in the Brussels black spots is presented in Figure 1. Significant variability is found for noise outside the bedroom [F(1,6)=0.05;p<.05]. Post hoc analysis indicate that dB levels outside the bedroom are lower on Sunday nights in comparison with the first 3 weekdays (all p<.05). However, analysis of variance shows no significant day-by-day variability in road traffic noise inside the bedroom [F(1,6)=0.65;ns)].

### Relationship between sleep log variables and actigraphy parameters

A statistically significant positive correlation between actigraphy and sleep logs for TST and SL (r=0.64 and r=0.52;p<.05) was found (see Table 1).

**Table 1:** Pearson Correlations between sleep log and actigraphy variables (TST: total sleep time; SL: sleep latency; AW: awakenings; act: actigraphy; log: sleep log) (\*p<.05)

	TST act	SL act	AW act
TST log	0.64*		
SL log		0.52*	
AW log			0.11

### Relationship between sleep log, actigraph and road traffic noise

The inside bedroom noise was only found to be negatively correlated with the TST of the sleep logs (r=-0.27;p.<.05) (see Table 2).

**Table 2:** Pearson Correlations between traffic noise in the bedroom with sleep variables (TST: total sleep time; SL: sleep latency; AW: awakenings; act: actigraphy; log: sleep log) (\*p<.05)

	TST (log)	TST (act)	SL (log)	SL (act)	AW (log)	AW (log)
L <sub>Aeq</sub> (22-08)	-0.27*	-0.05	0.11	0.03	-0.05	-0.07

## DISCUSSION

The noise levels were matched and found to be in the same ranges with the acoustic maps of the BIME. The levels were above those recommended by the WHO and show only a significant variation for Sunday compared with the first 3 weekdays.

Only partial correlation was found for a direct relationship between nocturnal road traffic noise and sleep measurements, with an indication that TST decreases as the noise level inside the bedroom increases. A comparison of the sleep log variables and actigraphy measurements clearly shows the need of using both types of measurements in a complementary way.

It has been shown that a fully conscious awakening during the night is seen as the strongest reaction to noise (WHO 2005). Between that one extreme on the sleep-wake continuum, a broad range of physiological reactions exists. The appearance of K-complexes in any sleep phase as registered by polysomnography can account for the most primary effect of noise disturbance on sleep (Griefahn 2002), followed by increased cortical activity, changes of sleep architecture, continuously increasing autonomic functions and body movements. It becomes clear that one doesn't have to be awakened during the night to experience the deleterious effects of noise on sleep and general well being (Passchier-Vermeer et al. 2002; Griefahn et al. 2008). Body movements assessed by actigraphy can thus provide valuable information on sleep fragmentation and noise exposure.

Another discussion point concerns the sleep wake schedule of subjects studied. Only 14 % of the subjects woke up before or at 6:00 am, 60 % were still asleep at 7:00 am. Selection criteria for participation in this study included having a professional activity in the Brussels City, which leads directly to a shorter home-work distance and possibly indirectly to a longer sleep period time. A possible extension of the morning hours proposed by the WHO ( $L_{Aeq,22-06}$ ), could help enhance to protect against sleep disturbances caused by nocturnal road traffic noise (Öhrström 2004; Griefahn 2002). Different timeframes have been applied before in research (Passchier-Vermeer et al. 2002). It might be of interest to compare the effects of noise on sleep during the WHO proposed time frame with an extended time frame.

### Further directions

The next step in the elaboration of our study is the analysis of the test-retest situation, with special emphasis on body movements and possible habituation effects.

Also, there is a need for further validation of the results. Laboratory experiments will be carried out where pre-recorded road traffic noise will be exposed to the sleeping subjects. Simultaneous PSG and actigraphic recordings will be conducted and detailed information on motility on one hand and the appearances of K-complexes on the other hand will offer a more complete picture of the impact of nocturnal road traffic noise on human sleep.

### REFERENCES

- Brussels Institute for Management of the Environment - BIME. [www.ibgebim.be](http://www.ibgebim.be).
- Berglund B, Lindvall T, Schwela DH, Goth K-T (eds.) (2000). Guidelines for community noise. Geneva: World Health Organization.
- Cole RJ, Kripke DF, Gruen W, Mullaney DJ, Gillin JC (1992). Automatic sleep/wake identification from wrist actigraphy. *Sleep* 15: 461-469.
- Griefahn B (2002). Sleep disturbances related to environmental noise. *Noise & Health* 4(15): 57-60.
- Griefahn B, Bröde P, Marks A, Basner M (2008). Autonomic arousals related to traffic noise during sleep. *Sleep* 31: 569-577.
- Griefahn B, Spreng M (2004). Disturbed sleep patterns and limitations of noise. *Noise & Health* 6(22): 27-33.
- Job FRS (1988). Community response to noise: A review of factors influencing the relationship between noise exposure and reaction. *J Acoust Soc Am* 83: 991-1001.
- Muzet A (2007). Environmental noise, sleep and health. *Sleep Med Rev* 11: 135-142.
- Öhrström E, Skånberg A (2004). Longitudinal surveys on effects of road traffic noise: substudy assessed by wrist actigraphs and sleep logs. *J Sound Vibr* 272: 1097-1109.
- Öhrström E (2004). Longitudinal surveys on effects of road traffic noise: effects of sleep assessed by general questionnaires and 3-day sleep logs. *J Sound Vibr* 276: 713-727.
- Paquet J, Kawinska A, Carrier J (2007). Wake detection capacity of actigraphy during sleep. *Sleep* 30: 1362-1369.
- Passier-Vermeer W, Vos T, Steenbekkers JHM, van der Ploeg FD, Groothuis-Oudshoorn K (2002). Sleep disturbances and aircraft noise exposure: exposure-effect relationships. Report 2002.027. Leiden: TNO Institute of Preventive Health Care.
- Pollak CP, Tryon WW, Nagaraja H, Dzwonczyk R (2001). How accurately does wrist actigraphy identify the states of sleep and wakefulness? *Sleep* 24: 957-965.
- Sadeh A, Acebo C (2002). The role of actigraphy in sleep medicine. *Sleep Med Rev* 6: 113-124.
- Tamura Y, Horiyasu T, Sano Y (2002). Habituation of sleep to a ship's noise as determined by actigraphy and a sleep questionnaire. *J Sound Vibr* 250: 107-113.
- World Health Organisation (2005). Report on the third meeting on night noise guidelines. Lisbon, Portugal.

---

# ICBEN 2008



## **Community Response to Noise**

## Research on community response to noise – in the last five years

Truls Gjestland\*

SINTEF ICT, Trondheim, Norway

\* corresponding author: e-mail: [truls.gjestland@sintef.no](mailto:truls.gjestland@sintef.no)

### GENERAL

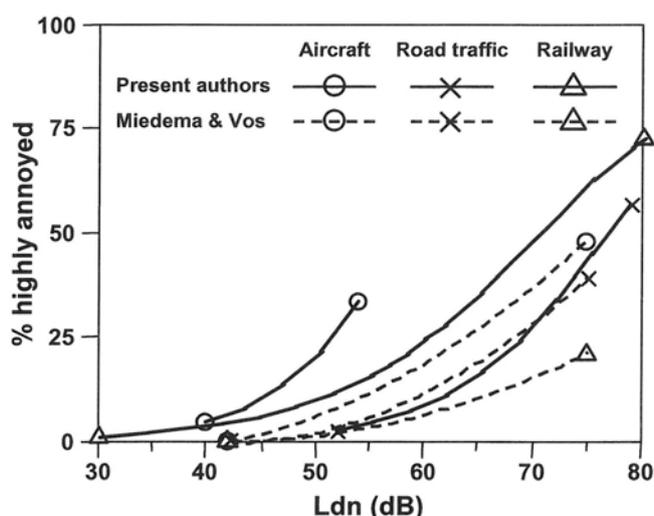
There have been few significant research projects on community response to noise during the last five years. Funding has been limited. However, there has been some activity, especially in the following areas:

- some new social surveys, notably in Asia
- re-analysis and meta-analysis of existing survey data
- laboratory studies on the micro-structure of annoyance issues
- attempts to establish a firm link between annoyance and health
- development of the soundscape concept

### New social surveys

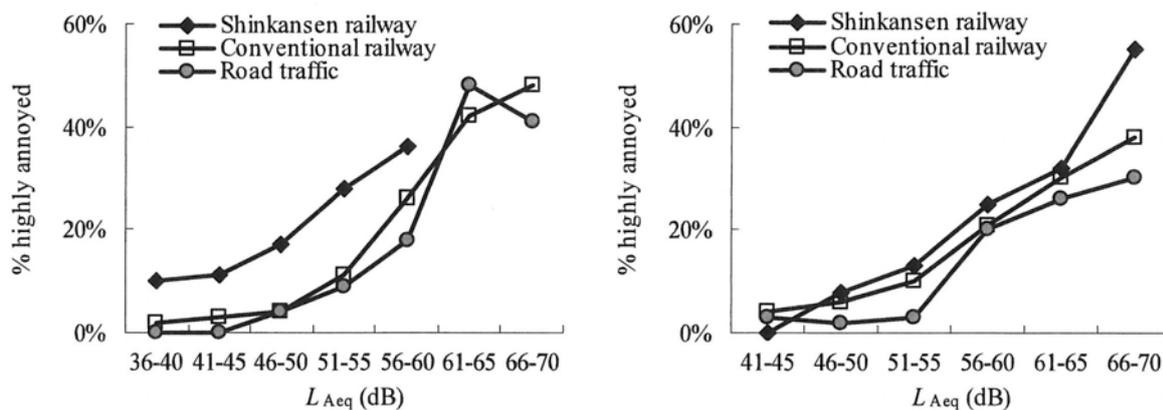
Several new surveys on annoyance reactions to transportation noise have been conducted in Japan. These surveys seem to confirm that the annoyance response is source dependent, as stated by Miedema and Vos (1998). However, the responses are different from those adopted by the EU.

Yano et al. (2007) have studied the response to road traffic, rail and aircraft noise in Japan (see Figure 1). Their results seem to confirm the Miedema and Vos (1998) relationship for road traffic noise, but they report a much higher annoyance due to aircraft noise. Their results also show that noises from railroads are more annoying than noise from road traffic.



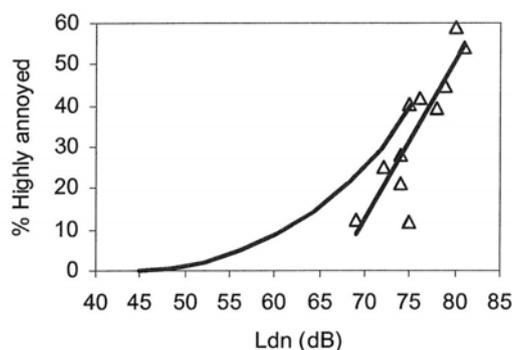
**Figure 1:** Dose-response functions reported by Yano et al. (2007)

Similar results have been reported by Ota et al. (2007) (see Figure 2). They have found that the response to conventional railroad noise and road traffic noise is quite similar, whereas noise from high speed trains, the Shinkansen, cause reactions similar to aircraft noise. There is no indication of a so-called “railroad bonus” in Japan.



**Figure 2:** Dose-response functions reported by Ota et al. (2007). Residents living in detached houses (left) and apartment buildings (right)

Phan et al. (2007) have studied the response to road traffic noise in Vietnam (see Figure 3). The results are similar to those reported by Miedema and Vos (1998).



**Figure 3:** Dose-response functions reported by Phan et al. (2007, straight line) compared with function reported by Miedema and Vos (curved line)

The results from new surveys indicate that existing, commonly used, dose-response functions need to be updated. The issue of railroad bonus is quite controversial. ISO 1996 specifies that the bonus should not be applied to trains at higher speed than 250 km/h. The Miedema and Vos curves have a railroad bonus of about 6 dB, and no restrictions on train speed.

Similarly new surveys on aircraft noise yield in general higher annoyance scores than older studies. One possible explanation is that “the equivalent level does not tell the full story”. For aircraft noise, in particular, the exposure situation has changed significantly over the past ten years. The aircraft have become more quiet, and more aircraft movements are required today to produce the same equivalent level as with the older ones. Some authorities therefore recommend supplementary metrics, for instance N75, to describe a certain aircraft noise situation.

### An alternative noise metric

It is an often forgotten fact that one “does not hear an equivalent level”. In a community noise setting, the noise is perceived as a series of more or less distinct events. In most cases the annoyance refer to an indoor situation. An assessment based on indoor maximum levels may be a possible supplement.

Consider the most recent set of data from surveys on aircraft and road traffic noise. For simplicity we may use the following equations:

Aircraft:  $L_{max} \approx L_{eq} + 15 \text{ dB}$

Road traffic  $L_{max} \approx L_{eq} + 10 \text{ dB}$

If we assume 25 dB facade attenuation, the original data set in Figure 4: annoyance versus outdoor LEQ, can be transformed to the data set in Figure 5: annoyance versus indoor maximum levels. The two linear trend functions will nearly coincide, and the annoyance functions appear virtually source independent. The onset of annoyance is between 40 dBA and 45 dBA, which is when a noise event is clearly audible in a typical indoor setting. A more detailed analysis of existing survey data along these lines may be well worth trying.

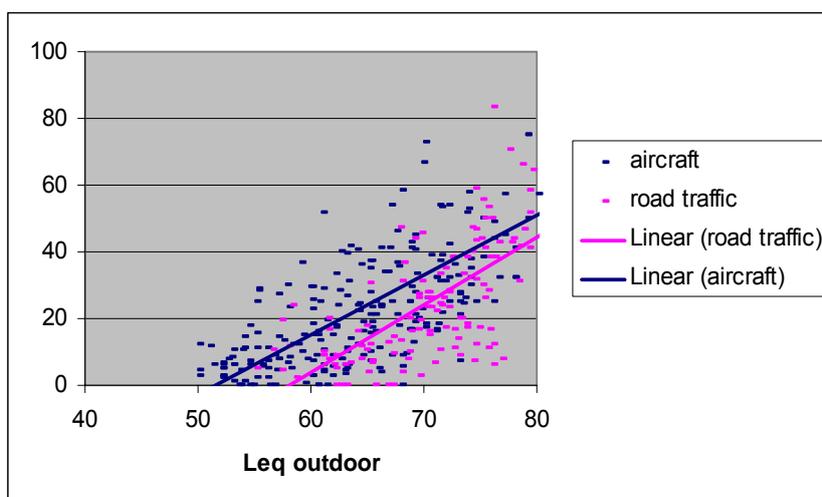


Figure 4: Annoyance versus outdoor LEQ

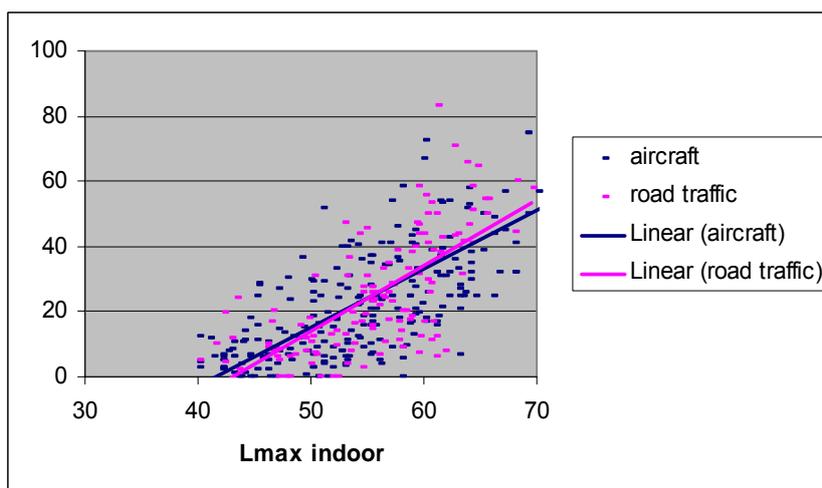
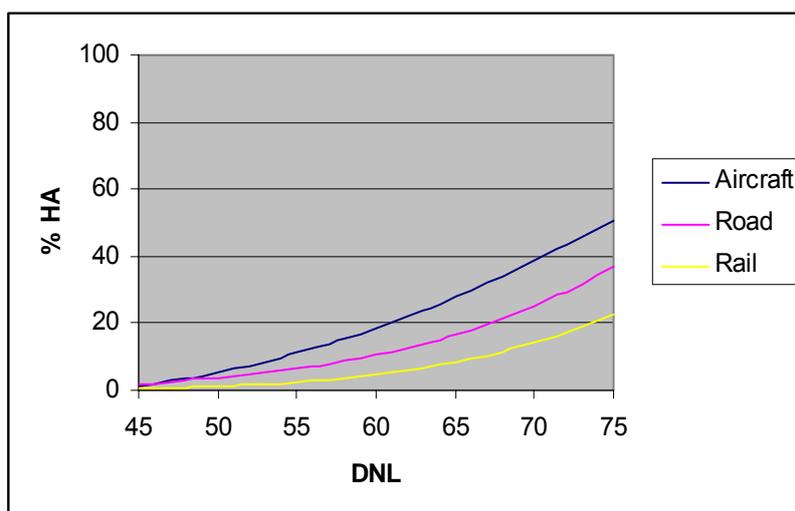


Figure 5: Annoyance versus indoor maximum levels

### Dose-response functions

Miedema and Oudshoorn (2001) performed a re-analysis of 47 different surveys on transportation noise. Their results, which were later “adopted” by the EU for noise assessment according to the Directive 2002/49/EC (2002), are shown in Figure 6.

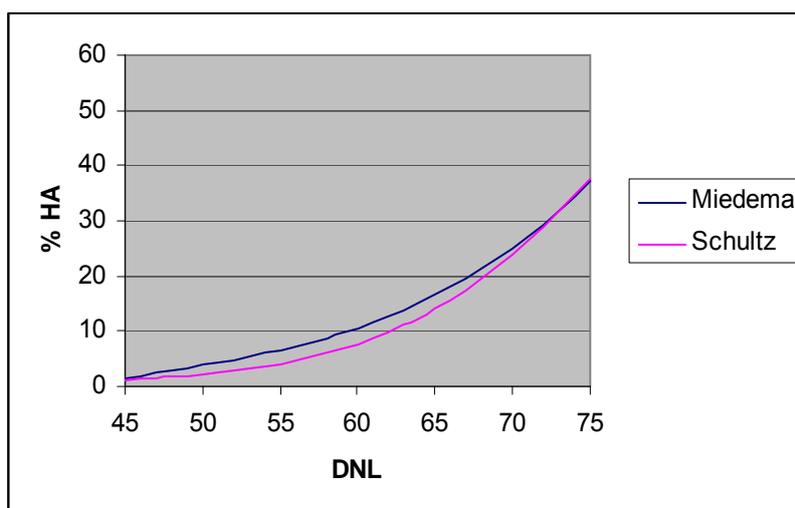


**Figure 6:** Dose-response functions for transportation noise according to Miedema & Oudshoorn (2001): percentage highly annoyed versus  $L_{DN}$

The dose-response functions for aircraft, road, and rail are distinctly different, and separated by approximately 6 dB. This corresponds to a 6 dB “rail bonus” and a 6 dB “aircraft malus” compared to road traffic noise. These differences are not constant, as the three dose-response functions are different (and not only shifted sideways).

The revised international standard ISO 1996 – Part 1 (2003) suggests another dose-response function. This is the “original” Schultz’ curve. The standard has a table for source dependent corrections. Aircraft noise levels are corrected “3 to 6 dB” relative to road traffic noise and the railroad bonus is also defined as “3 to 6 dB”.

Figure 7 shows a comparison of the Miedema and Oudshoorn (2001) function for road traffic noise (adopted by EU) and the corresponding function suggested by ISO. The difference between the two is greatest around  $L_{dn}$  60 dB, about 3 dB. The difference for railroad and aircraft can be much greater depending on the choice of correction factor.



**Figure 7:** Dose-response functions for road traffic noise used by EU (Miedema & Oudshoorn 2001) and ISO 1996 (Schultz 1978)

The American standard ANSI 12.9 – Part 4 (2003) specifies yet another dose-response function. This standard uses the same function as ISO 1996, but the cor-

rection factors are different. There is no railroad bonus, and the aircraft noise penalty varies between “0 dB” and “5 dB”.

In other words, three recognized parties use three different dose-response functions for assessing the annoyance from transportation (and other types of) noise. And these dose-response functions are based on more or less the same set of data.

It would be desirable if the relevant parties joined forces and developed a single set of assessment functions.

### **Annoyance and the micro structure of noise exposure**

There have been several studies, in particular in connection with the EU-funded SILENCE project ([www.silence-ip.org](http://www.silence-ip.org)), on the importance of the micro structure of the noise exposure situation. It is recognized that the equivalent level is not “telling the full story”. Different traffic noise situations with the same LEQ, may be assessed differently with respect to annoyance. This is important information for people who try to reduce the negative impact of road traffic noise through various traffic management measures.

Laboratory experiments have shown for instance that:

- an even flow of traffic causes the same annoyance as if the vehicles are clustered, but an even flow is more damaging to mental performance than clustered traffic,
- a large difference between LEQ and Lmax is more annoying than a small difference,
- trams should receive a 3 dB “bonus” compared with busses,
- different noises from a rail yard at equal LEQ may have a subjective difference of as much as 5 dB.

This is another indication that the “equal energy principle” should be challenged in future studies.

### **Annoyance and health**

Community noise is often ignored by politicians and decision makers because it cannot “compete” with other pollutants. The fact that people “are annoyed” is often regarded not so serious that one needs to take any action.

Good health, as defined by the World Health Organization (WHO), implies a “state of complete physical, mental, and social well being”. Annoying noises are therefore per definition unhealthy.

WHO is now including noise annoyance in their document “Burden of disease”. Annoyance will be rated along with other negative health factors, and will be given a specific “weight” that can be assessed in the same way as other “ordinary” diseases.

### **Soundscapes**

The soundscape issue has been growing in momentum. This is yet another indication that “LEQ is not sufficient” for describing a noise situation. Important results have been presented, for instance as part of the Swedish project “Soundscape Support to Health”.

One important finding, for instance, is that the annoyance experienced by a person is not only dependent on the noise level at the most exposed facade of the residence. The annoyance can be reduced if the residence also has a quiet side, and the person

has access to this side. By careful city planning it is therefore possible to reduce the overall annoyance experienced by the residents, without actually reducing the total noise emission.

The soundscape issue looks promising, but so far it has been difficult to express the ideas in quantitative terms. It is therefore not yet possible to apply the soundscape idea for regulatory purposes.

## REFERENCES

Directive 49/EC(2002) of the European Parliament and the Council, 25 June 2002, relating to the assessment and management of environmental noise.

ISO Standard 1996 (2003). 1. Acoustics – Description, measurement and assessment of environmental noise – Part 1: Basic quantities and assessment procedures. Geneva: ISO.

Miedema HME, Oudshoorn CG (2001). Annoyance from transportation noise: relationships with exposure metrics DNL and DENL and their confidence intervals. *Environ Health Perspect* 109: 409-416.

Miedema HME, Vos H (1998). Exposure-response relationships for transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 104: 3432-3445.

Ota A, Yokoshima S, Tamura A (2007). Comparison of dose-response relationships among different traffic noises. In: *InterNoise 2007*, Istanbul, Turkey.

Phan HYT, Yano T, Phan HAT, Nishimura T, Sato T, Hashimoto Y (2007). Row house and apartment residents' reactions to road traffic noise in Hanoi. In: *InterNoise 2007*, Istanbul, Turkey.

Schultz TJ (1978). Synthesis of social surveys on noise annoyance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 64: 377-405.

US ANSI Standard S12.9 (2003). Quantities and procedures for description and measurement of environmental sound – Part 4: Noise assessment and prediction of long term community response.

Yano T, Sato T, Morihara T (2007). Dose-response relationships for road traffic, railway and aircraft noises in Kyushu and Hokkaido, Japan. In: *InterNoise 2007*, Istanbul, Turkey.

## A comparison of regional noise-annoyance-curves in alpine areas with the European standard curves

Peter Lercher<sup>1\*</sup>, Bram de Greve<sup>2</sup>, Dick Botteldooren<sup>2</sup>, Johannes Rüdissler<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Hygiene, Microbiology and Social Medicine, Medical University Innsbruck, Austria

<sup>2</sup> Acoustics group, Department of Information Technology, Ghent University, Ghent, Belgium

\* corresponding author: e-mail: peter.lercher@i-med.ac.at

### INTRODUCTION

The assessment of the burden of exposure to community noise is primarily based on the effects of noise on annoyance. Although other more specific health effects exist (e.g. cognitive impairment, insomnia, hypertension) the less-specific general expression of community annoyance is assumed to provide the best estimate of the overall effect environmental noise exerts on society (CALM network 2007). Therefore, the European environmental noise directive (END) builds its actual strategy to combat noise upon the assessment of noise effects derived from standard noise annoyance curves (European Noise Directive 2002/49/EC). The claim made is that reliable estimates of community effects can be provided by linking the information of large-scale noise mapping efforts to the standard curves (Miedema & Vos 1998; Miedema & Oudshoorn 2001). This is clearly a step ahead for the implementation of a evidence-based policy at the national and supra-national level. It may, however, be not an appropriate mean to do impact assessments at smaller scales ("it yields a view of the forest, not the trees", Fidell 1984), such as regional and community levels or at the level of projects subjected to an Environmental Health Impact assessment (EHIA).

The generalized approach to apply the same assessment strategy at all scales is opposed by old and more recent empirical data and discussions which demand a more cautious and context specific approach at smaller scales of impact assessment (Staples 1997; Lercher & Botteldooren 2006).

Meta-analyses have demonstrated large variations in the exposure-annoyance curves at study level and identified a long list of factors which may account for these differences (Job 1988; Fields 1993; Lercher 1996; Miedema & Vos 1999, 2003, Miedema & Fields 2005). Fields et al. (2000) have calculated that the community response differs on average by the equivalent of about 7 decibel in noise exposure and stated later "There is almost no research" into these differences (Fields 2003). It would, however, be important to investigate the determinants of these differences, "because it identifies communities that might be treated differently in noise regulations". Klæboe et al. (2005, 2006) have observed large variations of the so-called "neighbourhood soundscape effect" (values varied between 0 and 17 dBA) by including a neighbourhood maximum difference indicator in the analyses. From another perspective Guski (2004) has started a discussion about time-trends in exposure-response relationships related to aircraft noise. By re-arranging the underlying data of the standard curve he showed that people's annoyance reactions towards aircraft noise may have changed over time: people today become more annoyed due to aircraft noise than in earlier surveys. This finding was later supported by a systematic review of an extended data base (van Kempen & van Kamp 2005). Also in Korea a recent aircraft survey revealed higher annoyance responses than predicted from the standard curve (Lim et al. 2007). Thus, the basic critique here is that the data on which the standard annoyance assessment is based are outdated (most surveys

conducted before 1990) and should be replaced by a more recent data base. A hot debate was triggered by the results of the ANASE-study in the UK, which could also be interpreted as supporting the hypothesis of a change in annoyance due to aircraft noise exposure over time (<http://www.dft.gov.uk/pgr/aviation/environmentalissues/Anase/>).

Other older and more recent field data from Asian countries increasingly provide consistent evidence that the standard-annoyance curves used in the END may not be equally valid across countries. The specific concern is with the application of the so-called rail bonus. The bonus is supported by the standard curves but has not been found in several carefully conducted noise surveys in Japan and Korea (Yano et al. 1998; Morihara et al. 2004; Lim et al. 2006).

We have reported deviations from standard curves in an alpine region previously (Lercher 1998; Lercher et al. 1999) and have got the opportunity to re-evaluate these results through repeated surveys in the same areas.

## **METHODS**

### **Area characteristics**

Both areas of investigation, the Unterinntal and the Wipptal are part of the most important access route for heavy goods traffic over the Brenner pass which provides the most direct link for central and northern Europe's traffic to southern Europe. The goods traffic over the Brenner has tripled within the last 25 years and the fraction of goods moved on the road has substantially increased (up to 2/3). The area consist of small towns and villages with a mix of industrial, small business and agricultural activities. The primary noise sources are motorway and rail traffic. Also important are main roads, that link the villages and provide access to the motorway. The areas differed in topography (U versus V valley), meteorology (much wind versus lot of temperature inversions), geographic orientation (north-south versus east-west) and reason for study (EHIA versus research study).

### **Study characteristic, sample selection and recruitment**

All 3 studies were cross-sectional. In the Wipptal (BBT surveys) a phone (N=2,002) and an interview study (N=2,070) were carried out. A pooled sample was created (N=3,630) from both studies (omitting those who participated in both studies: N=442) to get more statistical power and better representation. In the Unterinntal (ALPNAP study) a nearly identical phone survey (N=1,643) was conducted. The participation at the individual level varied between studies (62, 80, 35 % respectively). The research phone study had the lowest participation. Participation at the household level was significantly higher (61 to over 80 %). The age range included was slightly broader in the Wipptal (17-85 yrs) than in the Unterinntal (25-75 yrs).

People were contacted by phone based on a stratified, random sampling strategy. The address base was stratified by the use of a Geographic information system (GIS) into areas defined by distance categories to the major traffic sources (rail, motorway, main road), leaving a common „background area“ lying outside major traffic activities and an area with exposure to more than one traffic source “mixed traffic area”. Households were randomly selected from these areas and replaced in case of non-participation. Apart from age selection criteria were sufficient hearing and language proficiency. Excluded were persons living less than one year at this address. Some addresses were not valid, did not have telephone or could not be reached by 3 attempts at different times of the day. While the BBT-interview survey resulted in a bal-

anced sex ratio (983 men and 1,082 women), both phone surveys showed a clear excess of participating women (65 % and 61 %). This reflects the much higher flexibility of the interviewers in terms of appointments compared with the limited random dialing approach on the phone (3 attempts), which favoured women's participation who on average spend more time at home and easier to reach.

### **Noise exposure assessment**

Three groups of traffic noise sources are considered in the noise exposure assessment: Motorway road traffic, road traffic on main roads, and railway traffic. For motorway traffic the yearly average load (light and heavy vehicles) is combined with an average diurnal traffic pattern. Existing traffic frequency data on main roads were supplemented with additional traffic counting. Noise emission by road traffic was calculated on an early version of the Harmonoise source model (Jonasson 2007). In addition, microsimulations of the traffic flow were conducted with Paramics (Quadstone<sup>®</sup>, [www.paramics-online.com](http://www.paramics-online.com)) to obtain optimal individual vehicle characteristics (speed and acceleration). Railway noise emission is extracted from a typical day out of several long-term noise immission measurements (one to two weeks at different seasons) at close distance to the source. Noise modeling was carried out with Bass3, which is an extended in-house development of ISO-9613. The model includes up to four reflections and two sideway diffractions (de Greve et al. 2005).

Extensive noise monitoring campaigns were conducted in both areas to check the validity of these simulations against the measurement results. Measurements revealed slightly higher levels – probably due to additional sources resulting from daily human activities not covered in the transportation noise simulations.

In the Wipptal 692 binaural short-term (15 minutes) day-night recordings were conducted in summer (May-July) and winter (October-November) and 10 long-term mono-aural measurements (7-10 days) at selected points and used for validation against modeling. In the Unterinntal, at 38 locations sound levels were recorded for over one week during winter (October to January) and summer (June to August). In addition, the predicted sound pressure levels resulting from PE-modelling have been evaluated against these long-term measurements (van Renterghem et al. 2007).

Indicators of day, evening, night exposure and Lden were calculated for each source. Eventually, total exposure from all or from specific source combinations at several points of the building facade of the participants home was calculated. In the present analyses Lden of the individual sources at the most exposed façade was utilized.

### **Questionnaire information**

The questionnaire covered socio-demographic data, housing, satisfaction with the environment, general noise annoyance due to rail, motorway and main road noise, attitudes toward transportation, interference of activities, coping with noise, work exposures, lifestyles, dispositions such as noise and weather sensitivity, health status, selected types of illnesses and medications. The phone interview took about 15-20 minutes to complete. Due to the longer questionnaire the face to face interview took about 45-60 minutes to complete.

Noise annoyance was measured with a 5-point verbal scale according to ICBEN and ISO standards (Fields et al. 2001; ISO TC 43/SC 1 2002) in the phone study. In the present analyses, highly annoyed was defined by responses to the two upper points (4+5) on the 5-point verbal scale. In the face to face study noise annoyance was measured on a 11-point scale (compliant with ICBEN and ISO standards). The four

upper points (8+9+10+11) of the 11-point scale were labeled as highly annoyed. For the pooled sample (N=3,630) scales were standardized to 100 and the cutoff-point for highly annoyed chosen at 72 according to Miedema & Oudshoorn (2001).

### Statistical analysis

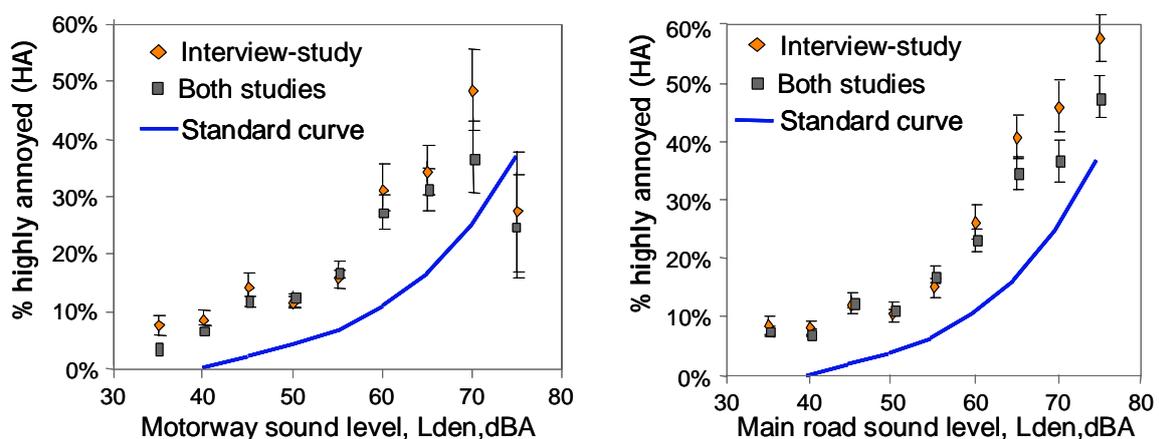
Exposure-effect curves, with the exception of the results shown in Figures 1, 2 and 3, were calculated with extended logistic regression methods using restricted cubic spine functions to accommodate for non-linear components in the fit if appropriate (Harrell 2001). The non-parametric regression estimate and its 95% confidence intervals are based on smoothing the binary responses and taking the logit transformation of the smoothed estimates. The analysis was carried out with R version 2.4.1 (R Development Core Team 2006) using the contributed packages "Design" and "Hmisc" from Harrell.

The results presented in Figures 1, 2 and 3 are obtained by fitting a Gaussian distribution on all levels of annoyance. This technique resembles much more the method used by Miedema & Oudshoorn (2001) and Groothuis-Oudshoorn & Miedema (2006) to obtain what are called the standard curves in this paper. In contrast to them we did not assume the relationship between annoyance level and noise level would be linear but considered several 5 dBA classes.

## RESULTS

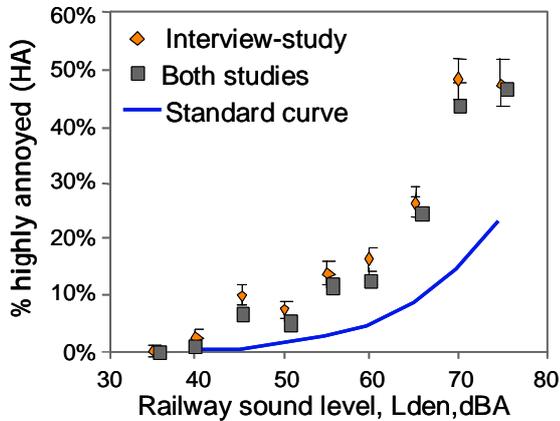
Figures 1, 2 and 3 show a side-by-side comparison of the noise-annoyance relationships for motorway, main road and railway sound levels noise modeling of the BBT-studies. For comparison, the standard exposure-annoyance curve (from END) is inserted.

The strongest deviation from the standard curve is observed in the railway graph at levels above 70 dBA while below 50 dBA a reasonable agreement is visible. Conversely, in both road traffic curves a stronger deviation is observed already at low levels and again between 60 and 70 dBA - but much less when compared with motorway sound modeling. The interview sample displays slightly higher annoyance.

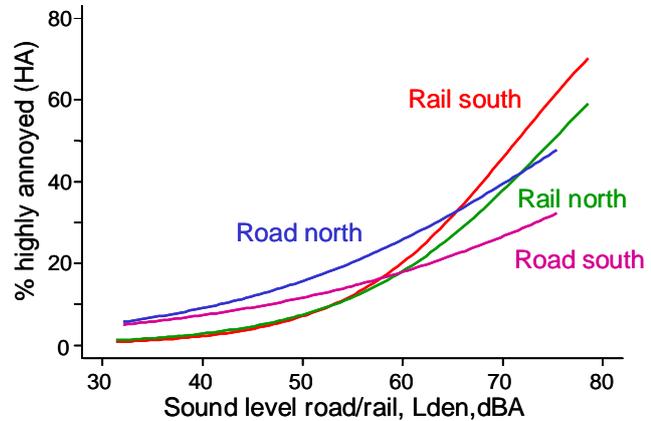


**Figures 1 and 2:** Exposure effect relationships: highly annoyed by motorway (left) and main road sound exposure (right) by different noise modeling procedures compared with the standard curve (Environmental Noise Directive). Vertical lines indicate 95 % confidence intervals.

In Figure 4 area differences between the northern and southern Wipptal are revealed. While rail exposure is more dominant in the South, in the North road noise triggers stronger annoyance. It is also visible that the rail-bonus is lost above 60 dBA, where the slope for rail noise is leveling off quite strongly.

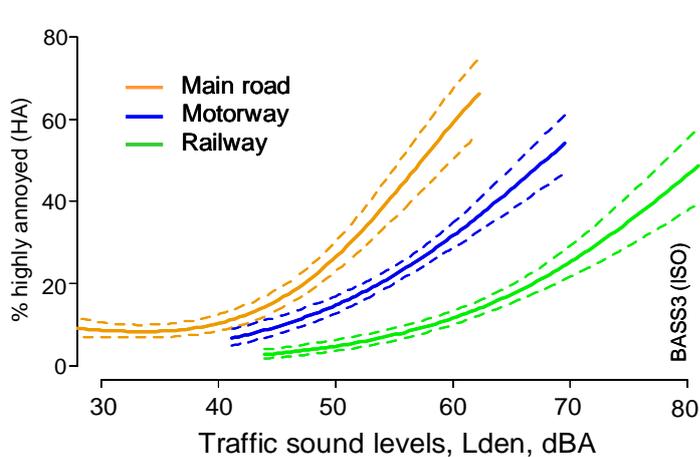


**Figure 3:** Exposure effect relationship: highly annoyed by railway sound exposure modeling compared with the Standard curve

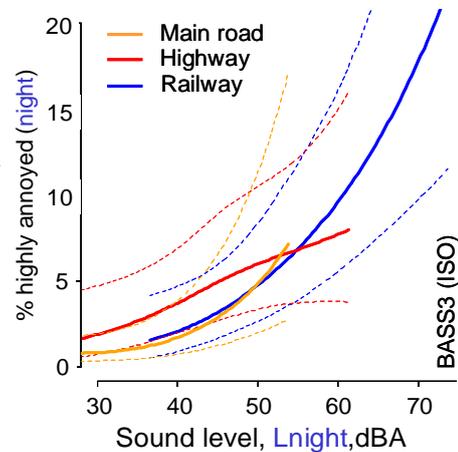


**Figure 4:** Exposure effect relationship: highly annoyed due to railway and road exposure by subarea: North versus South (phone study)

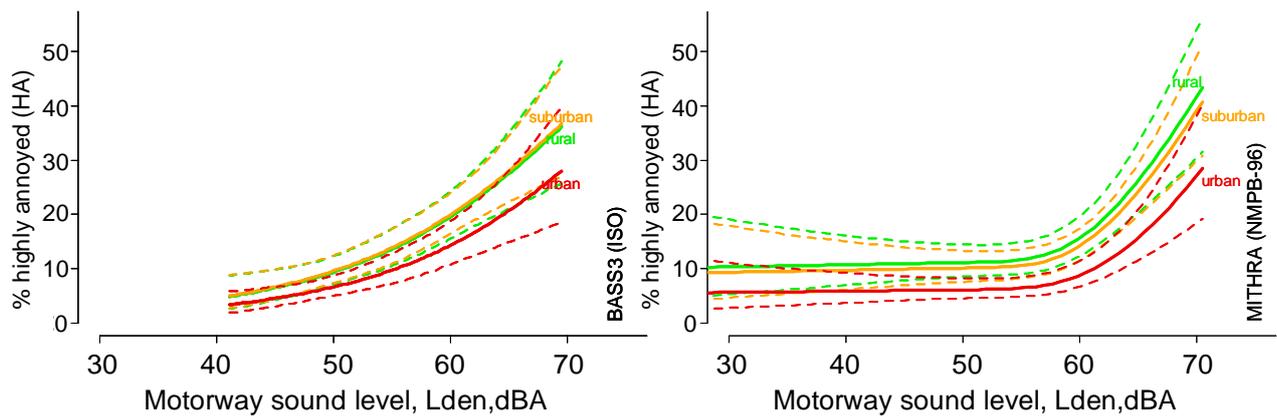
Figures 5 and 6 display the effect relationships in the Inntal (ALPNAP). The main road effect relationship is quite striking. All curves depart significantly from the standard. We see a clear rail bonus with the Lden indicator – but not when Lnight (Figure 6) is used. During night, the motorway remains the most annoying source below 50 dBA.



**Figure 5:** Exposure effect relationships: highly annoyed by motorway, main road and rail. Lden (ALPNAP: Unterinntal)



**Figure 6:** Exposure effect relationships: highly annoyed during night by motorway, main road and rail. Lnight (ALPNAP: Unterinntal)



**Figure 7:** Exposure effect relationships by residential layout (urban-suburban-rural: highly annoyed by motorway noise) by two different noise modeling procedures (left: Bass3-ISO right: Mithra- NMPB-96)

Figure 7 shows a significant difference between the effect relationship for motorway noise depending in what residential layout people live in (left graph). The relationship is repeated also with a different noise mapping procedure (right graph). It is also visible from the comparison that the different mapping procedures lead to a quite different effect relationship: the ISO-curve showing stronger departure from the standard curve. While there is a continuous increase in annoyance seen with the ISO mapping we observe only later a steeper slope starting around 60 dBA in the MITHRA mapping. In spite of this difference the effect of the residential layout remains about the same.

## DISCUSSION

The three cross-sectional studies conducted in two different alpine valleys along a major transalpine traffic route have revealed quite different exposure effect curves for railway, motorway and main road traffic noise exposure. The most significant overall departures seen can be summarized as follows:

- All curves show substantial departure from the standard curves
- A rail bonus is not seen in the Wipptal studies above 60 dBA but below these exposure levels
- Although a rail bonus is observed in the Inntal studies with the overall noise indicator Lden – this is not repeated when Lnight is used as noise exposure indicator
- The interview sample (highest participation: 80 %) displayed slightly higher percentages of highly annoyed at higher exposure levels
- The Wipptal studies have shown quite striking difference with respect to annoyance of the different sources at the same exposure levels
- Residential layout (urban versus suburban and rural) can be a significant factor in displayed annoyance
- Different mapping procedures may lead to a quite different effect relationship.

Before interpreting these special findings some additional information must be provided here to allow a well-informed discussion.

- Since 25 years there has been a continuous increase in both passenger and heavy goods traffic.

- Within this timeframe a slight shift of heavy goods traffic from road to rail has occurred. The shift has resulted in higher night exposure since the additional heavy goods trains had to be rescheduled from day to night.
- Since December 1989 a night ban was implemented for trucks not fulfilling the label “low noise”. This has decreased significantly noise exposure during night from trucks on the highway (about 3 dBA reduction in level).
- In both valleys several noise abatement strategies have been implemented (noise barriers nearly along the whole route on both, the motor- and railway).

Although there has been signs of a normalization of the railway annoyance curve in the Inntal – the curve in the Wipptal did not show the same development. The smaller distance to the slopes in this V-valley compared with the Inntal (U-valley) is a possible explanation. The direct propagation of noise to the slopes (no ground effect) may still be underestimated in the noise mapping (van Renterghem et al. 2007).

Consequently, the efficiency of noise barriers is largely compromised.

Since the rail bonus is still lost in the Inntal during night this may be related to the larger signal to background ratio which displays during night in the alpine valleys and increases the detectability and therefore the perception of sound in a human state of enhanced susceptibility (see notice event concept in Botteldooren et al. (2008) at this conference).

A further explanation was put forward in two other papers where the effect of noise exposure from mixed sources is explored (Lercher et al. 2007; Botteldooren et al. 2007). In these analyses we have found that the rail noise annoyance curve in the Inntal is not displaying a more shallow slope beyond 300 m of the rail track as has been observed in a large survey in a flat area (Flanders, Belgium).

Eventually, not every applied noise mapping procedure may be appropriate for use in both alpine valleys and flat areas. This is evidenced by the comparison in Figure 7 and in an accompanying paper (Lercher et al. 2008 at this conference).

## CONCLUSION

Although enormous efforts have been made to cope with the increasing rail and road traffic over the Brenner pass in the Tyrol by implementing noise abatement measures along both tracks noise annoyance curves still display strong departures from the standard curve of the END. The lower background level experienced in alpine valleys, the direct propagation of the noise to the slopes and possible effects from the combined exposure of rail and road traffic are likely to contribute to the consistent deviation from standard curves. Finally, not all noise propagation routines may be able to provide adequate noise mapping in alpine areas.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors acknowledge the support by a research grant provided to the Medical University Innsbruck from the BBT-SE (funds received from the European Union for an EHIA) and the EU support for the ALPNAP project within the INTERREG IIIb program “Alpine space”. Further support was received by the Division of Social Medicine, Medical University Innsbruck for a more extensive noise measurement campaign with accompanying meteorological measurements. Both phone surveys were carried out by IMAD-Innsbruck.

Eventually, we thank the people of the Inn- and Wipptal for their participation. Further contributions were made in the planning and conductance of these studies by Dr Edda Amann, M.P.H., Dr Alex Eisenmann, Mag Tom Kugener, Dr David Schnaiter.

## REFERENCES

- Botteldooren D, de Greve B, Dekoninck L, De Coensel B, Lercher P, van Renterghem T (2007). Annoyance by combined exposure to noise from road traffic and rail traffic discussed in the framework of the noticing model. In: Proceedings of ICA 2007 (on CD). Madrid, Spain.
- Botteldooren D, De Coensel B, Berglund B, Nilsson ME, Lercher P (2008). Modeling the role of attention in the assessment of environmental noise annoyance. In: Proceedings of the 9th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem (ICBEN) 2008, Foxwoods, CT.
- de Greve B, de Muer T, Botteldooren D (2005). Outdoor beam tracing over undulating terrain. In: Proceedings of Forum Acusticum 2005, Budapest, Hungary.
- de Greve B, van Renterghem T, Botteldooren D (2007). Outdoor sound propagation in mountainous areas: comparison of reference and engineering models. In: Proceedings of ICA 2007 (on CD). Madrid, Spain.
- Fidell S (1984). Community response to noise. In: Jones DL, Chapman AJ (eds.). Noise and society. Chichester: Wiley.
- Fields JM (1993). Effect of personal and situational variables on noise annoyance in residential areas. *J Acoust Soc Am* 93: 2753-2763.
- Fields JM (2003). Community response research. Powerpoint presentation of the invited lecture at the 8th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem. Rotterdam 2003.
- Fields JM, Ehrlich GE, Zador P (2000). Theory and design tools for studies of reactions to abrupt changes in noise exposure. Langley Research Center. Report No: NAS 1.26210280.
- Fields JM, de Jong RG, Gjestland T, Flindell IH, Job RFS, Kurra S, Lercher P, Vallet M, Yano T, Guski R, Felscher-Suhr U, Schumer R (2001). Standardized general-purpose noise reaction questions for community noise surveys: research and a recommendation. *J Sound Vibr* 242: 641-679.
- Groothuis-Oudshoorn CG, Miedema HME (2006). Multilevel grouped regression for analyzing self-reported health in relation to environmental factors: the model and its application. *Biometr J* 48: 67-82.
- Guski R (2004). How to forecast community annoyance in planning noisy facilities. *Noise & Health* 6(22): 59-64.
- Harrell FE Jr (2001). Regression modeling strategies. New York: Springer.
- ISO TC 43/SC 1 (2002-02), N/A. Acoustics - Assessment of noise annoyance by means of social and socioacoustic surveys. Geneva: ISO Central Secretariat.
- Job RFS (1988). Community response to noise: A review of factors influencing the relationship between noise exposure and reaction. *J Acoust Soc Am* 83: 991-1001.
- Jonasson HG (2007). Acoustical source modelling of road vehicles. *Acta Acust Acust* 93: 174-183.
- Lercher P (1996). Environmental noise and health: An integrated research perspective. *Environ Int* 22: 117-129.
- Lercher P (1998). Deviant dose-response curves for traffic noise in "sensitive areas"? In: The New Zealand Acoustical Society Inc. (Ed.): Inter Noise 98 (Paper # 0242). Conference Proceedings on CD-ROM. Christchurch: Causal Productions.
- Lercher P, Botteldooren D (2006). General and/or local assessment of the impact of transportation noise in environmental health impact studies? In: Proceedings of Euronoise 2006, CD-ROM edition. Tampere: European Acoustics Association.
- Lercher P, Brauchle G, Widmann U (1999). The interaction of landscape and soundscape in the Alpine area of the Tyrol: an annoyance perspective. In: Cuschieri J, Glegg S, Yong Y (eds.): Proceedings of Internoise (pp 1347-1350). Fort Lauderdale: INCE.
- Lercher P, Botteldooren D, de Greve B, Dekoninck L, Rüdissler J (2007). The effects of noise from combined traffic sources on annoyance: the case of interactions between rail and road noise. In: Proceedings Internoise 2007 on CD. Istanbul: Turkish Acoustical Society.
- Lercher P, de Greve B, Botteldooren D, Baulac M, Defrance J, Rüdissler J (2008). The effect on annoyance estimation of noise modeling procedures. In: Proceedings of the 9th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem (ICBEN) 2008, Foxwoods, CT.

- Lim C, Kim J, Hong J, Lee S (2006). The relationship between railway noise and community annoyance in Korea. *J Acoust Soc Am* 120: 2037-2042.
- Lim Ch, Kim J, Hong J, Lee S, Lee S (2007). The relationship between civil aircraft noise and community annoyance in Korea. *J Sound Vibr* 299: 575-586.
- Klæboe R, Kolbenstvedt M, Fyhri A, Solberg S (2005). The impact of an adverse neighbourhood soundscape on road traffic noise annoyance. *Acta Acust Acust* 91: 1039-1050.
- Klæboe R, Engeliën E, Steinnes M (2006). Context sensitive noise impact mapping. *Appl Acoust* 67: 620-642.
- Miedema HME, Fields JM (2005). Effect of season and meteorological conditions on community noise annoyance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 117: 2853-2865.
- Miedema HME, Oudshoorn CG (2001). Annoyance from transportation noise: relationships with exposure metrics DNL and DENL and their confidence intervals. *Environ Health Perspect* 109: 409-416.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (1998). Exposure-response relationships for transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 104: 3432-3445.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (1999). Demographic and attitudinal factors that modify annoyance from transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 105: 3336-3344.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (2003). Noise sensitivity and reactions to noise and other environmental conditions. *J Acoust Soc Am* 113: 1492-1504.
- Morihara T, Sato T, Yano T (2004). Comparison of dose-response relationships between railway and road traffic noises: the moderating effect of distance. *J Sound Vibr* 277: 559-565.
- R Development Core Team (2006). R: A language and environment for statistical computing. Vienna, Austria: R Foundation for Statistical Computing. <http://www.R-project.org>.
- Staples SL (1997). Public policy and environmental noise: modeling exposure or understanding effects. *American Journal of Public Health* 87(12):2063-2067.
- van Kempen EEMM, van Kamp I (2005). Annoyance from air traffic noise: Possible trends in exposure-response relationships. RIVM Report 01/2005 MGO. Bilthoven: The Netherlands: EvK.
- van Renterghem T, Botteldooren D, Lercher P (2007). Comparison of measurements and predictions of sound propagation in a valley-slope configuration in an inhomogeneous atmosphere. *J Acoust Soc Am* 121: 2522-2533.
- Yano T, Sato T, Kawai K, Kurosawa K (1998). Comparison of community response to road traffic and railway noises. *J Acoust Soc Jpn* 54: 489-496.

## Dose-response relationship between aircraft noise and annoyance around an airport in Japan

Tetsuya Kaneko<sup>1,2\*</sup> and Kyoichi Goto<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Environmental Health, Kyorin University, Hachiohji-shi, Tokyo, 192-8508, Japan

<sup>2</sup> Aviation Environment Research Center, Airport Environment Improvement Foundation, 1-6-5, Haneda-kuko, 144-0041, Japan

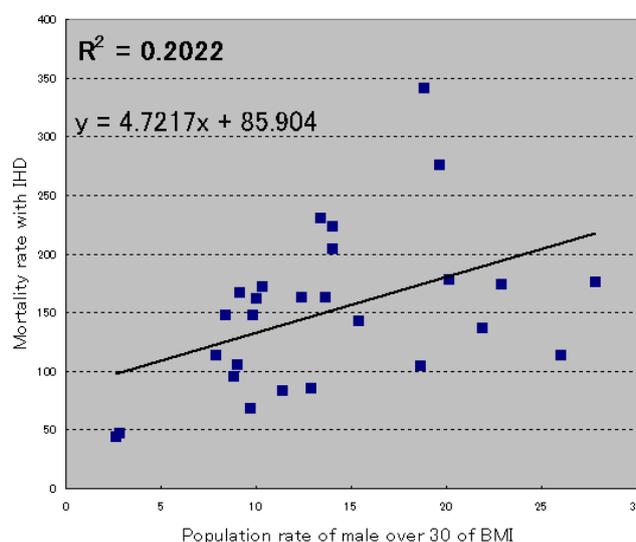
\* corresponding author: e-mail: kaneko@kyorin-u.ac.jp

### INTRODUCTION

Environmental noise is supposed to be one of the risk factors for ischemic heart disease. The risk is assumed to be raised by some mental stress, so-called distress in this case. The stress is caused by the feeling of annoyance that is conducted by interpretation with individual value. Therefore, the annoyance from environmental noise shows an association with the stress scores measured by psychological scales. On the other hand, the heart disease also has many risk factors for its induction. The physical predisposition such as hypercholesteria or hypertension and the lifestyle including smoking or eating habits are the major risk factors for its onset. Naturally, these individual risk factors cannot be regulated by any environmental noise controls. From a view point of cost-effectiveness for public health, it is important to evaluate the contribution of environmental noise to ischemic heart disease (IHD) induction in contrast with the other individual factors.

Figure 1 shows a correlation between IHD and obesity. The data of 27 countries from 30 OECD members exhibited an evident correlation between the obese population rate and the male mortality rate from IHD (OECD 2005). The maximum mortality rate of Slovak Republic and the maximum obese rate of U.S.A. were both ten times higher than the minimum rates of those in Japan, approximately. The data also said the obese rate in a country correlated with calorie intake per capita. These correlations and the disparity among countries suggest that the daily food intake has a huge impact on the onset of IHD and can make the IHD mortality rate higher up to ten times. Here comes a question how much the impact of environmental noise is.

**Figure 1:** Association between the male mortality rate of ischemic heart disease and the obese population rate among OECD countries. The data for this figure are derived from "Health at a glance: OECD indicators 2005".

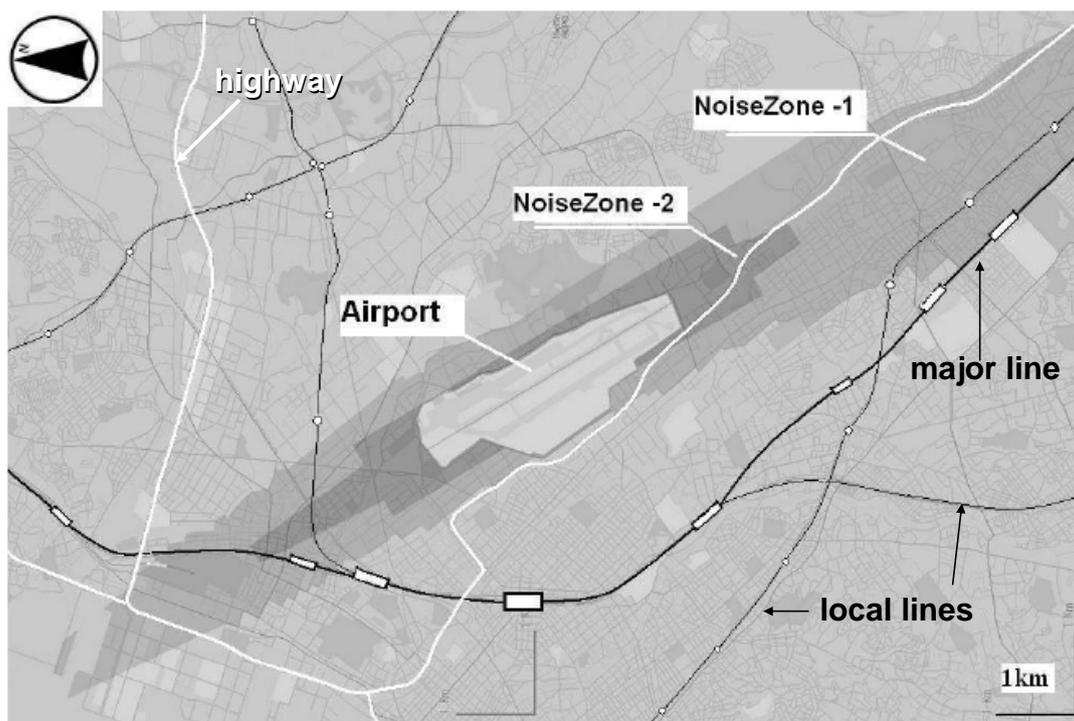


We have conducted a health care support program with free medical examination around three major airports. As a part of the program, some approaches with psychological scales have been also performed from a mental health aspect. From an analysis on the database, we previously reported that the systolic blood pressure showed a significant association not with the aircraft noise level estimated for each residential area, but with annoyance from road traffic noise, though the anxiety correlated with the aircraft noise level (Kaneko & Goto 2006). This suggested that some latent factors were the key to understand these relationships.

Here we show a noise response model with personal factors extracted and combined by analysis of covariance, and suggest that the environmental noise just reveals dormant vulnerability of a highly sensitive group in a population in the noise of a middle range level.

## METHODS

Subjects are 894 examinees from 86 communities, around ten persons per community, who received free medical check service, gave us the agreement to join this study and filled - up questionnaire sheet. They were classified into four groups based on the flight noise level estimated for their residential area. Weighted Equivalent Continuous Perceived Noise Level (WECPNL) of Japanese style was used for the estimation. The highest level estimated among the four was 85 dB WECPNL, nearly 72 dB(A) of Ldn. The lowest was under 75 dB of WECPNL (Figure 2).



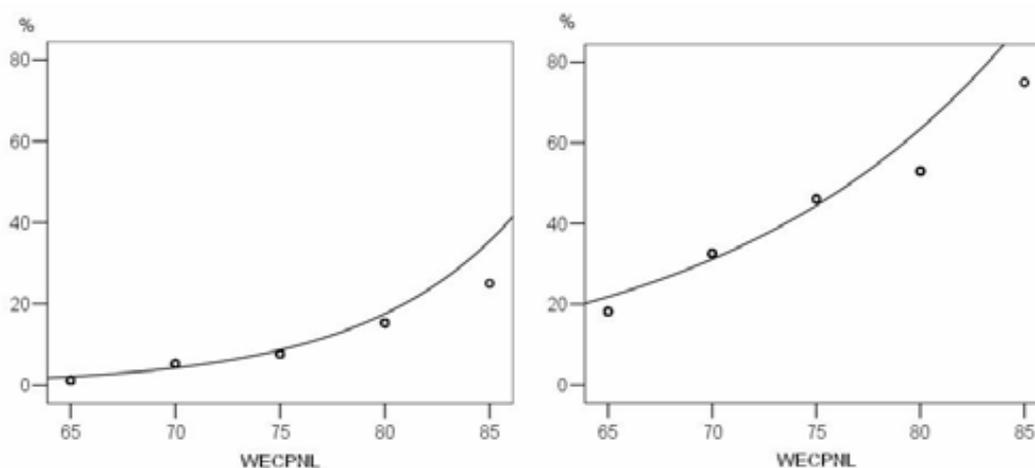
**Figure 2:** The area for health care service around an airport. The light gray zone indicates Noise Zone 1 where the noise level of WECPNL is over 75 dB and the dark gray zone indicates Noise Zone 2 where the level is over 80 dB. In surrounding area outside the Noise Zone-1 the noise level is estimated under 75 dB. Rectangles and open circles are train stations and dark lines are railroads. White lines mean highways.

Questionnaire was composed of State Trait Anxiety Inventory (STAI, Spielberger et al. 1970), General Health Questionnaire (GHQ) (Goldberg et al. 1988), a verbal annoyance scale against environmental noise (Yano et al. 2004), subjective value scale for circumstances in residential area and some checks on personal lifestyle. STAI can extract the state anxiety as a mental stress apart from the trait anxiety derived from personality. GHQ is widely used to observe a depressive mood as mental stress. The annoyance scale used here consists of five words to evaluate the annoyance of soundscape and of specific noises from several sources including air, road and railway traffic. The obtained data were analyzed with a package software of statistics, AMOS (version 16) combined with SPSS (version 16).

## RESULTS

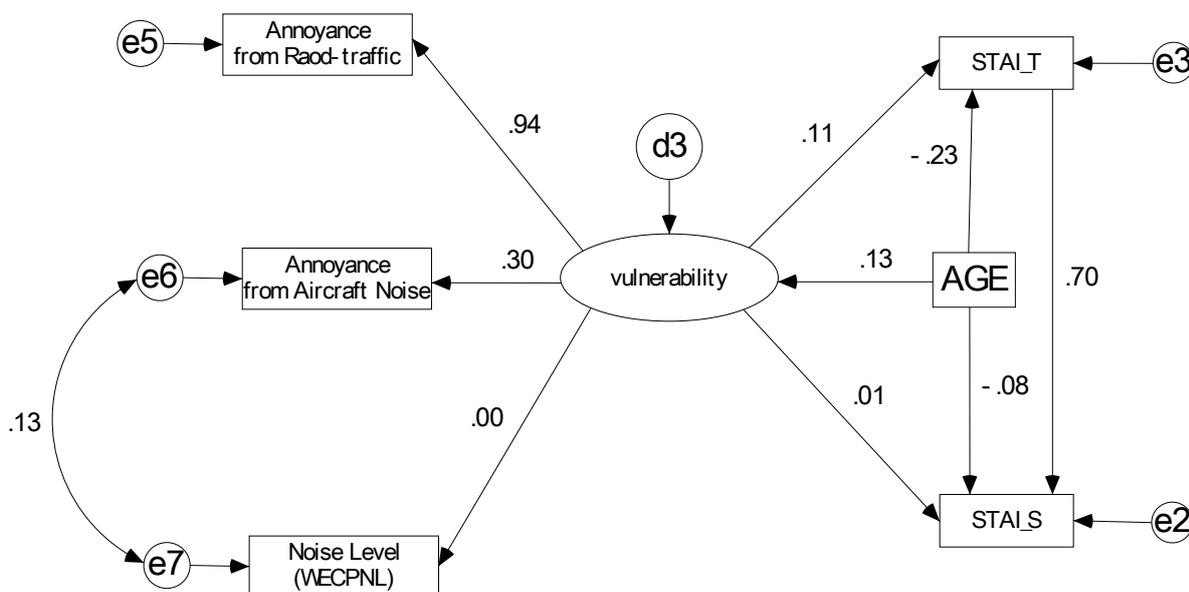
The area holding 86 communities has mainly three traffic noise sources: railway, road traffic and aircraft, however the dominant noise source is the aircraft. This character of the area was confirmed with the fact that the most annoying noise source were reported as the aircraft, and that the proportion of people who chose the top category in five grade annoyance scale, so-called the percent highly annoyed, showed significant association with the aircraft noise level estimated with WECPNL, when they were asked about overall annoyance at home against environmental noise, in other words, a negative value of soundscape.

Figures 3 and 4 show the dose-response relation curves of the percent highly annoyed against aircraft noise, where the subjects were classified into five groups by 5 dB increase of estimated flight noise levels. Figure 3 is for the overall annoyance to environmental noise, and Figure 4 is for the annoyance against aircraft noise. Both responses of annoyance revealed significant association with the noise level (*Kendall  $\tau$  test:  $p < 0.01$* ), though the response rates against flight noise levels were significantly different between the two. The former resembles the dose-response curve proposed by Schultz (1978) or Finegold (2004), and the latter is comparable to the curve reported by Miedema and Vos (1998). These figures suggest that the response of annoyance from overall environmental noise is different from that from aircraft noise even under the same noise. This gap can be elucidated by assuming that the latter was affected by the psychological image of the noise source, aircrafts.



**Figures 3 and 4:** Proportion of highly annoyed people and estimated WECPNL in each zone. Figure 3 (left) shows the percent highly annoyed in response to soundscape, and Figure 4 (right) shows the one in response to aircraft noise.

Figure 5 is a path diagram of the result of structural equation modeling based on analysis of covariance. This is the core structure of noise - annoyance - stress relationship in this field. Main indicators signified the fitness of this model. A latent factor that was named vulnerability here showed significantly high correlation with the annoyance from road traffic noise, and low correlation with the annoyance from aircraft noise, but none with an aircraft noise level. The annoyance from railway noise was meaningless in these relations. The score of trait- and state- anxiety were located in this diagram for comparison. Only trait one showed significant correlation with vulnerability directly, however, the state one was suggested to be correlate with that indirectly. The variable of age did negatively correlate with trait-anxiety. The GHQ score was excluded because the data made the fitness of this model worse. GHQ has a medical feature in nature and is so much different from psychological characteristics in STAI. All the medical check data did not exhibit meaningful correlation statistically and were excluded from this path diagram. All the distributions of variables can be considered simultaneously in this analysis, so that the extracted variables and relations are considered to be properly reliable. In other words, the annoyance from traffic noise and the anxiety related with environmental noise were all dominated by a personal inner factor, which was named vulnerability here. And the health indicators such as blood pressure or other medical check data did not exhibit significant correlation with factors illustrated here. These results suggest that an inner personal factor has the dominant role on the noise annoyance and stress relating matters in the middle range of environmental noise.



**Figure 5:** Structural equation modeling for annoyance from transportation noise and anxiety. The model was built with covariance analysis. All the annoyance was evaluated with a Japanese verbal scale of ICBEN model. STAI\_T and STAI\_S mean the trait- and state- anxiety score. The vulnerability on the center of figure above is an assumed latent variable. Figures attached on arrows are partial correlation or regression coefficients. Indicators for the fitness of this model are as follows:

*chi square*= 18.306, *df* = 5, *p* = 0.003, *GFI*=0.993, *AGIF*=0.972.

## CONCLUSIONS

In the environment with noise of a middle range level, the noise annoyance and the stress measured with an anxiety scale are dominated by some inner personal factor, such as vulnerability, noise sensitivity or something. Environmental noise seems to explicit the latency just like as opening the boxes.

## REFERENCES

- Finegold L (2004). Development of exposure-response relationship between transportation noise and community annoyance. In: Proceedings of the Internet symposium 2002, Noise annoyance, stress and health effects. (AERC).
- Goldberg D, Bridges K, Duncan-Jones F, Grayson D (1988). Detecting anxiety and depression in general medical settings. *Brit Med J* 297: 897-899.
- Kaneko T, Goto K (2006). Noise annoyance, stress and health around an airport in Japan. In: Proceedings of the 35th International Congress and Exhibition on Noise Control Engineering.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (1998). Exposure-response relationships for transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 104: 3432-3445.
- OECD (2005). Health at a glance: OECD indicators.
- Schultz TJ (1978). Synthesis of social surveys on noise annoyance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 64: 377-405.
- Spielberger CD, Gorsuch RL, Lushene RE (1970). *Manual for State-Trait Anxiety Inventory. (Self-Evaluating Questionnaire)*. Palo Alto, CA: Consulting Psychologists Press.
- Yano T, Sato T, Morihara T, Hashimoto Y (2004). On the percent highly annoyed in community responses to noise as measured by the ICBEN 5-point scale in Japanese. In: Proceedings of the 33rd International Congress and Exhibition on Noise Control Engineering.

## **Perception and attitudes to transportation noise in France: A national survey**

Jacques Lambert\*, Chrystèle Philipps-Bertin

INRETS-LTE, 25 avenue François Mitterrand, F-69675 Bron, France

\* corresponding author: [lambert@inrets.fr](mailto:lambert@inrets.fr)

### **INTRODUCTION**

For a long time transportation has been a significant source of many adverse environmental impacts, in particular noise, air pollution, landscape and visual impact, and greenhouse gas emissions. The need for a better knowledge of the public views related to these impacts led INRETS to conduct a national environmental nuisances survey already carried out twice in the past (Maurin & Lambert 1990).

The aim of this survey was to identify or to assess:

- the current environmental concerns of the French population, particularly those related to transportation,
- the environmental nuisances (exposure – self-reported adverse effects) perceived at home (noise, vibrations, air pollution ...) and also in other locations (during commuting, at workplace, in leisure areas ...),
- the behaviors adopted by individuals to minimise or to avoid these effects,
- the expectations of the population related to these environmental nuisances (information – public mitigation policies),
- the influence of socio-demographic and socio-economic variables on the opinions, attitudes and behaviors related to environmental issues.

This survey was conducted in France during fall 2005 amongst adults aged 18 or over. Over 2,000 people, representative of the French population, were interviewed.

The results reported in this paper focus only on noise issues.

### **SURVEY DESIGN**

The selected 3-stage sampling was close to a random sampling. It can be briefly described as follows.

- step 1: collection of 220 starting addresses within a national phone list (9 region categories x 7 agglomeration categories),
- step 2: collection of addresses from the 220 starting addresses using a random route method (the route chosen gives every household in the survey an equal chance of being selected). 6242 addresses were then selected for an objective of achieving 2000 interviews,
- step 3: selection of the individual to be interviewed within the household using the “anniversary method”.

To validate the structure of the survey sample, a comparison was made with the last available national population census data (1999). A weighting adjustment was then applied for the following socio-demographic variables: region – size of agglomeration – type of housing – age – gender – family size – profession.

The questionnaire was administered at home by face to face interviewing using CAPI (computer assisted personal interview). It was divided into 7 parts (69 questions):

- 1: description of housing and immediate surroundings, including exposure/ transportation infrastructures,
- 2: environmental concerns and attitudes,
- 3: attitudes towards nuisances abatement policies in the transportation sector,
- 4: perception of environmental nuisances (home, other places) and adverse effects,
- 5: behaviors and attitudes to transportation,
- 6: information sources and expectations related to the environment,
- 7: respondent and household characteristics (including self-reported health).

The average length of the questionnaire was 47 minutes.

## MAIN RESULTS

### General noise concerns

Transportation is considered by the French population as the main sector at the origin of environmental problems (74.5 %), and secondly the industrial sector (65.5 %). Transportation noise (and vibrations) is considered by 56 % (Table 1) of the French population as an environmental problem (27.7 % as the main one), just after local air pollution.

**Table 1:** Environmental problems due to transportation

Environmental problems	First answer (%)	Cumulated answers (%)
Local air pollution	35.1	77.8
Noise and vibrations	27.7	56.0
Greenhouse effect	22.9	56.0
Fauna, flora, landscape	5.0	33.8
Land consumption	2.3	16.6
No problem	6.2	-
No response	0.8	-

\* Basis: total survey sample

Factors such as type of area (urban/rural) and age (young/old) have an influence on the perception of noise as an environmental problem.

Why is noise considered by the French population as an environmental problem? Firstly because of the effects of noise on the quality of life (49.7 %), and secondly because of the health effects (23.7 %), particularly in vulnerable people (16.7 %).

### Public expectations towards information on noise

13.1 % of the French population expect more (and better) information about noise exposure levels (through noise maps for example). This social demand is higher in large cities (14.6 %) than in small cities and rural areas (10.7 %). People who are very sensitive to noise are those who are the most interested by this information (18.2 %) in comparison to non-sensitive people (6.1 %).

Information about health effects of noise is also a public demand (17.1 %), particularly in very sensitive people (21.3 % against 12.8 % in non-sensitive people).

## Public attitudes and expectations towards noise abatement policies

The French population considers local authorities (46.9 %) as well as the government (44.3 %) as the main bodies that should take decisions aiming to fight transportation noise; and to a lesser extent (31.4 %) the transport industry (car manufacturers particularly). Is noise policy related to transportation considered as efficient in France? More than 75 % of the population say “No”. Therefore, what kind of measures should be decided and implemented to fight transportation noise? Table 2 provides clear elements of the answer.

**Table 2:** Priority actions for fighting transportation noise

Priority actions	% population*
Strengthening vehicle noise emission standards	20.1
Strengthening vehicle noise emission inspections	9.5
Promoting public transport in cities	14.4
Banning new infrastructure construction in the vicinity of existing residential areas	11.8
Limiting road traffic in city centres by creation of pedestrian areas	9.5

\* Basis: population considering noise as an important environmental problem

To sum up, reducing transportation noise at the source (emission standards and inspection program) is considered by the French population as the priority action. Measures aiming to promote public transport in cities or to limit construction of large infrastructures (highway – airport - train line) are the second and third priorities. On the contrary, measures aiming to limit car circulation (regulation – charges etc) are strongly rejected by the population.

## Noise perceived in the daily life

Almost 4 French people out of 5 (78.3 %) perceive noise coming from outside; moreover 41.6 % perceive noise often or all the time. The main noise sources perceived at home are as follows (Table 3): road traffic, neighborhood, neighbors and air traffic.

**Table 3:** Noise sources perceived at home

Noise sources	% population*
Road traffic	67.9
Neighborhood	35.9
Neighbors	19.3
Air traffic (including helicopters)	17.1
Construction work	9.7
Industry	7.9
Rail traffic	7.9
Recreational activities (restaurant – bars etc)	6.5
Maritime and waterways transport	0.4
Others	1.0

\* Basis: population perceiving outside noise

Transportation noise (road-rail-air traffic) is perceived by 59.4 % of the French population: around 80 % amongst this population perceived only one noise source (mainly road traffic), 17 % perceived two sources (mainly road and air traffic) and 2.5 % three noise sources (road-air and rail traffic) (Table 4).

**Table 4:** Transportation noise sources perceived at home

<b>Transportation noise sources</b>	<b>% population*</b>
1. Only one source	<b>80.3</b>
- Road	70.2
- Aircraft	7.5
- Rail	2.6
2. Two sources	<b>17.2</b>
- Road + Aircraft	11.9
- Road + Rail	4.7
- Rail + Aircraft	0.6
3. Three sources	<b>2.5</b>
- Road + Rail + Aircraft	2.5

\* Basis: population perceiving transportation noise

Therefore, 11.7 % of the French population are living in combined transportation noise exposure situations.

### Noise annoyance

What about noise annoyance? 33.7 % of the French population are annoyed (% A) by transportation noise: 30 % by road traffic noise (12.5 % HA), 6.6 % by air traffic noise (2.8 % HA) and 2.2 % by rail traffic noise (0.8 % HA). What means of transportation annoy the French population (Table 5): passenger cars first, then motorbikes and trucks. Far behind come delivery trucks, buses, commercial aircraft and military aircraft.

**Table 5:** People annoyed transportation in France

<b>Transportation</b>	<b>% population annoyed by noise*</b>
Car	51.8
Motorbike	42.7
Truck	37.8
Delivery truck	18.3
Bus - Coach	16.5
Commercial aircraft	9.6
Military aircraft	7.3
Helicopter	7.1
Leisure aircraft	2.9
Freight train	3.7
Passenger train	3.9
High speed train	1.3
Tramway	1.3

\* Basis: population annoyed (A) by transportation noise

Who are the people highly annoyed by transportation noise? Rather young people (< 34 years), living in urban areas, with quite a low income. When are people annoyed? First during daytime and at a lesser extent during the night (Table 6).

**Table 6:** Annoyance vs. periods of the day

<b>Period of the day</b>	<b>First answer (%)</b>	<b>Cumulated answers (%)</b>
Morning	26.2	47.4
Daytime	24.6	48.8
Evening	23.4	57.0
Night-time	11.3	26.3
All the time	14.5	14.5

\* Basis: population annoyed (A) by transportation noise

Exposure to noise also leads to disturbed activities at home, particularly relaxation, rest and sleep (Table 7).

**Table 7:** Activities disturbed by noise at home

Activities at home	% frequently disturbed
Relaxation, rest	12.5
Sleep	8.7
Conversations	5.5
School work	2.2
Use of garden, balcony	8.4

*\*Basis: total survey sample*

In particular, people who are frequently sleep disturbed by noise are significantly much more annoyed than the others (Table 8): 6 times more highly annoyed people within frequently sleep disturbed than within not frequently sleep disturbed.

**Table 8:** Sleep disturbance vs. annoyance

Frequently sleep disturbed	% annoyed (A) - % highly annoyed (HA)
Yes	87 % - 61.1 %
No	29 % - 10.4 %

*\* Basis: total survey sample*

However no significant relationship was found between (self-reported) sleep disturbance and (self-reported) health status (Table 9).

**Table 9:** Sleep disturbance vs. health status (11-point scale)

Frequently sleep disturbed	Mean health value	SD	50 % percentile	% < 5
Yes	7.3	2.0	8.0	7.0
No	7.5	1.8	8.0	5.0

*\* Basis: total survey sample*

People are also annoyed by noise in other places than at home, particularly when moving and at the workplace (Table 10).

**Table 10:** Noise annoyance in specific situations

Places and activities	% annoyed*
In the vicinity of the workplace (outside)	35.3
When traveling by car	7.0
When traveling by bike	5.3
When traveling by public transport	22.3
When traveling by foot	21.8
When walking in public parks	16.7

*\* Basis: total survey sample*

## Behavioral actions

To avoid or to limit the effects of transportation noise, many people react by adopting protection behaviors, particularly insulating their home, closing their windows and to a lesser extent changing the use of the rooms of their dwelling (Table 11).

**Table 11:** Behavioral actions against noise

Protection actions	% population*
Insulation	58.4
Closing windows	34.6
Changing the use of rooms	7.4

*\* Basis: total survey sample*

Insulation is not strongly linked to noise exposure (or annoyance), but principally with the necessity to save energy. As observed in the past (Lambert et al. 1984; Lercher & Kofler 1996), the two other behavioral actions are highly linked to noise exposure and annoyance (Table 12).

**Table 12:** Behavioral actions and annoyance

Protection action \ Annoyance	Insulation	Closing windows	Changing use of rooms
Extremely/Very	54.0 %	74.7 %	20.7 %
Moderately	63.9 %	46.8 %	9.8 %
Slightly	61.0 %	30.4 %	5.1 %
Not at all	49.8 %	9.8 %	5.2 %

\* Basis: total survey sample

### Comparison with the 1986 survey

As in the 1986 survey, noise remains the main environmental nuisance due to transportation. In particular road traffic remains the main origin of this pollution. However, compared to the 1986 survey, a high increase of the French population annoyed by transportation noise was observed in the 2005 survey (Table 13).

**Table 13:** French population annoyed (% LA) by transportation noise

INRETS survey	Road traffic noise	Rail traffic noise	Aircraft noise
2005*	45.3 %	4.7 %	11.3 %
1986**	18.9 %	2.1 %	1.9 %

\* at least slightly annoyed; \*\* at least a little annoyed

This huge difference is partially explained by:

- the type of survey: multi-topic survey in 1986 – environment survey in 2005,
- the wording and the scale of the annoyance question (4-point scale in 1986 – 5-point scale (ICBEN scale) in 2005 survey).

But also explained by the strong increase in traffic volumes (road, rail and air) between 1986 and 2005, leading to more exposed people:

- increase of 50 % in the national vehicle fleet (number of vehicles), of 25 % in the road network length (km), and consequently an increase of 68 % in the road traffic (veh.km),
- increase of 105 % in the air traffic (number of movements),
- but only an increase of 3.9 % in the rail traffic (train-km).

And probably by the higher sensitivity of the French (and European) population to the environment as observed in recent surveys carried out in Europe (EC 2008).

### CONCLUSIONS

In France, transportation noise still remains one of the major environmental concerns for citizens and the major daily environmental nuisance for residents despite noise policies implemented over the last 20 years, which are perceived as inefficient by the majority of the population. One main reason of this deterioration is the continuous increase of the traffic, particularly road and air.

Transportation noise is perceived by the French population as an adverse effect to quality of life and to health. Road traffic is the main source of noise annoyance, be-

fore aircraft noise. However, a significant part of the population is annoyed by combined noise sources (particularly road + aircraft). Behavioral actions (linked to the degree of annoyance), such as closing of windows and changing the use of rooms, are often adopted to limit annoyance and other adverse effects (sleep disturbance). To fight transportation noise, the social demand highlights the strengthening of vehicle noise standards as well as of noise emission inspections and to a lesser extent the promotion of public transport in cities and the banning of new infrastructure construction close to existing residential areas.

## **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

The INRETS 2005 survey was commissioned and funded by ADEME (French Environment and Energy Management Agency).

## **REFERENCES**

- EC, European Commission (2008). Attitudes of European citizens towards the environment. Special Eurobarometer 295, final report, March 2008.
- Lambert J, Simmonet F, Vallet M (1984). Patterns of behaviour in dwellings exposed to road traffic noise. *J Sound Vibr* 92: 159-172.
- Lercher P, Kofler WW (1996). Behavioral and health responses associated with road traffic noise exposure along alpine through-traffic routes. *Sci Total Environ* 189/190: 85-89.
- Maurin M, Lambert J (1990). Exposure of the French population to transport noise. *Noise Contr Eng J* 35: 5-18.

## Community annoyance from road traffic noise and construction noise in urban spaces

Jin Yong Jeon\*, Pyoung Jik Lee, Jin You

Department of Architectural Engineering, Hanyang University, Seoul, 133-791, Korea

\* corresponding author: e-mail: jyjeon@hanyang.ac.kr

### ABSTRACT

This paper provides an overview of the exposure-response relationship between environmental noise and community annoyance and sound masking technique for noise abatement in urban spaces. Most previous studies focused on the community response in residential areas not urban spaces and evaluated the indoor environmental quality. However, many residents spent their daytime in outdoor such as open public space. Outdoor environmental quality is also important, and it is necessary to investigate the reaction to environmental noise in urban spaces. Social survey for evaluating the outdoor environmental quality was introduced, and application of sound masking technique was suggested to improve the outdoor soundscape.

### INTRODUCTION

Many researchers have investigated sound level or sound quality of noises in urban public area. This is because acoustical characteristics are one of the important aspects indicating the amenity of the place. However, most of the open public areas are necessarily accompanied with heavy flux of transportation and complicated activities so that excessive noise evokes annoyance to community. Among the various noises, road traffic noises are reported as one of the most dominant factors affecting community annoyance (Miedema & Vos 1998) so that many studies were concentrated on finding the method of transportation noise reduction. Several methods such as tree-planting or advanced pavements can be applied to the urban spaces. However, effects of the methods are limited in actual environments with various noises especially intermittent or impulsive noises such as construction noise are present. Therefore, sound masking technologies should be introduced to the urban public spaces in order to improve the soundscape more effectively. Also, more advanced measurement methods of soundwalking system should be applied for the realistic analyses and evaluations.

In the present study, community annoyance in urban spaces was obtained by social survey and construction noise as well as road traffic noise was dealt with as noise source. Standardized questions to obtain the noise annoyance were applied and synthesis curves for the relationship between noise exposure and annoyance were derived. Also, noise level and sound quality characteristics of the road traffic and construction site noises were defined by using physical analyses and subjective evaluations.

### NOISE MEASUREMENTS

#### Methods

A total of sixteen urban areas around Seoul were chosen considering road traffic and construction sites. The dominant noise source of the four sites was the road traffic noise, and twelve sites were exposed to the construction noise as well as the road

traffic noise. The sites can be categorized into two groups, residential area and open public space according to the usage. The sites selected in this study are listed in Table 1.

**Table 1:** Categorization of sites

Noise source	Number of site	
	Residential area	Open public space
Road traffic noise	2	2
Road traffic noise with construction noise	6	6
Total	8	8

The sound pressure levels were measured using a binaural ear microphone (B&K Type 4101) while one subject walked around each site. In addition, visual data was captured using a camcorder (Sony DCR-HC90) to investigate the effect of visual information in the auditory test. Also, Head and Torso Simulator (HATS, B&K Type 4100) was positioned considering the walking path of pedestrians in public spaces. Height of microphone was determined as 1.5 m from the ground.

## SUBJECTIVE EVALUATIONS

### Field survey

ICBEN team 6 (Fields et al. 2001) recommends that each survey use two questions to measure annoyance reactions for the purpose of making comparisons between social surveys. Therefore, the questions with 5-point verbal scale question and 11-point numerical answer scale were used in the present study. Annoyance responses from two questions were translated into a scale from 0 to 100 to assess the %HA (percentage of highly annoyed). The %HA is the percentage of annoyance responses exceeding a certain cutoff point. Schultz (1978) used a cutoff at 72 in his influential synthesis to define %HA, and same cutoff point was chosen in this study.

Construction type and progress of the selected sites were various. Some sites with construction noise were in the progress of excavation and rock removal work, and others were exposed to noise from hammering, drilling and grinding. Field survey was conducted in the afternoon (13:00-18:00) on the basis of the assumption that the outdoor activities are most frequent at that period. A total of 15 subjects (7 females, 8 males) between 20 and 30 years age participated in the survey. The soundwalk was conducted in silence and participants were asked to concentrate on what they could hear as they walked and to look at the urban environments in order to make connections between what they could see and what they could hear. After soundwalking for 30 minute at each site, participants were asked to evaluate the annoyance from the noise sources.

### Laboratory experiments

Laboratory experiments were composed of three experiments in order to determine characteristics of masker. First, masker sound among various natural sounds was selected by preference tests. Second, signal to noise ratio between masker and maskee sounds was determined and finally, sound quality characteristics of the masker sound was manipulated in order to enhance the effectiveness of masking.

For all of the three experiments, paired comparison method was used. All of the subjects were asked to choose the preferred one between two sound stimuli in each pair. Duration of each pair was 17.5 second because an interval sound of 3.5 second du-

ration was set between the 7.0 second stimulus and another 7.0 second stimulus. All of the stimuli pairs were randomly presented to the subjects. Visual image of the actual sites was presented to subjects before the auditory tests began. Twelve subjects between 20 and 30 years age evaluated the sounds via headphone system in a semi-anechoic chamber. Presentation level of the sound stimuli was set to 58 and 60 dBA for road traffic and construction noise, respectively, by considering the actual sound level of the noise at the real sound fields.

## RESULTS

### Exposure-response relationship

Exposure-response relationships were obtained as a function of  $L_{Aeq}$  from 5-point verbal scale and 11-point numerical scale respectively. And the curves for %A and %HA are given in Figure 1. %HA from 5-point verbal scale question was slightly higher than that from 11-point verbal scale at same noise exposure level. The difference between %HA curves from two different annoyance scales was statistically significant ( $p < 0.01$ ). However, %A curves from 5-point verbal scale and 11-point numerical scale were almost same in contrast to the results of %HA.

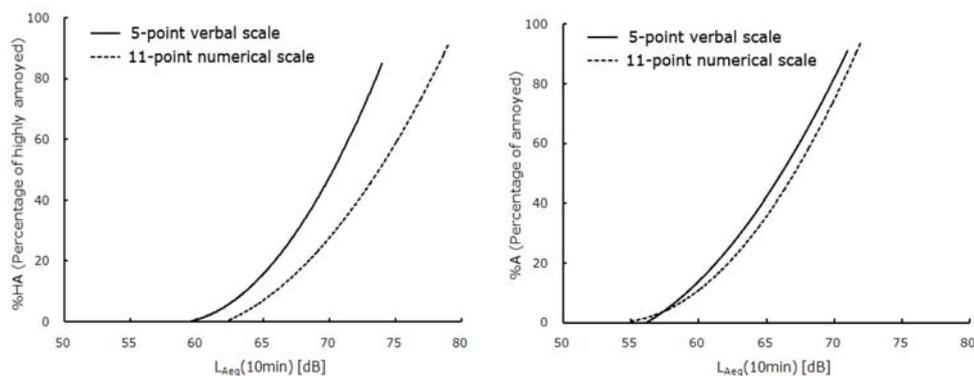


Figure 1: The percentages highly annoyed (%HA) and annoyed (%A) as a function of  $L_{Aeq}$

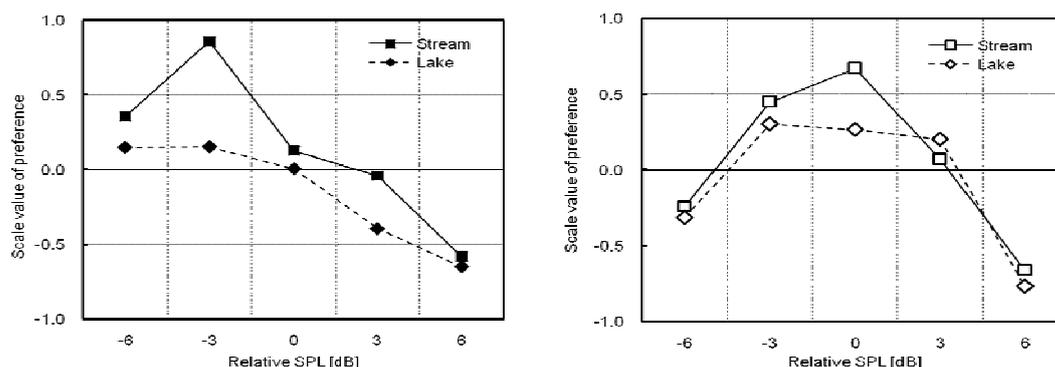


Figure 2: Scale value of preference according to relative presentation level: Left, Construction noise; Right, Road traffic noise

### Preferred sound characteristics of noise masker

Sound characteristics of noise masker were determined. Among 9 natural sounds of 'Waterfall', 'Rainfall', 'Stream', 'Lake', 'Birds in forest', 'Seagulls in port', 'Insects', 'Church bell', and 'Wind sound', the sounds of 'Stream' and 'Lake' were preferred the most as the noise masker. Therefore, sounds of 'Stream' and 'Lake' were applied to investigate the appropriate signal to noise ratio between the masker and maskee. As shown in Figure 2, in the case of construction noise, the scale value of preference

showed high value when the sound masker was presented with 3 dBA lower sound pressure level than that of the noise. In the case of road traffic noise, the scale value of preference showed high level when the sounds of 'Stream' and 'Lake' were presented 0 dBA and 3 dBA lower than the noise, respectively. The scale value was decreased when the level of sound masker was increased over the level of site noise.

## SUMMARY AND FURTHER STUDIES

Community annoyance was investigated in urban spaces on the basis of sound measurements and field survey. Soundwalking methodology was introduced to calculate the sound levels of urban public spaces more accurately. Standardized annoyance question and procedure to obtain the annoyance measure such as %HA (highly annoyed) and %A (annoyed) were applied.

In case of %HA, questions with 11-point numerical scale caused less annoyance than 5-point verbal scale, as the subjects rarely chose '8', '9' and '10' in the 11-point scale even though they were exposed to higher noise levels. However, it was found that the %A curves from 5-point scale and 11-point scale were almost same. It appears that most subjects chose '3' in the 5-point scale when they were exposed to a wide range of noise levels.

Also, sound characteristics for noise masker were investigated as a preceding research for the application of sound masking system to reduce the annoyance from road traffic or construction site noises. Results which were taken both in laboratory and actual conditions, show that sound maskers such as 'Stream' and 'Lake' are effective for both road traffic and construction noises. When the presentation level of the sound masker is up to 3 dB lower than that of the combined noise sources, the scale values of preferences actually increase.

## REFERENCES

- Ahn DS (2002). Analyses on the cognitive effects of masking traffic noise by sounds of water. *J Korean Inst Forest Recreat* 6(4): 9-19.
- Anderson LM, Mulligan BE, Goodman LS, Regen HZ (1983). Effects of sounds on preferences for outdoor settings. *Environ Behav* 15: 539-566.
- Berglund B, Nilsson ME (2006). On a tool for measuring soundscape quality in urban residential areas. *Acta Acust Acust* 92: 938-944.
- Fields JM, De Jong JM, Gjestland T, Flindell IH, Job RFS, Kurra S, Lercher P, Vallet M, Yano T, Guski R, Felscher-Suhr U, Schumer R (2001). Standardized general-purpose noise reaction questions for community noise surveys: research and a recommendation. *J Sound Vibr* 242: 641-679.
- Guastavino C, Katz BFG, Polack JD, Levitin DJ, Dubois D (2005). Ecological validity of soundscape reproduction. *Acta Acust* 91: 333-341.
- ISO 15666 (2003). Acoustics - Assessment of noise annoyance by means of social and socio-acoustic surveys.
- Jeon JY, Kim KH, Yano T (2003). Standardized noise annoyance modifiers in Korean according to the ICBEN method. *J Acoust Soc Kr* 22: 56-61.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (1998). Exposure-response relationships for transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 104: 3432-3445.
- Schafer RM (1977). *The tuning of the world*. New York: Alfred Knopf, Inc.
- Schultz THJ (1978). Synthesis of social surveys on noise annoyance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 64: 377-405.
- Semidor C (2006). Listening to a city with the soundwalk method. *Acta Acust Acust* 92: 959-964.
- Skanberg A, Ohrstrom E (2002). Adverse health effects in relation to urban residential soundscapes. *J Sound Vibr* 250: 151-155.

## Exposure-response relationships on community annoyance to transportation noise

Soogab Lee<sup>1\*</sup>, Jiyoung Hong<sup>1</sup>, Jaehwan Kim<sup>1</sup>, Changwoo Lim<sup>2</sup>, Kyutae Kim<sup>1</sup>

1 Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering and Center for Environmental Noise and Vibration Research, Seoul National University, San 56-1, Shilim-Dong, Kwanak-Gu, Seoul, 151-744, Republic of Korea

2 Department of Environmental policy, Republic of Korea Air Force, P.O. Box, 501-306, Bunam-ri, Namseon-myeon, Gyeryong-si, Chungcheongnam-do, Republic of Korea

\* corresponding author: e-mail: solee@snu.ac.kr

### INTRODUCTION

The first synthesis study for the community response to noise was reported by Shultz in 1978 (Schultz 1978). It covers the response to all the traffic noise including aircraft as well as ground vehicles. Kryter found that the response to ground traffic noise differed from that to air traffic noise at the same exposure level (Kryter 1982). Finegold et al. reanalyzed the datasets and recommended three different curves to describe the community annoyance to aircraft, road traffic and railway noise (Finegold et al. 1994). Recently, Miedema et al. made a synthesis study from datasets of 45 different social surveys and established annoyance curves for each transportation noise (Miedema & Vos 1998; Miedema & Oudshoorn 2001).

Datasets used in those analyses were mainly obtained from either north American countries or from western European countries. The annoyance response could vary with different areas, different cultures, and different languages. The researches in various cultural areas are necessary for more comprehensive exposure-response relationships for transportation noise. This article presents synthesis results from an in-depth study made in Korea during several years. Exposure-response relationships based on all 87 datasets were established. Noise metrics and annoyance measures which were used here for analysis and the information of the field surveys are introduced. More details on this research are in preparation for publishing as a follow-up paper.

### METHODS

To establish the relationships between noise exposure and community annoyance,  $L_{dn}$  was used as the descriptor of noise exposure from four different traffic modes. It is defined as a day-night average sound level, and applies a 10 dB penalty to noise at night. The definition is as follows:

$$L_{dn} = 10 \log \left[ \frac{15}{24} \times 10^{0.1 \times L_{day}} + \frac{9}{24} \times 10^{0.1 \times (L_{night} + 10)} \right]$$

Here  $L_{day}$  and  $L_{night}$  are the long-term  $L_{Aeq}$  as defined by ISO (ISO 1996-2 1987), each represents the average sound levels during the day from 07:00 to 22:00 and the night-time from 22:00 to 07:00, respectively.

ICAO (International Civil Aviation Organization) recommended WECPNL (Weighted Equivalent Continuous Perceived Noise Level) as a metric of the aircraft noise (ICAO 1971) and, in Korea, the modified WECPNL has been applied to evaluate the aircraft noise and to establish the noise criteria. This modified WECPNL was used, in this

article, as the noise metric when the responses to aircraft noise are separately analyzed from those to other transportation noise. The definition is as follows:

$$WECPNL = \bar{L}_A + 10 \log(N_2 + 3N_3 + 10(N_1 + N_4)) - 27$$

where,  $\bar{L}_A$  denotes the energy mean of all maximum aircraft noise levels during a day.  $N_2$  and  $N_3$  are the number of events during the day from 07:00 to 19:00 and the night-time from 19:00 to 22:00.  $N_1$  and  $N_4$  are the number of events from 00:00 to 07:00 and from 22:00 to 24:00, respectively.

Field survey for military aircraft noise was performed in 25 sites near the Suwon and Daegu airbase and the average number of daily flights is about 33. For commercial aircraft noise, the field survey was performed in 20 sites around two major airports. These airports have different volumes of flight operations, where the average number of flights in Gimpo and Gimhae airports is 160 and 80 a day, respectively. Aircrafts rarely operate at night, so the number of flight operations hardly includes the operations during the night-time. Eighteen sites along Gyungbu and Honam railway lines were selected to investigate the effects of railway noise. Railway traffic was composed of passenger trains and freight trains, where the mean number of daily operations was about 253 and the component ratio of two train types were 61 % and 39 %, respectively. For road traffic noise, 17 sites around the principle roads and the highways in Seoul city were selected. The operation was composed of two types of road vehicles: light vehicles and heavy vehicles including heavy trucks. The traffic volume at the principle roads is about over 50,000 a day and the component percentages of the daily traffic are 69 % for light vehicles and 31 % for heavy vehicles.

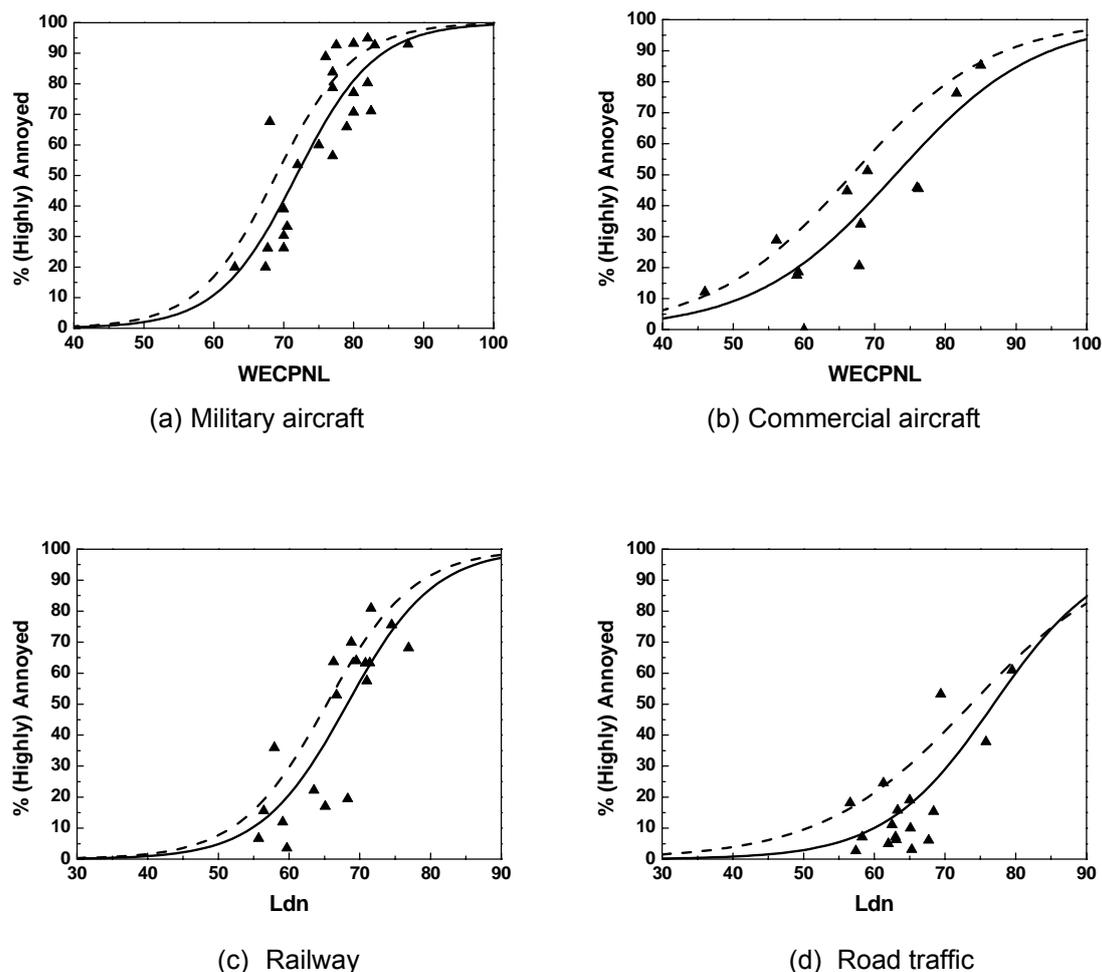
To assess the effects of noise, the percentage of respondents who felt highly annoyed (%HA) is selected as the indicator of noise annoyance in many researches. WHO also has recommended %HA as one of the environmental health indicators to explain the effects of noise on health (WHO 2000). In this study, respondents were asked to answer the question, 'How much have you been bothered or annoyed from military aircraft (or commercial aircraft/railway/road traffic) noise when you are in and around the house for the last 12 months or so?', by selecting one of 11 degrees of annoyance. A numerical scale from 0 (not annoyed at all) to 10 (extremely annoyed) was used in the survey. For the responses of exceeding 7, the percentage of the respondents is called the percentage of highly-annoyed population (%HA). In total 87 datasets derived from the questionnaire surveys have been used in the present synthesis. Table 1 gives the information on the demographic characteristics of 2,944 respondents for 87 datasets.

**Table 1:** Information on the demographic characteristics of the respondents

Demographic characteristics	Noise source categories			
	Military aircraft	Commercial aircraft	Railway	Road traffic
Total number respondents	1,031	753	653	779
Male (%)	12	33	24	25
Female (%)	88	67	76	75
<i>Distribution of age</i>				
~ 20 <sup>th</sup> (%)	1	6	4	8
20 <sup>th</sup> ~ 40 <sup>th</sup> (%)	66	37	52	51
40 <sup>th</sup> ~ 60 <sup>th</sup> (%)	28	38	32	30
60 <sup>th</sup> ~ (%)	5	19	13	11
<i>Marital status</i>				
Single (%)	9	19	13	24
Married (%)	91	81	87	76

## RESULTS

To establish the exposure-response relationships for each traffic mode, datasets obtained from the field survey have been accumulated. For a data-point contains at least 30 cases, corresponding %HA and %A are determined and plotted. A methodology used to determine the relationships follows the recently reported article by the authors (Lim et al. 2006). In Figure 1, data points and %HA (%A) prediction curves for four traffic modes were shown. For military and commercial aircraft, WECPNL was used as the noise metric and the relationships for railway and road traffic were established as a function of  $L_{dn}$ .

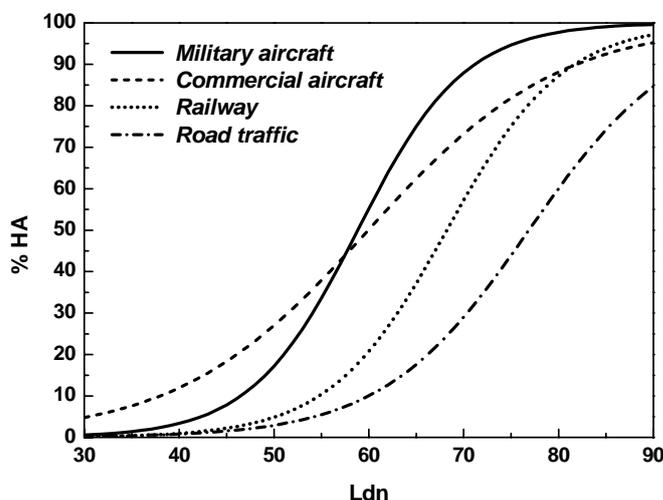


**Figure 1:** %HA (solid line; —) and %A (dashed line; - -) prediction curves with %HA data points (▲) for military aircraft, commercial aircraft, railway, and road traffics (in turns of (a), (b), (c) and (d))

Figure 2 shows the annoyance curves for four traffic modes together with respect to  $L_{dn}$ . At a given exposure level, both military and commercial aircraft cause the highest %HA, followed by railway and road traffic. Overall the railway curve lies below the aircraft curves and above the road traffic curve, indicating a substantial difference between these sources. The differences between the curves for four traffic modes were considered to be caused by non-acoustical factors as well as acoustical factors. For example, fear of a plane crash may cause people to be more annoyed to aircraft noise than others.

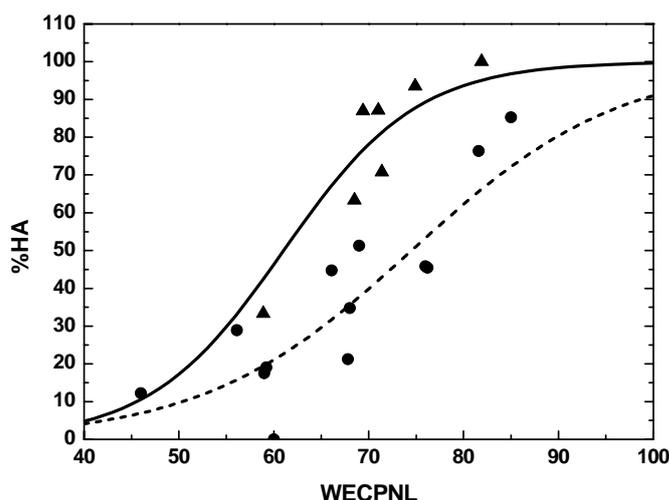
In comparison of the annoyance response induced by commercial and military aircraft noise, it is found that the trend of curves of commercial and military aircraft

noise turned to be reversed at 58 dBA. Over 58 dBA, military aircraft noise causes more annoyance than commercial aircraft noise at the same exposure level and vice versa below 58 dBA. Such a result as the comparison of community response between military and commercial aircraft noise has hardly been reported before the authors' recently conducted study (Kim et al. 2007).



**Figure 2:** Comparison of %HA prediction curves for four traffic modes together as a function of  $L_{dn}$

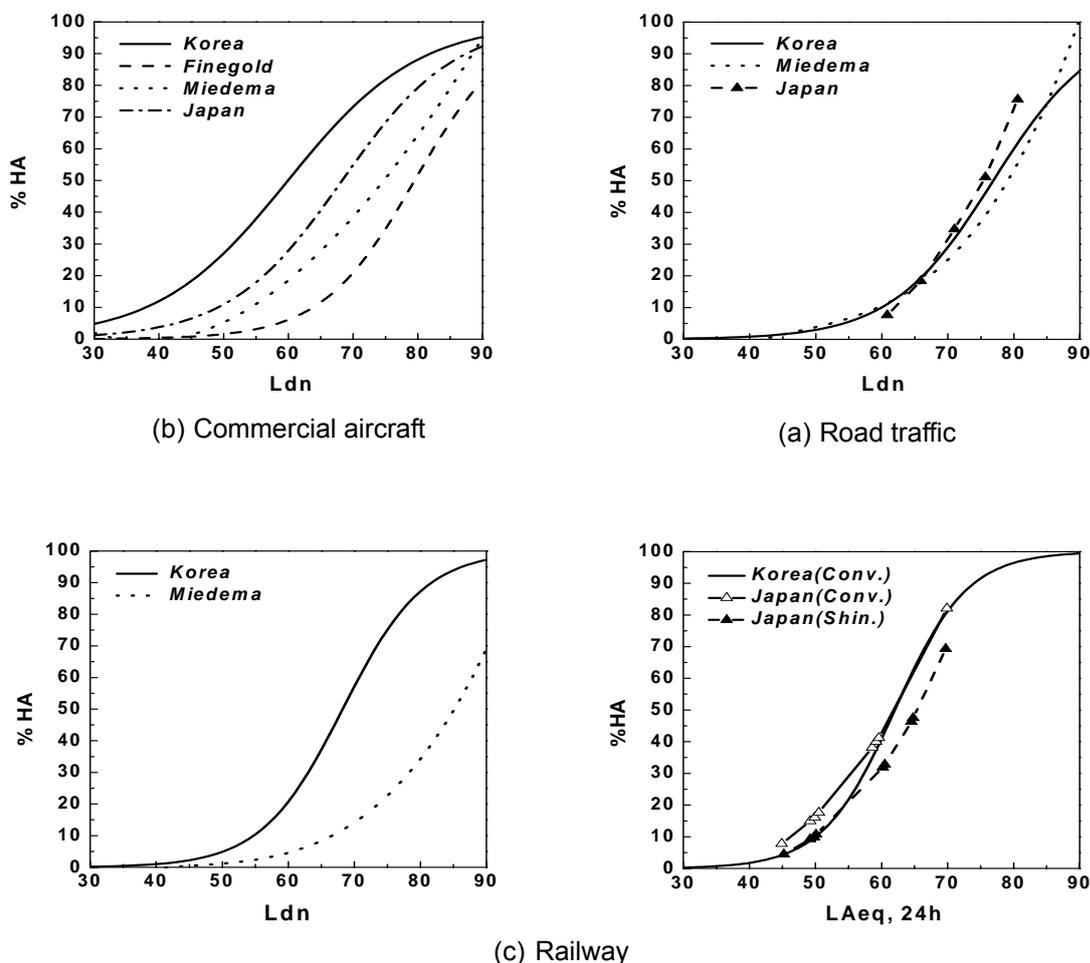
Exposure-response relationships for commercial aircraft were compared according to different background noise levels. Each dataset was divided into two groups by the difference between aircraft noise levels and background noise levels. The descriptor for background noise is  $L_{Aeq,1h}$ . The differences between aircraft noise levels in WECPNL and background noise levels in  $L_{Aeq,1h}$  for group 1 are over 20 dB and those for group 2 are about 10 dB, where background noise levels of group 1 and group 2 are 42 and 55.5 dBA. Figure 3 shows %HA with respect to WECPNL in both groups and it is found that the annoyance response to aircraft noise was significantly affected by background levels.



**Figure 3:** Comparison between %HA prediction curves of commercial aircraft noise according to background noise levels (▲ and ●, field survey data in group 1 and group 2, respectively; —, %HA prediction curve of group 1, N=487; - - , %HA prediction curve of group 2, N=212)

A comparison of exposure-response relationships with those reported by other researchers has been undertaken. Figure 4 shows the comparison between the annoyance curves in this research and others in European, American and Japanese surveys for different traffic modes. There are significant differences between curves

from various researches for aircraft and railway noise. Especially with respect to railway noise, a number of studies in foreign countries showed that railway noise causes less annoyance than other transportation noise. This is called a “railway bonus” in European countries. Some researchers explain that railways are socially considered as more acceptable than other traffic modes because of safety, economic efficiency, and convenience (Fields & Walker 1982).



**Figure 4:** Comparison between %HA prediction curve of commercial aircraft noise in Korea and those in other countries (in Figure 4 (c), Conv; Conventional railway, Shin; Shinkansen express railway)

Recent Japanese studies have reported different results (Igarashi 1992; Kaku & Yamada 1996; Yano et al. 1997; Morihara et al. 2004), where railway noise annoyance in Japan is much higher than in European countries. Figure 4 (c) shows that the result of this research is similar to that of the survey in Japan. %HA response to the conventional railway noise of Korea shows the same result with Japan's at over 60 dB. The distance between the railway and the house may be an important cause of the difference in the annoyance responses. A number of houses in Korea are situated closer to railway lines than those in Western countries due to high population density (Lim et al. 2006; Hong et al. 2007). Therefore, vibration levels caused by train passages are usually higher than those of Western countries. Unlike the results of aircraft and railway noise, there is no significant difference between the road traffic annoyance curve in this survey and that in European's as well as Japan's. The situation of surroundings near the roads is mostly similar in many countries, so the results supposed to be similar.

## CONCLUSIONS

An in-depth study on the community response to transportation noise has been made in Korea during several years and this article presents synthesis results. Exposure-response relationships to long-term noise exposure has been established from large-scaled investigations. The annoyance response to military aircraft noise has been examined in distinction from that to commercial aircraft noise which has been usually focused in the most of previous researches. We have obtained an interesting conclusion reached by comparing two annoyance curves for commercial and military aircraft noise, which has not been reported yet. As an important factor on community annoyance, background noise has been assessed concerning commercial aircraft noise areas. The response shows much more annoying when background noise levels are considerably lower than aircraft noise levels.

In most of European and American researches for the community response to transportation noise, it has been shown that railway noise is less annoying than road traffic noise as well as aircraft noise. The result is reflected in noise regulation of some European countries as a so-called "railway bonus". On the contrary, the annoyance response to transportation noise in Korea has shown the opposite trend, where railway noise is more annoying than road traffic noise. From this investigation on community annoyance to transportation noise, the authors attempt to establish the relationships and provide background information for policy-making activities. The results presented in this article might be representative responses of Korean to transportation noise.

## REFERENCES

- Fields JM, Walker JG (1982). Comparing the relationships between noise level and annoyance in different surveys: A railway noise vs. aircraft and road traffic comparison. *J Sound Vibr* 81: 51-80.
- Finegold LS, Harris CS, von Gierke HE (1994). Community annoyance and sleep disturbance: Updated criteria for assessing the impacts of general transportation noise on people. *Noise Contr Eng J* 42: 25-30.
- Hong J, Kim J, Lim C, Kim K, Lee S (2007). Comparative study on sleep disturbance from railway and road traffic noise. In: *Proceedings of the Inter-noise 2007, Istanbul, Turkey*, pp 181-181.
- ICAO (1971). *International Standards and Recommended Practices Environmental Protection Annex 16*. International Civil Aviation Organization.
- Igarashi J (1992). Comparison of community response to transportation noise: Japanese results and annoyance scale. *J Acoust Soc Jpn* 13: 301-309.
- ISO 1996-2 (1987). *Acoustics-description and measurement of environmental noise*. Geneva: International Standards Organization.
- Kaku J, Yamada I (1996). The possibility of a bonus for evaluating railway noise in Japan. *J Sound Vibr* 193: 445-450.
- Kim K, Kim J, Hong J, Lim C, Lee S (2007). Comparison of community annoyance from commercial and military aircraft noise. In: *Proceedings of the Inter-noise 2007, Istanbul, Turkey*.
- Kryter KD (1982). Community annoyance from aircraft and ground vehicle noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 72: 1222-1242.
- Lim C, Kim J, Hong J, Lee S (2006). The relationship between railway noise and community annoyance in Korea. *J Acoust Soc Am* 120: 2037-2042.
- Miedema HME, Oudshoorn CGM (2001). Annoyance from transportation noise: relationships with exposure metrics DNL and DENL and their confidence intervals. *Environ Health Perspect* 109: 409-416.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (1998). Exposure-response relationships for transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 104: 3432-3445.
- Morihara T, Sato T, Yano T (2004). Comparison of dose-response relationships between railway and road traffic noises: The moderating effect of distance. *J Sound Vibr* 277: 559-565.
- Schultz TJ (1978). Synthesis of social surveys on noise annoyance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 64: 377.

WHO (2000). Environmental health indicators: development of a methodology for WHO European Region. Copenhagen: World Health Organization.

Yano T, Yamashita T, Izumi K (1997). Comparison of community annoyance from railway noise evaluated by different category scales. *J Sound Vibr* 205: 505-511.

## Trends in annoyance by aircraft noise

Sabine Anne Janssen<sup>1\*</sup>, H. Vos<sup>1</sup>, E.E.M.M. van Kempen<sup>2</sup>, O.R.P. Breugelmans<sup>2</sup>, H.M.E. Miedema<sup>1</sup>

1 TNO Department of Environment and Health, P.O. Box 49, 2600 AA Delft, Netherlands

2 National Institute for Public Health and the Environment, P.O. Box 1, 3720 BA Bilthoven, Netherlands

\* corresponding author: e-mail: sabine.janssen@tno.nl

Annoyance due to transportation noise has been recognized by policy makers as a harmful effect that should be prevented or reduced. On the basis of combined data from field studies, exposure-response relationships were established earlier to enable the prediction by policy makers of the annoyance response given a certain level of noise exposure. Recently, the validity of exposure-response curves based on data from several decades ago was questioned, especially for aircraft noise, for which annoyance appeared to have increased over the years. One explanation put forward concerns the changing noise exposure situations around airports.

The objective of the present study was to verify the hypothesized trend and to identify its possible causes. To this end, the large database used to establish earlier exposure-response relationships was updated with original data from several recent cross-sectional surveys. Multilevel grouped regression was used to determine the effect estimates of the relationship between exposure and annoyance, after which meta-regression was used to investigate whether characteristics of the study can explain the heterogeneity in effect estimates between airports. While the main factor of interest is year of the study, the possible mediating role of differences in study methods (type of contact, type of annoyance scale), individual characteristics (age, noise sensitivity, fear) and acoustical characteristics (insulation, number of overflights) was also investigated. The results are important with regard to the applicability of generalized exposure-response relations in the prediction of the annoyance response.

## Soundwalk for evaluating community noise annoyance in urban spaces

Pyoung Jik Lee, Jin Yong Jeon\*

Department of Architectural engineering, Hanyang university, Seoul, 133-791, Korea

\* corresponding author: e-mail: jyjeon@hanyang.ac.kr

### ABSTRACT

Community noise annoyance has been investigated in open public spaces exposed to construction and road traffic noises. Sixteen field surveys were conducted as soundwalking using 5-point verbal and 11-point numerical scales according to ISO 15666 (2003). The questionnaire contains demographic factors, dwelling types, health-related symptoms and noise sensitivity. The noise levels in the chosen areas were also measured in terms of A-weighted equivalent level ( $L_{Aeq}$ ) using binaural microphones. Synthesis curves for the relationship between noise levels and percentage of highly-annoyed (%HA) for the combined noise sources were derived.

### INTRODUCTION

Many studies have been carried out to investigate noise exposure-annoyance relationships for various noise sources such as transportation noise, industry noise and impulsive noise. Based on the previous study of Schultz (1978), Miedema and Vos (1998) reported synthesis curves for transportation noise, applying 95 % confidence intervals around the exposure-annoyance curves. Total annoyance caused by combined noise sources was investigated and prediction models such as energy summation model and energy equivalent model were proposed (Miedema 2004). However, most of the studies have investigated noise annoyance of indoor environment and dealt with stationary noise.

Studies of outdoor environment such as urban spaces were initiated by Schafer (1977) as a concept of soundscape. Recently, soundwalking methodology has been adopted for identifying perception of the urban acoustic environment (Semidor 2006; Berglund & Nilsson 2006). However, the procedure for assessing urban environment has not been standardized yet and more discussions are needed. The methodology for evaluating the noise annoyance and dose-response function in urban soundscape has not been a major issue in the environmental studies.

In this study, noise annoyance in urban spaces was investigated by soundwalking; construction noise as well as road traffic noise was dealt as a combined noise source. Questions to investigate the noise annoyance were used and the synthesis curves for the relationship between noise exposure and annoyance were derived.

### QUESTIONNAIRE

As the ICBEN team 6 recommends the use of two questions to measure annoyance reactions for comparison between social surveys (Fields et al. 2001), both 5-point verbal and 11-point numerical scales were used in this study. The questions addressed in the ISO 15666 were translated into Korean and, as shown in Table 1, the standardized noise annoyance modifiers (Jeon et al. 2003) used in the 5-point verbal scale questions.

**Table 1:** Modifiers for 5-point verbal scale

1	2	3	4	5
Junhyu	Jogum	Jebupp	Mewoo	Umchungnagae

The questionnaire was comprised of questions to assess road traffic and/or construction noises, as well as general questions about the correspondents themselves, even if they are not exposed to noise. The questions were arranged in two basic sections. The first section sought to obtain annoyance from the noise sources, which contained three questions: to assess the overall impression on their sound environment and two responses to road traffic and construction noise. The second section dealt with demographic data (age, sex), dwelling type, health condition, noise sensitivity and noise annoyance at home. Noise sensitivity was asked in the 11-point scale questions to evaluate how easily they were annoyed by noise.

Annoyance responses from the two types of questions were translated into a scale from 0 to 100 for assessment of %HA (percentage of highly annoyed). %HA is the percentage of annoyance responses which exceeds a certain cutoff point. Schultz (1978) used a cutoff at 72 in his synthesis to define %HA, and same cutoff point was chosen in this study.

## SOUNDWALKING

### Site selection

Soundwalking was performed in sixteen urban areas in Seoul and Bundang (biggest satellite city of Seoul). The dominant noise source of the sites was road traffic noise. Twelve sites were exposed to construction noise as well as road traffic noise. The sites can be categorized into two groups: residential areas and open public spaces according to their usage. The sites selected in this study are listed in Table 2 and the picture examples are shown in Figure 1.

**Table 2:** Categorization of sites

Noise source	Number of site	
	Residential	Open public
Road traffic	2	2
Road traffic / Construction	6	6
Total	8	8

In the selected sites, construction types were varied due to excavation and rock removal work, hammering, drilling and grinding.



**Figure 1:** Selected sites: residential area (left), open public space (right)

## Procedure

Sixteen field surveys were conducted all in the afternoon (13:00-18:00) on the basis of the assumption that the outdoor activities are most frequent at that period. The field survey continued for 4 days (four sites per each day), and 15 subjects (7 female and 8 male) between 20 and 30 years of age participated. The subjects were chosen when consistent responses for 4 days were obtained.

Soundwalk was conducted in silence and participants were asked to concentrate on what they could hear as they walked and observed the urban environments. After soundwalking for 30 minutes in each site, participants were asked to evaluate the annoyance from the noise sources.

## Noise metrics

The  $L_{Aeq}$  for ten minute was used as a descriptor of the noise exposure. The sound pressure levels were measured using a binaural microphone (B&K Type 4101) while one subject walked around each site. In addition, the visual image was captured using a camcorder (Sony DCR-HC90) to investigate the effect of visual information on the judgement of the soundscape in the auditory test.

Frequency characteristics and sound levels of measured sounds in each site are shown in Figure 2.

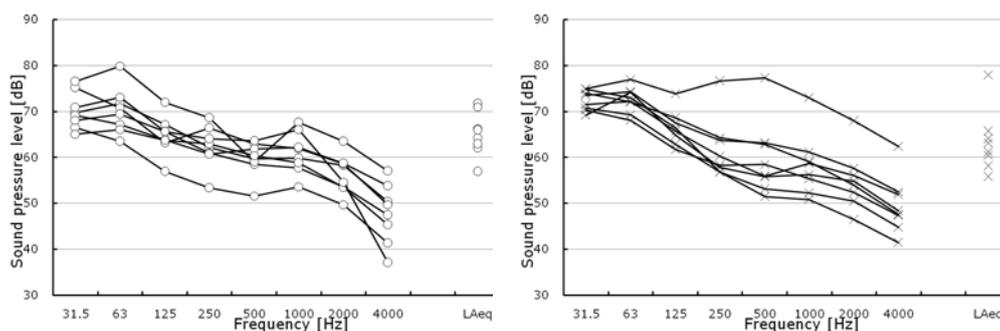


Figure 2: Measured sound pressure levels: residential area (left), open public space (right)

## RESULTS

### Exposure-response relationship

Exposure-response relationships were obtained as a function of  $L_{Aeq}$  from 5-point verbal and 11-point numerical scales. As shown in Figure 3. The %HA from 5-point verbal scale question was slightly higher than that from 11-point verbal scale at the same noise exposure level.

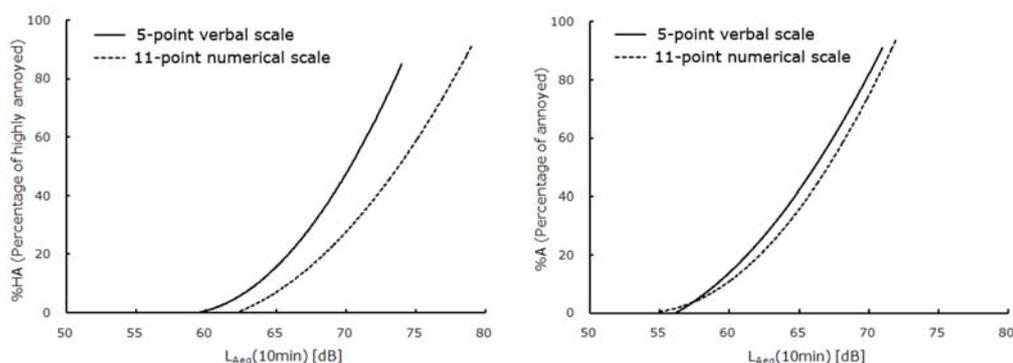


Figure 3: The percentages highly annoyed (%HA) and annoyed (%A) as a function of  $L_{Aeq}$

The differences of %HA curves for the two scales were statistically significant as shown in Table 3. However, the %A curves from 5-point verbal and 11-point numerical scales were almost same in contrast to the results of %HA.

**Table 3:** The difference between %HA curves from 5-point verbal scale and 11-point numerical scale

Difference					t	df	Sig.
Mean	Std.	Std. error mean	95 % Confidence Interval of the Difference				
			Lower	Upper			
-1.59	1.13	0.28	-2.19	-0.99	-5.63	15	0.00

Polynomial approximations for road traffic noise with construction noise are given in Eq. (1) and (2), here quadratic functions are sufficient to get very close approximations. These polynomials were forced through zero at 60 and 62 dBA (%HA) and 57 and 55 dBA (%A), respectively, are based on model curves fitted to data in the  $L_{Aeq}$  range 55-80 dBA.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{5-point verbal scale} \quad : \%HA &= 1191 - 40.77 L_{Aeq} + 0.349 L_{Aeq}^2 \\
 \%A &= 538 - 22.06 L_{Aeq} + 0.222 L_{Aeq}^2
 \end{aligned} \tag{1}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{11-point numerical scale} : \%HA &= 696 - 24.25 L_{Aeq} + 0.21 L_{Aeq}^2 \\
 \%A &= 993 - 35.81 L_{Aeq} + 0.324 L_{Aeq}^2
 \end{aligned} \tag{2}$$

### The influence of $L_{Aeq}$ and other factors on annoyance

A simple model with  $L_{Aeq}$  as the only predictor can be extended with addition of extra independent variables as a same manner in the previous study (Miedema, 2004), the prediction model is as follows:

$$\text{Annoyance} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 L_{Aeq} + \beta_2 X_1 + \dots + \beta_n X_n + C \tag{3}$$

Comparisons of model from 5-point verbal and 11-point numerical scales are listed in Table 4. Using other parameters as well as  $L_{Aeq}$ , the total coefficients of the models from 5-point verbal and 11-point numerical scale were 0.52 and 0.72 ( $p < 0.01$ ), respectively. In the prediction model from 5-point scale,  $L_{Aeq}$ , dwelling type, and vibration annoyance are statistically significant.  $L_{Aeq}$ , vibration annoyance and noise annoyance are also statistically significant in the prediction model with 11-point numerical scale. The reason why age and noise sensitivity do not affect annoyance is because the number of subjects is much less than previous studies.

### SUMMARY AND FURTHER STUDIES

The noise annoyance was evaluated in urban spaces on the basis of a simple field survey known as 'soundwalk'. The standardized questions and procedures to obtain the annoyance measure, such as %HA (highly annoyed) and %A (annoyed), were applied. A model of the distribution of noise annoyance as a function of the noise exposure was presented for road traffic noise with construction noise.

**Table 4:** Prediction models from 5-point and 11-point scales (\*p<0.05, \*\*p<0.01)

	5-point verbal scale	11-point numerical scale
Constant	-182.41**	-192.04**
$L_{Aeq}$	2.73**	3.38**
Age/100	135.51	-1.92
Dwelling	-5.6*	-3.71
Sensitivity	0.07	0.09
Dust	-0.15	0.16
Vibration	0.33*	0.29*
Annoyance-home	0.04	0.13**
Dependent variables		
Annoyance	0-100	11-point scale for annoyance
Predictor variables		
$L_{Aeq}$	55-78	Noise exposure
Age	24-30	Age of respondent in years
Dwelling	0-1	0=other, 1=apartment
Sensitivity	0-100	11-point scale for noise sensitivity
Dust	0-100	11-point scale for annoyance from dust
Vibration	0-100	11-point scale for annoyance from vibration
Annoyance-home	0-100	11-point scale for annoyance at home

In case of %HA, questions with 11-point numerical scale caused less annoyance than 5-point verbal scale, as the subjects rarely chose '8', '9' and '10' in the 11-point scale even though they were exposed to higher noise levels. However, it was found that the %A curves from 5-point scale and 11-point scale were almost same. It appears that most subjects chose '3' in the 5-point scale when they exposed to wide range of noise levels.

In the prediction model from different annoyance scales, some factors except sound pressure levels were not able to relate to annoyance since the number of subjects was not enough. Thus auditory experiments with more subjects should be further conducted to investigate the annoyance from road traffic noise and construction noise.

## REFERENCES

- Berglund B, Nilsson ME (2006). On a tool for measuring soundscape quality in urban residential areas. *Acta Acust Acust* 92: 938-944.
- Fields JM, de Jong RG, Gjestland T, Flindell IH, Job RFS, Kurra S, Lercher P, Vallet M, Yano T, Guski R, Felscher-Suhr U, Schumer R (2001). Standardized general-purpose noise reaction questions for community noise surveys: research and a recommendation. *J Sound Vibr* 242: 641-679.
- ISO 15666 (2003). Acoustics - Assessment of noise annoyance by means of social and socio-acoustic surveys.
- Jeon JY, Kim KH, Yano T (2003). Standardized noise annoyance modifiers in Korean according to the ICBEN method. *J Acoust Soc Kr* 22: 56-61.
- Miedema HME (2004). Relationship between exposure to multiple noise sources and noise annoyance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 116: 949-957.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (1998). Exposure-response relationships for transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 104: 3432-3445.
- Schafer RM (1977). *The tuning of the world*. New York: Alfred Knopf, Inc.
- Schultz THJ (1978). Synthesis of social surveys on noise annoyance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 64: 377-405.
- Semidor C (2006). Listening to a city with the soundwalk method. *Acta Acust Acust* 92: 959-964.

## Estimating the magnitude of the change effect

Lex Brown<sup>1\*</sup>, Irene van Kamp<sup>2</sup>

1 Urban Research Program, Griffith School of Environment, Griffith University, Nathan, 4111, Australia

2 National Institute for Public Health and the Environment, Centre of Environmental Health Research, PO Box 1, 37200 BA, Bilthoven, The Netherlands

\* corresponding author: e-mail: Lex.Brown@griffith.edu.au

### INTRODUCTION

Conventional wisdom is that human response to a step change in transport noise should be able to be predicted from existing synthesized exposure-response curves. However most, if not all, of the human response measurements used in these syntheses would have been conducted at sites at which the prevailing noise environment had changed little over preceding years. Exposure-response curves derived from these studies thus reflect human response to noise in situations of *steady-state*, *constant* or *unchanging* noise exposure. These same curves are now used extensively, in noise impact assessments, to estimate likely response of a population experiencing a change in noise exposure.

There are now a significant number of studies which have examined human response where there has been a *step change*, or *abrupt change*, in noise exposure). The results suggest, though not invariably, that response may be different where there has been an increase or decrease in level, to that predicted from steady-state curves (van Kamp & Brown 2003; Brown & van Kamp 2005). In other words, human response to change in exposure may include a *change effect* as well as an *exposure effect* and the change effect manifests itself as an *excess response* that persists over time. The focus of this paper is the magnitude of the effect in those situations in which a change-effect has been observed.

Previously, excess response has been described by various terms such as *exaggerated response* (Huybregts 2003), *overreaction* (Fields 1993; Job 1988; Schreckenberg & Meis 2007; Breugelmans et al. 2007) or *overshoot* (Guski 2004). Lambert et al. (1998) use the term *new infrastructure effect*. However, in the psychological literature *overreaction* is defined as an exaggerated response or a reaction with unnecessary or inappropriate force, emotional display, or violence. We suggest that terminology which carries such connotations be abandoned in favor of the more neutral term *excess response*. Kastka et al. (1995a) and Baughan and Huddart (1993) have previously used a related term, *excess effects*.

There is continuing interest in response to change (Anotec Consulting 2003; Huybregts 2003; Guski 2004; van Kempen & van Kamp 2005; Klæboe et al. 2006). Driving much of this interest is the predicted growth in land and surface traffic, the new infrastructure to accommodate this growth, and community response and health effects associated with these changes (for example, Egan et al. 2003). Examples where step changes in exposure will occur are the new runways being planned at major EU airports such as Frankfurt, Schiphol and Heathrow.

## SOME CHARACTERISTICS OF CHANGE IN NOISE EXPOSURE

A step change in noise exposure may occur through different mechanisms. Type 1 changes result from a new or eliminated source, or change in intensity of the source (changes in traffic flow rates, road bypass construction or change in runway configurations, for example). Type 2 changes result from some (usually noise path) mitigation intervention. In Type 2 changes, there are no changes in the transport source flow rates or source noise emissions, just in exposure of the respondents (for example, the erection of barriers along roadways or railways).

Dimensions of the change in exposure include the direction of the change - increase or decrease; the magnitude of the change; and whether the change is a step change or whether it is gradual; and if gradual the rate of change. Some noise exposure changes may be temporary (such as shutting a runway for maintenance) whereas others are permanent.

## ESTIMATES OF THE MAGNITUDE OF THE CHANGE EFFECT

Seven reviews of change studies have been conducted: Fields (1994); Vallet (1996); Horonjeff & Robert (1997); Schuemer & Schreckenber (2000); Stansfeld et al. (2001); Fields et al. (2000); and Huybregts (2003). We focus in this paper on the quantitative estimates of the magnitude of the excess-response change effect made by Horonjeff and Robert (1997) and build on their results (using their methodology) by incorporating change-effect results from more recent studies.

The review by Horonjeff and Robert (1997) - itself built largely on the work of Fields (1994) - identified 23 change studies in 51 citations, covering road (12 studies), rail (2) and air (9) transport sources. Of interest in this paper was their synthesis of the magnitude of change-effects measured in the studies they reviewed. Such a synthesis required them to make approximations (described in the original paper) to overcome the difficulties presented by different acoustic measures, response scales, and available baseline responses from which to estimate the change-effect. The latter ranged from locally-derived baseline exposure-response curves, control site exposure-response curves, to synthesized exposure-response curves (mostly Schultz 1978).

The Horonjeff and Robert (1997) synthesis was in terms of a decibel-equivalent estimate (see Fields 1990) of the magnitude of what they called the *abrupt-change effect*. This is the change, in decibels, on an appropriate exposure-response curve, *additional* to the change in exposure between the before and after conditions necessary to achieve the observed change in response. Their synthesis included air, road and rail sources, Type 1 and Type 2 changes, and changes in exposure ranging from 18 dB decreases to 15 dB increases. While there was wide variation in the results, the majority of the data points included in their review supported the existence of an excess-response change effect.

Horonjeff and Robert (1997) also found that nine studies designed to measure the decay of the excess response generally failed to find evidence of decay - that is, there was no evidence of *adaptation* or *habituation* of the change effect. Most first post-change interviews were conducted three to seven months after the change (one at 0.5 months, one at 12 months), with last post-change interviews conducted 16 to 96 months after the change.

## MORE RECENT ESTIMATES OF THE CHANGE EFFECT

In a wide review conducted by the present authors of all studies that included a change in noise exposure, several were identified whose results could be included in this synthesis of estimates of the magnitude of the change-effect.

Two of the seven sites in a Fidell et al. (2002) study of change in aircraft noise levels experienced sufficient increase in exposure to allow decibel equivalent change-effects to be estimated (we used the FICON (1992) exposure-response curve to estimate the change-effect from the reported data). Nilsson and Berglund (2006) and Öhrström (2004) reported studies of decrease in road traffic noise exposure, the first from the placement of a barrier, the second from a reduction in traffic flow. These authors suggested that there was no excess response to the change indoors, but our reanalysis (using the Miedema & Oudshoorn (2001) and Miedema & Vos (1998) exposure-response curves respectively) suggests that there was a large change-effect at three of the "sites" (actually three "distance from roadway categories" - change in noise exposure of more distant categories could not be estimated from the paper) in the barrier study, and at the one site in the traffic reduction study. Kastka et al. (1995a) revisited the barrier sites reported previously (Kastka & Paulsen 1979), reporting new data and readjusting their steady-state exposure-response baseline. Kastka et al. (1995a) examined residents' responses in 1988 and 1976 to barriers that had been constructed after the first survey. We have calculated decibel-equivalent changes at their seven barrier sites (using their noise disturbance score and their before exposure-response relationship - Table 10 in Kastka et al. (1995a)). At five of the sites there is a small excess response, but an under-reaction, one large, at two sites.

A recent longitudinal study of response to noise around Schiphol Airport incorporates the most comprehensive and purpose-designed study of change to date, though detailed results are not yet widely reported (Ministry of Transport, Public Works and Water Management 2005). Surveys of effects of aircraft noise exposure were conducted around Schiphol in 1996, 2002 and 2005 (Houthuijs et al. 2007). A new runway at the airport was opened in February 2003, and a panel of 640 persons, whose exposure was likely to change as a result of the new runway, was selected from the 2002 survey group. This panel was resurveyed annually over the 2 1/2 years following the change, with half of the panel surveyed in northern hemisphere springs and half in autumns, giving six data points subsequent to the change (Breugelmans et al. 2007). In total, 478 respondents completed four panel interviews, one before the change and three after the change. The panel was made up of three subgroups: one experiencing an increase in exposure, one a decrease, and one as control experiencing negligible change. Results from the first (before change) panel round were used to derive a baseline exposure-response relationship based on noise exposure ( $L_{den}$ ) over the previous 12 months.

Breugelmans et al. (2007) reported significant excess response for the subgroup experiencing the increase in exposure. Excess response was observed from the second round of surveys and continued throughout the study. There was a drop in the penultimate round but a return to large excess-response in the latest round. The subgroup experiencing the decrease in exposure, and the control group experiencing negligible change, did not exhibit excess response in any of the survey rounds.

Overall, these more recent studies show magnitudes of change-effect excess response in line with those reported in the original synthesis by Horonjeff and Robert (1997).

## DISCUSSION

The results for the airport studies were, in general, quite different to those for the roadway studies. With the exception of our estimate of large excess response in the studies by Fidell et al. (2002) and by Breugelmans et al. (2007), the change-effect in the airport studies was very small - in some cases, an under-reaction - compared to the predominance of excess response in the roadway studies. While this may demonstrate a difference in response to change between aircraft noise and roadway noise, another and perhaps more obvious, explanation is that the difference may be an artifact of the nature of the particular noise changes that occurred at most of the airports studied.

Horonjeff and Robert (1997) had also noted that most of the airport studies they reviewed either involved temporary changes in noise exposures (Fidell et al. 1985; Raw & Griffiths 1985; Gjestland et al. 1995) or small changes of 3 dB or less in noise exposure; (Fidell & Jones 1975; Fidell et al. 1985). Some airport change studies (Fidell et al. 1996; Kastka et al. 1995b) and some road change studies (Stansfeld et al. 2001) also had the acoustic characteristic of a gradual change in noise exposure. As Fields et al. (2000) has previously noted, these are very different situations to where there is an abrupt or step change in exposure.

Because of the potentially confounding effect of the limited magnitude and different nature of the changes that occurred in the various airport studies for which data is available, it would be inappropriate to draw conclusions from these studies about response to change around airports. Further studies involving change at airports that do not have these constraints (as, for example, the Schiphol study reported by Breugelmans et al. (2007) and Houthuijs et al. (2007)), will be necessary to examine whether there might be any difference between response to change for different transport modes. The same applies for situations, for any mode, where there has been a gradual change in exposure as against a step-change.

Studies of both Type 1 and Type 2 changes were included in the reviews, and there is some evidence that people may respond differently in Type 2 changes, reporting less response and little or no change-effect (Griffiths & Raw 1986). Langdon and Griffiths (1982) re-examined the results of Kastka and Paulsen's (1979) longitudinal study of barriers and found under-reaction, explaining this as due to the differential effect of noise reductions by barriers rather reductions of the noise source. However, as noted above, using the new data for these sites from Kastka et al. (1995a) there was a small excess response at the majority of the sites, but an under-reaction at two sites. Vincent and Champelovier (1993) reported that noise annoyance shows only a small reduction for a 9 dB drop of noise levels resulting from barrier construction at their one site. No excess response to change was also suggested in the longitudinal study by Lambert (1978) of the effect of a single barrier. While Nilsson and Berglund (2006) reported no excess response in a barrier study, reanalysis by the current authors suggests that there was. Baughan and Huddart (1993) also note that the change-effect may not be present in Type 2 changes

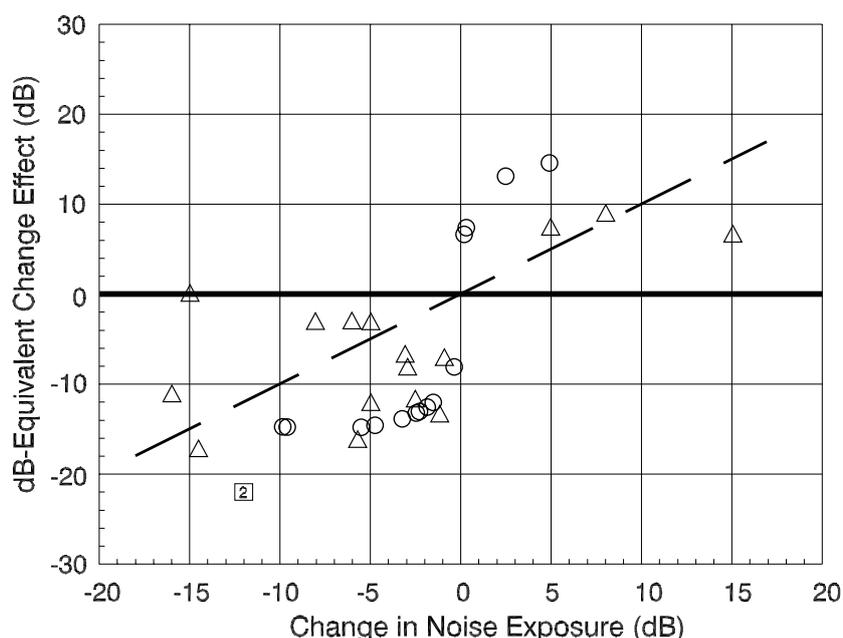
While Fields et al. (2000) concluded that studies aimed at evaluating the effect of noise-shielding interventions (barriers, double glazing), rarely lead to findings of an

excess response, evidence of the presence and direction of change-effects in Type 2 studies to date is ambiguous. A reasonable conclusion at this stage is that the results of Type 1 and Type 2 studies should be separated in any future analysis of change studies given the mixed evidence above regarding excess response in Type 2 studies.

### Type 1 step changes in roadway noise

Given the conclusions above regarding airport change studies and Type 2 change studies, it is reasonable to separately examine change-effects in a subset of change studies - those where (a) the source was road traffic and (b) where the nature of the change in exposure was a Type 1 change.

Figure 1 shows the magnitude of the change effect for Type 1 change studies of roadway sources only. These are situations where the change in noise exposure has resulted from changes in the roadway source itself - the construction of new roadways, either as new sources or providing traffic relief on existing roadways, or some other change in traffic flow. All available studies demonstrate, with remarkable consistency, an excess response in situations of both increments and decrements of noise exposure: respondents whose noise exposure has increased report more annoyance than expected from steady-state studies; respondents whose noise exposure has decreased report less annoyance than expected from steady-state studies. The effect is present even for quite small changes in noise exposure.



**Figure 1:** Decibel-equivalent excess response change-effect for Type 1 changes for roadway traffic sources only. The broken line indicates a change-effect of the same magnitude (dB-equivalent) as the change in noise exposure. Data points are from the original review by Horonjeff and Robert (1997) or (those plotted using square symbols) from more recent studies.

The broken line shown in the figure is not a line of best-fit as we have chosen not to suggest a predictive relationship between noise change and its associated change-effect from the studies reviewed - given the differences between the studies in terms of metrics and designs, and the approximations necessary to estimate the change-effect from the data reported in them. However, the broken line (a plot of equal magnitude of change in noise exposure and of change-effect) does show that, in roadway

studies with Type 1 changes, the decibel-equivalent magnitude of the excess response tends to be greater (often much greater) than the change in noise levels itself.

## CONCLUSIONS

A change-effect is unequivocally present in the results of the road traffic noise studies where the intensity of the road traffic source changes through changes in traffic volume on the source roadways (Type 1 changes). For these types of change situations, the decibel-equivalent magnitude of the excess responses (both the excess benefit arising from reductions in exposure, and the excess disbenefits arising from increases in exposure) can be greater, often much greater, than the change in noise levels itself. For changes resulting from the insertion of barriers or other path mitigation interventions (Type 2 changes), the evidence for a change effect is not clear. The excess-response change-effect does not appear to attenuate over time - even years - after the change.

Consistent evidence of a similar change effect for aircraft noise and railway noise changes is lacking but, rather than this indicating that human response to change is different between different transportation noise sources, we suggest that this may be a result of the nature of the noise changes available in most aircraft and railway noise change studies to date: generally small, gradual or temporary.

As environmental appraisals of transport infrastructure plans are generally conducted in situations where there will be a step change, or an abrupt change, in noise exposure, the presence and magnitude of the excess response warrants consideration of a change-effect in assessing the impact of infrastructure changes, and in policy making with respect to such changes.

## REFERENCES

- Anotec Consulting (2003). Studies on current and future aircraft noise exposure at and around community airports. Summary for policy makers. Doc. N o. PAN012-6-0.
- Baughan C, Huddart L (1993). Effects of traffic noise changes on residents' nuisance ratings. In: Proceedings of the 6th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem, Noise & Man '93, Nice, July, Vol. 2, pp 585-588.
- Breugelmans O, Houthuijs D, van Kamp I, Stellato R, van Wiechen C, Doornbos G (2007). Longitudinal effects of a sudden change in aircraft noise exposure on annoyance and sleep disturbance around Amsterdam Airport. In: Proceedings ICA, Madrid, ENV-04-002-IP.
- Brown AL, van Kamp I (2005). Towards a design for studies of response to a change in noise. In: Proceedings of INTER-NOISE 05, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.
- Egan M, Petticrew M, Ogilvie D, Hamilton V (2003). New roads and human health: a systematic review. *Am J Public Health* 93: 1463-1471.
- FICON, Federal Interagency Committee on Noise (1992). Federal Agency review of selected airport noise analysis issues.
- Fidell S, Jones G (1975). Effects of cessation of late-night flights on an airport community. *J Sound Vibr* 42: 411-427.
- Fidell S, Horonjeff R, Mills J, Baldwin E, Teffeteller S, Pearsons K (1985). Aircraft annoyance at three joint air carrier and general aviation airports. *J Acoust Soc Am* 77: 1054-1068.
- Fidell S, Silvati L, Pearsons K (1996). On the noticeability of small and gradual declines in aircraft noise exposure levels. In: Proceedings Internoise 96, Liverpool, Vol. 5, pp 2247-2252.
- Fidell S, Pearsons K, Tabachnik BG, Howe R (2000). Effects on sleep disturbance of changes in aircraft noise near three airports. *J Acoust Soc Am* 107: 2535-2547.
- Fidell S, Silvati L, Haboly E (2002). Social survey of community response to a step change in aircraft noise exposure. *J Acoust Soc Am* 111: 200-209.

- Fields JM (1990). A review of an updated synthesis of noise / annoyance relationships. NASA Report 194950, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, GA.
- Fields JM (1993). Effect of personal and situational variables on noise annoyance in residential areas. *J Acoust Soc Am* 93: 2753-2763.
- Fields JM (1994). A review of an updated synthesis of noise/annoyance relationships. NASA-CR-194950. Hampton, VA: NASA Langley Research Center.
- Fields JM, Ehrlich GE, Zador P (2000). Theory and design tools for studies of reactions to abrupt changes in noise exposure. NASA-CR-2000-210280. Hampton, VA: NASA Langley Research Center.
- Gjestland T, Liasjø K, Granøien I (1995). Community response to noise from short-term military aircraft exercises. *J Sound Vibr* 182: 221-228.
- Griffiths ID, Raw GJ (1986). Community and individual response to changes in traffic noise exposure. *J Sound Vibr* 111: 209-217.
- Guski R (2004). How to forecast community annoyance in planning noisy facilities. *Noise & Health* 6(22): 59-64.
- Horonjeff RD, Robert WE (1997). Attitudinal response to changes in noise exposure in residential communities. Harris, Miller, Miller and Hanson Inc., Burlington, MA. NASA CR-97-205813. Washington, DC: National Aeronautics and Space Administration.
- Houthuijs D, Breugelmans O, van Kamp I, van Wiechen C (2007). Burden of annoyance dues to aircraft noise and non-acoustical factors. In: Proceedings of Internoise 2007, Istanbul, Turkey, paper no. 838472.
- Huybregts C (2003). Community response to changes in railway noise exposure - a review. In: Proceedings of Wespac VIII, April, Melbourne, Australia.
- Job RFS (1988). Over-reaction to changes in noise exposure: The possible effect of attitude. *J Sound Vibr* 126: 550-552.
- Kastka J, Paulsen R (1979). Untersuchung über die subjektive und objektive Wirksamkeit von Schallschutzeinrichtungen und ihre Nebenwirkungen auf die Anlieger. (A study into the subjective and objective effectiveness of noise barriers and their side effects on residents). Düsseldorf: Institut für Hygiene, Universität.
- Kastka J, Buchta U, Ritterstaedt R, Paulsen R, Mau U (1995a). The long term effect of noise protection barriers on the annoyance response of residents. *J Sound Vibr* 184: 823-852.
- Kastka J, Borsch-Galetke E, Guski R, Krauth J, Paulsen R, Schuemer R, Oliva C (1995b). Longitudinal study on aircraft noise effects at Düsseldorf airport 1981-1993. In: Proceedings of 15th ICA, Trondheim, Vol. IV, pp 447-451.
- Klæboe R, Kolbenstvedt M, Lercher P, Solberg S (1998). Changes in noise reactions – evidence for an area effect? In: Proceedings Internoise 98, Christchurch, New Zealand, CD-ROM.
- Klæboe R, Engeliën E, Steinnes M (2006). Context sensitive noise impact mapping. *Appl Acoust* 67: 620-642.
- Lambert RF (1978). Experimental evaluation of a freeway noise barrier. *Noise Contr Eng J* 11: 86-94.
- Lambert J, Champelovier P, Vernet I (1998). Assessing the railway bonus: the need to examine the “new infrastructure” effect. In: Proceedings Internoise 1998, Christchurch, New Zealand.
- Langdon FJ, Griffiths ID (1982). Subjective effects of traffic noise exposure, II: Comparisons of noise indices, response scales, and the effects of changes in noise levels. *J Sound Vibr* 83: 171-180.
- Miedema HME, Oudshoorn CGM (2001). Annoyance from transportation noise: relationships with exposure metrics DNL and DENL and their confidence intervals. *Environ Health Perspect* 109: 409-416.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (1998). Exposure response relationships for transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 104: 3432-3445.
- Ministry of Transport, Public Works and Water Management (2005). Evaluatie Schipholbeleid: Schiphol beleefd door omwonenden (Evaluation Schiphol: Schiphol perceived by its residents). Directorate-General Transport and Aviation.
- Moehler U, Hegner A, Schuemer R, Schuemer-Kohrs A (1997). Effects of railway-noise reduction on annoyance after rail-grinding. In: Proceedings Internoise 97, Budapest, Vol. 2, pp 1021-1026.
- Nilsson ME, Berglund B (2006). Noise annoyance and activity disturbance before and after the erection of a roadside noise barrier. *J Acoust Soc Am* 119: 2178-2188.
- Öhrström E (2004). Longitudinal surveys on effects of changes in road traffic noise - annoyance, activity disturbances, and psycho-social well-being. *J Acoust Soc Am* 115: 719-729.

Raw GJ, Griffiths ID (1985). The effect of changes in aircraft noise exposure. (Letter to the editor). *J Sound Vibr* 101: 273-275.

Schreckenber D, Meis M (2007). Noise annoyance around an international airport planned to be extended. In: *Proceedings of Internoise 2007, Istanbul, Turkey*.

Schuemer R, Schreckenber D (2000). Änderung der Lärmbelastung bei Massnahme bedingter stufenweise veränderter Geräuschbelastung – Hinweise auf einige Befunde und Interpretationsansätze. (The effect of stepwise change of noise exposure on annoyance). *Z Lärmbekämpfung* 47: 134-143.

Schultz TJ (1978). Synthesis of social surveys on noise annoyance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 64: 377-405.

Stansfeld SA, Haines MM, Curtis SE, Brentnall SL, Brown B (2001). Rapid review on noise and health for London. London: St Bartholmew's and the Royal London School of Medicine and Dentistry, Queen Mary, University of London.

Vallet M (1996). Annoyance after changes in airport noise environment. In: *Proceedings Internoise 96, Liverpool, UK, Vol. 5*, pp 2329-2335.

van Kamp I, Brown AL (2003). Response to changed dose of environmental noise: diverse results and explanations in the literature. In: *Proceedings of the International Conference on the Biological Effects of Noise, Rotterdam*.

van Kempen EEMM, van Kamp I (2005). Annoyance from air traffic noise. Possible trends in exposure-response relationships. Report Nr. 01/2005 MGO Evk, RIVM, Bilthoven.

Vincent B, Champelovier P (1993). Changes in the acoustic environment: need for an extensive evaluation of annoyance. In: *Proceedings Noise and Man '93. Sixth International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem, Vol. 2*, pp 425-428.

## The metrics of mixed traffic noise: Results of simulated environment experiments

Atsushi Ota<sup>1\*</sup>, Shigenori Yokoshima<sup>2</sup>, Akihiro Tamura<sup>1</sup>

1 Yokohama National University, 79-5 Tokiwadai Hodogaya Yokohama, Japan

2 Kanagawa Prefectural Government Shonan Region Prefectural Administration Center, 1-3-1 Nishi-Yawata Hiratsuka, Japan

\* corresponding author : e-mail: atota@ynu.ac.jp

### INTRODUCTION

Some types of noise, including traffic noise, railway noise, and aircraft noise have previously been evaluated individually. However, it is also necessary to consider the combined noise resulting from these sources because residents in urban areas are often exposed to these types of noises simultaneously. In spite of the studies that have considered combined noise, in which different evaluation models have been proposed (Ollerhead 1978; Powell 1979; Flindell 1983; Vos 1992; Kaku 1999), there is little agreement about which model is the most effective (Gjestland 1997). In addition, there have only been a few studies carried out specifically in Japan that have considered combined noise. It is therefore important to consider whether the results obtained from studies carried out elsewhere (including in western countries) are applicable to Japan, given its different culture and the differences in the structure of its cities and houses. This is done by reinvestigating the effects of combined noise, this time in Japan, and collecting additional information related to the study.

The aim of this study is to identify the most effective evaluation model for combined noise. For this purpose, we conducted experiments in the laboratory and social surveys relating to the combined noise of conventional railway and road traffic noise carried out from 2004 to 2006. In this paper, we focus on the results of experiments carried out during this three-year period.

### OUTLINE OF THE EXPERIMENTS

Four experiments (one in 2004, two in 2005 and one in 2006) were carried out. These are referred to as Experiment I to Experiment IV in this paper.

### Experimental Procedures

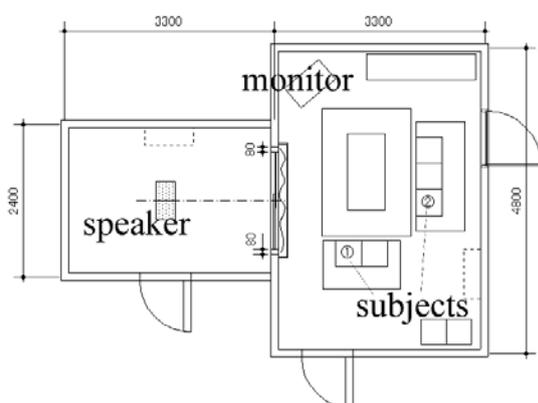
The experiments were carried out in a simulated living room located at Yokohama National University (Figure 1). The subjects were asked to evaluate combined noises simulating noises coming from outside a window. Figure 2 shows the flow of the experiment. The subjects were exposed to 5 minutes of stimuli, and were instructed to evaluate the noise after the five minute period had elapsed. In the middle of the experiment, the subjects rested for 10-15 minutes.

### The Simulated Living Room and the Anteroom

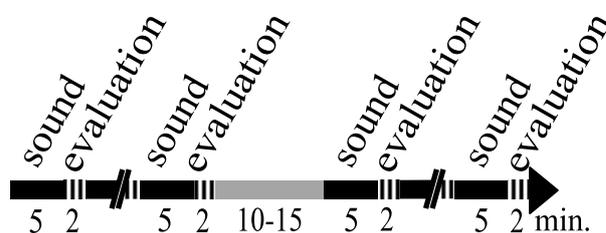
Figure 1 shows the layout of the simulated living room and the anteroom. The stimuli (combined noises) were produced by speakers in the anteroom. The two rooms were connected by a French window and the curtain on the window was closed. One of the experimenters stayed in the living room and gave instructions to the subjects about the experiment.

## Subjects

All of the subjects were students from Yokohama National University, and two subjects participated in each experiment. Table 1 shows the number of subjects. The subjects were confirmed as having normal auditory capacity based on a hearing test. During the experiment, the subjects were asked to read a book in Experiments I and II and to watch a DVD in Experiments III and IV to help identify the effect of differences in activities when the noise evaluations are carried out. The subjects selected one DVD from about 20 titles which all had continuous speech. The subjects were asked to adjust the volume of the DVD playback to the same level at which they would tend to watch at home. During the experiment, the subjects were not allowed to change the volume, to make any significant noises, to speak nor to take a nap.



**Figure 1:** The simulated living room and the anteroom



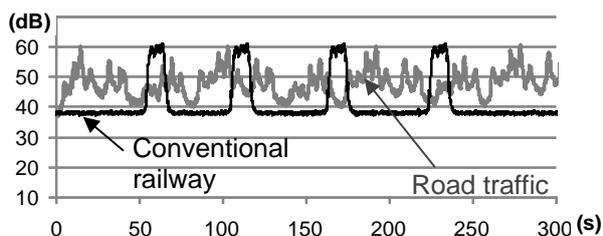
**Figure 2:** The flow of the experiment

**Table 1:** The number of subjects and the activity carried out by the subject in each of the experiments

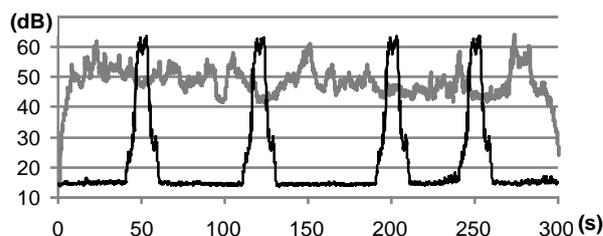
	I	II	III	IV
The number of subjects	40	24	36	24
The activity	Reading a book	Reading a book	Watching a DVD	Watching a DVD

## Stimuli

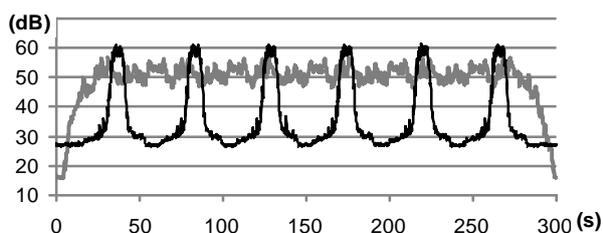
Figures 3-5 show the fluctuation in the stimuli (noises) and Tables 2 and 3 show the outline of the stimuli. The road traffic noise stimuli and conventional railway noise stimuli were edited from a recorded sound source and a DVD sound source. These sounds, adjusted to three levels of volume were mixed, and single sounds (single noise) and mixed sounds (combined noise) were used as the stimuli (Tables II and III). In Experiment IV, the number of trains passing by was 6 and the fluctuation in road traffic noise was smaller than those in Experiments I-III. This was to confirm the effects of the fluctuation of sounds on the evaluation of the noises. However, a detailed discussion about the effect of the fluctuation is beyond the scope of this paper. The stimuli were played back randomly, and half of the subjects were exposed to the stimuli in inverse order to help minimize any possible effects of order. In addition, during Experiments II- IV, about 30 dB of ambient noise was played back continuously because it was found to be extremely quiet inside the living room (less than 20 dB).



**Figure 3:** The fluctuation of the stimuli during Experiment I ( $L_{Aeq,5min.}=50dB$ )



**Figure 4:** The fluctuation of the stimuli during Experiments II and III ( $L_{Aeq,5min.}=50dB$ )



**Figure 5:** The fluctuation of the stimuli during Experiment IV ( $L_{Aeq,5min.}=50dB$ )

**Table 2:** Outline and names of the stimuli during Experiments I- III

	$L_{Aeq/CR} = 0dB$	$L_{Aeq/CR} = 40dB$	$L_{Aeq/CR} = 50dB$	$L_{Aeq/CR} = 60dB$
$L_{Aeq/RT} = 0dB$	-	CR40	CR50	CR60
$L_{Aeq/RT} = 40dB$	RT40	RT40/CR40	RT40/CR50	RT40/CR60
$L_{Aeq/RT} = 50dB$	RT50	RT50/CR40	RT50/CR50	RT50/CR60
$L_{Aeq/RT} = 60dB$	RT60	RT60/CR40 *	RT60/CR50	RT60/CR60

$L_{Aeq/RT}$ : equivalent noise level of road traffic,  $L_{Aeq/CR}$ : equivalent noise level of conventional railway  
 \* RT60/CR40 was omitted from Experiment I because the conventional noise was not heard.

**Table 3:** Outline and names of the stimuli during Experiment IV

	$L_{Aeq/CR} = 45dB$	$L_{Aeq/CR} = 50dB$	$L_{Aeq/CR} = 55dB$
$L_{Aeq/RT} = 45dB$	RT45/CR45	RT45/CR50	RT45/CR55
$L_{Aeq/RT} = 50dB$	RT50/CR45	RT50/CR50	RT50/CR55
$L_{Aeq/RT} = 55dB$	RT55/CR45	RT55/CR50	RT55/CR55

### Evaluation Method

The evaluation sheets (Figure 6) were delivered to the subjects after exposure to each stimulus. The subjects evaluated the noise environment for three categories: the total sound environment, road traffic noise alone and conventional railway noise alone. The terms “automobile sounds” and “train sounds” were used to express “road traffic noise” and “conventional railway noise” to avoid excessive specific concerns of noise from the subjects. During Experiment I, the above three categories were evaluated based on “loudness”, “noisiness” and “annoyance”. However, some of the subjects reported that they could not make any distinction between “noisiness” and “annoyance”. As a result, the three evaluation categories were assessed based on “loudness” and “noisiness or annoyance”, and “interference with reading a book” during Experiment II. For Experiments III and IV, “interference with watching a DVD” was used instead of “interference with reading a book”. The range of possible evaluation scores was 0 -10.

<p><b>Total sound environment</b></p> <p>Loudness ----- ( )</p> <p>Annoyance ----- ( )</p> <p>Noisiness ----- ( )</p> <p><b>Automobile sounds in this sound environment</b></p> <p>Loudness ----- ( )</p> <p>Annoyance ----- ( )</p> <p>Noisiness ----- ( )</p> <p><b>Train sounds in this sound environment</b></p> <p>Loudness ----- ( )</p> <p>Annoyance ----- ( )</p> <p>Noisiness ----- ( )</p>	<p><b>Total sound environment</b></p> <p>Loudness ----- ( )</p> <p>Noisiness or Annoyance ----- ( )</p> <p>Interference with reading a book ----- ( ) (watching a DVD)</p> <p><b>Automobile sounds in this sound environment</b></p> <p>Loudness ----- ( )</p> <p>Noisiness or Annoyance ----- ( )</p> <p>Interference with reading a book ----- ( ) (watching a DVD)</p> <p><b>Train sounds in this sound environment</b></p> <p>Loudness ----- ( )</p> <p>Noisiness or Annoyance ----- ( )</p> <p>Interference with reading a book ----- ( ) (watching a DVD)</p>
Experiment I	Experiments II- IV

Figure 6: Examples of the evaluation sheet

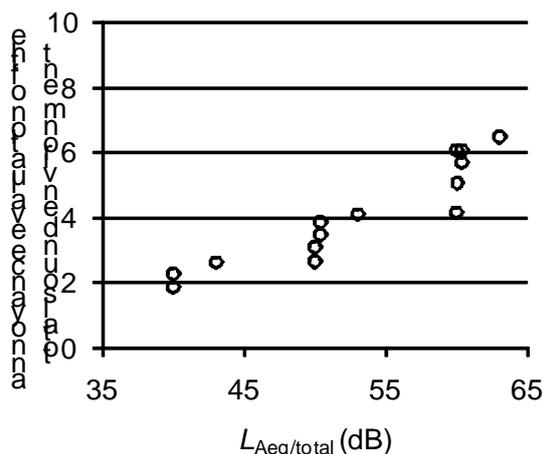
## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The results show that there were no significant differences in the mean evaluation scores among “loudness”, “noisiness”, “annoyance” and “interference” in any of the experiments. Therefore, we will focus our discussion on the evaluation of “annoyance” in Experiment I and “noisiness or annoyance” in Experiments II- IV. For the sake of simplicity, when discussing a particular noise, the other noises will be referred to as “background noise”. The resulting values were tested for significant differences at the 5 % level ( $P < 0.05$ ) after this.

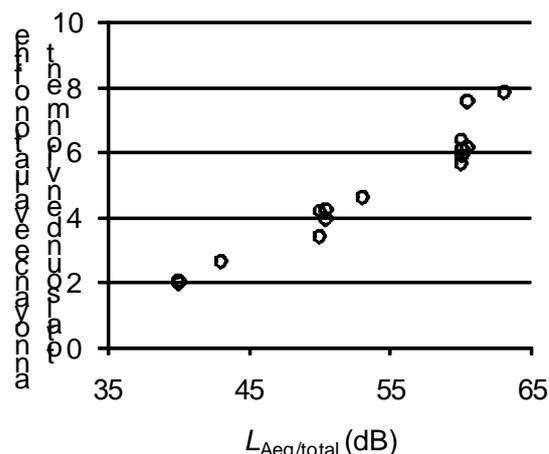
### Total $L_{Aeq}$ and the Evaluation of the Total Sound Environment

Figure 7 shows the relationship between the total  $L_{Aeq}$  and the average of the evaluation to the total sound environment in Experiment I as an example. Figure 8 shows the result in Experiment III. Throughout all of the experiments, the evaluation score showed positive correlations with the total  $L_{Aeq}$ . However, there were sometimes significant differences found among the evaluation to the same or approximate  $L_{Aeq}$ . Throughout all of the experiments, the combined noises with prominent railway noises tended to be found to be less annoying than those with prominent road traffic noises. From this result, it is reasonable to suppose that combined noises can hardly be evaluated based solely on  $L_{Aeq}$ . It is thought that the reason for this can be explained by (see also Figure 9):

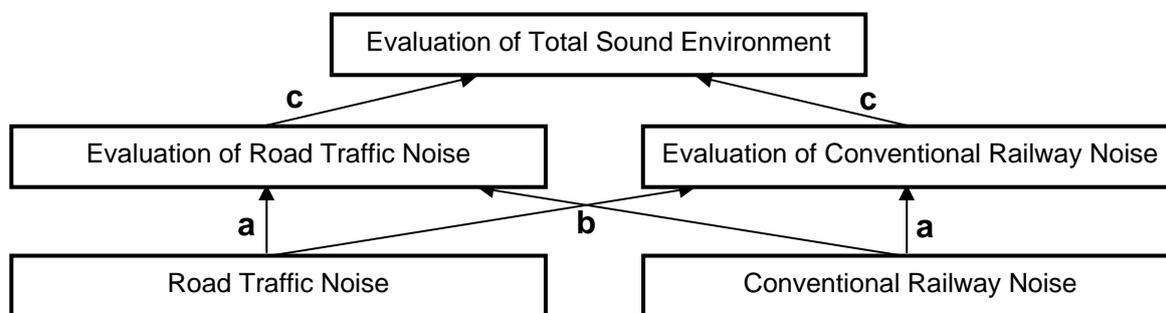
- a. Differences in the dose-response relationships between different traffic noises (Dose-response relationships can be different between each noise type).
- b. Interactions between different traffic noises (One noise can have an effect on the evaluation of the other noise).
- c. Relationship between the evaluation of the total sound environment and that of each noise (The effect of the evaluation of each noise to the total sound environment evaluation can be different between each noise type).



**Figure 7:** The relationship between the total  $L_{Aeq}$  and the evaluation of the total sound environment (Experiment I)



**Figure 8:** The relationship between the total  $L_{Aeq}$  and the evaluation of total sound environment (Experiment III)



**Figure 9:** Schematic diagram of the evaluation

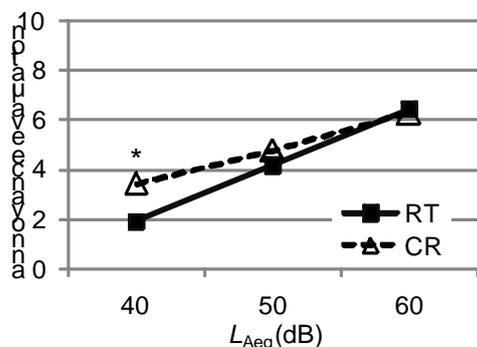
### Differences in the Dose-Response Relationships between Different Traffic Noises

Figures 10-12 show the relationships between the average annoyance evaluation score of each noise and the  $L_{Aeq}$  of each noise in Experiments II-IV when the background noise level was 50 dB.

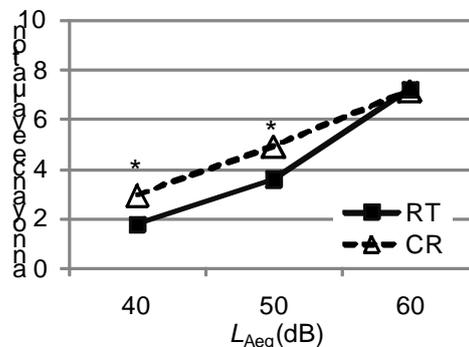
For Experiment II, for subjects reading books, there were no significant differences found between the road traffic noise and the railway noise, except in the 40 dB range, though conventional railway noise was found to be slightly annoying. For Experiment III, when the stimuli were the same as those of Experiment II but where the subjects were watching DVDs, it was found that the differences between the road traffic noise and the railway noise were significant in the 40 and 50 dB range, and the annoyance response for railway noise was higher than that for road traffic noise. It was thought that the listening disturbance tended to be more severe in the case of railway noise, which has a long duration and high peak value. For Experiment IV, the fluctuations in the noises were different from those in Experiment III, conventional railway noise was found to be much more annoying than road traffic noise. It is supposed that this is due to the road traffic noise which was steadier than that in Experiment III.

From this we can conclude that the relationship between the evaluation and the noise level will be different depending on the task being carried out by the listener. This is because the degree to which a noise is perceived as being a nuisance differs according to the characteristics of the fluctuations in the noise levels.

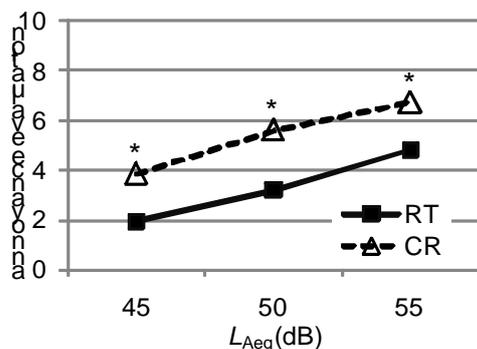
It is clear that it is not appropriate to apply the results of laboratory-based studies directly to the evaluation of noise in the real world. This is because the exposure in real-world cases tends to extend over significantly longer periods of time and cause many different interference effects. Therefore, it is also necessary to discuss the results of social surveys to establish an effective combined noise index.



**Figure 10:** The relationship between the  $L_{Aeq}$  of each noise and the evaluation of each noise (Experiment II, background noise: 50 dB)



**Figure 11:** The relationship between the  $L_{Aeq}$  of each noise and the evaluation of each noise (Experiment III, background noise: 50 dB)



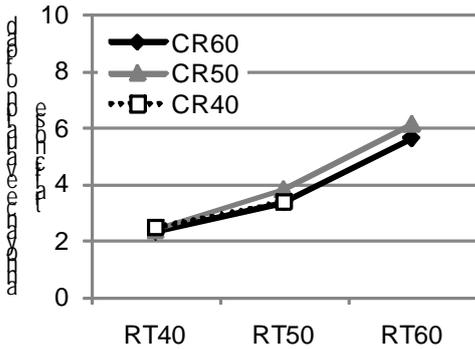
**Figure 12:** The relationship between the  $L_{Aeq}$  of each noise and the evaluation of each noise (Experiment IV, background noise: 50 dB)

### Interaction Effects between Different Traffic Noises

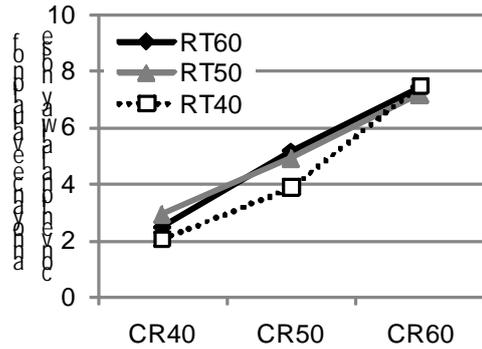
We now consider the interaction effects between each type of traffic noise, in other words, the effect of road traffic noise on the evaluation of conventional railway noise and the effect of conventional railway noise on the evaluation of road traffic noise. Figure 13 compares the dose-response relationship of road traffic noise between the levels of conventional railway noise in Experiment I, and Figure 14 compares the dose-response relationship of conventional railway noise between levels of road traffic noise in Experiment III.

At a glance, one noise seems to have little effect on the evaluation of the other noise. None of the experiments showed any obvious evidence of interactions between different traffic noises, though the dose-response relationships were not always exactly the same for the level of background noise, as shown in Figure 14.

From these results, it can be concluded that there are no significant interaction effects. However, it is still possible that interactions occur under some specific conditions.



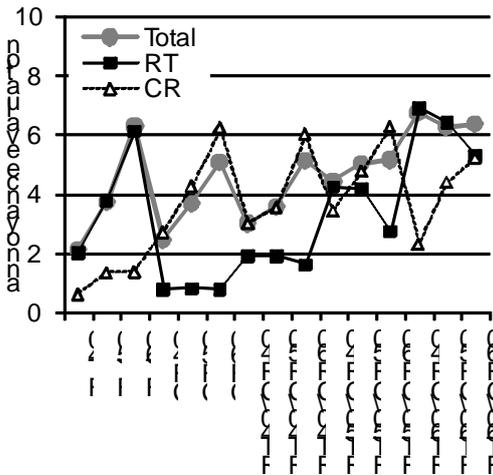
**Figure 13:** Relationship between  $L_{Aeq/RT}$  and the annoyance evaluation of road traffic noise by level groups of conventional railway noise (Experiment I)



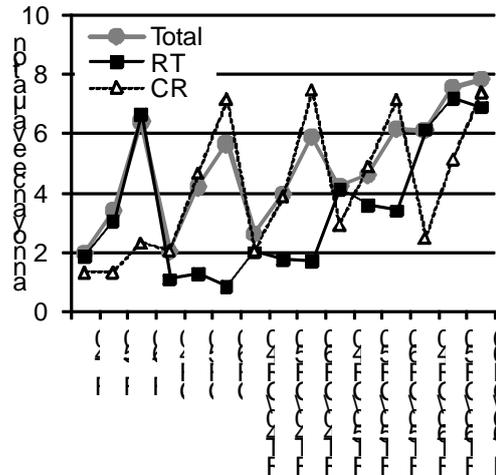
**Figure 14:** Relationship between  $L_{Aeq/CR}$  and the annoyance evaluation of conventional railway noise by level groups of road traffic noise (Experiment III)

### Relationship between the Evaluation of the Total Sound Environment and that of Each Noise

Figures 15 and 16 show the evaluation scores for the total sound environment and those of each noise. These figures suggest that the evaluation of the total sound environment approximates that of the more annoying noise. However, the evaluation scores of the total sound environment and those of the more annoying noise were not always the same.



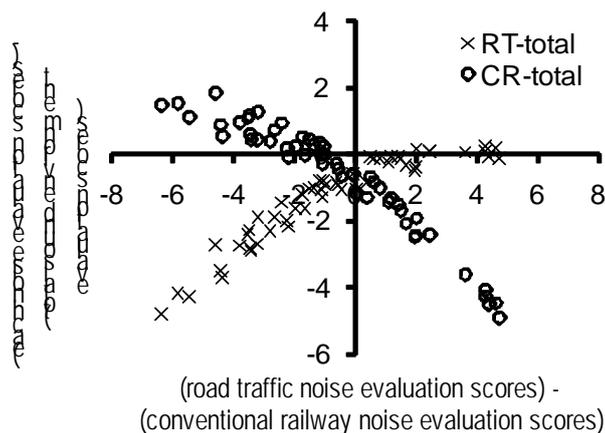
**Figure 15:** Evaluations of the total sound environment and each noise (Experiment II)



**Figure 16:** The evaluations of the total sound environment and each noise (Experiment III)

Next, we will discuss the relationship between the evaluation scores of the total noise environment and those of each noise on every experiment. The x-axis in Figure 17 shows the difference in the evaluation scores between each noise, (*road traffic noise evaluation scores*) - (*conventional railway noise evaluation scores*). Road traffic noises are more annoying in the right field of the figure and conventional railway noises are more annoying in the left field. The y-axis on this figure shows the difference in the evaluation between the total noise environment and each noise, (*each noise evaluation scores*) - (*total sound environment evaluation scores*). In other words, the evaluation scores of each noise are more than those of the total sound environment in the upper field of the figure and the evaluation scores of the total sound environment are more than those of each noise in the lower field. Note that this figure also contains the results of the single noises in Experiments I-III.

From this figure, we can say that the evaluation of road traffic noise approximates that of the total sound environment when road traffic noise is much more annoying than conventional railway noise. On the other hand, when conventional railway noise is much more annoying than road traffic noise, the evaluation score of conventional railway noise is more than that of the total sound environment, though the evaluation of conventional railway noise more closely approximates the total sound environment than that of road traffic noise. When the evaluations of road traffic noise and conventional railway noise are approximate, both evaluations of each noise contribute to that of the total sound environment, and the evaluation score of the total sound environment is slightly more than that of each noise.



**Figure 17:** Relationship between the evaluation of the total sound environment and that of each noise

## CONCLUSIONS

Combined noises cannot be evaluated based solely on  $L_{Aeq}$ . The perceived degree of annoyance of each noise depends on the degree of the nuisance which is affected by the characteristics of the noise fluctuation. Intermittent noise such as railway noise easily causes hearing interference. However, when the conventional railway noise is much more annoying than the road traffic noise, the total sound environment is not regarded as being as annoying as conventional railway noise. In this study, we were unable to find any obvious evidence of interactions between road traffic noise and conventional railway noise.

## REFERENCES

- Flindell IH (1983). Pressure  $L_{eq}$  and multiple noise sources: A comparison of exposure-response relationships for railway noise and road traffic noise. *J Sound Vibr* 87: 327-330.
- Gjestland T (1997). Assessment of noise impact in a multisource environment. In: *Inter-noise 97*: 1033-1036.
- Kaku J (1999). Study on the evaluation method of combined noises in environmental impact assessment by use of two techniques of laboratory experiment and social survey: Doctoral thesis, Osaka University.
- Ollerhead JB (1978). Predicting public reaction to noise from mixed sources. In: *Inter-noise 78*: 579-584.
- Powell CA (1979). A summation and inhibition model of annoyance response to multiple community noise sources. NASA Technical Paper 14479.
- Vos J (1992). Annoyance caused by simultaneous impulse, road-traffic, and aircraft sounds: A quantitative model. *J Acoust Soc Am* 91: 3330-3345.

---

# ICBEN 2008



**P  
O  
S  
T  
E  
R  
S**

## **Community Response to Noise**

---

## Modeling the role of attention in the assessment of environmental noise annoyance

Dick Botteldooren<sup>1\*</sup>, Bert De Coensel<sup>1</sup>, Birgitta Berglund<sup>2</sup>, Mats E. Nilsson<sup>2</sup>, Peter Lercher<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Acoustics Group, Department of Information Technology, Ghent University  
St.-Pietersnieuwstraat 41, B-9000 Ghent, Belgium

<sup>2</sup> Gösta Ekman Laboratory, Karolinska Institutet and Stockholm University, Sweden

<sup>3</sup> Division of Social Medicine, Medical University Innsbruck, Austria

\* corresponding author (e-mail: dick.botteldooren@intec.ugent.be)

### ABSTRACT

Community noise effects in general and noise annoyance in particular are mostly studied by relating them to exposure through blind statistical analyses of large datasets. This paper reports on a specific part of a quite different approach. Using mathematical simulation of basic perception and psychophysical mechanisms for a large synthetic population, insight is sought into the mechanisms underlying the emergence of noise effects. This is achieved by comparing – in a phenomenological way – the statistics of the data gathered from the simulated synthetic population to that of the real population. This paper focuses on modeling the role of attention. Attention could play a role in two distinct aspects of the process: firstly, attention can be drawn away from other tasks by the environmental sound or tasks requiring sustained attention can suppress the noticing of the environmental sound; secondly, attention can jump between sounds in multisource sonic environments. In modeling this dual role of attention, care must be taken to simplify existing knowledge on these aspects of perception in such a way that the model can be used to study long exposure times and large populations. Such modeling may support the assessment of real life situations where multiple environmental sounds interfere and cause noise annoyance. Example simulations involving exposure to railway noise, road traffic noise, natural sound and sound produced by the individual's own activity show the influence of attention on the model outcome.

### INTRODUCTION

Noise plays an important role in the perception of the quality of the living environment, and there is a growing public concern about the disruptive effect of an adverse living environment on health. Noise annoyance is commonly considered as the most widespread effect of environmental noise, and community noise annoyance is found to be a reasonable indicator to assess the impact of environmental noise pollution on man. Community noise effects in general, and noise annoyance in particular, are usually studied in relation to exposure through blind statistical analyses of large datasets.

In earlier work (De Muer et al. 2005; De Coensel & Botteldooren 2007, 2008; Botteldooren & De Coensel 2008), the authors have followed a quite different approach. The proposed methodology consists of simulating a large synthetic population of modeled individuals, each with its own personal characteristics and within its own context. The model for a single individual tries to achieve a balance between computational efficiency and psychoacoustic and psychological plausibility. Results are analyzed statistically on a population basis, exactly as one would analyze results of field

studies with human participants. This paper reports on a specific process within the model for a single individual: the role of attention.

Attention could play a dual role in the perception of environmental noise, and consequently in the emergence of noise annoyance. Firstly, attention can be drawn away from other tasks by the environmental sound, or tasks requiring sustained attention can suppress the noticing of environmental sound. Secondly, attention can jump between sounds in multisource sonic environments. Knowledge on the neurological basis of auditory attention has recently expanded enormously (Fritz et al. 2007). This evolution stimulated the development of very detailed computational models, such as that of Wrigley & Brown (2004). However, they mainly focus on speech processing. In modeling the dual role of attention in environmental noise perception, care must be taken to simplify existing knowledge on auditory perception in such a way that the model can be used to study long exposure times and large populations.

In the next section, the layout of such a model for a single individual is explained in detail. Subsequently, results of simulations involving a large number of individuals are given. The influence of attention on the model outcome is illustrated with simulations in environments with road traffic noise, railway noise, natural sound and sound produced by the individual's own activity.

## **METHODOLOGY**

The proposed framework for including attention mechanism in modeling perception of and annoyance caused by environmental sound is shown in Figure 1. Simulated time series of the sound levels caused by various environmental sound sources form the input of the model. In a pre-attentive phase, salient parts of the sonic environment are detected. Inspired by available neurobiological knowledge on attention (Fritz et al. 2007; Knudsen 2007), the model implements a balance between top-down and bottom-up focusing; similar mechanisms have been identified in visual attention focusing (Itti & Koch 2001; Shi & Yang 2007). In the following subsections, we will briefly describe how each sub-mechanism is implemented in the model.

### **Simulating the sonic environment**

Typical simulations consider the sound produced by vehicular traffic, railway traffic and natural ambient sources (wind in trees, birds, etc.) in the vicinity of the modeled individual. Vehicular and railway traffic is accounted for by simulating the emission of each vehicle/train individually. However, the model treats natural ambient sounds (including the sound produced by the modeled individual itself) as a whole, rather than to consider the sounds produced by each bird, each tree, etc. separately. Natural ambient sound is assumed to fluctuate according to a  $1/f$  characteristic, because this characteristic was found in many recordings of environmental sounds (De Coensel et al. 2003). Using a simple sound propagation model which considers only attenuation caused by geometrical divergence, the time-varying sonic environment ( $L_{Aeq,1s}$  time series for each source) at the location of the modeled individual is simulated.

### **Pre-attentive processes: masking, stream regrouping and saliency detection**

A sound presented at the ear will be observed only when it is not completely energetically masked by other parts of the sonic environment. Therefore, the first step in the processing of the environmental sound reaching the ear of the modeled individual will account for masking. Temporal effects involved have time constants of a few

100 ms at most. Therefore, within the scope of a long-term analysis and given the time step of 1 s that was chosen, temporal effects of masking are safely ignored.

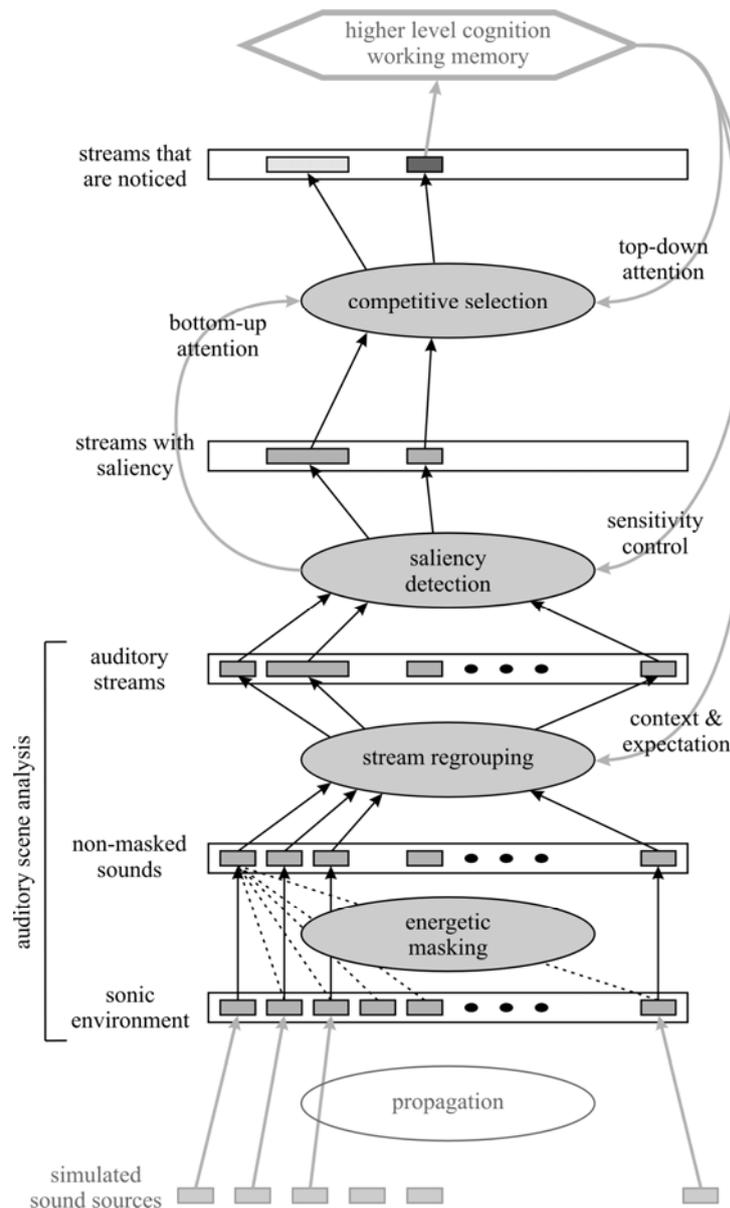


Figure 1: Layout of the proposed model

In the proposed model, masking thresholds for each sound in the sonic environment are based on the overall sound of all other sources. A comprehensive model for (partial) masking should be based on the specific loudness of each sound. However, because the proposed model is aimed at simulating large populations of listeners for long durations, the use of a detailed model such as that of Moore et al. (1997) is computationally infeasible. Therefore, the total A-weighted sound level of all other sounds is used as a proxy for the masking threshold. In other words, sounds (signals) are not energetically masked by all other sound (noise) if their signal-to-noise ratio (S/N) is positive.

The model could also allow for regrouping of auditory streams. When a listener is exposed to an environment with multiple sound sources, the acoustic pattern at the ear will consist of the sum of all concurrent sounds. Nevertheless, the human auditory system is able to separate this mixture of sounds, and to form separate descrip-

tions of each sound source. This mechanism is commonly referred to as auditory scene analysis (ASA) (Bregman 1994). Stream separation is performed on the basis of a variety of acoustic cues (bottom-up) and on the basis of acquired expectations from prior experience or knowledge (Fritz et al. 2007). By simulating auditory streams for each separate environmental sound source, the non-trivial problems of modeling ASA and sound source identification are effectively by-passed. However, this approach imposes an a priori stream segregation, which may not coincide with actual perception. Examples are the sound of a fountain making road traffic noise being perceived as part of the fountain sound, whether individual cars are heard or the sound of a street, whether individual bird songs are heard or the morning chorus of birds etc. Therefore, at least conceptually, a stream regrouping process is allowed in the model.

Saliency detection is probably the most important feature of the biological auditory system. Novelty may trigger bottom-up attention, but this is not a necessary consequence. Saliency may be detected based on various temporal and spectral cues. Saliency detection is implemented in the model, for each auditory stream separately, by comparing the S/N of the stream to a predicted value. For simplicity, a linear predictor based on the exponential average of earlier S/N is used. A future improvement could be to include a neural network, dynamically trained for optimal prediction, possibly based on remembered sounds retrieved from memory. Because the peak detection is implemented for each individual type of sound, deviant behavior on the frequency axis, which is usually included in the calculation of a saliency map (Kayser et al. 2005), can be neglected in a first approximation.

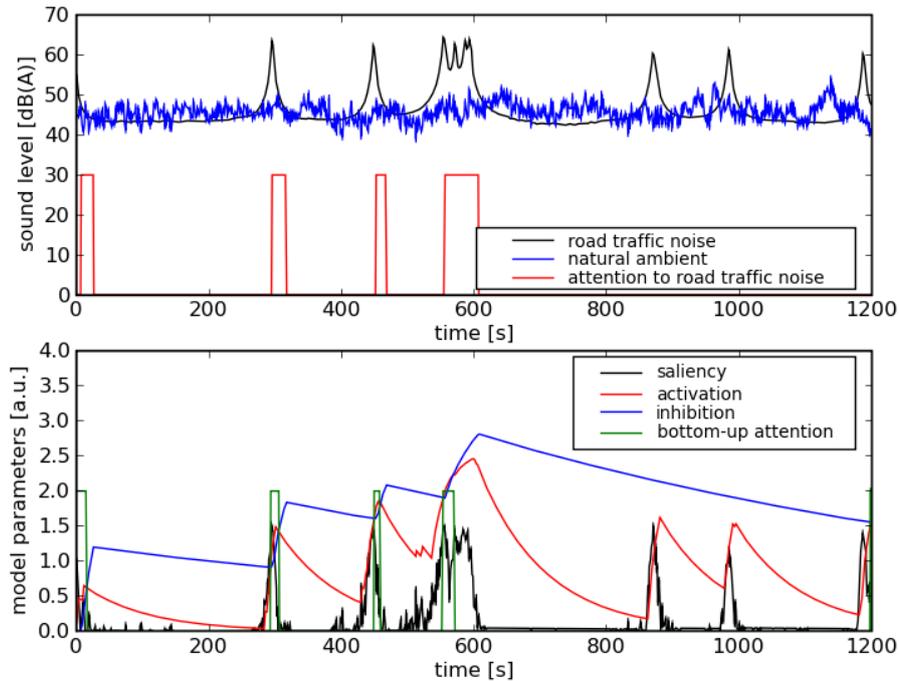
Figure 2 shows two examples of calculated saliency. Close to the road where only few vehicles an hour come by, saliency roughly follows the individual car passage events. Since remembered sounds of car passages are not used in this first approximation and the time between passages is unpredictable, the prediction is poor and saliency keeps popping up at each individual passage. Close to the road carrying more traffic, the predictor gradually improves and saliency decreases.

### Bottom-up attention mechanism

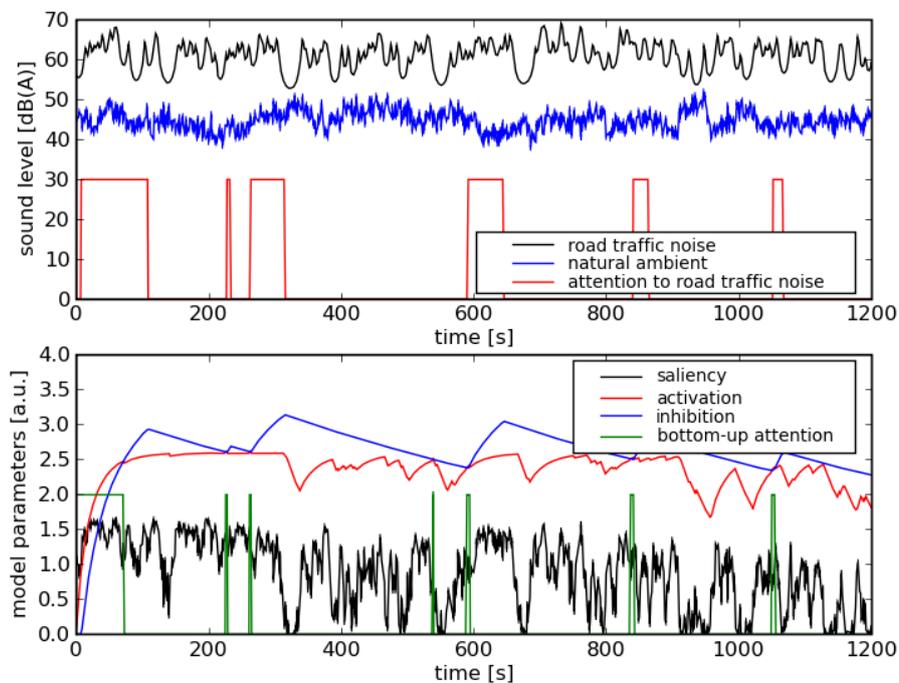
High levels of saliency attract attention (bottom-up). However, the perceptual system does not stay focused on this salient feature continuously. The mechanism playing a crucial role here is inhibition of return (IOR) (Itti & Koch 2001), which prohibits attention to come back to the same salient streams over and over again.

This mechanism is implemented in a simplified way as a competition between an activator, AA, and inhibitor, AI. Activation is triggered by saliency. It has a very short rise time  $\tau_{Ar}$  and a somewhat longer decay time  $\tau_{Ad}$ . Because the rise time probably is shorter than the 1 s resolution of the simulation, AA jumps up almost instantaneously in the model. Decay starts immediately after this jump. The strength of activation is assumed to be a saturation process. If activation is higher than inhibition for a particular auditory stream, this stream spikes for attention. As soon as attention gets focused on the particular stream by the mechanism explained in the next section, inhibition comes into play. It is modeled as a slow process with a short rise time  $\tau_{Ir}$  ( $>\tau_{Ar}$ ) and a very long decay time  $\tau_{Id}$  ( $>\tau_{Ad}$ ). AI continues increasing until eventually it exceeds AA at which time the stream stops spiking for attention. Attraction of bottom-up attention is thus implemented as a spiking mechanism: the process will fire a couple of times, until either saliency decreases or attention is obtained, at which time the IOR mechanism will stop the spiking.

In Figure 2 activation and inhibition levels are shown together with the spikes (green line) resulting from it. For the low intensity traffic stream, (bottom-up) attention is asked for at almost every car passage although occasionally a noise event is overlooked. The higher traffic intensity situation shown in the lower graphs results in slightly more attention requests, but after the initial adaptation period of a few hundred seconds, a quite different regime sets in: the time since the last granted request is as least as important as the instantaneous saliency.



a)



b)

**Figure 2:** Road traffic noise level and background level in dBA together with intervals of attention for road traffic noise (upper graphs); saliency, activation, inhibition and bottom-up attention triggers (lower graphs): a) close to a road with few vehicles/h, b) close to a road with about 500 vehicles/h

## Top-down attention mechanism and attention switching

Top-down attention focusing is guided by higher cognitive processes. It results in a change in sensitivity for a particular auditory stream, which implies that it has no effect as long as no stimulus is present. Top-down attention for environmental sounds may depend on

- the task that the person is performing, which in turn is related to the current activity;
- emotional state such as anxiety, arousal etc.
- personal traits such as noise sensitivity etc.
- the information content of the stream to which attention is currently directed.

The bottom-up mechanism makes attention switch between auditory streams, whereas the top-down mechanism tries to focus attention on a single stream. Sporadically attention stays caught by the bottom-up mechanism, resulting in remembered noticing of the environmental sound. It could be assumed that limited availability of resources mainly plays a role in sustained attention.

The attention switching mechanism can be seen as a gating mechanism that switches off all but a couple of auditory streams at a single instance in time. The sensitivity for non-attended sources is decreased. Parallel processing is changed to serial processing: the individual listens to a single stream at a time.

The implementation of the top-down mechanism consists of an activity related part  $DA_a$ , a personal related part  $DA_p$ , and a part related to the information content of the attended sound  $DA_i$ . The first two parts are independent from the sound. They could be modeled using time-activity patterns of the studied population, but currently are fixed for every modeled individual in the population. The last part could depend on the meaning that people give to the sound, but currently is modeled solely on the basis of the overall saliency of the attended signal, which could be seen as a measure of interesting variation in the sound. If this variation is lost, attention drops.

The attention switch that is mathematically implemented is a winner-take-all mechanism. The selection is based on the sum of the overall DA and an activation of the bottom-up attention. The activation of the bottom-up attention is an integrator that receives an additional activation  $\delta UA$  every time the bottom-up mechanism described in the previous section spikes for attention, and decays rather fast with a time constant  $\tau_{UA}$  afterwards. The gate is opened for the winning stream, resulting in a passing of the auditory stream to the cognitive process of attaching meaning (currently only the calculation of  $DA_i$  based on saliency). This situation is kept until another stream gets attention.

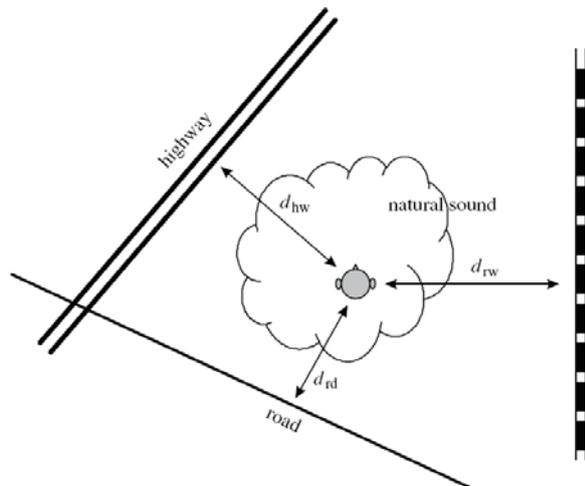
In order for this numerical model to work properly, non-auditory processes should be allowed to draw attention away from the auditory streams. Indeed, particular tasks could prevent noticing of sounds even though they do not involve listening at all. To account for this, an additional non-auditory stream is added that periodically fires for attention.

Figure 2 also shows the actual attention paid to the road traffic (red line in upper curves). It can be seen that it responds roughly to the triggers received from the bottom-up mechanism but not always since the modeled individual may be involved in other activities requiring attention. The duration of actual attention is also longer than

the duration of bottom-up attention request. This prolonged attention is in this simple approximation fully determined by saliency, be it in an indirect and complex way.

### SIMULATION RESULTS

The main purpose of the numerical simulation is to observe emergence of features that have not been modeled explicitly and thus to relate them to underlying basic mechanisms. For the example given in this paper, simulations are performed for a simplified setting: people seeking recreation in mildly disturbed rural areas. The sonic environment of this setting is modeled using the simplified layout of the environment shown in Figure 3 and with parameters ranges defined in Table 1. In total 20,000 combinations of people and environment were simulated for a one hour visit and the results for this synthetic population are analysed statistically in a manner very similar to the usual analyses of survey data.



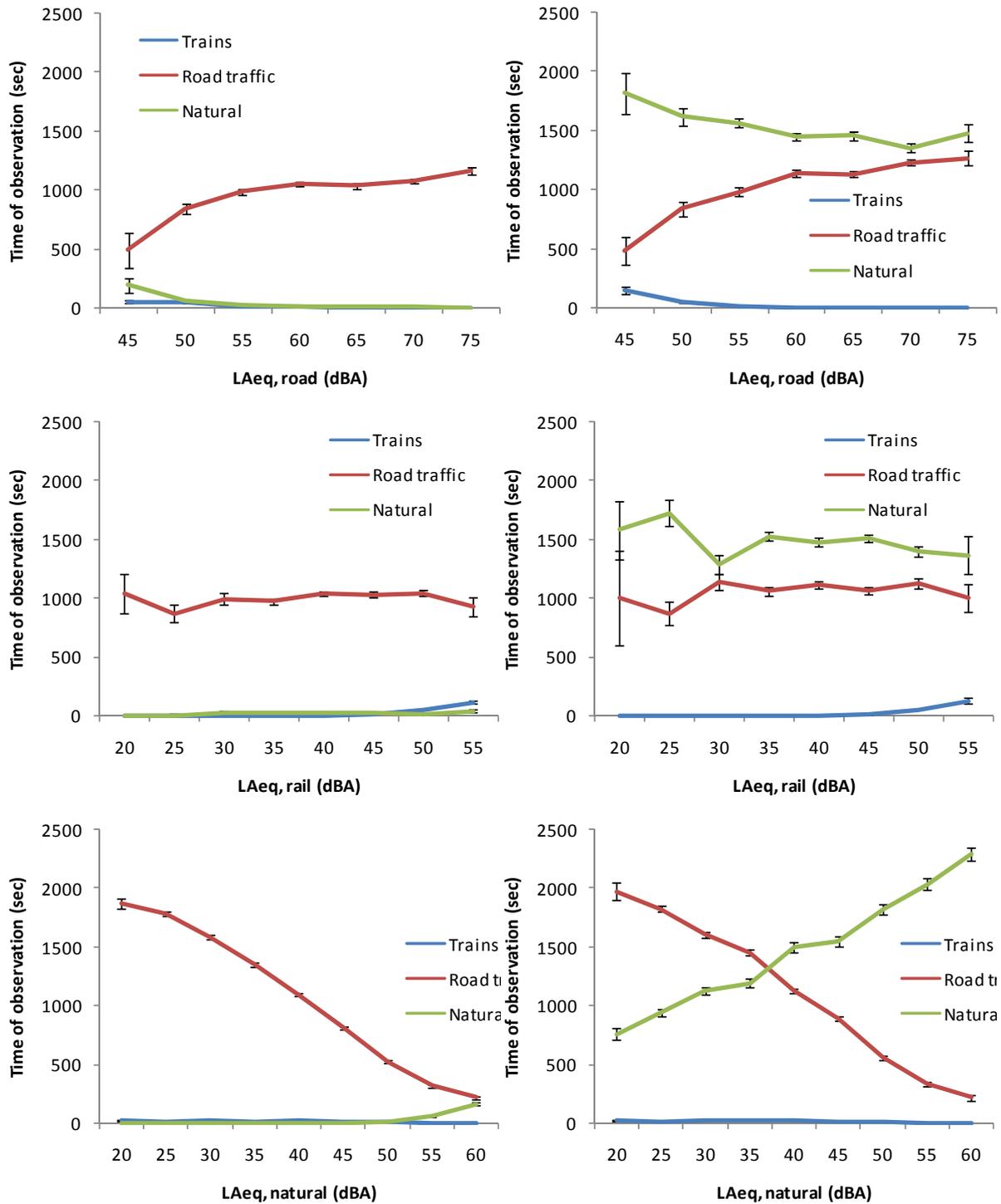
**Table 1:** Range of distances and traffic intensities used in the numerical experiment

Quantity	Average	Minimum	Maximum
$d_{hw}$	3.9 km	1 km	10 km
$N_{hw}$	2000 cars/h 400 trucks/h	1500 cars/h 300 trucks/h	2500 cars/h 500 trucks/h
$d_{rd}$	185 m	5 m	1 km
$N_{rd}$	250 cars/h 10 trucks/h	5 cars/h 1 truck/h	500 cars/h 20 trucks/h
$d_{rw}$	1950 m	500 m	5 km
$N_{rw}$	1 train/h	No trains	3 trains/h

**Figure 3 (left):** Simplified layout of the rural setting

In Figure 4 we focus on the effect of activities of the modeled individual seeking recreation. In the left column figures, the modeled individual is assumed to be focused on activities not related to observing environmental sound such as conversation, reading, active sporting, and thus not paying much (top down) attention to the sound. In this case, the average modeled individual in the synthetic population observes road traffic for some amount of time but hardly any other sources. The saturation with increasing  $L_{Aeq, road}$  (upper graphs) could be linked to the saliency detection gradually decreasing, which could be called habituation or adaptation to the sonic environment. Within the range of modeled railway  $L_{Aeq}$ , there is no effect of railway noise on the time that road traffic sound is observed. With increasing level of natural sound, this time drops down very strongly but interestingly enough, the time that natural sound is observed hardly rises.

The picture changes when it is assumed that the modeled individual is actively listening to natural sounds, e.g. while watching birds (right column of graphs in Figure 4). Due to the fact that relatively strong top down attention is used, the modeled individual succeeds in its goal and observes natural sounds most of the time, except when the level of natural sounds drops very low. The interference with this listening task caused by road traffic is observable but less than expected, even at road traffic noise levels above 70 dBA. More detailed analyses showed that this is due to the fact that a rural area is modeled and high levels of road traffic noise correspond to close roads carrying moderate traffic intensity. Hence energetic masking happens only infrequently and the attention mechanism is still able to pick up on the natural sound.



**Figure 4:** Time of observation of different types of sound as a function of equivalent noise levels: for top down attention focussed on other activities in left column; top down attention focussed on listening to natural sounds

## CONCLUSIONS

In this paper we discussed how attention mechanisms can be included in a numerical model for individual observation of environmental sounds. Care is taken to keep computational complexity of the proposed model limited in order to allow simulating the effect on large synthetic population for considerable observation times. On the

one hand saliency detection and bottom up attention triggering were modeled in detail, on the other hand top down attention was included in a more general way.

Simulation of a synthetic population recreating in a mildly disturbed rural area allowed investigating how such a model can generate emergent features for the population as a whole. At least some of these results can be related in a qualitative way to earlier field studies such as (De Coensel & Botteldooren 2006) where we noted that the equivalent noise level of road traffic noise did not accurately predict the disturbance of silence. This could be explained by the saturating time of observation of road traffic sound with  $L_{Aeq}$  and the limited effect on the observation of natural sound (when focusing attention on it) with increasing  $L_{Aeq}$ . The better correlation with LA50 observed in this field work could not be checked in the modeling at the time that this paper was written.

This paper presents another step forward in an ongoing effort to model the effect of environmental sound on everyday life numerically based on basic knowledge on human perception. An effort that aims at bridging the gap between environmental noise specialists, medical researchers, and psychologists.

## REFERENCES

- Botteldooren D, De Coensel B (2008). A model for long-term environmental sound detection. In: Proceedings of the IEEE World Congress on Computational Intelligence, Hong Kong.
- Bregman AS (1994). Auditory scene analysis: the perceptual organization of sound. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- De Coensel B, Botteldooren D (2006). The quiet rural soundscape and how to characterize it. *Acta Acust Acust* 92: 887–897.
- De Coensel B, Botteldooren D (2007). Models for soundscape perception and their use in planning. In: Proceedings of Internoise, Istanbul, Turkey.
- De Coensel B, Botteldooren D (2008). Modeling auditory attention focusing in multisource environments. In: Proceedings of Acoustics'08, Paris, France.
- De Coensel B, Botteldooren D, De Muer T (2003).  $1/f$  noise in rural and urban soundscapes. *Act Acust Acust* 89: 287-295.
- De Muer T, Botteldooren D, De Coensel B, Berglund B, Nilsson ME, Lercher P (2005). A model for noise annoyance based on notice-events. In: Proceedings of Internoise, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.
- Fritz JB, Elhilali M, David SV, Shamma SA (2007). Auditory attention – focusing the searchlight on sound. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* 17: 437-455.
- Gygi B, Shafiro V (2007). General functions and specific applications of environmental sound research. *Front Biosci* 12: 3152-3166.
- Itti L, Koch C (2001). Computational modelling of visual attention. *Nat Rev Neurosci* 2: 194-203.
- Kayser C, Petkov C, Lippert M, Logothetis NK (2005). Mechanisms for allocating auditory attention: an auditory saliency map. *Curr Biol* 15: 1943-1947.
- Knudsen EI (2007). Fundamental components of attention. *Annu Rev Neurosci* 30: 57-78.
- Moore BCJ, Glasberg BR, Baer T (1997). A model for the prediction of thresholds, loudness, and partial loudness. *J Audio Eng Soc* 45: 224-240.
- Sagi B, Nemat-Nasser SC, Kerr R, Hayek R, Downing C, Hecht-Nielsen R (2001). A biologically motivated solution to the cocktail party problem. *Neural Comput* 13: 1575-1602.
- Shi H, Yang Y (2007). A computational model of visual attention based on saliency maps. *Appl Math Comput* 188: 1671-1677.
- Wrigley SN, Brown GJ (2004). A computational model of auditory selective attention. *IEEE Trans Neural Netw* 15: 1151-1163.

## The results of hum studies in the United States

James P. Cowan

URS Corporation, 5 Industrial Way, Salem, New Hampshire, USA

### ABSTRACT

Stories of mysterious hums, low frequency sounds that only select individuals can hear without being able to identify the source, have become prevalent throughout the world over the past 20 years. In the United States, the first formal study to determine the source of a hum was performed in the Taos, New Mexico area in the early 1990's. The results of that study were inconclusive. In 2003, another U.S. hum study was commissioned in Kokomo, Indiana, where hundreds of residents reported hearing a hum and blamed other, non-acoustical effects on the same phenomenon. In this paper, the lead investigator of the Kokomo Hum study discusses the study and its results, as well as consistencies with the results of the Taos Hum study and the reports of others around the world, in an effort to identify the still-elusive source of this mysterious phenomenon.

### INTRODUCTION

Over the past 20 years, reports of untraceable sounds that can be heard by select individuals (which have adopted the label of hums by the press) have surfaced around the world. Since the reports began, several studies have been performed to attempt to identify the source of hums, most notably in Europe and the United States. The two largest funded hum studies in the United States were in Taos, New Mexico in 1993 and in Kokomo, Indiana in 2003. The author of this paper was the lead investigator for the Kokomo Hum study, and this paper discusses the nature of hums in general, the specifics of the Taos and Kokomo studies, and lessons learned from those studies that may point us in the direction of identifying these noise sources. As there are many people suffering from the effects of hums, the ultimate goal is to determine how to provide relief for affected individuals.

### Characteristics of hums

A "hum," as labeled by the press, is a sound that can be heard by some people but cannot be localized using standard acoustic instrumentation. In many cases, hums have been traceable to low frequency acoustic signals generated by industrial sources near communities, but in other cases, no acoustical signals can be detected where affected residents are located. Some people have reported feeling hums through vibrations sensed in different parts of their bodies. Because a small fraction of the populace can sense hums, people who have reported these sensations have often been ridiculed by peers and the press, making people less inclined to report such feelings. One of many common threads among people who sense hums is that they do not appear to be mentally infirm, as vocal critics who do not sense hums have tended to think. What they are sensing is real and is caused by something that they are sensitive to and most others are not. Our task is to determine the source of this phenomenon.

Most people who sense hums state that the sensations have begun suddenly and most who hear hums say that what they hear sounds like an idling diesel engine with a pulsating sound pattern. Covering the ears or using hearing protection devices usually does not reduce the sound level heard. Although many have learned to live with the sound, some have reported physiological effects which may or may not be

related. The most common reported effects include headache, nausea, diarrhea, fatigue, and memory loss. Psychological effects of annoyance, feelings of helplessness, sleep deprivation, and suicidal thoughts have been reported by affected individuals, all related to the nature of the source being undefined and uncontrolled. It is also interesting to note that many of those affected who have dogs as pets have reported that their dogs react to the hums at the same times as they do. Erratic behavior of birds and dying vegetation near their homes have also been described by affected individuals.

Unlike tinnitus, a physical condition for which internal sound is heard all the time at any location, hums appear to be site-specific. Most people who sense hums report that they do not sense the hums when they leave a general area (as large as a city or state), and they sense the hums both inside and outside of their homes. When driving out of an area the hum often is reported to go away and when driving back into the original area the hum returns. This implies an external stimulus. Most people who sense hums also report that the signals are most noticeable late at night but they still hear them most of the time in specific geographic areas. There do not appear to be trends related to gender and age among people who sense hums.

Since the cause of these hums is elusive, many theories have arisen as the cause for the hums, which vary from the plausible to the extreme, adding fuel to the media fire of interest in the phenomenon. A plethora of theories fill the internet with statements of proof for the cause of hums, yet none of these statements provides clearly supportable data.

### **Hum studies**

The two most comprehensive hum studies performed in the United States were in Taos, New Mexico and Kokomo, Indiana. These are discussed below.

#### **The Taos Hum Study**

The most publicized of the American hum studies took place in Taos, New Mexico in the spring of 1993. The Taos Hum study resulted from U.S. congressional action reacting to local concern. The official study took place over a week-long period through a cooperative effort between Los Alamos National Laboratory, Sandia National Laboratories, Phillips Air Force Laboratory, and the University of New Mexico. The study was set up as an open public investigation coordinated by the University of New Mexico to allay concerns that a government agency may have been responsible for the hum and government-funded laboratories, working alone, may bias the results of the study.

According to unpublished study documentation in internal memoranda, 161 people reported sensing the hum out of a survey of 8,000 residents. Some of these residents took part in the study to identify when they sensed the hum concurrent with the monitoring. Equipment was used to monitor not only sound, but seismic activity and electromagnetic fields in the area. After a week of continuous monitoring (during which time affected residents were hearing the hum), the only unusual activity that could be reported by the measuring instruments was an elevated electromagnetic field level that was reportedly related to the local power lines. There had also been reports from affected people related to malfunctioning of electrical appliances in and around their homes.

Although many affected residents could replicate the sounds that they heard on signal generating equipment, no such acoustic signals were detected by any instruments during the study. No hum source was identified from the Taos Hum study.

### **The Kokomo Hum Study**

The Kokomo Hum study resulted from a fund commissioned by the City of Kokomo, Indiana. The team performing the study was chosen through a national search and interview process.

The study began with a public meeting and private interviews of affected residents. One hundred twenty six residents were formally documented as being affected by the hum. Their homes were spread throughout the City. Several of those who were interviewed stated that they knew other affected residents who did not wish to be identified for personal reasons. During the last weeks of March and April 2003, the project team recorded sound and ground vibration levels at the homes of affected residents throughout the City. Due to the reported electrical issues in Taos and Kokomo, electromagnetic fields were also recorded using a portable gauss-meter.

According to American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standard ANSI 3.29-1983, ("Guide to the Evaluation of Human Exposure to Vibration in Buildings"), the mean human perception limit for ground-borne vibrations in the 8 to 80 Hz frequency range is 8,000 microinches per second. The same standard states that the most sensitive human perceptibility limit is 4,000 microinches per second. These limits increase for frequencies lower than 8 Hz. With these limits in mind, ground-borne vibration levels were monitored at 12 locations throughout the City where hums had been reported. No ground vibration levels in excess of 200 microinches per second were measured at any location, including locations where residents claimed that they felt vibrational symptoms while the data were being recorded. Since the measured vibrations were more than 10 times below the level of minimum perception, it was concluded that ground-borne vibration was not an issue for this investigation.

From acoustic measurements, significant sound pressure level tones at 10 Hz (along with associated harmonics up to 60 Hz) and 36 Hz were detected at some of the residential locations while residents were present and feeling symptoms. These tones were each 20 to 40 decibels above the background levels. A 360-degree rotating dual-microphone boom was used at three locations to localize the 10 Hz tone to air compressors in an industrial facility near the center of the City. The 36 Hz tone was localized to a cooling tower on the roof of another industrial plant in a different section of town. In each case, the tones were clearly detectable at more than a 1 km radius from the sources.

In addition to these two facilities, several residents mentioned two other facilities that they were concerned about in the northern end of the City. Tunneling operations were being conducted at one of these facilities so underground access needed to be granted to investigate whether the noise from these operations or their associated ventilation fans could be generating the low-frequency tones measured in the communities. Since the fans did not generate any tones consistent with what was monitored in the communities and the facility did not operate at night (when most of the affected people sensed the hum), this facility was eliminated from consideration. No noise was audible or measurable from the other facility.

Management from the two industrial facilities that were identified as generating 10 and 36 Hz tones each volunteered to replace equipment and install silencing equipment to lower the emission levels of the tones. After these noise control measures

had been implemented in the spring of 2004, the project team visited the City and monitored the acoustic signals at the same locations as before. At that time, the 10 and 36 Hz tones were not detectable above the background levels at the same locations where they were previously more than 20 dB above the background. At this point, some affected residents expressed relief from their symptoms but most did not. In fact, one affected resident had become so disturbed that she moved more than 700 miles away to relieve her symptoms.

Since many affected residents mentioned unusual occurrences related to home electrical systems, including appliances suddenly burning out and cars having remote starters unexpectedly starting in garages, electromagnetic fields were monitored in areas where residents appeared to be most affected. In most cases, elevated electromagnetic field strengths of 3 to 50 milliGauss were experienced in and around the homes.

## DISCUSSION

There has been a fair amount of discussion among affected individuals relating hums to low frequency sound, mainly because most people who hear hums report hearing just that. However, most hums that remain untraceable cannot be detected with acoustic instrumentation. If low frequency sound is the foundation of hums, it would be detectable by microphones that are sensitive to those frequency ranges. In fact, a special microphone was developed by the Taos Hum team to monitor low frequency acoustic signals and that microphone picked up nothing unusual in that study. Although no special microphones were used for the Kokomo Hum study, the microphones were rated to perform well down to below 5 Hz. Although low frequency tones were found in Kokomo, their reduction in intensity made little difference for most of the people affected by the hum. All indications were that the hum is not a traditional acoustical phenomenon and therefore not associated with low frequency acoustic energy.

The only apparent common thread is that of elevated electromagnetic fields and the potential for some people to have the sensation of hearing stimulated by these fields. Research by Frey (1962) more than 40 years ago introduced the potential for microwave hearing, a phenomenon by which people (including the clinically deaf) can hear sounds related to electromagnetic field exposures that are not accompanied by measureable acoustic pressure fluctuations. This has been attributed to thermoacoustic effects in the brain (bypassing the traditional hearing mechanism) caused by electromagnetic energy but little research on the phenomenon has been performed since Frey's early work. Symptoms other than hearing sounds referenced in Frey's work, such as a "pins-and-needles sensation," have been reported by individuals experiencing hums.

When asked what changed in their environment at the time they began sensing the hum, most referred to utility work associated with telephone, cable television, or power line maintenance, or a new cell phone tower in the neighborhood. Since being involved with the Kokomo Hum study, the author has been contacted by people from many areas of the United States, as well as Europe, with similar stories to those in the Kokomo area, both in terms of symptoms and environmental changes. Hums are clearly not localized to Taos and Kokomo.

Earlier in this discussion, there was mention of the observance of erratic bird and dog behavior related to this phenomenon. It has long been recognized by authors such as Ritz et al. (2000) that the natural geomagnetic fields surrounding the earth are related

to migratory patterns of birds and other animals, so these animals may be more sensitive to variations in electromagnetic fields than most people.

There has been a significant amount of debate related to the health effects of electromagnetic fields and this discussion is not meant to support either side of that argument. The results of the Taos and Kokomo studies shed light on the need for further investigation to determine the potential for electromagnetic fields to become audible by a means other than the auditory apparatus. By uncovering this transduction mechanism, indications are that we will solve the mystery of hums around the globe and find practical solutions for those who are affected by them.

## **REFERENCES**

Frey AH (1962). Human auditory system response to modulated electromagnetic energy. *J Appl Physiol* 17: 689-692.

Ritz T, Adem S, Schulten K (2000). A model for photoreceptor-based magnetoreception in birds. *Biophys J* 78: 707-718.

## The effectiveness of quiet asphalt and earth berm in reducing annoyances due to road traffic noise in a residential area

Anita Gidlöf-Gunnarsson<sup>1\*</sup>, Evy Öhrström<sup>1</sup>

1 The Sahlgrenska Academy at the University of Gothenburg, Department of Occupational and Environmental Medicine, Box 414, SE 405 30 Gothenburg, Sweden

\* corresponding author: e-mail: anita.gidlof@amm.gu.se

### INTRODUCTION

Current noise abatement measures largely focuses on caring the indoor sound environment with closed windows (today, façade reduction > 40 dB is possible). The outdoor sound environment has been much more difficult to protect. For example, roadside noise barriers may reduce traffic sound levels from 7 up to 10 dB. An alternative technique is “quiet” asphalt or “silent roads”, which commonly reduces the level slightly less than a barrier does, but has less impact on the visual landscape. There is, however, very little research on how effective these types of abatement measures are in improving the perceived sound environment and reducing adverse noise health effects. Studies on noise barriers (e.g., Lambert 1978; Kastka et al. 1995; Öhrström 1995; Nilsson & Berglund 2006) indicate both greater and smaller effects on annoyance than would be expected from the amount of reduction of the noise level. Suggested factors of importance for explaining these findings are, for example, the physical and visual effects of barriers and expectations about the effectiveness of barriers to reduce traffic noise (Öhrström 1995), the use of a different response pattern to noise or coping patterns in the before and after situations (e.g., Kastka et al. 1995), if noise sources are visually hidden or not (e.g., Watts et al. 1999), not separated measures of indoor and outdoor annoyances (Nilsson & Berglund 2006), a psychological treatment effect (Adair 1984), and attitudes towards the noise source (Job 1988).

The application of quiet asphalt has during recent years steadily increased and been suggested as an effective abatement measure to reduce noise levels from road traffic. However, it is hard to find studies that evaluates how the quiet asphalt affect subjective experiences e.g., perceptions of the sound environment and effects on health and well-being. Bendtsen and colleagues (Bendtsen et al. 2002) conducted an intervention study with the application of various types of two-layer pavements on an urban road (speed limit 50 km/h). The reduction of noise levels were ~7.6 dB and annoyance indoors with closed window decreased from ~38 to ~12 % in the after study. The residents also experienced less annoyance from air pollution, dust/dirt and vibrations due to the traffic.

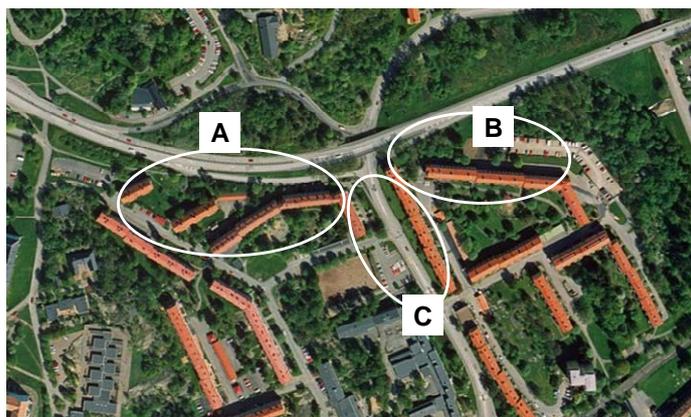
The objectives first stated in the present before-after study was to investigate the effects on resident's noise responses of two types of roadside noise barriers; a conventional noise barrier of wood and an earth berm. However, after the before study was conducted in 2005, responsible authorities decided to replace the wooden barrier with quiet asphalt. This consequently changed the circumstances for the after study. The objectives then shifted to study how an intervention with quiet asphalt only and an intervention with quiet asphalt and an earth berm as a combined noise abatement measure affected the resident's responses to noise.

## METHOD

### Design, study area and population, and response rate

A longitudinal questionnaire field study including two waves was conducted in the same residential areas: Wave 1 in September 2005 and Wave 2 in September 2007 after implementation of noise abatement measures during 2006. The investigated area, which consists of 3-4 storey apartment buildings built during 1950 and 1960, is located close to a traffic-intensive road ("Högsboleden") in Gothenburg, Sweden (see the aerial photograph in Figure 1). In Quarter A, three buildings and a small playground are exposed to high levels of traffic noise, up to  $L_{Aeq,24h}$  71 dB (free field value) at the most exposed dwellings. In Quarter B, one building is located diagonally towards the main road. A green area with trees separates the building and "Högsboleden". An open parking deck is also situated there, but it has a minor screening effect on the traffic noise. Sound levels at most exposed dwellings are about  $L_{Aeq,24h}$  66 dB. The buildings in Quarter C are mainly located along a local road ("Guldmynts-gatan") with sound levels between  $L_{Aeq,24h}$  58-61 dB.

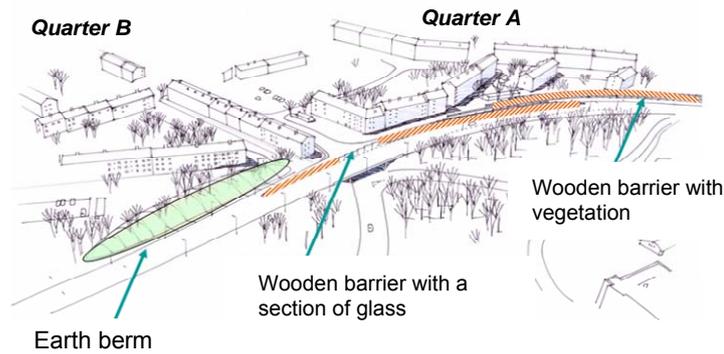
The study population were all 262 adult residents (18-75 years of age) living in the apartment buildings. In the before study, the participation rate was 68 % (n=177). In the after study, 93 out of 152 residents (61 %) responded (some had moved, were sick or had died). Out of the original study population, 53 % participated both before and after the intervention of noise abatement measures.



**Figure 1:** Aerial photograph shows residential areas before noise abatement measures were implemented: Quarter A = quiet asphalt; Quarter B = quiet asphalt+earth berm; and Quarter C = no direct abatement measure were applied here.

### Noise abatement measures

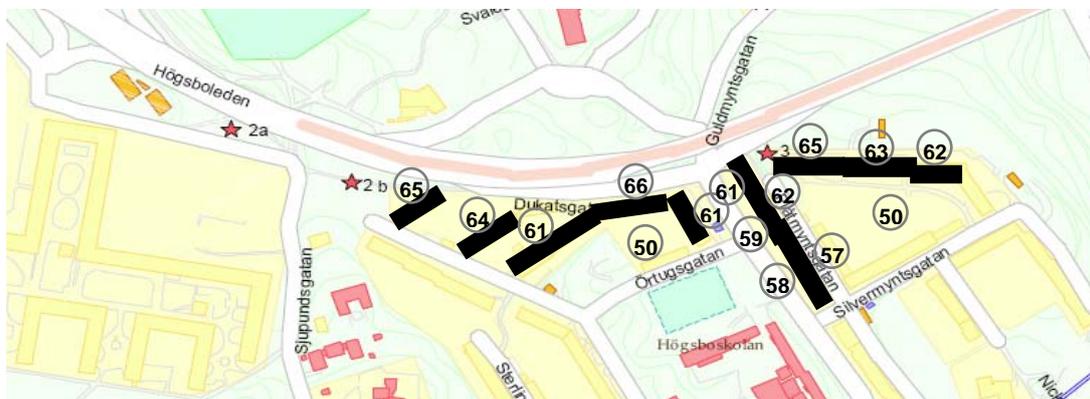
The first suggestion of noise abatement measures to implement referred to a 376 m long and between 2.4 to 2.7 m high conventional noise barrier of wood in Quarter A and a 115 m long and 3.4 m high earth berm in Quarter B (Figure 2). However, due to insufficient financial resources it was decided that 2-Layered Porous Asphalt (max chipping size of first and second layers are 11 and 16 mm, respectively) should replace the noise barrier of wood in Quarter A, but also be laid further down the main road passing Quarter B (approximately length after implementation = 700 m of quiet asphalt). The length and height of the earth berm decreased somewhat to 105 m and 2.4 m, respectively, when implemented.



**Figure 2:** Schematic picture of planned noise abatement measures (the study area is shown in an opposite angle compared to Figures 1 and 3).

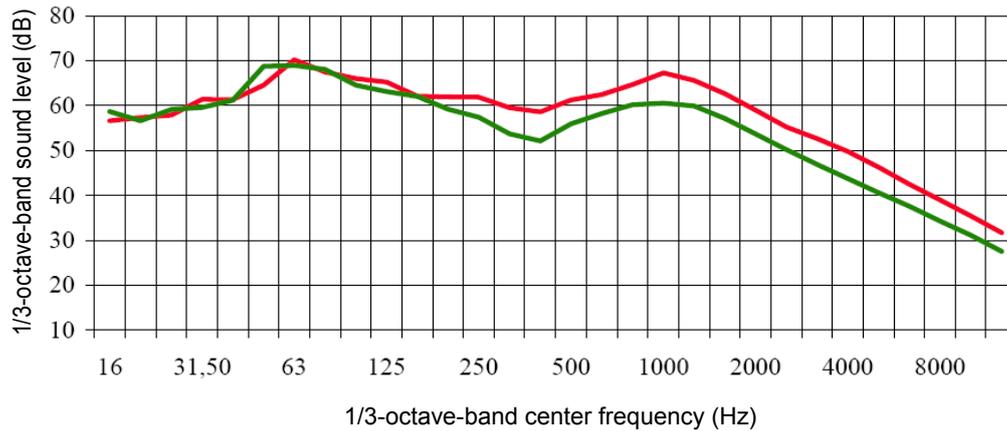
### Assessment of traffic sound levels

In 2001, the number of counted vehicles on the main road “Högsboleden” was between 19,700 to 24,100 vehicles/24h (7 % were heavy vehicles). The speed limit is set to 70 km/h. Calculations of equivalent sound levels ( $L_{Aeq,24h}$ ) in the before study were made based on the Nordic Calculation Model (Swedish EPA, 1996) at noise-exposed and quieter facades, 5 m above ground, which corresponds to the second floor of the houses (see the circles in Figure 3). A set of short-term measurements (~30 min) were made in October 2005 and 2006 by the Environmental and Health Authority in Gothenburg (Brandberg 2006), before and after the implementation of noise abatement measures.



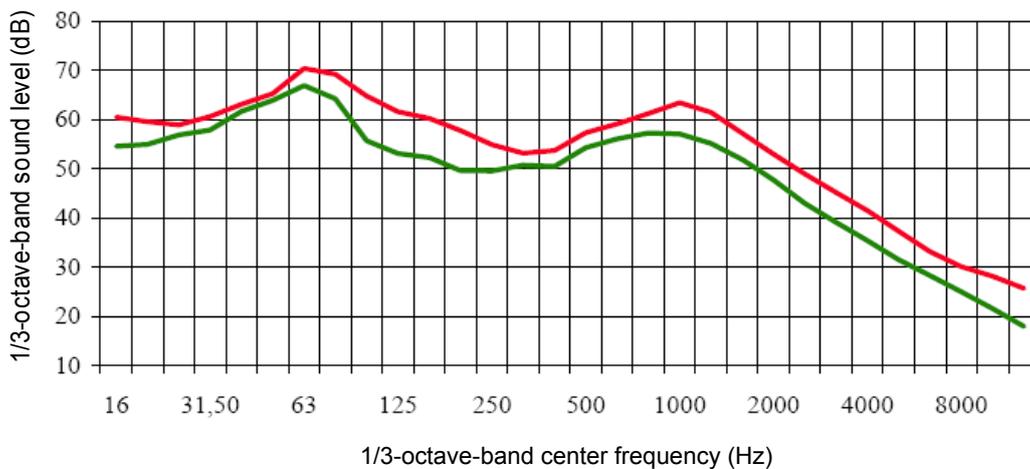
**Figure 3:** Calculated  $L_{Aeq,24h}$  in the studied residential area (circles) before implementation of noise abatement measures and locations of short-term measurements (red stars) in 2005 and 2006.

Short-term measurements of A-weighted sound pressure level with time weighting FAST ( $L_{AFmax}$ ) and  $L_{Aeq,30min}$  before and after implementation of noise abatement measures (see location in Figure 3, red stars) show that the application of quiet asphalt in Quarter A decreases both  $L_{AFmax}$  and  $L_{Aeq}$  with ~5.5 dBA (median sound levels of 2 X  $L_{Aeq,30min}$ ).



**Figure 4:** Spectra for two 30 min measurements conducted in Quarter A before (red line) and after (green line) application of quiet asphalt.

Figure 4 shows average 1/3-octave band spectra of two 30 min measurements, before (red line) and after (green line) the application of quiet asphalt in Quarter A. The result indicates that the quiet asphalt did not reduce the sound levels in the low-frequency bands, i.e., below ~200 Hz band. Correspondingly, the implementation of quiet asphalt+earth berm in Quarter B reduced the sound levels somewhat more, ~6.5 dB, but up to 10 dB in the low-frequency band between 100-250 Hz (Figure 5), which mainly depends on the shielding effect of the earth berm. The reduction of sound levels in Quarter C was estimated to be ~4 dB. (Brandberg 2006).



**Figure 5:** Spectra for two 30 min measurements conducted in Quarter B before (red line) and after (green line) application of quiet asphalt+earth berm.

### Questionnaire

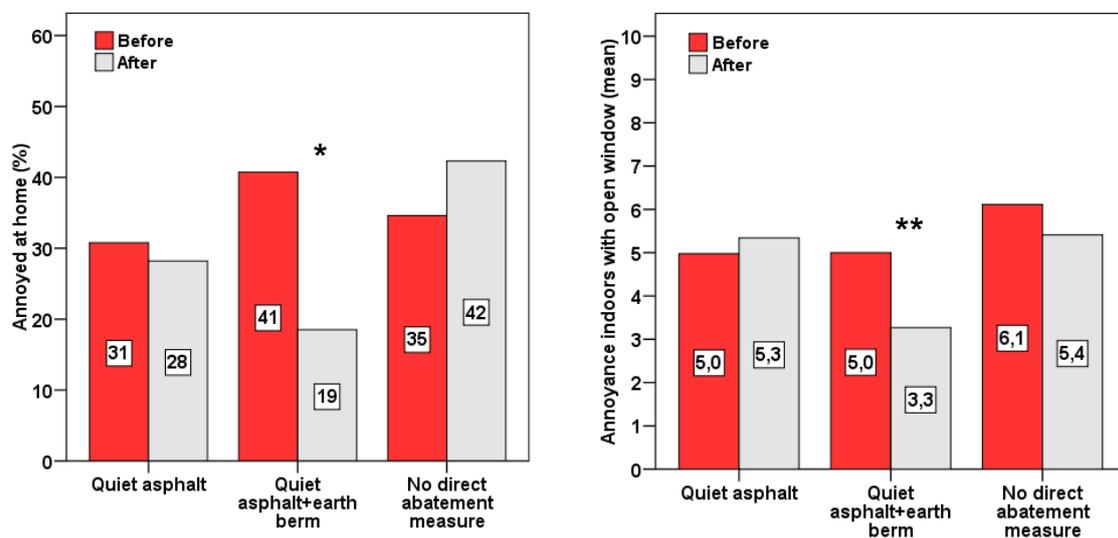
The self-administered questionnaire was based on previously developed questionnaires evaluating adverse health effects and well-being due to road traffic noise (Öhrström et al. 2006), but adapted to the present intervention study. Overall, the same questionnaire was used in both study waves. The questionnaire contained sections about subject's living environment and various sources of nuisance, noise annoyance and interferences with various activities, perceived sleep quality, socio-demographic and person factors etc. The current paper is mainly focused on presenting the effect of noise abatement measures on road traffic noise annoyances, perceptions of the outdoor sound environment, appraisal of sound quality outdoors, as

well as resident's expectations of how noise abatement measures will change the sound environment.

## RESULTS

### Traffic noise annoyances as a function of type of noise abatement measures

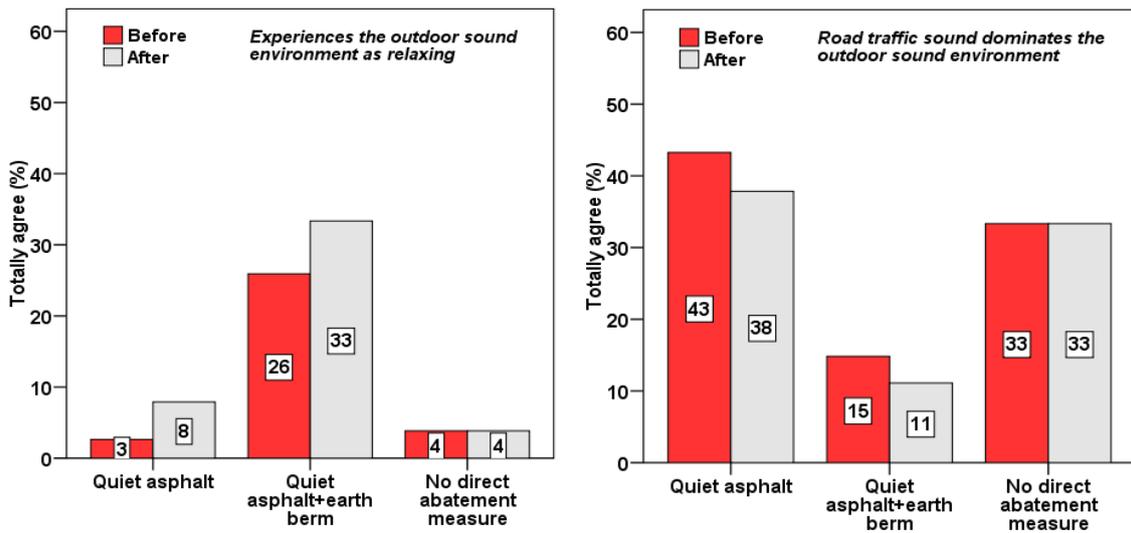
Noise annoyance at home was assessed with an ISO standardized 5-point category scale ranging from "not at all annoyed" to "extremely annoyed" (ISO 2003). Left panel in Figure 6 shows percentage of annoyed residents (moderately and very and extremely) as a function of intervention of noise abatement measure. Only the implementation of quiet asphalt+earth berm in Quarter B significantly decreased the proportion of annoyed residents from 41 to 19 % ( $p < 0.05$ , McNemar-test). For noise annoyance indoors with open window (10-point numeric scale with verbal end points; 0=not at all annoyed and 10=extremely annoyed), the average annoyance significantly decreased with quiet asphalt+earth berm ( $p < 0.01$ , paired samples *T*-test). There were no significant effects of quiet asphalt on annoyances in Quarter A.



**Figure 6:** Percentage annoyed residents (left panel) and mean annoyance with open window (right panel) before and after noise abatement measures in Quarter A = quiet asphalt,  $n=39$ ; Quarter B = quiet asphalt+earth berm,  $n=27$ ; and Quarter C = no direct abatement measure implemented,  $n=27$ . \* $p < 0.05$ ; \*\* $p < 0.01$

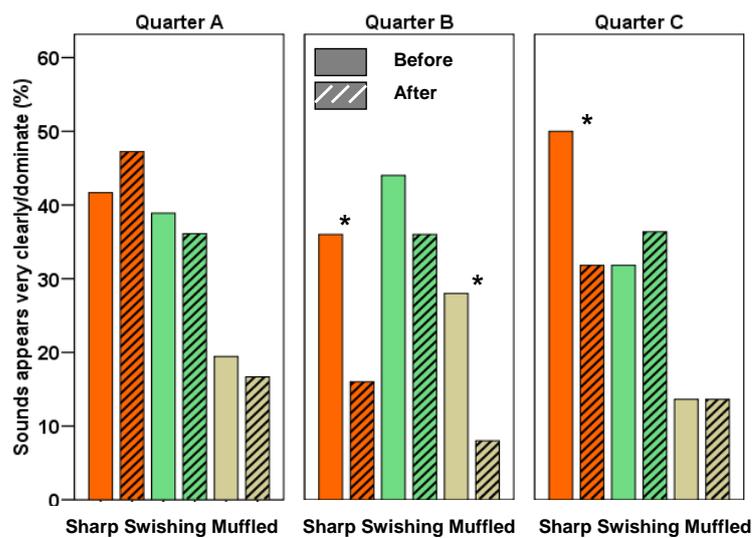
### Perceptions of the outdoor sound environment appraisal of sound quality

Perceptions of the outdoor sound environment were assessed with two statements referring to experiencing the sound environment as relaxing and as dominated by road traffic noise. Four-point scales were used ranging from "totally disagree" to "totally agree". Figure 7 shows percentage of the residents "totally agree" in the statements in relation to type of noise abatement measures. The results indicate that the perceived outdoor sound environment differ a lot between the quarters. Before the intervention, a greater proportion of resident's in Quarter A experienced the outdoor sound environment in a positive way than resident's in Quarter B and C did. However, the implementation of quiet asphalt and earth berm did not significantly change the perceptions of the outdoor sound environment in any of the three Quarters.



**Figure 7:** Percentage of residents who totally agree in statements about the outdoor sound environment before and after noise abatement measures in Quarter A = quiet asphalt, n=39; Quarter B = quiet asphalt+earth berm, n=27; and Quarter C = no direct abatement measure implemented, n=27.

Appraisal of sounds when being outdoors close to the dwelling were assessed with 14 sound quality descriptors on 5-point category scales ranging from “not present” to “dominates”. A principal component analysis with varimax rotation of the before-study data extracted three factors with an eigen value above 1. In total 63 % of the variance was explained by these three factors. Factor 1 represent distinct sounds (e.g., sharp, rattles), Factor 2 represent high frequency sounds like swishing and buzzing, and Factor 3 represent low frequency sounds such as muffled and dull. Figure 8 shows the sound quality descriptor with the highest loading in each of the three factors extracted as percentage of the resident’s hearing the sounds very clearly or dominating when being outdoors close to the dwelling. In the before-study, sounds of sharpness appeared most clearly in Quarters A and C, and correspondingly for Quarter B, it was the swishing sounds. After application of the quiet asphalt and the earth berm, the sharp and muffled sounds were found to have decreased significantly for residents in Quarter B and the sharp sounds in Quarter C ( $p < 0.05$ , McNemar-test).



**Figure 8:** Percentage of residents reporting sounds appearing very clearly/dominating in the outdoor environment close to the dwelling before and after noise abatement measures in Quarter A = quiet asphalt, n=39; Quarter B = quiet asphalt+earth berm, n=27; and Quarter C = no direct abatement measure implemented, n=27. \* $p < 0.05$

## Expectations of a better sound environment and association with annoyance

Since a noise barrier of wood and an earth berm were the planned noise interventions in 2005, statements about the effectiveness of a noise barrier (not quiet asphalt) in improving the outdoor sound environment were asked in the before study (four response categories ranging from “no or low expectations” to “very high expectations”). As can be seen in Table 1, about the same amount of residents in Quarters A and B had high expectations about the noise barrier’s effectiveness of improving the outdoor sound environment (fewer residents in Quarter C). However, high expectations about possibilities to be outdoors without being disturbed by traffic and be able to have a relaxed communication in the before study were only significantly correlated ( $r$ ) with high noise annoyance outdoors in the after study for Quarter A.

**Table 1:** Expectations in the before study about effects of the erection of noise barriers (%) for Quarter A = quiet asphalt; Quarter B = quiet asphalt+earth berm; and Quarter C = no direct abatement measure implemented and associations with noise annoyance outdoors ( $r$ ).

<i>Expectations about effects of noise abatement measures on various residential situations</i>	Quarter A		Quarter B		Quarter C	
	% <sup>a</sup>	$r^b$	% <sup>a</sup>	$r^b$	% <sup>a</sup>	$r^b$
To be able to be outdoors closed to the dwelling without being disturbed by traffic	36	0.41*	35	0.26	23	0.14
To be able to communicate outdoors in a relaxed way without being disturbed by traffic	36	0.45**	38	0.17	19	-0.12
To be able to hear sounds from nature (e.g., birdsong, whistling wind) when being outdoors	51	0.28	50	0.10	31	0.03

<sup>a</sup> Percentage with high and very high expectations

<sup>b</sup> Pearsons’ product moment correlation coefficient between expectations and noise annoyance outdoors (0-10 response scale)

\* $p < 0.05$ ; \*\* $p < 0.01$

## COMMENTS AND CONCLUSIONS

The overall results indicate that only the implementation of both quiet asphalt and an earth berm in Quarter B significantly reduced resident’s general noise annoyance and annoyance indoors with open window. Unexpectedly, the application of quiet asphalt in Quarter A had a negligible effect on annoyance. In Quarter C with no direct noise abatement measure implemented, the annoyance result was mixed. According to short-term measurements, sound levels in quarter A, B, and C decreased in year 2007 by  $\approx 5.5$ , 6.5, and 4 dB, respectively, which are in agreement with estimated reduction of the sound levels for the three situations before the intervention. However, the differences in annoyance reduction indicate that there is not a simple causal relation with noise level reductions. Although the general noise annoyance in the before study was somewhat higher in Quarter B than in Quarter A and C, the mean noise levels estimated for each resident did not differ much between Quarter A and B (mean=64.3, SD=1.60 and mean=63.6, SD=1.37, respectively). In Quarter C, sound levels were lower (mean=59.1, SD=1.31).

For perceptions of the outdoor sound environment nearby the dwelling, we found a small or no effect of the implementation of the quiet asphalt and the earth berm. However, there were differences between the three Quarters in responses. Before the implementation of the noise abatement measures, only very few in Quarter A and C perceived the outdoor sound environment as relaxing, whereas one fourth perceived this in Quarter B. In both Quarter A and C many residents instead experienced the outdoor sound environment as dominated by road traffic sounds. A probable reason for this is that more residents in Quarter A had access to a quiet

outdoor place (59 %), as self-reported in the questionnaire, in comparison with Quarter A (13 %) and C (30 %). Previous studies show that access to a quiet side of one's dwelling is important for reducing adverse health effects due to road traffic noise (Öhrström et al. 2006). Thus, a quieter shielded outdoor place, such as a common courtyard, will give opportunities to escape from the noisy outdoor side of the building and to perceive a more positive sound environment.

The appraisal of sounds heard when being outdoors close to the dwelling and the decrease of some sounds in the after study indicates an association with locations of the buildings and type of noise abatement measure implemented. In both Quarter A and C, the sharpness sound appeared very clearly among a somewhat higher proportion of the residents than in Quarter B. This may be due to the fact that the apartment buildings in both Quarter A and C are located closer to the trafficked roads than the apartment building in Quarter B, which is diagonally situated towards the main road. The significant reduction of the muffled sounds in Quarter B indicate an effect of the earth berm. This is supported by the reduction of the low-frequency noise measured in the before and after studies and shown in Figure 5.

A potential important factor in explaining the insignificant effect of the quiet asphalt in the present study is the unexpectedly change of planned noise abatement measure from a noise barrier to the application of quiet asphalt for the residents in Quarter A. This change together with high expectations of a significant improvement of the sound environment after the intervention may have created feelings of disappointment that could have influenced the results.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This study is based on research performed as part of the program Soundscape Support to Health, sponsored by the Swedish Foundation for Strategic Environmental Research (MISTRA).

## REFERENCES

- Adair G (1984). The Hawthorne effect: A reconsideration of the methodological artifact. *J Appl Psychol* 69: 334-345.
- Bendtsen H, Larsen LE, Greibe P (2002). Udvikling af støjreducerende vejbelægninger til bygader. Statusrapport efter 3 års målinger. Rapport 4, Danmarks Transport Forskning. [www.dtf.dk].
- Brandberg J (2006). Bullermätningar före och efter asfaltering med bullerdämpande asfalt på Högsboleden 2006. PM 2006-11-18, Miljöförvaltningen Göteborgs Stad.
- ISO (2003). Technical Specification ISO/TS15666.
- Job RFS (1988). Over-reaction to changes in noise exposure: The possible effect of attitude. *J Sound Vibr* 126: 550-552.
- Kastka J, Buchta E, Ritterstaedt U, Paulsen R, Mau U (1995). The long-term effect of noise protection barriers on the annoyance response of residents. *J Sound Vibr* 184: 823-852.
- Lambert R (1978). Experimental evaluation of a freeway noise barrier. *Noise Contr Engineering* Sep-Oct: 86-94.
- Nilsson ME, Berglund B (2006). Noise annoyance and activity disturbance before and after erection of a roadside barrier. *J Acoust Soc Am* 119: 2178-2188.
- Öhrström E (1995). Upplevelsemässiga aspekter på bullerskydd. En litteraturstudie [Perceptual aspects of noise abatement measures: A literature review]. Borlänge: Vägverket, Rapport 1/98. Department of Occupational and Environmental Medicine at the University of Gothenburg.
- Öhrström E, Skånberg A, Svensson H, Gidlöf-Gunnarsson A (2006). Effects of road traffic noise and the benefit of access to quietness. *J Sound Vibr* 295: 40-59.
- Watts G, Chinn L, Godfrey N (1999). The effects of vegetation on the perception of traffic noise. *Appl Acoust* 56: 39-56.

## Acoustical factors influencing noise annoyance of urban population

Branko Jakovljevic<sup>1\*</sup>, Goran Belojevic<sup>1</sup>, Katarina Paunovic<sup>1</sup>

1 Institute of Hygiene and Medical Ecology, School of Medicine, University of Belgrade, Dr Subotica 8, 11000 Belgrade, Serbia

\*corresponding author: e-mail: bra@beotel.yu

### INTRODUCTION

Noise annoyance is a feeling of displeasure (“nuisance”, “disturbance” or “irritation”) caused by noise, which affects people’s quality of life. Several characteristics of noise – its level, source, and number of noise events, are associated with noise annoyance. Noise annoyance is a major public health problem, since 24 million people (out of 380 million) in the European Union are highly annoyed by road traffic noise higher than 55 dB for 24 hours ( $L_{dn}$ ) (EEA 2000). Noise measurements performed in Belgrade in the last 30 years indicate that noise limits are exceeded by 11-16 dB in daytime and by 10-14 dB at night (Institute of Public Health of Belgrade 2002). However, the extent of noise annoyance in Serbian population is not known. In the near future Serbia will implement several environmental regulations, including the Directive 2002/49/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council, relating to the assessment and management of environmental noise (Directive 2002/49/EC, 2002). Therefore, this is the first study on noise annoyance in Serbian population.

The aim of this study was to assess the effect of acoustical factors influencing noise annoyance of residents of city centre of Belgrade, Serbia.

### METHODS

The study was performed in city centre of Belgrade, on a sample of 1,836 adults (mean age  $46 \pm 23$  years): 776 men and 1,060 women. Investigators distributed a questionnaire on noise annoyance to flat owners, and collected them the other day. Noise annoyance was assessed using a self-reported numerical scale (range 0-10), and high-level noise annoyance was described as score  $\geq 6$ . Subjects were asked to rate the most important sources of noise in their environment. All questionnaires were anonymous.

Noise was measured in all 70 streets of the municipality, using Noise Level Analyzer type 4426 “Brüel & Kjær” (ISO 1982). Equivalent noise levels [ $L_{eq}$  (dBA)] were measured in two day intervals, an evening interval, and two night intervals. Time interval of each measurement was 15 minutes; the speed of sampling was 10 per second, with 9,000 samples collected per measurement at one site. From the obtained  $L_{eq}$  levels, we calculated composite daytime  $L_{eq}$ , evening  $L_{eq}$ , nighttime  $L_{eq}$ , and 24-hour  $L_{eq}$  for each street and maximal noise levels ( $L_{max}$ ) at daytime and nighttime. Traffic density at each site was measured by counting light and heavy vehicles per hour.

Descriptive statistic is presented as mean values  $\pm$  standard deviation (SD) for numeric variables, or as percents (relative numbers) for categorical variables. The differences between groups were tested using Chi-square test and Mann-Whitney U test. The association between mean score on annoyance scale and noise characteristics was measured by Pearson's correlation coefficient. Univariate logistic regression was performed to calculate odds ratios for high-level annoyance in relation to relevant independent variables. The influence of noise characteristics on high-level annoyance was estimated using multivariate logistic regression.

## RESULTS

The population was highly annoyed by noise: mean score on noise annoyance scale was  $7.14 \pm 2.07$  for men, and  $7.23 \pm 3.05$  for women. In total, nearly 36 % of the population was highly annoyed by noise (Table 1). Highly annoyed and less annoyed groups were comparable by age, gender, education, and residential characteristics (flat size and years of residence).

**Table 1:** Basic characteristics of investigated population

The most important noise sources	Less annoyed	Highly annoyed	Total	p value
Number of subjects	1,169 (63.7 %)	667 (36.3 %)	1,836 (100.0 %)	
Gender (male)	468 (40.0 %)	256 (38.4 %)	724 (39.4 %)	0.421*
Age (years)	45.7 $\pm$ 20.3	47.6 $\pm$ 17.8	46.2 $\pm$ 23.1	0.741†
Education	724 (61.9 %)	373 (55.9 %)	1,097 (59.7 %)	0.058*
Flat size	65.7 $\pm$ 24.0	63.8 $\pm$ 25.7	64.3 $\pm$ 25.6	0.066†
Years of residence	18.4 $\pm$ 16.1	17.3 $\pm$ 14.8	17.8 $\pm$ 15.3	0.483†

\* Chi-square test

† Mann-Whitney U test

The most important noise sources are represented in Table 2. More than a half of all residents identified road traffic as the most important source of noise, but significantly more highly annoyed residents (63.3 %), than less annoyed persons (51.6 %). Second most important source of noise were construction works in the street, and they were more important for less annoyed residents. Neighborhood noise, industrial facilities and electrical appliances in buildings were least important sources of noise in the investigated population.

**Table 2:** Subjective rating of noise sources of investigated population

The most important noise sources	Less annoyed	Highly annoyed	Total	p value
Road traffic	603 (51.6 %)	422 (63.3 %)	1025 (55.8 %)	<0.0001*
Construction works in the street	275 (23.5 %)	104 (15.6 %)	379 (20.6 %)	0.004*
Neighborhood noise	192 (16.4 %)	100 (15.0 %)	292 (15.9 %)	0.216*
Industrial facilities	49 (4.2 %)	36 (5.4 %)	85 (4.6 %)	0.737*
Electrical appliances & elevators	96 (8.2 %)	38 (5.7 %)	134 (7.3 %)	0.202*

\* Chi-square test

In the whole population, noise annoyance was strongly correlated with nighttime noise level (Leq) and number of heavy vehicles during night. Besides, 24-hour noise, daytime and evening noise, as well as number of vehicles at day and night, were also significantly correlated to mean annoyance score (Table 3).

**Table 3:** Correlation coefficients between noise characteristics and mean score on noise annoyance scale of investigated population

Noise characteristics	Correlation coefficients*	p value
Nighttime noise level (dBA)	0.135	<0.0001
Number of heavy vehicles during night	0.129	<0.0001
Maximum noise at night (dBA)	0.099	<0.0001
24-hour noise level (dBA)	0.090	<0.0001
Evening noise level (dBA)	0.085	<0.0001
Daytime noise level (dBA)	0.084	<0.0001
Number of heavy vehicles during day	0.081	<0.0001
Number of light vehicles during day	0.074	0.001
Number of light vehicles during night	0.073	0.001
Maximum noise at night (dBA)	0.013	0.542

\* Pearson's correlation coefficient

Logistic regression identified nighttime noise level and number of heavy vehicles as the strongest predictors of high-level noise annoyance of urban population (Table 4).

**Table 4:** Odds Ratios (95% Confidence Interval) for high-level noise annoyance\* in relation to noise characteristics of investigated population, adjusted for age and gender

Noise characteristics†	OR	95 % CI	p value
Nighttime noise level (dBA)	1.026	1.011-1.042	0.001
Number of heavy vehicles during night	1.015	1.000-1.010	<0.0001

\* High-level noise annoyance defined as mean score on annoyance scale  $\geq 6$

† Variables in model: Age, Gender, Nighttime noise level, Evening noise level, Daytime noise level, 24-hour noise level, Number of light vehicles during night, Number of heavy vehicles during night, Number of light vehicles during day, Number of heavy vehicles during day

## DISCUSSION

There are numerous evidences for dose-effect relationship between noise level and annoyance level (Fidell et al. 1991; Bjorkman 1991; Sato et al. 1999; Klæboe et al. 2004). Miedema & Oudshoorn (2001) developed a mathematical model that can predict the percentage of persons annoyed by noise level. Noise exposure in these studies was described as either composite day-night Leq level ( $L_{dn}$ ) or composite day-evening-night noise level ( $L_{den}$ ). Most of these authors studied road traffic, aircraft and railway noise separately. In our study, when all noise characteristics are considered, nighttime noise was the strongest independent predictor for noise annoyance. This finding may be explained by the fact that residents of urban areas usually spend their daytime at work, whereas they spend most of their evenings and nights at home.

Another important noise characteristic is the number of noise events. Our study shows that number of vehicles during nighttime and daytime correlate with annoyance, but the most important is the number of heavy vehicles at nighttime. This is similar to the findings of Björkman (1991), who reported increase of the extent of annoyance with the increase of noise events, and suggested that the number of heavy vehicles can be a good indicator of the number of noise events for road traffic noise. The relationship between noise annoyance and nighttime number of noisy events was also confirmed for aircraft noise (Quehl & Basner 2006). On the other hand, Sato

et al. (1999) found strong relationship between noise annoyance caused by road traffic noise and noise levels, but not with the number of noise events.

In comparing the different means of transportation, noise from road traffic is more annoying than that from the railroad (Ouis 2001). On the other hand, Kurra et al. (1999) found that railway noise was the most prominent noise source in the overall annoyance, but also concluded that the source type was not a highly deterministic factor while the respondents were concentrating on daily work at home.

However, we find that various sources of noise should not be observed separately. Miedema (2004) suggested a model concerning noise annoyance from combined sources (aircraft, road-traffic and railway noise). In our study, we considered road traffic noise to be the most important, and we measured equivalent noise levels for road traffic noise. Nevertheless, based on the responses from our subjects, sources of noise other than traffic, such as neighborhood noise, are probably equally important. Therefore, one limitation of this study is that we did not include noise emitted from other sources that our residents consider important.

## CONCLUSIONS

In conclusion, this cross-sectional study on an adult population of a Belgrade municipality showed significant association between nighttime road-traffic noise and high noise annoyance of urban residents.

We suggest the use of nighttime noise level as exposure indicator for noise annoyance assessment. Nighttime noise countermeasures might also have a greater public health impact compared to daytime, including a possible influence on the incidence of noise annoyance in urban population.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

This study was financially supported by the Ministry of Science of Serbia, Project No. 145013, 2006-2010.

## REFERENCES

- Björkman M (1991). Community noise annoyance. Importance of noise levels and the number of noise events. *J Sound Vibr* 151: 497–503.
- Directive 2002/49/EC (2002). European Parliament and of the Council of 25 June 2002 relating to the assessment and management of environmental noise. *Off J Europ Comm L* 189/12.
- EEA, European Environment Agency (2000). Are we moving in the right direction? Indicators on transport and environmental integration in the EU: TERM 2000. Environmental issue report No 12. Indicator 4: Traffic noise: exposure and annoyance. Copenhagen, Denmark: European Environment Agency.
- Fidell S, Barber DS, Schultz TJ (1991). Updating a dosage-effect relationship for the prevalence of annoyance due to general transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 89: 221–233.
- Institute of Public Health of Belgrade (2002). Ecological atlas of Belgrade. Final document of II stage of the project "Ecological assessment of the map of Belgrade." Vol. B. Cartographic reports on the sectors analyses [CDROM]. Belgrade, Serbia: GZZZ. (in Serbian).
- ISO, International Organization for Standardization (1982). Acoustics – Description and measurement of environmental noise – Part I, Basic quantities and procedures. International Standard. ISO 1996-1. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.
- Klæboe R, Amundsen AH, Fyhri A, Solberg S (2004). Road traffic noise – the relationship between noise exposure and noise annoyance in Norway. *Appl Acoust* 65: 893–912.
- Kurra S, Morimoto M, Maekawa ZI (1999). Transportation noise annoyance – a simulated-environment study for road, railway and aircraft noises, Part 1: Overall annoyance. *J Sound Vibr* 220: 251–278.

Miedema HM (2004). Relationship between exposure to multiple noise sources and noise annoyance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 116: 949–957.

Miedema HM, Oudshoorn CG (2001). Annoyance from transportation noise: relationships with exposure metrics DNL and DENL and their confidence intervals. *Environ Health Perspect* 109: 409–416.

Ouis D (2001). Annoyance from road traffic noise: a review. *J Environ Psychol* 21: 101–120.

Quehl J, Basner M (2006). Annoyance from nocturnal aircraft noise exposure: laboratory and field-specific dose–response curves. *J Environ Psychol* 26: 127–140.

Sato T, Yano T, Björkman M, Rylander R (1999). Road traffic noise annoyance in relation to average noise level, number of events and maximum noise level. *J Sound Vibr* 223: 775–784.

## A measurement model for general negative reaction to noise

Maarten Kroesen<sup>1</sup>, Eric J.E. Molin<sup>1</sup>, Henk M.E. Miedema<sup>2</sup>, Henk Vos<sup>2</sup>, Sabine A. Janssen<sup>2</sup>, Bert van Wee<sup>1</sup>

1 Delft University of Technology, Faculty of Technology, Policy and Management, P.O. Box 5015, 2600 GA Delft, The Netherlands

2 TNO Department of Environment and Health, P.O. Box 49, 2600 AA Delft, The Netherlands

\*corresponding author: Maarten Kroesen, e-mail: [M.Kroesen@TUDelft.nl](mailto:M.Kroesen@TUDelft.nl)

### INTRODUCTION

In order to compare results of community surveys from different countries noise reaction questions have been standardized (Fields et al. 2001). The two selected questions, a 5-point verbal and an 11-point numeric scale, 'seek to obtain general, persistent reactions that allow respondents to integrate their experiences over different times and locations in their home' (Fields et al. 2001, p. 665). The questions are formulated as follows:

"Thinking about the last (12 months or so), when you are here at home, how much does noise from (noise source) bother, disturb, or annoy you?"

However, Job & Sakashita (2007) note that negative reactions to noise encompass more aspects than the mere concept of annoyance. In this respect they refer to a study of Hede et al. (1979) which found that respondents use many different words, other than and unrelated with annoyance, to describe their negative reactions in response to the noise. Hence, the standardized scale captures only a part of subjects' overall (negative) assessment with respect to the impact of a certain noise source on their living conditions. This argument is also substantiated with reference to the work of Job et al. (2001), in which general measures of reaction (dissatisfaction and perceived affectedness) have been shown to have superior psychometric properties in comparison to specific reactions such as annoyance. Job & Sakashita (2007) therefore claim that the inclusion of these general measures is imperative for the valid measurement of community reaction.

With this background the aim of the present study is to assess to which extent noise annoyance captures all negative reactions in response to aircraft noise. For this purpose aircraft noise annoyance is hypothesized to be a manifestation of a more general concept, labeled 'general negative reaction in response to aircraft noise'. Using the analytical framework of Edwards (2001), this concept is measured indirectly via a measurement model by specifying it as a reflective second-order construct. To empirically test the specified structure, data from two available datasets are re-analyzed (Fields' codes NET-371 and GER-531). The use of two datasets provides an effective way to cross-validate the results. Lastly, to assess the validity of the specified model structure, the second-order factor is used to predict two criterion variables, namely residential satisfaction and perceived health.

The remaining part of this paper is structured as follows. The method section describes the methodological approach adopted to answer the question whether noise annoyance indeed captures all relevant negative responses to aircraft noise. Next, the results of two measurement models, which can be used to answer this question, are presented. The last section presents the conclusions and ends with several directions for future research.

## DEVELOPMENT OF A MEASUREMENT MODEL

In this section the approach to measure general negative reaction via a measurement model will be described. The idea is that if this concept can be adequately measured, it can also be inferred how well noise annoyance performs as indicator of this construct. The conceptualization of the measurement model is based on two important premises. In the first place it is assumed that such a general negative reaction concept exists in the real world. Evidence for the tenability of this premise is provided by Job et al. (2001) who have shown that general reaction measures have superior psychometric properties in comparison to specific reaction measures. The second premise is that the variance in specific reaction measures is composed of variation specific to the measure plus variation related to the general negative reaction concept. Hence, to a certain extent, specific reaction measures are assumed to reflect (or manifest) the more abstract negative reaction concept. Through specification of an underlying factor the variance common to these specific measures can then be extracted and this abstract concept can be measured.

Via a literature review four distinct and specific measures of negative reaction, which have been found to correlate with physical noise levels in previous research, are identified:

- *Noise annoyance*: Schultz (1978), Job (1988) and Fidell (2003).
- *Perceived disturbance*, alternative labels: sleep disturbance, speech interferences (Taylor 1984), activity interference (Lercher 1996).
- *Non-noise annoyances*, alternative labels: awareness of non-noise problems (Fields 1993), non-noise impacts like odor and vibrations (Lercher 1996).
- *Anxiety and fear*, alternative labels: perceived health effects of noise (McKinnell 1963), fear of aircraft accidents (Leonard & Borsky 1973), fear or harm connected with the noise source (Guski 1999).

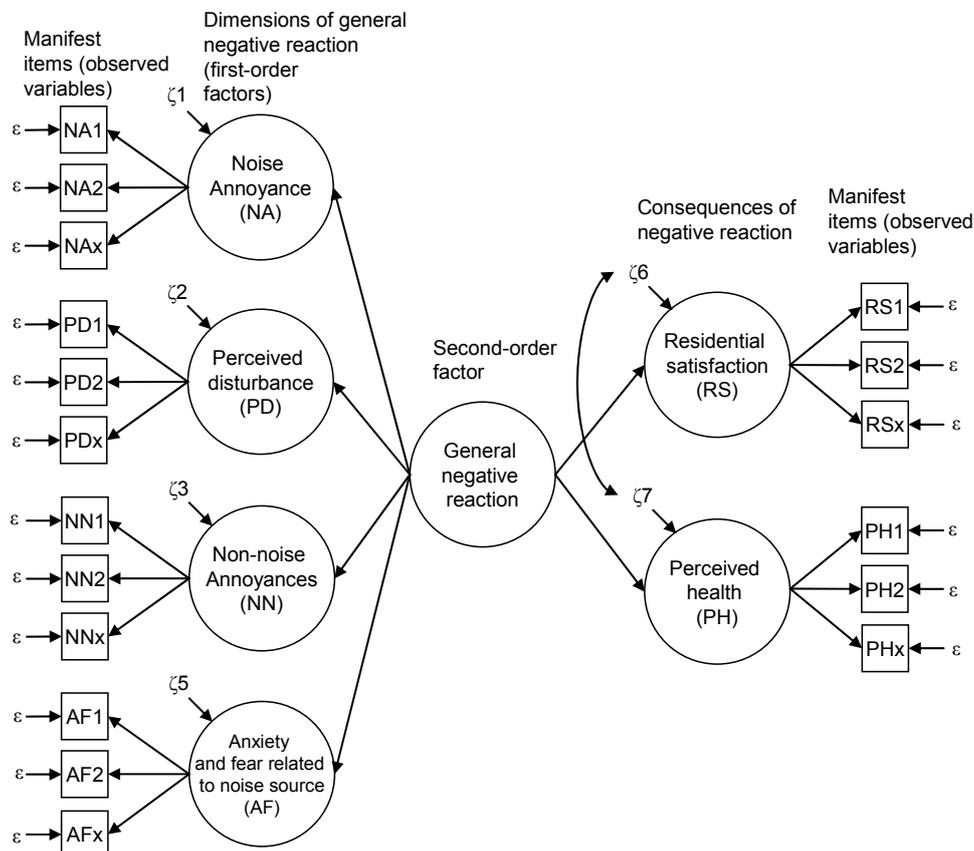
In Figure 1 the measurement model is fully specified. To exclude measurement errors at the level of the dimensions, they are not measured directly, but via multiple observed indicators. The general negative reaction concept is modeled as a second-order reflective factor (Edwards 2001), which extracts the common variance of the specific dimensions.

The validity of this conceptualization is tested in four ways:

- Firstly, the overall fit of the model will be reviewed to assess whether the data supports the second-order factor structure;
- secondly, the strength and significance of the parameter estimates will be examined to assess whether the dimensions converge on the same underlying construct;
- thirdly, the common variance extracted by the second-order construct will be used to predict two outcome variables, namely residential satisfaction and perceived health. It can then be tested whether the specific dimensions can explain variance over and above the general negative reaction construct, or whether the latter concept indeed 'captures' all variance relevant for this prediction. If the latter is the case, this would support the construct validity of the general negative reaction factor, for it would indeed measure what it is intended to measure.

- And lastly, it will be assessed whether the results are consistently replicated across two samples.

If the results are supportive for the specified factor structure, the question to which extent noise annoyance captures all relevant negative feelings and emotions can be easily answered through examination of the (standardized) factor loading of this dimension.



**Figure 1:** Measurement model and consequences of general negative reaction

Note: because residential satisfaction and perceived health may be causally related or a third variable may influence both, the error terms of these factors are assumed to correlate.

## METHOD

### Data

Data from two community surveys, one at Schiphol Airport in the Netherlands (model I) and the other at Frankfurt Airport in Germany (model II), are used to estimate the hypothesized model in Figure 1.

For the first model a dataset from an aircraft noise study in the Netherlands (Fields' code NET-371), described by TNO/RIVM (1998), Miedema et al. (2000) and Franssen et al. (2004), is used (N=11,812). In this study a stratified random sample was drawn from the population living within a 25 kilometer radius around Schiphol airport, which is the largest airport in the Netherlands. The response rate was 39 %. Cases with more than 10 % missing values are deleted (N=954).

The second model uses a dataset from an aircraft noise study conducted in Germany at Frankfurt Airport (N=2,312; Fields' code GER-531), described in Schreckenber & Meis (2006). Within this study a random sample was drawn from residents living in 66 residential areas located within a 40 kilometer radius around the Frankfurt Airport.

The response rate was 61 %. Again, cases with more than 10 % of the values missing are deleted (N=106).

The remaining cases in both datasets, N=10,858 and N=2,206, are unequal in size. A random sample of N=2,206 from the NET-371 dataset is therefore selected to ensure that both studies have equal power (i.e. the probability of rejecting a false H0) of the chi-square test to detect discrepancies between the model implied and observed covariance matrix.

### Measures

To ensure that the structural estimates of the paths between the constructs are corrected for random measurement errors, each construct in Figure 1 is measured with multiple observed indicators.

With respect to the used observed items of the constructs it needs to be noted that the used questions for noise annoyance in the GER-531 sample exactly match the standardized noise reaction questions developed by Fields et al. (2001). For noise annoyance in the NET-371 sample only the first question is the same as the first standardized question.

The rest of the used indicators are not the same in the two datasets (i.e. different wording, scales, etc.). Due to restrictions in the available space they are not reported.

**Table 1:** Intercorrelations (all  $p < .001$ ) and reliability estimates (on the diagonals in italic)

<b>NET-371 sample (N=2,206)</b>								
<b>Dimensions</b>	<b>Label</b>	<b># items</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>PD</b>	<b>NN</b>	<b>AF</b>	<b>RS</b>	<b>PH</b>
Noise annoyance	NA	2	<i>0.89</i>					
Perceived disturbance	PD	4	0.92	<i>0.86</i>				
Non-noise annoyances	NN	2	0.81	0.82	<i>0.75</i>			
Anxiety and fear	AF	3	0.85	0.81	0.80	<i>0.77</i>		
<b>Criterion variables</b>								
Residential satisfaction	RS	2	-0.46	-0.48	-0.46	-0.46	<i>0.60</i>	
Perceived Health	PH	2	-0.23	-0.31	-0.24	-0.27	0.34	<i>0.68</i>
<b>GER-531 sample (N=2,206)</b>								
<b>Dimensions</b>	<b>Label</b>	<b># items</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>PD</b>	<b>NN</b>	<b>AF</b>	<b>RS</b>	<b>PH</b>
Noise annoyance	NA	2	<i>0.93</i>					
Perceived disturbance	PD	5	0.91	<i>0.93</i>				
Non-noise annoyances	NN	1*	0.77	0.74	<i>0.91</i>			
Anxiety and fear	AF	3	0.82	0.84	0.76	<i>0.88</i>		
<b>Criterion variables</b>								
Residential satisfaction	RS	2	-0.43	-0.45	-0.34	-0.37	<i>0.60</i>	
Perceived Health	PH	2	-0.19	-0.18	-0.20	-0.25	0.12	<i>0.79</i>

\* For non-noise annoyances in the GER-531 sample only one indicator was present in the dataset. The reliability of this construct was therefore fixed by constraining the error variance of the observed indicator underlying this construct. For this purpose the assumption is made that the reliability of the dimensions is equal to the average reliability of the other dimensions ( $\alpha=0.91$ ).

Table 1 presents the number of items, the correlation matrices and the reliability estimates (Cronbach alpha's) of the constructs.

### Analysis

The chi-square statistic, generally used to test the fit of the model, is due to its sensitivity to large sample sizes ( $N > 2,000$ ), expected to be significant (indicating a lack of

fit). The following fit indices, which are not dependent on sample size, are therefore used to evaluate the fit of the estimated models: the Root Mean Square Error of Approximation (RMSEA) (Browne & Cudeck 1993), the Standardized Root Mean Residual (SRMR) and the Comparative Fit Index (CFI) (Bentler 1990). A well-fitting model is defined as having values below .06 and .08 for RMSEA and SRMR respectively and a CFI value greater than .95 (Hu & Bentler 1999).

To avoid biased estimates due to problems with non-normality, the Asymptotic Distribution Free (ADF) estimator of AMOS 7.0, which is developed by Browne (1984), is used to estimate the models.

## RESULTS

### Test 1: Overall model fit

In Table 2 the fit statistics of both models are presented. Based on these figures it can be concluded that both datasets fit the second-order factor structure well. In addition, a review of the modification indices indicates that adding additional paths or correlations does not lead to substantial decreases in the chi-square statistic. Hence, the model structure, as it is depicted in Figure 1, is supported by the data. This means that, as hypothesized, the specified dimensions and criterion variables are the sole causes for the structural (common) variance in their respective observed indicators and that the general negative reaction construct is the sole cause for the structural (common) variance in the four dimensions.

**Table 2:** Fit statistics of two models

N=2,206	$\chi^2$	Df	RMSEA	SRMR	CFI
Model 1 (NET-371)	421.0	83	0.043	0.035	0.986
Model 2 (GER-531)	453.1	84	0.045	0.045	0.995

### Test 2: Factor loadings

Table 3 presents the standardized factor loadings and regression weights of the dimensions and criterion variables respectively. All estimates fall below the .001 significance level. The factor loadings are all greater than the conventional minimum value of .7. This means that the dimensions converge on the same underlying construct and can be treated as indicators of the same concept.

**Table 3:** Standardized parameter estimates and proportions of explained variance

Dimensions	NET-371		GER-531	
	Factor Loading	Explained variance (%)	Factor Loading	Explained variance (%)
Noise annoyance	0.96	92.5	0.95	90.1
Perceived disturbance	0.95	89.8	0.96	92.4
Non-noise annoyances	0.87	75.1	0.88	78.0
Anxiety and fear	0.89	78.9	0.90	80.2

### Test 3: Predictive accuracy

In the prediction of the two criterion variables the general negative reaction constructs performs well. In residential satisfaction it can explain 25.4 % and 21.7 % of the total variance in the Dutch and German sample respectively. For perceived health these figures are 8.7 % and 5.8 % respectively (see Table 3).

**Table 4:** Standardized parameter estimates and proportions of explained variance in criterion variables

Criterion variables	NET-371		GER-531	
	Regression weight	Explained variance (%)	Regression weight	Explained variance (%)
Residential satisfaction	-0.50	25.4	-0.47	21.7
Perceived health	-0.30	8.7	-0.24	5.8

The real question is whether the variance extracted by the general negative reaction construct is the only relevant variance in the prediction of residential satisfaction and perceived health and thus whether variance specific to the dimensions is irrelevant. This is done through a review of the modification indices related to the paths which can be drawn between the dimensions and the criterion variables (Edwards 2001). These indices indicate the decrease in the chi-square statistic which would be obtained if the extra parameters related to these paths were really estimated. Hence, if such decreases are not statistically significant it can be concluded that the dimensions do not contain additional variance, which could be used to explain variance in the criterion variables over and above the general negative reaction construct. This would mean that this latter construct captures all relevant negative feelings and reactions in response to aircraft noise.

**Table 5:** Modification indices for the paths from the dimensions to the criterion variables

NET-371	Criterion variable	
Dimension	Residential satisfaction	Perceived health
Noise annoyance	0.03	0.45
Perceived disturbance	0.00	0.60
Non-noise annoyances	0.17	0.14
Anxiety and fear	0.03	0.41
GER-531	Criterion variable	
Dimension	Residential satisfaction	Perceived health
Noise annoyance	0.01	0.03
Perceived disturbance	0.15	0.13
Non-noise annoyances	0.02	0.00
Anxiety and fear	0.52	2.02

In Table 4 the modification indices for the relationships between the dimensions and the criterion variables are given. Since none of the modification indices in Table 5 exceed the conventional value of 4, it can be concluded that dimension specificities (i.e. variance specific to the dimensions) are irrelevant in the prediction of the two criterion variables. These results provide additional support for the validity of the measurement model and indicate that the general negative reaction construct is effective in capturing all relevant information residing in the dimensions.

#### Test 4: Cross-validation

A remarkable (and desirable) result is that both models, which are estimated based on data from different populations and used different observed indicators (i.e. alternative question wording, number of items and overall questionnaire design), are very much alike in terms of overall model fit as well as the parameter estimates. The two patterns of factor loadings and regression estimates match each other very well (the estimates from both models are almost the same). The fact that the results can be replicated so well and under such different circumstances provides strong evidence for the validity of the model.

## Noise annoyance: a good measure of general negative reaction?

Lastly, the question, whether noise annoyance is a good indicator for general negative reaction, can be answered. From Table 3 it can be inferred that noise annoyance and perceived disturbance perform equally well as indicators of general negative reaction. Non-noise annoyances and anxiety and fear related to the noise source also perform well in an absolute sense but are relatively worse indicators in comparison to noise annoyance and perceived disturbance.

Overall, it can be concluded that noise annoyance is a strong reflection of general negative reaction, but does not capture all relevant variance. Table 5 provides several figures to further illustrate this point. The given values indicate the loss in predictive accuracy if noise annoyance, instead of general negative reaction, would be used in the prediction of the two criterion variables. It can be concluded that, using noise annoyance, a smaller proportion of the total variance in the criterion variables can be explained.

**Table 5:** Explained variance in criterion variables

Criterion variables	NET-371		GER-531	
	Predictor: general negative reaction	Predictor: noise annoyance	Predictor: general negative reaction	Predictor: noise annoyance
Residential satisfaction	25.4 %	20.6 %	21.7 %	17.3 %
Perceived health	8.7 %	5.0 %	5.8 %	3.9 %

## CONCLUSION

In this study a measurement model is developed to measure general negative reaction in response to aircraft noise. Estimation of the model using two different datasets yielded a good fit to the data and supported the second-order factor structure. Additional support for the specified structure is found in the superior predictive accuracy of the general negative construct and the fact that the results are consistently replicated in two different samples. Using the general negative construct it is inferred that noise annoyance is a strong reflection of this construct, but does not capture all relevant information.

Based on a reflection on the present study two directions for future research are identified. The first is related to identifying old as well as developing new theories which can explain the particular strong factor structure found in the data. Such theories should be able to answer the question why these very different responses (e.g. annoyance, fear and disturbance) are so strongly interrelated. It might be that several theoretical notions, which relate to the individual associations between variables, underlie the present data structure, or that there is one overarching theory which can provide a holistic explanation. A theory of the latter kind might be the social-psychological consistency theory of Festinger (1957), which is previously applied to the appraisal of aircraft noise by Bröer (2006). According to Bröer subjects appraise noise within a holistic frame which consists of a set of consonant feelings and beliefs. This would provide an explanation for the consistent responses found in this study.

The second research direction is related to the assumption that the factor structure as hypothesized in Figure 1 holds for all people, which is, of course, an assumption underlying the models presented in this study. Additionally, if this structure is indeed the same for different people, which would indicate so-called configural invariance, it might be that the factor loadings connecting the factors with their indicators are not of

equal size for different groups, which would indicate the presence of measurement variance. An interesting question, for example, would be whether the pattern of factor loadings is different for people living close to the airport in comparison to people living distant from it. More specifically, it can be hypothesized that within the former group reactions like fear or non-noise annoyances (i.e. vibrations) play a greater role within the general reaction construct and hence would receive a greater factor loading. This would mean that the meaning of the concept of general reaction would differ for this group and also that it might be stronger related to criterion variables like residential satisfaction and perceived health.

## REFERENCES

- Bentler PM (1990). Comparative fit indices in structural models. *Psychol Bull* 107: 238-246.
- Bröer C (2006). *Beleid vormt overlast*. Amsterdam: Aksant.
- Browne MW (1984). Asymptotic distribution free methods in the analysis of covariance structures. *Br J Math Stat Psychol* 37: 62-83.
- Browne MW, Cudeck R (1993). Alternative ways of assessing model fit. In: Bollen KA, Long JS (eds.): *Testing structural equation models* (pp 136-162). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Edwards JR (2001). Multidimensional constructs in organizational behaviour research: an integrative analytical framework. *Organ Res Methods* 4: 144-192.
- Festinger L (1957). *A theory of cognitive dissonance*. Evanston, IL: Row, Peterson & Company.
- Fidell S (2003). The Schultz curve 25 years later: a research perspective. *J Acoust Soc Am* 114: 3007-3015.
- Fields JM (1993). Effect of personal and situational variables on noise annoyance in residential areas. *J Acoust Soc Am* 46: 2753-2763.
- Fields JM, de Jong RG, Gjestland T, Flindell IH, Job RFS, Kurra S, Lercher P, Vallet M, Yano T, Guski R, Schumer R (2001). Standardised general-purpose noise reaction questions for community noise surveys: research and a recommendation community response to noise team of ICBEN (the International Commission on the Biological Effects of Noise). *J Sound Vibr* 242: 641-679.
- Franssen EAM, van Wiechen CMAG, Nagelkerke NJD, Lebet E (2004). Aircraft noise around a large international airport and its impact on general health and medication use. *Occup Environ Med* 61: 405-413.
- Hede AJ, Bullen RB, Rose JA (1979). *A social study of the nature of subjective reaction to aircraft noise*. National Acoustic Laboratories Report no. 79. Canberra: Australian Government Publishing Services.
- Hu L, Bentler PM (1999). Cutoff criteria for fit indices in covariance structure analysis: conventional criteria versus new alternatives. *Struct Equat Model* 6: 1-55.
- Job RFS (1988). Community response to noise: a review of factors influencing the relationship between noise exposure and reaction. *J Acoust Soc Am* 83: 991-1001.
- Job RFS, Sakashita C (2007). Assessment of community reaction to noise: methodology in question wording and delivery. *Proceedings of the Internoise 2007 congress*. Istanbul, Turkey.
- Job RFS, Hatfield J, Carter NL, Pepløe P, Taylor R, Morrell S (2001). General scales of community reaction to noise (dissatisfaction and perceived affectedness) are more reliable than scales of annoyance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 110: 939-946.
- Leonard S, Borsky PN (1973). A causal model for relating noise exposure, psychological variables and aircraft noise annoyance. *Proceedings of the International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem* (pp 627-644). Dubrovnik.
- Lercher P (1996). Environmental noise and health: an integrated research perspective. *Environ Int* 22: 117-129.
- McKinnell AC (1963). *Aircraft noise annoyance around London (Heathrow) Airport*. U.K. Government Social Survey Report SS337. London: HMSO.
- Miedema HME, Vos H, de Jong RG (2000). Community reaction to aircraft noise: time-of-day penalty and tradeoff between levels of overflights. *J Acoust Soc Am* 107: 3245-3253.
- Schreckenber D, Meis M (2006). *Belästigung durch Fluglärm im Umfeld des Frankfurter Flughafens: Gutachten im Auftrag des Regionalen Dialogforums Flughafen Frankfurt; Endbericht*. Bochum, Oldenburg: AG Fluglärmwirkung.
- Schultz TJ (1978). Synthesis of social surveys on noise annoyance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 64: 377-405.

Taylor SM (1984). A path model of aircraft noise annoyance? J Sound Vibr 96: 243-260.

TNO/RIVM (1998). Hinder, slaapverstoring, gezondheids en belevingsaspecten in de regio Schiphol, resultaten van een vragenlijstonderzoek. TNO-PG, Leiden, The Netherlands, Report 98.039/RIVM, Bilthoven, The Netherlands, Report 441520010.

## Assessing the role of mediators in the noise-health relationship via Structural Equation analysis

Maarten Kroesen<sup>1</sup>, Pieter Jan M. Stallen<sup>2</sup>, Eric J.E. Molin<sup>1</sup>, Henk M.E. Miedema<sup>3</sup>, Henk Vos<sup>3</sup>, Sabine A. Janssen<sup>3</sup>, Bert van Wee<sup>1</sup>

1 Delft University of Technology, Faculty of Technology, Policy and Management, P.O. Box 5015, 2600 GA Delft, The Netherlands

2 Leiden University, Faculty of Social Sciences, Wassenaarseweg 52, 2333 AK Leiden, The Netherlands

3 TNO Department of Environment and Health, P.O. Box 49, 2600 AA Delft, The Netherlands

\*corresponding author: Maarten Kroesen, e-mail: [M.Kroesen@TUDelft.nl](mailto:M.Kroesen@TUDelft.nl)

### INTRODUCTION

Over the past four decades the global aviation sector has developed rapidly and is, with an average annual growth rate of 5 % (De Haan 2007), expected to continue to do so over the coming years. With respect to aircraft noise, one of the negative consequences of this transportation mode, it is estimated that in 2007 roughly 2.7 million European inhabitants will be exposed to noise levels of 55 dB(A) or more (ANOTEC Consulting 2004), the upper limit in residential areas as set by the World Health Organization (WHO 1999). In addition, this number is expected to increase to 3.4 million in 2015 (ANOTEC Consulting 2004).

In previous research it has been established that noise can have several negative effects on human health. These range from “soft” effects, like annoyance (Schultz 1978), mental health (Stansfeld et al. 2000) and psychological well-being (Ohrstrom 1993), to “hard” effects, like hypertension and ischemic heart disease (Babisch 2000; 2006). However, the interrelationships between noise, subjective reaction (e.g. annoyance), reaction modifiers (e.g. attitude to the noise source), health effects (e.g. blood pressure) and health modifiers (e.g. smoking) are, as indicated by Job (1996), poorly understood.

One way to provide a deeper understanding in these interrelationships is to study them within an individual or situational difference model (Lercher 1996), in which relationships between variables are modeled at an individual level. Next to physical stimuli and human responses, this perspective acknowledges the role of cognitive mediators.

In line with the individual difference model, the first aim of the present study is to empirically estimate, via a (tentative) theoretical model, the total effect (i.e. direct and indirect) of noise exposure on (self-reported) perceived health. The main hypothesis is that inclusion of mediator variables will significantly decrease the direct effect between noise exposure and perceived health. Hence, next to an estimation of the direct effect between noise exposure and perceived health, several possible indirect mediation paths are identified and estimated. The following variables are considered to be important mediator variables and are therefore included in the model: noise annoyance from aircrafts, noise annoyance from neighbors and residential satisfaction. The second aim of this study is to provide an estimate of the relative importance of the model variables on perceived health.

Since Structural Equation Modeling (SEM) is especially suitable to model complex paths (in this case the indirect mediation effects) this method will be used to estimate

the developed model. An additional benefit of this method is that it can take measurement errors into account. This leads to less bias in the parameter estimates and generally larger proportions of explained variance in the endogenous variables. Data to estimate the constructed model is obtained via a previously conducted survey among residents living within in a 25 kilometer radius around Schiphol Airport in the Netherlands.<sup>1</sup>

This paper is structured as follows. In the next section a theoretical model will be developed based on previously found associations between variables. The two sections that follow will discuss the research method and results respectively. The last section will present the conclusion and end with some reflective remarks.

### **Development of a theoretical model**

In the following evidence related to the associations between aircraft noise exposure, noise annoyance from aircrafts, noise annoyance from neighbors, residential satisfaction and perceived health will be discussed and used to develop a theoretical model.

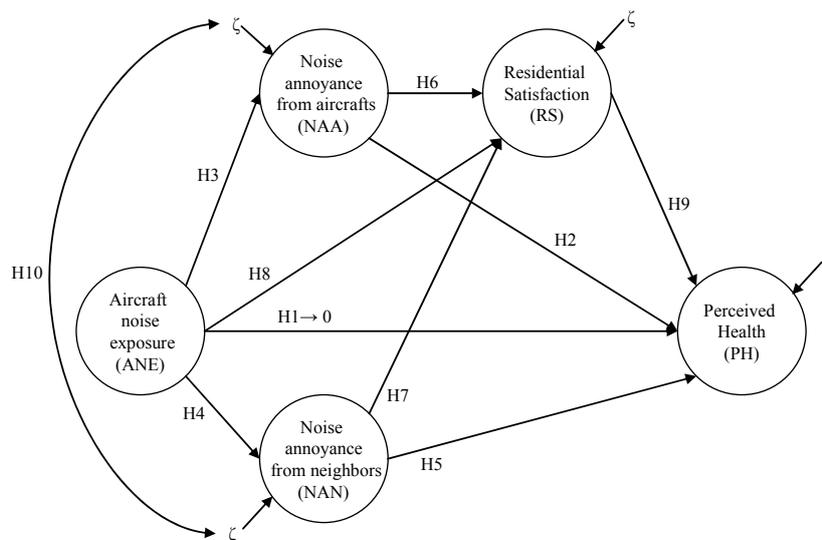
In previous research noise exposure has been shown to correlate with “soft” health outcomes, like mental health, psychological well-being, psychiatric hospital admission rate, use of prescriptive drugs and sedatives and self-reported health symptoms (e.g. headaches, tiredness) (for reviews see Job (1996) and Stansfeld et al. (2000)). As mentioned in the introduction, the main hypothesis (H1 in Figure 1) is that this direct effect (i.e. the effect between aircraft noise exposure and perceived health) will become smaller or even insignificant after effects *via* indirect paths from noise exposure to perceived health are accounted for.

The first considered mediator variable is noise annoyance (i.e. negative reaction to noise). This variable has, next to noise exposure, also been shown to be associated with psychosocial well-being, nervous stomach and health ratings (Job 1996), as well as with self-reported general health and health symptoms like headaches (Franssen et al. 2004). Based on such results Job (1996) has suggested that negative reaction to noise might predict health outcomes over and above the direct effect of noise exposure. This constitutes the second hypothesis of the developed model: noise annoyance from aircrafts influences perceived health (H2 in Figure 1). The well-established relationship between noise exposure and negative subjective reaction (see e.g. Schultz 1978; and Miedema & Vos 1998) leads to the specification of the third relationship: aircraft noise exposure influences noise annoyance from aircrafts (H3 in Figure 1).

For the following two hypotheses, a second indirect mediation path between noise exposure and perceived health is considered. The existence of this path is prompted by research of Yokoshima et al. (2007) who, via Structural Equation Modeling, showed there is a significant negative relation between road traffic noise exposure and railway noise annoyance. We believe an explanation for this effect is that the existence of the road traffic noise source captures the attention of the affected resident and therefore has a diminishing effect on the railway noise annoyance. This principle is applied to our model in the formulation of the following hypothesis (H4 in Figure 1): aircraft noise exposure has a negative effect on noise annoyance from

neighbors.<sup>2</sup> In addition, since there is empirical evidence for an effect between noise annoyance from aircrafts and perceived health, this relation is also assumed to be present between noise annoyance from neighbors and perceived health (H5 in Figure 1). Note, however, that no empirical evidence pertaining to this relationship could be found in the literature.

Three additional mediation paths arise from the inclusion of residential satisfaction. Theories related to residential satisfaction generally conceptualize this construct as a measure for the difference between residents' actual and desired residential conditions (Galster & Hesser 1981). According to Rossi (1955) incongruence between the current and desired conditions creates dissatisfaction and more importantly stress. As such, residential satisfaction can be classified in the group of ambient stressors which is defined by Campbell (1983) as 'chronic, global conditions of the environment – pollution, noise residential crowding, traffic congestion – which, in a general sense, represent noxious stimulation, and which, as stressors, place demands upon us to adapt or cope.' Additional support for this classification is provided by a study of Phillips et al. (2005) who showed that residential satisfaction plays a mediating role between residential living conditions and psychological well-being. In line with this conclusion residential satisfaction is, in the theoretical framework developed here, posited in between the different components of the residential environment, being noise annoyance from aircrafts, noise annoyance from neighbors and aircraft noise exposure, and, on the other side, perceived health (H6 through H9 in Figure 1).



**Figure 1:** Theoretical model for studying the direct and indirect effects of aircraft noise exposure

Lastly, since noise annoyance from neighbors and noise annoyance from aircrafts are expected to have additional co-determinants next to aircraft noise exposure, like noise sensitivity (Miedema & Vos 2003), the errors terms of these variables are hypothesized to correlate (H10 in Figure 1). Reverse relationships between perceived health and its determinants have also been suggested. Job (1996), for example, notes that 'if a respondent believes he/she is suffering ill-health because of the noise, it would seem likely that this would increase dissatisfaction and annoyance with the noise.' However, inclusion of these reciprocal effects in the present framework would render the model unidentified. The choice is therefore made to include only those

<sup>2</sup> It needs to be noted that this principle can also be used the other way around, in that the physical noise caused by the neighbors has a diminishing effect on noise annoyance experienced from aircrafts. However, since this physical index is not measured this effect is excluded from the present model.

paths towards perceived health, since the theory underlying these paths is more compelling than the notions related the existence of the reverse effects. In Figure 1 the full theoretical model is presented.

## METHOD

To estimate the model in Figure 1 data is used from a survey among residents around Schiphol Airport conducted in 1996 (N=11,812; response rate 39 %). For a description of this dataset and the data gathering procedure we refer to TNO/RIVM (1998), Miedema et al. (2000) and Franssen et al. (2004). Cases with more than 10 % missing values are deleted (N=954).

In Table 1 the used constructs and their indicators are presented. Via the use of multiple indicators for the constructs the structural estimates of the paths between the constructs are corrected for random measurement errors. Table 2 presents the inter-correlations and the reliability estimates (Cronbach alpha's) of the constructs. The signs of the correlations are all consistent with the a priori expectations. In addition, the correlation between aircraft noise annoyance and perceived health ( $r=-0.10$ ) clearly shows that an estimated direct effect between the two, without controlling for additional variables, would become significant.

**Table 1:** Constructs and indicators

Construct	Label	Observed indicator
Aircraft noise exposure	ANE	Yearly mean aircraft noise exposure during day-time (7:00h-22:00h) ( $L_{0722}$ in dB(A))
		Yearly mean aircraft noise exposure during night-time (22:00h-7:00h) ( $L_{2207}$ in dB(A))
Noise annoyance from aircrafts	NAA	Noise annoyance from aircrafts
		Noise annoyance from aircrafts during weekdays
		Dissatisfaction with aircraft noise
Noise annoyance from neighbours	NAN	Noise annoyance from neighbours
Residential satisfaction	RS	Satisfaction with residential environment
		Unpleasant aspects of residential environment (sum-mated scale)
Perceived health	PH	Perceived health status
		Recent health complaints (sum-mated scale)

**Table 2:** Intercorrelations (all  $p<.001$ ) and reliability estimates (on the diagonal in italic)

Construct	# indicators	ANE	NAA	NAN	RS	PH
ANE	2	<i>0.81</i>				
NAA	3	0.38	<i>0.92</i>			
NAN	1*	-0.09	0.14	<i>0.92</i>		
RS	2	-0.21	-0.45	-0.36	<i>0.71</i>	
PH	2	-0.10	-0.24	-0.10	0.32	<i>0.64</i>

\* For noise annoyance from neighbors (NAN) only one indicator was present in the dataset. The reliability of this construct was therefore fixed by constraining the error variance of the observed indicator underlying this construct. For this purpose the assumption is made that NAN is measured with the same reliability as NAA ( $\alpha=0.92$ ).

The Asymptotic Distribution Free estimation procedure, as employed by software program AMOS 7.0, is used to estimate the structural equation model. As a result of the large sample size (N=10,858), the chi-square statistic is expected to be significant (which would unjustly suggest a lack of model fit). The following fit indices are therefore used to evaluate the fit of the estimated models: the Root Mean Square Error of Approximation (RMSEA) (Browne & Cudeck 1993), the Standardized Root

Mean Residual (SRMR) and the Comparative Fit Index (CFI) (Bentler 1990). A well-fitting model is defined as having values below .06 and .08 for RSMEA and SRMR respectively and a CFI value greater than .95 (Hu & Bentler 1999).

## RESULTS

The estimated model provides a good fit to the data ( $\chi^2_{d.f.=26}=272.16$ , RSMEA=.03, SRMR=.0131, CFI=.99). The results indicate that two estimates are insignificant. These are related to the paths from aircraft noise exposure to perceived health (H1) and from noise annoyance from neighbors on perceived health (H5). Insignificant parameters can be considered irrelevant to the model (Byrne 1998) and should, based on the parsimony criterion, be deleted. After deletion of these paths and re-estimation of the model, the obtained model fit ( $\chi^2_{d.f.=28}=273.00$ , RSMEA=.03, SRMR=.0131, CFI=.99) indicates that this more parsimonious model did not fit the data significantly worse ( $\Delta\chi^2_{\Delta d.f.=2}=0.84$ ,  $p=0.657$ ). Hence, it can be concluded that the direct effects of aircraft noise exposure on perceived health and of noise annoyance from neighbors on perceived health (-.10 and -.24 respectively, see Table 4), are fully mediated through the other model variables. In other words, the main hypothesis (H1 in Figure 1) is confirmed: inclusion of the mediator variables renders the direct effect between noise exposure and perceived health insignificant.

Figure 2 presents the standardized direct effects of the re-estimation structural model. All estimates are significant at the .001 level and the signs of the estimates are as expected.

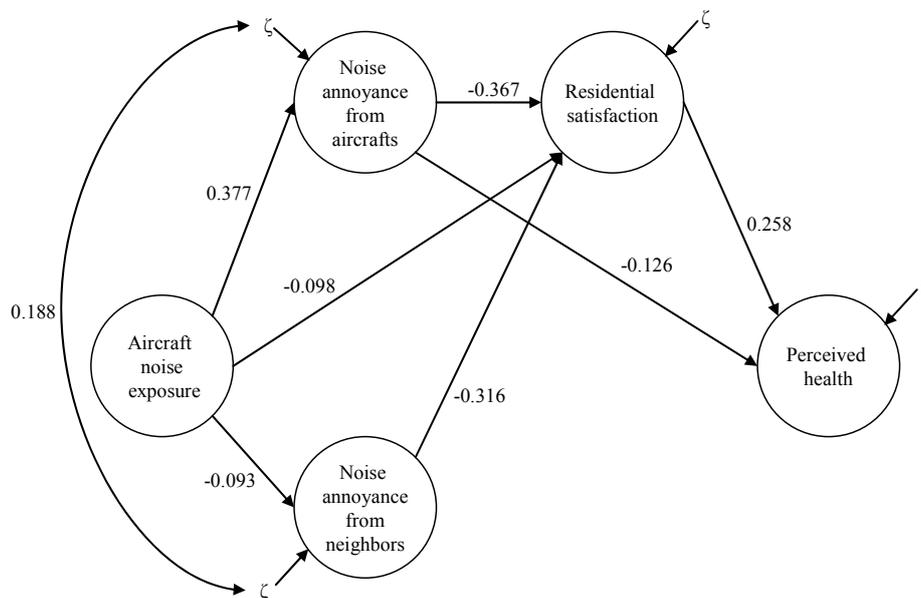


Figure 2: Standardized direct effects of the final structural model

**Table 2:** Standardized total effects and proportions of explained variance

	NAN	NAA	RS	PH
ANE	-0.093	0.377	-0.206	-0.101
NAA	0	0	-0.367	-0.220
NAN	0	0	-0.316	-0.082
RS	0	0	0	0.258
Explained variance (%)	0.9	14.2	29.7	11.1

Summation of the indirect and direct effects yields the total effects of the model variables on the endogenous variables in the model. These effects (in their standardized form) as well as the proportions of explained variance are presented in Table 2.

## DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSION

With respect to the present study the following conclusions can be summarized. Firstly, the main hypothesis is confirmed: inclusion of the mediation paths between aircraft noise exposure and perceived health renders the direct effect between these two variables insignificant. Secondly, aircraft noise exposure is not the largest environmental determinant of perceived health. The standardized effects of noise annoyance from aircrafts and residential satisfaction (-.220 and .258 respectively) are more than twice as large as the effect of aircraft noise exposure (-.101). Since the effect of aircraft noise exposure is fully mediated, it holds that *only* if people become annoyed by the noise will it have negative health consequences. However, it should be noted that if there is no noise present there will be no annoyance. The significance of noise exposure, that is, of noise reduction measures, should therefore not be underestimated.

In relation to this study several reflective remarks can be made and related research directions be formulated. Firstly, the used health indicators, i.e. a general health rating and a summated scale of recent health complaints, can be qualified as “soft”. It therefore remains unknown whether for “hard” medical outcomes, like hypertension and cardiovascular diseases, the effects of aircraft noise exposure are also mediated via cognitive variables, like noise annoyance. However, the three basic requirements for a mediator relationship (see Baron & Kenny 1986) are also present for these effects: 1) there is an effect between the independent variable (i.e. noise) and the outcome variable (i.e. hypertension), as recently evidenced by Jarup et al. (2008), there is an effect between the mediator (i.e. annoyance) and the outcome variable, as evidenced by Babisch et al. (2007), and there is an effect between the independent variable and the mediator, as evidenced by Schultz (1978) and Miedema & Vos (1998). In addition, a study of Black et al. (2007) has provided evidence that the effect of noise on (self-reported) hypertension becomes insignificant if chronic noise stress is included as a mediator. To study the extent of the mediation effect we recommend inclusion of these objective “hard” outcomes in future models. In addition, models can be developed that include both the “soft” and the “hard” health indicators to investigate their underlying relational pattern.

Secondly, the estimated model in this study is based on cross-sectional data. This means that the assumption of time-precedence required to make causal inferences is solely based on theoretical grounds and cannot be empirically investigated. Due to theoretical uncertainty it remains unknown whether the specified model structure is indeed correct. For example, as mentioned earlier, there is reason to believe that reciprocal effects between health and its determinants are present. These might be

direct, as indicated by Job (1996), in that an awareness of ill-health can lead to more dissatisfaction with the noise, as well as indirect, as indicated by Babisch et al. (2007), in that ill-health can lead to an increased sensitivity to the noise which, in turn, causes more dissatisfaction with the noise. Useful ways to assess the tenability of the time-precedence criterion as well as to study reciprocal effects are to develop models based on panel data or to conduct experiments in the controlled environment of the laboratory.

Lastly, with respect to the present model it could be objected that the estimated relationships are confounded by several personal characteristics such as sex, age, etc. Therefore, a second model was estimated which included the variables: sex, age, education level, country of origin, smoking behavior and degree of urbanization (cf. Franssen et al. 2004). Because the estimates of this extended model did not differ substantially from those of the model of interest in this study (see Figure 1), the choice was made to present the results of this latter more parsimonious model.

The conclusion that the direct effect of noise exposure is mediated has important implications for researchers as well as policy makers. For researchers it means that the effect of noise exposure on health can be better estimated when also taking into account factors influencing noise annoyance and residential satisfaction. For policy makers it means that noise policies should not solely be concerned with controlling the physical level of exposure, but also with subjective factors that function as cognitive mediators and the causes behind these factors. For example, next to the role of noise exposure, which in this study can only explain 14.2 % of the variation in noise annoyance, research has consistently shown the important role of so-called non-acoustical factors in the appraisal of aircraft noise (Fields 1993; Miedema & Vos 1999; Maris et al. 2007). These factors constitute variables like fear of the source, trust in the noise source authorities or the capacity of people to control or cope with noise. Hence, effective noise management should take such factors into account (Stallen 1999; Guski 1999). The second conclusion, that noise exposure is not the most important determinant of perceived health, further supports the use of a broad range of regulatory actions aimed at these subjective evaluations instead of a narrow focus on noise exposure. The Thomas theorem, a fundamental law in sociology, applies to this situation: 'if men define situations as real, they are real in their consequences' (Thomas 1966).

To conclude, we refer to Passchier-Vermeer & Passchier (2000), who mention that most effects of noise on health were already identified in the 1960s. In addition, they emphasize that 'a subject for further research is the elucidation of the mechanisms underlying noise-induced cardiovascular disorders and the relationship of noise with annoyance and non-acoustical factors modifying health outcomes' (Passchier-Vermeer & Passchier 2000). We concur with this assessment and believe that the present study constitutes a step in this direction.

## REFERENCES

- ANOTEC Consulting (2004). Study on current and future aircraft noise exposure at and around Community Airports (revision of baseline study). [http://ec.europa.eu/transport/air\\_portal/environment/studies/doc/aircraft\\_noise\\_revision.pdf](http://ec.europa.eu/transport/air_portal/environment/studies/doc/aircraft_noise_revision.pdf) (assessed April 2008).
- Babisch W (2000). Traffic noise and cardiovascular disease: Epidemiological review and synthesis. *Noise & Health* 2(8):9-32.
- Babisch W (2006). Transportation noise and cardiovascular risk: updated review and synthesis of epidemiological studies indicate that the evidence has increased. *Noise & Health* 8(30):1-29.

Babisch W, Houthuijs D, Pershagen G, Katsouyanni K, Velonakis M, Cadum E, Dudley M-L, Bluhm G, Breugelmans O, Charalampidis A, Dimakopoulou K, Savigny P, Seiffert I, Selander J, Sourtzi P, Swart W, Vigna-Taglianti F, Järup L (2007). Association between noise annoyance and high blood pressure. Proceedings of the Internoise 2007 Congress, 27-31 August. Istanbul, Turkey.

Baron RM, Kenny DA (1986). The moderator-mediator variable distinction in social psychological research: conceptual, strategic and statistical considerations. *J Pers Soc Psychol* 51: 1173-1182.

Black DA, Black JA, Issarayangyun T, Samuels SE (2007). Aircraft noise exposure and resident's stress and hypertension: a public health perspective for airport environmental management. *J Air Transp Manag* 13: 264-276.

Bentler PM (1990). Comparative fit indices in structural models. *Psychol Bull* 107: 238-246.

Browne MW, Cudeck R (1993). Alternative ways of assessing model fit. In: Bollen KA, Long JS (eds.): *Testing structural equation models* (pp 136-162). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Byrne BM (1998). *Structural equations modelling with Lisrel, Prelis and Simplis: basic concepts, applications and programming*. London: LEA.

Campbell JM (1983). Ambient stressors. *Environ Behav* 15: 355-380.

De Haan ARC (2007). *Aircraft technology's contribution to sustainable development*. PhD Dissertation, Delft University of Technology, Delft.

Fields JM (1993). Effect of personal and situational variables on noise annoyance in residential areas. *J Acoust Soc Am* 93: 2753-2763.

Franssen EAM, van Wiechen CMAG, Nagelkerke NJD, Lebreit E (2004). Aircraft noise around a large international airport and its impact on general health and medication use. *Occup Environ Med* 61: 405-413.

Galster GC, Hesser GW (1981). Residential satisfaction: compositional and contextual correlates. *Environ Behav* 13: 735-758.

Guski R (1999). Personal and social variables as co-determinants of noise annoyance. *Noise & Health* 1(3): 45-56.

Hu L, Bentler PM (1999). Cutoff criteria for fit indices in covariance structure analysis: conventional criteria versus new alternatives. *Struct Equat Model* 6: 1-55.

Jarup L, Babisch W, Houthuijs D, Pershagen G, Katsouyanni K, Cadum E, Dudley M-L, Savigny P, Seiffert I, Swart W, Breugelmans O, Bluhm G, Selander J, Haralabidis A, Dimakopoulou K, Sourtzi P, Velonakis M, Vigna-Taglianti F (2008). Hypertension and exposure to noise near airports: the HYENA Study. *Environ Health Perspect* 116: 329-333.

Job RFS (1996). The influence of subjective reactions to noise on health effects of the noise. *Environ Int* 22: 93-104.

Lercher P (1996). Environmental noise and health: an integrated research perspective. *Environ Int* 22: 117-129.

Maris E, Stallen PJ, Vermunt R, Steensma H (2007). Noise within the social context: annoyance reduction through fair procedures. *J Acoust Soc Am* 121: 2000-2010.

Miedema HME, Vos H (1998). Exposure-response relationships for transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 104: 3432-3445.

Miedema HME, Vos H (1999). Demographic and attitudinal factors that modify annoyance from transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 105: 3336-3344.

Miedema HME, Vos H. (2003). Noise sensitivity and reactions to noise and other environmental conditions. *J Acoust Soc Am* 113: 1492-1504.

Miedema HME, Vos H, De Jong RG (2000). Community reaction to aircraft noise: time-of-day penalty and tradeoff between levels of overflights. *J Acoust Soc Am* 107: 3245-3253.

Ohrstrom E (1993). Long-term effects in terms of psychosocial wellbeing, annoyance and sleep disturbance in areas exposed to high levels of road traffic noise. In: Vallet M (ed.): *Noise as a public health problem*. Arcueil Cedex, INRETS, France.

Passchier-Vermeer W, Passchier WF (2000). Noise exposure and public health. *Environ Health Perspect* 108: 123-131.

Phillips DR, Siu O-L, Yeh AGO, Cheng KHC (2005). The impacts of dwelling conditions on older persons' psychological wellbeing in Hong Kong: the mediating role of residential satisfaction. *Soc Sci Med* 60: 2785-2797.

Rossi PH (1955). *Why families move*. Glencoe, IL: The Free Press.

Schultz TJ (1978). Synthesis of social surveys on noise annoyance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 64: 337-405.

Stallen PJ (1999). A theoretical framework for environmental noise annoyance. *Noise & Health* 1(3): 69-80.

Stansfeld SA, Haines MM, Burr M, Berry B, Lercher P (2000). A review of environmental noise and mental health. *Noise & Health* 2(8): 1-8.

Thomas WI (1966). *On social organization and social personality*. Chicago, IL: Phoenix Books/The University of Chicago Press.

TNO, RIVM (1998). *Hinder, slaapverstoring, gezondheids en belevingsaspecten in de regio Schiphol, resultaten van een vragenlijstonderzoek*. TNO-PG, Leiden, The Netherlands, Report 98.039/RIVM, Bilthoven, The Netherlands, Report 441520010.

WHO, World Health Organization (1999). *Guidelines for community noise*. (Eds.: Berglund B, Lindvall T, Schwela DH). <http://www.who.int/docstore/peh/noise/guidelines2.html> (assessed April 2008).

Yokoshima S, Ota A, Tamura A (2007). Application of covariance structure analysis to the evaluation structure of mixed noises. *Proceedings of the Internoise 2007 Congress, 27-31 August. Istanbul, Turkey*.

## Human annoyance response to a step change in noise exposure following opening of a new railway extension in Hong Kong

Kin-che Lam\*, Wai-hong Au

Department of Geography and Resource Management, Chinese University of Hong Kong, Shatin, NT., Hong Kong SAR

\* corresponding author: e-mail: kinchelam@cuhk.edu.hk

### ABSTRACT

A study was undertaken to determine the change in exposure of households to road traffic and railway noise and the residents' annoyance reactions in a new town in Hong Kong following the opening of an 11.4-km railway extension line. The acoustic changes were determined by noise mapping and validated by field measurements. Social surveys were performed six months before, three months following, and one year after operation of the railway. The results show that despite introduction of railway noise had resulted in a small increase in total noise exposure, the annoyance of the residents decreased over time during the study period, indicating that annoyance was not significantly related to noise exposure levels or the magnitude of change in noise exposure. A separate but parallel questionnaire survey for a different cohort of residents was undertaken to determine if annoyance reaction could be modified by bias in the available information and use of the new railway service. The results from these two surveys provide circumstantial evidence to indicate that the attenuation of annoyance over time could be partly attributable to media sensitization around the time of railway opening and the gradual adoption of the rail as a mode of transport by local residents. Findings of these surveys should have implications in environmental management.

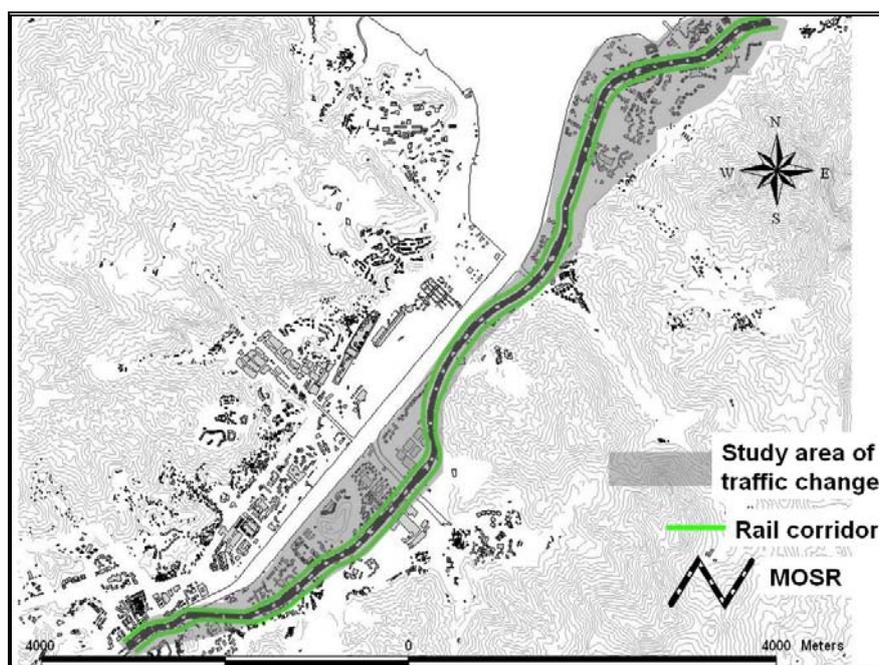
### INTRODUCTION

This study investigated the change in acoustic environment of a new town in Hong Kong following the opening of a new railway extension. The literature abounds with examples showing that changes in the acoustic environment may cause changes in human annoyance reactions and performance in undertaking daily activities. However, these studies also show that there is no simple relationship between human annoyance reactions and the magnitude of acoustic change (Miedema & Vos 1998), particularly when the change is sudden. Based on a comprehensive review of the literature, Brown and van Kamp (2005) suggested that there is as yet no conclusive evidence to show that people overreact to such step changes and the purported response may attenuate over time. They called for further investigations on human noise-annoyance responses in dynamic acoustic situations using a multi-stage framework to collect the data needed to determine if overreaction indeed exists and persists.

Many studies have shown that annoyance reactions are shaped not only by the absolute noise level but also by the magnitude of acoustic change, the shift in the dominant noise source, as well as many other non-acoustic factors (Lambert 1998; Joncour et al. 2000; Lam et al. 2008) that may provoke noise responses even more intense than those induced by acoustic ones (Job & Hatfield 1998). The interactions among acoustic and non-acoustic factors and their effects on noise annoyance can be very complicated and merit in-depth investigations. Among the various non-acoustic factors, the literature shows that people are generally more annoyed if they

believe that noise could have been avoided or reduced by the authorities (Schreckenberg et al. 1998). Availability and accessibility of information about noise abatement procedures have also been shown to have a significant influence on people's noise annoyance (Solberg 2005). Increased media coverage of a new project can also sensitize the affected local community and provoke greater negative reactions (Hume et al. 2004). Whether or not the respondents make use of the noise-emitting infrastructure can also possibly affect annoyance reactions. However, not many studies have focused on the interactions among these non-acoustic factors and their effectiveness in shaping human noise response. Nor has any study tried to relate these non-acoustic factors to an exaggerated noise annoyance response under a step-change in noise exposure.

An opportunity arose in Hong Kong when an extension was added to an existing railway network in 2004. Recognizing that the railway extension may bring about acoustic changes and consequential human annoyance responses, the present study attempted to determine the mode and magnitude of acoustic change and to gauge the change in human annoyance reactions. Known as the Ma On Shan Railway (MOSR), the new railway extension was constructed and opened in December 2004 (Figure 1) to provide train services to the Ma On Shan (MOS) New Town with a population of around 250,000 who had previously relied on road transport to commute to the city.



**Figure 1:** Map of the Ma On Shan Railway (MOSR) extension line in Hong Kong

This new railway extension, 11.4 km in length, run for most of its part along existing roadways with small sections (16 % of total length) encroaching on housing developments in relatively quiet areas. The extension has changed the traffic mode of the residents in MOS by providing them with an alternative transport mode and at the same time bringing a new noise source to the new town. Railway noise in Hong Kong is controlled by the Noise Control Ordinance which stipulates a maximum of 65 dB (LAeq, 30 min) for most parts of the new town and 60 dB (LAeq, 30 min) for the quieter areas. The potential railway noise impact attracted a lot of attention in the news media lasting for several months before and shortly after opening of the railway. The

debate focused on the adequacy of noise mitigation measures provided by the railway operator.

## METHODS

This research adopted a three-pronged approach to the research questions. Firstly, the change in acoustic environment, in terms of both noise level and sound sources, due to the operation of the MOSR was ascertained by noise mapping validated by field noise measurements. Secondly, noise annoyance response of local residents of MOS and its change over time was monitored by questionnaire surveys conducted before and after the operation of the MOSR. Finally, a “control experiment” was conducted to unravel possible non-acoustical factors affecting annoyance reaction by manipulating the information provided to the residents. It is hoped that results of this study can provide valuable information on the understanding of human noise annoyance response and insightful implications on how to minimize noise annoyance reactions towards new noise emitting infrastructure.

To ascertain the acoustic changes in the study area, a traffic impact study of the MOSR was undertaken (Lam & Au 2008), using road traffic and railway operation data obtained from official sources, traffic counts in the field and information from the bus and minibus operators on the rescheduling, rerouting and cancellation of bus services. These data were also used for noise exposure mapping using the software LIMA version 5.0 estimating the façade LAeq during peak hour of the day following the Calculation of Road Traffic Noise (CRTN) and Calculation of Railway Noise (CRN) methods respectively. Field measurements showed that the predictions were accurate to  $\pm 2$  dB(A) in about two thirds of sites (Lam & Au 2006). Changes in the exposure to road traffic and railway noises were determined, both separately and combined, before and after operation of the railway extension. A total of 74,860 dwelling units were covered in the noise mapping exercise.

To gauge the human annoyance reactions to the railway noise, over 6,000 invitation letters were dropped off at the mailboxes of all dwelling units in high-rise buildings of 18 housing estates which are in direct line of sight with the MOSR. Appointments were then made with those who accepted the invitation and whose age was 16 or above for a questionnaire interview at their dwellings. This was a follow-through study lasting for 18 months comprising of three separate phases. The first was a face-to-face interview before opening of the MOSR. Following the first interview, the respondents were contacted for a follow-up face-to-face interview immediately after opening of the MOSR and also a telephone interview one year later. In addition to ascertaining the respondents' level of annoyance towards the overall transportation noise using a 7-point numeric scale, the survey also obtained information on (a) residents' satisfaction with their living environment; (b) impact of noise on their daily activities; (c) their attitude towards road traffic and railway as a mode of transport; and (d) whether or not they rode on the new MOSR.

A separate “control experiment” involving the manipulation of information and targeting a different cohort of respondents was conducted in parallel with the social survey just mentioned. At about three months after opening of the new rail line, letters were mailed to thousands of residents of housing estates in line-of-sight with the railway, inviting them to participate in this study and to return a consent form in which they also reported their annoyance rating of the noise from the MOSR on a 7-point scale and their frequency of riding the train. About 2,500 completed consent forms were received. After eliminating those with missing data, those completed by individuals under the age of 16, those who spent less than 2 waking hours at home each day

and those who reported extreme annoyance ratings, only 500 participants were left in the pool for subsequent surveys. They were randomly assigned to two groups of 250 matched in annoyance rating: Group N (the negative group) and Group P (the positive group). Respondents in these two groups were provided with fact sheets containing different information. For Group N, the fact sheet listed all the additional noise mitigation measures that could be, but had not yet been, employed to further reduce the noise from the MOSR; for Group P, the fact sheet listed all the noise mitigation measures that had already been employed to reduce noise from the MOSR. Both sets of information were obtained from publicity materials published by the Government and Railway Corporation and from extensive newspaper review. To ensure that respondents of both groups had read the information provided, they were asked to pick the most important five items from the information sheets. They were then requested to return a questionnaire indicating their level of satisfaction with the mitigation measures already employed. 103 and 128 completed questionnaires were returned from Groups N and P respectively.

A month later, another questionnaire was sent to the 231 participants who had responded to the fact sheets. This questionnaire contained 11 questions which assessed their noise annoyance response in different aspects of life and a question asking about their adaptation to the noise from the MOSR. This questionnaire was the same for both Group N and Group P. A total of 103 and 128 respondents in Group N and Group P respectively returned their completed questionnaires. To ascertain the validity of the returns, an attrition analysis was undertaken and there was no evidence to show that the respondents in later phases were biased samples of earlier ones.

## RESULTS

### Traffic and noise impacts

The information collated from various sources and field counts indicates that the traffic impacts were different for the main and secondary roads in the township. On the main roads, the total vehicular flow increased because of natural growth in population and increasing demand for transportation link with other towns and the city. On the secondary roads, the opening of the MOSR has resulted in some reduction in traffic flow probably because of a change in transport mode of the residents. It is noteworthy that the percentage of heavy vehicles decreased both on the main and secondary roads as a result of the cancellation of franchised bus and minibus services after opening of the MOSR.

Results of the noise mapping indicate that the noise exposure of dwellings in the study area increased only slightly immediately after opening of the railway and there was a further small increase one year later (Lam & Au 2008). About 30 % of the dwellings in MOS, located mostly along the railway corridor, experienced 2 to 4 dB(A) increase in noise level after opening of the MOSR; and majority of the rest experienced an increase of less than 1 dB(A). The greatest increase took place in housing estates located in relatively quiet parts of the new town where the background was less than 55 dB(A).

In addition to changes in noise exposure, the study also shows that the sources of transportation noise have changed. Road traffic was the only source of transportation noise in the past. After opening of the MOSR, about 40 % of the dwellings were exposed to varying levels of railway noise on top of the pre-existing road traffic noise. Since the railway was mostly constructed alongside roads, railway noise was the dominant source (railway noise > road traffic noise by at least 5 dB(A)) in only 0.2 % of all dwelling units. These results suggest that the original noise from road traffic together with the small increase of traffic flow on the main roads overwhelmed the noise from MOSR in most parts of the town.

### Change in noise annoyance reactions

As afore-mentioned, the questionnaire surveys had been conducted in 3 stages. The first survey was administered about 2 to 6 months before opening of the railway, followed by subsequent surveys conducted 3 months, and one year after operation of the MOSR. The results in Table 1 indicate that despite the small increase in noise exposure after operation of the railway, the mean reported annoyance score dropped by 0.37 on the 7-point scale ( $P < 0.001$ ) after railway opening. The annoyance scores dropped further by another 0.65 ( $P < 0.001$ ) about one year later.

Analysis of the survey data shows that neither the noise exposure level nor the magnitude of change was a significant determinant of noise annoyance. Results of the same data by regression and path analyses show that while the acoustic measurements were insignificant, some other factors, such as disturbance on sleeping and perceived noisiness, were better predictors of annoyance level (Lam & Au 2008). Such results were not unexpected as the change in noise exposure from one phase to the next was small in magnitude.

**Table 1:** Change in annoyance scores at different stages of the survey

Pair	Mean annoyance score	Standard deviation	Difference between 2 phases	N	Sig of Paired t-test
Before MOSR opening	3.38	1.633	-0.37	361	.000
3 months after MOSR opening	3.01	1.720			
3 months after MOSR opening	3.44	1.853	-0.65	68	.000
1 year after MSOR opening	2.79	2.057			

(Mean annoyance score scale - 1: Not at all annoyed; 7: Very much annoyed)

### Effects of information bias and riding frequency

Given that the change in annoyance scores could not be accounted for by acoustic factors such as the noise exposure level and noise source, the study investigated other possible non-acoustic factors. Realizing that opening of the new railway extension attracted a great deal of media attention and public debate on the adequacy of noise mitigation measures, a “control experiment” was launched to determine the extent to which biased information and riding frequency may affect annoyance ratings (Chan & Lam 2008).

Table 2 shows the results of the ANOVA comparing the reported ratings between Group N and Group P. Since the group members were assigned randomly, the reported noise annoyance was initially not significantly different between the two groups. It is therefore reasonable to assume that any differences between groups in subsequent phases were induced by the biased information provided.

**Table 2:** Results of ANOVA comparing the responses between Group N and Group P

Phase	Question	Sample size	Mean	Std. dev.	F value	P value (2-tailed)
1	Noise annoyance caused by MOSR	N = 249	N = 3.76	N = 0.793	0.096	0.757
		P = 251	P = 3.73	P = 0.793		
2	Satisfaction with noise mitigation measures	N = 103	N = 3.48	N = 1.195	50.04	0.000*
		P = 128	P = 4.48	P = 0.955		
3	Adaptation to noise from MOSR	N = 81	N = 2.89	N = 1.151	0.858	0.356
		P = 100	P = 2.73	P = 1.145		

\* Significance detected with 95 % confidence interval

It can be seen that Group P was significantly more satisfied with the noise mitigation measures employed than Group N ( $P < 0.001$ ) in Phase 2, due to the effect of information bias. In Phase 3, the adaptation rating reported by Group N was higher than that reported by Group P, but the difference between the two groups was insignificant ( $P > 0.356$ ).

To ascertain the effect of frequency of riding on the railway on noise annoyance, an ANOVA was undertaken comparing the reported annoyance scores among non-riders, occasional riders and regular riders of the MOSR (Table 3). In Phase 1, the difference among the three groups was significant ( $P < 0.001$ ). In Phase 2, the difference among the three groups was no longer significant ( $P > 0.73$ ). In Phase 3, the adaptation also showed no significant difference among the three groups ( $P > 0.31$ ).

**Table 3:** Results of ANOVA comparing the responses on questionnaires among non-riders (N), occasional riders (O) and regular riders (R) of MOSR

Phase	Question	Sample size	Mean	Std. dev.	F value	P value (2-tailed)
1	Noise annoyance caused by MOSR	N = 50	N = 4.08	N = 0.804	5.119	0.006*
		O = 361	O = 3.71	O = 0.785		
		R = 89	R = 3.69	R = 0.777		
2	Satisfaction with current noise mitigation measures	N = 26	N = 4.00	N = 1.296	0.306	0.737
		O = 171	O = 4.01	O = 1.181		
		R = 34	R = 4.18	R = 1.086		
3	Adaptation to noise from MOSR	N = 21	N = 3.14	N = 1.459	1.155	0.317
		O = 133	O = 2.77	O = 1.091		
		R = 27	R = 2.67	R = 1.144		

\* Significance detected with 95 % confidence interval

To ascertain whether there are interactions between information bias and MOSR riding frequency in Phase 3, a MANOVA was undertaken using a 2 (rider x non-rider) x 2 (information bias x riding frequency) between subject factorial design (Chan & Lam

2008). The results indicate that both information bias ( $P < 0.01$ ) and riding frequency ( $P < 0.02$ ) significantly affected respondents' noise annoyance reactions, but no interaction was observed between the two factors ( $P > 0.40$ ).

## DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS

The objective of this study was to unravel factors affecting noise annoyance response when there is a sudden increase in noise exposure following the introduction of a new railway extension. More specifically, the study attempted to determine whether or not non-acoustic factors play a role in shaping noise annoyance response. The opening of a new railway extension in the MOS new town offered an opportunity to monitor changes in the acoustic environment and human response over a two-year period using noise mapping technique, repeated social surveys and an experiment to gauge human reactions given different information about the railway project.

For this type of study, it would be ideal to adopt the framework proposed by Brown and van Kamp (2005) which requires the first social survey to be conducted well in advance of the operation of the railway extension. This was unfortunately not feasible in this study due to time and resource constraints. Nevertheless, findings of the repeated social surveys undertaken in this study six months before, three months following, and one year after, operation of the railway do provide some insight into how local residents react to the sudden change in acoustic environment. Findings of the social survey reveal a statistically significant decline in noise annoyance reactions over the study period despite a small increase in noise levels caused by the new railway noise source.

The current experimental setup does not allow all non-acoustic factors that might possibly affect annoyance response to be fully explored. However, realizing that opening of the new railway extension also coincides with a phase with heightened media attention, intense public debate and possible change in the habit of transportation, the present study incorporated a "control experiment" attempting to investigate how two non-acoustic factors, namely information bias and riding frequency, can affect the annoyance response of local residents exposed to the noise created by the new railway line. Findings of the experimental study show that information bias, depending on which side of the coin is revealed to the recipient, can have quite opposite effects. Respondents receiving only information on positive measures taken by the authority to reduce noise emission are more tolerant of the noise impact, but those receiving only critical views tend to be more annoyed because they feel that not all measures to reduce noise have been employed. The effect of information bias may start very strong and then decrease in magnitude but stay significant for at least a few weeks. Regular riders were more tolerant of the new railway noise than occasional riders and non-riders, but this effect, which is relatively stable over time, could be overwhelmed by that of information bias.

The study of noise annoyance reactions towards step-changes of noise exposure has attracted considerable attention in recent years. Findings of this study confirm that significant changes in annoyance response can occur shortly after the introduction of a new noise-emitting infrastructure and such change cannot be ascribed entirely to changes in the acoustic environment. Among the many possible factors that may account for the temporal shift in annoyance reactions, the effects of media sensitization, information bias and the habit of transportation cannot be overlooked.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

This research was substantially supported by a grant from the Research Grants Council of the Hong Kong SAR Government (Project No. CUHK 4248/03H).

## **REFERENCES**

- Brown AL, van Kamp I (2005). Towards a design for studies of response to a change in noise exposure. In: Proceedings of InterNoise 2005 (CD-ROM), Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.
- Chan TC, Lam KC (2008). The effects of information bias and riding frequency on noise annoyance to a new railway extension in Hong Kong. *Transportation Res, Pt. D* 13: 334-339.
- Hume KI, Morley H, Thomas C (2004). Community response to a new runway: preliminary results. In: Proceedings of InterNoise 2004. Prague, Czech Republic.
- Job RSF, Hatfield J (1998). Community reaction to noise. *Acoust Austral* 26: 35-39.
- Joncour C, Gautier C, Lambert J (2000). Annoyance due to combined noise source. In : Proceedings of Internoise 2000 (CD-ROM), Nice, France.
- Lam KC, Au WH (2006). Quantifying the spatial and temporal variations in the urban soundscape by noise mapping. In: Starrett SK, Hong J, Lyon WG (eds.): *Environmental science and technology 2006, Vol. 2. Proceedings from the 2<sup>nd</sup> International Conference on Environmental Science and Technology, held August 19-22, 2006 in Houston, Texas, USA* (pp 380-384). Houston, TX: American Science Press.
- Lam KC, Au WH (2008). Human response to a step change in noise exposure following the opening of a new railway extension in Hong Kong. *Acta Acust Acust* (in press).
- Lam KC, Chan PK, Chan TC, Au WH, Hui WC (2008). Annoyance response to mixed transportation noise in Hong Kong. *Appl Acoust* (in press).
- Lambert J (1998). Assessing the railway bonus: the need to examine the "new infrastructure" effect. In: Proceedings of Internoise 1998 (CD-ROM), Christchurch, New Zealand.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (1998). Exposure-response relationships for transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 104: 3432-3445.
- Schreckenber D, Schuemer R, Schuemer-Kohrs A, Griefahn B, Moehler U (1998). Attitudes toward noise source as determinants of annoyance. In: Fastl H, Scheuren J (eds.): *Eurnoise 98. Designing for silence. Prediction, measurement and evaluation of noise and vibration. Proceedings, Vol. I* (pp 595-600). München.
- Solberg S (2005). Giving people control of their noise problem – techniques to prevent annoyance. In: Proceedings of Forum Acusticum 2005. Budapest, Hungary.

## The effect on annoyance estimation of noise modeling procedures

Peter Lercher<sup>1\*</sup>, Bram de Greve<sup>2</sup>, Dick Botteldooren<sup>2</sup>, Marine Baulac<sup>3</sup>, Jérôme Defrance<sup>3</sup>, Johannes Rüdiger<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Hygiene, Microbiology and Social Medicine, Medical University Innsbruck

<sup>2</sup> Acoustics group, Department of Information Technology, Ghent University, Gent, Belgium

<sup>3</sup> CSTB, Saint-Martin-d'Hères, France

\* corresponding author: e-mail: peter.lercher@i-med.ac.at

### INTRODUCTION

Worldwide the impact of noise exposure on a community is estimated by the percentage highly annoyed. The proper determination of the percentage highly annoyed depends among other factors related to the quality of the survey (sample size, selection, questionnaire) also on the quality of the noise assignments related to the type and quality of the modeling procedure. Meta-analyses have demonstrated large variations in the exposure-annoyance curves and described personal, environmental and social factors which may be responsible for these differences (Job 1988; Fields 1993; Miedema & Vos 1999, 2003; Miedema & Fields 2005). Even when these individual differences are accounted for, Fields et al. (2000) have observed that on average the community response still differs the equivalent of about 7 decibel in noise exposure. At the last ICBEN conference Fields (2003) stated "There is almost no research" into these differences. It would, however, be important to investigate the determinants of these differences, "because it identifies communities that might be treated differently in noise regulations". In practice, several modeling standards and minor or larger variations of these coexist. Hitherto, a systematic cross-validation of the effect of the various modeling procedures on the estimation of the percentage highly annoyed in community studies is missing. Realizing this fact, the European community has spent a lot of research money (Harmonoise & Imagine projects) to establish a new modeling standard. This new standard should account better for topographical and meteorological conditions which vary a lot across (not only) Europe (low and high land, coastal regions). It should guarantee that the costly noise mapping exercise – enforced by the Environmental Noise directive (END) – actually leads to what is intended: to get reliable cross-national estimates of the percentage of people exceeding certain thresholds of noise exposure (e.g. 55 dBA or 65 dBA) by 2012. Furthermore, utilizing the exposure-effect curves from the END annexes (Miedema & Oudshoorn 2001) reliable percentages of highly or moderately annoyed for various noise indicators (Lden, Lnight) should be calculated.

The Alps can be considered as a specific case in terms of orography, climate and meteorology and hence a real challenge for noise modeling. The ALPNAP project ("Monitoring and Minimisation of Traffic-Induced Noise and Air Pollution Along Major Alpine Transport Routes") was funded to describe the Alpine-specific processes that determine the propagation of air and noise in Alpine valleys and their impact on health. One collaboration across disciplines aimed at assessing the effects on the estimation of the percentage highly annoyed in an alpine valley for rail and main road traffic due to the use of different modeling techniques (ISO9613 (Bass3 by INTEC), NMPB-96 (Mithra-Sig by CSTB). Additionally, for motorways the Harmonoise/Imagine method (implemented by INTEC and CSTB) was evaluated. It should be stressed that the same source power for road vehicles and trains is used as well as the same

traffic densities and thus the differences between these models only originate from differences in approximation of the propagation term.

## **METHODS**

### **Area, sample selection and recruitment**

The area of investigation, the Unterinntal, is the most important access route for heavy goods traffic over the Brenner. The goods traffic over the Brenner has tripled within the last 25 years and the fraction of goods moved on the road has substantially increased (up to 2/3). The area consist of small towns and villages with a mix of industrial, small business and agricultural activities. The primary noise sources are highway and rail traffic. In addition a main road is of importance. This road links the villages and access roads to the highway.

People were contacted by phone based on a stratified, random sampling strategy. The address base was stratified by use of the GIS (Geographic information system), based on fixed distances to the major traffic sources (rail, highway, main road), leaving a common „background area“ outside major traffic activities and an area with exposure to more than one traffic source “mixed traffic”. From these five areas households were randomly selected and replaced in case of non-participation. Selection criteria for people were age between 25 and 75 years, sufficient hearing and language proficiency. An exclusion criterion was duration of living less than one year at this address. 45 % did not want to participate. The rest of the addresses were not valid (commercial etc), did not have telephone or could not be reached by 3 attempts at different times of the day. Eventually, 1,643 persons (35 % of the original sample on an individual basis), participated in this study. On household level the participation was much higher. Women were more willing to participate (61 %).

### **Noise exposure assessment**

Three groups of traffic noise sources are covered: Motorway traffic, traffic on main roads, and railway traffic. For motorway traffic the yearly average load (light and heavy vehicles) is combined with an average diurnal traffic pattern. Traffic frequency data on main roads were supplemented with additional counting data. Road traffic noise emission is calculated on the basis of the Harmonoise source model (Jonasson 2007). Railway noise emission is extracted from a typical day of noise immission measurements at close distance to the source. Bass3 is an extended version of ISO9613. The model includes up to four reflections and two sideway diffractions (de Greve et al. 2005, 2007).

Mithra-Sig is the NMPB-96 implementation by CSTB, the current standard engineering method recommended by the END for road traffic modeling.

The Harmonoise/Imagine point-to-point propagation model is a candidate European standard engineering model that builds upon the Nord2000 project (van Maercke & Defrance 2007; Defrance et al. 2007). It promises better performance in complex terrain – but is computationally quite intensive and some simplifications had to be made to be applicable in such a large area. Only one reflection and two vertical diffraction edges were accounted for in this implementation.

An extensive noise monitoring campaign was conducted to check the validity of these simulations. At 38 locations sound levels were recorded for over one week during winter (October to January) and during summer (June to August). In addition, the

predicted sound pressure levels resulting from PE-modeling have been evaluated against these long-term measurements (van Renterghem et al. 2007).

Indicators of day, evening, night exposure and Lden were calculated for each source and total exposure at several points on the facade of the building of the survey participants. In the present analyses Lden of the respective sources was utilized.

### **Questionnaire information**

The questionnaire covered socio-demographic data, housing, satisfaction with the environment, general noise annoyance, attitudes toward transportation, interference of activities, coping with noise, occupational exposures, lifestyle, reported sensitivities, health status, selected illnesses and medications. The phone interview took about 15-20 minutes to complete. Noise annoyance was measured with a 5-point verbal scale according to ICBEN and ISO standards (Fields et al. 2001; ISO TC 43/SC 1, 2002). In the present analyses, highly annoyed was defined by responses to the two upper points (4+5) on the 5-point verbal scale.

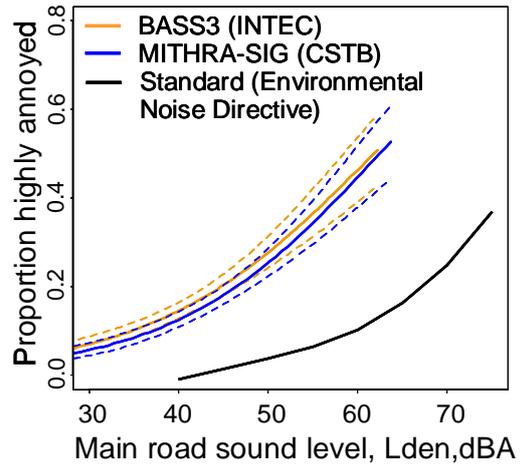
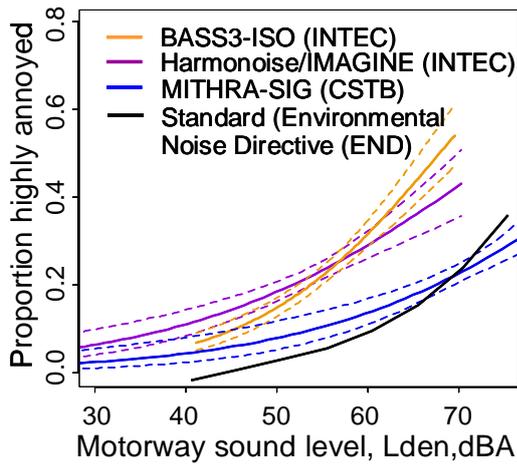
### **Statistical analysis**

Exposure-effect curves were calculated with extended logistic regression methods using restricted cubic spline functions to accommodate for non-linear components in the fit if appropriate (Harrell 2001). The non-parametric regression estimate and its 95 % confidence intervals are based on smoothing the binary responses and taking the logit transformation of the smoothed estimates. The analysis was carried out with R version 2.4.1 (R Development Core Team 2006) using the contributed packages "Design" and "Hmisc" from F Harrell.

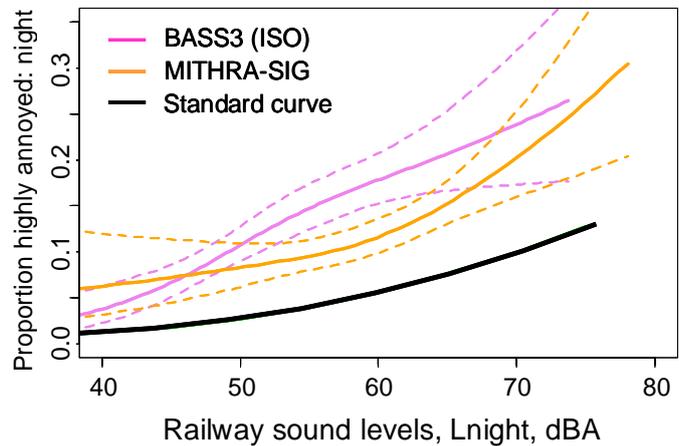
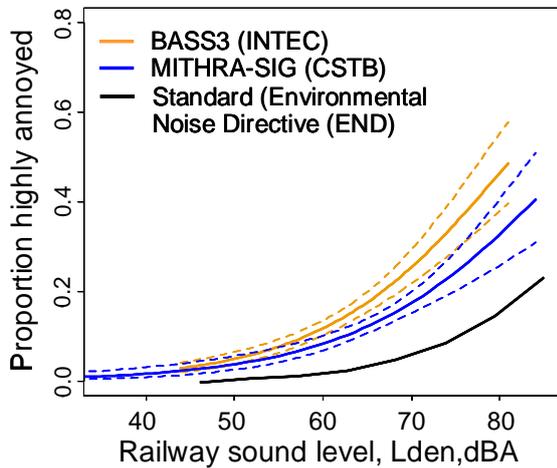
## **RESULTS**

Figures 1, 2 and 3 show a side-by-side comparison of the noise-annoyance relationships for motorway, main road and railway sound levels for BASS3-ISO, MITHRA-SIG and HARMONOISE/IMAGINE (only motorway) noise modeling. For comparison, the standard exposure-annoyance curve (from END) is inserted (black line) in addition. For motorway noise, the sound modelling with MITHRA-SIG shows reasonable agreement with the standard curve, except for an underestimation at higher sound levels. Both, the BASS3-ISO and the HARMONOISE/IMAGINE modeling depart substantially and indicate higher annoyance at any noise level.

The strongest deviation from the standard curve is observed in the main road graph while both modeling techniques agree quite well. Railway annoyance (Figure 3) is increasingly underestimated at higher levels by MITHRA-SIG modeling - but much less when compared with motorway sound modeling.

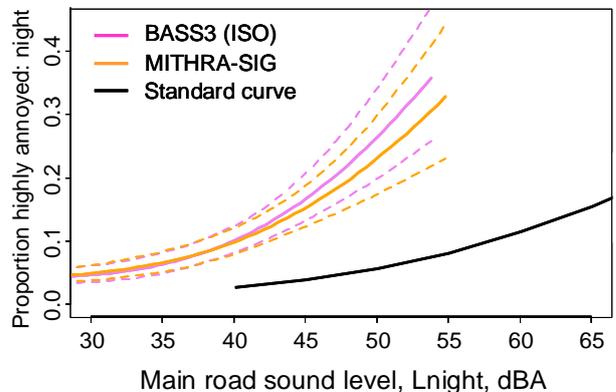
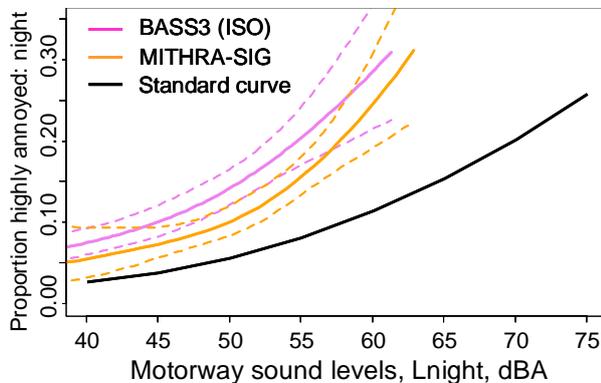


**Figures 1 and 2:** Exposure effect relationships: highly annoyed by motorway (left) and main road sound exposure (right) by different noise modelling procedures compared with the standard curve (Environmental Noise Directive). Dashed lines indicate 95 % confidence intervals.



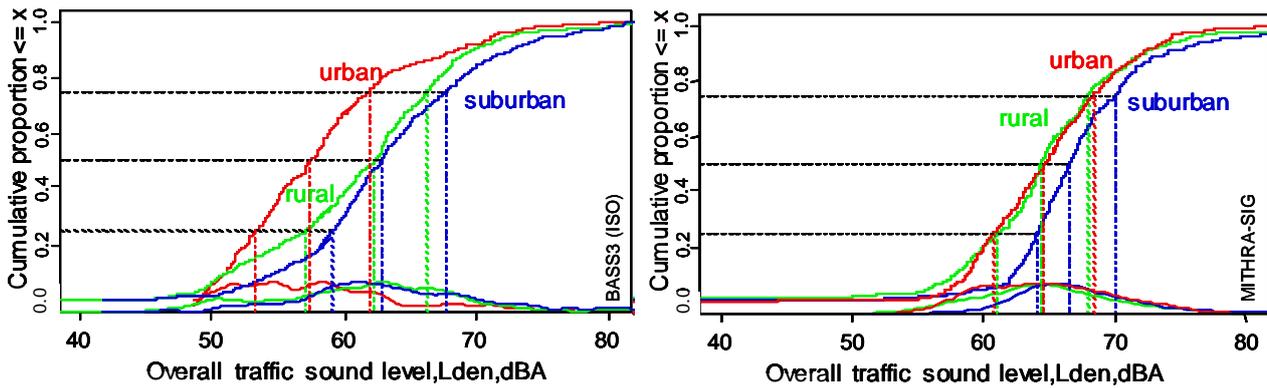
**Figure 3:** Exposure effect relationship: highly annoyed by railway sound exposure by two modeling strategies and compared with the Standard annoyance relationship

**Figure 4:** Exposure effect relationship: highly annoyed by railway exposure **during night** by two modeling strategies and compared with the Standard annoyance relationship



**Figure 5:** Exposure effect relationship: highly annoyed by motorway exposure **during night** by two modeling strategies and compared with the Standard annoyance relationship

**Figure 6:** Exposure effect relationship: highly annoyed by main road exposure **during night** by two modeling strategies and compared with the Standard annoyance relationship

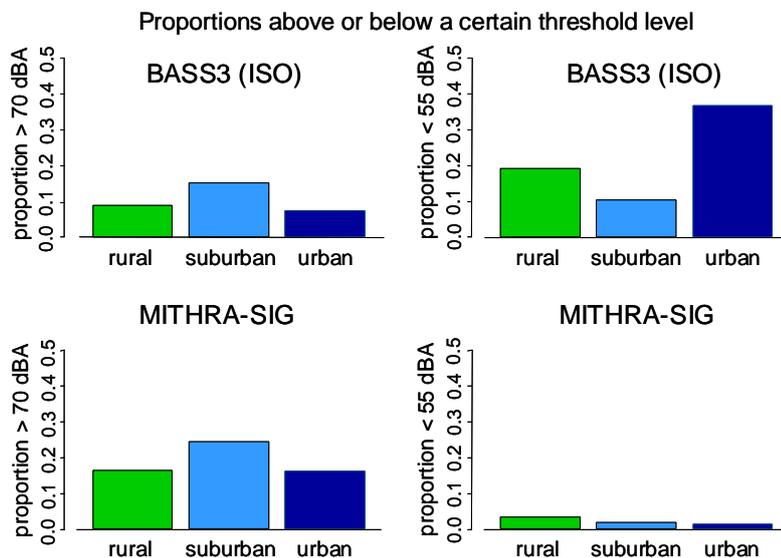


**Figure 7:** Cumulative distribution of sound levels by subregion displaying three percentiles (25th, 50th, 75th) for a comparison with two sound modeling procedures (ISO left, Mithra right)

Viewing the modeling differences between Mithra and Bass3 for the Lnight-indicator (Figures 4, 5, 6) it is evident that they are not completely mimicking the differences seen with the Lden-indicator. Especially, the motorway curve shows a smaller systematic difference and the difference for the railway is shaped in another way. However, the distance of the annoyance curves to the standard curves remains about the same.

The cumulative distribution plots by region (Figure 7) reveal different values in urban and rural areas for the models. MITHRA tends to give higher values here.

Figure 8 gives an estimate of the mapping effect size in two situations. The prevalence at higher sound levels (>70 dBA) is over- and at lower levels under-estimated by Mithra mapping. The difference in the estimation is much larger for the fraction below 55 dBA which is not surprising since overall accuracy is lower.



**Figure 8:** Proportions of sound levels above 70 dBA (left side) and below 55 dBA (right side) by region and type of sound level calculation (BASS3-ISO upper graphs, MITHRA-SIG lower graphs)

**DISCUSSION**

By independent comparison of standard techniques in noise modeling we could demonstrate significant differences in the estimation of the highly annoyed.

The best agreement among the modeling procedures was found for main road noise followed by railway noise exposure. The largest discrepancy observed was with mo-



torway noise. The HARMONOISE/IMAGINE mapping implementation was closer to the ISO-variant Bass3 than to Mithra.

Because no gold standard is available for comparison it cannot be decided on the ground of this study what is the truth.

The comparisons between the regional annoyance curves and the standard curve from the END have revealed that all curves show higher annoyance at the same sound exposure. The strongest departure in annoyance is observed with main road noise exposure which shows a steeper slope than motorway noise. Around 60 dBA, the underestimation of the percentage of highly annoyed by the standard exposure response would be more than 25 %. This substantial departure from the standard curve is likely to reflect a recent increase in the exposure to traffic which bypasses the motorway due to the introduction of restrictions for trucks, a new toll on the motorway and increasing traffic jams.

On the other hand – although both motorway and railway annoyance are higher than in the standard curve at the same sound level – annoyance due to railway noise is lower than due to motorway noise. A comparison with an identical survey ten years ago (Heimann et al. 2007) has shown a decreasing annoyance prevalence and a “normalization” of the exposure response curve – probably due to an extended noise abatement program over the years and less reported annoyance from rail induced vibrations. However, the separately asked question about annoyance during night still shows larger percentages of highly annoyed by rail than by motorway (Heimann et al. 2007).

The annoyance due to noise from the motorway is still at a high level. Mithra noise mapping would underestimate the percentage highly annoyed at 70 dBA against HARMONOISE/IMAGINE mapping by 20 % and even 30 % against the Bass3-ISO mapping implementation.

Furthermore, the different estimation of the population exposure above or below a certain threshold or guideline by Mithra and Bass3 is another worrying finding of relevance for planning, risk assessment and noise control.

The findings about the different performance of Bass3 and Mithra in urban versus rural areas may be an important reason for the different population exposure assessment of these two mapping methods.

The evaluations carried out in this comprehensive study differ in some relevant aspects from previous validation work (van Leeuwen 2000; Lui et al. 2006; van Renterghem et al. 2007).

- Earlier evaluation studies were conducted predominantly in “easier” open area propagation conditions. This study performed in complex terrain and under the difficult meteorological conditions of alpine valleys.
- The sound propagation had to be calculated for much larger distances (> 1000m) from the main sources and for rather different pattern of residential living (urban, suburban, rural settings).
- Previous evaluations of sound propagation models focused on the comparison between predicted sound levels and levels from long-term measurements.
- This study related the results of the various modeling procedures to the actually reported annoyance and hence was able to evaluate the effect different

noise propagation models have on the human perception of sound from different sources (road, motorway, railway).

- For the first time the candidate European standard engineering model (HARMONOISE/IMAGINE) was evaluated against standard models under real life conditions.

While the evaluations conducted in this study definitely are not able to decide which of the modeling results are the “real truth” – the observed differences should be seriously considered.

The observation that the European candidate model is not performing superior in the mapping of motorway sound than the older ISO-implementation in Bass3 is another important result which needs further confirmation in annoyance based evaluation studies in other areas. The much larger computational effort forced the introduction of approximations that could have counteracted the potential benefits in this study.

Eventually, some of the differences in the comparison of the exposure effect curves may also be due to the restricted assumption which underly the standard curve: namely, that the curve crosses zero somewhere between 40 and 45 dBA. This assumption was not considered reasonable in this study due to relevant exposure occurrence below these values in alpine areas.

## CONCLUSION

The substantial effects different noise mapping procedures may exert on annoyance estimation and on the prevalence of population exposure above or below certain noise levels can introduce significant bias in environmental health impact assessment in different areas and for different sound sources. The different performance in urban versus rural areas deserve further attention. Eventually, evaluations of noise mapping software should be always performed in conjunction with annoyance surveys.

The annoyance response along major transalpine transit routes continues to remain at higher levels than the standard exposure response curve from the END.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors acknowledge the support of a research grant from the European Union (ALPNAP project within the INTERREG IIIb program “Alpine space”). Further support was received by the Division of Social Medicine, Medical University Innsbruck for a more extensive noise measurement campaign with accompanying meteorological measurements. The phone survey was carried out by IMAD-Innsbruck.

Eventually, we thank the people of the lower Inn valley for their willingness to participate in this study, Dr Edda Amann, M.P.H. and Dr Alex Eisenmann for their engagement in the preparation and conductance of this study.

## REFERENCES

- Defrance J, Noordhoek I, Salomons E, Heimann D, Plovsing B, Watts G, Jonasson H, Zhang X, Premat E, Schmich I, Aballea F, Baulac M, de Roo F. (2007). Outdoor sound propagation reference model developed in the European Harmonoise project. *Acta Acust* 93: 213-227.
- de Greve B, de Muer T, Botteldooren D (2005). Outdoor beam tracing over undulating terrain. In: *Proceedings of Forum Acusticum 2005*, Budapest, Hungary.
- de Greve B, van Renterghem T, Botteldooren D (2007). Outdoor sound propagation in mountainous areas: comparison of reference and engineering models. In: *Proceedings of the 19th International Congress on Acoustics - Paper ENV-07-005* (on CD-ROM), 2-7 September 2007, Madrid, Spain.

- Fields, JM (1993). Effect of personal and situational variables on noise annoyance in residential areas. *J Acoust Soc Am* 93: 2753-2763.
- Fields JM (2003). Statement unpublished on the 8th International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem, Rotterdam, The Netherlands, 29 June – 3 July, 2003.
- Fields JM, Ehrlich GE, Zador P (2000). Theory and design tools for studies of reactions to abrupt changes in noise exposure. Langley Research Center. Report No: NAS 1.26210280.
- Fields JM, de Jong RG, Gjestland T, Flindell IH, Job RFS, Kurra S, Lercher P, Vallet M, Yano T, Guski R, Felscher-Suhr U, Schumer R (2001). Standardized general-purpose noise reaction questions for community noise surveys: research and a recommendation. *J Sound Vib* 242: 641-679.
- Harrell FE Jr (2001). Regression modeling strategies. New York: Springer.
- Heimann D, de Franceschi M, Emeis S, Lercher P, Seibert P (eds) (2007). Air pollution, traffic noise and related health effects in the alpine space - a guide for authorities and consultants. ALPNAP comprehensive report. Trento, Italy: Università degli Studi di Trento, Dipartimento di Ingegneria Civile e Ambientale.
- ISO TC 43/SC 1 (2002-02), N/A. Acoustics - Assessment of noise annoyance by means of social and socioacoustic surveys. Geneva: ISO Central Secretariat.
- Job RSF (1988). Community response to noise: A review of factors influencing the relationship between noise exposure and reaction. *J Acoust Soc Am* 83: 991-1001.
- Jonasson HG (2007). Acoustical source modelling of road vehicles. *Acta Acust united with Acust* 93: 174-183.
- Lui WK, Li KM, Ng PL, Frommer GH (2006). A comparative study of different numerical models for prediction train noise in high-rise cities. *Appl Acoust* 67:432-449.
- Miedema HME, Oudshoorn CG (2001). Annoyance from transportation noise: relationships with exposure metrics DNL and DENL and their confidence intervals. *Environ Health Perspect* 109: 409-416.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (1999). Demographic and attitudinal factors that modify annoyance from transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 105: 3336-3344.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (2003). Noise sensitivity and reactions to noise and other environmental conditions. *J Acoust Soc Am* 113: 1492-1504.
- Miedema HME, Fields JM, Vos H (2005). Effect of season and meteorological conditions on community noise annoyance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 117: 2853-2865.
- R Development Core Team (2006). R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. <http://www.R-project.org>.
- van Leeuwen HJA (2000). Railway Noise Prediction Models: A Comparison. *J Sound Vib* 231 (3): 975-987.
- van Maercke D, Defrance J (2007). Development of an analytical model for outdoor sound propagation within the Harmonoise project. *Acta Acust* 93: 201-212.
- van Renterghem T, Botteldooren D, Lercher P (2007). Comparison of measurements and predictions of sound propagation in a valley-slope configuration in an inhomogeneous atmosphere. *J Acoust Soc Am* 121: 2522-2533.

## **Study on sound environment and community response to noise in Tianjin, a Chinese city**

Hui Ma<sup>1\*</sup>, Takashi Yano<sup>2</sup>

1 School of Architecture, Tianjin University, China

2 Kumamoto University, Japan

\* corresponding author: e-mail: mahui@tju.edu.cn

A social survey on sound environment and community response to noise was carried out in Tianjin, the third biggest city in China. Dose-response relationship curves of road traffic noise were firstly constructed by using ICBEN method. At the same time, acoustical condition in Tianjin and resident's attitude to noise problem was analyzed in demographic point of view.

## **Influence of attitudes to noise sources on annoyance**

Takashi Morihara<sup>1\*</sup>, Tetsumi Sato<sup>2</sup>, Takashi Yano<sup>3</sup>

1 Ishikawa National College of Technology, Kitachujo, Tsubata, Kahoku Gun, Ishikawa, Japan

2 Hokkai Gakuen University, South 26, West 11, Chuo-Ku, Sapporo, Japan

3 Kumamoto University, Kurokami 2-39-1, Kumamoto, Kumamoto, Japan

\* corresponding author: e-mail: morihara@ishikawa-nct.ac.jp

### **INTRODUCTION**

The influence of transportation noise on the quality of life has so far been investigated by socio acoustical surveys, some of which have shown that noise annoyance is affected by not only noise exposure but also non-acoustical factors. Fields (1993) conducted meta-analysis on the effects of personal and situational variables on annoyance, in which he indicated that noise annoyance was strongly affected by three attitudes (fear, preventability, sensitivity) and weakly by situational factors but not by demographic factors (age, social status, etc.), exposure time, ambient noise and interview method. Miedema & Vos (1999) also pointed out that fear and sensitivity were important on the prediction of noise annoyance. Hong et al. (2007) also showed by ANOVA that sensitivity had a significant effect on sleep disturbance but sex and age of participants did not. Sandrock et al. (2008) demonstrated that people who are more sensitive to tram and bus noise gave higher annoyance at experimental study. On the other hand, using a magnitude estimation method in laboratory experiment, Ellermeier et al. (2001) showed that the degree of sensitivity did not affect response to noise. Though these studies were mainly related to sensitivity, there were a few other studies which investigated the influence of the attitudes towards noise sources. Since noise annoyance is usually affected by socio-cultural factors, investigating the effect of the attitudes on annoyance in Japan may be the key to find out the difference in dose-response relationships for transportation noises between Japan and Euro-American countries (Fields & Walker 1982; Knall & Schuemer 1983; Moehler 1988; Miedema & Vos 1998; Kaku & Yamada 1996 and Morihara et al. 2002). The purpose of this study is, therefore, to investigate whether the attitudes, in terms of the frequency of noise source usage, cognition to noise source and safety image of noise source, affect noise annoyance.

### **METHODS**

#### **Social surveys**

Data from three socio-acoustic surveys, respectively on community response to road traffic and railway noises in Ishikawa 2007, on high speed train noise in Fukuoka 2003 and on aircraft noise in Kumamoto 2006 were analyzed, in which noise annoyance was measured by the ICBEN standardized 5-point verbal scale. Table 1 shows the summary of the socio-acoustic surveys. The sample sizes were 950, 724 and 413, respectively. The respondents were randomly selected on a one-person per family basis from detached houses. Questionnaires consisted of questions on annoyance due to transportation noise source as the key question, activity disturbances caused by each noise source, house structure, residential environment, attitudes towards transportation and personal factors. Questions on the three attitude variables and the relative frequency of responses are shown in Table 2.

**Table 1:** Summary of socio-acoustic surveys

Survey ID	Year	Source	Area	Sample size	Response rate (%)
HRW03	2003	High speed train	Fukuoka	724	66
AC06	2006	Aircraft	Kumamoto	413	53
RT&RW07	2007	Road traffic and Railway	Ishikawa	950	59

**Table 2:** Question wordings and relative frequency

	HRW03	AC06	RT&RW07 (car)	RT&RW07 (railway)
Q1 (frequency): How frequently do you use the transportation (noise source)?				
1. not at all	3.7	5.9	5.0	28.1
2. seldom	15.5	13.0	4.5	44.5
3. sometimes	36.1	30.9	14.5	21.5
4. often	8.0	7.2	23.3	4.3
5. very often	36.8	43.1	52.7	1.6
Q2 (cognition): What do you think about usage of transportation (noise source) in the general public?				
1. positively	9.7	6.1	5.0	15.5
2. as ... as possible	30.9	19.0	10.6	52.7
3. neither	52.3	65.6	45.8	30.0
4. as ... as possible not	4.5	6.3	37.9	1.6
5. not at all	2.7	2.9	0.8	0.2
Q3 (safety): What do you think about safety of transportation (noise source)?				
1. very safe	20.8	7.1	2.0	22.3
2. relative safe	46.2	31.4	19.6	54.6
3. neither safe nor dangerous	28.8	46.1	40.8	21.3
4. relative dangerous	3.5	12.0	31.9	1.6
5. very dangerous	0.7	3.4	5.6	0.1

## Noise exposure

The outdoor noise exposure levels at the nearest points from the sound source were calculated by measurement and equation of estimating attenuation. Noise exposure levels have not yet measured in Ishikawa survey. Noise exposure levels of LAeq,24h ranged from 32 to 50 dB in high speed train survey and from 43 to 53 dB in aircraft noise survey.

## RESULTS

In this study, the effects of the three attitudes on noise annoyance were investigated by correlation coefficient and dose response relationships. The correlation coefficient was calculated with the data of HRW03, AC06 and RT&RW07 (abbreviations see Table 1. The dose-response relationships were established by using the data of HRW03 and AC06 and were compared between two groups divided by the attitude degree.

## Correlation Coefficient

Correlation coefficient between each attitude and noise/exhaust gas/vibration annoyance is shown in Table 3. It was indicated that the correlation coefficients between frequency of transportation usage and three kinds of annoyance were very small in all surveys (maximum value is -0.096). The correlation coefficients between cognition and annoyance were also small. Though the correlation coefficients between safety and annoyance were small for HRW03 and RT&RW07, the correlation coefficient between safety and noise/vibration annoyance for AC06 were slightly larger, 0.165 and 0.238, respectively.

**Table 3:** Correlation Coefficient between attitudes and annoyance

attitude	survey ID	annoyance		
		noise	exhaust gas	vibration
frequency	HRW03	-0.052	-	-0.001
	AC06	0.039	-	0.055
	RT&RW07(car)	-0.012	-0.096	-0.022
	RT&RW07(rail)	0.044	-	0.029
cognition	HRW03	0.046	-	0.072
	AC06	0.062	-	0.041
	RT&RW07(car)	0.043	0.026	0.001
	RT&RW07(rail)	0.055	-	0.058
safety	HRW03	0.030	-	0.082
	AC06	0.165	-	0.238
	RT&RW07(car)	0.062	0.044	0.048
	RT&RW07(rail)	0.059	-	0.057

## Dose-response relationships

This section shows whether dose-response curves would differ statistically between the two groups divided based on attitude factors. The curves were drawn by a nominal logistic regression analysis: the objective variable was noise annoyance, and the explanatory variables were noise exposure (LAeq, 24h) and each attitude. Annoyance was set to dummy variables as 1 is extremely; 0 is not at all, slightly, moderately and very. The attitudes were also set to dummy variables accordingly. The estimates of the parameters and their standard errors are shown in Table 4 (HRW03) and Table 5 (AC06), except the cases that the sample sizes were under 100. Figure 1 shows that aircraft usage significantly affected the dose-response relationships between noise annoyance and LAeq,24h for AC06 at 5 % level. However, the cognition and the safety did not significantly affect annoyance in AC06. Also the frequency of usage, the cognition and the safety had no significant effects on noise annoyance in HRW03. This may be because the people who frequently use aircraft know the airplane well, and they recognize that the aircraft should be quieter than the present circumstances.

## CONCLUSIONS

The frequency of usage and the cognition of the noise sources had almost no correlations to noise, exhaust gas and vibration annoyance. The safety image of aircraft had very small correlations to noise and vibration annoyance. Dose-response curves were affected by the frequency of aircraft usage. It was found that the group frequently using aircraft was more annoyed than the other group. The cognition and the

safety image of noise sources not affect dose-response curves in both noise sources. This study does not investigate the indirect effect of the attitudes towards noise sources, and there is scope for further discussion.

**Table 4:** Estimates, standard errors and p values are based on HRW03

(a) Frequency of transportation usage

	1+2 [1] vs. other [0]			5 [1] vs. other [0]			4+5 [1] vs. other [0]		
	Estimate	s.e.	P value	Estimate	s.e.	P value	Estimate	s.e.	P value
Constant	-13.96	1.80	<.0001	-13.95	1.81	<.0001	-13.96	1.81	<.0001
LAeq, 24h	0.28	0.04	<.0001	0.28	0.04	<.0001	0.28	0.04	<.0001
Frequency	0.24	0.25	0.346	-0.35	0.22	0.116	-0.29	0.21	0.164

(b) Cognition of noise source

	1+2 [1] vs. other [0]		
	Estimate	s.e.	P value
Constant	-13.71	1.75	<.0001
LAeq, 24h	0.27	0.04	<.0001
Cognition	0.22	0.21	0.289

(c) Safety images to noise source

	1 [1] vs. other [0]			1+2 [1] vs. other [0]		
	Estimate	s.e.	P value	Estimate	s.e.	P value
Constant	-13.37	1.73	<.0001	-13.30	1.74	<.0001
LAeq, 24h	0.27	0.04	<.0001	0.26	0.04	<.0001
Safety	-0.04	0.25	0.877	-0.08	0.21	0.706

**Table 5:** Estimates, standard errors and p values are based on AC06

(a) Frequency of transportation usage

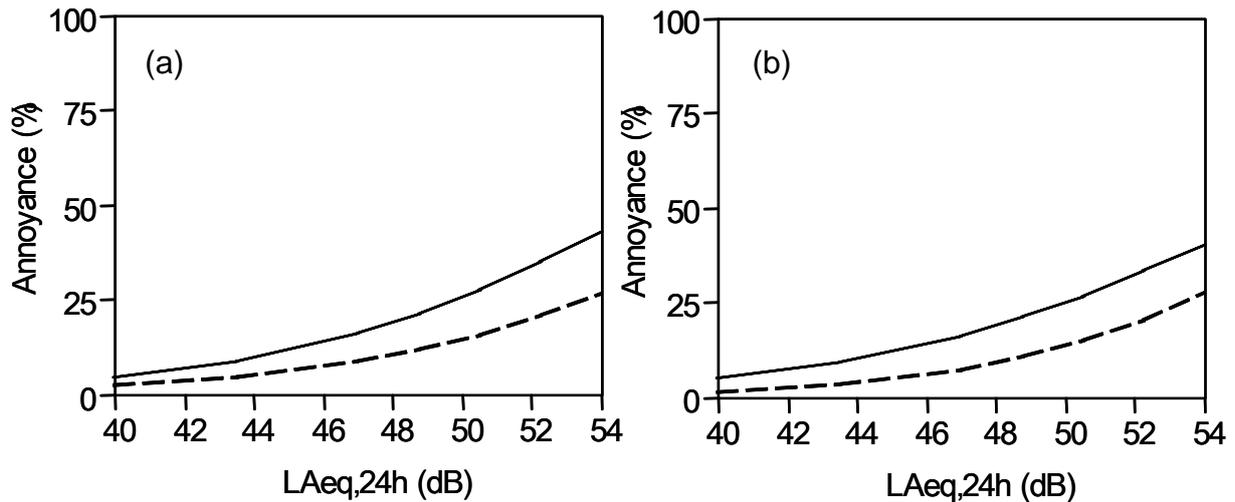
	5 [1] vs. other [0]			4+5 [1] vs. other [0]		
	Estimate	s.e.	P value	Estimate	s.e.	P value
Constant	-11.15	1.66	<.0001	-11.33	1.67	<.0001
LAeq, 24h	0.19	0.03	<.0001	0.19	0.03	<.0001
Frequency	0.70	0.31	0.025	0.76	0.32	0.018

(c) Safety images to noise source

	1+2 [1] vs. other [0]		
	Estimate	s.e.	P value
Constant	-10.52	1.6	<.0001
LAeq, 24h	0.18	0.03	<.0001
Safety	-0.10	0.31	0.756

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was partially supported by Grant-in-Aid for Scientific Research (Project No: 19760408).



**Figure 1:** Dose-response relationships between annoyance and LAeq, 24h: (a) comparison extremely (solid line) with all other degrees of the frequency (broken line); (b) comparison very and extremely (solid line) with all other degrees of the frequency (broken line).

## REFERENCES

- Ellermeier W, Eigenstetter M, Zimmer K (2001). Psychoacoustic correlates of individual noise sensitivity. *J Acoust Soc Am* 109: 1464-1473.
- Fields JM (1993). Effect of personal and situational variables on noise annoyance in residential areas. *J Acoust Soc Am* 93: 2753-2763.
- Fields JM, Walker JG (1982). Comparing the relationships between noise level and annoyance in different surveys: a railway noise vs. aircraft and road traffic comparison. *J Sound Vibr* 81: 51-80.
- Hong J, Kim J, Lim C, Lee S (2007). Comparative study on sleep disturbance from railway and road traffic noise. In: *Proceedings of Inter-Noise*.
- Kaku J, Yamada I (1996). The possibility of a bonus for evaluating railway noise in Japan. *J Sound Vibr* 193: 445-450.
- Knall V, Schuemer R (1983). The differing annoyance levels of rail and road traffic noise. *J Sound Vibr* 87: 321-326.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (1998). Exposure-response relationships for transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 104: 3432-3445.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (1999). Demographic and attitudinal factors that modify annoyance from transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 105: 3336-3344.
- Moehler U (1988). Community response to railway noise: a review of social surveys. *J Sound Vibr* 120: 321-332.
- Morihara T, Sato T, Yano T (2002). Comparison of dose-response relationships between railway and road traffic noises in Kyushu and Hokkaido. In: *Proceedings of Inter-Noise*.
- Sandrock S, Griefahn B, Kaczmarek T, Hafke H, Preis A, Gjestland T (2008). Experimental studies on annoyance caused by noises from trams and buses. *J Sound Vibr* 313: 908-919.

## The importance of non-acoustical factors on noise annoyance of urban residents

Katarina Paunovic<sup>1\*</sup>, Branko Jakovljevic<sup>1</sup>, Goran Belojevic<sup>1</sup>

1 Institute of Hygiene and Medical Ecology, School of Medicine, University of Belgrade, Dr Subotica 8, 11000 Belgrade, Serbia

\*corresponding author: e-mail: paunkaya@net.yu

### INTRODUCTION

Noise annoyance is a feeling of displeasure or disturbance caused by noise. It is a sensitive indicator of adverse noise effects. Noise annoyance can only be partially explained by acoustical characteristics of noise – its level, frequency, duration, source etc. Non-acoustical factors, such as personal characteristics (age, gender, noise sensitivity), and social, residential or environmental factors are also related to noise annoyance (Ouis 2001). Noise annoyance experiments typically do not consider all non-acoustical factors, because they are interested in average response of a large population.

Several mechanisms explain the onset of noise annoyance in relation to noise. Noise annoys because it masks other sounds, it makes intellectual activities difficult, it disturbs one's attention and concentration, leads to physiological arousal, and triggers "negative" or distressing affective/emotional reactions (Miedema 2007). According to this model, personal characteristics, such as neuroticism (Ohrström et al. 1988), introversion (Belojevic et al. 2001), and noise sensitivity (Ohrström et al. 1988; van Kamp et al. 2004) are highly correlated with noise annoyance.

Social factors that trigger stressful reactions are also strongly correlated to noise annoyance. For example, marital status, presence of children, or longer duration of stay at home at day (due to unemployment or retirement) may increase stress level in many persons (Wallenius 2004). Residential factors (type of dwelling, number of dwellers, floor level, years of residence), and environmental characteristics (neighborhood safety, air pollution etc.) may be related to socio-economic status, which in turn means that people with lower socio-economic status are exposed to multiple adverse environmental conditions, including high noise levels (Evans & Kantrowitz 2002).

The aim of this study was to assess the influence of personal and residential factors on noise annoyance of residents of Belgrade.

### METHODS

The study was performed in a city center of Belgrade, Serbia, from 2004-2006. We interviewed all adult residents in every tenth flat in all streets, thus obtaining a randomized sample of 6,000 people (10 % of the population of the municipality, according to census data). The questionnaires were distributed to post boxes inside the buildings according to the list of dwellers. The response rate was 52.8 %, with 3,169 filled questionnaires. After applying the inclusion criterion for the study (period of residence for at least 3 years), the study sample comprised 2,155 middle-aged residents (1,003 men and 1,152 women).

Noise measurements were performed in all 70 streets of the municipality, using Noise Level Analyzer type 4426 "Brüel & Kjær" (ISO 1982). A composite 24-hour equivalent

noise level [Leq (dBA)] was calculated from noise measurement at daytime, evening and night.

Noise annoyance was assessed using a self-reported numeric scale (range 0-10); high-level annoyance was identified as score  $\geq 6$ . A questionnaire on personal characteristics (age, gender, marital status, education, income) and residential factors (flat size, number of dwellers, years of residence, floor level) was anonymous.

Descriptive statistic is presented as mean values  $\pm$  standard deviation (SD) for numeric variables, or as percents (relative numbers) for categorical variables. The differences between groups were tested using Student's test, Chi-square test and Mann-Whitney U test. The association between parametric data was measured by Pearson's correlation coefficient. Univariate logistic regression was performed to calculate odds ratios for high-level annoyance in relation to relevant independent variables. The influence of personal and social characteristics on high-level annoyance was estimated using multivariate logistic regression.

## RESULTS

The investigated population comprised 1,453 residents with low-level of noise annoyance and 702 highly annoyed residents (Table 1). The prevalence of highly annoyed residents was 32.6 %. The studied groups were similar by age, gender, marital status, having children, education and income. They also had similar dwelling characteristics. However, highly annoyed residents more often reported having windows of their bedroom oriented toward the streets (30.5 % compared to 9.9 % of not annoyed residents).

**Table 1:** Basic characteristics of investigated population in relation to noise annoyance

Residential and environmental characteristics	Low-level annoyance	High-level annoyance	Total	p value
Number of subjects	1453 (67.4 %)	702 (32.6 %)	2155 (100.0 %)	
Age (years)	41.7 $\pm$ 16.7	43.6 $\pm$ 16.8	42.4 $\pm$ 16.8	0.088*
Gender (male)	407(40.6 %)	367 (36.6 %)	774 (35.9 %)	0.074†
Married subjects	696 (47.9 %)	362 (51.6 %)	1058 (49.1 %)	0.293†
Subjects with children	800 (55.1 %)	425 (60.5 %)	1225 (56.8 %)	0.101†
Education (college/ university)	782 (53.8 %)	392 (55.8 %)	1174 (54.5 %)	0.148†
Income (very good/ excellent)	1001 (68.9 %)	491 (69.9 %)	1492 (69.2 %)	0.719†
Type of work (intellectual)	946 (65.1 %)	462 (65.8 %)	1408 (65.3 %)	0.591†
Years of employment	20.2 $\pm$ 12.6	20.6 $\pm$ 11.9	20.4 $\pm$ 12.5	0.699‡
Years of residence	17.3 $\pm$ 14.1	18.4 $\pm$ 14.9	17.7 $\pm$ 14.4	0.367‡
Flat size per dweller	23.1 $\pm$ 12.6	23.9 $\pm$ 11.8	23.4 $\pm$ 12.4	0.052‡
Floor	2.6 $\pm$ 1.8	2.7 $\pm$ 2.2	2.6 $\pm$ 1.9	0.623‡
Windows of bedroom oriented toward the street	144 (9.9 %)	214 (30.5 %)	358 (16.6 %)	<0.0001†

\* Student's t-test

† Chi-square test

‡ Mann-Whitney U test

The correlation between mean score on noise annoyance scale and personal and social characteristics is presented in Table 2. Mean annoyance score showed strong positive correlation with residents' age, years of employment, length of residence, and number of hours spent at home. Inverse correlation was found only

with floor level. No association was found with gender, social characteristics: marital status, number of children, income, education; and some residential characteristics: number of dwellers, flat size, and number of hours spent at work. There was no correlation with equivalent 24-hour noise level in the investigated group.

**Table 2:** Correlation coefficients between mean score on noise annoyance scale and personal and social characteristics of investigated population

Personal and social characteristics	Correlation coefficients*	p value
Age (years)	0.164	<0.0001
Years of employment	0.149	<0.0001
Length of residence	0.119	<0.0001
Floor	-0.088	<0.0001
Hours spent at apartment at day	0.061	0.014
Number of children	0.045	0.054
Flat size	-0.018	0.450
Working hours	-0.017	0.583
Flat size per dweller	-0.007	0.785
Education	0.006	0.801
Income	-0.005	0.839
24-hour equivalent noise level (Leq)	-0.002	0.939

\* Pearson's correlation coefficient

Univariate logistic regression was performed to calculate odds ratios for high-level annoyance in relation to relevant independent variables. Significant variables from the univariate models were floor level, hours spent at apartment at day, and orientation of bedroom windows toward the street.

Multivariate logistic regression identified orientation of windows toward the street as the strongest predictor of high-level noise annoyance, adjusted for age and gender. Floor level was protective factor for high-level of noise annoyance (Table 3).

**Table 3:** Odds Ratios (95 % Confidence Interval) for high-level noise annoyance\* in relation to personal and social characteristics of investigated population, adjusted for age and gender

Personal and social characteristics†	OR	95 % CI	p value
Windows of bedroom oriented toward street	3.380	2.292-4.984	<0.0001
Floor	0.928	0.873-0.987	0.018

\* High-level noise annoyance defined as mean score on annoyance scale  $\geq 6$

† Variables in model: age, gender, floor, hours spent at apartment at day, windows of bedroom oriented toward the street

## DISCUSSION

In our study, the strongest independent predictor for high level of noise annoyance is the orientation of windows of bedroom toward the street. One of the possible explanations for such strong association is that people whose windows are oriented toward the street are inevitably exposed to higher levels of noise, even if they had similar sound isolation in buildings. Furthermore, under those circumstances residents cannot keep their windows open (at summer, or for longer time), which is essential for general well-being. Such a change in daily behavior may provoke dissatisfaction with residential neighborhood, leading to change of attitude toward all environmental hazards, including noise – fear of danger from the noise source, beliefs that noise cannot

be prevented, feeling of insecurity, increased noise sensitivity, and even distrust toward environmental authorities (Fields 1993; Guski 1999).

The preventive effect of floor level is explained by lower level of noise in the apartment. On the other hand, living on higher floors may prevent people from doing some everyday activities – feeding, clothing – especially for the elderly and disabled. Such circumstances alone can lead to higher stress level and probably lead to higher annoyance (Wallenius 2004).

The limitation of the study is that we did not assess the hearing capacity of the participants, their general stress level and noise sensitivity.

## **CONCLUSIONS**

This cross-sectional study identified orientation of bedroom toward the street as the most significant independent predictor of high annoyance in adult population of a Belgrade municipality. This finding may help exposed residents find other efficient behavioral strategies of coping with noise.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

This study was financially supported by the Ministry of Science of Serbia, Project No. 145013, 2006-2010.

## **REFERENCES**

- Belojevic G, Slepcevic V, Jakovljevic B (2001). Mental performance in noise: the role of introversion. *J Environ Psychol* 21: 209–213.
- Evans GW, Kantrowitz E (2002). Socioeconomic status and health: the potential role of environmental risk exposure. *Annu Rev Public Health* 23: 303–331.
- Fields JM (1993). Effect of personal and situational variables on noise annoyance in residential areas. *J Acoust Soc Am* 93: 2753–2763.
- Guski R (1999). Personal and social variables as co-determinants of noise annoyance. *Noise & Health* 1: 45–56.
- ISO (International Organization for Standardization) (1982). Acoustics – Description and measurement of environmental noise – Part I, Basic quantities and procedures. International Standard. ISO 1996-1. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization.
- Miedema HM (2007). Annoyance caused by environmental noise: elements for evidence-based noise policies. *J Soc Issues* 63: 41–57.
- Öhrström E, Björkman M, Rylander R (1988). Noise annoyance with regard to neurophysiological sensitivity, subjective noise sensitivity and personality variables. *Psychol Med* 18: 605–613.
- Ouis D (2001). Annoyance from road traffic noise: a review. *J Environ Psychol* 21: 101–120.
- van Kamp I, Soames Job RF, Hatfield J, Haines M, Stellato RK, Stansfeld SA (2004). The role of noise sensitivity in the noise–response relation: A comparison of three international airport studies. *J Acoust Soc Am* 116: 3471–3479.
- Wallenius MA (2004). The interaction of noise stress and personal project stress on subjective health. *J Environ Psychol* 24: 167–177.

## **Annoyance from road traffic noise with horn sounds: A cross-cultural experiment between Vietnamese and Japanese**

Hai Anh Thi Phan<sup>1\*</sup>, Tsuyoshi Nishimura<sup>1</sup>, Hai Yen Thi Phan<sup>2</sup>, Takashi Yano<sup>2</sup>, Tetsumi Sato<sup>3</sup>, Yoritaka Hashimoto<sup>4</sup>

1 Sojo University, Ikeda 4-22-1, Kumamoto 860-0082, Japan

2 Kumamoto University, Kurokami 2-39-1, Kumamoto 860-8555, Japan

3 Hokkai Gakuen University, Minami 26, Nishi 11, Chuo-ku, Sapporo 064-0926, Japan

4 Osaka City University, Sugimoto 3-3-138, Sumiyoshi, Osaka 558-8585, Japan

\* corresponding author: e-mail: haianh.phan@gmail.com

### **INTRODUCTION**

Over the past decades a large number of social surveys on community response to noise and psychoacoustic experiments have been conducted in developed and, to a lesser extent, developing countries (Schultz 1978; Namba et al. 1991a, b; Fastl et al. 1996; Miedema & Vos 1998; Lam 1994; Fields 2001; Sato et al. 2000).

The current authors have conducted social surveys on community response to noise in Hanoi in Vietnam since 2004 (Phan HYT et al. 2006; Phan HAT et al. 2006, 2007), and road traffic noise in Hanoi was found to be characterized by a great number of motorbikes creating frequent horn sounds. The  $L_{Aeq,24h}$  was obtained, ranging from 70 to 77 dB.

In order to investigate the effects of horn sounds on road traffic noise annoyance systematically, a psychoacoustic experiment was carried out in 2006 with young Vietnamese and Japanese students in Hanoi and Kumamoto, respectively. The main findings obtained were that Japanese were more annoyed by noise with frequent horn sounds than that without horn sound, while there was no significant difference in annoyance between the two types of noise for Vietnamese and that Japanese were more annoyed by noise than Vietnamese. The authors have hypothesized the possible reasons for the above findings. (1) Vietnamese were more used to noise with frequent horn sounds; (2) Young Vietnamese were more tolerant to noise with frequent horn sounds than the older Vietnamese; (3) The modifiers of noise annoyance scale in Vietnamese were more intense than those in Japanese.

Accordingly, to validate these hypotheses, three additional experiments were carried out in Kumamoto and Hanoi, respectively, on the extended groups of subjects including a group of Vietnamese living in Japan for a certain period of time and a group of older Vietnamese living in Hanoi (over 30 years of age), and on the intensity of Vietnamese and Japanese modifiers for their annoyance scales.

### **EXPERIMENT**

Four experiments were performed. The three experiments (Experiment A, B, C) were to cross-culturally investigate the annoyance caused by road traffic noise with and without horn sounds.

The first experiment (Experiment A) was performed to compare annoyance between young Vietnamese and Japanese students. The second experiment (Experiment B) was to compare annoyance evaluated by Vietnamese living in Japan for a period of time with that by young Vietnamese obtained in Experiment A. The third experiment

(Experiment C) was to compare annoyance evaluated by the older Vietnamese with that by young Vietnamese obtained in Experiment A. The last one (Experiment D) was carried out to compare the intensity of modifiers used for noise annoyance scales between Vietnamese and Japanese.

## Experiments on road traffic noise annoyance (Experiment A; B; C)

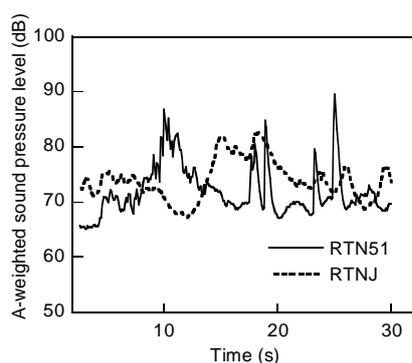
### Test sound

Twelve kinds of test sound at three noise levels (LAeq,35s): 75, 65, 55 dB and four horn sound frequencies were used: Road traffic noise in Japan without horn sound (RTNJ); Road traffic noise in Hanoi without horn sound (RTN0); Road traffic noise in Hanoi with 12 noticeable horn sounds (RTN12); Road traffic noise in Hanoi with 51 noticeable horn sounds (RTN51).

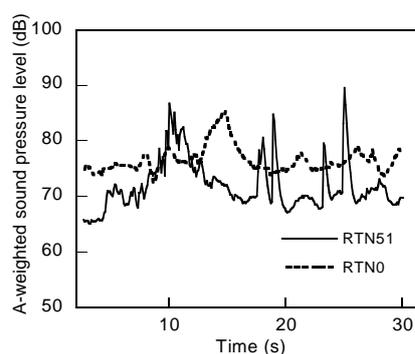
The road traffic noise in Japan at 75 dB and at 65 dB were obtained from the commercial CD, which were recorded at 5 m and 25 m distance from the road shoulder. To create RTNJ at 55 dB, noise at 75 dB was decreased by 20 dB through a “house filter” which was created based on indoor and outdoor level differences produced by Japanese typical house window in real-life conditions.

The road traffic noise in Hanoi was recorded in Hanoi in September 2005, at 12 m distance from the road shoulder. RTN51, RTN12, RTN0 at 75 dB were taken from the parts of the noise recording with many, few and no horn sounds, respectively. To make test sounds at 65 dB, the road traffic noise was decreased by 10 dB by adjusting the volume of amplifier. A house filter was used again to reduce 20 dB from 75 dB noise level of the recorded to create test sounds at 55 dB.

The sound level fluctuation of test sound RTN51 with RTNJ and of test sound RTN51 with RTN0 is demonstrated in Figure 1 (a) and (b), respectively. The sharp peaks identified on the solid line in both figures are the horn sounds. The relative cumulative frequency curves for test sounds RTNJ, RTN51 and RTN0 can be seen in Figure 2. Test sound RTN51 is distributed more widely, ranging from 42 to 92 dB, meanwhile, test sounds RTNJ and RTN0 have smaller range from approximately 45 to 85 dB.



**Figure 1(a):** Fluctuation pattern of sound level Road traffic noise in Japan without horn sound (RTNJ) & road traffic noise in Hanoi with 51 horn sound (RTN51)



**Figure 1(b):** Fluctuation pattern of sound level Road traffic noise in Hanoi without horn sound (RTN0) & road traffic noise in Hanoi with 51 horn sound (RTN51)

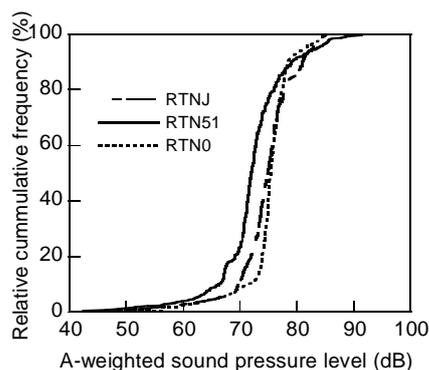


Figure 2: Relative cumulative frequency of noise level

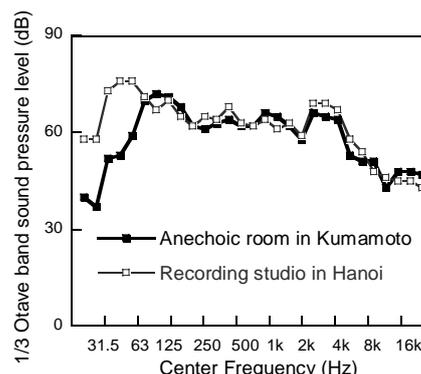


Figure 3: Frequency analysis of test sound RTN51

The result of 1/3 octave band frequency analysis of test sound RTN51 is shown in Figure 3. The thick line with filled symbols denotes the result produced in the anechoic room at Kumamoto University, and the thin line with open symbols indicates the result from the recording studio in Hanoi. In the 2-4 kHz range, main frequency components of horn sound can be seen clearly. Even though these results correspond well in the middle and high frequency ranges, the result at low frequency range of reproduced sound in the recording studio in Hanoi is seen higher due to the resonance.

### Facilities setting

Experiment A was performed in an anechoic room at Kumamoto University in Kumamoto, Japan (internal dimensions 4.8 m x 5.4 m x 4.5 m); and a recording studio in Hanoi, Vietnam (internal dimensions 3.98 m x 3.86 m x 2.83 m). Experiment B was performed in the same anechoic room at Kumamoto University. Experiment C was performed in the same recording studio in Hanoi. The test sounds were reproduced with a CD player, amplified and then played back from a loudspeaker which was set up in front of an internal wall. Subjects sat on chairs 3 m away from the loudspeaker.

### Subjects

Experiment A: 30 Japanese students (15 males and 15 females) from 18 to 24 years of age and 30 Vietnamese students (15 males and 15 females) from 20 to 24 years of age. Experiment B: Nine Vietnamese students (6 males and 3 females) who have been living in Kumamoto from one to seven years. Experiment C: 18 Vietnamese (9 males and 9 females) from 30 to 45 years of age. All subjects have self-reported normal hearing threshold. One error, however, was identified on the result of one Japanese and one Vietnamese subject. Therefore, the analysis was made based on only the results of 29 Japanese and 29 Vietnamese.

### Procedure

The procedures of all experiments were the same in both locations. The experiments were conducted with every three subjects entering the test room at once. Each subject was given a set of instructions outlining the purpose and procedures of the experiment. Subjects were seated at the assigned spots, and were told, "Please take your time and imagine that you are relaxing at home after school or work."

Each experiment consisted of three parts: annoyance evaluation using a 5-point verbal scale or an 11-point numeric scale (Session 1), annoyance evaluation using the 11-point numeric scale or the 5-point verbal scale (Session 2) and semantic differential evaluation (Session 3). There was a five-minute pause between Session 2 and 3.

The 5-point verbal scale and the 11-point numeric scale were constructed according to ICBEN method in Japanese and Vietnamese (Yano & Ma 2004).

In Session 1 and 2, subjects were to evaluate noise annoyance twice for each of the 12 types of test sound using the 5-point verbal scale (Figure 4) and the 11-point numeric scale (Figure 5). Test sounds were presented randomly. The order of the numeric and verbal scales was switched every three subjects, that is, if the first three subjects evaluated using the numeric scale first, the next three subjects would evaluate using the verbal scale first. With this procedure, the order effect can be cancelled.

In Session 3, subjects were to evaluate the impressions of test sounds using semantic differential scales. Six test sounds, including RTNJ, RTN5, RTN0 at 75 dB and 55 dB, were chosen from the 12 sound types used in Session 1 and 2. The impressions are evaluated using 7-point dichotomous scales, which were labeled with 13 pairs of antonymous adjectives at the extremes (Fastl et al. 2003). The antonymous adjectives are shown in Figure 6. The total time of the experiment was 45 minutes.

### Experiment on intensities of modifiers (Experiment D)

#### Modifiers

Ten modifiers in Japanese and Vietnamese, from 21 modifiers used in the original study of Team 6 of the International Commission on Biological Effects of Noise (ICBEN) were selected (Table 1).

(a) English	(b) Japanese	(c) Vietnamese
Not at all	Mattaku...nai	Hoan toan khong
Slightly	Sorehodo...nai	On phan nao
Moderately	Tasho	Khong qua
Very	Daibu	On nhieu
Extremely	Hijoni	Cuc on

Figure 4: The 5-point verbal scale

Not at all	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Extremely
------------	------------------------	-----------

Figure 5: The 11-point numeric scale

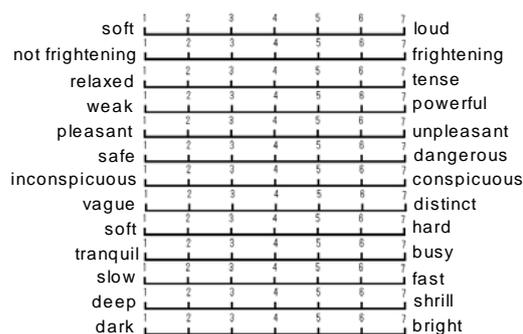


Figure 6: The semantic differential scale

Table 1: Modifiers

Japanese	Mattaku...nai, kanari, sugoku, sukoshi, sorehodo...nai, daibu, tasho, hijoni, hotondonai, warini
Vietnamese	Hoan toan...khong, kha on, cuc on, khong qua on, on phan nao, it on, on nhieu, qua on, rat on



Figure 7: Intensity line-marking

## Subjects

Twenty subjects from 23 to 56 years of age, who speak fluently both Japanese and Vietnamese participated in the study. Japanese was the first language of six males (mean age: 45) and four females (mean age: 37), while Vietnamese was the first language of five males (mean age: 39) and five females (mean age: 30). The Japanese subjects had lived in Vietnam for an average of five years and the Vietnamese subjects had lived in Japan for an average of four years.

## Procedure

Based on the method devised by ICBEN Team 6 (Masden & Yano 2004), all of the subjects assigned the intensity associated with each word of the 20 Japanese and Vietnamese modifiers by placing a mark on a 10 cm line that extends from “No/lowest degree of annoyance” to “Highest degree of noise annoyance” as shown in Figure 7. The modifiers were presented sequentially in a random order. The experiment took the total time of approximately 15 minutes to complete.

## RESULTS

The trends of the results are almost the same between the verbal and the numeric scales. Thus only the results from the numeric are presented hereafter.

### Comparison of annoyance of road traffic noise with and without horn sounds between young Vietnamese students living in Hanoi and Japanese

#### Mean annoyance score A

The mean values of noise annoyance score evaluated by the numeric scale by young Japanese and Vietnamese students are displayed in Figures 8 and 9, respectively. The mean values of noise annoyance from test sounds RTN51 and RTNJ were compared between Japanese and Vietnamese subjects. Japanese seemed to be more annoyed by the test sound with horn sound, while for Vietnamese horn sound did not seem to affect noise annoyance (Figure 10).

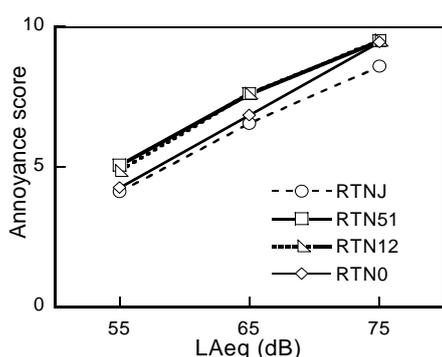


Figure 8: Noise annoyance evaluated by Japanese using an 11-point numeric scale

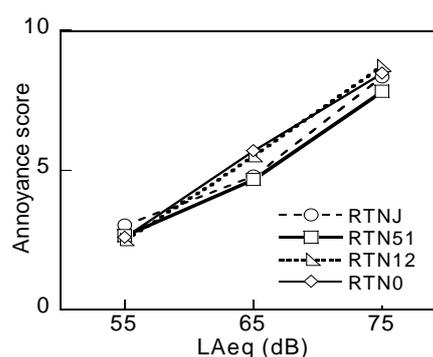
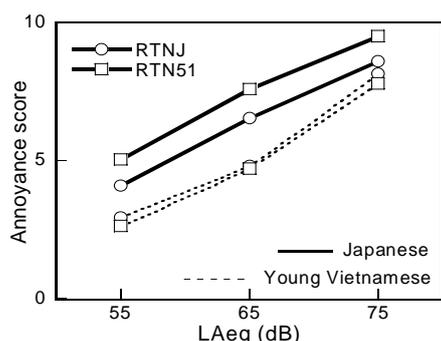
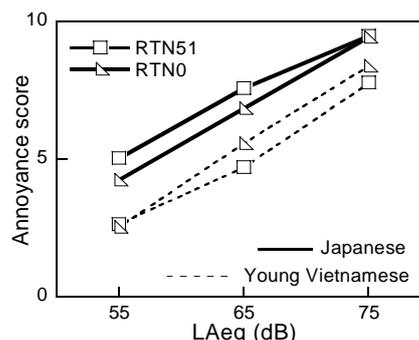


Figure 9: Noise annoyance evaluated by young Vietnamese using an 11-point numeric scale



**Figure 10:** Comparison of annoyance of RTN51 & RTNJ evaluated using an 11-point numeric scale between Japanese and young Vietnamese



**Figure 11:** Comparison of annoyance of RTN51 & RTN0 evaluated using an 11-point numeric scale between Japanese and young Vietnamese

The mean values of noise annoyance from test sounds RTN51 and RTN0 measured in the numeric scale were also compared between Japanese and Vietnamese (Figure 11). Japanese seemed to clearly distinguish test sounds with and without horn sound at 55 dB and 65 dB, in which the subjects considered test sound with horn sound more annoying. Meanwhile, at 75 dB, Japanese found almost no difference between RTN51 and RTN0. Vietnamese, on the other hand, found no difference between RTN51 and RTN0 at noise level 55 dB, but at 65 dB and 75 dB, Vietnamese were more annoyed by RTN0 than RTN51.

### Semantic differential profile A

Semantic profiles of test sounds RTNJ and RTN51 at 75 dB were compared between Japanese and Vietnamese (Figure 12). For Japanese, noise impression was discriminated between test sounds with and without horn sound. RTN51 was more negative than RTNJ for Japanese. However, there is almost no difference in semantic profile between RTN51 and RTNJ for Vietnamese. The presence of horn sound, therefore, did not seem to affect Vietnamese's noise impression evaluation, though it contrastively emphasizes a multi-dimensional evaluation of noise impression among Japanese.

The impression evaluation from test sounds RTN51 and RTN0 at 75 dB is displayed in Figure 13. Here, the impression from Japanese was also discriminated between test sounds with and without horn sound, and RTN51 was more negative than RTN0. However, Vietnamese showed only little difference in their impression between the two test sounds, and RTN0 is consistently slightly more negative than RTN51. The gap in noise impression between Japanese and Vietnamese exposed largely at the axis "Deep-Shrill".

The semantic differential profiles are consistent to the annoyance evaluation.

### Comparison of annoyance of road traffic noise with and without horn sounds between Vietnamese living in Hanoi and in Kumamoto

#### Mean annoyance score B

Figures 14 and 15 compare the noise annoyance score of noise with and without horn sound in numeric scales between Vietnamese living in Hanoi and Vietnamese living in Kumamoto, respectively. The annoyance score for Vietnamese living in Kumamoto is just in-between those for Vietnamese living in Hanoi and Japanese. Figure 15 shows that Vietnamese living in Kumamoto are more annoyed by road traffic noise than Vietnamese living in Hanoi. At 55 and 65 dB, annoyance caused by RTN51 is higher for Vietnamese living in Kumamoto, meanwhile, there is no differ-

ence between RTN51 and RTNJ for Vietnamese living in Hanoi at almost every level of noise exposure. However, at 75 dB, no difference between two types of noise was found for both groups of Vietnamese.

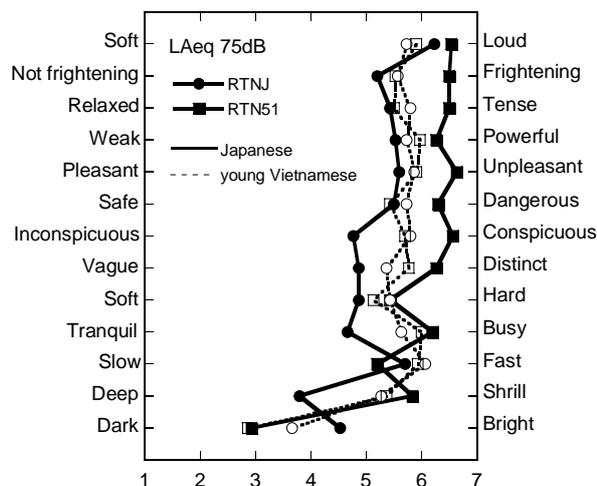


Figure 12: Comparison of semantic profiles of RTN51 & RTNJ between Japanese and young Vietnamese

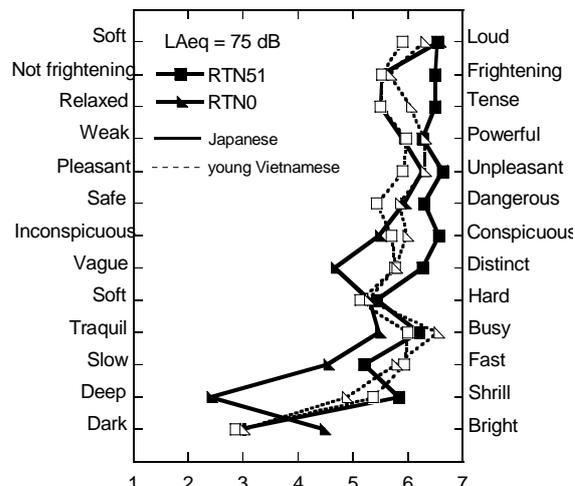


Figure 13: Comparison of semantic profiles of RTN51 & RTN0 between Japanese and young Vietnamese

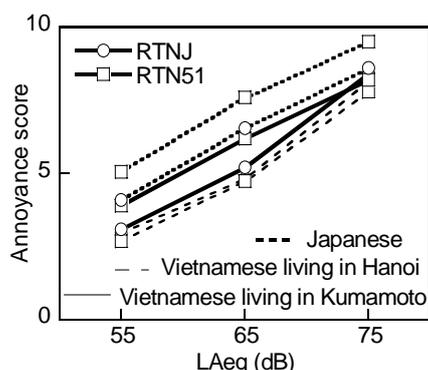


Figure 14: Comparison of annoyance of RTN51 & RTNJ evaluated using an 11-point numeric scale among Japanese and Vietnamese living in Hanoi & Kumamoto

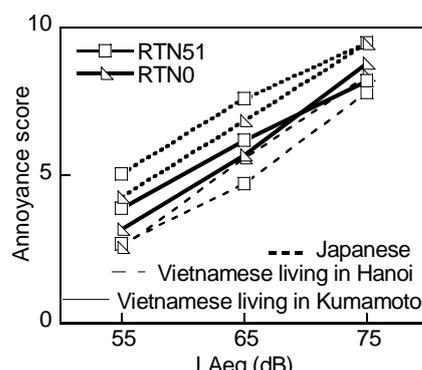


Figure 15: Comparison of annoyance of RTN51 & RTN0 evaluated using an 11-point numeric scale among Japanese and Vietnamese living in Hanoi & Kumamoto

### Semantic differential profile B

Semantic profiles of test sounds RTNJ and RTN51 at 75 dB were compared between two groups of Vietnamese (Figure 16). For Vietnamese living in Kumamoto, noise impression was slightly distinguished between test sounds with and without horn sound. The impression of RTN51 was slightly more negative than that of RTNJ. For Vietnamese living in Hanoi, there is almost no difference in semantic profile between RTN51 and RTNJ.

The profiles of Vietnamese living in Kumamoto is in-between Vietnamese living in Hanoi and Japanese.

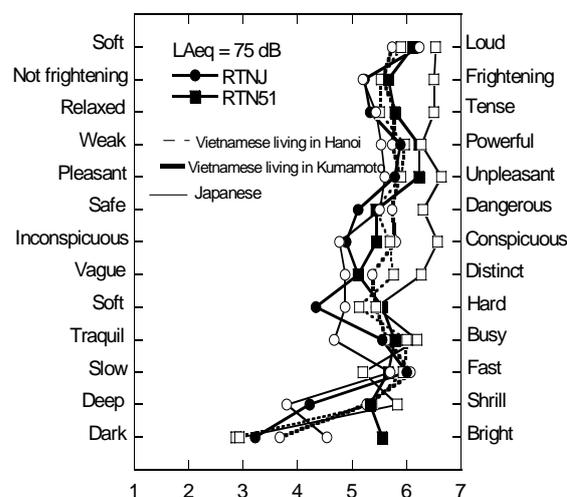


Figure 16: Comparison of semantic profiles of RTN51 & RTNJ among Japanese and Vietnamese living in Hanoi & Kumamoto

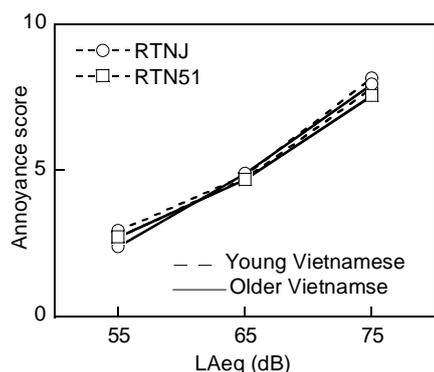
### Validate hypothesis (1)

From the experiments, the hypothesis was validated that Vietnamese were more used to noise with frequent horn sounds. Both results from Vietnamese who are living in Hanoi and who are living in Kumamoto associated well to the hypothesis. Mean annoyance scores have shown that there was no difference between road traffic noise with and without horn sounds for Vietnamese living in Hanoi. For Vietnamese living in Kumamoto, even though, at lower levels of noise exposure, i.e. 55 and 65 dB, road traffic noise with horn sounds created slightly higher annoyance than road traffic noise without horn sounds. Yet, at 75 dB the difference in annoyance between two types of noise was no longer found in this group. Results from semantic profiles also supported the hypothesis.

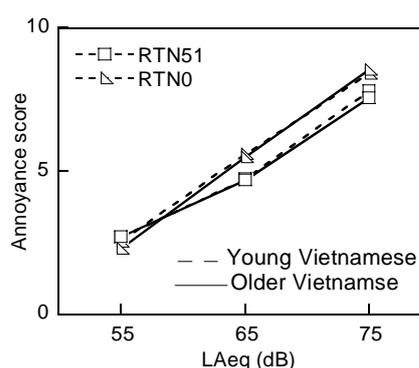
### Comparison of annoyance of road traffic noise with and without horn sounds between young and older Vietnamese

#### Mean annoyance score C

The mean values of noise annoyance score from test sounds RTN51 and RTNJ and from test sounds RTN51 and RTN0 using the numeric scale were compared between the young and older groups of Vietnamese in Figures 17 and 18, respectively. Both figures illustrate that the tendencies of noise annoyance for both groups are the same for all test sounds at every noise exposure levels.



**Figure 17:** Comparison of annoyance of RTN51 & RTNJ evaluated using an 11-point numeric scale between young Vietnamese and older Vietnamese



**Figure 18:** Comparison of annoyance of RTN51 & RTN0 evaluated using an 11-point numeric scale between young Vietnamese and older Vietnamese

#### Semantic differential profile C

Semantic profiles of test sounds RTNJ and RTN51 at 75 dB were compared between the young and older groups of Vietnamese. There is also no difference in noise impression evaluation between these two groups. The semantic profiles of both groups overlay each other, and the tendency to have negative or positive impression on test sounds for both groups are relatively the same.

### Validate hypothesis (2)

The hypothesis that the young Vietnamese were more tolerant to noise with frequent horn sounds than the older Vietnamese was rejected. Analysis of variance showed that generation has no significant main effect on noise annoyance between these two groups. As well as, results from mean annoyance values and semantic profiles have emphasized the fact that the young and older groups of Vietnamese had relatively similar degree of annoyance and impression to road traffic noise with and without

horn sounds. Generation factor, therefore, has no influence in noise annoyance between the young and older group of Vietnamese.

### Comparison of intensity of annoyance modifiers between Vietnamese and Japanese

Figure 19 shows the comparison of annoyance modifiers intensity between Vietnamese and Japanese languages. This figure demonstrates that even though the lowest intensity modifiers of two languages have the same degree, the other Vietnamese annoyance modifiers exert slightly higher intensity than those in Japanese. The intensity of the extreme annoyance modifier in Vietnamese "Cuc on" was 97, therefore higher than Japanese "Hijoni", which was 92.2. The result of t-test also demonstrated that there were significant difference between "CO" and "Hijoni" ( $p = 0.006$ ).

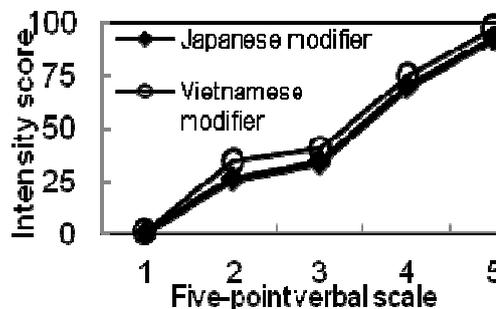


Figure 19: Comparison of intensity of annoyance modifiers between Vietnamese and Japanese

### Validate the hypothesis (3)

The last hypothesis that the modifiers of noise annoyance scale in Vietnamese were more intense than that in Japanese was accepted. However, the difference in intensity between Vietnamese and Japanese modifiers was so small that it did not create any major change in the results of annoyance evaluation of Vietnamese.

## DISCUSSION

The results from Experiment A have shown that Japanese were more annoyed by noise with frequent horn sounds than that without horn sounds while there was no difference in annoyance between two noise types for Vietnamese and that Japanese were more annoyed by noise than Vietnamese. The first hypothesis for the difference between Vietnamese and Japanese in which Vietnamese people are more used to horn sounds, therefore was accepted based on the results obtained from Experiment B.

Vietnamese subjects seem to be more tolerant with road traffic noise with frequent horn sounds, and somewhat refer to it as a mean of safety. Living in a road traffic environment where horns are used abundantly, Vietnamese get used to the use of horn and horn sounds much more than Japanese who live in a rather different road traffic environment where horn sounds are very limitedly used. Statistics from the questionnaires answered by the respondents upon the completion of the experiments have shown that 68 % of Vietnamese respondents used horn when operating motor-bikes while this number was only 7% for Japanese respondents. Moreover, 83 % of Vietnamese respondents confirmed the fact that horn usage was a mean of safety. Therefore, the presence of horn sounds did not seem to create any difference in annoyance evaluated by Vietnamese. Meanwhile, for Japanese, road traffic noise in Hanoi created high annoyance, particularly higher with the presence of horn sounds.

When experiments were performed on the group of Vietnamese living in Kumamoto for a period of time, this group showed identified annoyance score with Vietnamese living in Hanoi for road traffic noise without horn sounds. However, when road traffic noise with horn sounds presented at lower levels of noise exposure, Vietnamese liv-

ing in Kumamoto seemed to be more annoyed than Vietnamese living in Hanoi, but less annoyed than Japanese. From this result and the analysis of variance, environment factor seemed to have certain significant impact on annoyance from Vietnamese living in Kumamoto. Nevertheless, when road traffic noise with horn sounds was presented at high level of noise exposure, Vietnamese living in Kumamoto then developed the same annoyance score with Vietnamese living in Hanoi. Again, no difference between road traffic noise with and without horn sounds was found between these two groups. The first hypothesis is accepted.

Under the second hypothesis that the younger Vietnamese are more tolerant with road traffic noise with horn sounds than the older Vietnamese, a number of analysis were done, however, no evidence was found for generation as an influencing factor on noise annoyance evaluation. This finding confirmed the stableness in annoyance score evaluated by Vietnamese, both young and older groups who are living in Hanoi.

For the third hypothesis, the comparison of intensity of annoyance modifiers between Japanese and Vietnamese and between the present study and the ICBEN Joint study have shown that Vietnamese modifiers used for the verbal scale are consistently more intense than Japanese. The intensity score was applied to noise annoyance evaluation between Vietnamese and Japanese. This result, even though confirmed the third hypothesis to be true, did not influence the outcome of noise annoyance evaluation by both groups.

## SUMMARY

Results from a series of cross-cultural psychoacoustic experiments can be summarized as follows:

1. There was almost no effect of horn sound on road traffic noise annoyance for Vietnamese subjects.
2. Japanese subjects were more annoyed by noise with frequent horn sounds than noise without horn.
3. Japanese subjects were more annoyed by road traffic noise than Vietnamese
4. The semantic differential evaluation showed that road traffic noise with frequent horn sounds were more negative for Japanese than Vietnamese and that there was small differences in loudness impression between Japanese and Vietnamese subjects.
5. The above difference is caused by the fact that Vietnamese people are used to noisy environment with frequent horn sounds.
6. Generation did not affect the above difference.
7. The difference in intensity between Vietnamese and Japanese noise annoyance modifiers did not affect the above differences

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

This study is financially supported by the Core University Program between Japan Society for the Promotion of Science (JSPS) and National Center for Science and Technology (NCST) and Grant-in-Aid for Scientific Research (Project No.17560533). The authors highly appreciate the kind support in the experiment planning and proceeding in Hanoi to Prof. Pham Ngoc Dang, Prof. Pham Duc Nguyen, Dr. Nguyen Thu Hoa and students from Hanoi University of Civil Engineering.

## REFERENCES

- Fastl H, Kuwano S, Namba S (1996). Assessing the railway bonus in laboratory studies. *J Acoust Soc Jpn (E)* 17.
- Fastl H, Fruhmann M, Ache S (2003). Railway bonus for sounds without meaning? *Acoust Austral* 31: 99-101.
- Fields JM (2001). An updated catalogue of 521 social surveys of residents' reactions to environmental noise (1943-2000), NASA/CR: 2001-211257.
- Fields JM, de Jong RG, Gjestland T, Flindell IH, Job RFS, Kurra S, Lercher P, Vallet M, Yano T, Guski R, Felscher-Suhr U, Schuemer R (2001). Standardized general-purpose noise reaction questions for community noise surveys: research and a recommendation. *J Sound Vibr* 242: 641-679.
- Lam K-C (1994). Are all noises the same? A laboratory simulation study of human response to road and rail traffic noise. *Proceeding of the Inter-noise 2004, Prague, Czech Republic, August 2004.*
- Masden K, Yano T (2004). Equivalence of noise annoyance scales in Japanese and English: An experiment using bilingual subjects. *Acoust Sci Tech* 25 (2).
- Miedema HME, Vos H (1998). Exposure-response relationships for transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 104: 3432-3445.
- Namba S, Kuwano S, Hashimoto T, Berglund B, Rui ZD, Schick A, Hoegge H, Florentine M (1991a). Verbal expression of emotional impression of sound: A cross-cultural study. *J Acoust Soc Jpn (E)* 12.
- Namba S, Kuwano S, Schick A, Aclar A, Florentine M, Rui ZD (1991b). A cross-cultural study on noise problems: comparison of the results obtained in Japan, The U.S.A, China and Turkey. *J Sound Vibr* 151: 471-477.
- Phan HAT, Phan HYT, Nishimura T, Dang PN, Nguyen PD, Nai LV, Hashimoto Y, Sato S, Cuong TD, Yano T (2006). Community response to road traffic noise in Hanoi -Part 2: Effects of moderators on annoyance caused by road traffic noise in Hanoi. In: *Proceedings of Internoise 2006, Honolulu.*
- Phan HAT, Nishimura T, Phan HYT, Yano T, Sato T, Hashimoto Y (2007). A psychoacoustics experiment on the effects of horn sound on road traffic noise annoyance. In: *Proceedings of Internoise 2007, Istanbul.*
- Phan HYT, Phan HAT, Nishimura T, Dang DN, Nguyen PD, Nai LV, Hashimoto Y, Sato T, Cuong TD, Yano T (2006). Community response to road traffic noise in Hanoi – Part I: Outline of social survey and noise measurement". In: *Proceedings of Internoise 2006, Honolulu.*
- Sato T, Yano T, Bjorkman M, Rylander R (2000). Comparison of community response to road traffic noise in Sweden, Japan and Thailand, *Proceedings of the Seventh Western Pacific Regional Acoustics Conference (Kumamoto), Vol. 2: 907-912.*
- Sato T, Yano T, Morihara T, Masden K (2005). Relationships between rating scales, question stem wording and community responses to railway noise. *J Sound Vibr* 277: 609-616.
- Schultz TJ (1978). Synthesis of social surveys on noise annoyance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 64: 377-405.
- Yano T, Ma H (2004). Standardized noise annoyance scales in Chinese, Korean and Vietnamese. *J Sound Vibr* 277: 583-588.

## **Social surveys on community response to road traffic noise in Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City**

Hai Yen Thi Phan<sup>1\*</sup>, Takashi Yano<sup>1</sup>, Hai Anh Thi Phan<sup>2</sup>, Tsuyoshi Nishimura<sup>2</sup>, Tetsumi Sato<sup>3</sup>, Yoritaka Hashimoto<sup>4</sup>, Nguyen Thu Lan<sup>1</sup>

1 Kumamoto University, Kurokami 2-39-1, Kumamoto 860-8555, Japan

2 Sojo University, Ikeda 4-22-1, Kumamoto 860-0082, Japan

3 Hokkai Gakuen University, Minami 26, Nishi 11, Chuo-ku, Sapporo 064-0926, Japan

4 Osaka City University, Sugimoto 3-3-138, Sumiyoshi, Osaka 558-8585, Japan

\* corresponding author: e-mail: haiyen.phan@gmail.com

### **INTRODUCTION**

Though a number of social surveys on community response to noise have been conducted in European and in American countries as well as in Japan (Fields 2001; Miedema & Vos 1998; Schultz 1978), only few surveys in other Asian countries especially the developing countries have been published (Sato et al. 2000). Vietnam is one of the developing countries in Asia that suffers excessive noise emission from road traffic. The problem is that there has not been any proper measure to cope with the situation, and that Vietnam does not have a national policy on noise. Data on community response to road traffic noise have, therefore, been collected, which is hoped to be a major source for the establishment of a practical noise policy for Vietnam. Serving this purpose, social surveys on community response to road traffic noise and noise measurements have been conducted in major cities in Vietnam, i.e. Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh city, in order to investigate the characteristics of road traffic noise here and to establish dose-response relationships for road traffic noise in Vietnam.

Hanoi is the capital city of Vietnam, serving as the political, the cultural and the largest educational center. Hanoi attracts a large number of not only world-wide tourists, but also inhabitants from other provinces coming here for work. While Hanoi is reflected as a major metropolitan area of Northern area, Ho Chi Minh city is considered the largest city in Southern area and the biggest urban agglomeration of Vietnam. While Hanoi's population is 4.2 million people (2006), Ho Chi Minh's population now exceeds 6 million people (2006), excluding over 2 million migrants who live here as temporary residents or commuters. Together with many positive sides both cities have to offer, Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh are now facing worsening situations of road traffic noise, increasing volumes and chaotic flows of road traffic.

In September 2005 and September 2007, two large-scaled social surveys on community response to road traffic noise and noise measurements were conducted in Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh city, respectively. The sample sizes were 1503 in Hanoi, and 1471 in Ho Chi Minh city, including both row house and apartment residents.

### **SOCIAL SURVEY AND NOISE MEASUREMENT**

Social surveys and noise measurements were conducted in Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh city under the same method. Based on preliminary investigation, eight sites (coded as "site" with number accordingly from 1 to 8) were selected based on overall criteria: (1) having high traffic volume; (2) having high density of residential population; and (3) being a combined dwelling area of row houses and apartments. All row houses

and apartments of the study sites were exposed directly to the main roads, and the apartments were mainly four-storied buildings.

### Social surveys

Hanoi survey was conducted over 4 periods in September 2005. The surveys were principally conducted at weekends when family members were at home. The questionnaires used in the social surveys included 41 questions concerning: (1) respondents' living environment and housing; (2) noise annoyance and indoor activity interferences; (3) self-reported sensitivity and attitudes to noise source; and (4) socio-demographic variables. Since it is impossible to select respondents with, for example, the nearest birthday method on a one-person per family basis from voters' lists in Vietnam, fathers, mothers and others were selected in order. The survey was carried out in form of face-to-face interviews. In the questionnaires, annoyance caused by road traffic noise was evaluated using two scales constructed according to ICBEN methods (Yano & Ma 2004): a 5-point verbal scale ("extremely annoyed" = 5, "very annoyed" = 4, "moderately annoyed" = 3, "slightly annoyed" = 2 and "not at all annoyed" = 1) and an 11-point numeric scale (endpoint markings "not at all annoyed" and "extremely annoyed"). The verbal annoyance question was phrased, "Thinking about the last 12 months or so, when you are at home, how much does noise from road traffic noise bother, disturb or annoy you?." The numerical annoyance question was phrased, "Thinking about the last 12 months or so, which number from 0 to 10 best shows how much you are bothered, disturbed or annoyed by road traffic noise?." Listening disturbance (indoor conversation, listening to telephone, listening to radio/TV), and sleep disturbance (difficulty falling asleep and being awakened) were also evaluated using the 5-point verbal scale. The question was phrased, "How much does noise from road traffic disturb you in the following cases? For example, when you are having indoor conversation." The response rates were 50 % in Hanoi, and 61 % in Ho Chi Minh city. The outline of the social surveys in both cities is summarized in Table 1.

**Table 1:** Outline of the social surveys in Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh city

Street ID	Site 1	Site 2	Site 3	Site 4	Site 5	Site 6	Site 7	Site 8	Total	
<b>Hanoi</b>										
Street name	Truong Chinh	Ton That Tung	Lang Trai	Nguyen Trai	Lang Ha	Tran Hung Dao	Tran Quang Khai	Hong Ha		
Survey date	10 <sup>th</sup> -11 <sup>th</sup> Sept.	3 <sup>rd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> Sept.	3 <sup>rd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> Sept.	13 <sup>th</sup> -14 <sup>th</sup> Sept.	13 <sup>th</sup> -14 <sup>th</sup> Sept.	3 <sup>rd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> Sept.	3 <sup>rd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> Sept.	25 <sup>th</sup> Sept.		
Sample size	Row house	322	25	324	315	48	18	1	82	1135
	Apartment	0	0	0	150	92	111	0	15	368
	Total	322	25	324	465	140	129	1	97	1503
Response rate									50 %	
<b>Ho Chi Minh</b>										
Street name	Doan Van Bo	Ton Dan	Nguyen Trai	Ly Thuong Kiet	Lac Long Quan	Pham Phu Thu	Cach Mang T8	Bach Dang		
Survey date	1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> , 4 <sup>th</sup> Aug.	1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> , 4 <sup>th</sup> Aug.	1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> , 4 <sup>th</sup> Aug.	5 <sup>th</sup> , 8 <sup>th</sup> , 9 <sup>th</sup> Aug.	5 <sup>th</sup> , 8 <sup>th</sup> , 9 <sup>th</sup> Aug.	5 <sup>th</sup> , 8 <sup>th</sup> , 9 <sup>th</sup> Aug.	11 <sup>th</sup> , 12 <sup>th</sup> , 18 <sup>th</sup> Aug.	11 <sup>th</sup> , 12 <sup>th</sup> , 18 <sup>th</sup> Aug.		
Sample size	Row house	130	179	189	106	184	169	194	186	1337
	Apartment	40	0	0	94	0	0	0	0	134
	Total	170	179	189	200	184	169	194	186	1471
Response rate									61 %	

## Noise measurements

In Hanoi, noise measurement for row houses was conducted at eight sites in September 2005 from the 19<sup>th</sup> to 22<sup>nd</sup>, including 24-hour noise measurement and short-term noise measurement. The 24-hour measurement was performed at reference points, 1.2 m high and from 2 m to 12 m away from the road shoulders. Short-term noise measurement was carried out at the reference points and other several points simultaneously. Distance reduction equations were formulated based on the short-term measurement. Noise exposure to each house was estimated by the 24-hour noise measurement values and the distance reduction equations. All noise data was analyzed without any special sound identified in 24 hours such as ambulance and/or trains' horn sounds, etc. Day-evening-night noise level ( $L_{den}$ ) in Hanoi ranged from 69 to 83 dB.

An additional vertical noise reduction measurement for apartments was conducted at four sites (sites 4, 5, 6 and 8) in September 2006. Short-term vertical noise reduction measurement was performed at every floor of the apartment block simultaneously. At each floor, a microphone was placed at an assigned spot on the balcony facing to the road, and all was operated at the same time.

In Ho Chi Minh city, the same noise measurement method was conducted at the eight sites from the 17<sup>th</sup> to 18<sup>th</sup> of September 2007, including the 24-hour noise measurement, short-term horizontal noise reduction measurement and short-term vertical reduction measurement for apartment. The representative noise exposure values were estimated as the exposure at the average distant points. The vertical noise reduction measurement for apartments were performed at two sites (sites 1 and 4). The noise exposure to apartments was calculated as the average noise level by weighting the number of respondents living on each floor. Day-evening-night noise level ( $L_{den}$ ) in Ho Chi Minh city ranged highly from 75 to 83 dB.

In both cities, traffic volume counting was performed by reproducing a video camera recording. Figures 1 and 2 show the traffic volume at all sites in Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh city, respectively.

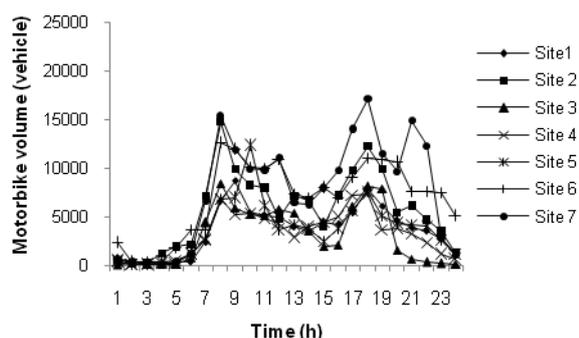


Figure 1: Motorbike volume in Hanoi

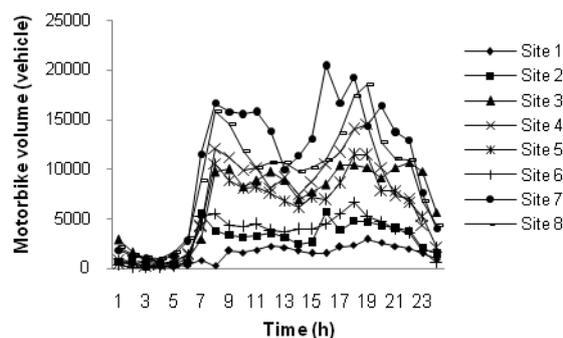


Figure 2: Motorbike volume in HCMC

## RESULTS

### Characteristic of road traffic noise

Road traffic noise in both cities is characterized by a large amount of motorbikes emitting frequent horn sounds.

As it can be seen in Figures 1 and 2, a large number of motorbikes in use during 24 hours in both cities can be observed. Though Ho Chi Minh city seemed to have slightly more motorbikes than Hanoi, the time pattern of traffic volume is almost the

same, in which motorbikes were seen fewer early in the morning, but sharply increased at 7 A.M. The motorbike volume stayed consistently high during the day in both cities, and highest around the time interval from 5 P.M. to 7 P.M. in Hanoi (peak at 18,000 pass-bys in one hour), and from 4 P.M. to 6 P.M. in Ho Chi Minh city (peak at 21,000 pass-bys in one hour).

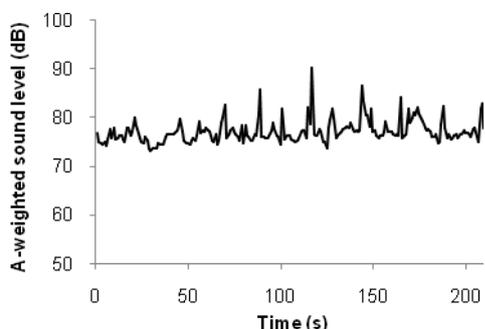


Figure 3: Sound level fluctuation at 17:00 in Hanoi

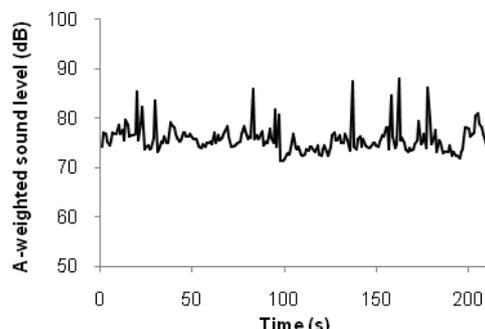


Figure 4: Sound level fluctuation at 17:00 in HCMC

Figures 3 and 4 show sound level fluctuation at 17:00 in Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh city, respectively. Sharp peaks in the figures are identified as horn sounds.

### Dose-response relationships

General annoyance was evaluated using a 5-point verbal scale and an 11-point numeric scale. The % highly annoyed is defined by top 1 of the 5-point verbal scale and top 3 of the 11-point numeric scale. The dose-response curves for general annoyance were drawn onto Miedema and Vos' curve in Figures 5 and 6.

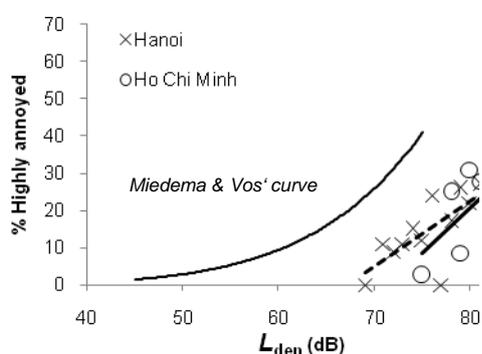


Figure 5: Dose-response curve for general annoyance evaluated by top 1 of the 5-point verbal scale

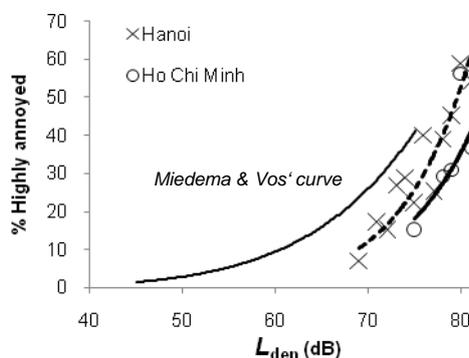


Figure 6: Dose-response curve for general annoyance evaluated by top 3 of the 11-point numeric scale

Figure 5 compares the dose-response curves between Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh city with % highly annoyed defined by top 1 of the 5-point verbal scale. It can be seen that the dose-response curve of Hanoi is slightly higher than that of Ho Chi Minh city, yet, both curves are lower than Miedema's curve. The reason may be due to the fact % highly annoyed range obtained for Hanoi (top 20 %) is lower than that for Miedema's (top 28 %).

Figure 6 compares the dose-response curves obtained from top 3 of the 11-point numeric scale between Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh city. Both dose-response curves for Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh city seem to fit better onto Miedema's curve, but still slightly lower.

Linear regression analysis was made with general annoyance as the criterion and noise level as the predictor. There was a significant main effect of noise exposure on annoyance among Hanoi respondents. However, for Ho Chi Minh city, no significant main effect was found for noise exposure on annoyance. This may be due to the fact that noise exposure range in Ho Chi Minh city was smaller compared to Hanoi.

Listening disturbance was investigated among respondents of both cities based on the direction of living room window: one group had living room window facing the road, the other group did not. Sleep disturbance was also investigated based on the direction of bedroom window: the first group had bedroom window facing the road, the second group did not. Listening disturbance is defined in the case of respondents affected by road traffic noise while having indoor conversations, and sleep disturbance is defined in the case of respondents having difficulty falling asleep due to road traffic noise. Percent listening disturbed and % sleep disturbed are defined by top 2 of the 5-point verbal scale.

Figures 7 and 8 display the results for listening disturbance of Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh city's respondents, respectively. In Figure 7, it can be seen that there was a small effect of living room window direction on listening disturbance, in which in Hanoi people having living room window facing the road tended to be more disturbed in their indoor conversations by road traffic noise than people of the other group. However, no significant difference was found between these two groups. In Ho Chi Minh city, as shown in Figure 8, there was no effect of window direction on listening disturbance.

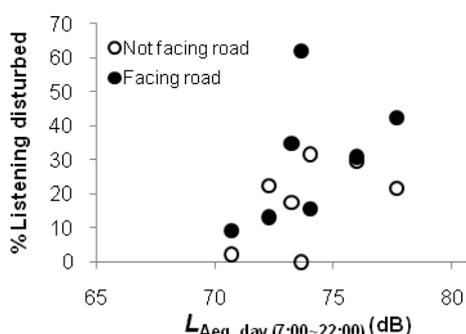


Figure 7: Listening disturbance in Hanoi

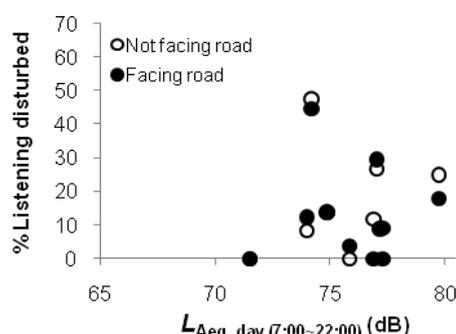


Figure 8: Listening disturbance in HCMC

Investigating sleep disturbances, Figures 9 and 10 show the results of Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh city, respectively. In Hanoi (see Figure 9), there was no effect of bedroom window direction on sleep disturbance. However, in Ho Chi Minh city (see Figure 10), a significant small effect of bedroom window direction was found ( $p < 0.01$ ) in which the group having bedroom window facing the road was more annoyed by road traffic noise than the other group.

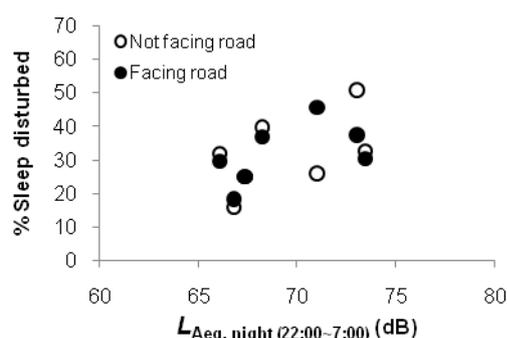


Figure 9: Sleep disturbance in Hanoi

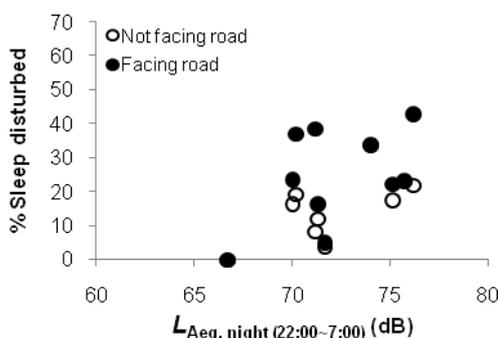


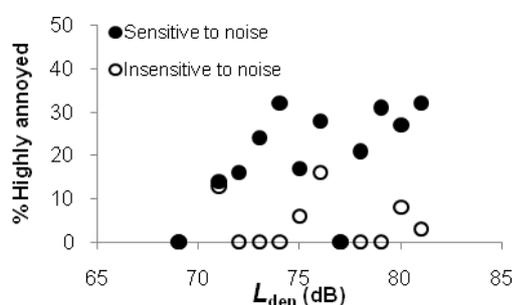
Figure 10: Sleep disturbance in HCMC

### Effects of moderators on road traffic noise annoyance

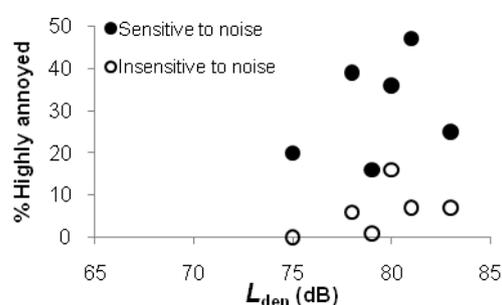
Several non-acoustical factors subjecting to moderate variations in road traffic noise annoyance were assessed in the questionnaires. The factors investigated were noise sensitivity and attitudes to noise source.

Noise sensitivity was evaluated using the 5-point verbal scale. The respondents of both cities were divided into two groups, the insensitive group (first 2 categories—*slightly* and *not at all*—of the verbal scale) and the sensitive group (last 2 categories—*very* and *extremely*). Annoyance taken by top 1 of the 5-point verbal scale was compared between these two groups of respondents in both cities.

Figure 11 indicates that in Hanoi the noise sensitive group had higher annoyance than the insensitive group. Significant difference ( $p < 0.01$ ) was found in annoyance response between these two groups. As Figure 12 illustrates, Ho Chi Minh city's respondents also developed the same tendency with Hanoi's, in which the noise sensitive group was significantly more annoyed by road traffic noise than the insensitive group ( $p < 0.01$ ).

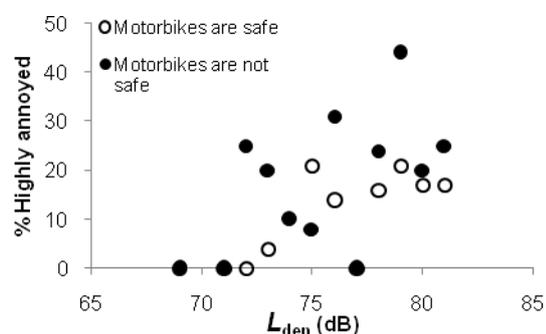


**Figure 11:** Compare % highly annoyed based on noise sensitivity in Hanoi

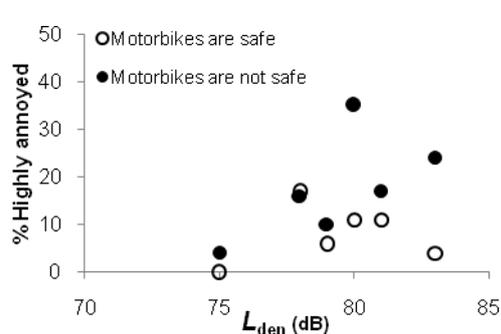


**Figure 12:** Compare % highly annoyed based on noise sensitivity in HCMC

Investigating the effect on annoyance of the moderator as attitude to noise source, the question was phrased, “How safe do you think the following transportation is? For example, motorbikes.” Attitude to noise source was evaluated by the 5-point verbal scale, from which two groups of respondents were divided: one group considered motorbikes safe (taken by first two categories of the verbal scale) and the other group considered motorbikes not safe (taken by last two categories).



**Figure 13:** Compare % highly annoyed based on attitudes to noise source in Hanoi



**Figure 14:** Compare % highly annoyed based on attitudes to noise source in HCMC

Figures 13 and 14 compare % highly annoyed between these two groups in Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh city, respectively. In Figure 13, it is indicated that in Hanoi noise annoyance of the group considering motorbikes not safe seemed to be greater than that of the other group. A significant difference ( $p < 0.01$ ) in annoyance response be-

tween the two groups was found. In Ho Chi Minh city (see Figure 14), there was a clearer difference in annoyance response between the two groups in which the group considering motorbikes not safe was significantly more annoyed by road traffic noise than the group considering motorbikes safe ( $p < 0.01$ ).

Multiple regression analysis was made with annoyance assessed on the 5-point verbal scale as the criterion and noise exposure together with noise sensitivity and attitudes to noise source in terms of safety evaluation as the predictors. The results are shown in Table 2(a) and (b).

The result in Table 2(a) indicates that in Hanoi, the factors noise sensitivity, attitudes to noise source and noise level are associated with noise annoyance. In sum noise sensitivity contributes more to the prediction of noise annoyance in Hanoi. There were significant correlations between noise exposure and noise sensitivity ( $r = 0.21$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ), and between noise sensitivity and attitudes to noise source ( $r = 0.18$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ). However, no significant correlation was found between noise exposure and attitudes to noise source.

**Table 2(a):** Results of multiple regression analysis with noise annoyance (assessed on 5-point verbal) as the criterion and noise level and some moderators as the predictors in Hanoi

Parameters	B	SE	Beta	T	p
Intercept	-2.19	0.54		-4.05	0.00
Noise level ( $L_{den}$ )	0.05	0.01	0.17	7.55	0.00
Noise sensitivity	0.47	0.02	0.50	22.04	0.00
Attitudes to noise source (Safety evaluation)	0.06	0.03	0.05	2.19	0.03

$R^2 = .325$

**Table 2(b):** Results of multiple regression analysis with noise annoyance (assessed on 5-point verbal) as the criterion and noise level and some moderators as the predictors in Ho Chi Minh

Parameters	B	SE	Beta	T	p
Intercept	1.88	0.88		2.15	0.03
Noise level ( $L_{den}$ )	0.00	0.01	-0.01	-0.41	0.68
Sensitivity to noise	0.55	0.02	0.59	27.63	0.00
Attitudes to noise source (Safety evaluation)	0.10	0.03	0.07	3.45	0.00

$R^2 = .363$

The result from Table 2(b) demonstrates that in Ho Chi Minh city, only two factors noise sensitivity and attitudes to noise source were associated with noise annoyance, among which in sum noise sensitivity also contributes more to noise annoyance prediction. There were significant correlations between noise exposure and noise sensitivity ( $r = 0.05$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ), and between noise sensitivity and attitudes to noise source ( $r = 0.14$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ). However, no significant correlation was found between noise exposure and attitudes to noise source.

## CONCLUSIONS

It was obtained that road traffic noise in Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh city was characterized by a large number of motorbikes emitting frequent horn sounds. Dose-response relationships between noise exposure and % highly annoyed (evaluated by top 1 of the 5-point verbal scale and top 3 of the 11-point numeric scale) were established, in which dose-response curves were drawn onto Miedema and Vos' curve. Dose response curves of Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh city are slightly lower compared to Miedema and Vos' curve.

Listening disturbance was compared between two groups of respondents based on living room window direction. A small effect of window direction was found in Hanoi; however, this was not statistically significant. Sleep disturbance was also compared between two groups of respondents based on bedroom window direction. A significant small effect of window direction was found in Ho Chi Minh city, i.e. people with houses having bedroom window facing the road were more disturbed by road traffic noise.

The effect of moderators on annoyance was investigated, and the results were consistent to the previous studies (Miedema & Vos 1999, 2003). Moreover, multiple regression analysis suggested that the moderators were strongly associated with noise annoyance, especially in Ho Chi Minh city, the moderators contributed more to the prediction of noise annoyance.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

This study is financially supported by the Core University Program between Japan Society for the Promotion of Science (JSPS), National Center for Science and Technology (NCST), Grant-in-Aid for Scientific Research (Project No. 17560533) and the 2006 Kajima Foundation's Research Grant. The authors also appreciate the support for the social surveys from Prof. Pham Ngoc Dang, Prof. Pham Duc Nguyen and students at Hanoi University of Civil Engineering, and from Ms. Nguyen Thi Bich Ngoc and students from Ho Chi Minh University of Architecture.

## **REFERENCES**

- Fields JM (2001). An updated catalogue of 521 social surveys of residents' reactions to environmental noise (1943-2000). NASA/CR-2001-211257.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (1998). Exposure-response relationships for transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 104: 3432-3445.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (1999). Demographic and attitudinal factors that modify annoyance from transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 105: 3336-3344.
- Miedema HME, Vos H (2003). Noise sensitivity and reactions to noise and other environmental conditions. *J Acoust Soc Am* 113: 1492-1504.
- Sato T, Yano T, Bjorkman M, Rylander R (2000). Comparison of community response to road traffic noise in Sweden, Japan and Thailand. Proceedings of the 7<sup>th</sup> Western Pacific Regional Acoustics Conference (Kumamoto), Vol. 2, pp.907-912.
- Schultz TJ (1978). Synthesis of social surveys on noise annoyance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 64: 377-405.
- Yano T, Ma H (2004). Standardized noise annoyance scales in Chinese, Korean and Vietnamese. *J Sound Vibr* 277: 583-588.

## The improvement of helicopter noise management in the UK

David Waddington<sup>1\*</sup>, Paul Kendrick<sup>1</sup>, Geoff Kerry<sup>1</sup>, Matthew Muirhead<sup>2</sup>, Ray Browne<sup>2</sup>

1 Acoustics Research Centre, University of Salford, Salford M5 4WT, UK

2 QinetiQ Ltd, Cody Technology Park, Ively Road, Farnborough GU14 0LX, UK

\*Corresponding author: e-mail: d.c.waddington@salford.ac.uk

### ABSTRACT

Central to the management of noise from helicopter operations is the awareness that community response to helicopter noise is a sociological phenomenon rather than purely an acoustic problem. For example, one problem identified in the UK is that it is often difficult to complain about helicopter noise, since it is unclear which organization is responsible for dealing with the complaint. Consequently, the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra, UK) has commissioned research to summarize the nature and extent of the concern about helicopter noise in the UK, the rules and regulations governing operations, and existing procedures for handling complaints. Stakeholders contributing to this work include local authorities, the military, helicopter manufacturers, and the British Helicopter Advisory Board. This stage of the project will produce a detailed report together with a short non-technical guide. This paper summarizes the findings of this project with regard to subjective responses to helicopter noise [Work funded by Defra, UK].

### INTRODUCTION

Helicopter noise can have a negative impact on the quality of life for some people. Affected populations are not just those living close to heliports, but include those exposed to noise from helicopters used by emergency services, the military, commercial companies and private individuals. One problem identified is that it is often difficult to complain about helicopter noise since it is unclear which organization is responsible for dealing with the complaint.

This research project was proposed by Defra with the objective of improving the management of noise from helicopter operations. This was due to a perceived lack of information in connection with helicopter noise, and in particular, with regard to whom complaints should be addressed. Clarification was also required on remediation and mitigation.

Current perceptions were supported by the recent London Assembly Environment Committee report (2006). That report states that there is anecdotal evidence of a growing concern amongst members of the public about helicopter noise. This report for Defra, which also looks at procedures abroad, addresses many of the questions raised in the London Assembly report although the scope of this study is UK wide.

This paper summarizes the findings of this work with regard to the subjective responses to helicopter noise. This paper first addresses the adverse effects of helicopter noise including sleep disturbance, health and annoyance, before moving on to non-acoustic factors including 'virtual noise' and building vibration. Throughout comparisons are drawn between the effects of helicopter noise with the effects of fixed wing aircraft noise.

## **SOCIAL EFFECTS**

The 2004 FAA report to US Congress entitled, 'Non-military Helicopter Urban Noise Study' (FAA 2004) (henceforth referred to as the FAA report), contains a comprehensive literature review on the effects of noise on the individual. The FAA report (2004) was itself in part based upon the US military report 'Community response to helicopter noise' (US ACHPM 2000). Studies have shown that environmental noise, including aircraft and traffic noise can adversely affect classroom learning (Cohen et al. 1973; Bronzaft & McCarthy 1975; Green 1980; Hygge et al. 1996; Hygge & Evans 2000; Lercher et al. 2000; Stansfeld et al. 2001). It has been shown that low achieving students were the most adversely affected. In addition, students with hearing impairments, students with English as a second language and music students may be particularly adversely affected (WHO 2000). The WHO (World Health Organization) recommends for schools a maximum equivalent indoor level of background noise not exceeding 35 dBA. This is so that the average voice level (50 dBA) is at least 15 dBA above the background level (WHO 2000). The FAA report states that nearly all of the studies relate to the classroom environment and that "at the present time, little can be said of environmental noise effects on communications and performance except as it relates to the classroom setting".

Studies carried out by Mugridge et al. (2000) at RAF Shawbury, which has around 114,000 helicopter movements per year, indicated no clear correlation between traditional acoustic parameters and soundscape perception and acceptance. There did, however, appear to be a correlation between acceptance and the value/meaning attributed to the noise/event. Sixsmith (2008) has suggested that the use of the term of 'annoyance' might be replaced with a number of other terms. This suggestion stems from her work with 'work-related stress', a phenomenon that is now described in terms of 6 different factors; demands, control, support, relationships, roles and change.

A number of studies over the past 30 years have suggested that a subsection of the population is more sensitive to low frequency noise than the majority. Patterson et al. (1977) performed tests with different frequency weightings on aircraft noise, comparing the dB level with annoyance. It was reported that most of the ratings correlated best with A-weighting. However, 11 out of 25 subjects also had good correlation with C-weighting, and of the 11, 3 exhibited better correlation with C-weighting. For this reason, it was concluded that A-weighting might not be the ideal weighting. ANSI S12.9 Part 4 provides a supplemental measure to A-weighting for assessing industrial noise sources with strong low-frequency content. Schomer suggested the use of equal loudness contours as more detailed frequency weighting curves for different amplitudes and showed a 2 dB difference between fixed-wing and rotary wing aircraft derived directly from these known functions of human hearing (FAA 2004). In addition, it is found that increasing the loudness of a modulating sound by 2-5 dB produces the same change in perceived loudness as if it were a change in loudness of 10 dB (Schomer & Bradley 2000). This could be significant for helicopters indicating one reason why they are rated differently to fixed wing craft. Likewise, Defra-funded research by Moorhouse et al. (2005) on the assessment of LFN complaints concluded that 5 dB was an appropriate penalty for fluctuating low frequency sounds.

## **HEALTH EFFECTS**

The Department for Transport in 1992 commissioned a report entitled 'Report of a Field Study of Aircraft Noise and Sleep Disturbance' (Civil Aviation Authority 2000). This study measured the sleep disturbance of people in their homes near Heathrow,

Gatwick, Stansted and Manchester airports. The report concluded that high aircraft noise levels could awaken people but that the likelihood of the average person having his or her sleep noticeably disturbed due to an individual aircraft noise event was relatively low. However, a small minority of people was more sensitive. Additionally, it was unclear amongst those who suffer disturbance due to noise, whether a single loud noise event or the accumulation of smaller noise events causes more disturbance. In 1998, a further study was commissioned by the Department for Transport to review existing research in the UK and abroad, and to conduct a trial to assess methodology and analytical techniques and to determine whether to proceed to a full-scale study of either sleep prevention or total sleep loss (DORA R&D 2000). A social survey was also carried out to help explore the marked difference between objectively measured and publicly perceived disturbance due to nighttime aircraft noise. However again it is worth noting that fixed wing aircraft would have been predominate. The UK Government announced on 8 May 2001 that a new full-scale objective sleep disturbance study would be unlikely to add significantly to existing knowledge; it is to concentrate instead on further research into subjective responses to aircraft during both day and night.

Laboratory experiments (ANSI 2000) have shown sleep disturbance at relatively low noise levels but field tests results have shown people are much less susceptible to being disturbed. For example, field tests show 1 % of participants were awakened at 60 dB (A-weighted sound exposure level) while in laboratory tests at 60 dB about 20 % of people were disturbed. The US Federal Interagency Committee on Aviation Noise (FICAN) recommends using a dose-response curve for predicted awakening based upon the field data. In essence, the dose-response curve would follow the "maximum percentage of the exposed population expected to be behaviorally awakened" related to SEL. The FAA agrees with this recommendation.

The WHO (2000) states that long-term exposure to noise levels exceeding 65-70 dB (24 h Leq) is known to be associated with causing cardiovascular problems. Passchier-Vermeer and Passchier (2000), commenting on results from studies carried out in the Netherlands, state that the observation threshold for hypertension is estimated to correspond to an Ldn value of 70 dBA for environmental noise exposure. Recently published work by the HYENA group (Hypertension and Exposure to Noise near Airports) indicated a statistically significant excess risk of hypertension related to long term exposure to night-time aircraft noise. For every 10 dB increase in (night-time) noise level, the risk of hypertension is increased by about 14 %, with this trend seen starting at low levels. The daytime results were not statistically significant.

## **COMMUNITY ATTITUDES**

Community attitude toward operations has an important effect on the community annoyance. Social surveys carried out by the CAA in 1982 and 1992 found that helicopters in the London area were up to 15 dB(A) more annoying at the 10 % and 20 % very much annoyed level than fixed wing craft. By contrast, results showed that helicopters operated in Aberdeen, servicing the North Sea oil industry, generated similar annoyance for a similar sound level as their fixed wing counterparts. This is attributed to the obvious economic benefit to community surrounding the Aberdeen helicopter service as opposed to London, where helicopters are perceived to have no economic benefit to the residents. This indicates a strong non-acoustic factor in the community annoyance rating.

Fields (1995) study highlighted the following five attitudes as most important.

- 1) Noise prevention beliefs.
- 2) Fear of danger from noise source.
- 3) Beliefs about the importance of the noise source.
- 4) Annoyance with non-noise impacts from the noise sources.
- 5) General noise sensitivity.

Leverton and Pike (2007) comment that "the public acceptance of helicopters is not wholly reflected by either conventional community rating procedures or the noise certification requirements". This questions the view of many national authorities that a reduction in the objective sound level that helicopters produce will make helicopters more acceptable to community.

Fields and Powell (1987) studied the reaction to low numbers of helicopter noise events. There was a strong relationship between average Leq and average annoyance over the range of 1 to 32 flights in 9 hours. The study found annoyance was flat in relation to Leq up to 47 dB, then a linear relationship of increasing annoyance up to 59 dB. However, it was found that the number of noise events had little effect on annoyance although close statistical analysis revealed the possibility that the event number has no effect on the relationship could not be rejected (with greater than 95 % confidence). Additionally, the study compared helicopters with an impulsive sound character (UH-1H "Huey") and one with a non-impulsive sound character (UH-60A "Black-hawk") and found "there is not an important difference between reactions to impulsive and non-impulsive types of helicopters". The FAA and the US army reports comment that no one has carried out a study to determine a similar Leq-annoyance relationship for night-time but that the traditional 10 dB night-time penalty, used in the determination of DNL, is consistent with community attitudinal data (Schomer 1983).

It was widely believed in the 1970s that helicopter noise was more annoying than fixed wing noise and as a result the U.S. Department of Defense policy was that a 7 dB penalty should be applied "to meter readings obtained where Blade-Slap was present unless meters are developed which more accurately reflect true conditions" (DOD 1977). The need for a blade-slap penalty was based on results from laboratory tests carried out by Leverton (1972). These tests, carried out in a simulated living room, showed that the presence of blade-slap increased annoyance by the equivalent of between 4-8 dBA. The US army report recognized a number of other researchers who also identified the need for a 'blade-slap correction factor' (Lawton 1976; Galanter et al. 1977).

Other researchers have offered alternative indices for measuring community annoyance. Examples include the 'roughness' of the sound quality, the rate of the impulses, or the energy in the 50-200 Hz band (FAA 2004). The FAA and the US army reports comment that subsequent field tests have failed to support the addition of the blade-slap penalty. NASA reported, "A careful analysis of the evidence for and against each factor reveals that, for the present state of scientific knowledge, none of these factors should be regarded as the basis for a significant impulse correction." (Molino 1995). Passchier-Vermeer (1994) commented, "tests have shown on average only minor differences in annoyance rating of more or less impulsive helicopter noise with the same noise levels". The FAA comments that; "There is general agreement among a wide range of experts that adding a penalty to the A-weighted SEL to ac-

count for the annoyance of Blade-Slap is not justified.” (FAA 2004). Despite this, Pike (2008) disputes the efficacy of EPNL and other metrics to rate subjective response to helicopter noise. Although the ICAO report to CAN7 (1983) concluded that EPNL is satisfactory, it also states “pending better knowledge on this subject, operational procedures should be investigated in order to reduce the number of occasions where ‘blade-slap’ or more appropriately, impulsive noise appears”. It should be noted that the positive conclusion about EPNL was, at least in part, because nothing better could be found at the time (Pike 2008).

Despite objective evidence that helicopters are no more annoying than fixed wing craft, public surveys indicate a more negative reaction to helicopter noise. Leverton and Pike (2007) hold the view that specific properties of the helicopter sound are not accounted for by conventional rating procedures and it is these properties that are among the major sources of annoyance for the community. Specifically, rating procedures do not account for noise from the main rotor blade/tip vortex interaction (BVI), main rotor thickness noise and impulsive noise resulting from shock waves commonly referred to as high speed impulsive noise (HSI), main rotor wake/tail rotor interaction (TRI), and tail rotor noise (TR). NASA research indicates that the addition of a ‘correction factor’ for impulsive sounds does not improve the human response - parameter correlation. However, these tonal and impulse components have a profound effect on the human response even at levels 15–25 dB below the maximum level. The EPNL or SEL based parameters used in aircraft certification, including helicopters, are calculated using only the maximum 10 dB dynamic range, and therefore these effects are not accounted for.

## NON-ACOUSTIC FACTORS

Leverton and Pike (2007) describe the public acceptance of helicopter noise as a function of two factors: acoustic noise and non-acoustic factors referred to as ‘virtual noise’. The virtual noise element is related to non-acoustic factors such as fears for safety, or poor community relations with operators. Virtual noise is not related to the absolute level of acoustic noise although is triggered by it. It can also be triggered by visual cues. Annoyance is quantified in terms of objective acoustic parameters and therefore the virtual noise is generally treated in the same manner as the acoustic noise even though the virtual component is unrelated to absolute acoustic levels. This means that when problems stem from the virtual noise component, any reduction of the noise level will be ineffectual.

It can be difficult to separate virtual and acoustic noise, as these factors are highly interrelated. Research carried out by Ollerhead et al. (1988) aimed to classify complaints and quantify the ‘virtual noise’ effect in terms of an equivalent A-weighted correction factor (Table 1). Although the research was based at general aviation airfields where mainly light fixed wing craft operated, results have suggested similar trends for helicopters.

**Table 1:** ‘Virtual noise’ effect in terms of a equivalent A-weighted correction factor

Non-acoustic effect	Equivalent A-weighted correction factor
Negative reaction to leisure flying	+5 dBA
Poor community/airfield relations	+10 dBA
Fear of crashes	+10 dBA
Nobody acts on complaints	+20 dBA
Aircraft are flying too low	+20 dBA

These results have not been shown to translate directly to helicopter operations, although results from helicopter operations at one base indicated a similar result. In fact, the negative reaction to helicopters may be even higher especially in reaction to leisure flying. The virtual noise factor can be very low in some cases. As mentioned previously, in Aberdeen, helicopter operations servicing the North Sea oil industry are seen as beneficial and are more acceptable. Similarly, it may be that helicopters following precise routes are more acceptable, and therefore the virtual noise factor is reduced. An example of this is the Helijet scheduled passenger service between Victoria and Vancouver. ICAO work has suggested that fear of crashes is the most significant factor in addition to low flying, sudden changes in the noise signature and previous experience of crashes all contributing the most to the negative reaction.

The FAA report refers to a number of tests carried out by Schomer and Neathammer (1985) and Schomer et al. (1991) that compared the lack of, or presence of, audible noise induced rattle in dwellings. It was found that the presence of a rattle could increase the annoyance by an equivalent level of between 10 and 20 dB. At the recent IoA (Institute of Acoustics) meeting at Salford, UK, Pike (2008) commented that there is a need for psychoacoustics experts to work with industry to address the unique subjective character of helicopter noise.

## **COMPARISON WITH LIGHT AIRCRAFT/MICROLIGHTS**

In studies carried out at RAF bases investigating the management of Light aircraft and microlight noise at military airfields (Smeatham et al. 1995; Kerry 1997), a number of similar problems as described regarding helicopter noise were found.

1. Correlation between nuisance and noise level is poor. It is clear that more relevant descriptor metrics are required for low volume or irregular microlight and light aircraft operations.
2. It is likely that actual noise level is a secondary issue and that physical intrusion and other non-acoustical factors are more significant in determining nuisance.

Background noise level is likely to be a factor as it (generally) relates to the 'rurality' of complainants locations. Civil aviation is always described in absolute terms with no reference to the background/ ambient level. Alongside helicopters, light aircraft are precluded from prosecution under noise nuisance. Both reports state that consultation with the public will help to engage people and breed more understanding for the operations.

## **SUMMARY**

Reaction to helicopter noise is determined by acoustic and non-acoustic 'virtual' noise. Non-acoustic factors are of equal or greater importance but are triggered by impulsive noise generated by the basic rotor mechanism. This means that addressing acoustic noise limits is unlikely to significantly improve public acceptance of helicopter noise.

Subjective responses are known to be influenced by factors other than noise including flight safety, privacy, soundscape, locus of control and mental health. Perceived effect on house price has also been shown to be a significant factor. Highest annoyance has been correlated with uncommon or exceptional helicopter events.

Complaints have been found to be more likely if the resident has a negative attitude towards the helicopter operator. Additionally, the likelihood of a member of the public

making a complaint appears not to be influenced by age, length of residence, having children or not, or health.

Social surveys indicate that helicopters are 10 to 15 dBA more annoying than fixed-wing aircraft for the same or lower measured sound level. The term annoyance does not fully describe the subjective response to helicopter noise. The following classifications, amongst others, are also important: intrusion, distress, startle, disturbance, locus of control.

Studies attempting to relate dose-response with annoyance due to helicopter operations have produced poor correlation and have been broadly criticized. There is no generally accepted straightforward relationship between objective noise and subjective annoyance. No good correlation with complaints has been found with LAeq, LCEq, LMax, L10 and LMax-L90. Studies addressing the noise from light aircraft and microlights reveal similar issues; that noise level may be a secondary issue and different indices may be required for low volume operations.

## REFERENCES

- ANSI (2000). Quantities and procedures for description and measurement of environmental sound - Part 6: Methods for estimation of awakenings associated with aircraft noise events heard in homes. ANSI S12.9-2000/Part 6.
- Bronzaft AL, McCarthy DP (1975). The effects of elevated train noise on reading ability. *Environ Behav* 7: 517-528.
- Civil Aviation Authority (1992). Report of a field study of aircraft noise and sleep disturbance: a study commissioned by the Department of Transport from the Department of Safety, Environment and Engineering.
- Cohen S, Glass DA, Singer JE (1973). Apartment noise, auditory discrimination, and reading ability in children. *J Exp Soc Psychol* 9: 407-422.
- DOD, Department of Defense Instruction (1977). Air installations compatible use zones.
- DORA R&D (2000). Adverse effects of night-time aircraft noise.
- European Commission (2002). Directive on environmental noise. 2002/49/EC.
- FAA, Federal Aviation Administration (2004). Report to Congress: Nonmilitary Helicopter Urban Noise Study.
- Fields JM (1995). Effect of personal and situational variables on noise annoyance in residential areas. *J Acoust Soc Am* 93: 2753-2763.
- Fields JM, Powell CA (1987). Community reactions to helicopter noise: results from an experimental study. Langley: NASA Langley Research Center.
- Galanter E, Popper RD, Perera TB (1977). Annoyance scales for simulated VTOL and CTOL overflights. *J Acoust Soc Am* 62: S8-S9.
- Green KB (1980). The effects of community noise exposure on the reading and hearing ability of Brooklyn and Queens school children. In: Program in Environmental Health Sciences, Faculty of the Graduate School. New York: New York Univ.
- Hygge S, Evans GW (2000). The Munich Airport noise study-effects of chronic aircraft noise on children's perception and cognition. In: *Inter-Noise*. Nice, France.
- Hygge S, Evans GW, Bullinger M (1996). The Munich Airport noise study: cognitive effects on children from before to after the change over the airports. In: *Inter-Noise 96* (pp 2189-2194). Liverpool.
- Jarup L, Babisch W, Houthuijs D, Pershagen G, Katsouyanni K, Cadum E, Dudley M-L, Savigny P, Seiffert I, Swart W, Breugelmans O, Bluhm G, Selander J, Alexandros Haralabidis, Dimakopoulou K, Sourtzi P, Velonakis M, Vigna-Taglianti F (2008). Hypertension and exposure to noise near airports: the HYENA Study. *Environ Health Perspect* 116: 329.
- Kerry G (1997). Responding to complaints about noise from military light aircraft. Telford Research Institute of Acoustics, University of Salford.
- Lawton BW (1976). Subjective assessment of simulated helicopter blade-slap noise. Langley: NASA Langley Research Center.
- Lercher P, Brauchle G, Kofler W, Widmann U, Meis M (2000). The assessment of noise annoyance in schoolchildren and their mothers. In: *Inter-Noise*. Nice, France.

- Leverton JW (1972). Helicopter noise – blade-slap, Pt. 2: Experimental result. NASA.
- Leverton JW, Pike AC (2008). Helicopter noise - what is important from a community prospective. In: American Helicopter Society, 63rd Annual forum Virginia Beach, VA, 2007.
- London Assembly Environment Committee (ed.) (2006): London in a spin - a review of helicopter noise.
- Molino JA (1995). Should helicopter noise be measured differently from other aircraft noise? NASA contractor. Wyle Lab Virginia.
- Moorhouse A, Waddington D, Adams M (2005), DEFRA NANR45: proposed criteria for the assessment of low frequency noise disturbance. University of Salford.
- Mugridge PJ, Humpheson D, Sixsmith K (2000). A study of noise issues associated with helicopter activity from RAF Shawbury. Command Scientific Support Branch Royal Air Force Centre of Aviation Medicine.
- Ollerhead J, Bradshaw S, Walker J, Critchley J, Diamond I (1988). A study of community disturbance caused by general and business aviation operations, ISVR. University of Southampton, U.K. Department of Transport.
- Passchier-Vermeer W (1994). Rating of helicopter noise with respect to annoyance. TNO Preventie en Gezondheid Divisie Collective Preventie.
- Passchier-Vermeer W, Passchier WF (2000). Noise exposure and public health. *Environ Health Perspect* 108: 123-131.
- Patterson JH, Mozo JBT, Schomer PD, Camp RT (1977). Subjective ratings of annoyance produced by rotary-wing aircraft noise. U.S. Army Medical Research and Development Command.
- Pike A (2008). Institute of Acoustics: Helicopter Noise – what is important from a community prospective? The improvement of the management of helicopter noise. University of Salford: Institute of Acoustics.
- Pike A (2008): Personal communication with Tony Pike.
- Schomer PD (1983). A survey of community attitudes toward noise near a general aviation airport. *J Acoust Soc Am* 74: 1773-1781.
- Schomer PD, Bradley JS (2000). A test of proposed revisions to room noise criteria curves. *Noise Contr Eng J* 48: 124-129.
- Schomer PD, Neathammer RD (1985). Community reaction to impulsive noise: a final 10-year research summary. Revised. Construction Engineering Research Laboratory (Army).
- Schomer PD, Wagner LR (1996). On the contribution of noticeability of environmental sounds to noise annoyance. *Noise Contr Eng J* 44: 294-305.
- Schomer PD, Hoover BD, Wagner LR (1991). Human response to helicopter noise test of A-weighting. In: NATO-CCMS Symposium of Noise Aspects of Rotary Wing Aircraft. Monterey, CA.
- Sixsmith K (2008). Psychological response to helicopter noise at RAF Shawbury. In: The improvement of the management of helicopter noise. University of Salford.
- Smeatham D, Kerry G, Wheeler PD (1995). The management of light aircraft & microlight noise at military airfields. Department of Applied Acoustics, University of Salford.
- Stansfeld S, Haines M, Brentnall S, Head J, Roberts R, Berry B, Jiggins M (2001). West London Schools Study: aircraft noise at school and children's cognitive performance and stress responses. Department of Health.
- US ACHPM (2000). Environmental noise 2000. Community response to helicopter noise.
- US EPA, Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control (ONAC) (1974). Information on levels of environmental noise requisite to protect public health and welfare with an adequate margin of safety.
- WHO (2000). Guidelines for community noise. Geneva: WHO.

## **A new method of social survey on transportation noise using the Internet and GIS**

Ichiro Yamada<sup>1\*</sup>, Jiro Kaku<sup>2</sup>, Takatoshi Yokota<sup>2</sup>, Seiichiro Namba<sup>2</sup>, Seigou Ogata<sup>3</sup>

1 Aviation Environment Research Center, Airport Environment Improvement Foundation, K5 Bldg., 1-6-5 Haneda Kuhkou, Ohta-ku, Tokyo 144-0041, Japan

2 Kobayasi Institute of Physical Research, 3-20-41 Higashi-motomachi, Kokubunji, Tokyo, 185-0022

3 Traffic Safety and Environment Laboratory, 7-42-27 Jindaijihigashimachi, Chofu, Tokyo, 182-0012

\*corresponding author: e-mail: i-yamada@center.aeif.or.jp

### **INTRODUCTION**

This paper gives a brief summary of a research work which was performed over a period of two years (2006 and 2007) to develop a new method of social survey on the annoyance of transportation noise using the Internet and the geographic information system (GIS). It also discusses the effectiveness of the method through analysis of results of a few preliminary surveys performed in regions along several arterial roads and railroads as well as around two airports: in the first year, surveys were conducted around airports and along conventional railroads, and in the second year arterial roads and high-speed railroads (Shinkansen). Finally, we examined the validity of the new method by comparing dose-response curves obtained by the new method with those obtained by conventional questionnaire surveys.

Up to now, two ways of fulfilling social survey have been mainly used in Japan; one is a face-to-face interview in which investigators visit individual households and the other a questionnaire survey by mail. In both cases, noise exposure levels at respondents' locations have been estimated using results of field measurements. Needless to say, such methods are in general expensive, and methodological limitation has prohibited us to collect a sufficient amount of survey data from much wider areas. Technical innovation has, however, made us possible to invent a new method of social survey, in which we perform questionnaire surveys through the Internet (we call it as web-based questionnaire survey in the following) and estimate noise exposure levels at locations of individual respondents by applying the GIS database and noise calculation models. Respondents to the web-based questionnaire survey were invited via several means including posting, handbill distribution and recruitment on the Internet. This method not only enables us straightforwardly to establish a dose-response relationship based on a large volume of human responses from a wide area or without restriction of survey area, but also permits us to calculate the population exposed to certain levels of noise exposure by combining census data with the GIS information.

### **METHODS**

The newly developed method of social survey consists of a web-based questionnaire survey and a noise exposure estimation using the GIS as is shown in Figure 1.

#### **Web-based Questionnaire Survey**

Web-based questionnaire survey is now performed in different fields, but in most applications target respondents are assumed to be unspecified internet users. When investigating adverse effects of noise on people, however, we need to identify addresses of respondents so as to estimate the level of noise exposure to which res-

pondents are actually exposed. For that purpose, important issues are how to get respondents who are actually exposed to various levels of noise exposure, how to get their addresses and how to keep confidentiality of their personal information.

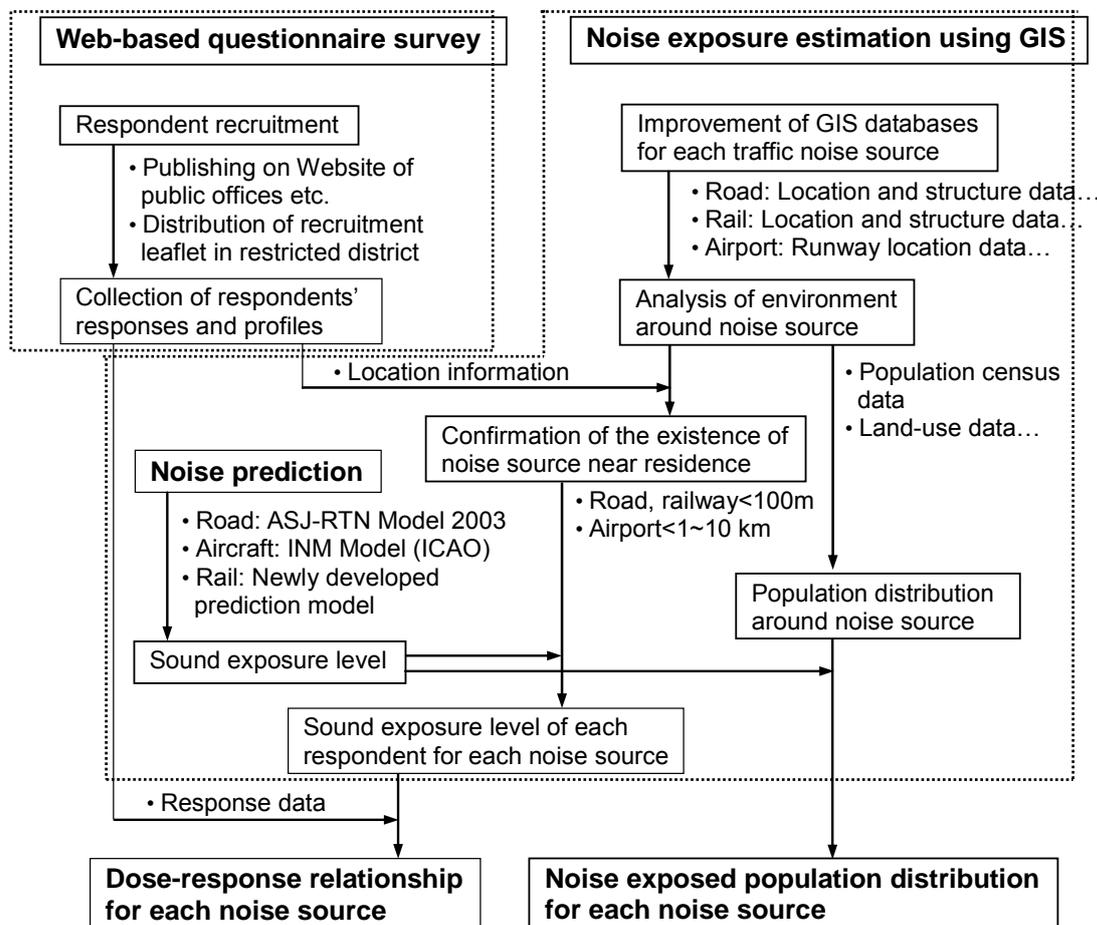


Figure 1: Research flow of the newly developed social survey method

**Recruitment of applicants to the web-based questionnaire survey:** A typical way of recruiting applicants could be putting a want ad on a web-site hosted by a well-known organization such as the Ministry of the Environment or local governments. It is, however, not admissible for every one, nor is it easy to pick up applicants that suit our purpose. In other words, it is difficult to pick up only those who live in areas just near to a specific target noise source such as a road, railroad or airport. To avoid such difficulty and to put a want ad only in targeted areas without specifying survey purpose, we decided to take a way of distributing a recruitment handbill or leaflet as an insert of a life information journal. It is common that distribution of such leaflets is controlled separately in each finely divided block. Note that items mentioned on the leaflet which we distributed include:

- Purpose of the survey, which focuses on the living environment,
- Reward for an answer (1,000 yen),
- How to access a website dedicated to the survey (URL),
- Consideration for keeping confidentiality of personal information.

The leaflet also included an area code which was specified depending on the distributed area. We asked respondents to answer the code when replying to the questionnaire in order to avoid respondents from areas other than the targeted.

Collecting survey responses and respondents' profiles: Applicants to the survey are requested to access the questionnaire server system on the URL either from a personal computer or from a cell phone equipped with a function of internet access. When applicants key in the area code provided in the recruitment leaflet in response to the request from the server, our policy for keeping confidentiality of personal information appears on the display of the PC or the cell phone of the applicants. Only applicants who agree to this policy can answer the following questionnaire. Note that the time necessary to complete answering all questions is about 10 minutes on the average. Note also that the location (latitude & longitude) of a respondent was estimated from the address, which the respondent filled in, using a freeware "Geocoding" offered by Google.

The form of questionnaire was made up, following the format of "*Questionnaire on Living Environment* (INCE/J-SSM-03)" which was established by the INCE/J under the request from the Ministry of the Environment, as reported by Kaku et al. (2002). In the main question, respondents are asked to reply whether they hear noises from five noise sources (road traffic, aircraft and helicopter, railroad, factory and construction site) and in case they hear those noise they are also asked to reply how much annoyed with those noises in a five-step scale from "not at all annoyed" to "very annoyed".

### **Noise Exposure Estimation using GIS**

Noise exposure at locations of individual respondents was estimated using the GIS database and noise calculation models. We have built an integrated calculation model that estimates sound exposure level at locations of respondents by integrating noise maps calculated using noise prediction models and respondents' location data calculated using the GIS database. The following are summary accounts of noise exposure estimation procedures for road traffic noise, aircraft noise and railroad noise.

**Road traffic noise:** Inquiry focused on several residential areas along heavily traveled roads, which were specified as targets of road traffic census investigation. Geographic information necessary for the estimation of the geometrical relationship between respondent's residences and target roads was constructed from a digital road map with a scale of 1 to 25,000, together with an additional information derived from detailed maps (scale; 1/2,500). This geographic information as well as the result of road traffic census investigation at the year of 2005 formed a GIS database, which covered an area of 100 m on both sides of the target road. The noise exposure at locations of respondents was estimated using a spatial distribution of daytime and nighttime average sound levels calculated using ASJ RTN-Model 2003. Necessary input data for the calculation such as the volume of traffic for each type of vehicle and time period and conditions of road structures etc. were derived from the result of road traffic census investigation. Excess attenuation of sound levels due to sound diffraction through houses was calculated using various parameters (line-of-sight angle from the observer to the road, average height of buildings, house density, the rate of open space at the façade of buildings facing the road, etc.), together with an adjustment for respondent's home height and distance from the road.

**Aircraft noise:** The GIS database was improved to incorporate information on the location and length of runway, the location of respondent's residence, the population distribution obtained from the census data, etc. The estimation of noise exposure levels at locations of residents were calculated using INM Ver.6.2 developed by FAA. Input data (flight path, operational conditions of aircrafts and aircraft movements for

each type of aircraft and engine) necessary for calculation were obtained from flight log information and field measurements open to the public. Note that some unusual aircraft were replaced to certain typical category of aircraft and that altitude profiles were unified to use ICAO/A, which is similar to the standard flight profile usually used in Japan. Noise exposure levels at locations of respondents and the population exposed to certain levels of noise exposure were finally determined using overlays of noise contours with GIS objects and census.

**Railroad noise:** The GIS database was improved to incorporate information on the location, height and structure of the railroad track, the height of sound-proofing barriers, the location of respondent's residence, the population distribution along the railroad lines within an area of 100 m on both sides using the census data, etc. The estimation of noise exposure at locations of respondents was carried out from spatial distributions of daytime and nighttime average sound levels, which were calculated using equations derived by Nagakura et al. (2002) for high-speed railroads (Shinkansen) as well as using equations derived by Kitagawa et al. (1999) with some modifications for conventional railroads, on the cross section at various distances along each railroad line. Necessary input data including train speed, number of cars per train, operation schedule, etc. for each type of train were obtained from documents open to the public, information on the internet, pay data, field measurements and so on. Excess attenuation of sound levels due to sound diffraction through houses for conventional railroads was estimated, following the process for road traffic noise, together with an adjustment for respondent's home height and distance from the track. Note that a little modified equation, shown in Nagakura et al. (2002), was applied to Shinkansen.

## RESULTS

### Result of the questionnaire survey

The inquiry was carried out over two years, resulting in collection of 5,405 responses in total from residents dwelling in 4 areas along roads, two areas around airports, five areas along conventional railroads and 8 areas along the Shinkansen, as shown in Table 1. We selected densely populated areas where we confirmed usual distribution of a life information journal. Note that we also performed small supplemental surveys by conventional means, i.e., by mail and using face-to-face interview.

**Rate of applications:** The method of accessing the dedicated URL was modified twice as the inquiry advanced; initially, we asked applicants to directly access the URL via PC and soon added another way to access the URL using cell phones. The rate of applications was at most 1 %, which means a distribution of ten thousand copies of a recruitment leaflet brought us only a hundred successful applications to the questionnaire survey. We guessed that applicants might have taken precaution against phishing is a cause of the lower application of cell phones. Thus, we added a third way to access the URL via Web-site of Kobayasi Institute of Physical Research so that applicants could trust the survey in advance, e.g., by making sure of the credibility of the institute on the Internet using a search engine such as Google. Inclusion of the third way caused the rate of application to increase to 1.8 % on the average. As a result, the ratio of applications via cell phones re. those via PCs became about 1 to 3, as is shown in Table 2. It is suggested that fear of suffering phishing is so high for cell phones, compared with PCs, considering the difference of the diffusion rate between the two. Anyway, one of the most important issues we must overcome is to sweep away such distrust of applicants in order to attain a high rate of application. Note that the cost for the distribution of recruitment leaflets was ¥2.5-3.0 per copy.

**Table 1:** Summary of responses in the inquiry over two years

year	sound source	survey area	No. of responses
2006	airport	Kyushu	252
		Kansai	331
	conventional railroad	Kanto	508
		Kansai	903
2007	road	Kyushu	813
		Kansai	667
		Chubu	439
		Kanto	453
	Shinkansen	Chugoku	114
		Kansai	324
		Chubu	428
		Tohoku	201

**Table 2:** Summary of access means in the inquiry over two years

survey area	access via PC	access via cell phone	total
Kyushu	655	410	1,065
Chugoku	69	45	114
Kansai	1,564	661	2,225
Chubu	532	335	867
Kanto	694	239	933
Tohoku	109	92	201
Total	3,623	1,782	5,405

**Age and sex of respondents:** Table 3 shows a distribution of age and sex of the respondents. Male and female of the overall respondents were at a ratio of 1 to 2, but it seems that the ratio of male respondents increases with the age. The number of respondents was the highest in thirties and forties, i.e., in the range of age from 30 through 49, but we might say that the distribution is flat across the age compared with those of conventional survey methods in which respondents of 50 years or older account for 65 % of the overall responses.

**Valid responses:** Almost all responses for the survey around airports were valid, whereas many responses for the surveys along roads and railroads were invalid because of responses from applicants living outside the target areas, which were specified as regions within 100 m from roads and/or railroads. The percent rates of valid responses for each of the three means of transportation were as follows;

- Road traffic 62 %,
- Conventional railroad traffic 63 %,
- Shinkansen railroad traffic 22 %.

One of the main causes of such a low response rate for Shinkansen was a difficulty to find a sufficient amount of suitable survey areas satisfying conditions. There are different patterns of train operations, and as a result trains often run at a relatively low speed near densely populated areas for a stop at the station.

**Table 3:** Distribution of age and sex of respondents in the inquiry over two years

age	Web-based survey			conventional surveys		
	male	female	total	male	female	total
18 - 19	34	59	93	8	2	10
20 - 29	180	700	880	22	26	48
30 - 39	454	1,525	1,979	19	39	58
40 - 49	414	866	1,280	10	19	29
50 - 59	242	407	649	25	40	65
60 -69	187	135	322	32	35	67
> 70	116	39	155	49	42	91
reply without age	12	30	42	0	1	1
reply without sex	0	0	5	0	0	2
Total	1,639	3,761	5,405	165	204	371

**Accuracy of noise exposure estimation:** The accuracy of noise exposure estimation is dependent on the validity of noise prediction models we used. We have examined it by comparing calculations with measurements at several locations in the surveyed areas for each of road, airport and railroads. As a result, we confirmed that, roughly speaking, the difference of calculations with measurements remained within  $\pm 2 \sim \pm 3$  dB.

**Dose-response Relationships:** Figures 2 and 3 show dose-response relationships on noise annoyance for individual sound sources, i.e., road traffic noise, airport noise, conventional and Shinkansen railroad noises. The horizontal axis means  $L_{Aeq,day}$ , which is defined as time average sound level in the daytime (6:00 – 22:00), while the vertical axis means the percentage of human responses; mark ● means results for the highest step of five-step scales (5/5), and mark ▲ means results for the highest two steps ((4+5)/5). From the figures you can see that noise annoyance increases as noise dose increases, which implies that both questionnaire surveys and noise exposure investigation were appropriately performed, although the rate of response is clearly different among sound sources. That is, the response rate for road traffic noise is unexpectedly low, whereas those for airport noise and railroad noise are rather high.

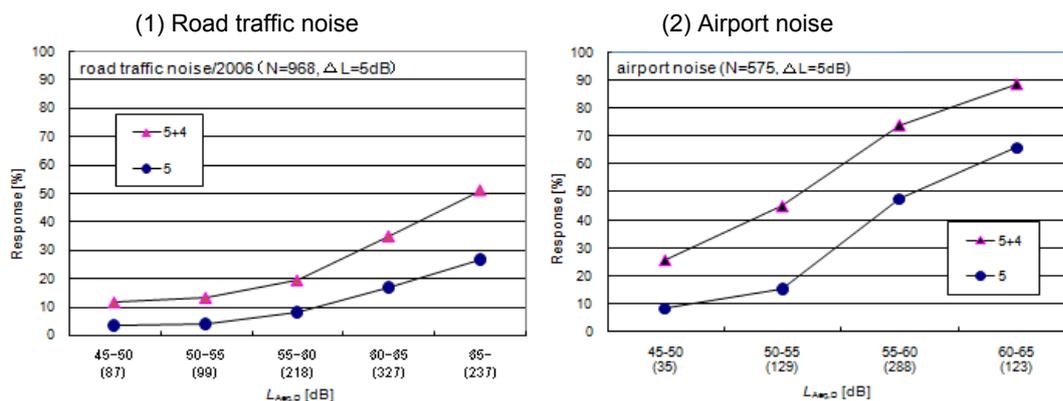


Figure 2: Dose-response relationships ( $L_{Aeq,D}$  vs %responses): (1) road traffic noise and (2) airport noise. N means the total number of samples and  $\Delta L$  class bin

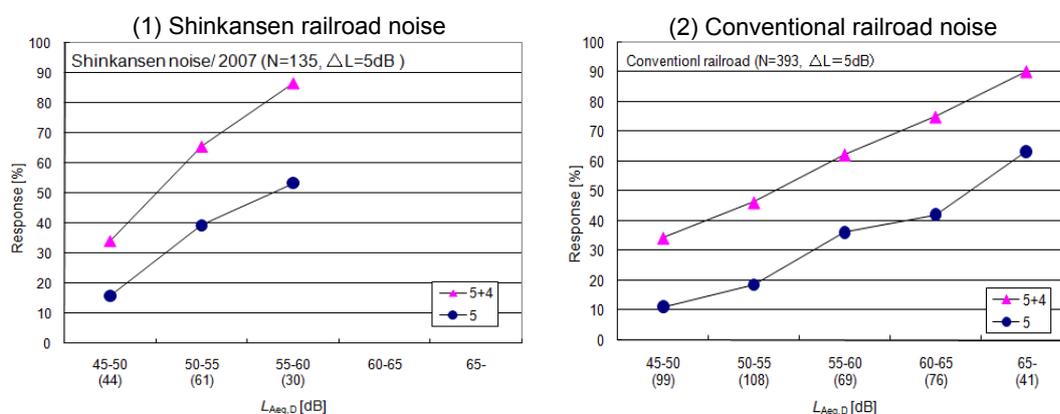


Figure 3: Dose-response relationships: (1) Shinkansen and (2) conventional railroad noises

Thus, we examined whether the dose-response relationships obtained from the web-based surveys around two airports (Osaka and Fukuoka) in 2006 are consistent with those derived from the conventional interview and mail surveys in 2007. Both surveys were carried out in areas close to each other. The survey area of the latter was carefully selected so that people were not asked to reply doubly. Noise exposure at respondents' locations was estimated using the same noise model and input data. Figure 4 compares two dose-response curves obtained by the two surveys for each airport. You can identify that the two response curves are consistent with each other, although the response rate is a little different between the two airports.

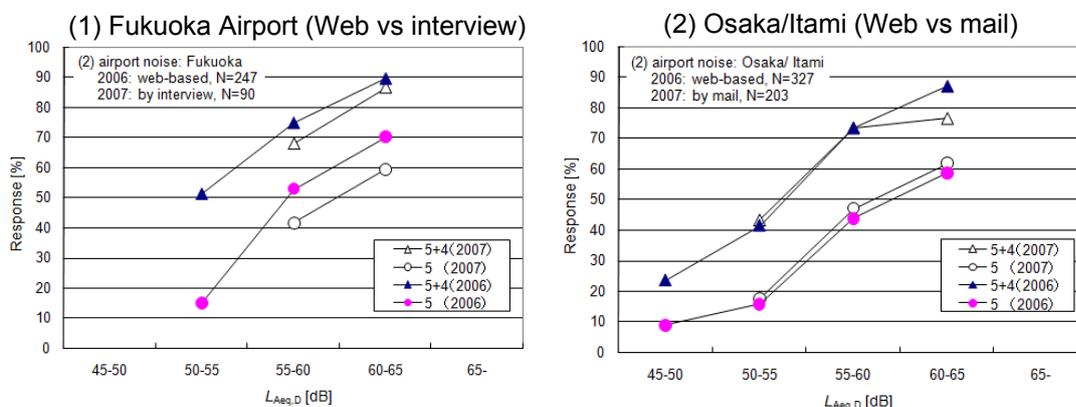
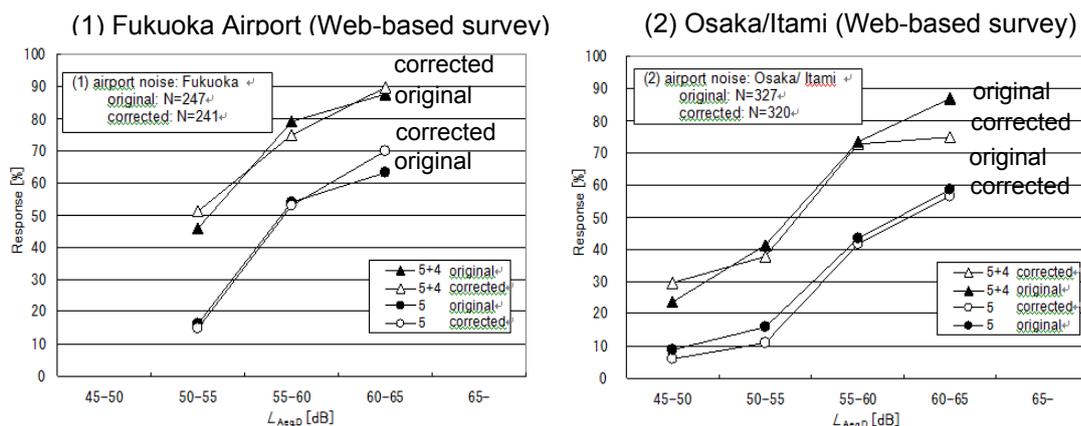


Figure 4: Comparison of dose - response relationships between web-based surveys and conventional surveys on airport noise (1) at Fukuoka Airport (by interview) and (2) at Osaka/Itami Airport (by mail)

By the way, as you see from Figures 2 and 3, the percentage of highly annoyed for road traffic noise was unexpectedly low compared with those for airport noise and railroad noise. One cause is guessed that respondents were asked to evaluate their annoyance due to exposure to road traffic noise exclusively from the targeted arterial road. It might be different if they were asked to answer their annoyance due to general road traffic noise including that from nearby alleys.

Finally, Figure 5 shows dose-response relationships for airport noise via the Web-based survey after a correction for effects of differences in the age distribution from the census was applied to the response data. The result of a statistical test on the difference from Figure 4 was not significant at statistical level of significance of 5 %.



**Figure 5:** Dose-response relationships for airport noise via the Web-based survey after an adjustment was applied to correct differences in the age distribution from the census: (1) at Fukuoka Airport and (2) at Osaka/Itami Airport

## CONCLUDING REMARKS

This paper reported the outline of a new method of social survey on traffic noise using the Internet and the GIS, which was established based on a research work performed over two years. The effectiveness of the method was examined through analysis of results of a few preliminary surveys performed in areas along several arterial roads, conventional railroads, Shinkansen and around two airports. It was also confirmed that dose-response relationships are consistent with each other between the new web-based method and conventional questionnaire surveys by interview and/or by mail.

This study was supported by a grant for the promotion of environmental technological development from the Ministry of the Environment. The authors are also grateful to K. Nagakura, Y. Abe and Y. Ogata (Railway Technical Reserach Institute), S. Wake, Y. Kimura and R. Haga (Hao Technical Consultant Office), M. Nakazawa (Knowledge Vanguard), K. Goto (Aviation Env. Res. Center) and M. Morinaga (Defense Facilities Improvement Environment Assosiation).

## REFERENCES

- Acoustical Society of Japan (2003). ASJ RTN-Model 2003.
- INCE/J Committee on comprehensive research on the evaluation of noise effects (2004). Report of the research sponsored by the Ministry of the Environment of Japan (in Japanese).
- Kaku J, Yamamoto K, Yamashita M, Kabuto M, Kageyama T, Kuno K, Kuwano S, Namba S, Sueoka S, Tachibana H, Kami-gawara K (2002). Standardization of social survey method in Japan. In: Proceedings of INTER-NOISE 2002.
- Kaku J, Yokota T, Namba S, Ogata S, Yamada I (2007). Availability of a newly developed social survey method on noise using the Internet and the geographic information system (GIS). In: INTER-NOISE 2007, Istanbul, Turkey.

Kitagawa T et al. (1999). Estimation of prediction method for narrow-gauge railroads. In: Proceedings of the Meeting of ASJ 99 (in Japanese).

Nagakura K et al. (2002). Prediction method of noise from Shinkansen high-speed railroad. In: Report of the Meeting of ASJ Noise and Vibration Committee, N-2000-01 (in Japanese).

## Reanalysis of dose-response curves of Shinkansen railway noise

Shigenori Yokoshima<sup>1\*</sup>, Takashi Morihara<sup>2</sup>, Atsushi Ota<sup>3</sup>, Akihiro Tamura<sup>3</sup>

1 Shonan Region Prefectural Administration Center, Kanagawa Prefectural Government, 1-3-39, Shinomiya, Hiratsuka, 254-0014 Japan

2 Ishikawa National College of Technology, Tsubata cho Kitanakajo, Kawakita 929-0392., Japan

3 Department of Architecture, Yokohama National University, 79-5, Tokiwadai, Hodogaya, Yokohama, 240-8501 Japan

\* corresponding author: e-mail: yokoshima.7c7q@pref.kanagawa.jp

### 1 INTRODUCTION

The Shinkansen railway has increased its transportation capacity since its opening in 1964. This has led to increased levels of vibrations and noise (including low frequency noise caused by running trains), annoying people living along the railway corridor. For the purpose of helping to preserve living environments and for the protection of inhabitants' health against the adverse effect of noise, the "Environmental Quality Standards for Shinkansen Super-express Railway Noise" were introduced in 1975. Subsequently in 1976, the Director of the Environmental Agency recommended that "Shinkansen railway vibration countermeasures be taken urgently to ensure environmental preservation". The noise level is to be evaluated by the energy mean of the top 10 values among 20 peak measurements. The vibration index is determined by the arithmetic mean instead of the energy mean.

Several social surveys have been carried out so far in Japan on the community response to the Shinkansen noise issue. Sone et al. (1973) conducted social surveys on the Shinkansen noise in areas along the New Tokaido and Sanyo Lines. The results were compared with the results of aircrafts noise measurements. They discussed the application of several noise indices to evaluate Shinkansen noise annoyance levels. Subsequently, Tamura (1994) indicated that people along the Shinkansen railway rates more poorly than those along ordinary railways in the areas where railway noise is a major contributor to the total environmental noise.

From 2001 to 2003, Yokohama National University and the Kanagawa Environmental Research Center carried out social surveys in residential areas along the New Tokaido Line in the Kanagawa Prefecture. Yokoshima & Tamura (2003) indicated that the inhabitants had more severe attitudes to the Shinkansen railway noise than those exposed to noise from other forms of ground-based transportation. Furthermore, applying covariance structure analysis to the annoyance structure model of the noise and vibration, Yokoshima & Tamura (2005) revealed that there were synergetic effects between the Shinkansen noise and vibrations on annoyance.

In 2003, the Kumamoto and Hokkai Gakuen Universities carried out a joint social survey on the community response to Shinkansen railway noise in areas along the New Sanyo Line in the Fukuoka Prefecture. Yano et al. (2005) and Sato et al. (2004) suggested the presence of an interactive effect between the Shinkansen noise and vibration on annoyance.

Recently, the "Environmental Quality Standards" regarding other noises have been amended in Japan. The "Environmental Quality Standards for Noise" are defined by the environmental conditions related to noise in general living and roadside areas. The standards were revised in 1999. The new standards prescribe  $L_{Aeq}$  as the noise

metric. In addition, in 2007, the Ministry of the Environment revised the “Environmental Quality Standards for Aircraft Noise”. These require aircraft noise to be evaluated using  $L_{den}$  instead of WECPNL. On the other hand, environmental quality standards for conventional railway noise have yet to be legislated in Japan. However, the “Guidelines for Noise Measures with regard to Construction and/or Large-scale Improvement of Conventional Railways” in 1995 use  $L_{Aeq}$ . Therefore, it is indispensable to discuss the application of noise metrics in the evaluation of Shinkansen railway noise annoyance.

We discuss the dose-response curves of the Shinkansen railway noise using the results of two surveys: the Fukuoka and the Kanagawa Surveys. To find an appropriate metric for Shinkansen railway noise, we compare the relationships between the maximum-based and energy-based noise metrics and community responses to noise. Furthermore, we examine whether or not non-auditory effects, distance and vibration exposure, affect Shinkansen railway noise annoyance.

## 2 SOCIAL SURVEYS

**Table 1:** Details of the Shinkansen railway and the surveys used in this study

Prefecture	Kanagawa Survey	Fukuoka Survey
Railway line	New Tokaido Line	New Sanyo Line
Survey Range	100 meters from the track	150 meters from the track
Number of passing trains	287 trains	180 trains
Train series	Series 300 , 500 , 700	Series 0 , 100 , 300 , 500 , 700
Number of cars	16 cars	4-16 cars
Survey date	October 2001 September – October 2002 October 2003	April 2003
Sample Size	1,784	1,100
Respondents	986	724

### 2.1 Description of the Shinkansen railway lines

The operation of the Shinkansen train is prohibited from 12 midnight to 6 a.m. The total number of trains per day in the Kanagawa and Fukuoka Prefectures were 287 and 180, respectively. A maximum speed of above 250 km/h was observed at most sites for the Kanagawa Survey, in contrast to about 200 km/h for the Fukuoka Prefecture. In addition, the Sanyo Shinkansen trains have various numbers of cars ranging from 4 to 16, while 16 cars travelled on the New Tokaido Line (see Table 1).

### 2.2 The Kanagawa Survey

The Kanagawa Survey was conducted in residential areas along the New Tokaido Line in the Kanagawa Prefecture, from 2001 to 2003. Questionnaires were distributed to inhabitants 18 years of age and over at 98 survey sites. Each site, covering 100 square meters, was extracted at random from the areas within 100 meters of the railway. The survey used a distribution-by-mail method. However, the survey covered 10 survey sites in the vicinity of the Atsugi Naval Air Facility. Since noise generated by training flights may also have adversely affect people's daily life in the areas surrounding the Atsugi Base, there is a possibility that their responses are biased by the aircraft noises. Consequently, 114 respondents in the 10 sites were eliminated from the sample. The sample size for people living in detached houses amounted to 872, and the response rate was about 55 %.

The contents of the questionnaire used in the Kanagawa Survey are as follows. Q1, satisfaction of residential environments included the degree of “outdoor quietness” and “house vibration”. These items were rated on a 5-point verbal scale. Q6, daily activity disturbances, including the following items related to noise and vibration: the rattling of fittings, listening disturbance, sleep disturbance, reading/thinking disturbance and degree of restriction in opening windows. The answer format of Q6 was multiple choice. In Q7, the annoyance level of each of nine sources of noise, including the Shinkansen railway, was evaluated based on the ICBEN scale: not at all, slightly, moderately, very and extremely “bothered” by the noise.

After the social survey was completed, noise and vibration measurements were made to estimate the actual noise exposures associated with each of the respondents’ dwellings at each site. The sound exposure level ( $L_{AE}$ ) and SLOW-peak sound level ( $L_{ASmax}$ ) of each passing train was measured at several points at different distances from the track. At each point, the 24-hour  $L_{Aeq}$  was determined based on the mean energy value of the  $L_{AE}$  and the number of trains per day. Likewise, the energy mean value of the upper half of the measured SLOW-peak noise levels ( $L_{Amax}$ ) was also calculated. According to the noise metrics, one or more distance reduction equations, logarithmic regression equations between distance and noise levels, were formulated. Noise exposures to each dwelling were estimated in every survey site by the corresponding formula. For  $L_{dn}$  and  $L_{den}$ , the exposures were estimated using the train schedule and the 24-hour  $L_{Aeq}$  values at each dwelling.

Similarly, the peak vibration level in the vertical direction was measured at the same point as the noise measurement was taken. The vibration level was recorded on the ground using a vibration level meter. The vibration exposure ( $L_{Vmax}$ ) was calculated from the arithmetic mean value of the upper half of the measurements (re  $10^{-5}$  m/s<sup>2</sup>) at each point. The distance reduction equations were formulated based on the  $L_{Vmax}$  values, and the vibration exposure to each house was estimated from the equations.

### 2.3 Fukuoka Survey

The Fukuoka Survey was conducted in 2003 in residential areas along the New Sanyo Line in the Fukuoka Prefecture. Since the Shinkansen line is elevated and noise barriers have been constructed along the line in almost all areas, essentially all of the detached houses within 150 m of the track were selected for the survey. When there was no house within the 150 m range, detached houses directly facing the railway were also included, up to a maximum distance of 680 m from the railway. Respondents aged between 20 and 75 years were randomly selected from a list of voters on a one-person-per-family basis. The questionnaires were distributed and collected either by the staff or by mail. In total, 724 responses were obtained and the response rate was 66 %.

The contents of the questionnaire, which were significantly different from those for the Kanagawa Survey, were as follows: housing factors, evaluation of the residential environment, annoyance caused by environmental factors including noise from the Shinkansen railway, interference in activities as a result of the Shinkansen trains, and personal factors. The annoyance and activity interferences in this case were also measured using the ICBEN scale.

After the social survey was carried out, noise measurements were made. Shinkansen noise levels,  $L_{AE}$  and  $L_{ASmax}$ , were recorded at least five times for each train type and for both near and far tracks at a reference point close to the Shinkansen line and points 5, 10, 20, 40 and 80 m apart from the reference point. Concurrent measure-

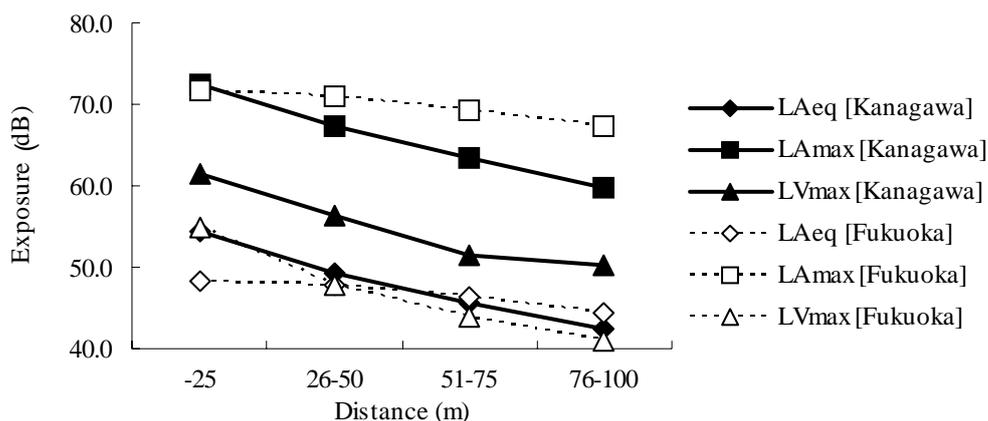
ments were made using integral sound level meters. Distance reduction equations, logarithmic regression equations between distance and noise reduction, were formulated separately for the near and far tracks based on the  $L_{AE}$  and  $L_{ASmax}$  values. Noise exposures to each house were obtained from the  $L_{Aeq,24h}$  at the reference point and the noise reduction calculated using the formula. The values of  $L_{dn}$  and  $L_{den}$ , were estimated by the same method as used in the Kanagawa Survey.

The peak vibration levels in the vertical direction were measured at points 12.5, 25, 50, 75, 100 and 150 m from the near track. The measurements were made at five sites along the line. The vibration level on the ground was recorded and the  $L_{Vmax}$  value was calculated from the measurements. The distance reduction equations of  $L_{Vmax}$  were formulated and the vibration exposure to each house was estimated. However, the number of the houses for which  $L_{Vmax}$  values were determined was only 358.

### 3 RESULTS

Figure 1 indicates the averaged exposures ( $L_{Aeq}$ ,  $L_{Amax}$ , and  $L_{Vmax}$ ) according to the distance categories. Analyses were done with  $L_{Aeq}$  as an energy-based noise index. This figure shows the results for respondents living within 100 m of the track. While the  $L_{Aeq}$  values for the Kanagawa Survey were higher within 25 m of the track, those for the Fukuoka Survey indicated the same or higher levels at distances over 25 m. For the  $L_{Amax}$ , the Fukuoka Survey shows higher levels than found in the Kanagawa Survey for distances over 25 m. Since the number of and each duration time of the noise events and per day differed between the New Tokaido and Sanyo Lines, the  $L_{Aeq}$  value of the Kanagawa Survey was 5 dB larger than that of the Fukuoka Survey, even when the  $L_{Amax}$  value was at the same level for both surveys. The  $L_{den}$  and  $L_{dn}$  values were about 4 dB and 3 dB higher than the  $L_{Aeq}$  value for both surveys, respectively.

In contrast, the vibration level from the New Tokaido Line was higher compared with the New Sanyo Line.



**Figure 1:** Averaged exposures according to the distance categories

Figure 2 compares the dose-response relationships for the Shinkansen noise annoyance between the two surveys. The “%HA” was defined here as the rate of respondents who answered in the top category (“extremely”) in each exposure range. For the  $L_{Aeq}$ , it was found that the difference in the %HA was significant at the 5 % level in the range of 46-50 dB using Fisher’s exact test. In contrast, there was a significant difference in %HA at the 5 % level in the  $L_{Amax}$  range of 61-65 dB. These figures sug-

gest that the dose-response relationships between the surveys didn't agree, especially for  $L_{Aeq}$ .

Likewise, Figure 3 compares the dose-response relationships for listening disturbance between the two surveys. The "%LD" was defined here as the following: the rates of the respondents who answered the presence in listening disturbance. However, the answer formats of listening disturbance differed between the surveys. Therefore, this paper regarded the responses in the top two categories, "very" and "extremely", for the Fukuoka Survey as the presence of disturbance. For the  $L_{Aeq}$ , the Fukuoka Survey indicated a tendency towards a higher disturbance response rate than the Kanagawa Survey. A significant difference for the  $L_{Aeq}$  values was observed at the 5% level in the range of 46-50 dB. However, no significant difference in the  $L_{Amax}$  was found.

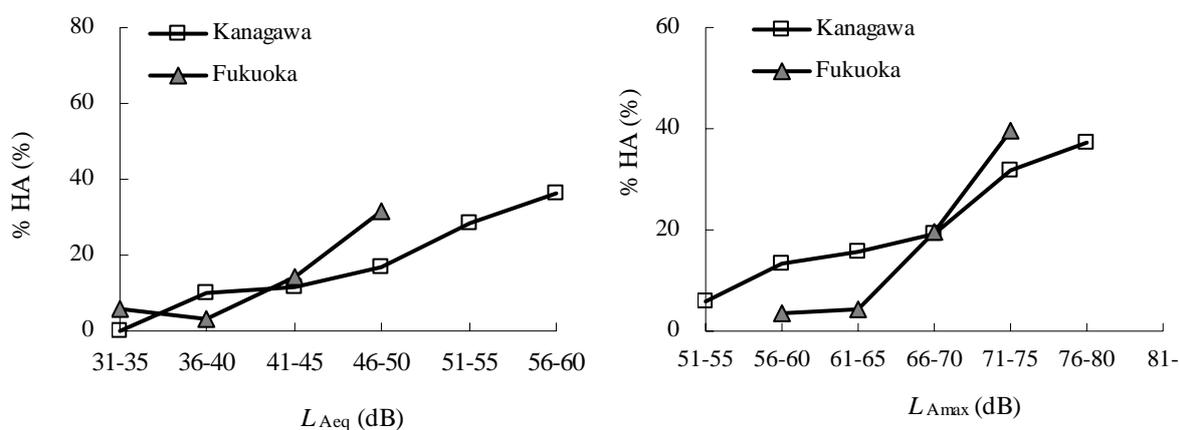


Figure 2: Comparison of noise exposure –annoyance relationships between the surveys

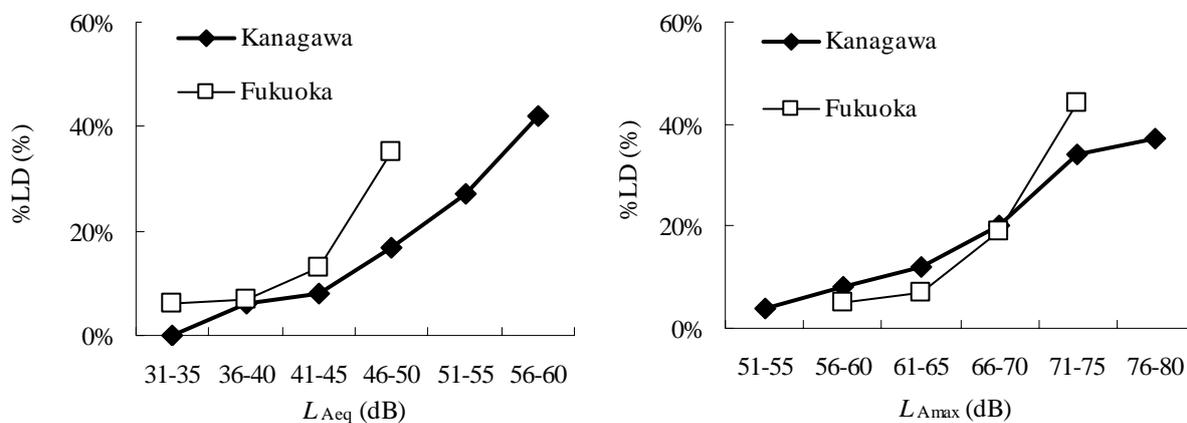


Figure 3: Comparison of noise exposure –disturbance relationships between the surveys

Figure 4 shows the mean values of the  $L_{Aeq}$  and  $L_{Amax}$  using a 5-point scale of noise annoyance according to the surveys. The X and Y axes are the noise exposure and annoyance scale (1=not at all, 2=slightly, 3=moderately, 4=very, 5=extremely), respectively. The  $L_{Amax}$  values of the Kanagawa Survey were about 4 dB higher than those found in the Fukuoka Survey on every scale level from the "slightly" to the "extremely" levels. For the "not at all" level, no difference was found between averaged  $L_{Aeq}$  values. In contrast, there was no difference in the  $L_{Aeq}$  between the two surveys except at the "not at all" level of the scale.

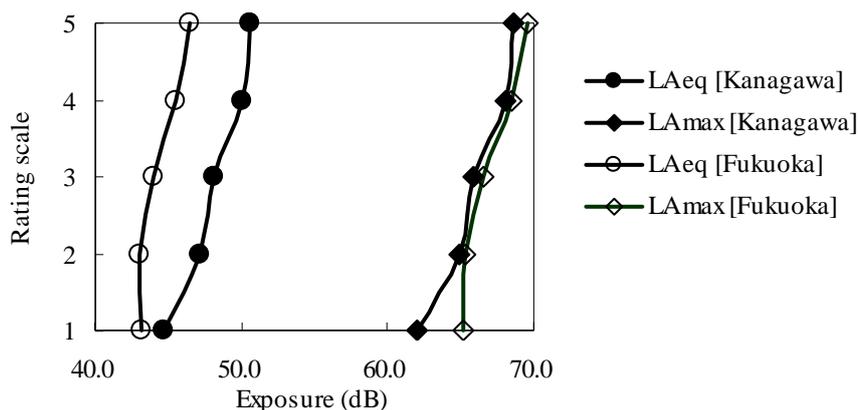


Figure 4: Averaged  $L_{Aeq}$  and  $L_{Amax}$  values according to the rating scales of noise annoyance

#### 4 DISCUSSION

As shown in Figures 2 and 3, there is a tendency for the Kanagawa Survey to indicate higher annoyance and listening disturbance response rates compared with the Kanagawa Survey, even at the same  $L_{Aeq}$  level. With regard to the  $L_{Amax}$ , on the other hand, the difference in the response rate is less. In addition, Figure 4 indicates less of a difference in the  $L_{Amax}$  than in the  $L_{Aeq}$ . These results confirm that the maximum-based noise metric is universal as the metric for the Shinkansen railway noise. Its adequacy as a maximum-based metric is attributed to the following factors: long-term evaluation, long-term residence, assessment of specific (and not general) noises, the synergetic effect of vibration, etc. The assessment of the universality of the metric would benefit from an extension of the database to other areas.

Non-auditory factors (such as the vibration level to which the respondents were exposed and the distance from the railway) were also examined to determine whether or not these contributed to their annoyance rating. Figure 5 compares the annoyance response to the Shinkansen railway noise according to the categories of  $L_{Vmax}$  and the distance for both sets of survey data. For this purpose, the  $L_{Amax}$  is used as the measure of noise exposure. At the lower levels of  $L_{Amax}$ , the difference in the %HA was significant at the 5 % level for both the vibration level and distance. Figure 5 confirms that distance has a synergetic effect on noise annoyance. The vibration level is related to distance, and also has a similar effect, as noted by other studies.

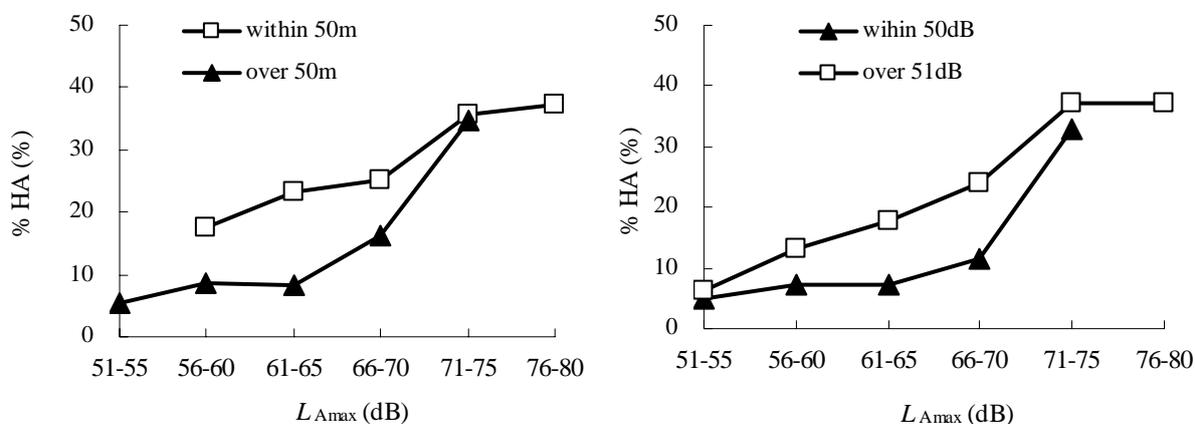


Figure 5: Comparison of the relationship between noise exposure and annoyance level sorted by distance categories and vibration level categories

Figures 2 and 3 indicate that the slopes of the dose-response curves for the Fukuoka Survey are higher than those for the Kanagawa Survey. The difference can probably be attributed to the differences in distances between the track and the dwellings between the surveys. While the level of noise annoyance in the vicinity of the railway is likely to have been affected by the distance, there is no synergetic effect on the annoyance in the area distant from the source. Therefore, the difference in the distance brings about the steeper slope for the Fukuoka Survey.

## 5 CONCLUSION

Using two social surveys of community responses, the Kanagawa and the Fukuoka Surveys, we reanalyzed the dose-response relationships for Shinkansen railway noise. For the noise metric  $L_{Amax}$ , a maximum-based noise metric rather than  $L_{Aeq}$  has been found to be universal for assessing noise annoyance. In addition, we examined whether non-auditory effects affect annoyance or not. In particular, the distance from the source to the dwelling and the respondents' vibration level of exposure showed significant effects on individual annoyance levels.

## REFERENCES

- Sato T, Yano T, Morihara T (2004). Effects of situational variables on community response to Shinkansen noise: A survey in Kyushu, Japan. In: Proceedings of Inter-Noise 04.
- Sone T, Kono S, Nimura T, Kameyama S, Kumagai M (1973). Effects of high speed train noise on the community along a railway'. J Acoust Soc Jpn 29: 214-224 (in Japanese).
- Tamura A (1994). Comparison of community response to outdoor noise in the areas along Shinkansen and ordinary railroad. In: Proceedings of Inter-Noise 94, Vol. 2: 755-758.
- Yano T, Morihara T, Sato T (2005). Community response to Shinkansen noise and vibration: a survey in areas along the Sanyo Shinkansen Line. In: Proceedings of Forum Acusticum Budapest.
- Yokoshima S, Tamura A (2003). Community response to Shinkansen railway noise. In: Proceedings of Inter-Noise 03.
- Yokoshima S, Tamura A (2005). Combined annoyance due to the Shinkansen railway noise and vibration. In: Proceedings of Inter-Noise 05.

## **Sound-masking technique for combined noise exposure in open public spaces**

Jin You, Jin Yong Jeon

Department of Architectural Engineering, Hanyang university, Seoul 133-791, Korea

### **ABSTRACT**

A sound-masking technique was applied to minimize the annoyance in open public spaces exposed to combined noise sources. The noises were recorded binaurally through artificial head microphones from the building construction sites with nearby roads. Sound quality (SQ) parameters as well as spectral and temporal characteristics of the noises were investigated. For the auditory tests to evaluate the presence of the sound-masking system, sound maskers were manipulated and presented in the open public spaces. Psychoacoustical factors affecting subjective responses to the combined noise exposure were investigated and the effectiveness of the sound-masking system was examined.

### **INTRODUCTION**

Demands on favorable acoustic environment in open public spaces have been increasing with the increase of outdoor activities. Overall sound pressure level in the area has been thought as the most important aspect affecting the amenity of the environment. However, most of the open areas are necessarily accompanied with heavy flux of transportation and people so that excessive noise threatens soundscape of the environments.

Many studies investigated the acoustical environment of exterior spaces in order to define the relationships between sound characteristics and subjective responses (Anderson et al. 1983; Skanberg & Ohrstrom 2002). Although classifying the characteristics of soundscape in open public space is important, active treatment on the sound environment is often needed to improve quality of the acoustical amenity of the areas. As an actual method to control the soundscape, several nature sounds were introduced with speaker systems to the open public spaces (Jang et al. 2003; Lee et al. 2005; Jeon et al. 2007). As most of the studies applied nature sounds without manipulation, hence masking effects on the environmental noise have been deficient.

In the present study, the characteristics of combined exterior noises from road traffic and construction site were investigated. The preferences on the soundscape were sought before and after the application of the sound-masking system. Sound quality attributes of the combined noise were determined and sound maskers (to enhance the acoustical amenity) were produced.

### **MEASUREMENTS**

Sounds from building construction and nearby roads were recorded in eight open public areas which were chosen according to the volume of road traffic and the distance from construction sites (see Table 1). Measured noise level ranged from 55.8 to 78.0 dBA during 10 minutes. Sites B and F were chosen and, as shown in Figure 1, HATS (Head and Torso simulator) was located at 33 m, 15 m from the roads in Sites B and F, respectively. Therefore, in Site F, HATS was located at 50 m apart from the construction site. The height of microphone was set at 1.5 m from the ground. The

noises were recorded as 'wav' format using Adobe Audition software, through AD/DA converter.

**Table 1:** Categorization of open public spaces for noise measurements

Place	Road traffic volume	Number of construction sites
A	Low	0
B	High	0
C	Low	1
D	High	1
E	Low	1
F	High	1
G	Low	2
H	High	2



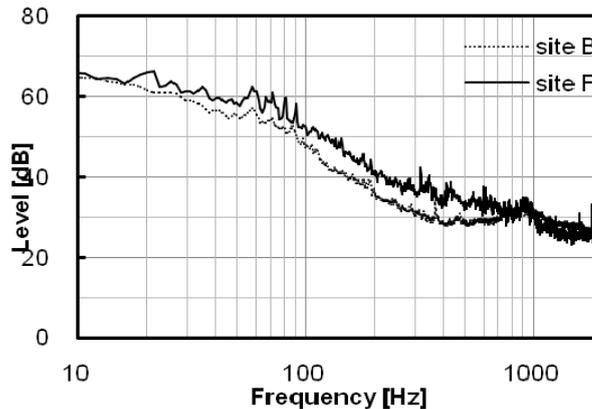
(a) Site B



(b) Site F

**Figure 1:** Binaural recordings in Sites B and F

As shown in Figure 2, frequency characteristics of the noise for both sites were compared. Both site B and F showed relatively high levels at low frequencies due to road traffic, but harmonic components appeared in Site F because of the noises from construction machinery. Site B showed lower levels at low and mid-low frequency ranges, and the level difference between Sites B and F was increased at mid-low frequency range.



**Figure 2:** Frequency characteristics of recorded noise

## EXPERIMENTS AND RESULTS

In the laboratory and actual sound fields, three experiments were undertaken to evaluate the subjective attributes of the maskers. First, masker sound among various nature sounds was selected by preference tests. Second, signal to noise ratio between masker and maskee was determined and finally, the SQ characteristics of the masker were manipulated in order to enhance the effectiveness of masking.

### Experiment 1: Selection of maskers

Sound-maskers were evaluated by an auditory experiment which was designed to select the sounds from the combined sounds with various maskers (nature sounds). Ahn (2002) found that nature sounds from fountain and bird are preferred in open public spaces. In the present study, nine nature sounds as shown in Table 2 were used to investigate the preferred sound masker. Paired comparison method was used: each of the stimuli pair consisted of a site noise with one sound masker and the noise from the same site with another sound masker. All the subjects were asked to select one in each pair. Duration of each sound was 7.0 s with an interval of 3.5 s (total 17.5 s). All the pairs were randomly presented to the subjects. Visual image of the actual site was presented to subjects before the auditory tests begin.

Twelve subjects – aged from 20 to 30 – evaluated the sounds through headphones in a sound proof chamber. Presentation level of the sound stimuli was set to 58 and 60 dBA for road traffic and construction noise, respectively, by considering the actual sound level.

Consistency tests indicated that 11 out of 12 subjects showed significant responses ( $p < 0.05$ ). As shown in Figure 3, 'Stream' and 'Lake' sounds were highly preferred in both cases of road traffic and construction noise. 'Rainfall', 'Seagulls in port' and 'Wind sound' showed relatively lower scale values of preference.

**Table 2:** Stimuli in Experiment 1

No.	Road traffic noise	Construction noise
1	-	-
2	Waterfall	Waterfall
3	Rainfall	Rainfall
4	Stream	Stream
5	Lake	Lake
6	Birds in forest	Birds in forest
7	Seagulls in port	Birds in port
8	Insects	Insects
9	Church bell	Bell of church
10	Wind sound	Wind sound

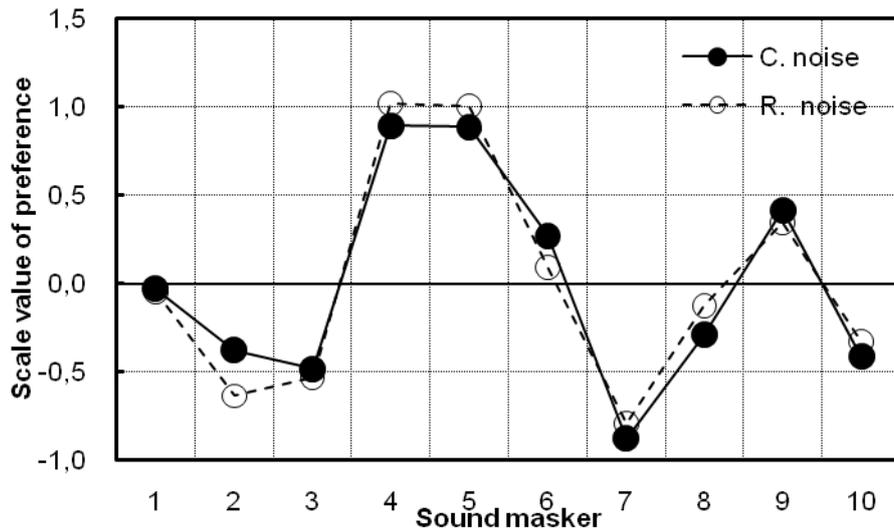


Figure 3: Scale value of preference of sound maskers

### Experiment 2: Investigation of effective signal to noise ratio

Effective signal to noise ratio between masker and maskee was investigated for 'Stream' and 'Lake' sounds which were determined as sound maskers in Experiment 1. As shown in Table 3, the relative sound pressure levels of the sound maskers were varied. The signal to noise ratio between each of the neighboring stimuli was 3 dB and maximum level difference was 6 dB. Paired comparison method was also employed and ten subjects participated for the evaluations.

Consistency tests indicated that 9 out of 10 subjects showed significant responses ( $p < 0.05$ ). As shown in Figure 4, in the case of construction noise, the scale value showed high preferences when the sound masker was presented 3 dB lower than that of the noise. In the case of road traffic noise, the scale value was high when the 'Stream' and 'Lake' were presented as the same level and 3 dB lower than the noise, respectively. The scale value was decreased when the level of sound masker was increased over the level of site noise.

Table 3: Stimuli of experiment 2

No.	Road traffic noise	Construction noise
1	Stream 52 dBA (-6 dB)	Stream 56 dBA (-6 dB)
2	Stream 55 dBA (-3 dB)	Stream 59 dBA (-3 dB)
3	Stream 58 dBA ( 0 dB)	Stream 62 dBA (-0 dB)
4	Stream 61 dBA (+3 dB)	Stream 65 dBA (+3 dB)
5	Stream 64 dBA (+6 dB)	Stream 68 dBA (+6 dB)
6	Lake 52 dBA (-6 dB)	Lake 56 dBA (-6 dB)
7	Lake 55 dBA (-3 dB)	Lake 59 dBA (-3 dB)
8	Lake 58 dBA ( 0 dB)	Lake 62 dBA ( 0 dB)
9	Lake 61 dBA (+3 dB)	Lake 65 dBA (+3 dB)
10	Lake 64 dBA (+6 dB)	Lake 68 dBA (+6 dB)

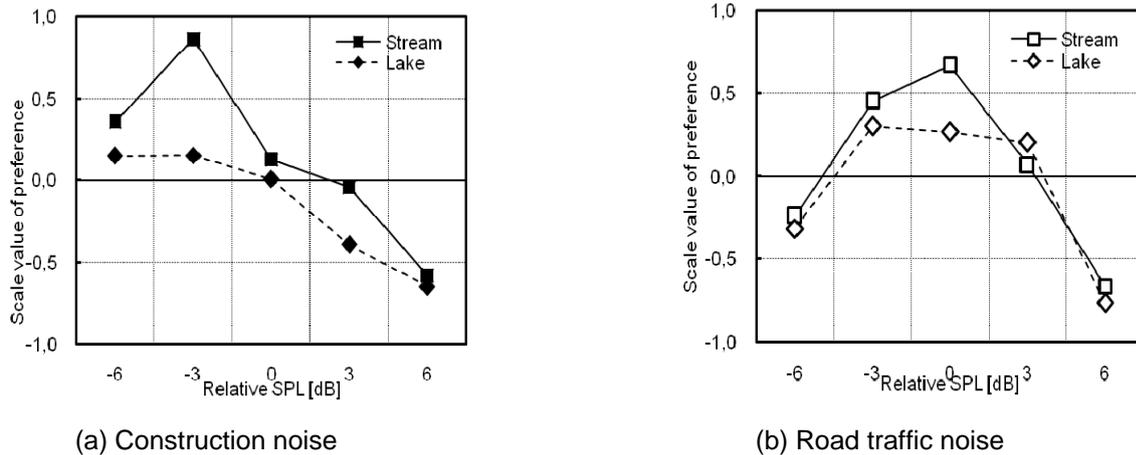


Figure 4: Scale value of preference according to relative presentation level

### Experiment 3: SQ characteristics of effective sound maskers

The stimuli which were varied in sound quality characteristics were investigated in this experiment with the same experimental conditions as in Experiments 1 and 2. Psychoacoustical characteristics of the noise and sound masker are shown in Table 4. ‘Masker A’ and ‘Masker B’ are the sound maskers which were preferred in the previous experiments for construction noise and road traffic noise, respectively.

Table 4: Psychoacoustical characteristics of the stimuli used in Experiment 3

	SPL [dBA]	Loudness [sone]	Sharpness [acum]	Roughness [asper]	Fluctuation Strength [vacil]
Construction noise	62	17.6	1.41	1.67	1.05
Masker A	59	11.1	2.01	2.46	1.2
White noise A	59	12.3	3.14	1.43	0.74
Road traffic noise	58	12.1	1.43	1.34	0.76
Masker B	58	10.2	1.99	2.51	1.22
White noise B	58	11.5	3.15	1.44	0.75

### Evaluation of sound masking system in actual condition

Evaluations on the soundscape were conducted to verify the effectiveness of the sound masking system in actual condition. Subjects evaluated the sound masking system in the eight actual fields in order to validate the sound maskers in laboratory conditions.

### DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS

Sound maskers have been applied in urban public spaces exposed to construction and road traffic noises. Subjective evaluations have been made to investigate noise annoyance to different combination of soundscape. Results which were taken both in laboratory and actual conditions, show that sound maskers such as ‘Stream’ and ‘Lake’ are effective for both road traffic and construction noises. When the presentation level of the sound masker is up to 3 dB lower than that of the combined noise sources, the scale values of preferences actually increase.

Analyses of Zwicker's parameters reveal that higher loudness factors in the presented noises are perceptually lessened by other higher psychoacoustical factors in the maskers. The effectiveness of the sound masking-system will be further examined in actual situations.

## REFERENCES

- Ahn DS (2002). Analyses on the cognitive effects of masking traffic noise by sounds of water. *J Korean Inst Forest Recreat* 6(4): 9-19.
- Anderson LM, Mulligan BE, Goodman LS, Regen HZ (1983). Effects of sounds on preferences for outdoor settings. *Environ Behav* 15: 539-566.
- Guastavino C, Katz BFG, Polack JD, Levitin DJ, Dubois D (2005). Ecological validity of soundscape reproduction. *Acta Acust* 91: 333-341.
- Jang GS, Kook C, Kim SW (2003). The preference and amenity factors of the environmental sounds suitable for urban spaces. *Transact Korean Soc Noise Vibr Eng* 13: 890-895.
- Jeon JH, Shin YG, Kook C, Jang GS (2007). Study to propose the suitable reproducing sound level of SAFRS. *Transact Korean Soc Noise Vibr Eng* 17: 547-552.
- Lee TG, Song MJ, Jang GS (2005). An experimental study on the effect of introducing sound in the city riversides for soundscape application. *Transact Korean Soc Noise Vibr Eng* 15: 980-987.
- Skanberg A, Ohrstrom E (2002). Adverse health effects in relation to urban residential soundscapes. *J Sound Vibr* 250: 151-155.

---

# ICBEN 2008



## Noise and Animals

## The costs of lost auditory awareness for wildlife and park visitors

Kurt Fristrup<sup>1\*</sup>, Jesse Barber<sup>2</sup>

1 Natural Sounds Program, National Park Service, 1201 Oakridge Drive, Suite 100, Fort Collins, CO, 80525, USA

2 Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO, 80525, USA

\* corresponding author: e-mail: kurt\_fristrup@nps.gov

Hearing provides omnidirectional environmental awareness in most animal species, and the auditory systems of many species enable them to fully exploit the quietest conditions that routinely occur in their environments. Although it is straightforward to compute reductions in alerting distance or listening area due to elevated noise in a particular frequency band, more work is needed to develop standardized methods for estimating masking effects when the noise sources and environmental signals have different spectral and temporal properties. Habituation, or learned deafness, also merits further investigation. Failure to notice environmental acoustic cues from either cause can have substantial consequences for survivorship, foraging efficiency, and reproduction. For park visitors, wildlife will be less likely to occur at times and places that are noisy, their behavior patterns will be less natural, and they will likely be less tolerant of human presence. Furthermore, visitors will be less likely to detect wildlife if they cannot hear subtle acoustic cues.

## Evolution of noise exposure criteria for fishes

Mardi C. Hastings<sup>1\*</sup>, Arthur N. Popper<sup>2</sup>

1 The Pennsylvania State University, Applied Research Laboratory, State College, PA 16804

2 University of Maryland, Department of Biology, College Park, MD 20742

\* corresponding author: e-mail: mch26@psu.edu

The first noise exposure criterion for fish was proposed in 1990 for a Navy test facility at Lake Pend Oreille in Idaho. Based on a study showing that goldfish had temporary threshold shift (TTS) after 4-hours exposure to pure tones with 149 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa sound pressure level (SPL) (Popper & Clarke 1976), the recommendation for 'no harm' to fish was to limit SPL to 150 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa (Hastings 1990). As concern about effects of human-generated sound in the ocean grew, damage to auditory tissue in fish was examined. Studies indicated that exposure to an SPL of 180 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa for 1-2 hours could cause hair cell damage (Hastings 1995; Hastings et al. 1996). The site and extent of damage depended on species and sound frequency. The latest recommendation for direct injury is a sound exposure level (SEL) from 183 to 213 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>-s, depending on fish body mass. These end points are based on data from a blast study on juvenile fish (Govoni et al. 2003) and a low frequency active sonar study on larger fish (Popper et al. 2007), respectively. Moreover dual criteria consisting of peak SPL and cumulative SEL are recommended for TTS based on the results of a riverine airgun study (Popper et al. 2005). These data indicate that some species will experience TTS of 20-25 dB at an SEL of 185 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>-s that recovers within approximately 18 hours, whereas other species show no hearing loss.

Govoni JJ, Settle LR, West MA (2003). Trauma to juvenile pinfish and spot inflicted by submarine detonations. *J Aquatic Animal Health* 15: 111-119.

Hastings MC (1990). Comparison of a model for the dynamic response of the fish swimbladder with frequency responses measured in vivo. *J Acoust Soc Am* 88 (Suppl 1): S35

Hastings MC (1995). Physical effects of noise on fishes. In: *InterNoise '95* (p 979).

Hastings MC (1995). Acoustic stunning of marine animals. *J Acoust Soc Am* 98: 2940.

Hastings MC, Popper AN, Finneran JJ, Lanford PJ (1996). Effects of low-frequency underwater sound on hair cells of the inner ear and lateral line of the teleost fish *Astronotus ocellatus*. *J Acoust Soc Am* 99: 1759-1766.

Popper AN, Clarke NL (1976). The auditory system of the goldfish (*Carassius auratus*): effects of intense acoustic stimulation. *Comp Biochem Physiol A* 53: 11-18.

Popper AN, Smith ME, Cott PA, Hanna BW, MacGillivray AO, Austin ME, Mann DA (2005). Effects of exposure to seismic airgun use on hearing of three fish species. *J Acoust Soc Am* 117: 3958-3971.

Popper AN, Halvorsen MB, Kane A, Miller DL, Smith ME, Song J, Stein P, Wysocki LE (2007). The effects of high-intensity, low-frequency active sonar on rainbow trout. *J Acoust Soc Am* 122: 623-635.

## Introduction of the new ASA Subcommittee on Animal Bioacoustics

David K. Delaney<sup>1\*</sup>, Susan B. Blaeser<sup>2</sup>

1 U.S. Army CERL

2 Acoustical Society of America

\* corresponding author: e-mail: David.Delaney@erdc.usace.army.mil

In October 2007, the Accredited Standards Committee S3, Bioacoustics, approved the first ever formation of a new subcommittee in the Acoustical Society of America (ASA) Standards Program. The new subcommittee is designated S3/SC1 Animal Bioacoustics and is a "consensus body" which can vote to approve standards that subsequently can be approved as an American National Standard by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI). The main benefit of forming this subcommittee is that its voting members will have a direct and material interest in Animal Bioacoustics rather than the more general, human focused, subject matter of the parent committee, S3 Bioacoustics. This should result in a high-quality review of draft documents and ultimately in the production of standards that are useful to the scientific community. One of the goals of the Subcommittee is to develop standards that improve the quality, uniformity, and applicability of research so that resource managers and regulatory agencies can better manage for the long-term sustainability of animal populations. Over the past several years, interest in standardization has grown in the animal bioacoustics technical area. Standards Working Groups began to be formed in both S3/S1. Under the formation of the new Subcommittee, S3 voted to move the three existing working groups into the new Subcommittee, which are: S3/SC1 1/WG1 - Animal Bioacoustics Terminology, S3/SC1 1/WG2 - Effects of Sound on Fish and Turtles, and S3/SC1 1/WG3 - Underwater Passive Acoustics Monitoring for Bioacoustic Applications. An update on the activities and future direction of the Subcommittee will be presented.

## Protecting horses from excessive music noise – a case study

Cornelius (Neil) Huybregts

Marshall Day Acoustics Pty Ltd, 6 Gipps Street, Collingwood VIC 3066, Australia  
nhuybregts@marshallday.com

### ABSTRACT

When Flemington Racecourse, the site of Australia's most famous horse race – the Melbourne Cup – became the proposed venue for Australia's largest touring music festival – the Big Day Out – there was concern expressed by the owners of the thoroughbred race horses stabled at the racecourse that the horses may react badly to the potentially excessive music noise, and Marshall Day Acoustics was commissioned to assess the likely impact on the horses.

The constraints of consulting allowed only a brief review of current knowledge regarding the effect of noise on horses, which provided useful background information, but, predictably, little guidance on criteria. Nevertheless, a recommendation was made that, if possible, noise levels not exceed 65dBA LAeq.

The noise exposure (LAeq,15 minutes) of horses during major race events was measured at 58-62 dBA in the stables (rising to 66-68 dBA during helicopter flyovers), and 65-70 dBA in the stalls. The Clerk of the Course's horse was exposed to 76 dBA LAeq,6h at Randwick Racecourse during the New Easter Carnival and 85 dBA LAeq,6h at Flemington during the Melbourne Cup, although this second figure is difficult to reconcile with the measured noise levels at the various locations.

During the Big Day Out, the noise exposure (LAeq,15 minutes) of horses in the stables was measured at 54-70 dBA. The horses generally showed little response to the music noise except when the noise was associated with visible stimuli, or when the noise was of an alarming character such as short bursts of high-pitched singing.

### INTRODUCTION

Flemington Racecourse, in Melbourne, Australia, is a major horse racing venue. It is best known as the venue for the Melbourne Cup, a race for which a public holiday is declared in Melbourne and which is famously known to 'stop the nation'. Because of its large size (1.3 square kilometres) and its relative isolation from noise-sensitive land uses, the racecourse is also sometimes used as a venue for outdoor concerts.

The Big Day Out is a one-day touring music festival held annually in various cities in Australia and New Zealand. The 2008 Big Day Out event for Melbourne was held at Flemington Racecourse, and featured 72 bands playing at 8 stages, including 2 main stages adjacent to each other, with the major acts alternating between the two stages. The main stages were the loudest, and were located approximately 200m from the horse stables, facing away from the stables. The main stages were approximately 300m from the nearest residence.

When it was proposed to hold the Big Day Out at Flemington Racecourse, the owners of the thoroughbred race horses stabled at Flemington expressed some concern that the music noise levels in the stables would be excessive and that the horses may react badly.

Marshall Day Acoustics (MDA) was commissioned by the Victoria Racing Club, the trustees of Flemington Racecourse, to review current knowledge regarding the effect of noise on horses, to measure the noise exposure of horses during a race event, to

provide an opinion on the likely effect of the noise on the horses, and to measure music noise levels in the stables during the 2008 Big Day Out.

This paper describes the investigations and findings of the study undertaken by MDA, but also looks at some of the difficulties encountered when the results of a somewhat obscure field of study are to be applied to the management of noise impacts on animals.

## CURRENT KNOWLEDGE

The budget for this project allowed only 8 hours for a review of current knowledge concerning the effects of noise on horses. The actual time spent was 12 hours.

Understandably, the review was broad-brush, consisting of:

- A search of the MDA library (including ICBEN and other conference proceedings)
- Posting of queries on the MDA discussion forum (which brought out some previous MDA projects where effects of noise on animals was considered, and which led to discussions with the flora and fauna experts involved in those previous studies)
- Google searches, including Google Scholar
- Discussions with horse handlers and the equine veterinarians at the racecourses
- Correspondence with Professor Rickye Heffner from the University of Toledo (Ohio, USA) Department of Psychology.

The findings were similarly broad brush, consisting mostly of a discussion of issues such as chronic versus acute exposure, energy conservation in wild animals, and habituation. There was some information gathered that turned out to be of practical benefit, or at least relevant to the manner in which the noise exposure of the horses was ultimately managed, namely:

- That horses may be startled by noise is common knowledge. One of the basic guides to horse care and management published by the Equine Centre in Werribee, Victoria, entitled *Horse Health Care – Management: Safety around Horses*, states that when approaching a horse, “you should be aware that horses are most easily scared by sudden movements or loud noises, particularly outside of the animal's field of binocular vision. Quick movements or loud noises in these areas will trigger fear reactions such as spinning or bolting...”
- Discussions with flora and fauna experts have indicated that many animals are more likely to be concerned (ie, interrupt feeding or resting activity) about noise that is associated with visual stimuli.
- It appears that noise can be more unsettling when associated with unfamiliar situations. One comment from Rickye Heffner was that “horses (and other species) can be disturbed by anything new in their environment – after all, if things are going well and there is a change, that could signal a change for the worse; change is usually a bad thing until proven otherwise.”
- The United States National Park Service's *2004 Sheep Report* provides a comprehensive review of the likely effects of aircraft fly-over noise on animals, with particular emphasis on wildlife. The report differentiates between chronic exposure, for which the major concerns are related to the animals' energy conservation, and acute exposure, such as startle and panic behavior. The report states

that “acute responses... occur in most wildlife species evaluated at noise levels greater than 95 dBA.”

- One other factor to consider is habituation. If the noise is familiar and not associated with danger, the animals’ response will become moderated. This is most evident in the (often ineffectual) use of scare guns to remove pest species such as cockatoos from crops or seagulls from airports.
- A review of research into the relative hearing ability of a wide variety of animals (in *Comparative Psychology: A Handbook* by Greenberg and Haraway) found that the hearing threshold of horses was 5-15 dB higher than humans – that is, horses are somewhat deaf compared to us.
- Discussions with the handlers at Randwick Racecourse in Sydney and Flemington and the equine veterinarian at Flemington indicated a widely-held opinion that thoroughbred horses are likely to be sensitive to noise but without any indication of how much noise would be acceptable. However, most felt that loud bangs, such as that associated with fireworks, would not be acceptable.
- The connection between temperament and noise-sensitivity has been studied in cattle, with one study showing that cattle that were more flighty (faster gait, jerky movements, more vigilant) were more noise-sensitive.

These findings provided useful background information, but were of limited value in setting criteria for the exposure of horses to music noise. As with other reviews of the effects of noise on fauna undertaken by MDA, the information was lacking one or more of the aspects of the problem we were facing: the noise exposure was not quantified (eg, “high levels” or “loud bangs”) or was of the wrong type (eg, aircraft noise rather than music noise); the species was wrong (eg, orange-bellied parrots); or the information was not particularly well-supported, amounting to little more than expert speculation in some cases.

## **NOISE EXPOSURE AT RACE EVENTS**

### **Overview**

During race events, the horses are kept in stables until it is close to the time for the horse to race. The horses are then led to the stalls, where they are saddled up. A few minutes before the race, the horses are led to the pre-mounting yard to be lightly exercised, then to the mounting yard, and then onto the race track.

Noise levels were measured using several noise indices, including  $L_{Amax}$ ,  $L_{Aeq}$ ,  $L_{Amin}$  and various  $L_{An}$ . Results were reported almost exclusively in  $L_{Aeq}$ . Although the results of the review of current knowledge indicated that startling noises may be of most concern – indicating that  $L_{Amax}$ , or at least some form of  $L_{max}$  – would be appropriate, it was considered that  $L_{Amax}$  would be ‘poorly behaved’ – that is, it would not always be clear during any particular sample period whether there were repeated noisy events or just one or two noisy events. The  $L_{Aeq}$ , on the other hand, would show some increase in level if there were repeated events and would give an indication of noise dose. Also, it was considered that reporting of the results would be more easily understood if only one noise metric was used.

### **New Easter Carnival – Randwick Racecourse**

The first set of noise measurements during a race event was conducted during the 2006 Easter Carnival at Randwick Racecourse in Sydney on 15 April 2006. Noise

levels were not measured in the stables, but there were noise monitors at several fixed locations about the venue, noise dosimeters attached to two of the Clerk of Course horses and on the consultant undertaking the measurements, and spot measurements at various locations during the event. Post-event analysis showed that the most useful information was obtained by the noise monitor in the stalls and the dosimeter attached to Yotis, one of the Clerk of Course horses.

Figure 1 shows the measured noise levels in the stalls. Noise levels ( $L_{Aeq,15 \text{ minutes}}$ ) were in the range 64-70 dBA.

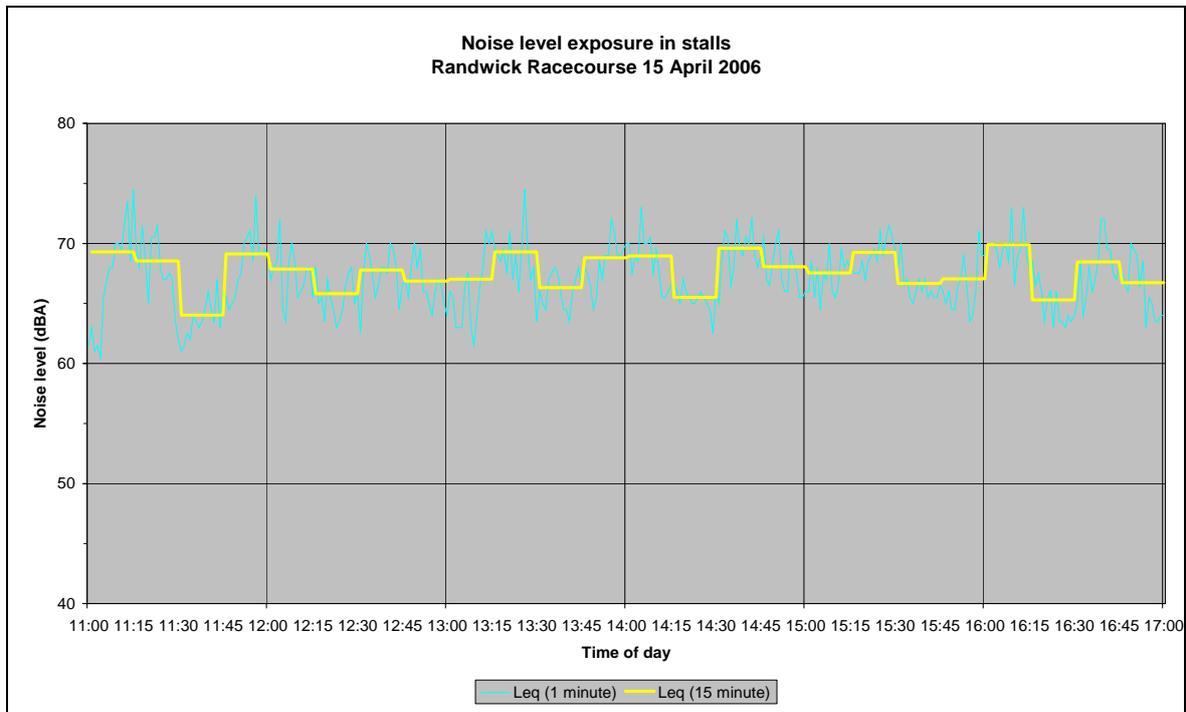


Figure 1: Measured noise levels in the stalls

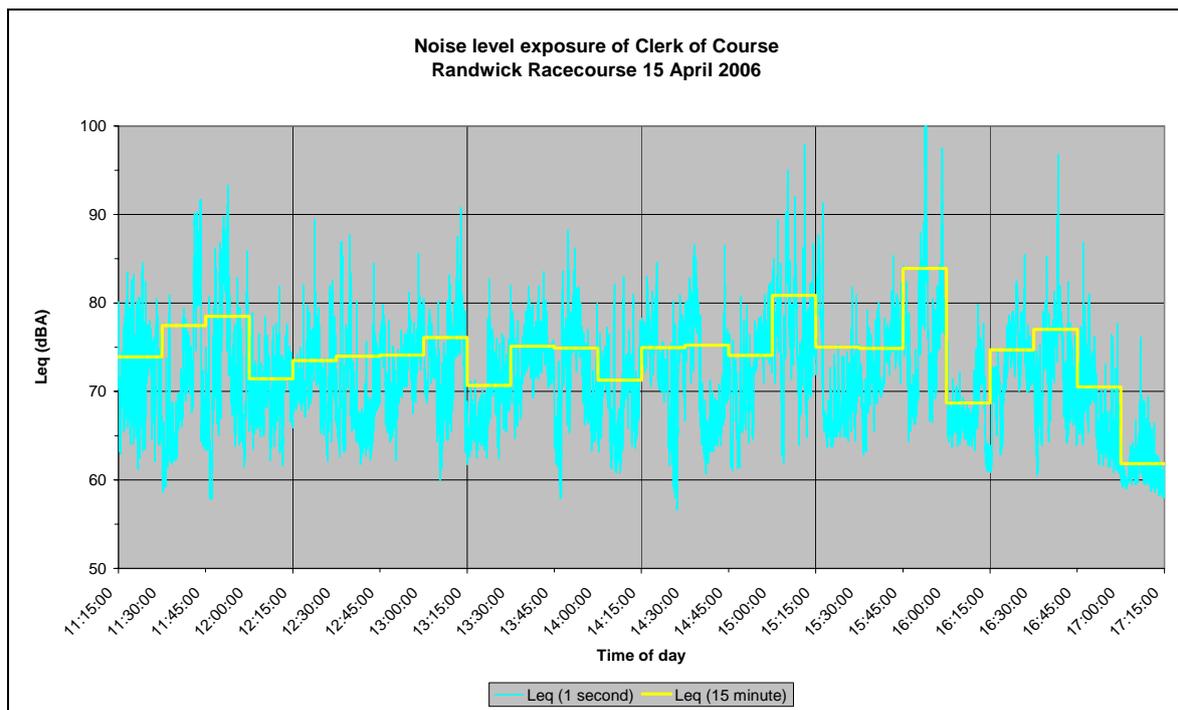


Figure 2: Noise exposure of Yotis, a Clerk of the Course horse

Figure 2 shows the noise exposure of Yotis, the Clerk of Course's horse, moving between stalls, the pre-mounting yard, the mounting yard and the race track for the whole event. Noise levels ( $L_{Aeq,15 \text{ minutes}}$ ) were in the range 69-84 dBA. The  $L_{Aeq,6h}$  noise level for the whole of the measurement period was 76 dBA.

### Melbourne Cup Carnival – Flemington Racecourse

Noise measurements at Flemington during the 2007 Melbourne Cup Carnival consisted of:

- Noise monitors situated near stables and on the roof of the stalls. These were in place during 3-12 November inclusive, taking in all of Derby Day, Melbourne Cup Day, Oaks Day and Stakes Day, as well as several non-race days
- A noise dosimeter attached to Subzero, the Clerk of the Course's horse, on Melbourne Cup Day
- Spot measurements at various locations on Melbourne Cup Day.

Figure 3 shows the measured noise levels at various locations on Melbourne Cup Day. Note that the race at 15:00 is the Melbourne Cup. This is the race that 'stops the nation'.

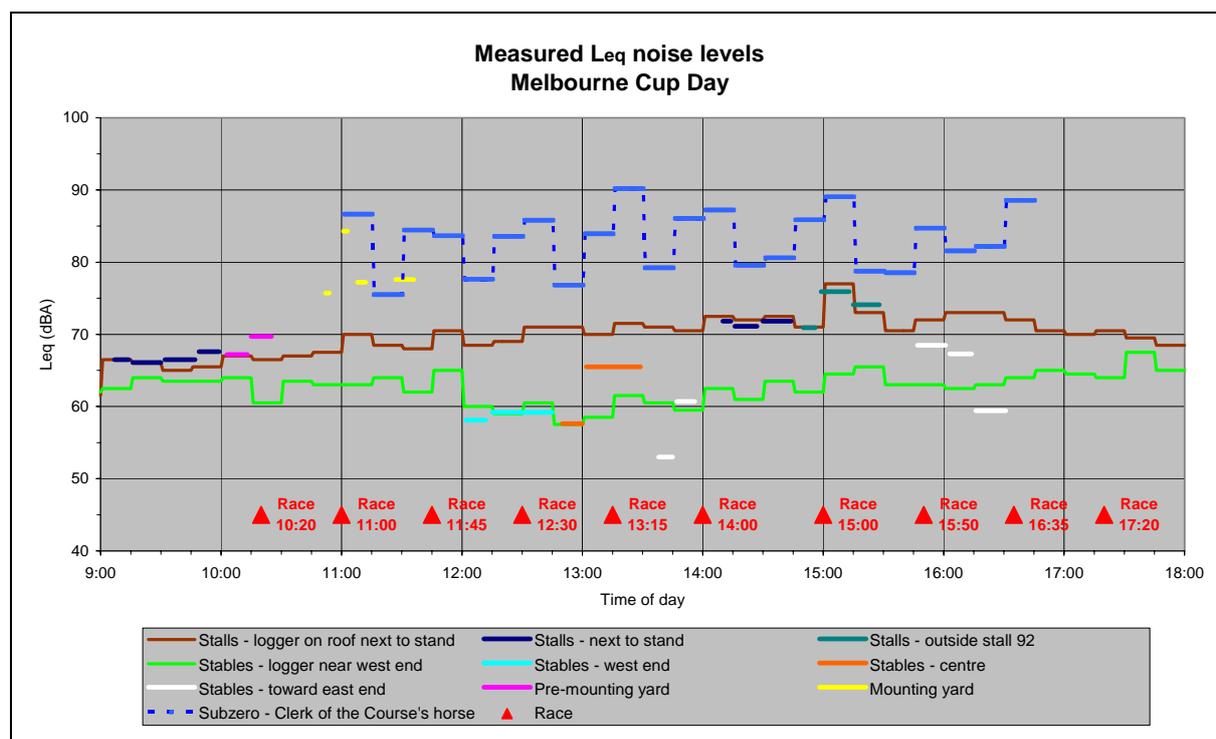


Figure 3: Measured noise levels – Melbourne Cup Day

### Stables

Results of the noise monitoring near the stables showed that on non-race days, the  $L_{Aeq,15 \text{ minutes}}$  noise levels were in the range 50-65 dBA during the day. On race days, noise levels were about 51-68 dBA.

The handheld measurements on Melbourne Cup Day showed similar noise levels to those at the monitoring position, except during helicopter arrivals and departures. Noise from helicopter arrivals and departures were measured at:

- 66 dBA at the centre of the stables, about 8-14 dBA higher than at the monitoring position (which was at the west end of the stables, closer to the grandstand but further from the helipad) at the same time
- 67-68 dBA at the east end of the stables, about 10 dBA higher than at the monitoring location at the same time.

Table 1 provides a summary of the measured  $L_{Aeq}$  noise levels near the stables.

**Table 1:** Summary of measured noise levels – stables

	<b><math>L_{Aeq}</math> noise levels, dBA</b>
<i>Noise monitoring position</i>	
Non-race days	50-65
Race days	51-68
<i>Centre and east end</i>	
During helicopter movements (Melbourne Cup Day)	66-68

### Horses participating in races

Results of the noise monitoring at the stalls showed that  $L_{Aeq}$  noise levels during the day were generally in the range 55-70 dBA on non-race days. On race days the noise levels were about 9 dBA higher than non-race days.

#### *Melbourne Cup Day*

Handheld measurements were undertaken at several locations around the stalls. Noise levels were similar to those at the noise monitor.

In the mounting yard,  $L_{Aeq}$  noise levels were 76-78 dBA while there were horses in the yard. During Race 2, when there were no horses in the yard, the  $L_{Aeq}$  noise level was 84 dBA. The mounting yard is located in front of the grandstand and is exposed to high levels of noise from the crowd and the public address system.

A dosimeter was attached to the collar of Subzero, a Clerk of the Course horse, from 11:00am until 4:45pm. He was exposed to  $L_{Aeq}$  noise levels of 75-90 dBA. The  $L_{Aeq,6h}$  noise level for the whole of the measurement period was 85 dBA.

Table 2 provides a summary of the measured noise levels.

**Table 2:** Summary of measured noise levels. Horses involved in race events – Melbourne Cup Day

<b>Location</b>	<b><math>L_{Aeq}</math> noise levels, dBA</b>
Stalls	55-70
Mounting Yard	76-78
Clerk of the Course	75-90

Observations at the time of the measurements indicated that the noisiest area was the mounting yard, and that the major part of Subzero's noise dose would be accumulated there. However, the  $L_{Aeq,15\text{ minutes}}$  at Subzero's collar during Race 2 and during the noisy period prior to Race 3 was higher than the  $L_{Aeq}$  measured in the mounting yard. It appears that either Subzero was exposed to noise from other sources not apparent at the time, or that the dosimeter results are not reliable.

## Comparison with Randwick Racecourse

Table 3 compares the measured noise levels at Randwick and at Flemington.

**Table 3:** Comparison of measured noise levels

Location	L <sub>Aeq</sub> noise levels, dBA	
	Randwick	Flemington
Stalls	64-70	55-70
Clerk of the Course	69-84	75-90

This provides further evidence that the Clerk of the Course noise measurements at Flemington may be in error. However, the result is reported here as it may be accurate; there were no problems with instrument calibration and mounting of the microphone.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

In our report to the client, it was recommended that the following matters be considered:

- That the circumstances of the exposure to concert noise would be somewhat unfamiliar
- That the people who worked with the horses felt that they were likely to be noise-sensitive, and that loud bangs should be avoided
- That the noise would not be associated with any danger and if there is any initial startle responses, habituation may occur quickly
- That the horses at the two race events investigated were exposed to “average” noise levels of 65-70 dBA in the stalls and 70-90 dBA when moving in and out of the stalls.

Clearly, definite recommendations regarding criteria for the exposure of thoroughbred horses could not be provided. However, it was felt that some kind of threshold level would be useful, prompting the following statement in our report to the Victoria Racing Club:

*... it appears that use of Flemington Racecourse as a concert venue would be acceptable provided that the L<sub>Aeq</sub> noise level in the stables did not exceed 65 dBA.*

This was combined with recommendations that:

- Fireworks or other activities causing loud bangs should not be permitted
- Noise levels should be monitored in the stables to confirm that the L<sub>Aeq</sub> noise levels do not generally exceed 65 dBA
- At least one horse expert should be present at the first concert to observe the horses' behavior for signs of stress.

## NOISE EXPOSURE AT THE BIG DAY OUT

### Noise levels

Noise levels at the stables were monitored and manually measured during the 2008 Big Day Out at Flemington Racecourse. Personnel undertaking the measurements were to contact the event's management to report any times when the noise threshold of 65 dBA was exceeded. Measured L<sub>Aeq,15 minutes</sub> noise levels are shown in Figure 4. The measurement locations are shown in Figure 5.

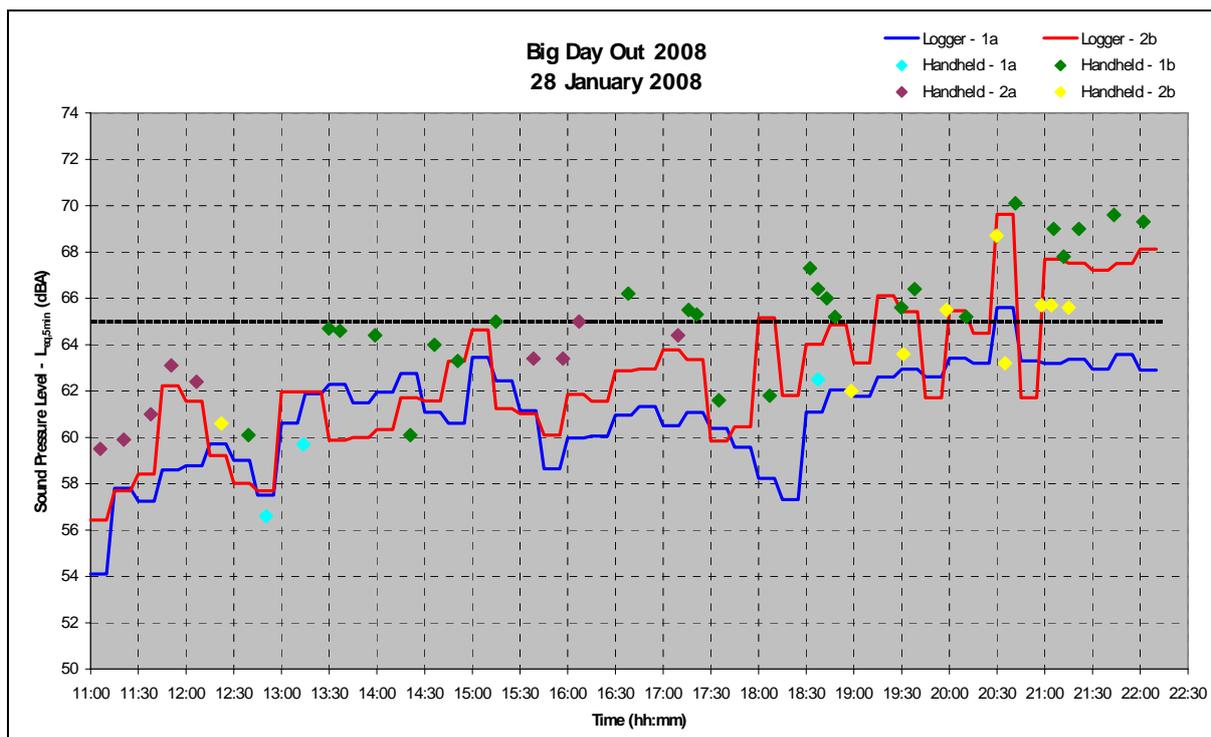


Figure 4: Noise levels in stables during the Big Day Out



Figure 5: Measurement locations

As shown in Figure 4, there were times when the 65 dBA threshold was exceeded. These exceedances were reported to management, who would then inquire as to the level of agitation being displayed by the horses. The horses' response is discussed below.

During the final hour or so, management were not able to respond to the reported exceedances, as they were having to deal with people climbing onto the roof of the bar – a temporary structure – located closest to the main stage, and evacuating the staff prior to the roof collapsing.

## Horse behavior

Discussions with the equine veterinarian and MDA staff indicated that the horses were aware of the music noise, but generally showed only low levels of agitation. The exceptions were:

- Two horses were stabled where they could see two of the rides – a ferris wheel and a giant slingshot ride. These horses had elevated heart rates and were not eating. The horses became noticeably calmer and began to eat when shade-cloth was used to enclose the stables so that the visual stimulation was reduced. However, it was the vet's opinion that it was not just the visual stimulation that was the problem. The horses' state appeared to be due to a combination of the noise and the visual stimulation
- Some horses sometimes became noticeably agitated when the light-weight corrugated steel sheeting on the enclosure walls vibrated in response to excitation by low-frequency airborne noise
- During the second last act (approximately 20:00-21:45), several of the horses reacted to short bursts of high-pitched singing (squeals and screeches), even though these did not overly affect the  $L_{Aeq,15 \text{ minutes}}$ .

The equine veterinarian's overall opinion was that the impacts on the horses were acceptable, although there were concerns that the two horses that hardly ate may take a day or more to return to race-readiness. A recommendation has been made that, at next year's Big Day Out, horse managers be given the option of moving horses to stables at the rear of the stabling complex where there will be no visual stimulation associated with the music noise.

## CONCLUSIONS

The findings of a brief literature review provided useful background, but little guidance on setting criteria. This is understandable given the likely significant effect of modifiers – such as visual stimulation – on the animals' response. The most useful recommendations arising out of the review of current knowledge – that startling noises and associated visual stimulation should be avoided – were consistent with the observed response of the horses to music noise during the Big Day Out. The equine veterinarian's recommendation to move horses to stables where there would be less visual stimulation appears to be worth implementing.

Although the recommended 65 dBA  $L_{Aeq}$  criterion was somewhat arbitrary, it appears to have had value as a threshold for initiating action. However, the most effective action taken – to erect the shade-cloth to reduce visual stimulation – was done more as a response to the animals' behavior than the measured noise level and would probably have been done even if the threshold was not available as a trigger for action.

---

# ICBEN 2008



## **Noise Policies: Regulations and Standards**

## Progress on development of noise policies from 2003-2008

Lawrence S. Finegold<sup>1\*</sup>, Carl Oliva<sup>2</sup>, Jacques Lambert<sup>3</sup>

1 Finegold & So, Consultants, 1167 Bournemouth Court, Centerville, Ohio 45459 USA

2 Oliva & Co., Sociological Basic Research and Development Planning, CH-8050 Zürich-Oerlikon, Switzerland

3 INRETS-LTE (National Institute for Transport and Safety Research), 25 avenue François Mitterrand, 69675 BRON, France

\* corresponding author: e-mail: [LSFinegold@earthlink.net](mailto:LSFinegold@earthlink.net)

### INTRODUCTION

The purpose of ICBEN Team 9, Noise Policy is to promote and coordinate the dissemination and utilization of scientific knowledge about the effects of noise, especially as provided by the various ICBEN International Noise Teams (INTs), as scientific support to world-wide noise policy initiatives. These initiatives include activities intended to develop up-to-date noise policies, including noise regulations, guidelines and Standards. The ICBEN 2003 Congress was held in Rotterdam, the Netherlands, In addition to the 2003 *Proceedings* CD-ROM, overviews of that Congress have been published by Finegold et al. (2003) and Finegold (2004) for additional background materials. Since the last ICBEN Congress, there has been continuing progress on noise policy development around the globe, supported by the many improvements in available scientific data being reported at the current ICBEN 2008 Congress by the various ICBEN INTs. In addition, from 2003-2008 many national and international scientific conferences and workshops have provided forums for the discussion of a wide range of both noise research and noise policy topics, including progress on both noise source control (emission) and noise receiver (imission) issues. Reviews of progress during the past five years on noise emission topics can readily be found in other sources, such as the web site of the Environmental Noise Program of the European Commission (EC) at: <http://ec.europa.eu/environment/noise/sources.htm>, which lists the existing EC directives relating to noise sources. Because the emphasis of ICBEN is on the **effects** of noise, however, this paper focuses on the noise imission arena.

### EUROPEAN UNION – PROGRESS SINCE PUBLICATION OF THE EC ENVIRONMENTAL NOISE DIRECTIVE

Since the publication of the European Commission Environmental Noise Directive (END) in 2002, the European Union has vigorously pursued an active research program on various environmental noise topics and continued to provide evolving guidance on implementation of the END. The EC Environmental Noise web site (<http://ec.europa.eu/environment/noise/home.htm>) provides a series of related documents describing their progress. The bulk of the emphasis in the past five years has been on finalizing details of the required noise exposure modeling program for agglomerations (i.e., large urban areas with populations of over 100,000 people) and on development of Local Action Plans, both of which are required by the END.

Since the last ICBEN Congress, the EC has also produced additional documents, mainly EC Position Papers, on various specific environmental noise policy topics such as noise metrics and indicators, noise computation methods, the economic valuation of noise, night-time noise and sleep disturbance, environmental health indica-

tors, environmental impact assessment and public participation in this process, spatial information infrastructure, best practices for noise modeling, railway noise, and have continued to support technical publications on both community annoyance and sleep disturbance as these relate to noise policies. In addition, considerable effort and resources have been committed to development of the creation of a [Noise Expert Network](#), whose mission is to assist the commission in the development of its noise policy. All of these European Commission documents may be obtained from their environmental noise web sites.

## **THE UNITED STATES**

Very little progress on developing new noise policies has occurred in the past five years in the U.S., despite a strong interest in these activities within the scientific community and by the public. The best progress that can be reported has been the formation of several study groups looking at the needs and potential approaches for new national-level noise policies, continuing discussions about the appropriate metric for exposure to occupational noise, and the formation of a new study group looking at the possibilities for encouraging development of a national education and awareness program on the effects of noise and potential noise control options in communities.

## **JAPAN**

Few changes in national noise policies have likewise been seen in Japan during the past five years. The difference between Japan and the U.S. is that Japan has been involved in a rigorous and thorough reconsideration of its current environmental noise policies recently five years and significant changes are expected in the near future. For example, in the noise metrics arena, Japan is seriously considering changing from its current use of WECPNL (using the Japan version) to the use of an A-weighted long-term average cumulative noise metric, such as some version of an LEQ-based metric. Their goal for this effort to update their noise policies is to develop a comprehensive, unified approach to describing exposure to environmental noise. These efforts are commended and Japan will hopefully be successful in their noise policy modernization program soon.

## **HONG KONG**

For a large, congested urban environment, the government of Hong Kong has maintained an aggressive and comprehensive set of noise policies for some time and has made continued progress over the past five years. An overview of the Hong Kong program on noise pollution and noise control may be found at: [http://www.epd.gov.hk/epd/english/environmentinhk/noise/noise\\_maincontent.html](http://www.epd.gov.hk/epd/english/environmentinhk/noise/noise_maincontent.html). Specific issues addressed by the Hong Kong government include aircraft noise, highway noise, construction noise, building codes, a noise ordinance, and urban planning. Without a strong set of national level noise policies in place, Hong Kong sets a good example for how to implement an effective and comprehensive noise policy program at the local (city) level.

## **INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF NOISE CONTROL ENGINEERING (I-INCE)**

Although the International Institute of Noise Control Engineering (I-INCE) does not develop noise policies such as a government body would implement, in addition to sponsoring annual international noise control Congresses, this professional organization also has a set of Technical Study Groups (TSGs) which address issues related

to noise policy development and produce highly useful summary reports. Below are two I-INCE TSGs which have been particularly active during the past five years.

### **INCE TSG3 – NOISE POLICIES AND REGULATIONS**

This I-INCE technical initiative deals with describing and assessing the effectiveness of noise policies and regulations around the world and involves a study of existing noise exposure policies and regulations in all countries which have recognized noise as a problem involving public health and welfare. To implement this study, a large-scale international survey was conducted of current noise policies in participating INCE Member Society countries and in other countries where information was available from publications. The TSG3 Final Report, Survey of Legislation, Regulations, and Guidelines for Control of Community Noise, contains information from the 21 countries which responded to the set of two I-INCE questionnaires. At the present time, the Final Draft of this Report is undergoing its final review and is expected to be published in hard copy and on the I-INCE web site (<http://www.i-ince.org/>) later this year.

### **I-INCE TSG5 – GLOBAL NOISE POLICY**

This I-INCE Technical Study Group deals with noise as a global issue versus noise as a local issue and has been reviewing the arguments for and against consideration of Noise as a Global Policy Issue. It is expected that TSG5 will present a rationale for considering noise at the international level, based largely on the implications of how noise may become an important non-tariff trade barrier issue. The I-INCE description of the scope of the TSG5 effort, in part, is as follows:

*“Technical Study Group 5 shall consider a global approach to noise in order that an effective international noise control policy may be developed and implemented. “All vehicles, devices, machinery, and equipment that emit audible sound are manufactured products; most of these products are involved in international trade. Industrial enterprises with worldwide operations produce many products in two or more different countries. Noise emissions of such products are appropriately the subject of international agreements and regulations. Noise immissions resulting from the operation of these products are growing in severity as vehicular traffic volume and the pace of industrialization continues to increase in many parts of the world. “An important aspect of the task charged to TSG 5 is to study the manner in which global policies were developed in the past and to make recommendations for improving current procedures so that future policies may provide more effective control of the emission and immission of noise. The roles of international bodies, national governments and local authorities should be clearly identified and, if necessary, clarified.”*

To the current authors' knowledge, the work of the TSG was completed in 2005 and the Final Report was circulated for final review and publication in 2006, although publication of a final version could not be verified at the present time. Whenever it is, or was, published, however, this seminal document has the potential to provide much-needed guidance on a vital noise policy issue; namely, whether a general global noise policy can be developed. Implementation of a follow-on I-INCE Technical Study Group (TSG7) is currently being started, but no information of their progress is yet available.

## INCREASING EMPHASIS ON AIRCRAFT NOISE

One of the more interesting aspect of developments in noise policies globally in the past five years is the growing emphasis on aircraft noise, particularly night-time aircraft noise. In particular, sleep disturbance from night-time aircraft landings and take-offs around airports has become a topic of particular concern. Noise policies have to somehow balance the economic benefits to societies obtained when night-time air traffic is allowed with the public's dislike of being awakened at night. At the current time, discussions are still continuing concerning the most appropriate sleep disturbance metric, the most appropriate time frame for describing and assessing night-time noise, the best way to describe awakenings scientifically, and criteria for maximum allowable awakenings. It is expected that the next five years will see new and updated noise policies in many countries, and particularly in the European Union.

## WORKSHOPS (ICAO CAEP AND WHO/EUROPE)

Some of the most important noise policy activities in the past several years have included a series of international workshops devoted to discussions of issues related to the development of noise policies, rather than specific new noise government policies themselves. As such, they are noise policy development **support** activities, rather than being government organizations which directly promulgate laws and regulations. Organizations such as the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) Committee on Aviation Environmental Protection (CAEP) and the World Health Organization (WHO), which are both member organizations of the United Nations, have long had very active programs for a long period of time looking at both noise research and noise policy issues, although neither directly performs their own research. They do, however, sponsor their own study groups and committees and hold important international workshops. Several of the latter have been held during the past five years on critical noise issues, particularly those related to aviation noise impacts. For ICAO, their efforts often result in recommendations which are adopted as Standards and Recommended Practices and are incorporated, through the ICAO Council, as Annexes to the Convention on International Civil Aviation, which was internationally developed in 1944, (see: [http://www.icao.int/icao/en/m\\_about.html](http://www.icao.int/icao/en/m_about.html) for more information on ICAO). The WHO Noise Program for Europe is the only WHO effort related to noise which still remains and is located in Bonn, Germany (see: <http://www.euro.who.int/Noise> for more information on this program office.)

In October 2007, the ICAO Committee on Aviation Environmental Protection (CAEP) held a Workshop in Montreal, Canada on "Assessing Current Scientific Knowledge, Uncertainties and Gaps Quantifying Climate Change, Noise and Air Quality Aviation Impacts". Although the Final Report from this Workshop is still undergoing final development and review, it promises to provide excellent background scientific information relevant for future aircraft noise policies. In the meantime, several recent ICAO documents (ICAO 2004, 2006, 2007a, b) provide useful current noise policy documents.

Also in October 2007, the World Health Organization Regional Office for Europe held a somewhat similar Workshop in Bonn, Germany entitled "Aircraft Noise and Health: Evidence Review Meeting". This Workshop will be covered during the ICBEN 2008 Congress. More recently, WHO/Europe also held another Workshop in Bonn, Germany during May 2008 entitled "Practical Guidelines for Risk Assessment of Environmental Noise". Because this Workshop was only recently completed, no details are available at this time to describe the Final Report of this Workshop. Together, the

two WHO noise effects Workshops in 2007 and 2008 will make a quite valuable contribution to the development of future noise policies.

## **DEVELOPMENT OF NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS**

In addition to the development of national-level regulations, formal Standards development activities related to noise imission have also continued to evolve over the past five years, both at the national level in most developed countries and also in developing countries, such as Brazil, Mexico, etc., and at the international level by organizations such as the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). The most prominent and highly useful updated ISO Standard related to noise imission in the past five years has been ISO Standard 1996-1, "Acoustics — Description, measurement and assessment of environmental noise — Part 1: Basic quantities and assessment procedures". The importance of the updated ISO Standard is that it provides guidance on making Adjustments for sound source rating levels, describing and assessing high-energy impulse sounds, sounds with strong low-frequency content, annoyance caused by exposure to sound in multi-source environments, and – most importantly – predicting the estimated percentage of a population highly annoyed as a function of adjusted day/night sound levels. Although the details of these various methodologies cannot be described here because of ISO proprietary publication constraints, all of them are very important for noise policy applications related to environmental noise impact assessments. This Standard, and other related ISO Standards may be purchased from <http://www.iso.org/iso/store.htm>.

Although they will not be covered here, the national Standards programs of many individual countries have also made considerable progress in the comprehensiveness and adequacy of their noise Standards. Examples of just a few of these countries include Brazil, Mexico and the United States.

## **STATUS OF NOISE POLICIES IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES**

One rapidly evolving noise policy topic which has to date received inadequate attention is the status of noise policies in developing countries in global areas such as Eastern Europe, Asia, South America and Africa. However, because countries in all these areas are in the process of developing "modern" technologies, including expanded industrial capabilities, noise in many cities in these regions of the world is quickly becoming excessive and adequate noise control policies are demonstrably lacking. This problem will only get worse in the near future. A recent Workshop during INTER-NOISE 2007 in Istanbul, Turkey was an initial attempt to begin to address this issue. During this Workshop, considerable agreement was easily reached concerning the importance of this growing problem and representatives of various "developing" countries agreed to work together in the future. What is needed now is for international organizations, such as the World Health Organization under the United Nations charter and others, to adopt this topic as a special focus item for future study groups. Much of the world's population lives in "developing" countries and more attention needs to be given to their needs. One special topic within this general area concerns whether or not noise policy approaches being adopted in most "developed" countries and being considered for a Global Noise Policy are appropriate, affordable and technically feasible for the "developing" countries. Obviously, much more work is needed in this area.

## CONCLUSIONS

Considerable effort has been expended by a great many people and through various organizations related to the development of noise policies between 2003-2008, since the last ICBEN Congress. In many countries and internationally there has been a good amount of progress has been made in the three relevant areas of noise regulations and laws, noise exposure guidelines, and noise Standards. As with the previous five-year period, the bulk of the progress still resides within the European Union, as represented by the European Commission. However, example are found for progress at the national level by many non-EU countries and internationally by many noise policy support organizations such as ICAO CAEP, WHO and I-INCE.

## REFERENCES

Finegold LS (2004). The effects of noise on public health: International congress explores global impact. Published by American Speech, Language and Hearing Association (ASHA): The ASHA Leader 13: 6-7.

Finegold LS, Job S, de Jong R, Griefahn B (2003). Overview of ICBEN 2003 Congress - Rotterdam, the Netherlands (2003). Special invited paper published in: Proceedings of INTER-NOISE 2003. The 32<sup>nd</sup> International Congress and Exposition on Noise Control Engineering (CD-ROM), 25-28 August, 2003, Seogwipo, Jeju Island, Korea. Abstract Book (p 50).

ICAO (2004). Appendix A: Resolution A35-5 "Consolidated statement of continuing ICAO policies and practices related to environmental protection". ICAO, Montreal.

ICAO (2006). Keynote address by the President of the Council of ICAO, Singapore, December 2006 (see: [www.icao.org](http://www.icao.org)).

ICAO (2007a). Update for "Recommended method for computing noise contours around airports" (ICAO Circular 205). ICAO, Montreal. ([http://www.tc.gc.ca/civilaviation/International/ICAO/committee/pdf/working/Jan-22-07/CAEP7\\_WP22.pdf](http://www.tc.gc.ca/civilaviation/International/ICAO/committee/pdf/working/Jan-22-07/CAEP7_WP22.pdf)).

ICAO (2007b). Update for "Guidance on the balanced approach to aircraft noise management" (ICAO Document 9829, 1998). ICAO, Montreal. ([http://www.tc.gc.ca/civilaviation/International/ICAO/committee/pdf/working/Jan-22-07/CAEP7\\_WP17.pdf](http://www.tc.gc.ca/civilaviation/International/ICAO/committee/pdf/working/Jan-22-07/CAEP7_WP17.pdf)).

## Overview of the World Health Organization Workshop on Aircraft Noise and Health

Birgitta Berglund<sup>1\*</sup>, Stephen Stansfeld<sup>2</sup>, Rokho Kim<sup>3</sup>

1 Department of Psychology, Stockholm University, SE-106 91 Stockholm, Sweden

2 Centre for Psychiatry, Barts and the London School of Medicine, London, United Kingdom

3 WHO/EURO Centre for Environment and Health, Hermann-Ehlers-Str. 10, 53113 Bonn, Germany

\*corresponding author: e-mail: [birgitta.berglund@ki.se](mailto:birgitta.berglund@ki.se)

### INTRODUCTION

A workshop was convened by the WHO Centre for Environment and Health to examine the evidence for the effects of aircraft noise exposure on physical and mental health in Bonn on October 11-12<sup>th</sup> 2007. A working group of experts on noise and health was asked to prepare draft chapters which were rigorously reviewed and discussed at the meeting. The health topics, based on previous WHO projects, included annoyance, sleep, cardiovascular health, physiological (stress hormone) effects, effects on cognition and mental health. Papers on exposure assessment and risk management were also prepared. The workshop included experts from Europe, North America, Australia and Japan as well as representatives from the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO). The objective was to produce a WHO document 'Evidence Review on Aircraft Noise and Health' based on a systematic review of the scientific literature.

### METHODS

The working group was expected to apply the method of 'health hazard identification' to the issue of aircraft noise. Authors used systematic review techniques to assess the peer reviewed published literature on noise and health. Peer reviewed literature was supplemented by reports from significant studies and conference proceedings. When the published literature is limited, authors adopted narrative review of the available evidence. Each chapter was expected to follow a standard format, describing the review protocol, search strategy and identification of relevant studies. Systematic assessment of study validity included evidence for causal associations, characteristics of exposure-response associations, and discussion of whether the results could be explained by chance or bias such as confounding. For health topics where sufficient evidence was available, meta-analyses were carried out. Conclusions were drawn up taking account of high quality studies with the key results expressed in tables.

### RESULTS

The results from each chapter were summarized as follows.

#### Annoyance

Annoyance has been described as a feeling of displeasure associated with any agent or condition, known or believed by an individual or group to adversely affect them. This chapter focussed on meta-analyses by Miedema & Vos (1998), Finegold & Finegold (2002), Fidell & Silvati (2004), and van Kempen & van Kamp (2005), who provide comparable exposure-response relationships for aircraft noise. The relation-

ship shows a non-linear increase of the percentage of highly annoyed people with increased noise levels. However, they differ with respect to the degree of scatter, and with respect to the location of the maximum scatter.

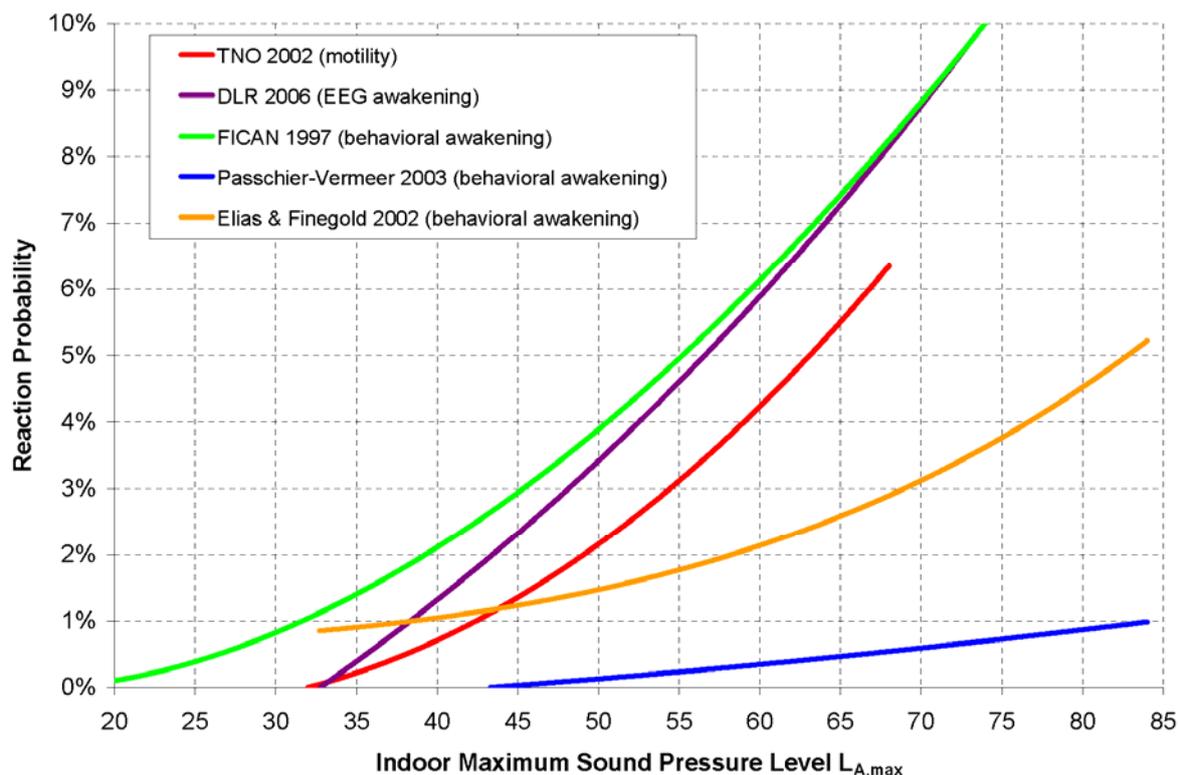
Today there are many more aircraft movements at civil airports, individual aircraft have become less noisy at the same engine power, although the mean engine power has increased. Although the trade-off between the levels of overflights in energy equivalent noise metrics like DNL proved to be approximately correct for the prediction of noise annoyance in a study around Amsterdam/Schiphol airport, it is plausible that several acoustic features that are not reflected in DNL level influence annoyance. There is evidence for an increasing trend of average annoyance responses over time (van Kempen & van Kamp 2005). That is, more recently, residents living near modern airports show more aircraft noise annoyance than in former times. One explanation for this trend may be that residents near modern airports are often subjected to large changes in noise exposure.

The reviews do not distinguish between “low-rate changing” and “high-rate changing” airports, and there is evidence that noise situations changing at a high rate, especially the mere expectation of an increase of aircraft movements in the near future, increases the degree of residential noise annoyance. Increased ambient road traffic near airports, population characteristics, changes in study design or response rate may also contribute to increased annoyance. Residents living near airports tend to say that “aircraft noise is getting louder” even when the LAeq or DNL goes down (Fidell et al. 1998). This may be because: (a) residents react to the increased number of aircraft movements, (b) residents react to the increase of the background noise levels due to the increased number of aircraft cruising in the vicinity of the airport at the same time. Several authors conclude that the energy-approach to the aircraft noise description puts too little weight to the increased number of movements (MVA Consultancy 2007). MVA Consultancy (2007) suggests in the final ANASE report that giving the number of aircraft movements a weighting more akin to NNI (i.e. 15) rather than 10 might be more appropriate for predicting annoyance from aircraft noise.

The combination of expectancy effect and increased annoyance for a certain time period after the change is called “overshoot reaction”, because residents in high-rate change situations are considerably more annoyed than in low-rate change situations at comparable noise levels. After several years, the elevated annoyance tends to return to levels expected from low-rate change situations (Breugelmans et al. 2007). The recent Schiphol longitudinal studies demonstrate that at all noise levels, the percentages of highly annoyed residents is considerably higher than expected from established dose-response relationships, in anticipation of and even two years after the abrupt change.

## **Sleep**

This chapter focused on aspects of aircraft noise and sleep disturbance less extensively covered in the WHO European Night Noise Guidelines. There are many methodological issues in the measurement of sleep disturbance: polysomnography, remains the gold standard for measuring sleep. This method however is cumbersome and resource intensive and many studies have to rely on less reliable methods. EEG awakenings are probably the clearest indication of sleep disturbance.



**Figure 1:** Dose-response relationships between indoor maximum sound pressure level  $L_{A,max}$  and the reaction of the sleeper. For “FICAN 1997”, “Finegold & Elias 2002” and “Passchier-Vermeer 2003”, SEL was converted to  $L_{A,max}$  by subtracting 16.4 from the respective indoor SEL value and then dividing by 0.877.

All five dose-response curves show monotonously increasing reaction probabilities with simultaneously increasing  $L_{A,max}$ . The dose-response curve for behavioral additional awakening derived by Passchier-Vermeer predicts considerably fewer behavioral awakenings at the same  $L_{A,max}$  compared to the FICAN and Finegold & Elias curves, most likely for two reasons. First, the FICAN curve predicts the maximum, not the average, percent of the exposed population expected to be behaviorally awakened. Second, the FICAN and the Finegold & Elias curves seem to include spontaneous behavioral awakenings, whereas the Passchier-Vermeer curve concerns behavioral awakenings additional to spontaneous awakenings.

Dose-response curves are usually based on the average response in the investigated population. If protection concepts are based on this average response, the protection will necessarily be too high for some and too low for other parts of the population. In order to ensure that all relevant parts of the population are well enough protected, preventive measures can be taken, such as artificially elevating the dose-response curve or setting lower limit values than necessary (based on the average reaction in the population).

### Cardiovascular effects

Epidemiological studies or surveys directly related to associations between aircraft noise and cardiovascular disease (CVD) outcomes were reported distinguishing between adults and children. Clinical manifestations of cardiovascular diseases are not very likely in young people. Therefore blood pressure is the major outcome that has been studied in children and adolescents. In adults, however, manifestations of high blood pressure (hypertension) and ischemic heart disease (myocardial infarction, an-

gina pectoris, ischemic signs in the ECG, heart failure) are major outcomes of interest.

61 epidemiological studies addressed the association between transportation noise and cardiovascular endpoints; 20 on commercial aircraft noise, 8 military aircraft noise. Repeated studies carried out around Schiphol airport revealed higher relative risks of cardiovascular medication ranging between 1.2 and 1.4 for a noise level difference of approximately 10 dB(A). In the most recent phase of the Schiphol environment and health monitoring program a higher risk of approximately 1.8 was found for the same noise level difference. A recent cross-sectional study carried out around Cologne airport in Germany demonstrated higher individual prescriptions of anti-hypertensive and cardiac drugs in subjects exposed to high levels of aircraft noise, particularly, during the night and the early morning hours (3-5 hrs). Preliminary results from a Swedish follow-up study carried out around Stockholm's airport suggest more use of antihypertensive medication in subjects exposed to noise levels ('FBN') of more than 55 dB(A) compared to less exposed (relative risk 1.6).

In the later studies, no noise effects were found with respect to hospital admissions for cardiovascular disease. However, a statistically significant effect of  $L_{den}$  was found on self-reported hypertension. When the noise level increased by 3 dB(A) the odds ratio was 1.2, which corresponds with a relative risk of approximately 1.8 for a 10 dB(A) difference in noise level, confirming earlier studies. In a new multi-centre study carried out around six European airports a significant increase in the risk of hypertension of 1.1 (95 % CI = 1.0-1.3) for a 10 dB(A) difference of aircraft noise during the night ( $L_{night}$ ) was found (Järup et al, 2007). Around Stockholm's Arlanda airport an exposure-response association between aircraft noise and high blood pressure was found with relative risks ranging between 1.1 and 2.1 for noise levels between approximately 'FBN' = 53 to 63 dB(A) (Rosenlund et al. 2001). In the single prospective study around this airport subjects exposed to weighted energy-averaged levels ('FBN') above 50 dB(A) had a significant relative risk of 1.2 for the development of hypertension over the 10-year follow-up period compared with less exposed (Eriksson et al. 2007). The increase in risk per 10 dB(A) was 1.2 (95 % CI = 1.0-1.2). Meta-analysis of the HYENA, Stockholm, Okinawa and Amsterdam studies showed a pooled fixed effect estimate of 1.13 (95 %CI 1.06-1.20). Studies in children from Los Angeles and Munich found elevated systolic blood pressure in relation to aircraft noise, although these have not consistently confirmed by the recent RANCH Study (van Kempen et al. 2006). Overall, recently published powerful epidemiological studies indicate that aircraft noise exposure around airports increases the risk of elevated blood pressure.

### **Stress hormone effects**

This chapter reviewed the evidence on aircraft noise exposure and hormonal responses including adrenaline, noradrenaline and cortisol. A search on aircraft noise and various hormonal outcomes yielded 14 citations in Pubmed and 2 in PSYCinfo; these were supplemented by conference papers and reports. Among the five studies in children levels of adrenaline and noradrenaline were raised in both the cross sectional and longitudinal reports from the Munich Study in relation to aircraft noise exposure and increases in aircraft noise exposure around the newly opened Munich airport (Evans et al. 1998). By contrast urinary catecholamines were not raised in the larger noise exposed sample from the West London Schools Study (Haines et al. 2001). All the studies consistently showed no relationship between aircraft noise exposure and urinary cortisol. In eight adult studies four showed increased levels of

cortisol and two studies showed increased levels of catecholamines. Three experimental studies showed no increase in catecholamines and another field study showed no increase in relation to cortisol. A report from the German Aerospace Center (Maass & Basner 2003) found no effects of aircraft noise intensity or frequency on either free cortisol or catecholamines in parallel laboratory and field studies.

### **Mental health**

PSYCinfo yielded 4 studies on aircraft noise and mental disorders and Pubmed 57 articles on aircraft noise and mental disorders. Early studies of psychiatric hospital admissions around Heathrow airport show no convincing associations between aircraft noise exposure and admission to hospital. Community studies of aircraft noise suggest some association between aircraft noise exposure and acute symptoms of waking in the night, irritability, depression, difficulty getting to sleep, swollen ankles, burns, cuts, minor accidents and skin troubles. Aircraft noise exposure is associated with higher scores on a screening questionnaire for anxiety and depression in highly educated and professional groups but not in the general population. Franssen's study around Schiphol Airport suggests an association between noise and non-prescribed sleep medication but no association with prescribed antidepressants and sedatives (Franssen et al. 2004). Japanese studies find that high levels of military aircraft noise are associated with depressive and anxiety symptoms but there are issues with the length of interval between assessment of noise exposure and depressive and anxiety symptoms. Using a standardised structured psychiatric interview Hardoy et al.'s (2005) study in Sardinia found an association between aircraft noise exposure and anxiety disorders. In contrast, van Kamp et al in a methodologically superior longitudinal panel study reported at Internoise 2007 found no relationship between change in aircraft noise exposure and mental health measured by screening questionnaire. The Munich Study (Evans et al. 1998) has shown that aircraft noise exposure is associated with decreased quality of life both cross-sectionally and longitudinally. However, more formal measures of anxiety and depression and parent assessed emotional and conduct disorders were not found to be related to aircraft noise in further studies (Haines et al. 2001; Stansfeld et al. 2005). Overall, there is reasonable evidence that noise impairs quality of life in children but does not cause more serious mental health problems.

### **Cognitive effects in children**

Aircraft noise exposure has been related to the fraction of students reading below grade level in schools around New York and in two elementary schools chronic aircraft noise exposure (65 dB LAeq) was associated with impairment of reading and speech perception. Around Heathrow Airport chronic aircraft noise exposure was associated with poorer reading comprehension measured by standardized scales with adjustments for age, deprivation and main language spoken (Haines et al. 2001). In a further study of 451 children noise exposure was associated with impaired reading on difficult items, after adjustment for age, main language spoken and household deprivation. High levels of noise exposure were not associated with impairments in mean reading score, memory and attention or stress responses. In the Munich airport study (Hygge et al. 2002) long-term memory and reading were impaired in the noise group at the new airport and improved in the formerly noise-exposed group at the old airport. Short-term memory also improved in the latter group after the old airport was closed. At the new airport, speech perception was impaired in the newly noise-exposed group. Mediation analyses suggest that poorer reading was not mediated by speech perception, and that impaired recall was in part mediated by reading. In

the cross-national RANCH Study there was a linear exposure-effect associations between exposure to chronic aircraft noise and impairment of reading comprehension ( $p=0.0097$ ) and recognition memory ( $p=0.0141$ ) maintained after adjustment for mother's education, socioeconomic status, longstanding illness, and extent of classroom insulation against noise (Stansfeld et al. 2005).

## CONCLUSIONS

Overall, despite a limited number of studies in some areas there is good evidence for exposure–response associations between aircraft noise and annoyance, sleep disturbance, high blood pressure, and children's cognitive impairment. Evidence for the association with mental health and hormonal responses is limited. An important issue is the need for an accurate and reliable exposure assessment of aircraft noise relevant to the respective health outcomes. Conclusions on each topic are summarised below.

**Annoyance:** Exposure-response relationships have been established predicting the percentages of people expressing annoyance given a certain level of noise exposure. Results of more recent studies show annoyance reactions to aircraft noise that are much higher than expected from the earlier established exposure-response curves. Research into the possible causes for the observed increase in annoyance is still continuing, but part of it may be due to the fact that many recent noise annoyance studies took place in airport situations with an increased rate of change, especially with respect to the number of aircraft movements. Thus, established exposure-response curves to predict annoyance reactions should be used with caution in changing noise situations.

**Sleep:** Five dose-response curves show monotonously increasing reaction probabilities with simultaneously increasing aircraft  $L_{A,max}$  in which behavioural awakenings, EEG measures and motility were the sleep outcomes. Laboratory studies consistently show stronger effects of noise exposure than field studies but field studies have greater ecological validity.  $L_{night}$  is probably the most practical index for night time noise regulation as it is espoused by the European Noise Directive although energy-averaged measures do not take full account of impact of individual noise events on sleep disturbance.

**Cardiovascular Disease:** There is sufficient evidence for a positive relationship between aircraft noise and high blood pressure and the use of cardiovascular medication. However, no single common exposure-response relationship or possible effect thresholds could be established for the association between aircraft noise and cardiovascular risk due to methodological differences between studies and the lack of continuous or semi-continuous (multi-categorical) noise data. There is some indication of a stronger association between night time noise level and hypertension.

**Stress hormone responses:** There is some consistent evidence that aircraft noise exposure in children is associated with raised levels of catecholamines but not cortisol although there is a need for more studies to replicate these results. The associations between aircraft noise levels and hormone responses in adults are unclear.

**Mental health:** There is some evidence that aircraft noise is related to symptoms of common mental disorder such as depression or anxiety rather than more serious mental disorder but in general the results of these studies are inconsistent. Overall, there is reasonable evidence that noise impairs quality of life in children but does not cause more serious mental health problems.

**Cognitive impairment:** Aircraft noise has detrimental effects on learning, memory and reading in children. This conclusion is further strengthened by noting that more than twenty studies have shown detrimental effects of noise on children's reading and memory, and there is no study to the contrary. But even though a significant cause-effect relationship is established, it is still unclear how much impairment and at which noise level the impairing effects begin. Experimental noise studies demonstrate that acute (aircraft) noise exposure is a sufficient and efficient short term cause of impaired memory.

**Noise management:** Successful noise management should be based on the fundamental principles of precaution, the polluter pays and prevention. An integrated noise policy should include several control procedures: measures to limit the noise at the source, noise control within the sound transmission path, protection at the receiver's site, land-use planning, education and raising of public awareness. With careful planning, exposure to noise can be avoided or reduced. A sufficient distance between residential areas and an airport will make noise exposure minimal. Additional insulation of houses can help to reduce noise exposure from airports. For new buildings, standards or building codes should describe the position of houses and the ground plan of houses with respect to over-flight paths and also the required sound insulation of the façades. Unless legal constraints in a country proscribe a particular option, the evaluation of control options must take into account technical, financial, social, health and environmental factors, as well as the speed with which they can be implemented, and their enforceability. Environmental Noise Impact Assessment (ENIA) process is one of the major tools available for managing the risks associated with exposure to aircraft noise, in affected communities. The aim of this process is to provide environmental protection for a planned project by foreseeing and preventing environmental noise problems.

**Acknowledgements:** We acknowledge the contribution of chapter authors: Wolfgang Babisch, Matthias Basner, Martin van den Berg, Bernard Berry, Larry Finegold, Truls Gjestland, Barbara Griefahn, Rainer Guski, Staffan Hygge, Sabine Janssen, Irene van Kamp, Christian Maschke, Dieter Schwela, Stephen Stansfeld.

## REFERENCES

- Breugelmans O, Houthuijs D, Kamp I, Stellato R, Wiechen C, Doornbos G (2007). Longitudinal effects of a sudden change in aircraft noise exposure on annoyance and sleep disturbance around Amsterdam airport. In: Proceedings of the 19th International Congress on Acoustics (ICA 2007), Paper env-04-002. Madrid, Spain.
- Eriksson C, Rosenlund M, Pershagen G, Hilding A, Östenson C-G, Bluhm G (2007). Aircraft noise and incidence of hypertension. *Epidemiology* 18: 716-721.
- Evans GW, Bullinger M, Hygge S (1998). Chronic noise exposure and physiological response: a prospective study of children living under environmental stress. *Psychol Sci* 9: 75-77.
- FICAN, Federal Interagency Committee on Aviation Noise (1997). Effects of aviation noise on awakenings from sleep.
- Fidell S, Silvati L (2004). Parsimonious alternative to regression analysis for characterizing prevalence rates of aircraft noise annoyance. *Noise Contr Eng J* 5: 56-68.
- Fidell S, Silvati L, Pearsons K (1998). Noticeability of a decrease in aircraft noise. *Noise Contr Eng J* 46: 49-56.
- Finegold LS, Elias B (2002). A predictive model of noise induced awakenings from transportation noise sources. In: Proceedings of the 2002 International Congress and Exposition on Noise Control Engineering. Dearborn.
- Finegold LS, Finegold MS (2002). Development of exposure-response relationships between transportation noise and community annoyance. Internet-Symposium Noise Annoyance, Stress and Health Effects, <http://www.netsympo.com>
- Franssen EA, van Wiechen CM, Nagelkerke NJ, Lebre E (2004). Aircraft noise around a large international airport and its impact on health and medication use. *Occup Environ Med* 61: 405-413.

- Haines MM, Stansfeld SA, Brentnall S, Head J, Berry B, Jiggins M, Hygge S (2001). The West London Schools Study: the effects of chronic aircraft noise exposure on child health. *Psychol Med* 31: 1385-1396.
- Hardoy MC, Carta MG, Marci AR, Carbone F, Cadeddu M, Kovess V, Dell'Osso L, Carpiniello B (2005). Exposure to aircraft noise and risk of psychiatric disorders: the Elmas survey-aircraft noise and psychiatric disorders. *Soc Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol* 40: 24-26.
- Hygge S, Evans GW, Bullinger M (2002). A prospective study of some effects of aircraft noise on cognitive performance in school children. *Psychol Sci* 13: 469-474.
- Jarup L, Babisch W, Houthuijs D, Pershagen G, Katsouyanni K, Cadum E, Dudley M, Savigny P, Seiffert I, Swart W, Breugelmans O, Bluhm G, Selander J, Charalampidis AS, Dimakopoulou K, Sourtzi P, Velonakis M, Vigna-Taglianti F (2007). Hypertension and exposure to noise near airports - the HYENA study. *Environ Health Perspect* 113: 1473-1478.
- Maass H, Basner M (2003). Effects of nocturnal aircraft noise, Vol. 3: Stress hormones. DLR-Forschungsbericht 2004-09/E.
- Miedema HME, Vos H. (1998). Exposure-response relationships for transportation noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 104: 3432-3445.
- MVA Consultancy (2007). Attitudes to noise from aviation sources in England (ANASE). MVA Project Number C34351. Woking, UK. <http://www.mvaconsultancy.com>
- Passchier-Vermeer W (2003). Night-time noise events and awakening. TNO Inro report 2003-32. Delft, The Netherlands.
- Rosenlund M, Berglund N, Pershagen G, Järup L, Bluhm G (2001). Increased prevalence of hypertension in a population exposed to aircraft noise. *Occup Environ Med* 58: 769-773.
- Stansfeld SA, Berglund B, Clark C, Lopez-Barrio I, Fischer P, Öhrström E, Haines MM, Head J, Hygge S, van Kamp I, Berry BF (2005). Aircraft and road traffic noise and children's cognition and health: a cross-national study. *Lancet* 365: 1942-1949.
- van Kempen EEMM, van Kamp I (2005). Annoyance from air traffic noise. Possible trends in exposure-response relationships. Report 01/2005 MGO EvK, Reference 00265/2005. RIVM: Bilthoven (NL).
- van Kempen E, van Kamp I, Fischer P, Davies H, Houthuijs D, Stellato R, Clark C, Stansfeld S (2006). Noise exposure and children's blood pressure and heart rate: the RANCH-project. *Occup Environ Med* 63: 632-639.

## **Airport noise policies in Europe: The contribution of human sciences research**

Michel Vallet

Institute AEDIFICE, 59 Avenue Lacassagne 69 003 Lyon, France

corresponding author: e-mail: [vallet-michel@wanadoo.fr](mailto:vallet-michel@wanadoo.fr)

### **ABSTRACT**

Airport noise control regulations in Europe mainly consist into two Directives from the European Commission (EC) entered into force in 2002. The first one is EC D2002/30, which is specifically dedicated to Air Traffic Noise (ATN) and is inspired by the "Balanced Approach" adopted by ICAO for aircraft noise control worldwide. The second regulation is EC D2002/49, which deals with general environmental noise. These policies are required to be implemented between 5 and 7 years after their promulgation.

In order to prepare a possible evolution in EC D 2002/30 and EC D 2002/49, the EU Commission has invited stakeholders from all bodies interested in noise airport policies to participate to a working group (Working Group Airport Noise; WG-AN).

Among various items which will be considered for possible modification or to be made more precise, the key points to be addressed concern the psychological and biological effects of aircraft noise on exposed populations, the noise indicators to be used in the future and exposure criteria levels. Experts have been invited to present their views on relevant topics, such as the proper philosophy to adopt and specify suggestions for the "Night Noise Guidelines" report from WHO, the EU RANCH project, and the role of holding a dialogue with airport neighbors concerning the expression of community annoyance.

This paper will present an overview of the critical issues under consideration, how new research data might be used in future aircraft noise policies, and the current comments from EU WG-AN experts and non specialist members.

### **Background on noise exposure around airports**

During last decades noise around airports has been gradually changing from that produced by a relatively small number of loud aircraft over flight events to a larger number of quieter events. The transition period from louder jets to the quieter (high by-pass engine) jets led to significant reduction in exposures around most airports that served commercial jet traffic. However, continued increases in passengers and in jet operations means that, rather than diminishing, noise exposure has begun to increase.

Due to a general public sensitivity to aircraft noise and to concern about the effects of these exposures on the population, a large variety of efforts have been implemented to address noise issues at large airports around the world. These noise control and mitigation efforts have been implemented under the guidance of ICAO, national government agencies, airports operators, local authorities and aircraft manufacturers.

The situation of people exposed to noise around airports, as assessed by the most recent studies (ICAO 2007, EC 2008) show that:

- A significant reduction in exposure to aircraft noise has been achieved by the ICAO ban of the more noisy Chapter II aircraft in April 2002 and additional decrease in noise at the source is expected from the present restrictions of the ICAO Chapter III requirements. New discussions are now underway for consideration of additional Chapter IV restrictions, but this possible policy change has not been adopted yet.
- Aircraft traffic is globally increasing by about 5 % a year for 2000-2005 (6.11 % for 2002-2005), although this estimate varies locally and regionally with the period of the day, the individual airport, and the geographic region internationally.
- Night traffic is increasing more rapidly than traffic during the day, especially for heavy aircraft and long range lines which increases night-time levels of noise, even though night traffic is restricted at some airports and more restrictions on night traffic are being considered for the future. In Europe, between 2002 and 2005, people exposed at 45Lnight have increased of 10 % (EC 2008).

A detailed assessment of people exposed to noise around airports in 2006, has been established by the EU report (MPD 2007) Data are roughly corresponding to the predicted amount by ANOTEC study (2003) mean value of the baseline scenario # 1 % increase, with variation within airports : 25% have an increasing around 0,5 %, others at 2-3 % and others at 4 % by year.

In 2006, the estimation of people exposed to Lden 55dBA and Lnight 45 dBA is given by the MPD Report:

In 2002, 2.2 millions were exposed within Lden 55, and 2.7 within Lnight 45

In 2006 , 2.2 millions are exposed within Lden 55, and 3.0 within Lnight 45

The number of people exposed at night has increased by 10% (0.3 M) between 2002 and 2006.

According the various scenarios of prevision in the MPD report, the population within 55Lden shall reach 2.3-2.4 Millions in 2010 and 2.6-2.7 in 2015.

At night 3.1- 3.2 Millions within Ln, in 2010, and 3.1-3.2 in 2015.

In conclusion EU-DGTREN (2008) reports that:

- *More generally, the number of people affected by noise, particularly at night, has increased since the Directive came in force, due to a general increase in the number of movements, in spite of the possibility to introduce partial restrictions.*
- *Our prediction is that the number of people affected by noise will continue to grow although the situation may differ between airports.*
- *For that reason the Commission intends to examine ways of clarifying the provisions of the Directive 2002/30 EC and its scope.*

These conclusions invite to focus an analysis on noise at night.

### Airport noise at night: metrics and criterion

The metrics DNL and Lden continue to be used, but an informative supplemental metrics has to be defined and made available for states' use, as deemed appropriate. Supplemental metrics can serve either as the only way to identify certain effects, such as the relationship between night-time noise events and sleep disturbance, or as informative to decision-makers and the public. Supplemental metrics deemed useful include Sound Exposure level (SEL), L(A)max and number of events. Other possible metrics include: Number Above Threshold (NAT) at night, and Time Above a threshold level (TA).

Meta analyses have been presented on the early 2000 years by Finegold and Elias (2002) and by Passchier-Vermeer (2003) as curves Noise indoor levels x percent of awakenings.

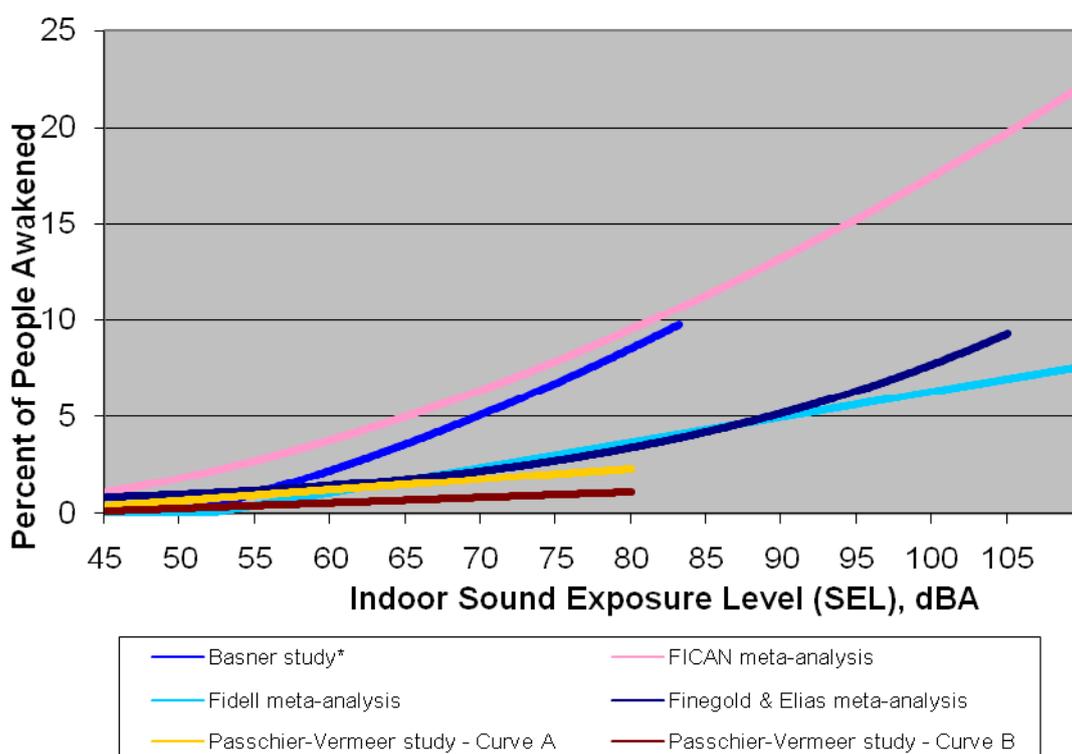


Figure 1: from Finegold 2008 (\*Basner et al. (2006) data added)

New research data and new considerations have been presented on noise airport at night. Experimental results from Basner et al. in Germany (2006) and from Griefahn and Marks (2006) in Germany, too, are useful to confirm the need for a complementary metric to the existing ones. Thoughts from the World Health Organisation (Night Noise Guidelines), from Miller (2007), Michaud et al. (2007) and Finegold (2008) are providing elements about metrics and criterion to be adopted as to progress in policies

In the study by Basner et al. (2006), 10,658 aircraft noise events (ANE) are considered, occurring on a background level of 27 dBA Leq; short awakenings begin to arise at ANE 33dBA Lmax indoor: 2/000 awakenings occur in the same time of a noise, and 10 % at 40 dBA Lmax. Awakenings are longer when Lmax is exceeding 70dBA. Calculations have been performed as to assess the number and levels of

ANE to provoke “an awakening more per night” 58 ANE of 42 dBA Lmax are necessary to provoke this new awakening, 20 ANE at 57 dBA, and so on.

In a laboratory study, Griefahn and Marks (2006) observed the sleep of young subjects during 4 nights, as to compare the effects of aircraft, trains and road vehicles; Leq levels are 39 and 50 dBA, and individual noises Lmax are 50-62 dBA for 262 cars, 58-62 for 196 aircraft and 62-74 for 172 trains, in order to get the same Leq level. Train noises are more disruptive than aircraft and car noises. This highlights once again the influence of the Lmax level on awakenings. Another result is new in this research, that is dealing with a modification of the structure of the sleep

WHO Europe is willing to propose strict Night Noise Guidelines (2007) and to precise the noise limit levels. The ad hoc Working Group, with experts from various areas (physiology, pathology of sleep, noise, sleep troubles in children), has been built. A synthesis by Muzet has begun to recommend the noise levels inside the bedrooms: a proposal of a peak of 42 dBA, as well as to take into account the number of noise events during the whole night; no number has been suggested at the moment. It can be observed that this recommendation is more severe than the previous one from the same organism, in 1995, that was 45 dBA. Vallet and Vernet (1991) concluded that increasing the number of noises at night would increase the probability of being awakened and that if this number is increasing, it is necessary to reduce the individual noise levels, according to the Griefahn model (Griefahn 1992). Analysing the effects of nocturnal aircraft noises around Paris-Charles-de-Gaulle airport, it was reported that in order to avoid 90 % of the awakenings there should be no more than 15 to 20 noises per night, with a maximum individual event level of 48 dBA (Lmax). This statement can be translated into a metric like NAT (Number of Noise Above Threshold) suggested by Southgate et al. (2001), here N is 15-20 and T is 45 dBA indoor.

Michaud et al. (2007) have analyzed field studies carried out between 1990 and 2003; they pointed out that “sleep disturbance of night time aircraft noise are not dramatic on the per-event basis” and that “linkages between outdoor aircraft noise exposure and sleep disturbance are tenuous”. To counter balance these conclusions, it can be reminded that complaints against aircraft noise are expressed in relationship with night noise (Hume et al. 2002) and that to live nearby an airport is a reason for increased sleep pills consumption (Greiser et al. 2007) and a trend in higher Arterial tension (Jarup et al. 2007).

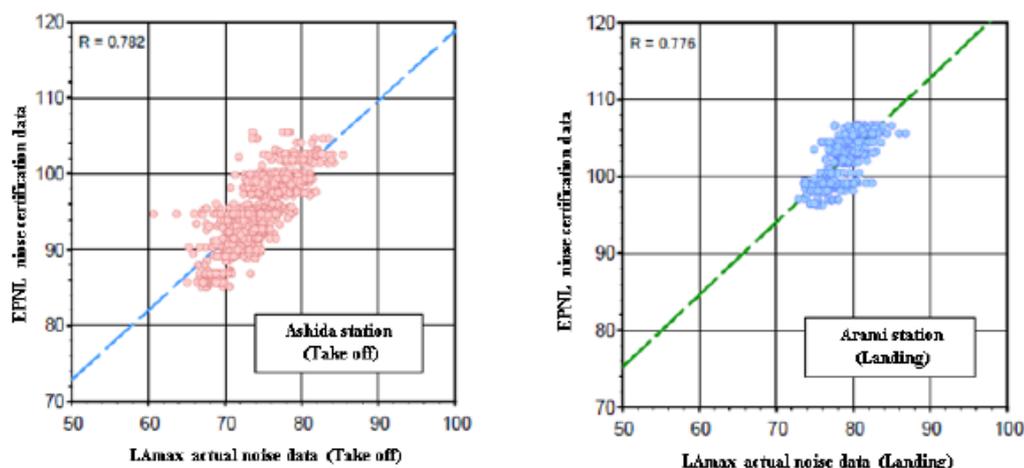
Anderson and Miller (2007) have observed that as a conclusion of most studies on sleep disturbance by aircraft noise is expressed as an “average person’s exposure to single aircraft events”. They propose a method to precise “what percent of a composite population (all sensitivities) would likely to be awakened by a full night of single events” Sophisticated statistical analyses have been performed. One of the result, among others, consists in to show “that awakening depends upon time of night”: at the 8<sup>th</sup> hour the probability of awakening is increasing by 20%.

These recent results confirm the interest of complementary noise metrics, for non continuous traffic, and for night disturbance.

When locally promulgated, such policies are under control of noise monitoring systems, airport by airport, and also a source of information for people living around airport.

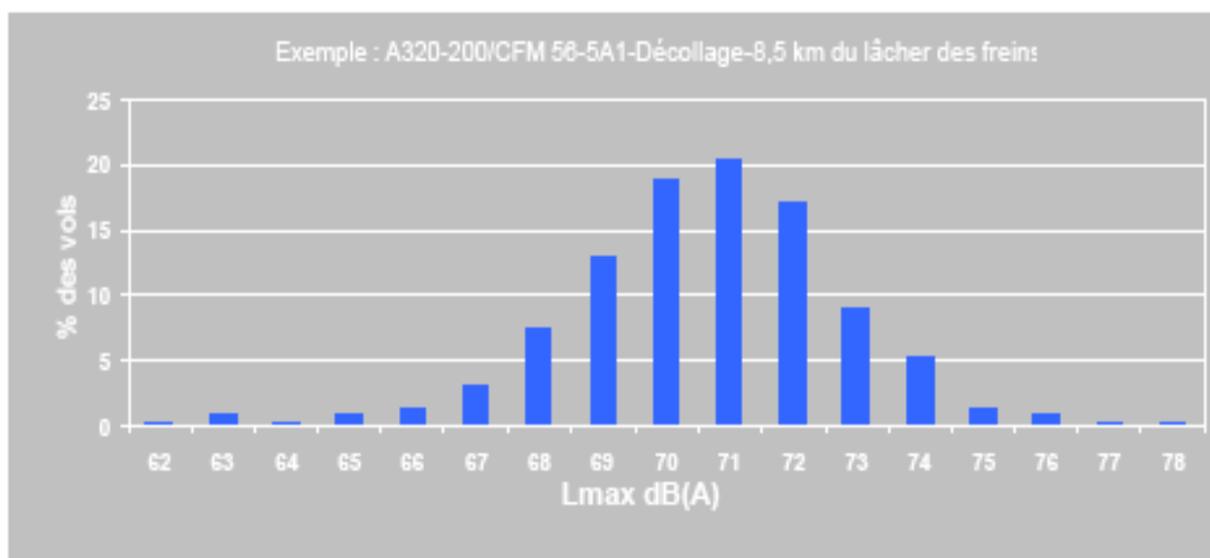


tion process and the actual measures done at Narita airport; it can be observed (Figure 2) a close correlation.



**Figure 2:** Relationship between actual and certification noise levels

On the other hand, the actual measures of the same aircraft is showing an important dispersion of the measured levels (Drapier 2002) in Figure 3.



**Figure 3:** Dispersion of noise levels of a A320 at TO

These two experimental data should support the use of the Certification noise limit levels.

But the neighbors would prefer the actual measurements, as to have a clear view of their exposure, in term of noise event levels.

## CONCLUSIONS

Sleep disturbance data are useful for designing noise policies around airports, even though uncertainty is observed both in the human sciences side and the acoustical side.

## REFERENCES

- Anderson G, Miller N (2007). Alternative analysis of sleep-awakening data. *Noise Contr Engineering J* 55: 224-245.
- ANOTEC (2003). Study on current and future aircraft noise exposure at and around community airports. ANOTEC study. Report to the DG-TREN. Madrid: ANOTEC.
- Babisch W (2006). Transportation noise and cardiovascular risks. Report. Berlin: Umweltbundesamt.
- Basner M, Samel A, Isermann U (2006). Aircraft noise effects on sleep: application of the results of a large polysomnographic field study: *J Acoust Soc Am* 119: 2772-2784.
- Drapier JL (2002). Etude de la dispersion des niveaux de bruit autour des aéroports: Rapport DGAC. Paris.
- EC (2008). Report from the Commission to the Council of the European parliament: Noise operation restrictions at EU airports. (Report on the application of the Directive 2002/30, EC). Brussels.
- Finegold LS (2008). Noise report of the CAEP-ICAO Workshop Montreal (in press).
- Finegold LS, Elias B (2002). A predictive model of noise induced awakenings from transportation noise source. In: Proceedings of the Congress Inter-noise 2002, Dearborn USA (CD Rom). [Basner data added]
- Greiser E, Greiser C, Janhsen K (2007). Night-time aircraft noise increases prevalence of prescriptions of antihypertensive and cardiovascular drugs irrespective of social class - The Cologne-Bonn Airport study. *J Public Health* 15: 327-337.
- Griefahn B (1992). Noise control during the night. *Acoust Austral* 20: 43-47.
- Griefahn B, Marks A (2006). The significance of noises emitted by various modes: In: Hyrynen J (ed.): EURONOISE 2006. 6th European Conference on Noise Control in Tampere, Finland, 30 May – 1 June 2006. "Advanced solutions to noise control" (6 pp on CD-ROM). Tampere.
- Hume K, Morley H, Terranova D, Thomas C (2002). The influence of serial complainers on complaints profiles at airports. In: Proceedings of the Forum Acusticum, Sevilla, Spain.
- ICAO, International Civil Aviation Organization (2007). Environmental Report 2007. Produced by the ICAO Environmental Unit in collaboration with FCM Communications Inc.
- Jarup L, Babisch W, Houthuijs D, Pershagen G, Katsouyanni K, Cadum E, Dudley M, Savigny P, Seiffert I, Swart W, Breugelmans O, Bluhm G, Selander J, Charalampidis AS, Dimakopoulou K, Sourtzi P, Velonakis M, Vigna-Taglianti F (2007). Hypertension and exposure to noise near airports - the HYENA study. *Environ Health Perspect* 113: 1473-1478.
- Katsuta K, Oshio K, Ogata S, Shinohara N (2006). New landing charge at Narita International Airport. In: Proceedings of the Congress Internoise, Honolulu.
- Michaud DS, Fidell S, Pearsons K, Campbell KC, Keith SE (2007). Review of field studies of aircraft noise-induced sleep disturbance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 121: 32-41.
- MPD (2007). Study of aircraft noise exposure at and around community airports: Evaluation of the effect of measures to reduce noise. Final report Tender N° TREN/F3/15-2006.
- Passchier-Vermeer W (2003). Night-time noise events and awakening. Delft, The Netherlands, TNO Inro report 2003-32.
- Southgate D, Fisher N, Perera D (2001). The Person-Events Index: a simple but invaluable aircraft noise assessment tool. In: Internoise 2001. Proceedings, The Hague, NL.
- Vallet M, Vernet I (1991). Night noise index and sleep disturbance. In: Proceedings of the Internoise Congress, 1991, Sydney.
- WHO Europe (2007). Night time noise guidelines. Report. Bonn: WHO Europe.

## **Aircraft noise effects on sleep: Substantiation of the DLR protection concept for airport Leipzig/Halle**

Mathias Basner\*

German Aerospace Center (DLR), Institute of Aerospace Medicine, 51170 Köln, Germany

\* corresponding author: e-mail: mathias.basner@dlr.de

### **ABSTRACT**

The Institute of Aerospace Medicine at the German Aerospace Center (DLR) investigated the influence of nocturnal aircraft noise on sleep in polysomnographical laboratory and field studies between 1999 and 2004. The results of the field study were used by the Regional Council of Leipzig (Germany) for the establishment of a noise protection plan in the official approval process for the expansion of Leipzig/Halle airport to an international freight hub. Of the results, special attention is given to the exposure-response relationship between the maximum sound pressure level of an aircraft noise event and the probability to wake up, which was used to establish noise protection zones directly related to the effects of noise on sleep. These protection zones differ qualitatively and quantitatively from zones that are solely based on acoustical criteria. The noise protection plan for Leipzig/Halle airport is presented and substantiated: (1) on average, there should be less than one additional awakening induced by aircraft noise, (2) awakenings recalled in the morning should be avoided as much as possible, and (3) aircraft noise should interfere as little as possible with the process of falling asleep again. Issues concerned with the representativeness of the study sample are discussed.

### **INTRODUCTION**

Between 1999 and 2004, the DLR-Institute of Aerospace Medicine in Cologne, Germany, performed extensive laboratory and field studies on the effects of aircraft noise on sleep, mood and performance in the DLR/HGF-project "Quiet Air Traffic". The Regional Council of Leipzig (RCL) asked DLR to propose a concept for the protection of residents of airport Leipzig/Halle against the adverse effects of nocturnal aircraft noise on sleep based on the findings of the field studies. Leipzig/Halle airport was recently extended to an international freight hub with air traffic predominantly occurring during the night. The southern runway was turned and extended to a length of 3,600 m. Together with the northern runway, this independent parallel runway system allows for simultaneous takeoffs and landings. The traffic volume is predicted with 81,000 aircraft movements during the six busiest months in the year 2015. Of these, 45,600 will take place during the day between 6:00 und 22:00 and 35,400 will occur during the night between 22:00 und 6:00. Thus, a large part of aircraft movements will take place during night. This situation distinguishes Leipzig/Halle airport from most other airports worldwide.

## DLR-INVESTIGATIONS AND RESULTS

### Methods

Since the concepts of the noise protection plan for Leipzig/Halle airport are mainly based on the results of the DLR field study, study design and methods of the field study are briefly described. A detailed description is provided in the executive summary of the study (Basner et al. 2004). The field study was conducted in 2001 and 2002 with 64 residents of Cologne-Bonn airport, which is one of the German airports with the highest nighttime freight traffic densities. Subjects were investigated for 9 consecutive nights, starting on Mondays. They were selected in a multi-level process, and were between 19 and 61 years old (average: 38 years). 56 % of the participants were female. Subjects had to be free of intrinsic sleep disorders and had to have normal hearing thresholds according to age. The study protocol was approved by an ethics committee. Subjects were instructed according to the Helsinki declaration, participated voluntarily, and were free to discontinue their participation at any time without explanation.

Electroencephalogram (EEG), electrooculogram (EOG), electromyogram (EMG), electrocardiogram (ECG), respiratory movements, finger pulse amplitude, position in bed and actigraphy were sampled continuously during the night. With the EEG, EOG and EMG signals (also called polysomnography), sleep can be classified into different sleep stages (Rechtschaffen et al. 1968).

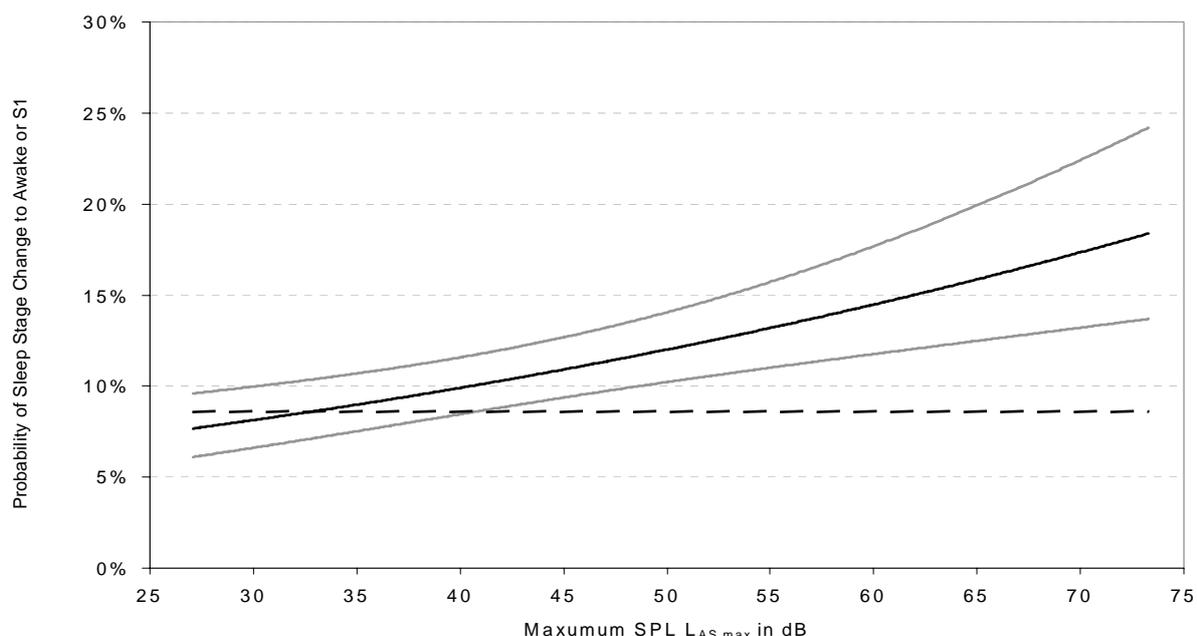
In the field study, sound pressure levels (SPL) and actual sounds were recorded inside the bedroom (at the sleeper's ear) and outside (2 m in front of the window) with class-1 sound level meters. All events (e.g. aircraft noise, road traffic noise, snoring, etc.) were identified by a human scorer. The start and the end of each event were marked. The simultaneous recording of acoustical and electrophysiological signals allowed for an event-related analysis with a maximum resolution of 125 ms.

Reactions to aircraft noise and spontaneous reactions (undisturbed by external stimuli) during sleep are non-specific. Hence, reactions observed during an aircraft noise event (ANE) cannot be differentiated from spontaneous reactions according to electrophysiological criteria. Furthermore, spontaneous reactions occur irregularly. Therefore, a reaction during an ANE occurs, it is important to examine how often this reaction would have taken place spontaneously anyway, i.e. without the influence of aircraft noise. The probability of spontaneous reactions can be estimated from periods without aircraft noise. In epidemiology the term attributable risk is often used in this context. Thus, the probability of a reaction additionally induced by aircraft noise according to Brink et al. (2006) is calculated as:

$$P_{\text{additional}} = P_{\text{ANE}} - P_{\text{spontaneous}} \quad (1)$$

### Results

In total, 61 of 64 subjects contributed to the final analysis with 483 subject nights. The data of 3 subjects were discarded due to constant snoring (2 subjects) or an intrinsic sleep disorder (1 subject). The first night was not analyzed because of the so called first-night effect (Agnew Jr. et al. 1966). 10,658 ANEs met the inclusion criteria and contributed to the regression analyses.



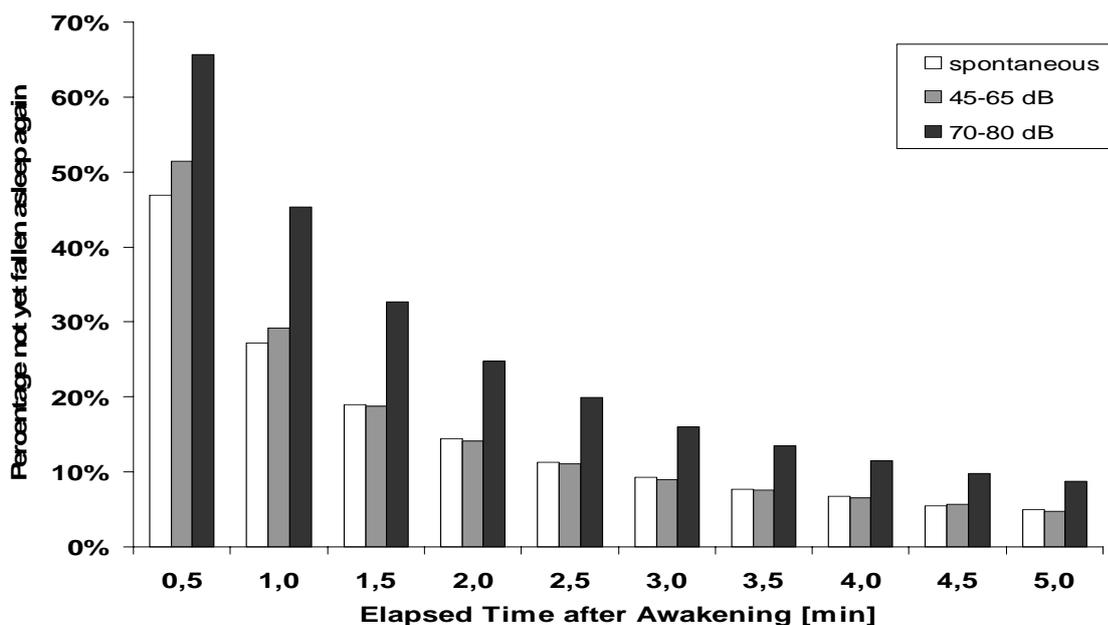
**Figure 1:** Probability of sleep stage change to Stage 1 or Awake depending on maximum SPL  $L_{AS,max}$ . Assumptions: Background noise level 27.1 dB, prior sleep stage Stage 2, elapsed sleep time 5 hours. Point estimates (black line), 95 % confidence limits (grey lines), and spontaneous reaction probabilities (dashed line) are shown.

Figure 1 illustrates the relationship between the maximum SPL of an ANE and the percentage awakened (black line). The background noise level was assumed constant with 27.1 dB (median of all measurements in the field study). For preventive reasons, the sleep stage prior to the ANE was assumed to be Stage 2 in all cases, i.e. the most sensitive sleep stage. Likewise, elapsed sleep time was set to the middle of the more sensitive second half of the night (about 5 hrs after sleep onset). The highest SPL measured in the field inside the bedroom was 73.2 dB. Spontaneous changes to Wake or Stage S1 occurred with a probability of 8.6 % (dashed line). A threshold value of about 33 dB was found, i.e. awakening probability increased only for ANEs with maximum SPL above 33 dB compared to spontaneous awakening probability (see Figure 1). This threshold was only 6 dB above the background noise level, which seems physiologically plausible: First noise induced awakenings should be observed when the auditory system is able to differentiate the ANE from the background noise. It must be emphasized that the awakening probability just above the threshold is very low: only 2 of 1,000 people exposed to an ANE with a maximum SPL of 34 dB will show a noise induced awakening. Due to the large number of subjects and ANEs, the precision of the point estimate is very high, i.e. the width of the 95 % confidence interval is very narrow (3.1 % at 39 dB and 10.5 % at 73.2 dB).

The probability of additional noise induced awakenings or changes to Stage 1 (according to equation 1) can be approximated with a second-degree polynomial between 32.7 dB and 73.2 dB. Awakening probability in percent is calculated as:

$$P_{AWR} = 1,894 \cdot 10^{-3} L_{AS,max}^2 + 4,008 \cdot 10^{-2} L_{AS,max} - 3,3243 \quad (2)$$

The probabilities calculated by the polynomial deviate less than 0.1 % from the original regression line within the specified interval.



**Figure 2:** Duration of noise induced awakenings depending on maximum SPL and compared to spontaneous awakenings

Both number and duration of aircraft noise induced awakenings play an important role for the evaluation of the effects of aircraft noise on sleep, because the probability of a recalled awakening in the morning increases with awakening duration. Results of the DLR laboratory study showed that awakening duration increased with the maximum SPL of an ANE (see Figure 2). Awakenings induced by ANEs with maximum SPLs of 65 dB or lower were relatively short. After 1.5 min, descriptively no difference in the percentage of subjects having fallen asleep again compared to spontaneous awakenings was observed. In contrast to that, awakenings induced by ANEs with maximum SPLs of 70 dB or higher were markedly longer than spontaneous awakenings.

## DLR-CONCEPT FOR NIGHTTIME PROTECTION

### Objectives of the concept

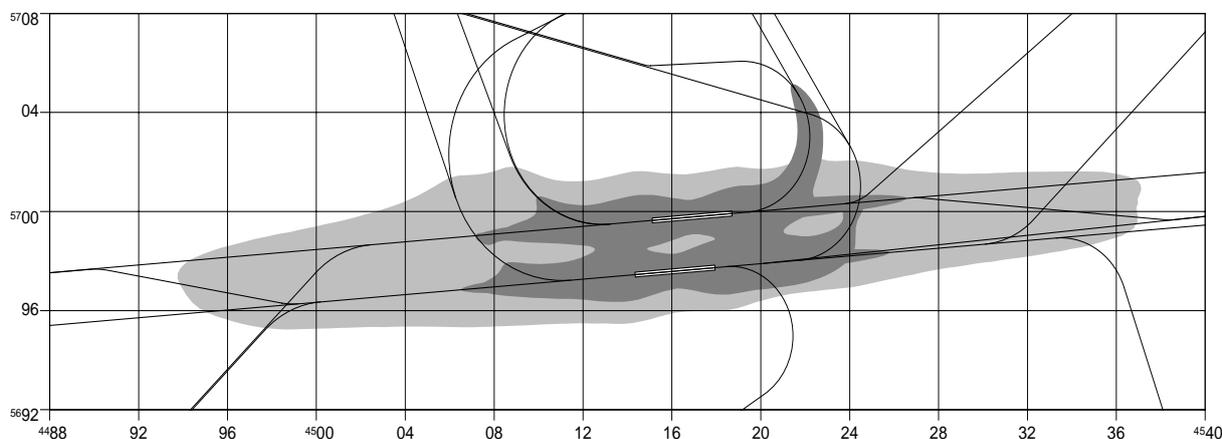
Adequate protection of people affected by nocturnal aircraft noise has to be the main objective of a protection concept in order to prevent negative health consequences. Changes in sleep structure that may lead to a non-restorative sleep are the primary effects of nocturnal aircraft noise. Sleepiness and impaired mental capacities are two of the possible immediate consequences (Basner 2008). Furthermore, annoyance may be induced by consciously perceived noise events during the night. It is also being discussed whether repeatedly (over years) occurring noise induced sleep disturbances may lead to other health impairments, such as an increased risk for high blood pressure or myocardial infarction (Babisch 2000; Babisch et al. 2005; Jarup et al. 2008; Morrell et al. 1997). If established, these noise impacts on health would be of major societal importance. However, in practice it is very difficult to substantiate a causal link between noise and long term health effects, as many different and well proven risk factors lead to the same diseases and induction periods are usually very long. In order to overcome this dilemma, the DLR-concept is based on two assumptions: (i) Because of biological plausibility, it is hypothesized that a causal link between noise induced sleep disturbances and long term health effects exists. Vice versa, long term health effects can be prevented with a high probability if noise in-

duced sleep disturbances are minimized. (ii) It is assumed that humans – like any organism – represent an adaptive system, which is able to compensate for certain strains without negative effects for the organism. Hence, it is not necessary to eliminate strains completely.

### Description of the concept

The DLR-concept is founded on three objectives reflecting three highly correlated dimensions of sleep:

- (i) On average, there should be less than one additional awakening induced by aircraft noise. Here, awakenings are defined as an electrophysiological phenomenon classified according to the rules of Rechtschaffen et al. (1968).
- (ii) Awakenings recalled in the morning should be prevented as much as possible.
- (iii) There should be no relevant impairment of the process of falling asleep again.



**Figure 3:** Noise protection zone for airport Leipzig/Halle (traffic prognosis for 2015), consisting of the combination of two areas: (1) area outside of which less than one additional awakening induced by aircraft noise is expected on average (light grey, expected distribution of directions of flight movements); (2) area outside of which maximum SPLs of 80 dB or higher (measured outside) occur less than once (dark grey, 100:100 distribution of directions of flight movements)

Figure 3 illustrates the proposed noise protection zone for Leipzig/Halle airport for the night (22:00 until 06:00), based on a traffic prognosis for 2015. Two contours are combined: Outside of the light grey area on average less than one additional awakening induced by aircraft noise is expected. This contour is based on the expected, average distribution of flight movements on the two operation directions. Outside of the dark grey area, maximum SPLs of 80 dB or higher (measured outside) occur less than once. This contour is the envelope of two contours estimated for a 100 % distribution of flight movements in both operating directions. This leads to an overestimation of effects, which was intended as awakenings recalled in the morning are regarded especially serious sleep disturbances.

An individual wakes up or does not. Thus, criterion (i) must be interpreted as a statistical value which has a distribution over nights and persons. If an individual is awakened by aircraft noise more than once in one night, there must be other nights with no additional awakening for compensation. Summarizing e.g. over a year, the criterion allows not more than 364 additional awakenings. This number has to be kept in mind compared to about 24 spontaneous awakenings to be expected per night on average and therefore about 8,760 spontaneous awakenings per year (Basner et al. 2004).

Criterion (ii) considers the risk of recalled awakenings in the morning. Recalled awakenings are correlated with subjective sleep quality and quantity ratings: The higher the number of recalled awakenings, the worse the estimation of sleep quality and quantity. ANEs during a sleep period influence the assessment of annoyance only when they are perceived consciously, and longer awakenings are a prerequisite for regaining consciousness (Health Council of the Netherlands 2004). Recalled awakenings not only fragment sleep. They have psychological disadvantages as well and therefore form a major sleep disturbance. Psychosomatic disorders cannot be excluded if recalled awakenings are induced over longer time periods. Therefore, from a medical point of view, recalled awakenings induced by aircraft noise should be prevented as much as possible. The 1<sup>st</sup> criterion limits the number of noise induced awakenings irrespective of the duration of the awakenings, and, thus, limits the number of recalled awakenings as well. Analyses of the laboratory study showed that the duration of noise induced awakenings increases with the maximum SPL of ANEs. Relevant differences compared to spontaneous awakenings were observed for maximum SPLs of more than 65 dB (see Figure 2). For this reason, maximum SPLs of more than 65 dB should be avoided in the bedroom. For a tilted window with an assumed difference in SPLs of 15 dB between inside and outside, the 1 x 80 dB<sub>outside</sub>-contour of Figure 3 (dark grey) assures that outside this area maximum SPLs of 65 dB are exceeded less than once per night inside the bedroom on average. As recalled awakenings should be avoided as much as possible, this contour is based on a 100 % flight movements in one direction estimation, i.e. the worst case.

The problem of falling asleep again (criterion (iii)) has practically not been considered in the literature of noise effects on sleep so far, disregarding the fact that about 7 % of the sleep period are spent awake (Basner & Samel 2005). ANEs can prevent the sleeper from falling asleep again in these situations, and therefore have a negative impact on sleep structure (Basner et al. 2004). The traffic prognosis for Leipzig/Halle airport in 2015 forecasts two very busy periods during the night caused by freight traffic. Between 0:00 and 1:30 up to 60 approaches per hour and between 4:00 and 5:30 up to 50 starts per hour are expected. The short time period between two noise events in these peak hours leads to an increased risk of preventing the affected population from falling asleep again. If a subject already regained consciousness, annoyance reactions may result from consciously perceived noise events. Indeed, many airport residents complain about ANEs in early morning hours. A complex model was built, based on extensive analyses of the data of the field study to assess the impact of aircraft noise on falling asleep again, depending on maximum SPL  $L_{AS,max}$  of the ANE, elapsed sleep time, the current state (awake/sleep) and the elapsed time spent in the same sleep stage (Basner & Siebert 2006). The results indicated that maximum SPLs of ANEs in the second half of the night should receive a malus of 1.4 dB, i.e. they should be artificially elevated by 1.4 dB, in order to assure an undisturbed process of falling asleep again similarly in all regions around Leipzig/Halle airport.

## REPRESENTATIVENESS ISSUES

In the DLR field study, 64 subjects were studied for 576 subject nights, resulting in the largest polysomnographical study with identical methodological approach so far. Nevertheless, the study does not claim representativeness for the whole population. It is impossible to be representative for a whole population in a study with huge methodological expenses for a single subject like the DLR study. Additionally, some inclusion criteria had to be met in order to be eligible for study participation, leading to

a higher internal validity of the results. This is a prerequisite for external validation, but also restricts it to some extent (Basner et al. 2004).

Therefore, the results of the field study were not transferred 1:1 to the population living in the vicinity of Leipzig/Halle airport. Instead, several preventive measures were taken in order to protect those parts of the population that were not represented in the DLR field study and/or that are more sensitive to aircraft noise than the average sleeper. Some of these measures shall be briefly summarized:

- Subjects assessing themselves as sensitive to and annoyed by aircraft noise were included preferably into the study. 75 % of study subjects assessed themselves as moderately, strongly or very strongly annoyed, which compares well to a recent representative survey at Frankfurt airport (Schreckenberk & Meis 2006).
- Not only awakenings, but also sleep stage changes to Stage 1 were regarded as relevant noise induced sleep disturbances, increasing the probability of reactions to aircraft noise.
- For the calculation of the dose-response curve based on the regression results it was assumed that the sleeper spent the whole night in the most sensitive sleep stage S2 and in the middle of the more sensitive second half of the night. In reality, an average night contains only about 50 % of sleep Stage 2. Hence, the dose-response curve is shifted to higher probabilities compared to calculations where the actual sleep stage distribution is used. Because of this measure alone the noise protection zone increases from 156 km<sup>2</sup> by 28 % to 199 km<sup>2</sup>.
- Subjects with illnesses lowering noise sensitivity (e.g. Hypakusis, Hypersomnolence) were excluded from study participation.
- The calculations for the noise protection zone were based on the six busiest months of the year according to air traffic.
- Sound insulation was increased by 3 dB for sensitive institutions (e.g. hospitals) and individuals with relevant diseases accompanied by higher noise sensitivity.

The proposal of allowing only one additional awakening induced by aircraft noise makes sense in terms of preventive medicine. It has to be taken into account that on average 24 spontaneous awakenings can be observed in an otherwise undisturbed night anyway.

## **SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS**

The DLR-Institute of Aerospace Medicine investigated the influence of aircraft noise on sleep, mood and performance in an extensive polysomnographical field study between 1999 and 2004 as part of the DLR/HGF-project "Quiet Air Traffic". The dose-response relationship developed in this study was used to establish a concept for the protection of subjects against the adverse effects of nocturnal aircraft noise on sleep. The Regional Council of Leipzig decided to use the results of the DLR field study for developing a new noise protection concept at Leipzig/Halle airport. This concept culminates in the three propositions and reflects three correlated dimensions of sleep: There should be on average less than one additional awakening induced by aircraft noise, noise induced awakenings recalled in the morning should be prevented as much as possible, and no relevant impairments of the process of falling asleep again should occur. These three provisions have been proposed in order to consider the special conditions under which Leipzig/Halle airport will operate: (i) construction of a second independent runway, (ii) settlement of a night cargo hub for a big service provider, (iii) heavy air traffic during night including peak hours with up to 60 movements per hour and (iv) practically no nocturnal air traffic in the present. These circum-

stances necessitate a special concept for the protection of the affected population against the adverse effects of nocturnal aircraft noise on sleep.

With the decision to implement the results of the DLR field study, fresh ground was broken, as noise protection zones solely depended on acoustical criteria so far. The noise protection zone for nocturnal air traffic proposed by DLR exceeds the one of a current law amendment under discussion, which should come in force in 2011, by 60 km<sup>2</sup>.

Shortly after the publication of the official documents of the approval process for the extension of Leipzig/Halle airport in November 2004, the integrator DHL decided to move its European freight hub from Brussels to Leipzig/Halle. Despite of the very conservative approach taken in constructing the noise protection zones, some residents living in the vicinity of Leipzig/Halle airport are still not satisfied with the concept: They sued in order to prevent the start of constructions at the airport. The Federal Administrative Court rebutted this sue in May 2005, and the construction measures started in August 2005. The final decision by the Federal Administrative Court from 09 November 2006 supports the DLR protection concept in every aspect. Recently, Leipzig/Halle freight hub commenced its work.

## REFERENCES

- Agnew HW Jr., Webb WB, Williams RL (1966). The first night effect: an EEG study of sleep. *Psychophysiology* 2: 263-266.
- Babisch W (2000). Traffic noise and cardiovascular disease: epidemiological review and synthesis. *Noise & Health* 2: 9-32.
- Babisch W, Beule B, Schust M, Kersten N, Ising H (2005). Traffic noise and risk of myocardial infarction. *Epidemiology* 16: 33-40.
- Basner M (2008). Nocturnal aircraft noise increases objectively assessed daytime sleepiness. *Somnologie* 12: 110-117.
- Basner M, Samel A (2005). Effects of nocturnal aircraft noise on sleep structure. *Somnologie* 9: 84-95.
- Basner M, Siebert U (2006). Markov-Prozesse zur Vorhersage fluglärmbedingter Schlafstörungen. *Somnologie* 10: 176-191.
- Basner M, Buess H, Elmenhorst D, Gerlich A, Luks N, Maaß H, Mawet L, Müller EW, Müller U, Plath G, Quehl J, Samel A, Schulze M, Vejvoda M, Wenzel J (2004). Effects of nocturnal aircraft noise (Vol. 1): Executive summary. FB2004-07/E. Cologne: Deutsches Zentrum für Luft- und Raumfahrt (DLR).
- Brink M, Schierz C, Basner M, Samel A, Spreng M, Scheuch K, Stahel W, Bögli H (2006). Bericht zum Workshop "Aufwachwahrscheinlichkeit". Bestimmung lärminduzierter Aufwachwahrscheinlichkeiten in der Nachtlärmwirkungsforschung und Anwendung entsprechender Wirkungsmodelle für Prognosezwecke. Zürich: Zentrum für Organisations- und Arbeitswissenschaften. <http://e-collection.ethbib.ethz.ch/show?type=bericht&nr=485>.
- Health Council of the Netherlands (2004). The influence of night time noise on sleep and health. Publication no. 2004/14E. The Hague: Health Council of the Netherlands.
- Jarup L, Babisch W, Houthuijs D, Pershagen G, Katsouyanni K, Cadum E, Dudley ML, Savigny P, Seiffert I, Swart W, Breugelmans O, Bluhm G, Selander J, Haralabidis A, Dimakopoulou K, Sourti P, Velonakis M, Vigna-Taglianti F (2008). Hypertension and exposure to noise near airports: the HYENA study. *Environ Health Perspect* 116: 329-333.
- Morrell S, Taylor R, Lyle D (1997). A review of health effects of aircraft noise. *Aust N Z J Public Health* 21: 221-236.
- Rechtschaffen A, Kales A, Berger RJ, Dement WC, Jacobsen A, Johnson LC, Jouviet M, Monroe LJ, Oswald I, Roffwarg HP, Roth B, Walter RD (1968). A manual of standardized terminology, techniques and scoring system for sleep stages of human subjects. Washington, DC: Public Health Service, U.S. Government, Printing Office.
- Schreckenberg D, Meis M (2006). Belästigung durch Fluglärm im Umfeld des Frankfurter Flughafens - Endbericht.

## A strategic approach on environmental noise management in developing countries

Dieter Schwela<sup>1\*</sup>, Larry S. Finegold<sup>2</sup>, John Stewart<sup>3</sup>

1 Stockholm Environment Institute, University of York, Heslington, York, UK

2 Finegold & So, Consultants, 1167 Bournemouth Court, Centerville, Ohio 45459 USA and Tokyo, Japan

3 13 Stockwell Road, London SW9 9AU, United Kingdom

\* corresponding author: e-mail: [dieter.schwela@sei.se](mailto:dieter.schwela@sei.se)

### INTRODUCTION

Environmental noise continues to pose a significant threat to human health and the quality of life of millions of people throughout developing countries. Urbanization and associated growth in mobility and industrialization has resulted in the intensification of noise in densely populated areas, causing deterioration in noise exposure. Many cities in developing countries are now having to take action to enhance their institutional and technical capabilities to monitor and control noise exposure and implement preventive actions in order to reduce the risks that noise poses to their citizens. This document introduces to and outlines a Strategic Approach (SA) on Environmental Noise Management (ENM) in developing countries to assist decision makers and stakeholders to formulate and implement effective ENM strategies.

The severity of environmental noise problems in cities of developing countries reflects the level and speed of development. As cities undergo economic and industrial development environmental noise becomes an increasing problem. In the past, the major causes of environmental degradation occurred sequentially rather than simultaneously. However, nowadays many cities of developing countries are having to suffer the pressure of a combination of different driving forces (e.g. motorization, industrialization and increase in urban population density), each with a greater intensity than has occurred elsewhere or in the past and without the well-developed civil infrastructure and financial resources to control them. The result is that the ability of many cities to cope with the combined pressures is often exceeded leading to a deterioration in environmental quality in many cities of developing countries.

Environmental noise in developing countries has a number of impacts on human health and the environment, which have social and economic implications. These include:

- Cardiovascular diseases
- Increases in cardiovascular symptoms (e.g. blood pressure)
- Hearing impairment
- Cognitive effects
- Speech interference
- Sleep disturbance
- Performance deficits
- Annoyance
- Mental health effects.

This paper is an overview of the SA on environmental noise management (ENM) in developing countries the outline of which was discussed at the Workshop on Environmental Noise Management in Developing Countries at the internoise 2007 con-

ference, held in Istanbul, 28-31 August 2007. At this workshop the following observations were made:

### **The importance of an overall strategy**

Although a step-by-step program of implementation of environmental noise policies is probably the realistic way forward, it is critical that it is done in the context of a clear, strategic approach. Many developed countries lack this as do most developing countries. China appears to be the exception to this. The seminar heard about the impressive strategy which the Chinese Government has developed to tackle noise. In many ways, this could act as a model for other developing countries.

### **The importance of the implementation and enforcement of noise policies**

The seminar heard that quite a few developing countries have theoretical noise policies, but that the implementation and enforcement of them is poor. This is partly the result of a lack of political will and it is partly because of the cost. It is probably unrealistic to expect a rapid improvement in implementation and enforcement, so a step-by-step approach would be more realistic.

### **The importance of active citizens' groups**

There is little pressure on governments from citizens groups for action to be taken on environmental noise. This is, in part, due to a lack of understanding of the impacts of environmental noise. But the seminar did hear of some pressure. Here are citizens groups in China protesting about aircraft noise and about increase noise from traffic on existing roads. When people are annoyed and stressed out by noise they don't need to fully understand the impact it is having on them in order to protest! It is likely that these protests will grow as development brings with it an increase in noise. The seminar also heard that 'new' noises will emerge as countries acquire more consumer goods. In particular, many of the new consumer goods will result in increases in low-frequency noise. In China low-frequency noise has become one of the problems which the responsible stakeholders have yet to tackle successfully. Although citizens groups in developed countries have only had limited success in putting pressure on their governments to tackle environmental noise, it is important that citizens groups from developing countries link up with their counterparts in the developed world.

### **The importance of improved understanding of the impacts of noise**

It came across at the seminar that there is a lack of understanding in many developing countries amongst both politicians and the general public of the impacts of environmental noise – the effect on stress levels, health, quality of life etc. It is only when these impacts are better understood will governments be motivated to tackle environmental noise and will citizens demand that noise be taken seriously.

### **The importance of low-cost solutions**

At present tackling environmental noise is not a political priority for most developing countries. It is going to be particularly difficult to persuade them to give some priority to environmental noise and put an effective noise strategy in place if they believe it is going to cost a lot of money. Therefore low-cost solutions are important. For example, noise mapping would be expensive – and probably unnecessary since most people know where the noisiest areas are. It also means it is important to highlight the cost-benefit advantages of tackling environmental noise, for example, money

spent on noise reduction could result in savings on health costs. But this does require an understanding of the health effects of noise (see previous section).

### The importance of not re-inventing research, policy and practice

This means developing countries using the research that has already been done (often by countries in the developed world) but also, importantly, by the WHO. It also means examining, and adopting where relevant, the noise reduction policies and practices which have been shown to work in developed countries. And it means linking into international bodies like ICAO, even though many of these bodies are flawed. In fact, it may be because they are flawed that developing nations should get involved as they may bring a new fresh, perspective to their deliberations.

## ENVIRONMENTAL NOISE MANAGEMENT

The aim of Environmental Noise Management (ENM) is to maintain a low noise sound-scape that protects human health and wellbeing but also provides protection of animals. ENM is a tool which enables governmental authorities to set objectives to achieve and maintain a low noise sound-scape and reduce the impacts on human health and animals. Governmental authorities in collaboration with other stakeholders can determine the individual steps of the implementation of this process according to:

- o local circumstances with respect to background noise levels and technological feasibilities;
- o cultural and social conditions; and
- o financial and human resources available.

An effective ENM strategy is dependent of a number of factors such as source knowledge, noise monitoring networks, transmission of noise prediction models, exposure and damage assessments, health based standards together with a range of cost-effective noise exposure control measures and the legislative powers and resources to implement and enforce them. Figure 1 presents a simplified cycle of ENM.

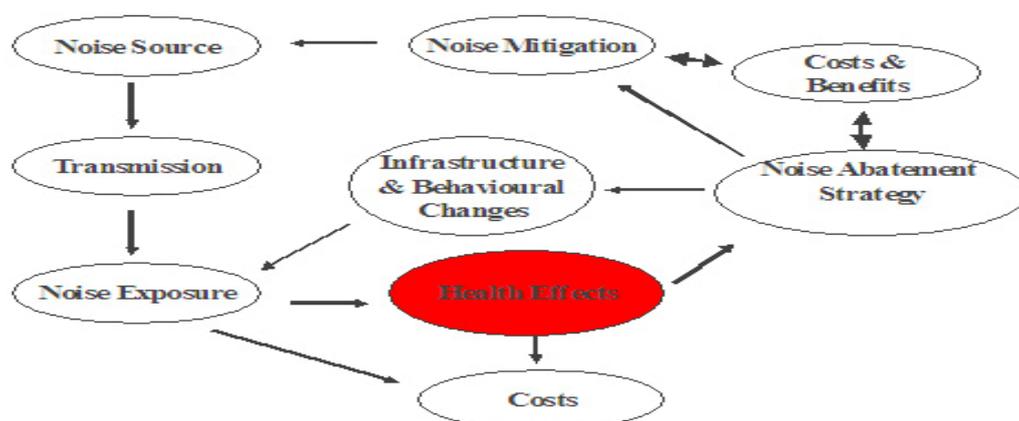


Figure 1: Model of policy process for community noise (Hede 1998; WHO 2000)

ENM as envisaged in the SA a process which enables governmental authorities, in collaboration with other stakeholders, to:

- o identify and establish appropriate policies on environmental noise;
- o identify relevant legislative and regulatory requirements;
- o identify all sources of environmental noise caused by human activities;

- set appropriate objectives and targets for human (and animal) health;
- set priorities for achieving objectives and targets;
- establish a structure and programs to implement policies and achieve objectives and targets;
- facilitate the monitoring of environmental noise and effects on human health;
- facilitate urban planning, corrective action and the prevention of adverse effects;
- ensure compliance with emission and noise standards;
- account for changing circumstances.

Figure 2 depicts the policy cycle in a slightly different form but of same content and the stakeholders involved in the different stages of the cycle.

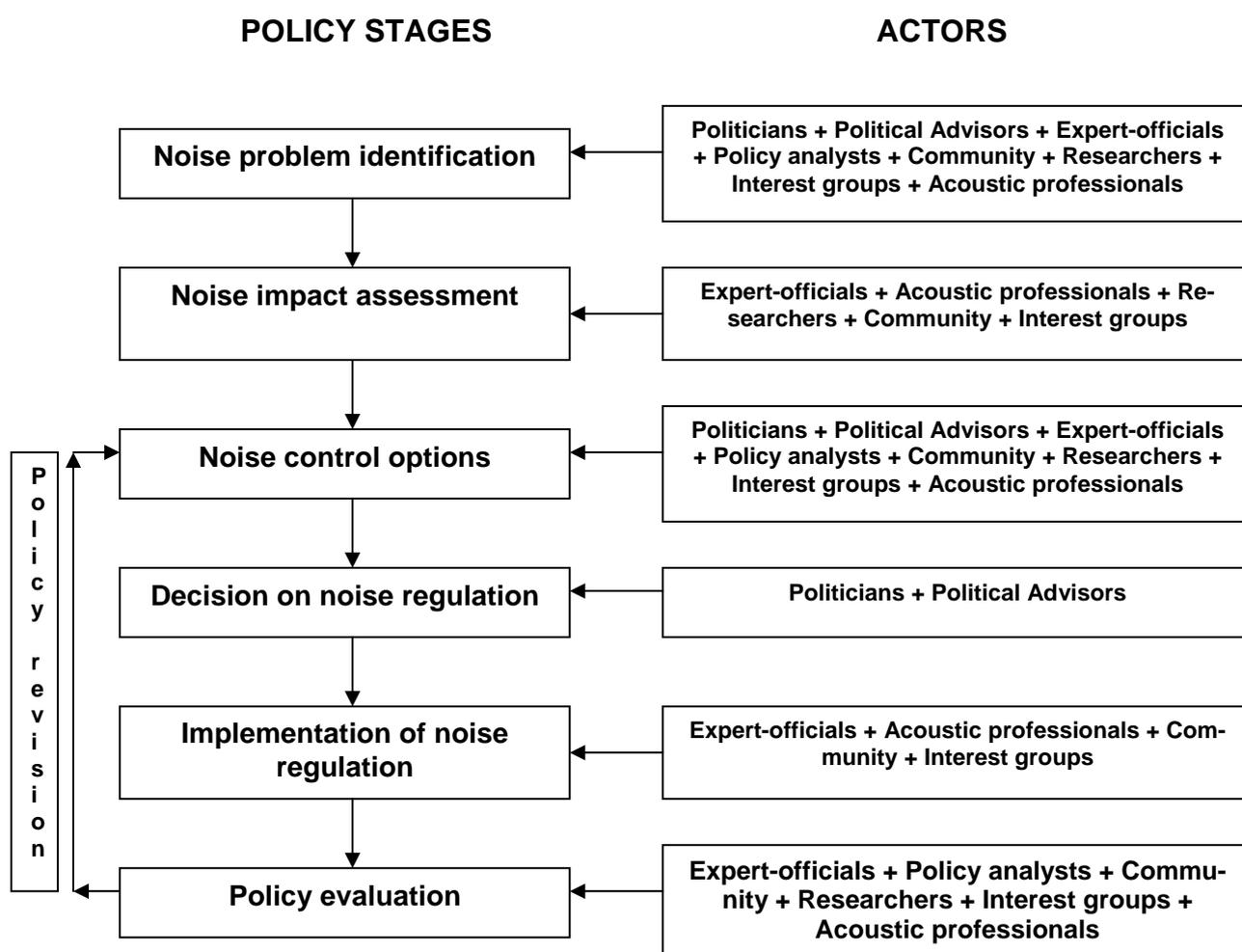


Figure 2: Policy stages and actors (stakeholders) (Hede 1998; WHO 2000)

### STRATEGIC APPROACH

The Strategic Approach (SA) on Environmental Noise Management in Developing Countries aims to provide an approach to mitigating noise by facilitating the setting of noise priorities and providing direction on institutional development and capacity enhancement. The SA is being proposed by the Stockholm Environment Institute in collaboration with Tamer Elnady, Egypt, Lawrence Finegold, USA, Samir Gerges, Brazil, John Stewart, UK, Tian Jing PR China.

The SA is a strong follow up of the recommendations of Agenda 21, derived from the 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, and the Plan of Implementation of the 2002 World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD 2002) which requests States to strengthen capacities of developing countries to measure, reduce and assess the impacts of noise, including health impacts, and provide financial and technical support for these activities. In addition, the SA supports the UN Habitat Agenda on the Urban Environment and the UNHABITAT/UNEP Sustainable Cities Program which notes the health hazards of exposure to excessive noise and recommends develop criteria for maximum permitted and safe levels of noise exposure and promote noise assessment control as part of environmental programs (UNHabitat 2008).

The SA is intended to help developing countries and mega and major cities in developing countries to develop and/or improve their actions in preventing further deterioration of noise levels by a rational noise management. The deterioration of noise levels observed in many cities of developing countries is a consequence of industrialization, urban growth, and migration of people into urban areas as a consequence of poverty. Environmental noise management aims at maintaining and/or re-installing levels of environmental noise that protect human health. Reduction of excess noise levels is necessary to support further development of developing countries because noise heavily affects public health and the costs on public health associated with noise can be huge. As in air quality management where the benefits of emissions reductions usually are much higher than the costs of source controls in environmental noise abatement the benefits of emissions reductions may also be much higher than the costs of reducing noise emissions. Moreover there may be co-benefits of noise and air pollution (including greenhouse gases) reduction.

The SA is a broad high-level approach that is flexible and adaptable to the needs of different countries and cities. It is based on a set of guiding principles, which include precautionary and polluter pays principles, sustainability, stakeholder commitment, application of best practices, cost-effectiveness, risk awareness, and access to environmental information. The Strategic Approach highlights the challenges existing in cities of developing countries and gives recommendations with respect to the most important components of a comprehensive noise management system in a rational and systematic manner. Challenges in environmental noise management in developing countries refer to government commitment and stakeholder participation, to weakness in policies, standards and regulations, to deficiencies in data for emissions, noise and public health impacts. Precise knowledge on noise emissions is often missing, incomplete or inaccurate. Noise emission standards are sometimes obsolete and do not reflect best technical practice. Measures to prevent and reduce noise emissions are often hampered by lack of source apportionment. Low cost and effective alternative technologies are rarely available. Noise monitoring systems are often limited in spatial coverage, not harmonised to each other, or are absent altogether. There is a lack in or absence of quality assurance/quality control plans, the data quality is unknown or poor. Little information exists in many developing countries on health and economic impacts of environmental noise. Risk perception, risk communication, information dissemination and awareness raising are issues to be addressed. A major challenge is the availability of funding with good governance missing and low priority funding for environmental noise management. Key barriers to the adoption and implementation of the SA include lack of sufficient political will, lack of public awareness, inadequate infrastructure, lack of good data for emissions and noise levels and poor surveillance of health impacts due to noise. All these is-

sues have been addressed in the Strategic Approach and tools have been recommended to resolve the challenges and overcome the barriers.

The SA is aimed at all stakeholders who have a role to play in ENM, especially national and local governmental authorities. Governmental authorities in collaboration with a range of stakeholders can use the tools outlined in the SA document. The stakeholders also include: judiciary; private sector; civil society, non-governmental agencies; media, academia and development agencies.

## GUIDING PRINCIPLES OF ENVIRONMENTAL NOISE MANAGEMENT

Guiding principles related to ENM ensure the protection of human health from environmental noise (see Box 1). However, a number of economic, institutional and political constraints may hamper the full implementation of these principles.

### Box 1: The Guiding Principles of ENM

**Access to Environmental Information:** all stakeholders should have access to information regarding Noise

**Awareness:** Provision of information to all stakeholders

**Best practice:** application of state of the technology

**Co-benefits:** consideration of the benefits of integrated ENM, air pollution management including greenhouse gas reduction

**Coherence:** orientation of the efforts of all stakeholders including different neighbouring jurisdictions towards a common objective.

**Concerted effort:** discussion and co-operation among all stakeholders involved

**Compatibility:** development of ENM compatible with regional, national and local needs

**Continual Improvement:** to promote the continual improvement of ENM as well as reduction of noise itself

**Cost-effectiveness:** ENM measured at least cost and highest effectiveness

**Decentralization:** implementation of decentralised ENM with regional, national and local components with due consideration to local capacity

**Equity:** fair and equal protection of all people from noise exposure and consideration of individual vulnerability

**Integrated approach:** development of integrated ENM (prevention, monitoring of adverse impacts, control of sources, and education)

**Opportunity:** sound solutions to noise problems at the suitable moment

**Participation:** active participation of the population in the development and implementation of the plans to minimise noise pollution and prevent the increase of noise levels

**Polluter Pays Principle:** individuals responsible for noise pollution should bare the cost of its consequential impacts

**Precautionary Principle:** where there are threats of serious or irreversible health damage, lack of full scientific certainty should not be used as a reason for postponing cost effective measures to prevent higher noise levels

**Stakeholder:** Commitment of all stakeholders to noise management

**Sustainability:** development of economically and socially compatible ENM which is sustainable over the long term and future generations

**Stepwise approach:** ENM following a target and milestone approach

**Universality:** comprehensive ENM including human health

For each component, challenges in developing countries are listed and an objective and tools for improvement of ENM is outlined. The final section identifies the issues relating to the adoption and implementation of the Strategic Approach.

## **STRUCTURE OF THE DOCUMENT**

The document is divided into eight sections which cover the key components of ENM:

- Introduction
- Environmental Noise Policies
- Environmental Noise Governance
- Emission
- Environmental Noise Modelling
- Environmental Noise Monitoring
- Human (and Animal) Health and Economic Risk Assessments
- Financing of Environmental Noise Management

## **USE OF THE DOCUMENT**

The SA can only be implemented if the ideas developed in it are generally accepted by all stakeholders. It is, therefore, logical to bring the SA to the attention of inter- and supranational organizations, governments, environmental protection agencies, industry, academia, media, aid agencies, and non-governmental organizations.

Although some developing countries have made progress in addressing urban noise, they are still vulnerable to the actions taken by neighboring jurisdictions. This is particularly the case with regard to the export and import of reconditioned vehicles which are unsuitable to meet current and future emission standards. In addition, the effects of global trade in noisy consumer products can inhibit a country's progress in addressing noise.

Global cooperation is therefore necessary to facilitate a more harmonised approach to ENM, especially with regard to the adoption of environmental noise and emission standards. One key tool is the need to establish a flexible mechanism for the exchange and sharing of environmental noise data among neighboring jurisdictions.

## **OVERCOMING THE CHALLENGES**

The ideas in the SA have been developed under the viewpoint of helping countries and cities to overcome barriers to development:

- lack of sufficient political will
- inadequate infrastructure, training and resources
- lack of good quality noise data
- lack of necessary knowledge on emissions
- poor assessment of the health impacts of environmental noise
- need for the document to be translated into different languages.

These barriers can be overcome as described above by:

- gaining ministerial support in developing countries for the SA
- gaining support from international agencies especially with regard to technical and financial support
- undertaking cost-benefit analyses and health impact studies
- translation of the document into different regional languages

## **CONCLUSION**

This paper gives an overview over the Strategic Approach for Environmental Noise Management in Developing Countries. A first draft of the Strategic Approach has been compiled by SEI and a final draft will be produced in collaboration with several international experts from developing countries in the near future. This draft will be used as background paper for regional policy dialogues and to help cities in developing countries develop action plans for noise mitigation.

## **REFERENCES**

Hede A (1998). Environmental noise regulation: A public policy perspective. In: Carter NL, Job RFS (eds.): Noise as a public health problem (Noise Effects '98), Vol. 2 (pp 687-696). Sydney, Australia.

UNHabitat (2008). Section IV C. Sustainable human settlements development in an urbanizing world. 5. Environmentally sustainable, healthy and liveable human settlements. <http://ww2.unhabitat.org/declarations/ch-4c-5.htm>.

WHO 2000. Guidelines for community noise. Geneva: World Health Organization.

WSSD (2002). World Summit on Sustainable Development – Plan of Implementation. World Summit on Sustainable Development, Johannesburg, South Africa (see [www.johannesburgsummit.org](http://www.johannesburgsummit.org)).

## Road noise charges based on the marginal cost principle

Mikael Ögren<sup>1\*</sup>, Henrik Andersson<sup>2</sup>

1 The Swedish National Road and Transport Research Institute (VTI), Box 8077, SE-40278, Gothenburg, Sweden

2 VTI, Box 55685, SE-10215, Stockholm, Sweden, [henrik.andersson@vti.se](mailto:henrik.andersson@vti.se)

\* corresponding author: e-mail: [mikael.ogren@vti.se](mailto:mikael.ogren@vti.se)

### INTRODUCTION

Noise emission from traffic is a growing environmental problem. The growth is both due to increasing traffic volumes, but also due to urbanization. In the end more people are being exposed to higher noise levels in their dwellings (Nijland et al. 2003).

To try to mitigate the effects of the noise the European Commission (EC) has decided that infrastructure use charges in the European Union (EU) should be based on the short-run marginal costs, which includes environmental costs such as noise, air pollution, global warming etc. If this is implemented in a manner where vehicles that cause less emissions and wear on the infrastructure pay less for the infrastructure use it will create an incentive to develop and use environmentally friendly technology. In the case of noise emissions this will lead to a demand for low noise technology such as low noise tires. It will also put a focus on the noise source itself, instead of solutions such as noise barriers and insulation windows. This is a positive development since it has been known for a long time that reducing the noise at the source is more cost effective than building barriers or improving façade insulation (Oertli 2000; de Vos 2003).

One key issue is of course to make relevant and accurate estimations of the social cost of noise, which is difficult since there are no easily observed market prices. Several approaches to evaluate the costs exist, either based on observed costs such as property prices or health care costs; or based on costs determined indirectly through questionnaires or interviews. In this paper the official valuations used in Sweden for cost/benefit analysis of infrastructure investments will be used (SIKA 2005). Two examples of other values that could have been used are the NEF system used in Denmark (Larsen 2005) and the European HEATCO values (Navrud 2005).

### THE MARGINAL COST OF NOISE

As discussed above there are several possibilities to evaluate the cost of noise, or inversely the value of silence. Such models normally show the cost for one individual during one year whose dwelling is exposed to a certain noise level. This cost is dependant on the total traffic, which determines the total noise level. The marginal cost is the change in the social cost caused by adding the vehicle to be evaluated to the already present traffic. Thus it depends not only on the noise emission of the vehicle under study, but on the total traffic volume also. Expressed in mathematical terms the total social cost  $S$  of noise for a certain section of a road or railway line is

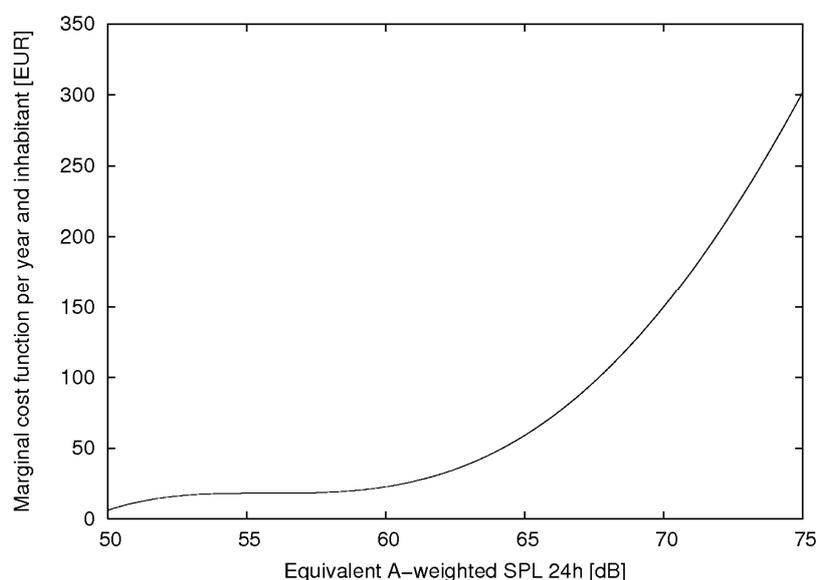
$$S = \sum C(L), \quad (1)$$

where  $C(L)$  is the cost function describing the cost for one individual at sound level  $L$  and the sum is carried out over all inhabitants in the area. In other words it is simply the sum of the cost for all individuals exposed.

If we add one single vehicle to the traffic the noise level will increase, and we denote this increase  $\Delta L$ . Then the marginal cost  $M$  can be calculated as

$$M = \sum C'(L)\Delta L, \quad (2)$$

where  $C'(L)$  is the marginal cost function, the derivative of the total cost function, and the sum is again carried out over all exposed inhabitants. The marginal cost function as Euro per person and year used here is plotted in Figure 1, note that the marginal cost is higher for high noise levels and that it is zero for noise levels below 50 dB (A-weighted equivalent level), and undefined above 75 dB. For a more detailed mathematical description see Andersson and Ögren (2007).



**Figure 1:** Marginal cost function  $C'(L)$  in € per exposed person and year as a function of the equivalent A-weighted noise level

Adding a single vehicle to a large traffic flow such as a busy highway will only change the noise level by a tiny amount, but a lot of inhabitants can be exposed to this small change. On the other hand adding a freight train to a railway line with a low traffic volume, perhaps only a few freight train passages each day, may substantially increase the noise level. However, since the traffic is low fewer persons may be exposed. Thus the combined effect in economical terms is not straightforward to estimate.

### THE MARGINAL ACOUSTICAL EFFECT

Calculating the marginal cost according to formula (2) requires that we know the sound level at the dwelling of each individual exposed to noise from the infrastructure section we are studying. Such data is normally obtained by using standardized noise calculation methods that calculate the noise level based on traffic volumes, the presence of screening terrain or buildings, meteorological conditions and so on. The change in sound level can also be calculated using the same methods, except if the

vehicle is an experimental vehicle, for example a special low noise train. Then noise measurements or theoretically determined corrections are needed for the vehicle.

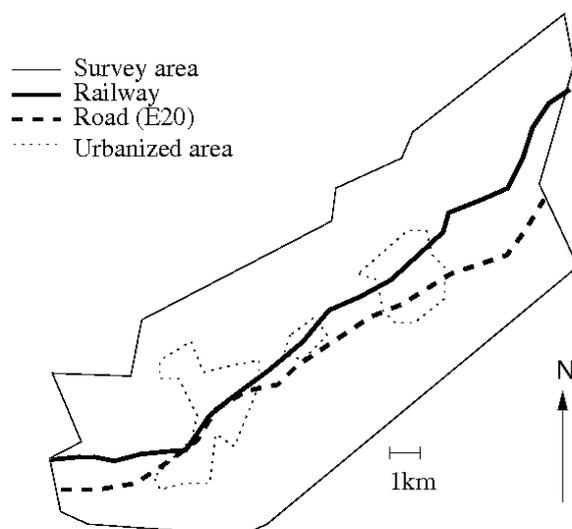
Fortunately the change in sound level expressed in dB is approximately constant and not dependent on distance, screening, meteorology and so on. Therefore the change can be taken out of the sum and we get

$$M = \Delta L \left( \sum C'(L) \right). \quad (3)$$

As a result we have two factors, the first is the marginal acoustical change  $\Delta L$  determined by the noise characteristics of the vehicle related to the total traffic, and the second  $\sum C'(L)$  is determined by the distribution of inhabitants along the infrastructure section and the total traffic. The details of the marginal cost function  $C'(L)$  is only relevant for the second factor.

### CASE STUDY LERUM

Öhrström et al. (2005) conducted a study in the municipality Lerum close to Gothenburg on the Swedish west coast. Two major transport routes cross the municipality, one highway (E20) and one railway line (Västra Stambanan), both connecting Gothenburg and Stockholm. The area studied is sketched in Figure 2. In total 2,751 questionnaires were distributed in the area with a return rate of 71 %. The noise level from both road and rail traffic were calculated using the Nordic prediction methods. Many noise indicators were calculated, but here only the A-weighted equivalent level over 24 hours is used ( $L_{Aeq,24h}$ ). In Andersson & Ögren 2007 and Ögren & Andersson 2008) results are also given for the European indicator; level day evening night ( $L_{DEN}$ ).



**Figure 2:** Sketch of the case study area in Lerum, Sweden

The number of exposed used in this paper is based on the questionnaire response on number of inhabitants in each household and on the percentage of households in the study compared to the total households within the research area, giving a total of

4,956 (4,671) persons exposed to  $L_{Aeq,24h} > 50$  dB for road (rail) traffic noise. The sound level at each exposed dwelling is determined from the calculations mentioned above, and finally the second term in equation (3) can be calculated for road and railway traffic noise.

In order to calculate the marginal cost the first term in (3) we need the marginal change in sound level  $\Delta L$ . In this study it is determined using the common European method HARMONOISE (de Vos et al. 2005) for road traffic and using the Nordic method for railway noise. The resulting marginal costs are given as noise charge per km in Table 1 together with the total traffic volumes.

**Table 1:** Estimated noise charges as Euro per km through the example area (Lerum, Sweden) in price level 2002

	Cars 2 axles 110 km/h	Trucks 5 axles 90 km/h	High speed train 200 m 135 km/h	Typical freight train 650 m 90 km/h
Total traffic 24 h	17 600	1740	34 (149 <sup>1</sup> )	41
SRMC Euro/km	0.00051	0.0059	0.033	0.30

<sup>1</sup> 34 high speed trains, and 149 counting all passenger trains together.

Note that it is difficult to use the calculated noise charges published here to compare the effects of railway noise and road traffic noise. One relevant comparison would be to compare the noise emission effect only, and then it is important to ensure that the number of exposed and length of the sections are identical, i.e. to remove the road and insert the railroad at the same position in the landscape. When comparing the two in the scope of a whole country or region, data for more than just one municipality would be necessary, and it would also be important to take factors such as transport volumes, mean velocity and so on into account.

## DISCUSSION

The calculated values on the noise charges presented here are of limited value as such, since they only are relevant to the case study area, or other areas with similar population distribution, geography and so on. However, the approach as such shows that it is possible to estimate the marginal cost using standardized calculations methods for traffic noise combined with published valuation methods. The noise calculation method used in this paper is normally put to use for example during city planning, and the noise valuation method is in official use when performing cost benefit analysis of new road sections. As both methods are considered accurate and reliable enough to be usable in these contexts, the same should apply for estimation of relevant noise charges.

One interesting experiment is look at what economic incentives are available if road or rail noise charges are implemented in a way that permits lower charges for low noise vehicles. If we assume that the charges are based on the marginal cost principle, then using equation (3) we can easily estimate the effect of a vehicle with lower noise emission. Lowering the noise level with 5 dB gives a 70 % lower noise charge, a powerful incentive for the vehicle operator to introduce low noise technology. As examples 5 dB can be achieved by using low noise truck tires, and 8 dB is what the

international railway union UIC estimates as the average reduction if a freight train is retrofitted from cast iron to composite brake blocks.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

The authors gratefully acknowledge Evy Öhrström for the generous support with data from the Lerum study.

## **REFERENCES**

- Andersson H, Ögren M (2007). Noise charges in rail infrastructure: a pricing schedule based on the marginal cost principle. *Transport Policy* 14: 204-213.
- de Vos P (2003). How the money machine may help to reduce railway noise in Europe. *J Sound Vibr* 267: 439-445.
- de Vos P, Beuving M, Verheijen E (2005). Harmonised accurate and reliable methods for the EU Directive on the assessment and management of environmental noise. Final technical report. <http://www.harmonoise.org>.
- Larsen L (2005). Cost benefit analysis on noise-reducing pavements. Danish Road Institute report 146.
- Navrud S (2005): Value transfer and environmental policy. *Environmental and Resource Economics* 2004/2005.
- Navrud S, Trædal Y, Hunt A, Longo A, Greßmann A, Leon C, Espino Espino R, Markovits-Somogyi R, Meszaros F (2006). Economic values for key impacts valued in the stated preference studies. Deliverable 4 of HEATCO "Developing Harmonised European Approaches for Transport Costing and Project Assessment". [http://heatco.ier.uni-stuttgart.de/HEATCO\\_D4.pdf](http://heatco.ier.uni-stuttgart.de/HEATCO_D4.pdf)
- Nijland HA, van Kempen EEMM, van Wee GP, Jabben J (2003). Costs and benefits of noise abatement measures. *Transport Policy* 10: 131-140.
- Ögren M, Andersson H (2008). Noise charges in road traffic: a pricing schedule based on the marginal cost principle. *Transport Policy* (submitted).
- Öhrström E, Barregård L, Skånberg A, Svennson H, Ångerheim P, Holmes M, Bonde E (2005). Undersökning av hälsoeffekter av buller från vägtrafik, tåg och flyg i Lerums kommun (in Swedish). ISSN 1400-5808.
- Oertli J (2000). Cost-benefit analysis in railway noise control. *J Sound Vibr* 231: 505-509.
- SIKA (2005). Kalkylvärden och kalkylmetoder – En sammanfattning av Verksgruppens rekommendationer 2005. SIKA (Swedish Institute for Transport and Communication Analysis) report 2005: 16.

## **Maslow's hierarchy of needs as a model for the process of the development of national noise regulations**

George A. Luz

Luz Social and Environmental Associates, 4910 Crowson Avenue, Baltimore, Maryland 21212, USA

e-mail: Luz\_Associates@msn.com

### **INTRODUCTION**

The subject matter of this paper arose out of a request received to write an article on international noise regulations for the Encyclopedia of Environmental Health. The author's initial thought was to update Appendix 2, Examples of Regional Noise Situations, in the World Health Organization (WHO) Guidelines on Environmental Noise (Berglund et al. 1999). However, upon revisiting the WHO Appendix, which covers Latin America, USA, South Africa, the Eastern Mediterranean, Southeast Asia and the Western Pacific, no unifying principles were apparent. In an attempt to find a unifying organizing principle, the author turned to a psychological theory known as Maslow's hierarchy of needs.

### **METHOD**

The idea that the psychological development of humans proceeds from concern with basic physiological needs to self-actualization was introduced in 1943 by an American behavioral psychologist, Abraham Maslow. Dissatisfied with the concept of American academic psychology that the end goal of the organism is homeostasis as well as Freud's concept that the end goal of psychotherapy is the resolution of neurotic symptoms, Maslow argued that all human beings operate out of what he termed "an inborn hierarchy of needs." The five stages of this hierarchy are physiological needs (breathing, food, water, sex, sleep, homeostasis, excretion), safety needs (security of body, employment, resources, morality, family, health and property), love and belonging needs (friendship, family, sexual intimacy), need for esteem (self esteem, confidence, achievement, respect for others, respect by others), and self-actualization (morality, creativity, spontaneity, spiritual enlightenment). Fulfillment of a lower stage in this hierarchy is a prerequisite for an individual to move toward fulfillment of the next higher stage. Although Maslow intended his framework to apply to individuals, several social scientists have used it to predict developments within individual nations. Recent examples include strategies for eco-development in national parks in India (Rishi et al. 2008), institutional child care in developing countries (Tanner 2005) and annual quality of life in 88 countries over the period 1960 to 1994 (Hagerty 1999). Hagerty's analysis confirmed that quality-of-life improvements within nations proceed along a temporal sequence of developmental stages. The temporal sequence of developmental stages is an essential element of Maslow's theory, and the method used here was to look at the dates of milestones in the development of global noise regulations. A review of reviews was conducted (Bragdon 1970; Burton 2004; Concha-Barrientos et al. 2004; Flindell & McKenzie 2000; Finegold 2002; Johnson et al. 2001; Schwela 2000; Noise News International Editorial Staff 2000; Schultz 1982; Tachibana & Lang 2007; Wikipedia 2008). From these reviews, the correspondences between Maslow's hierarchy and categories of noise regulation listed in Table 1 were developed.

**Table 1:** Comparison of the proposed stages of national noise regulations and Maslow's hierarchy of needs

Maslow's Hierarchy	Individual Needs	Corresponding Noise Regulations
Physiological	Sleep	Sleep disturbance
Safety	Security of body	Occupational hearing loss
Love/Belonging	Friendship and family	Community and low noise products
Esteem	Respect of others	Protecting children, noise sensitive
Self-actualization	Creativity and spontaneity	Preservation of natural quiet

## RESULTS

### Regulating Sleep Disturbance

Regulations against sleep disturbance predated the technology for noise measurement (Bragdon 1970). Chariots in ancient Rome were banned from the streets at night to prevent the noise of iron rims on paved streets that disrupted sleep. Similarly, in Beverley, England, a market town which drew buyers and sellers from all over medieval England, a fine was imposed on persons driving iron-wheeled carts wherever stone pavement existed. By the thirteenth century, some English towns enacted laws prohibiting blacksmiths from working in the early morning hours because of sleep disturbance from noise.

In Japan, a country which was relatively isolated from the European technology until the rise of modern industrialization during the Meiji Restoration in 1868, the first nuisance noise ordinance was enacted by Tokyo in 1871. This ordinance, which was the beginning of noise ordinances in Japan, prohibited unacceptable behaviors such as breaking serenity by unnecessarily loud sounds in the street or in other public places after midnight. After World War II, such nuisances as loud voices, loud music performances and loud radio sounds were restricted by the Minor Offenses Act in 1947.

In the United States, the first attempts to deal with urban noise (including sleep disturbing noise) began after the Civil War (Smilor 1979). The most prominent and successful of these efforts was led by a physician, Julia Barnett Rice, in New York City, who, in 1906, founded the Society for the Suppression of Unnecessary Noise.

Even after technology for noise measurement became available, non-quantitative regulation of nighttime noise, such as curfews, are common. The reason is that sleep disturbance is difficult to predict on the basis of noise measurements. Two major problems are the context effect and the definition of sleep disturbance.

(1) Context Effect: Meta-analyses of field and laboratory studies have established that normal subjects are most likely to awaken to a specific decibel value of aircraft sound when sleeping in a sleep laboratory and least likely to awaken when sleeping in their own bedrooms in the vicinity of an airport. Subjects sleeping in their own bedrooms but not accustomed to nighttime aircraft sounds fall between those two extremes.

(2) Definition of Sleep Disturbance: Within the U.S. and U.K, there is a tradition of defining sleep disturbance as an awakening in which the subject is alert enough to push a button indicating a wakened status. Within Germany and some other European countries, there is a tradition of defining sleep disturbance as a physiological arousal,

such as a shift in EEG toward a shallower stage of sleep. Use of physiological arousal is justified by evidence that subjects experience aftereffects during the next day, such as irritability and fatigue, even if they never fully awaken. At the same time, this difference has led to more conservative guidelines in some European countries than in the U.S.

### **Regulating Hearing Hazardous Noise**

Concerns about noise-induced hearing loss arise with industrialization. The recognition that excessive exposure to noise in the workplace can lead to permanent loss of hearing appears to have first emerged during the 1870's with the observations of English physicians (Roosa & St John 1873) in regards to "Boilermakers' Deafness", but a critical mass of patients with noise-induced hearing loss did not emerge until World War I. Shortly before World War I, German researchers were on the cutting edge of understanding noise-induced hearing loss (Hawkins 1976), but their progress was limited by not having effective technology to measure sound or to evaluate hearing sensitivity. Both technologies became available in the U.S. and U.K. during World War II. At the Harvard Biological Laboratory, Dr. Hallowell Davis' wartime experiments in noise-induced hearing loss were facilitated by the availability of the sound level meter and the audiometer (Western Electric 6-B). In addition, the burst of research initiated by Bell Laboratories and other innovators in electro-acoustics during the inter-war period allowed access to oscillators, amplifiers, attenuators and ear-phones of sufficient quality for scientific work.

At the end of WW II, the U.S. had a legacy of veterans with hearing loss, an active duty military force which was continuing to develop hearing loss, and a military budget with the luxury to address the problem. Consequently, world leadership in this stage of regulation came out of the U.S. Department of Defense. The Air Force published the first hearing conservation regulation which set limits to noise exposures from jets and rocket power plants, and mandated audiometric testing procedures (US Air Force 1948) and the Navy published a comparable regulation (US Navy 1953). DoD funded a group of experts to come together as the Armed-Forces National Research Council Committee on Hearing and Bio-Acoustics who issued their first report in 1954 (CHABA 1954). In October 1956, AFR 160-3 was updated and titled, "Hazardous Noise Exposure". This publication became the first recognized comprehensive hearing conservation program (HCP), both within and outside the military and served as the template used by successive government and non-government organizations for establishing HCP's within their respective agencies.

The first U.S. legal limits for industrial noise exposure were not written into the Walsh Healy Public Contracts Act until 1969. This long standing resistance of the U.S. industrial base to noise regulation was aided and abetted by two scientific issues. The first was the definition of "normal hearing." European data on the sensitivity of the healthy young ear showed greater sensitivity than U.S. data. This resistance was broken through political maneuvering by the Executive Secretary of CHABA, a maneuver referred to as "tricky Hallowell's end run" (Washington University 1977).

The second scientific issue was the mathematical model used to predict hearing loss. In AFR 160-3, the U.S. Air Force adopted a model published by W.A. Rosenblith and K.N. Stevens in 1953 who adopted their model from earlier work by Dr. Karl Kryter in 1950 on using the "critical band concept" as a predictor of hearing hazard. The limits specified by AFR 160-3 for life-time exposures to broad band noise included four octave bands: 300-600, 600-1200, 1200-2400, and 2400 to 4800 Hz. The risk of hearing impairment was stated to be slight if the octave-band level did not exceed 85 dB,

but to be excessive at 95 decibels (dB) Within the private sector, the mathematical model adopted in AFR 160-3 was considered to be inadequate. For example, in 1954, an exploratory committee (Z24-X-2) of the American Standards Association surveyed all available data on hearing loss among the industrial workforce and concluded that the data could not be sufficiently validated for regulating industrial noise exposures of the U.S. workforce.

The mathematical model of hearing loss which became incorporated into the 1969 amendment to the U.S. Walsh-Healy Act required that hearing protection be worn when average noise levels exceeded 90 decibels, A-weighted (dBA) in an 8 hour period (using a 5 dB exchange rate), and when impulse/impact noise exceeded 140 dB Peak. In 1971, this standard was incorporated into the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, eventually leading to the OSHA Hearing Conservation Amendment in 1983. The theoretical basis for this model was the observation by Dr. W. Dixon Ward and others that the amount of temporary threshold shift at two minutes after the cessation of an exposure to a continuous noise ( $TTS_2$ ) could be mapped onto the amount of permanent threshold shift (PTS) among factory workers after a lifetime of exposure to workplace noise of a comparable spectrum and level. In laboratory experiments, recovery from  $TTS_2$  was observed to proceed as a function of the logarithm of post-recovery time, and experimentation with different exposures led to the 5 decibel rule. Thus, an 8 hour exposure to 90 dBA was considered to be equally hazardous as a 4 hour exposure to 95 dBA and a 2 hour exposure to 100 dBA. The mathematical model was clearly superior to the Rosenblith-Stevens model, and in 1970, the Navy adopted the OSHA noise standard as part of their HCP in BUMEDINST 6260.6B, mandating enrollment in HCPs when the noise levels exceeded 90 dBA.

Subsequently, dozens of laboratory tests of the 5 dB rule in which multidisciplinary teams looked at the behavioral thresholds, electrophysiological functioning and cochlear histology of noise-exposed animals failed to demonstrate the reliability of the 5 dB time-intensity relationship, and the majority of experts came to support a 3 dB rule for continuous noise exposures, which is known as the “equal energy rule” or “equivalent noise level (Leq).”

### **Regulating Community Noise Exposures**

Quantitative national laws for community noise tend to begin at the municipal or provincial level prior to enactment of national occupational noise laws, later culminating in national community noise guidelines. For example, the U.S. Congress passed the Noise Control Act in 1972, five years after the occupational noise amendment to the Walsh Healy Act. Japan's Occupational Health Association set down permissible noise criteria consisting of three band levels (500 – 2000 Hz) in 1966; the Basic Law for Environmental Pollution was issued in 1968 with guideline values for general environmental noise, aircraft noise and Shinkansen railway noise in 1971, 1973 and 1975, respectively. Although South Africa had provided community noise guidance to local jurisdictions in the Environment Conservation Act of 1989, their first national noise law was the Occupational Health and Safety Act of 1993. Australia published the National Code of Practice for Noise Management and Protection of Hearing at Work in 1992 but did not introduce the Sydney Airport Demand Management Plan until 1997.

As with the third stage of Maslow's hierarchy, the focus of most community noise regulations is the family and community and, typically, the first sources to be addressed are motor vehicles and aircraft.

The historical record suggests that the first country to consider a methodology for regulating the noise of motor vehicles was the U.K. in 1934 (Berry 1998). Interrupted by World War II, National Physical Laboratory researchers did not return to this subject until 1959. In the meantime, the growth of the commercial airline business, particularly in the U.S., led to a new regulatory challenge.

The history of regulations for aircraft noise began with a single question asked (at the municipal level) by the New York Port Authority in 1956, "How loud is the Boeing 707 jet aircraft compared with the propeller-driven airplanes which have been using the New York International Airport at Idlewild, now JFK, Airport?" (Beranek 2007). The Boeing Company, which had compared the noise levels of both types of aircraft using the linear scale of the sound level meter, concluded that there was not a significant difference between aircraft. However, the acoustical engineering firm, Bolt, Beranek and Newman, which employed a psychologist, Dr. Karl Kryter, to compare the two types of aircraft, concluded that the jet aircraft would be perceived as significantly louder than the propeller-driven aircraft. Kryter based his analysis on the loudness model developed by another psychologist, Dr. S.S. Stevens of the Harvard Psychoacoustic Laboratory. This application yielded the basic measure, Perceived Noise Level (PNL) which was later improved to become the Effective Perceived Noise Level (EPNL) and incorporated into a technology for land-use planning, Noise Exposure Forecast (NEF).

When, sixteen years later, the U.S. Congress authorized the US Environmental Protection Agency to regulate community noise, EPNL was set aside in favor of a more convenient European approach, the Equivalent Level, a measure which achieved nearly global acceptance toward the end of the 20<sup>th</sup> Century.

### **Protecting the Most Vulnerable**

As a human matures to a stage where he or she experiences self esteem, a concern for others, particularly for the most vulnerable, also emerges. Similarly, as a safe and secure society matures, there is a growing concern for the most vulnerable members of that society. In regards to noise exposures, two vulnerable groups are children and people who are "noise-sensitive."

Within the U.S., the first experimental demonstration that noise has an adverse impact on children in classrooms was published in 1932 (Hartmann 1946), but over 25 years passed before a municipal government in the U.S. used its regulatory powers to protect children from noise (Bronzaft 1981). At the U.S. Federal level, the USEPA never addressed the needs of this vulnerable group, despite a credible body of scientific literature. Not until the adoption of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990 was there an opportunity for noise regulation benefiting children. The trigger was a petition from a parent of a child with hearing loss who requested that the ADA Accessibility Guidelines be amended to include acoustical standards for classrooms. In June 1998, the ADA Board requested public input on this issue, a request answered by the Acoustical Society of America. The result was American National Standard S12.60-2002 on Classroom Acoustics. Although the standard is voluntary, it was written to be easily incorporated in building codes, and some U.S. cities and states have done so.

As to the needs of the approximately one-in-five adults who can be categorized as "noise-sensitive", there has been no activity whatsoever by any level of government within the United States. With the exception of an influential study by an American psychologist in the late 1970's (Weinstein 1978), the research in this area has been

dominated by scientists from Europe and the Western Pacific regions. A search of the American Psychological Association's PsycNet data base suggests that the earliest reference to noise sensitivity came from a Spanish journal (Suils 1942), but the first serious consideration of the subject appears to have developed in the UK (Broadbent 1972).

Although it would be economically infeasible for any society to tailor community noise regulations for this most vulnerable segment of the population, it is still possible to give consideration to the noise-sensitive within a regulatory environment. For example, the Sydney Airport supplements Australian Noise Exposure Forecast maps with maps showing areas where the levels of individual flights are in excess of 70 dBA (Southgate 2000). These maps include information on the number of daily flights and the times of day when the flights occur. Although such maps are not used to prohibit people from living in a noise-exposed neighborhood, the information facilitates noise-sensitive persons in making informed decisions about choosing a residence. This approach to protecting the noise-sensitive individual is consistent with the political philosophy known in the U.S. as "libertarian" government.

### **Preservation of Natural Quiet**

The preservation of the natural quiet and natural soundscapes is a relatively recent development in noise regulation. It is the last stage of development, and it is unlikely to be undertaken unless a country is relatively wealthy and contains a critical mass of citizens who will lobby to preserve natural quiet. Anecdotal evidence suggests that creativity and spontaneity, characteristics of Maslow's self-actualization stage, are important to these citizens.

Within the U.S., the initiative for the regulation of noise in quiet outdoor areas came from Public Law 100-91, The National Park Service Overflights Act of 1987. This initiative was driven by citizens concerned about Grand Canyon National Park, which, within the span of a single generation, has suffered visual degradation from air pollution and noise pollution from tour aircraft, particularly helicopters.

The passage of PL 100-91 led to a burst of creativity among experts in noise regulation. Up to that point, noise regulations had been focused on achieving a specific decibel value while following a measurement procedure prescribed in a national or international standard. For the regulation of natural quiet, there cannot be a single number. In Table 4-1 of its Guidelines for Community Noise, the WHO recommends that existing quiet outdoor areas should be preserved and that the ratio of intruding noise to natural background sound be kept low. This goal precludes using Leq, because a single value cannot preserve the fine structure of the soundscape.

With two decades having passed since the passage of PL 100-91, it is clear that some progress has been made. The noise signatures of touring aircraft and helicopters in U.S. National Parks have been greatly reduced. New computer models have been introduced which provide more accurate predictions of the spectra of aircraft at longer distances than had been available from the older computer models used to calculate average noise levels around airports (e.g. the U.S. Federal Aviation Administration's INM). Measurements and analyses of the propagation of sound through various terrains have been published, to include studies of natural masking sounds (e.g. wind in the trees). Because of the large expanse of U.S. National Parks, National Forests and designated wilderness areas, there is a growing consensus that management and preservation of the soundscape can only be achieved through computer modeling. Using Geographical Information System (GIS) technology, it has

been demonstrated that the probability of noticing highway traffic, rail traffic or jet aircraft traffic during the daytime can be calculated by county across the entire U.S. (Miller 2003). In Europe, which has relatively few areas of natural quiet compared to North America, the emphasis has been on a companion concept, the soundscape. The technology for the analysis of soundscapes is applicable to urban as well as rural areas (Schulte-Fortkamp et al. 2007).

Lessons learned in the preservation of natural quiet and soundscapes are applicable to unique acoustic environments, such as found in Australia, Africa and South America. To date, grass roots efforts in this direction have been sporadic (and undocumented in published literature). Examples include an attempt to address the impact of the noise from tourist boats in the Periyar Tiger Reserve in India (Sidhu & Sebastian 1998) and activism over the noise of helicopter flights in the Capertee Valley, New South Wales, Australia (Hut News 2007).

## CONCLUSIONS

Within the U.S., the development of noise regulations followed the sequence outlined in Table 1. Specifically, Stage 1 (sleep disturbance) took place during the period 1865-1930, Stage 2 (hearing loss) during the period 1953-1969, Stage 3 (community) in 1972, Stage 4 (protection of the most vulnerable) in 1981, and Stage 5 (Protection of natural quiet) in 1987. Similar sequences of development have been observed among many of the countries in the European and Western Pacific regions. It is logical to expect that this sequence will be followed in other nations. At the same time, developing countries have the opportunity to benefit from the lessons already learned from successes and failures in Europe and North America.

## REFERENCES

- Beranek LL (2007). The noisy dawn of the jet age. *Sound and Vibration* 4: 94-100.
- Berry B (1998). Standards for a quieter world: some acoustical reflections from the UK National Physical Laboratory. *Noise News Int* 6: 74-83.
- Berglund B, Lindvall T, Schwela, D, Goh K-T (1999). *Guidelines for community noise*. Geneva: World Health Organization.
- Bragdon C (1970). *Noise pollution: the unquiet crisis*. Philadelphia, PA: Univ. of Pennsylvania Press.
- Broadbent (1972). Individual differences in annoyance by noise. *Sound* 6: 56-61.
- Bronzaft A (1981). The effect of a noise abatement program on reading ability. *J Environ Psychol* 1: 215-222.
- Burton N (2004). *Methods of assessment of aircraft noise*. Thesis submitted to Department of Engineering Systems, London South Bank University, Department of Engineering Systems.
- CHABA (1954). *High-intensity noise and military operations: an evaluation*, CHABA report no. 1, Saint Louis, MO: Armed Forces National Research Council Committee on Hearing and Bio-Acoustics.
- Concha-Barrientos M, Campbell-Lendrum D, Steenland K (2004). *Occupational noise: assessing the burden of disease from work-related hearing impairment of national and local levels*. Environmental burdens of disease Series No. 9. Geneva: World Health Organization.
- Finegold L (2002). An overview of U.S. noise policy. *Noise News Int* 10: 51-63.
- Flindell I, McKenzie A (2000). *An inventory of current European methodologies and procedures for environmental noise management*. Technical Report, Contract No. 3213/B1999.EEA.37044. Copenhagen: European Environment Agency.
- Hagerty M (1999). Testing Maslow's hierarchy of needs: national quality-of-life across time. *Soc Indicators Res* 46: 249-271.
- Hartmann G (1946). The effects of noise on school children: an interpretative digest and recommendation. *J Educ Psychol* 37: 149-160.
- Hawkins J (1976). *Experimental noise deafness: recollections and ruminations*. In: Hirsh SK, Eldredge DH, Hirsh IJ, Silverman SR (eds.): *Hearing and Davis: essays honoring Hallowell Davis*. St. Louis, MO: Washington Univ. Press.

- Hut News (2007). Capertee Valley heliflights. Issue 236 (<http://www.bluemountains.org.au/HutNews/0706news.pdf>).
- Johnson D, Papadopoulos P, Waffa N, Takala J (2001). Exposure criteria, Occupational exposure levels. In: Goelzer B et al. (eds.): Occupational exposure to noise: evaluation, prevention and control (pp 79-102). Geneva: World Health Organization.
- Maslow A (1943). A theory of human motivation. *Psychol Rev* 50: 370-396.
- Miller NP (2003). Transportation noise and recreational lands. *Noise News Int* 11: 19-21.
- Noise News International Editorial Staff (2000). Overview of Japanese environmental regulations on noise. *Noise News Int* 8: 64-76.
- NPS (1995). Report on effects of aircraft overflights on the National Park System: executive summary, report to Congress, appendixes. Washington, DC: National Park Service: U.S. Department of the Interior.
- Rishi P, Moghe S, Upadhyay B (2008). Analysis of hierarchy of needs and motivational strategies for eco-development planning in two national parks of India. *Resources, Conservation & Recycling* 52: 707-718.
- Roosa D, St John B (1873). *Treatise on the diseases of the ear*. New York: William Wood & Co.
- Schulte-Fortkamp B, Brooks B, Bray W (2007). Soundscape: an approach to rely on human perception and expertise in the post-modern community noise era. *Acoust Today* 3: 7-14.
- Schultz T (1982). *Community noise rating* (2<sup>nd</sup> ed.). London: Elsevier Science Publications.
- Schwela D (2000). The World Health Organization guidelines for environmental noise. *Noise News Int* 8: 9-22.
- Sidhu R, Sebastian J (1998). Letter to Asia-Pacific editor. *Noise News Int* 6: 104.
- Smilor R (1979). Personal boundaries in the urban environment: the legal attack on noise: 1865-1930. *Environ Rev* 3: 24-86.
- Southgate D (2000). Expanding ways to assess and describe aircraft noise. Paper given as part of the Value of Supplemental Noise Metrics in Aircraft Noise Analysis at Year 2001 International Airport Noise Symposium, February 28, 2000, San Diego, CA (available at [www.fican.org](http://www.fican.org)).
- Suils A (1942). Sobre las llamadas "neurosis del ruido." / The so-called "noise neuroses." *Psicotecnia* 3: 327-336.
- Tachibana H, Lang W (2007). Survey of policies and regulations for control of community noise: Draft final report OX-Y of the I-INCE Technical Study Group on Noise Policies and Regulations (TSG 3).
- Tanner R (2005). Applied sociology and institutionalized professionalism. Some reflections on the pragmatics of child care in developing societies. An adaptation of Maslow's hierarchy of needs. *J Soc Sci* 11: 15-20.
- US Air Force (1948). Air Force Regulation (AFR) 160-3. Precautionary Measures Against Noise Hazards.
- US Navy (1953). Bureau of Medicine and Surgery (BUMED) Instruction. Hearing Conservation Program.
- Washington University (1977). Transcript: Hallowell Davis, 1977, Washington University School of Medicine: oral history project (<http://beckerexhibits.wustl.edu/oral/transcripts/davis.html>).
- Weinstein N (1978). Individual differences in reactions to noise: a longitudinal study in a college dormitory. *J Appl Psychol* 63: 458-466.
- Wikipedia (2008). Noise regulation ([http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Noise\\_regulation](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Noise_regulation)).

## **Acoustical design of hospitals: Standards and priority indexes**

Sergio Luzzi<sup>1\*</sup>, Raffaella Bellomini<sup>1</sup>, Claudia Romero<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vie En.Ro.Se. Ingegneria, Via Stradivari 23, 50134 Florence, Italy

<sup>2</sup> Politecnica, Viale Amendola 6, 50121 Florence, Italy

\* corresponding author: e-mail: sergio.luzzi@vienrose.it

### **INTRODUCTION**

Improving acoustic conditions will result in a shorter or better hospital stay for patients? And will it result in a better performance of medical teams? Possible answers to these questions can be derived from scientific literature and confirmed by recent experiences here reported.

Unfortunately the patients' stay in hospital areas is often characterized by long periods of inactivity where they spend their time doing nothing and so becoming more sensitive towards environmental quality and comfort of their staying. In his/her hospital lifetime a patient can find a very short number of distractions as compared to normal life.

This paper refers to a methodological approach that aims to reduce noise in designing new hospital settings, with special attention to the most sensitive areas.

Starting from a review of international studies and papers on acoustic conditions in healthcare buildings, as well as on international standards and national provisions, a group of architects, engineers and acousticians with different backgrounds and affiliations, have joined with medical doctors working in and managing hospitals. The main aim of the group is to produce proposals for a guideline for acoustic comfort design of sensitive areas and activities, relating to new buildings and refurbished ones.

Models and indexes for the identification of hotspots and critical factors in health structure activities (and consequent priorities) have been investigated with special attention to those based on time of exposure and severity of illness. Indexes have been proposed and tested, giving, as first result of the research, information about acoustical comfort or discomfort in existing hospitals.

### **METHODS**

In the Italian experience, according to European and National laws and standards, Public Administration and Control Authorities ask the designers of new healthcare buildings for careful and accurate studies of the acoustic behavior of new settlements, considering problems of compatibility in areas with different destinations.

The predictive assessment of environmental noise pollution is obtained from the correct estimation of the impact of plants, activities, traffic and other sources and then adapting algorithms provided for.

But a healthcare building is a system of sources and receivers of noise pollution itself; there are rooms and areas where sources and receivers must co-exist and the annoyance is produced by noise generated inside the area combined with noise coming from outside.

In 1992 the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development of Rio de Janeiro established the principle of sustainable development. From the diffusion of

this cultural approach derives the need of a definition of rules and procedures for the correct designing of buildings and living spaces. Every building could have been designed in such a way to be comfortable and non-inducing pathologies like Sick Building Syndrome (SBS), also called Tight Building Syndrome (TBS), and Building Related Illness (BRI). The final aim for designers must be to provide building occupants with a healing environment free of disruptive levels of sound.

In this context, wellness and eco-compatibility in the designed buildings are considered also in terms of simultaneous reduction of noise breakings in. Thus healthcare facilities represent a challenge and an opportunity in the development and implementation of sustainable design, construction and operations practices.

Several methodological approaches consider the assessment and the improvement of acoustic atmosphere and acoustic comfort in internal areas, where sensitive receivers (patients) usually live, starting from information about territory and structure of buildings, considering case scenarios with various levels of complexity, due to different compositions of sources and receivers. The structure of buildings and the related structure-borne sound propagation in the internal areas can be analyzed using the ISO methods and models concerning the acoustic properties of buildings.

A general designing scheme starts from the acoustic climate "ante operam" and consider: acoustic analysis of inner and external sources; measurement and computation of acoustic impact on the inner and external receivers; analysis of acoustic requirement of the building; final designing.

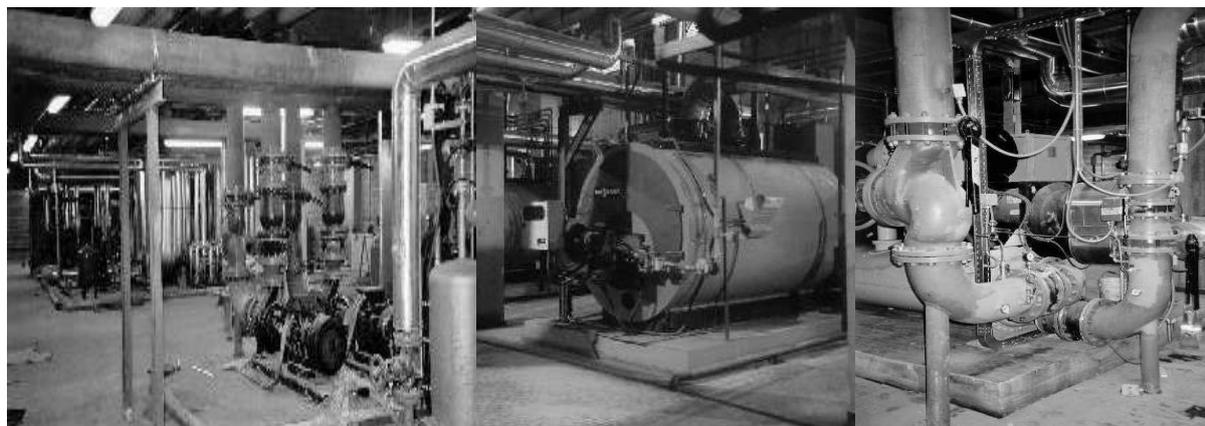


Figure 1: Example of internal sources of a General Hospital

Noise impact of a new building on the acoustic atmosphere of the surrounding receivers has to be measured and analyzed in advance. Italian City Administrators ask for noise impact prediction, as a necessary preliminary document, to authorize each potentially pollutant activity or building. The International Standard references (ISO 8297 for the determination of sound power levels of multisource industrial plants, ISO 9613-2 for the method of calculation of the attenuation of sound during propagation outdoors) can be considered.

The analysis of the acoustic quality of the building has to be carried on measuring and calculating all the significant parameters, such as  $R_w$ ,  $L_n$ ,  $w$ ,  $D_{2m,nT,w}$  also defined by the ISO standards.

This methodological approach brings to a view of the acoustic performance of a building, based upon the modeling of sources and receivers located inside and outside it.

In Table 1 the step by step sequence of activities that take to an acoustically compatible way of sensitive building designing has been schematically shown. It can be assumed as a minimum required roadmap for healthcare building designers

**Table 1:** The acoustical design procedure flowchart for a generic health care building

ACOUSTICAL STUDY - ante operam assessment - simulations			
A1 acoustical ante operam climate assessment in the interested area	A2 noise impact prediction of internal sources on internal and external potentially annoyed receivers	B1 noise impact prediction of outdoors sources on internal potentially annoyed receivers according to designed layout	B2 prediction of the acoustical behavior of wall, ceilings and other building elements
ACOUSTICAL DESIGN - corrections			
A DEFINITION OF ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF BUILDING		B DESIGN OF ACOUSTICAL OPTIMISATION OF INNER SPACES	
ACOUSTICAL TEST - post operam assessment - measurements			
A1 acoustical post operam climate assessment in the interested area	A2 noise impact assessment of internal sources on internal and external potentially annoyed receivers	B1 noise impact assessment of outdoors sources on internal potentially annoyed receivers according to designed layout	B2 acoustical analysis of structure and materials acoustic behavior of wall, ceilings and other building elements
ACOUSTICAL CERTIFICATION - qualification of building			
A COMPATIBILITY WITH ENVIRONMENT		B COMFORT OF INTERNAL AREAS	

Also considering the contents of recently published documents and guidelines like Design Guidelines for Hospital and Healthcare Facilities, drafted by Technical Committees for Architectural Acoustics and Noise of the Acoustical Society of America, it is possible to make the reasons of environmental quality and high performance join together in a new healthcare units design philosophy. Not forgetting that besides the importance of acoustic comfort, there are the positive reasons of Music Therapy: good sound atmosphere may give to patients a physiological benefit but unfortunately, as we will see in the following paragraphs, it is often obscured by all the random (and often) unnecessary sounds that affect patients, even in the most noise sensitive units.

Recent UK measurement campaigns (see Boulter 2007) where the intention was to follow a typical patient journey through the hospital areas and activities, result that in all the locations visited, occupational noise dominates the environment. Daytime LAeq noise levels in ICU (from the patient side, very sensitive unit) were significantly higher (from 62 to 64 dB LAeq), mostly as a result of noise from the medical equipment.

### CRITICAL AREA MODELS AND THEIR APPLICATION TO CASE STUDIES

A model based on a special index of acoustical sensitivity has been introduced by authors, see Luzzi (2004). It is a parametric index describing the need for particular conditions of acoustical comfort in sensitive areas of buildings. It is related to some other indexes representing time of staying inside the considered area (i.e. hospitalization) and the gravity of the potential annoyance (i.e. heaviness of noise exposure in a working place, severity of illness of patients in a hospital unit).

The acoustical criticality index **c** is a two variables functional, capable to represent with good level of approximation the need of acoustical comfort as a function of noise exposure time and annoyance severity.

The proposed model is supported by some series of statistical data collected from literature and directly tested by authors in contexts where noise-generated discomfort and annoyance had produced physiological or psychological effects and influenced performance and concentration. For example in sensitive areas of hospital, like intensive care units, a strong correlation between acoustical comfort and effectiveness of therapy has been found.

Acoustical analysis of internal critical areas with different destination and with different sources has been developed and standard values for constants and parameters have been found.

Sound levels measurements, frequency and statistic analysis, computation of indexes and definition of the acoustical environment during standard activities, study of acoustic quality of building, furniture, materials, means of sound propagation and radiation have been considered.

Case studies referred to different Italian hospitals can show the behavior of index **c** associated to a specific context (hospital area or activity), and its relationships with:

- **t**: time of patient-stationing in that area or of patient-subjection to that activity.
- **g**: gravity or severity of an illness or, more general, physiological state of the patient.

The aim is to represent the discomfort and annoyance level of each significant hospital area or activity using **c** index.

The functional **c = f (t,g)** has been defined and the combined dependence on **t** and **g** has been derived from simple mathematical equations that take in account the parametric relative weight of places and activities.

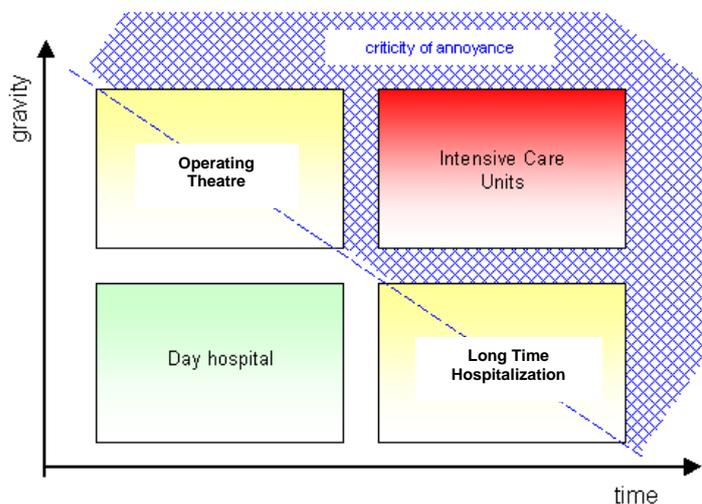
In some hospitals a group of sample contexts, like operating theater, recovery room, delivery room, intensive care unit, and others have been considered as applicative sceneries of the model. For each of them, statistical data about the standard time of patient staying in the unit and about the distribution of values of the main scoring systems, like GLASGOW and APACHE (Acute Physiology, Age, and Chronic Health Evaluation) have been found and put in the validation algorithm of the model, with the aim to find approximately the best fitting functional relationship **c = f (t,g)** in agreement with the two variables standard trend equations, summarized in Table 2.

Index **c** gives a measure of the acoustical comfort or discomfort of areas and activities carried on in healthcare buildings. The model has shown its efficiency above all in hospital contexts where hospitalization time of patients could be easily foreseen and activity cycles could be easily standardized. In all the case studies, time interval series, scales and units are chosen as the best fitting for the referred place or activity.

**Table 2:** Trend line equations for index **c**

Linear	$c(t,g) = N_t M_t t + N_g g$ where: $N_t M_t$ is the shape factor, derived from mean noise exposure level $N_t$ and mean time of patient staying $M_t$ $N_g g$ is the intersection with $t = 0$ axis, product between the intrinsic gravity $g$ and annoyance constant $N_g$ that represents the negative contribution to patient general conditions due to noise exposure. Symmetrically, $c(t,g) = N_g M_g g + N_t t$ where the parameters can be defined in a symmetrical way too.
Polynomial	$c(t,g) = k + k_1 t + k_2 g$ where: $k_1, k_2$ are constants, adjusting the peculiar of $t$ and $g$ to the context sensitivity and $k$ represent the intrinsic annoyance power (potential annoyance) of considered area or activity.
Logarithmic	$c(t,g) = K \ln(t) + g$ where: $K$ is a cumulative constant representing the context peculiar sensitivity and its potential power of annoyance and $g$ is known. Symmetrically, $c(t,g) = K \ln(g) + t$ where $t$ is known

In Figure 2 a panoramic graph of hospital critical areas is shown. The scoring system APACHE II has been used to classify the variable  $g$ , representing the severity (gravity) index. A hotspot's scale and a priority scale have been found. The model applied to different areas and activities, gives a variety of response in terms of most representative equation among those shown in Table 2: logarithmic pattern equation has resulted to be the "best fitting" one for operating theater.



**Figure 2:** Hospital critical areas and activities

In Table 3 the intensive care case study results are shown: the best fitting correlation pattern is represented by the linear trend equation.

**Table 3:** Index *c* in the intensive care unit case study

LINEAR - INTENSIVE CARE UNIT						
<b>parameters</b>						
measured noise exposure level	<b>Nt</b>	LAeq	32,0			
time annoyance coefficient	<b>Mt</b>	(0,...,1)	0,5			
gravity annoyance coefficient	<b>Ng</b>	(0,...,1)	0,5			
<b>equation</b>	$c(t,g) = N_t M_t t + N_g g$					
	<b>variables</b>	gravity index <i>g</i> (APACHE II)				
	hospitalization time <i>t</i> [days]					
		1	2	3	4	
	0	0	0	0	0	
	1	16	32	48	64	
	2	32	64	96	128	
	3	48	96	144	192	
	4	64	128	192	256	
	5	80	160	240	320	
6	96	192	288	384		
7	112	224	336	448		

### THE SIX SIGMA APPROACH

Six Sigma is a quality management philosophy and a business discipline that aim to improve processes so that they could perform at their highest possible levels. In healthcare buildings levels of performance can be related to environmental comfort indexes, like the acoustical one described in the previous paragraph.

Six Sigma is based on two models, depending upon the nature of involved processes. The improvement of existing processes follows a DMAIC (Define, Measure, Analyze, Improve and Control) model; the development of a new process follows the DMADV (Define, Measure, Analyze, Design and Verify) model.

A case study, see Luchsinger (2008), illustrates how a healthcare Six Sigma project team applied the DMAIC approach to improving the care of open-heart surgery patients by reducing their post-operative length of stay. The result was an increase of the quality of patient care while reducing the average length of stay and costs for patients.

Another case study, see Bertels (2007), leads with the problem of excessive cycle times for processing orthopedic disability claims. As a result of Six Sigma approach the total cycle time was reduced from an average of seventeen to less than six days, variation was reduced by 60 %, and less than 16 % of all cases took longer than ten days.

It's possible to adapt the critical area models described above to the Six Sigma approach. For example, the fishbone diagram in Figure 3 represents the quality pattern of the possible contributors to post-op length of stay. It is used in identifying all the potential contributors to process variations, a fundamental principle of the Six Sigma approach.

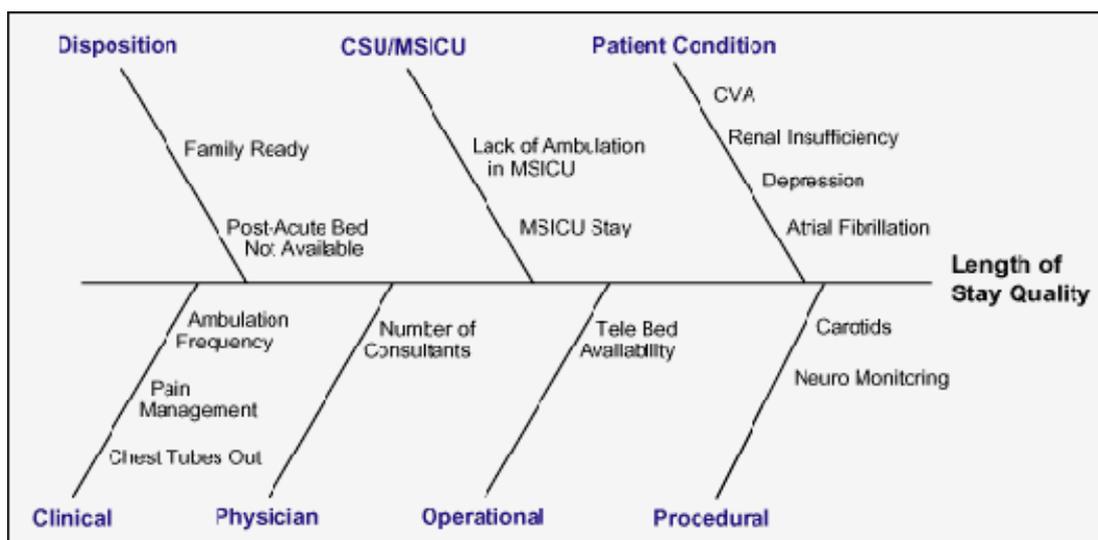


Figure 3: Six Sigma approach for post operation length of stay

## CONCLUSIONS

Hospitals and healthcare buildings can be considered as sensitive noise receiver collectors. Human activities and internal services give heavy contribution to the lack of acoustical comfort. Even in a brand new hospital, important systems of sources stand in the building area, in the roof and in the surrounding area.

The analysis of the acoustic quality of the building has to be performed taking into account that the effects of noise on patients depend primarily on the length of staying and consequent exposition as well as on the severity of illness.

A priority scale about the possible interventions for noise reduction can be obtained. In this paper a model of criticality, and a consequent priority scale based upon time and severity has been proposed.

Six Sigma approach has already been applied with success to healthcare projects, including indexes similar to the ones described in this paper.

The next step could be a Six Sigma definition (re-definition) of designing procedures for healthcare buildings. The noise factor seems to be one of the easier to be modeled.

The final result would be a best practices guide that not only designers, owners, and administrators, but also final users (like operators) can use to build and maintain high quality and high performance hospitals.

## REFERENCES

- Balogh D, Kittinger E, Benzer A, Hackl JM (1993). Noise in the ICU. *Intensive Care Med* 19: 343-346.
- Bertels T et al. (2007). Six Sigma: a powerful strategy for healthcare providers. *iSix Sigma*.
- Bertini F, Luzzi S (2001). Mathematical models for the study of acoustic climate of multisource sceneries with different acoustic classification. In: *Noise Mapping*, 17th ICA.
- Boulter N (2007). The role of acoustic design in comfort, health and wellbeing. In: *2007Spring Conference of IoA*, Cambridge.
- Falchi S, Luzzi S (2003). Noise mapping in the operating room. In: *Proceedings of the 7th ICBEN Conference*, Rotterdam.
- Falk SA, Woods NF (1973). Hospital noise – levels and potential health hazards. *N Engl J Med* 289: 774-781.

- Hodge B, Thompson JF (1990). Noise pollution in the operating theatre. *Lancet* 335: 891-894.
- Kam PCA, Kam AC, Thompson JF (1994). Noise pollution in the anaesthetic and intensive care environment. *Anaesthesia* 49: 982-986.
- Liu EHC, Tan S-M (2000). Patients perceptions of sound levels in the surgical suites. *J Clin Anesth* 12: 298-302.
- Luchsinger J et al. (2008). Six Sigma catapults hospitals to next level of quality. *iSix Sigma*.
- Luzzi S (2005). Mapping and reducing noise pollution in hospitals. *ELPIT Togliatti City (Russia)*.
- Luzzi S, Falchi S (2002). Noise pollution in a general hospital. *Canad Acoust* 30: 128-129.
- Luzzi S et al. (2003). Sound analysis of noise pollution in operating rooms. In: *Proceedings of Euronoise 2003, Naples*.
- Luzzi S et al. (2004). Receivers comfort in the acoustic design of buildings. In: *33rd International Congress and Exposition on Noise Control Engineering*.
- Moore MM et al (1998). Interventions to reduce decibel levels on patient care units. *660 s Surgical Congress, Atlanta*.
- Novaes MAFP, Aronovich A, Ferraz MB, Knobel E (1997). Stressors in ICU: patients' evaluation. *Intensive Care Med* 23: 1282-1285.
- Seecof D (2007). Applying the Six Sigma approach to patient care. *iSix Sigma*.
- Shapiro RA, Berland T (1972). Noise in the operation room. *New Engl J Med* 287: 1236-1239.
- Topf J (2000). Hospital noise pollution: an environmental stress model to guide research and clinical intervention. *J Adv Nurs* 31: 520-528.
- Walder B, Francioli D, Meyer JJ, Lançon M, Romand JA (2000). Effects of guidelines implementation in a surgical intensive care unit to control nighttime light and noise levels. *Crit Care Med* 28: 2242-2247.

## **Requirements for criteria and emission limits in view of social adequacy – codified law aspects**

Peer Jansen

ABMZ Arbeitsmedizin GmbH, Florastrasse 55 b, D-40217 Düsseldorf, Germany,  
Tel: +49 211 58 666 10, Fax: +49 211 58 666 111

corresponding author: e-mail: peer.jansen@abmz.de

### **INTRODUCTION**

Noise has a significant impact on the quality of life and in that sense is a health problem in accordance with the World Health Organization's (WHO) definition of health. WHO's definition of health includes total physical and mental well-being, as well as the absence of disease.

The effects of noise are seldom openly catastrophic and are often only transitory, but adverse effects can be cumulative with prolonged or repeated exposure. Although it may cause discomfort and sometimes pain, noise does not cause ears to bleed and noise-induced hearing loss usually takes years to develop. Noise-induced hearing loss can impair the quality of life through a reduction in the ability to hear important sounds and in communication with people. Some of the other effects of noise, such as sleep disruption, the masking of speech and television, and the inability to enjoy one's property or leisure time also impair the quality of life. In addition, noise can interfere with the teaching and learning process, disrupt the performance of certain tasks and increase the incidence of antisocial behaviour. There is also some evidence that it can adversely affect general health and well-being in the same manner as chronic stress.

Through decades parliaments, law developing and research institutions struggle to find effective ways to eliminate noise induced effects on people by setting standards or limits.

Most codified law systems focus on setting limits in a very general way by giving certain figures, numbers or quantities for emissions that are regarded as tolerable in respect of the health of human beings or the environment. Basing on scientific knowledge and according to the research progress these laws are adjusted in respect of the emission limits.

More or less the simple message of these laws is: How much emissions are we allowed to produce or apply legally.

### **PRELIMINARIES**

Noise-induced hearing loss is probably the most well-defined of the effects of noise. Predictions of hearing loss from various levels of continuous and varying noise have been extensively researched. Some discussion still remains on the extent to which intermittencies ameliorate the adverse effects on hearing and the exact nature of dose-response relationships from impulse noise. It appears that some members of the population are somewhat more susceptible to noise-induced hearing loss than others, and there is a growing body of evidence that certain drugs and chemicals can enhance the auditory hazard from noise.

Although the incidence of noise-induced hearing loss from industrial populations is more extensively documented, there is growing evidence of hearing loss from leisure

time activities, especially from sport shooting, but also from loud music, noisy toys, and other manifestations of our "civilized" society. Because of the increase in exposure to recreational noise, the hazard from these sources needs to be more thoroughly evaluated. The latter is one of the most difficult fields to deal in law settings, as most of these noise sources are reflected by the personal interest of the exposed people, either in the way of acceptance, either in the way of denying.

Interference with speech communication and other sounds is one of the most complicated components of noise-induced annoyance. The resulting disruption can constitute anything from an annoyance to a serious safety hazard, depending on the circumstance.

Research over the past two decades has expanded and refined methods for predicting communication interference. Criteria for determining acceptable background levels in rooms have also been expanded and refined, and progress has been made on the development of effective acoustic warning signals.

Noise can interfere with the educational process, and the result has been dubbed "jet-pause teaching" around some of the noisier airports, but railroad and traffic noise can also produce scholastic decrements.

Noise-induced sleep interference is one of the critical components of community annoyance. It can produce short-term adverse effects, such as mood changes and decrements in task performance the next day, with the possibility of more serious effects on health and well-being if it continues over long periods.

Noise can cause adverse effects on task performance and behaviour at work and in non-occupational and social settings. These effects are the subject of some controversy, however, since they do not always occur as predicted. Sometimes noise actually improves performance, and sometimes there are no measurable differences between performance in noisy and quiet conditions. The presence and degree of effects depends on a variety of intervening variables. Noise can adversely affect task performance in a variety of circumstances. More moderate noise levels are a must, especially when speech is the disruptive noise stimulus. Some research indicates that noise can also produce disruptive after-effects, commonly manifested as a reduced tolerance and the presence and timing of control over the noise are critical to the prediction of after-effects. Even moderate noise levels can increase anxiety, decrease the incidence of helping behaviour, and increase the risk of hostile behaviour in experimental subjects.

Annoyance is the complex expression of a defined community's response to survey questions on various environmental and other factors, such as noise exposure. Although annoyance of individuals is sometimes explored in laboratory or field evaluations, community annoyance is most useful for predicting the consequences of planned actions involving highways, airports, road traffic, railroads and other noise sources. Factors directly affecting annoyance from noise include interference with communication and sleep disturbance as described above. Other minor are effects are the disturbance of one's peace of mind, the enjoyment of one's property and the enjoyment of solitude. The consequences of noise-induced annoyance are privately felt dissatisfaction, publicly expressed complaints to authorities and potential adverse health effects, as mentioned before.

"Annoyance" has been the term used to describe the community's collective feelings about noise ever since the early noise surveys in the 1950s and 1960s, although some have suggested that this term tends to minimize the impact. While "aversion" or

"distress" might be the more appropriate descriptors, over the years it has been a common suitable description of the social and physical affects. It should be clear, however, that annoyance can result in more than a slight irritation; it can mean a significant degradation in the quality of life. This represents a degradation of health in accordance with the WHO's definition of health, meaning total physical and mental well-being, as well as the absence of disease.

Mostly a level of 55 dB (A) is meanwhile considered as an acceptable level of outdoor environmental noise. It is a level defined by a negotiated scientific consensus without concern for economic and technological feasibility or the needs and desires of any particular community.

The sources of noise producing community annoyance are primarily aircraft, road traffic, and railroad noise, although noise from industry, construction, and within buildings can also be problematical. The leading offenders are usually aircraft and road traffic noise, although the hierarchy depends upon many factors, such as urbanization, numbers of noise events, and proximity to the sources. Recent research indicates that, despite equivalent noise levels, some sources of community noise are more annoying than others.

Impulse noise also appears to be more annoying than continuous noise of equivalent energy.

Although it is a fact that community annoyance is positively correlated with noise exposure level, other variables also appear to be important, such as ambient noise level, time of day and year, location, and socio-economic status. None of these other variables, however, is as powerful as the attitude of the residents surveyed.

## **SYSTEMS**

With regard to the prior mentioned facts environmental laws, especially those concerned with noise give guidance by setting limits of emissions.

This system has no evaluation of the fact whether these emissions are tolerable in respect of social adequacy. Despite the fact that almost all law systems use social adequacy in undetermined terms such as "public order", environmental law mostly is designed without any context to social acceptance to specific social contexts.

To gain certain values there are some systems that might give a guideline to develop more flexibility in judging noise effects legally.

### **Indicator Systems**

#### **1. Determination and function of Indicators**

Indicators in general could be defined as the characteristics which are selected to the description of certain not directly measurable and often complicated circumstances (Indikandum) (SRU 1998, p. 93). National developed indicators should be able to give the information whether a Nation moves in the direction of an effective development. To develop suitable indicators or to select, it is to be cleared at first which developments are to be considered in society, environment and economy as relevant about an development.

#### **2. Functions of Indicators**

Indicators have different functions or tasks which can be distinguished in descriptive and normative ones (SRU 1998, p. 93). The following list of tasks base on an evaluation of different sources, but are in fact developed as sustainability indicators (SRU

1998; Walz et al. 1996; Lüdeke & Reusswig 1999; Opschoor & Reijnders 1991; UK Department of the Environment 1996).

Indicators should have on one side descriptive tasks:

- the description of condition of a country regarding the effectivity of its noise avoiding development (actual condition analysis)
- the collection of expected future trends regarding a noise avoiding development (prognosis function)
- the evaluation of the condition and expected trends in the background of qualitative and quantitative aims for a noise avoiding development (identification of deficits and appropriate action needed)
- the assistance in specifying and quantification of these goals
- the support of political decision making and priority-setting
- the evaluation of suggested strategies and measures for the promotion of a noise avoiding development
- the progress control of a policy (control function), directed toward noise avoiding
- the clearing-up and communication of politics and society over central of problem areas for a lasting development (communication function)
- international comparisons of the progress, which obtained
- different countries towards a noise avoiding development, and thus the
- evaluation, to what extent different countries follow their obligations for the promotion of a national and global lasting development.

On the other hand indicators should have normative tasks:

In order to become appropriate to these tasks, a system of national noise indicators must above all meet the following requirements:

- It must consist of a visible number of indicators, i.e. the abundance of existing relevant information and data must be consolidated (compression). In countries with comparatively highly developed statistics, for example Germany, a collection of relevant data and items of information is present, for example from the environment -, social and economic report refunding, which are of large value for different purposes, e.g. for scientific analyses and sectoral politics. However a bare unification of these data records constitutes still no national system of noise avoiding indicators. To fulfill the task a strong focusing and/or compression necessary, in order to reduce for politics and public institutions a manageable set of indicators. Such a compression means naturally a reduction of the complex reality. The necessary degree of the compression depends thereby on the use of an indicator system. For the policy and public communication over lastingness a high degree of compression is necessary for example, while for scientific analyses a smaller degree of compression might be adequate. One can speak in this connection also of a hierarchy of indicators, which serve different purposes or users.
- It must ensure a relation to quantitative and qualitative aims for a noise development, which exist in a society and/or a country (goal relation and/or standardization of indicators). Only with appropriate relation to the goal they can be used directly as instrument for the examination of the trend of a society. They differ thereby from descriptive indicators which serve first, like environmental indicators or social indicators, only the description of condition of the ecological or social systems, by having a normative character. Occasionally it

is even demanded that they should be formulated from the beginning as target- actual is and/or Distance to target indicators (z. B. Opschoor & Reijnders 1991, S. 9). In the field of environmental indicator systems often used is the PSR System (pressure-state-response) developed by the OECD. The PSR-framework is based on a concept of causality: human activities exert pressures on the environment and change its quality and its quantity of natural resources. Society responds to these changes through environmental, general economic and sectoral policies (OECD 1994, S. 9). A more detailed version of the PSR indicator system is the Driving-force-Pressure-State-Impact-Response-Model (DPSIR-Model) used by the EUROSTAT. It focuses on the causes (driving forces) of environmental impacts (stress), such as polluting social activities, like mobility, power production, agriculture, tourism and on the other hand the effects (impacts) from environmental condition changes.

Noise as an environmental problem is meanwhile one of the major problems in environmental policy and should be therefore implemented in indicator systems.

### Implementation in Codified Law Systems

Basing on these above facts, environmental law, standards and regulations should be linked to these premises:

1. Evaluation of the impact of emissions on the specific social structure.

Necessary is to collect data, what specific social structures are existing. Although the data structure of the effects of noise is scientifically advanced, the data structure of the existing noise emission is by far not sufficient enough. Basis for an exact evaluation is a specific noise register, according to the inhabited areas.

2. Evaluation of the quantity and necessity of the allowed emissions in a specific social context.

Basing on the data structure of a noise register, the combined effects of different noise impacts have to be evaluated. For the infrastructure necessary resources are to be designated with a priority of the level 1. Units or projects, which are not vital or necessary, however grew there with the time, receive the priority level 2. They enjoy protection of continuance but are limited in expansion. New settlements or projects are assigned in principle to the priority level 3. Their admissibility depends on the intensity of the impact and their avoidableness. The evaluation proceeds after the following steps.

3. Evaluation of the social acceptance and annoyance.

To gain verified data, specific research results have to be applied to the project. These are findings of similar projects, scientific research findings and standards that are already implemented in law codes.

Age structure, cultural characteristics, technical and structural conditions and particularly protection-needy institutions are to determine. The larger the agreements with structures already existing are, the smaller is the social impairment.

4. Definition of avoidable emissions in respect of the actual economic and technical demand by setting infringement steps such as public safeguard vs. private interests. The higher the public interest the less barriers are to be put for exposition by emissions.

Despite the fact that almost all law systems use social adequacy in undetermined terms such as “public order”, environmental law mostly is designed without any context to social acceptance to specific social contexts.

Tolerable emission levels are diligently researched in wide areas of noise sources such as air traffic, road traffic, industrial complexes. But meanwhile wide complexes of the leisure time noise influence daily noise disturbances. Therefore codified noise laws need the undetermined correction for the social adequateness of a noise emission.

The requirement of the mutual consideration is a by the jurisdiction developed principle, after which the regulations of law are to be laid out. Special meaning is attached to the requirement of the mutual consideration in the evaluation of the approvability of a project. So an otherwise permissible project (for example a project, which lies in the area of application of a development plan and corresponds to this) can inadmissibly its, if from it in the concrete case unreasonable impairments to proceed and the required consideration is not kept. Thus the defaults of the law and/or the legal rules issued on its basis (everything in front the development plans) separate it from their rigid application and experience a certain making flexible in view to the individual case.

The special development of the requirement of the mutual consideration determines that in the area of application otherwise permissible projects are inadmissible, if they – after number, situation, range or purpose of the characteristic of the construction site stir up annoyances or disturbances, which are unreasonable in concern of its environment or expose themselves to such annoyances or disturbances.

Its status is a single legal typos, with whose assistance the respective noise emission standards are to be laid out.

For instance an open concert stadium may be used for different types of music, such as Rock, Classic or Western. Each type of music might have their social acceptance in certain numbers of community inhabitants. As a point of cultural meeting it might have socially effects such as attractivity of this region, intellectual feeding or simply social life. But it has no imperative need for the existing of the inhabitants. Within short distance it has severe noise impacts, the neighbourhood is disturbed. Although their might be accordance with noise emission standards and in addition with probable passive noise protection a technical approvable planning which even meets the requirements of non-physically effects to the health, it arises mental and psychically effects on the inhabitants nearby. In respect of the requirements of mutual consideration it has no justification to be build in surroundings that are used for housing or recreation but might be justified in commercial areas as well in industrial areas.

The main concern is to achieve the protection of a status quo in certain areas as noise reduced or noise free clusters depending on its actual use.

On the other side technical and economic needs had to be considered if the noise emitting project or unit is placed in areas which are historically for commercial or industrial use and the status quo is containing noise emissions.

The need is a strict diversion between noisy areas and quiet areas. This requires empiric data collection of the noise levels at the time of collection.

Step 2 is the evaluation about the avoidability or more or less the search for alternative settings.

If there are no alternative settings Step 3 requires high general and inevitable interests such as public safeguard or economic inevitable needs accompanied by state of the technique noise protection.

The principal guideline is no additional noise, if it has to be, could it be locally dislocated with less effects, if not is it inevitable.

## **SUMMARY**

Despite the fact that almost all law systems use social adequacy in undetermined terms such as “public order”, environmental law mostly is designed without any context to social acceptance to specific social contexts. Basing on this fact, environmental law, standards and regulations should be linked to these premises:

Evaluation of the impact of emissions on the specific social structure

Evaluation of the quantity and necessity of the allowed emissions in a specific social context

Evaluation of the social acceptance and annoyance

Definition of avoidable emissions in respect of the actual economic and technical demand by setting infringement steps such as public safeguard vs. private interests. The higher the public interest the less barriers are to be put for exposition by emissions.

Basis for the evaluation is the specification of noise indicators and noise registers as a global task.

## **REFERENCES**

Lüdeke M, Reusswig F (1999). Das Dust-Bowl-Syndrom in Deutschland. Potsdam: Institut für Klimafolgenforschung.

OECD (1994). Environmental indicators - OECD Core Set. Paris: OECD.

Opschoor H, Reijnders L (1991). Towards sustainable development indicators. In: Kuik O, Verbruggen H: In search of indicators of sustainable development. Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic Publ.

SRU, Der Rat von Sachverständigen für Umweltfragen (1998). Umweltgutachten 1998. Stuttgart: Metzler-Poeschel.

UK Department of the Environment (1999). Indicators of sustainable development of the United Kingdom. London: HSMO.

Walz R, Block N, Eichhammer W, Hiessl H, Nathani C, Ostertag K, Schön M, Herrchen M, Keller D, Köwener D, Rennings K, Rosemann M (1996). Weiterentwicklung von Indikatorensystemen für die Umweltberichterstattung. Abschlussbericht. Karlsruhe: Fraunhofer-Institut für Systemtechnik und Innovationsforschung.

---

# ICBEN 2008



P  
O  
S  
t  
e  
r  
s

## **Noise Policies: Regulations and Standards**

## Community response to military shooting noise immissions - preliminary results

Mark Brink<sup>1\*</sup>, Jean-Marc Wunderli<sup>2</sup>, Hans Boegli<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ETH Zürich, MTEC-ZOA, Public and Organizational Health, LEO B 9.1, 8092 Zürich, Switzerland

<sup>2</sup> Empa Materials Science and Technology, Ueberlandstr. 129, 8600 Dübendorf, Switzerland

<sup>3</sup> Swiss Federal Office for the Environment BAFU, 3003 Bern, Switzerland

\* corresponding author: e-mail: brink@ethz.ch

### INTRODUCTION

The assessment of the impact of noise exposure on the population is a fundamental step in noise abatement. It includes the establishment of exposure-response relationships with the use of empirical studies and the setting of an exposure limit that specifies the protection level for the population and eventually triggers mitigating measures to reduce noise exposure. Exposure-response relationships are common for most kinds of traffic or industrial noise. They usually relate noise exposure to the percentage of highly annoyed persons (%HA). As military shooting noise (as a result of military training activities in times of peace) is less of a problem for the majority of the population, there are relatively few studies investigating its effects to be found in the literature and hence the impact of military shooting noise from training grounds of armies is far less well understood than effects of traffic or industrial noise.

### Background and study objectives

Noise abatement in Switzerland started in the early sixties with a parliamentary proposal to deal with the increasing noise exposure of the population and its negative effects on public health. An environmental protection law was established 1983 including regulations for noise protection that were later laid down in the Noise Abatement Ordinance in 1987 (Schweizerische Eidgenossenschaft 1986). In the following years this policy was supplemented with exposure limits for roads, railways, civil shooting ranges, industry and trade installations, civil and military airports. While all the effort in noise abatement in the last decades has remarkably reduced noise exposure from the most dominant sources, there are still missing exposure limits as well as actions plans for military shooting grounds. Military shooting noise annoyance is not among the most widespread in Switzerland, even though gun shots from light and sometimes heavy weapons can be frequently heard in some mountain valleys. The biggest part of military shooting takes place on eight important shooting grounds that contain small infantry shooting ranges as well as expanded artillery and tank training facilities. Every year, the shooting training of the army consists of about 120'000 large caliber shots (>50mm) and over 25 million small caliber shots. Despite of, or maybe even because of (rifle) shooting, which is closely related to the militia army system, has a long standing tradition in Switzerland, no systematic studies have so far been carried out that researched the impact of military shooting noise on the population. The present study aimed at filling this knowledge gap. The main study goals were the following:

1. Establish a statistical model that explains as most as possible variation of annoyance by acoustical and/or operational factors
2. Provide an exposure-effect function for high annoyance among residents in the vicinity of the eight largest military training/shooting grounds in Switzerland
3. Provide the decisional basis for defining an exposure limit value by policy

## METHODS

### Sampling procedure

Eight large training grounds of the Swiss army that were located sufficiently close to inhabited areas to potentially evoke annoyance reactions from shooting noise were selected as study sites. At each of these sites, the exposure contours from preliminary exposure calculations (without detailed modeling of terrain, elevation above ground, and shadowing effects) from the year 2006 were used to assign exposure values to building addresses which were derived using a geographical information system (GIS). The yearly exposure at each address was calculated as sound exposure level  $L_{EA}$ , expressing the total acoustic energy resulting from shooting activity. Over all eight sites, a total of 5,901 building addresses within the 104 dB(A) contour were identified. Buildings not serving a residential purpose were deleted from the dataset. The remaining addresses were aligned with a commercially available address database to yield all available telephone numbers of private households. These telephone numbers were stored together with their exposure level category and served as the primary sample. The survey was carried out by computer assisted telephone interviews that were commissioned to a market research bureau. Within each household, one person over 16 years of age was randomly selected to be interviewed. The CATI software was configured to try to sample equal amounts of subjects in the different exposure categories, as far as possible. A total of 1,002 interviews could be realized.

### Telephone interviews

Interviews lasted about 15 to 20 minutes and took place during the evening hours of September, October and November 2007. Interviewers were blind to the pre-calculated exposure levels of the interviewees. Interviewers had to confirm the address and, if applicable, their floor if they lived in a multi-storeyed building. This information was later used for the exact calculation of exposure levels that accounted for the elevation above ground and shading effects from neighboring buildings.

Considering that directly asking people about their perception of military noise exposure and annoyance could bias their responses, the description of the interview to follow given by the interviewers was not about "military shooting noise" but it was announced as being about "factors influencing living quality". For the interviews, a questionnaire was used that first asked about various factors of living quality of the respondent, among them, noise exposure and annoyance from different sources (5-point verbal scale, including military shooting noise). These were asked in random order, followed by the questions of the short form of the "Lärmempfindlichkeitsfragebogen" by Zimmer and Ellermeier (Zimmer & Ellermeier 1998) to assess noise sensitivity. In the middle of the interview was placed the main block about military shooting

noise immissions and annoyance. This main block of questions included the German version of the 11-point annoyance scale from 0 to 10 recommended by ICBEN (Fields et al. 2001), a question about self-assessment of the intensity of exposure by military shooting noise, a question about strategies to cope with the noise, and several questions about the respondent's attitude towards the army. In an open question, respondents could – if they wanted – indicate characteristics of the shooting noise they thought were particularly annoying.

### **Exposure assessment**

After the selection of the eight shooting grounds at which the study took place, the input data for the noise exposure calculation were collected from army officials responsible for the respective training facilities. Exposure calculations were performed separately for the years 2004, 2005, and 2006. For each single respondent's place of living, the exposure from all emplacement/weapon/ammunition combinations for each of the three years were calculated using a new calculation model being developed at Empa. The yearly sound exposure levels were calculated for the most exposed facade of the respondents dwelling, using the sum of the energetic products of each weapon/ammunition exposure level with their corresponding number of shots fired in the respective year. For many decades, the C-weighting was widely used in conjunction with shooting noise, but evidence exists, that A-weighted levels better reflect community annoyance due to shooting noise (Buchta & Vos 1998; Meloni & Rosenheck 1995; Vos 2001). Therefore, no calculations using the C-weighting were performed and all calculations presented here use the A-weighting. Exposure values were calculated separately for daytime and evening shootings although the time periods for day and evening were not strictly defined. The relevant factor for the assignment of a particular amount of ammunition used during either the "day" or "evening" period is the amount of light. Therefore – depending on season – during winter-time all shootings after about 17:00 h are usually considered "evening", in summer-time the evening period starts at about 20:30 h, amounting to an average beginning of the "evening" of 18:45 h. Shootings in the night past 23:00 h are very rare, as are shootings during weekends.

## **RESULTS**

### **Sample description and distribution of exposure values**

A total of 460 male and 542 female participants constituted the sample of 1,002 residents. 232 interviews were made in the French speaking part of Switzerland. Respondents were in the age range from 16 to 94 years and experienced military shooting noise exposure levels between 91 and 128 dB  $L_{AE}$ .

Table 1 shows the yearly average number of shots as well as the average  $L_{AE}$  exposure value per weapon class.

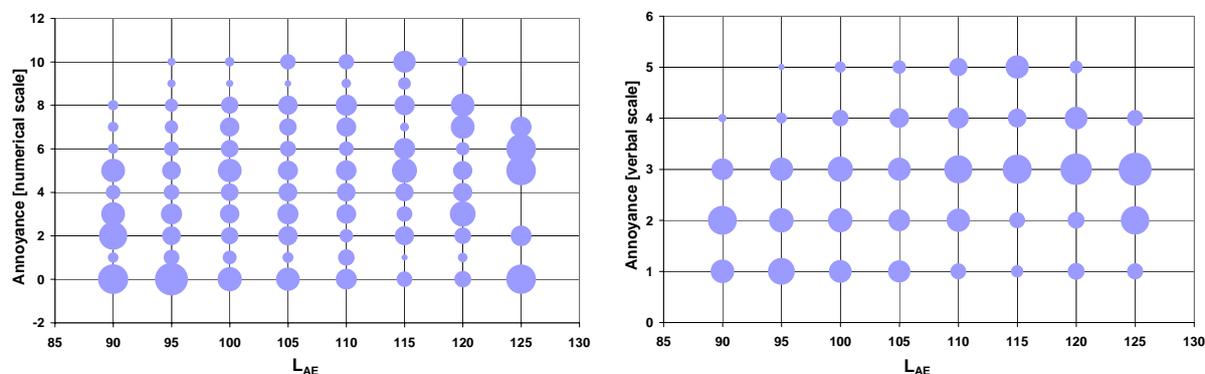
**Table 1:** Number of shots fired and average  $L_{AE}$  of a single shot in the sample of 1002 inhabitants around eight army shooting grounds (yearly average between 2004 and 2006)

Type of weapon/ammunition	# shots fired	# shots fired	Average Average	
	(Day)	(Evening)	$L_{AE,Day}$	$L_{AE,Evng}$
Large caliber/tank	5,088	179	74 dB	75 dB
Middle caliber	336,351	11,808	62 dB	65 dB
Small caliber	8,554,533	532,128	46 dB	49 dB
Practice ammunition	32,650	4,862	27 dB	32 dB
Grenades and explosive charges	17,163	1,065	64 dB	68 dB
Mortars	6,443	583	66 dB	70 dB

### Distribution of annoyance ratings

The usefulness of a dose measure such as  $L_{AE}$  or  $L_{A,eq}$  to predict shooting noise annoyance has repeatedly been demonstrated in the literature (Buchta 1990; Schomer 1985; Vos 2001). Therefore the first noise metric we analyzed in some detail is the energetic average  $L_{AE}$  over three years (further referred to as  $L_{AE}$ ).

The degree of annoyance among residents was assessed in two ways: The first time during the interview using a 5-point verbal scale with the marks ("not at all", "slightly", "moderately", "very", "extremely") within a block of noise annoyance questions for different noise sources, the second time later during the interview using an 11-point numerical scale (both scales are described in Fields et al. 2001). Figure 1 shows the distribution of annoyance ratings in each level class.



**Figure 1:** Proportional distribution of annoyance ratings in the different exposure level classes (the class description on the x-axis refers to the lower boundary of the class) as bubble-plot. The diameter of the bubbles is proportional to the proportion of annoyance ratings for a particular level class. Left: 11-point numerical scale; Right: 5-point verbal scale

Data show considerable variability of annoyance ratings and the degree of explained variance was very limited. Linear regression results for the numerical scale yielded an adjusted R square value of 0.04, the verbal scale yielded an adjusted R square value of 0.08. The limitations of different noise metrics in explaining variance in annoyance is a widespread phenomenon. While with transportation noise, on the individual level, R square values between 0.1 and 0.3 are common, the marginal relationship found with military shooting noise is no surprise, assuming that individual moderators (such as the attitude towards the army) more strongly influence the annoyance rating than would be the case with transportation noise. In our case, a simple regression model using  $L_{AE}$ , noise sensitivity, and a social image variable reflec-

ting the attitude towards the army (numerical index) explained about 17 % of the variation of the annoyance rating. Since, when it comes to setting a limiting value, individual factors and moderators of noise annoyance can not be accounted for, such type of variables will not be dealt with within the scope of this paper.

However, the low levels of explained variance could to some degree also be caused by having used an inadequate noise descriptor as predictor. Therefore, we computed several other potential exposure-related descriptor variables for each respondent. The following table shows the correlation coefficients of a range of noise descriptors with the annoyance rating of the 5-point and the 11-point ICBEN rating scales.

**Table 2:** Correlations of different acoustical noise descriptors with annoyance ratings on the 5-point verbal and the 11-point numerical scale

Noise Descriptor	5-point scale		11-point scale	
	r	p	r	p
Arithmetic average sound exposure level [L <sub>AE</sub> ] over three years	0.29	<.0001	0.20	<.0001
Energetic average sound exposure level [L <sub>AE</sub> ] over three years	0.29	<.0001	0.20	<.0001
Energetic average sound exposure level [L <sub>AE</sub> ] over three years during day	0.28	<.0001	0.19	<.0001
Energetic average sound exposure level [L <sub>AE</sub> ] over three years during evenings	0.15	<.0001	0.07	0.0189
Sound exposure level [L <sub>AE</sub> ] in 2004	0.29	<.0001	0.20	<.0001
Sound exposure level [L <sub>AE</sub> ] in 2005	0.29	<.0001	0.20	<.0001
Sound exposure level [L <sub>AE</sub> ] in 2006	0.27	<.0001	0.19	<.0001
Energetic average sound exposure level [L <sub>AE</sub> ] of small caliber shots	0.22	<.0001	0.11	0.0005
Energetic average sound exposure level [L <sub>AE</sub> ] of middle caliber shots	0.13	<.0001	0.08	0.0095
Energetic average sound exposure level [L <sub>AE</sub> ] of large caliber shots	0.03	0.4000	0.02	0.5814
Energetic average sound exposure level [L <sub>AE</sub> ] of other weapons	0.14	<.0001	0.08	0.0149
Energetic average maximum level [L <sub>A,max</sub> ] of shots during day	0.24	<.0001	0.17	<.0001
Energetic average maximum level [L <sub>A,max</sub> ] of shots during evenings	0.24	<.0001	0.17	<.0001
Energetic average maximum level [L <sub>A,max</sub> ] of shots	0.24	<.0001	0.17	<.0001
Number of small caliber shots over 50 dB L <sub>AE</sub> during day	0.19	<.0001	0.13	<.0001
Number of small caliber shots over 50 dB L <sub>AE</sub> on evenings	0.16	<.0001	0.11	0.0004
Number of small caliber shots over 50 dB L <sub>AE</sub>	0.20	<.0001	0.13	<.0001
Number of shots of other weapons/calibers over 50 dB L <sub>AE</sub> during day	0.10	0.0020	0.09	0.0062
Number of shots of other weapons/calibers over 50 dB L <sub>AE</sub> on evenings	0.10	0.0020	0.09	0.0062
Number of shots of other weapons/calibers over 50 dB L <sub>AE</sub>	0.10	0.0020	0.09	0.0062

We will not report about the model building process in more detail here. The energetic average sound exposure level L<sub>AE</sub> over the three years before the survey took place resulted as being the best acoustic/operational predictor for noise annoyance. It will further be used as main predictor for defining dose-response relationships with high annoyance.

## Dose-response relationships with high annoyance (%HA)

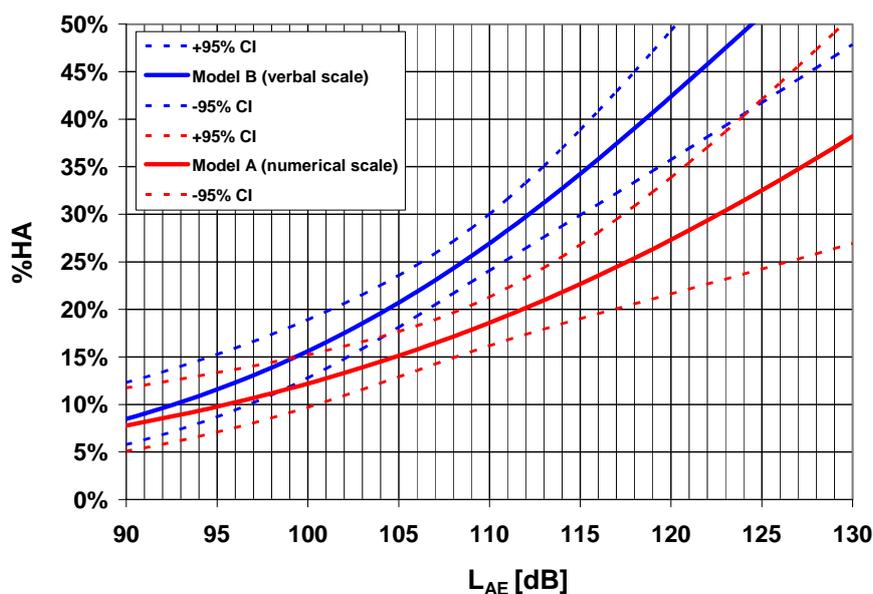
The method to establish noise exposure limits can be broken up into four steps: impact assessment, exposure assessment, establishing dose-response relationships and setting exposure limits according to predefined health protection criteria. In most instances, a predefined proportion of *highly annoyed* persons (e.g. 25 %) is used as the criterion for setting an exposure limit value. However, there are different ways to assess high annoyance. According to the recommendations set forth by ICBEN (Fields et al. 2001), two basic rating scales should be integrated in annoyance questionnaires: (1) the already mentioned 5-point verbal scale, and (2) a numerical scale with scale points ranging from 0 to 10. Following common understanding, the upper three points on the numerical scale (8, 9, 10) indicate the presence of high annoyance in the respondent. The 11-point scale and the corresponding definition of high annoyance is in fact a Swiss "invention" dating back to the early seventies (Arbeitsgemeinschaft für sozio-psychologische Fluglärmuntersuchungen 1974) and seemingly also influenced Schultz's work (Schultz 1978) on noise annoyance. The 11-point scale has so far been the preferred measurement scale for noise annoyance surveys in Switzerland. For a multilingual country like Switzerland, the use of a numeric instead of a 5-point verbal scale is further justified by the fact, that equidistance between the scale points of the verbal scale across the country's languages can not be taken for granted, especially considering the verbal marks in Italian language for which no standard recommendation has been formulated so far.

Concerning the 5-point verbal scale, ICBEN's recommendation is to use the two upper categories (the verbal marks "very" and "extremely") as indicators of high annoyance. In light of the different approaches to measure high annoyance and for reasons of comparability, we defined two binary variables expressing high annoyance. The first accounting for the upper three categories on the 11-point numerical scale, the second accounting for the upper two categories on the 5-point verbal scale. Logistic regression models on these variables were calculated with the SAS STAT system (SAS version 9, SAS Institute, Cary, NC, USA) using  $L_{AE}$  and a site-specific indicator as predictors. The sites, which were scattered around Switzerland, did not have a significant effect, therefore this predictor was removed and only  $L_{AE}$  remained in the models. The logistic functions of the two models are plotted in Figure 2, the corresponding parameters are given in Table 3.

**Table 3:** Results of the logistic regression models A and B

	Parameter	Coefficient (B)	Standard Error	Wald Stat.	p
Model A (11-point numerical)	Constant	-6.95	1.27	30.09	<.0001
	$L_{AE}$	0.05	0.01	18.27	<.0001
Model B (5-point verbal)	Constant	8.59	1.15	55.56	<.0001
	$L_{AE}$	-0.07	0.01	42.48	<.0001

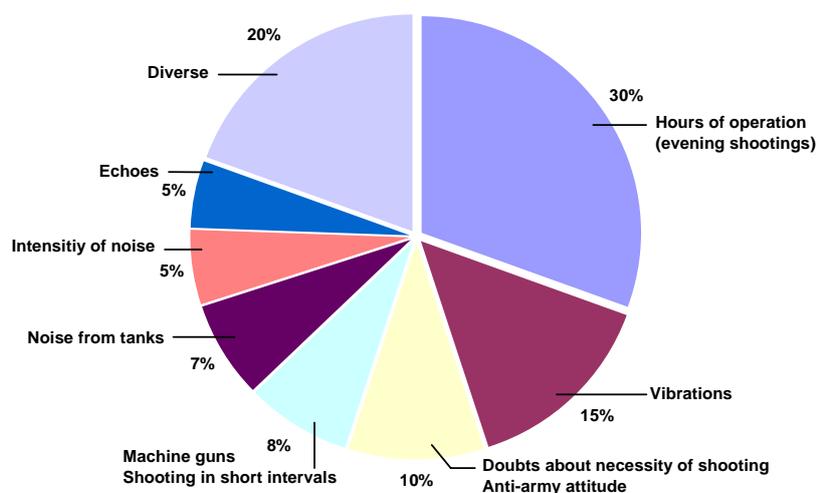
Assuming policy decides on a 25 % protection level, the limiting values for military shooting noise immissions would be around 118 dB based on the numerical scale, and about 109 dB according to the definition of high annoyance on the verbal scale. The difference between the two measurements is quite considerable as becomes evident from Figure 2.



**Figure 2:** Dose-response curves and 95 % confidence intervals for high annoyance due to military shooting noise as predicted by logistic regression models A & B

### Particularly annoying characteristics of military shooting noise

In order to identify further characteristics of military shooting noise that are particularly annoying and therefore may need to be considered when defining exposure limits, respondents were asked about the most annoying characteristics of military shooting noise, as they experienced it subjectively. 22 % of the respondents answered this question. The (free) answers were collected and categorized. The most prominent factor determining shooting noise annoyance refers to the time shootings take place. Within this category, evening shootings were most often mentioned as being a particularly annoying factor. 15 % of the respondents that answered this question complained about vibrations elicited by large weapons and another 10 % declared that they had doubts about the necessity of shooting and/or expressed a general anti-army attitude. Figure 3 shows a pie chart of the distribution of answers.



**Figure 3:** Distribution of reasons why respondents considered military shooting noise as particularly annoying

## A penalty for evening shootings?

The calculation of a penalty value for evening shootings appears to be rather difficult in the current case, because on one hand, the exposure data was not strictly related to specific time periods and on the other hand, evening shootings usually take place rather seldom (roughly about 8-10 times fewer shots fired than during day) and therefore the empirical basis appears to be too weak for a sound statistical estimation of the time-of-day effect. However, due to the fact that evening shootings were rated among the top particularly annoying features of military shooting noise (cp. Figure 3), a penalty for the time evening shootings take place seems to be justified.

## CONCLUDING REMARKS

The present study assessed the degree of military shooting noise annoyance around eight different shooting grounds in Switzerland. The reported results are to be termed "preliminary", as suggested by the title of this paper. Scientific experience as well as the body of literature concerning this kind of noise annoyance is rather scarce and the results therefore call for further discussion with experts in the field. Results showed a large variability among the annoyance responses for any given exposure class, adding to the complexity of the task of defining an exposure limit value. Total sound energy ( $L_{AE}$ ) appeared to be the best predictor for high annoyance.

The current study established two preliminary exposure-response relationships as a basis for setting a limiting value. Abatement measures for all military shooting grounds will be enforced as soon as the exposure limits are legally fixed in the Swiss noise abatement ordinance.

## REFERENCES

- Arbeitsgemeinschaft für sozio-psychologische Fluglärmuntersuchungen (Ed.) (1974). Sozio-psychologische Fluglärmuntersuchung im Gebiet der drei Schweizer Flughäfen Zürich, Genf, Basel. Bern: Eidgenössisches Luftamt.
- Buchta E (1990). A field survey on annoyance caused by sounds from small firearms. *J Acoust Soc Am* 88: 1459-1467.
- Buchta E, Vos J (1998). A field survey on the annoyance caused by sounds from large firearms and road traffic. *J Acoust Soc Am* 104: 2890-2902.
- Fields JM, de Jong RG, Gjestland T, Flindell IH, Job RFS, Kurra S, Lercher P, Vallet M, Yano T, Guski R, Felscher-Suhr U, Schumer R (2001). Standardized general-purpose noise reaction questions for community noise surveys: research and a recommendation. *J Sound Vibr* 242: 641-679.
- Meloni T, Rosenheck A (1995). Choice of frequency-weighting for the evaluation of weapon noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 97: 3636-3641.
- Schomer PD (1985). Assessment of community response to impulsive noise. *J Acoust Soc Am* 77: 520-535.
- Schultz TJ (1978). Synthesis of social surveys on noise annoyance. *J Acoust Soc Am* 64: 377-405.
- Schweizerische Eidgenossenschaft (1986). Lärmschutz-Verordnung vom 15. Dezember 1986 (LSV) [SR 814.41], <http://www.admin.ch/ch/d/sr/8/814.41.de.pdf>.
- Vos J (2001). On the annoyance caused by impulse sounds produced by small, medium-large, and large firearms. *J Acoust Soc Am* 109: 244-253.
- Zimmer K, Ellermeier W (1998). Ein Kurzfragebogen zur Erfassung der Lärmempfindlichkeit. *Umweltpsychologie* 2: 54-63.

## Effects of science-based noise control laws, standards and policies

Wayne R. Lundberg\*

Aerospace Engineer, 3312 Braddock St., Kettering OH 45420-1203, USA

\*corresponding author: e-mail: wayne29rl@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

The US Noise Control Act of 1972 (NCA 1972) directs the US Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and Department of Defense (DoD) to develop separate standards and polices regulating source noise. The current Federal Aviation Regulation Part 36 (FAR 2002) compels use of Aerospace Recommended Practices (ARP) and noise exposure methods which compare with scientifically developed and approved International Organization for Standardization (ISO) methods. Annual average noise metrics also do not afford the public the full benefits of scientific research. This paper will advocate advances in two areas: 1- atmospheric attenuation of aeroacoustic noise using the acoustical model ISO 9613-1 (1993); 2- seasonal averaged noise exposure level policies and practices. Scientific improvements in either area would provide more fidelity for estimating biological effects and human response. (1) Atmospheric attenuation discrepancies primarily affect noise analyses of high-performance aircraft and rockets. Aerospace noise predictions are effected by range-dependant high-frequency discrepancies from all louder (than ~stage 3) sources. Aviation noise exposure estimates applying SAE (1975) ARP 866A under-predict levels affecting nearby communities under most weather conditions. Studies of high-performance military aircraft and rockets indicate that ISO 9613-1 may be extended for application to all aerospace sources. (2) Annual-averaged noise exposure fails to account for seasonal variations in atmospheric effects, aircraft performance and airport operations. Science-based noise control laws, standards and policies are thus practicable, compelled by Environmental Management Systems, and benefit aviation and community noise control.

### INTRODUCTION

Biological effects of noise in the environment are often predicted using Effective Perceived Noise Level (EPNL) or Day-Night average noise Level (DNL) metrics. This paper considers two primary approaches that could improve the fidelity of community noise prediction metrics in comparison to actual noise environs and sources. It is asserted without discussion that the proposed methods, when refined for standard application, would serve to better predict biological effects and thus enable an improved regulatory approach for future aerospace noise sources.

The historical development of aircraft noise regulations preceded scientific understanding of aerospace sources and environmental propagation effects. Nonetheless, the compelling need to regulate aircraft noise led the US Congress to direct Federal agencies to prescribe standards and regulations respecting noise (NCA 1972 section 4). Military weapons were exempted from explicit regulation (NCA 1972 section 3) but their community noise is limited by the practical application of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA 1969). Application of noise estimates for NEPA planning activities has the potential to avoid science-based environmental impact assessments to the extent that public agencies allow.

Empirical modeling of aircraft noise propagation was employed using many aircraft measurements that were available in the 1970's. The US Society of Automotive En-

gineers developed a series of Aerospace Recommended Practices designed to measure aircraft noise and to model environmental propagation to the extent that it was able. Atmospheric attenuation of sound is fundamental to all empirical, and scientific, acoustical methods and was modeled by SAE (1975) ARP 866A. The FAA prescribes it explicitly in US aviation regulations (FAR 2002) at section H36.113. Aircraft noise propagation models of excess ground attenuation and lateral attenuation require modeling of atmospheric attenuation during data analyses.

The sciences of aeroacoustics and sound propagation in the outdoor environment have progressed considerably since SAE (1975) was developed. Ray-tracing acoustics has been studied and validated to model atmospheric refraction of acoustic noise (Pierce 1994). Atmospheric absorption has been researched sufficiently to produce both US national (ANSI 1995) and international (ISO 1993) standard models. Excess ground attenuation and lateral attenuation are known to be the result of source-receiver geometry and ground absorption (Delany & Bazley 1971; Chessell 1977), although time-averaged propagation through turbulent air reduces ground-absorption effects.

Nonetheless, US aircraft noise compatible-use prediction models have not yet adopted a science-based approach in their implementation. This is partly due to a known discrepancy in model predictions of high-frequency noise measured from high-amplitude sources. The term high-amplitude sources generally refers to aerospace propulsion systems capable of powering supersonic flight.

Development and fielding of high-speed civil transport aircraft is dependent on accurate flight noise prediction models applicable to their high-performance engines, as well as acceptance of the well-understood science of sonic boom propagation. Supersonic civil aircraft airframe and engine designs benefit directly from the acoustical science derived for use with military high-performance jet aircraft.

The sciences of aeroacoustics and outdoor noise propagation are well-developed and, with adequate support, capable of being implemented in aerospace laws, standards and policies. This paper will discuss the extent to which the fidelity of community noise predictions are influenced by current purely empirical methods. To that extent, existing regulatory approaches effect aerospace engineering and development of the international air transport system including supersonic civil aviation.

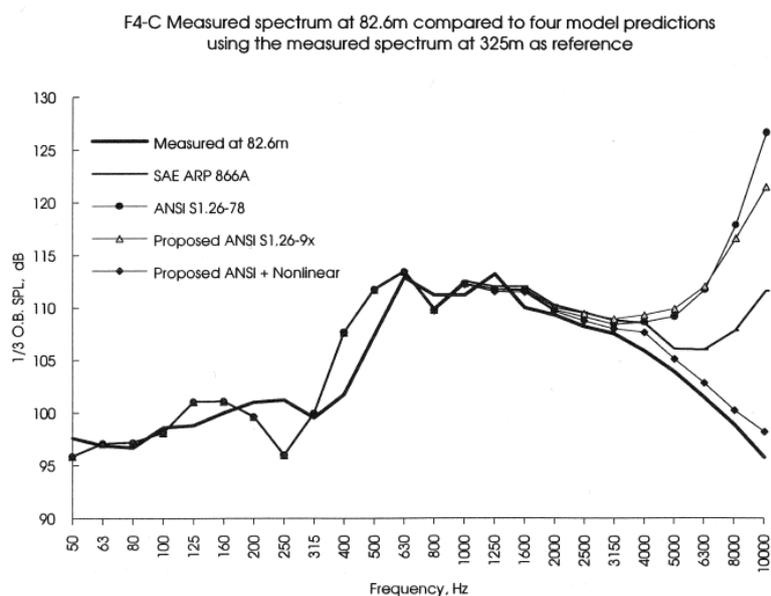
## **ATMOSPHERIC ATTENUATION**

Atmospheric absorption theory and practice has long been suspected as the cause of discrepancies between theory and aircraft noise measurements at high frequencies (Bass et al. 1995). Although Morfey & Howell (1981) concluded that nonlinear propagation effects were responsible, the extremely complex time-domain computations required, coupled with legitimate concerns about measurement instrumentation (Joppa et al. 1994), effectively delayed productive research of this acoustic phenomenon.

Nonlinear propagation of noise is a finite-amplitude effect in which the waveform steepens with distance. It appears in flight/launch noise measurements initially as a broadening of high-amplitude spectra (weak nonlinearity), and with higher amplitudes small shocks form at long ranges (strong nonlinearity). In the trans-sonic regime, these small shocks join with near-field shock waves created by supersonic flight, which would otherwise dissipate, yielding sonic boom (pure nonlinear) propagation.

Further evidence of weak nonlinear effects was afforded by Lundberg (1994a) and eventually confirmed by (Gee et al. 2005; Falco et al. 2006). The computationally intense time-domain methods of Gee et al. (2005) and others substantiate the frequency-domain methods proposed by Lundberg (2003, 2006).

Although the empirical SAE ARP 866A model incorporates nonlinear effects owing to the use of C-135A high-amplitude noise data, it cannot be extended to account for this source-dependent effect. Figure 1 shows the nature of the discrepancy at high frequencies for an old fighter aircraft, and that both ANSI S1.26-95 and ISO 9613-1 models are able to be extended to incorporate nonlinear atmospheric attenuation.



**Figure 1:** Comparison of SAE ARP 866A to ANSI S1.26-78, (then-proposed) ANSI S1.26-95 and ANSI S1.26-95 with inclusion of weak nonlinear effects (Lundberg 1994a). ISO 9613-1 is closely comparable to ANSI S1.26-95.

The difference between ANSI S1.26-78 and -95 results are due to extensive research of atmospheric absorption and filter effects (Joppa et al. 1994; Bass et al. 1995).

## SCIENCE OF NOISE CONTROL OF AEROSPACE SOURCES

The regulatory distinction between civil, military aircraft and rocket noise emissions becomes increasingly blurred with the advance of aerospace engineering. As the science of aeroacoustics of high-performance aircraft engine/airframes advances to facilitate practical designs, environmental noise prediction methods must also advance to facilitate the fielding of supersonic civil and military vehicles.

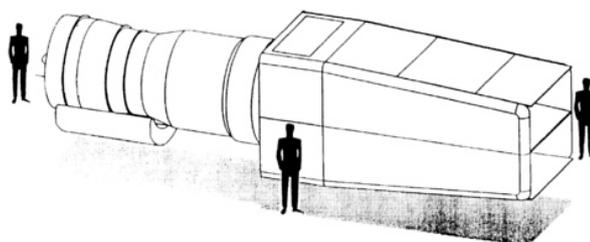
The following subsections briefly discuss legal, technological and economic factors that presently apply to military and civil aircraft noise constraints and roughly how the respective programs would be affected by science-based noise control laws.

### Civil Aircraft

The FAR Part 36 approach to regulating civil aircraft limits noise produced by individual aircraft. Noise-reducing technology often takes the form of higher engine bypass ratios, in which cool air is mixed with hot combustion jet before being ejected. Civil aircraft powered by lower bypass engine designs (e.g. JT8D series) require advanced noise suppression retrofitting to comply with Stage 4 (ICAO Chapter 4). This retrofit technology is currently designed into proposed supersonic business jets.

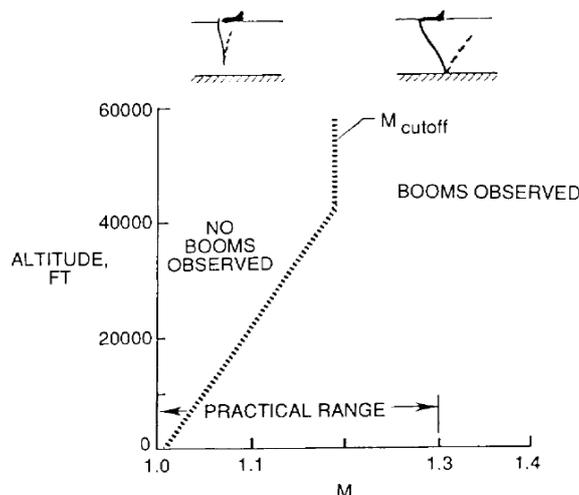
Economics of prospective supersonic aircraft include operation at airports serving densely populated communities. However, un-suppressed military supersonic aircraft routinely operate in airports serving less dense communities owing in large part to their contribution to local economies.

A crucial technological and economic limiting factor to development of large commercial supersonic civil aircraft was compliance with Stage 3 limits, as discussed by the Committee on High Speed Research (1997) and illustrated by the conceptual mixer-ejector design in Figure 2.



**Figure 2:** Conceptual commercial supersonic civil aircraft engine and nozzle, without air intake. Courtesy of NASA

Supersonic aircraft research has demonstrated application of airframe shaping as a means to minimize sonic boom. Furthermore, sonic booms may not reach the ground as they propagate by pure nonlinear attenuation. FAA regulations hinder prospective supersonic aircraft operations by limiting flight speeds to less than Mach 1 rather than a scientific limit to achieve boomless flight (Pierce 1988, Figure 3).



**Figure 3:** Conditions for boomless flight (Pierce 1988)

Possible large supersonic or hypersonic vehicles are not likely to be economically viable without recourse to environmental assessment methods (NEPA 1969). Compatible use zoning as an aerospace vehicle constraint could substantially reduce mixer-ejector designs but requires operations far away from affected communities.

### Military Aircraft

The US DoD has developed a policy which requires new transport aircraft, whose mission includes operation in domestic civil and foreign airfields, to comply with the latest FAR Part 36 amendments. Multi-billion-dollar aircraft re-engine programs have substantially reduced the number of US military aircraft that are incapable of compliance with FAR Part 36 Stage 3 (harmonized with ICAO Annex 16 Chapter 3).

Other military transport and supersonic aircraft must comply with the US National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA 1969) by preparing Environmental Impact Statements using DNL contours. The noise produced by each aircraft model is combined with their operations model to predict DNL contours. Local communities develop compatible-use zoning ordinances accordingly. There is a common perception that military aircraft are 'unregulated' noise sources, due to their exemption from NCA 72. However, the combination of local compatible-use zoning ordinances and determination to maximize flight operations compels use of noise abatement procedures. Thus, the number of operations of modern turbojets is affected by historic noisiness and compatible uses of predecessor aircraft. It is thus beneficial from a flight training operations standpoint to implement noise reduction technologies (e.g. Nesbitt et al. 2006) in developmental engines and require designs capable of noise abatement departures. Figure 4 shows an example of the new F-35 fighter aircraft engine with chevron nozzles.

An engineering policy to design-in noise abatement approaches could be applied to future civil aerospace vehicles, particularly any that are over-constrained by Stage 4.



**Figure 4:** F135-PW-100 engine test illustrating noise-reducing chevron nozzle implementation in a high-performance jet engine (courtesy wikipedia)

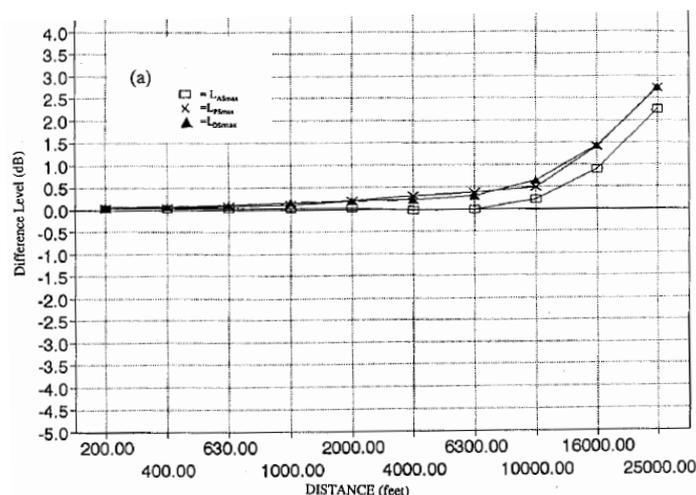
## **NOISE CONTROL OF AEROSPACE OPERATIONS BY SEASON**

Both EPNL and DNL metrics average sound exposure over the entire year, while including night-time sleep disturbance penalties. There are essentially three reasons to consider regulatory implementation of seasonal-averaged noise exposure metrics. First, regional weather affects atmospheric propagation through both attenuation and refraction. Second, colder winter air is more dense, which is beneficial to both airframe lift and engine performance. Third, daily operations at most major airports vary by a few percent between summer and winter seasons. Overall departures tend to be slightly more frequent in summer when aircraft are less able to gain altitude. The first two effects warrant discussion in the context of advocating regulatory changes.

### **Weather effects sound propagation**

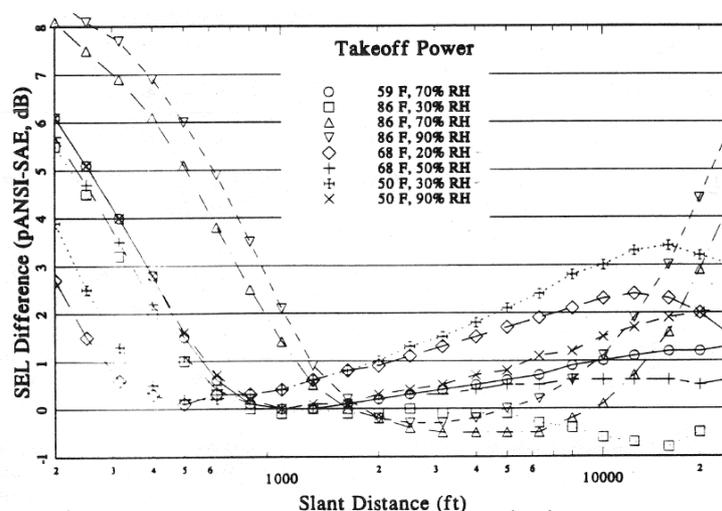
The FAA conducted studies (Rickley & Fleming 1998; Reheman et al. 2002) to consider application of ISO 9613-1 in the US civil aircraft noise certification and prediction programs. These studies determined that the SAE ARP 866A method is nearly as accurate for civil aircraft except at "the extreme limits of the current FAR part 36 test window" (Rickley & Fleming 1998). A *similar discrepancy exists in noise prediction models*. Figure 5 shows representative results of analyses pertaining to turbofan aircraft, where weather conditions adversely affect the results at long range. Although "the exact method presented in both the ISO and ANSI standards was considered

the reference or 'gold standard'... it yields increases in predicted DNL or EPNL which would *slightly* adversely impact compatible use zoning.



**Figure 5:** Comparison of noise-distance curves: ANSI/ISO Pure-Tone Mid-band Frequency Method minus SAE ARP 866A, reference 25°C, 70 % relative humidity (Rickley & Fleming 1998)

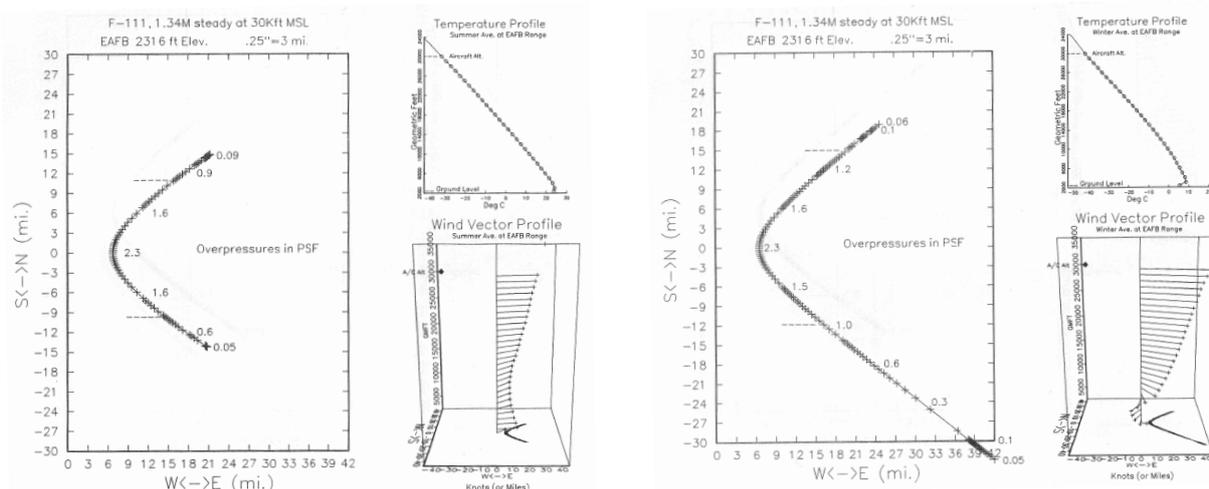
Sound exposures predicted by applying the science behind ISO/ANSI methods yield more significant results for high-performance aircraft engines. Earlier sensitivity analysis for low-bypass turbojet engines (Lundberg 1994a) show similarly increased predictions using the ISO/ANSI method. The incomplete atmospheric attenuation (neglecting nonlinear propagation) model for high-amplitude aerospace sources appears to exacerbate the discrepancy near the source (Figure 6). Since nonlinear propagation shifts acoustic energy into more hearing-sensitive high-frequencies, extension of the ISO/ANSI methods to correctly account for nonlinear propagation would both eliminate the near-field model discrepancy while exacerbating increased sound exposures at long ranges relevant to communities' planning for compatible uses. The empirical SAE ARP 866A method cannot effectively be extended to account for nonlinear effects since that would require extensive measurement and data-reduction of many different high-performance aircraft.



**Figure 6:** Discrepancy between SAE ARP 866A method prediction of SEL attenuation from laboratory measurements as modeled by the (then-proposed) ANSI S1.26-95, for an F-4C aircraft in takeoff power (Lundberg 1994a)

### Weather affects acoustic refraction

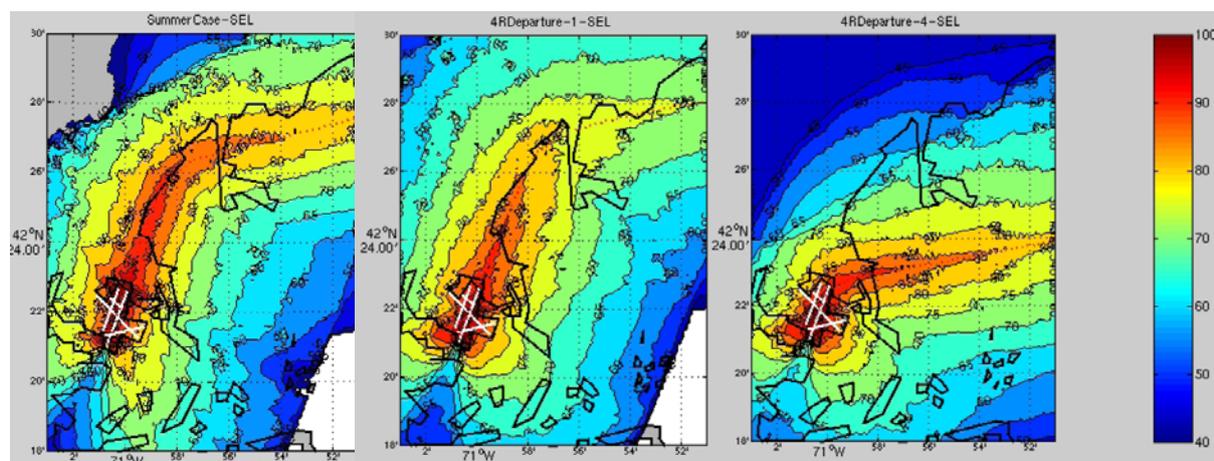
Acoustic refraction depends on atmospheric wind-vector and temperature gradients. Since these meteorological variables change statistically of any season, scientifically exact methods for determining representative refractive atmospheres for each season are quite complex. Such methods must account for acoustic energy averaging over the season. Calculations by Lundberg (1994b) estimate seasonal acoustic refractive effects using the TRAPS 89 sonic boom model (Figure 7).



**Figure 7:** Estimation of seasonal acoustic refraction effects using sonic boom ray-tracing methods for F-111 operations at Edwards AFB Military Operating Area, summer (left) and winter (right) (Lundberg 1994b)

### Weather effects aircraft performance

The International Center for Air Transportation (Huber et al. 2003, Figure 8) developed a single-event aircraft noise simulator, NOISIM, which implements modern sciences of acoustic propagation in the outdoor environmental as well as weather effects on aircraft performance. While dramatic reductions in community noise exposure were documented for specific departures, such results are tempered by the multiple aircraft operations involved in long-term average noise exposure predictions.



**Figure 8:** SEL contours for a single departure in summer (left) with standard climb rate, winter (center) with cold-air climb rate and winter (right) taking advantage of additional lift produced by colder air to turn seaward earlier (Huber et al. 2003; reproduced with permission by MIT)

## RECOMMENDATIONS

Minor technical issues remain to be resolved to establish science-based noise control laws, standards and policies. Supersonic overland boomless flight is understood. Use of ISO 9613-1 for certification requires analysis of various third-octave band filters. Frequency-domain calculation of nonlinear aeroacoustic effects is achievable. Methods for seasonal-averaged noise exposure levels require further study.

## REFERENCES

ANSI (1995). ANSI S1.26-Method for calculation of the absorption of sound by the atmosphere. New York, N.Y.: American National Standards Institute, Committee S1, Acoustics.

Bass HE, Sutherland LC, Zuckerwar AJ, Blackstock DT, Hester DM (1995). Atmospheric absorption of sound: further developments. *J Acoust Soc Am* 97: 680-683.

Chessell CI (1977). Propagation of noise along a finite impedance boundary. *J Acoust Soc Am* 62: 825-834.

Committee on High Speed Research, Aeronautics and Space Engineering Board (1997). U.S. Supersonic Commercial Aircraft: Assessing NASA's High Speed Research Program. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences, Division on Engineering and Physical Sciences.

Delany ME, Bazley EN (1971). A note on the effect of ground absorption in the measurement of aircraft noise. *J Sound Vibr* 16: 315-322.

Falco LE, Atchley AA, Gee KL (2006). Investigation of a single-point nonlinearity indicator in the propagation of high-amplitude jet noise. In: 12<sup>th</sup> AIAA/CEAS Aeroacoustics Conference, Conf Paper 2529. Washington, DC: AIAA.

FAR, Federal Aviation Regulation (2002). Part 36: Noise Standards: Aircraft Type and Airworthiness Certification. Washington, DC: US Federal Aviation Administration.

Gee KL, Gabrielson TB, Atchley AA, Sparrow VW (2005). Preliminary analysis of nonlinearity in military jet aircraft noise propagation. *AIAA J* 43: 1398-1401.

Huber J, Clarke JB, Maloney S (2003). Aircraft noise impact under diverse weather conditions. In: 9<sup>th</sup> AIAA/CEAS Aeroacoustics Conference, Conf Paper 3276.

ISO (1993). ISO 9613-1: Acoustics – Attenuation of sound during propagation outdoors – Part 1: Calculation of the absorption of sound by the atmosphere. Geneva: International Organization for Standardization, Committee ISO/TC 43, Acoustics, Sub-Committee SC 1, Noise.

Joppa PD, Sutherland LC, Zuckerwar AJ (1994). Filter effects in analysis of noise bands. In: 128<sup>th</sup> Acoustical Society of America meeting, Paper 2aNS5, Austin, TX.

Lundberg WR (1994a). Nonlinear aeroacoustics: Experimental evidence from the F-4C. In: Havelock DI, Stinson MR (eds.): Proceedings of the 6<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Long-Range Sound Propagation: 1-20.

Lundberg WR (1994b). Seasonal sonic boom propagation prediction. AL/OE-TR-1994-0132. Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, OH: US Dept of Defense, Armstrong Laboratory.

Lundberg WR (2003). Prediction of nonlinear acoustic propagation effects for high-intensity aerospace noise sources in the natural far-field environment. PhD Dissertation, University of Dayton, Dayton, OH.

Lundberg WR (2006). Extent of nonlinear aeroacoustic propagation from single frequency-domain measurements. In: 12<sup>th</sup> AIAA/CEAS Aeroacoustics Conference, Conf Paper 2702, AIAA, Washington, DC.

Morfey CL, Howell GP (1981). Nonlinear propagation of aircraft noise in the atmosphere. *AIAA J* 19: 986-992.

NCA, Noise Control Act (1972). 42 US Code 4901 et seq. Public Law 92-574, amended 1976, 1978, 1988.

NEPA, National Environmental Policy Act (1969). 42 US Code 4321-4347, Public Law 91-190, amended 1975, 1982.

Nesbitt E, Mengle V, Czech M, Callender B, Thomas R (2006). Flight test results for uniquely tailored propulsion-airframe aeroacoustic chevrons: community noise. In: 12<sup>th</sup> AIAA/CEAS Aeroacoustics Conference, Conf Paper 2438, AIAA, Washington, DC.

Pierce AD (1988). Atmospheric effects. In: Status of sonic boom methodology and understanding. NASA Conference Publication 3027. Hampton, VA.

Pierce AD (1994). Acoustics, an introduction to its physical principles and applications. American Institute of Physics, College Park, MD.

Reherman CN, Roof CJ, Fleming GG (2002). SAE ARP 866A vs. ISO 9613-1/ANSI S1.26-1995: A sensitivity analysis comparing two procedures for adjusting as-measured spectra to reference conditions. Cambridge, MA: US Dept of Transportation, Volpe National Transportation Systems Center.

Rickley EJ, Fleming GG (1998). Computing the absorption of sound by the atmosphere and its applicability to aircraft noise certification. Cambridge, MA: US Dept of Transportation, Volpe National Transportation Systems Center.

SAE (1975). ARP 866A Standard values of atmospheric absorption as a function of temperature and humidity. Warrenton, PA: Society of Automotive Engineers, Committee A-21, Aerospace Recommended Practice No. 866A.

## **Consideration elements for a legislation on the airport noise: The Italian experience**

Salvatore Curcuruto, Rosalba Silvaggio\*, Francesca Sacchetti, Giuseppe Marsico  
APAT, Italian National Agency for Environmental Protection and Technical Services

\* corresponding author: e-mail: rosalba.silvaggio@apat.it

### **INTRODUCTION**

The management of the airport noise in Italy is based on a specific regulation that takes into account also the Italian morphologic characteristics of the territory and the high urbanization which do not allow to have wide free areas to be used for the development of the airports.

The Italian law which rules the noise caused by the air transport has to manage several requirements, i.e. the needs of the inhabitants who live near the airports, the development needs of the airport traffic, which generally causes also the growth of the airport infrastructures, the possible limitations to the territorial planning near the towns.

As a consequence, the related law is quite complex and it is proved by the big amount of the Italian decrees on this subject and by the fact that it has taken a long time to get a full capacity.

The national legislative approach is based on different lines of action, concerning the characterization of areas close to the airport, with noise limit values fixed, the definition of measurement methodology and anti-noise procedures, the duty of utilization of monitoring system, the classification of the national airports on the basis of the noise let out on the surrounding areas, the duty of adoption of reclamation measures in case of the overcoming of the limits, the restrictions of the air traffic at night.

### **ITALIAN FRAMEWORK RULES**

Over the years air transportation and the related air movement have become more and more huge and a specific regulation must be adopted to manage the item in a strategic and sustainable way according also to the growth of the towns and the needs of the population.

In Italy, two years later the issue of the framework law n. 447 of the 1995 on acoustic pollution, several decrees have been published in order to make operative this law.

The entire Italian legislation has got the aim to get the following lines of action:

- characterization of areas close to the airport, in order to fix noise limit for each area according to the different uses of the areas;
- definition of specific measurement methodology of the air transport noise;
- definition of anti-noise procedure for each airport which must be respected by airplanes during taking off and landing phases and during land operations;
- duty of utilization of monitoring system in continuous of the airport noise in order to guarantee and check the respect of the limits for protecting people, controlling noise let out by the airplanes, verifying the actions achieved against noise;
- classification of the national airports on the basis of the noise let out on the surrounding areas;
- duty of adoption of reclamation measures in case of the overcoming of the limits;

- restrictions of the air traffic at night.

All the above lines of action are included into the following decrees.

- Decree 31/10/97 on Measurement methodology of airport noise;
- Decree n.496, 11th December 1997, on regulations for the reduction of acoustic pollution caused by civil aircrafts;
- Decree 20/5/99 which defines criteria for the design of monitoring systems for controlling acoustic pollution levels close to the airports and criteria for the airport classification related to the acoustic pollution level;
- Decree 3/12/99 regarding anti noise measures and respect areas in the airports;
- Decree n.476, 9th November 1999, on the ban of air traffic at night.

According to these decrees, each Italian airport devoted to civil transportation must provide a set up of a continuous monitoring system around the airport area able to get possible overtaking of fixed limits connecting this information with data and flight path of the aircraft which has generated the overtaking.

This measure allows to control the acoustic climate around the airport areas and allows to impose economic sanctions if the fixed limits or the anti noise measures are not respected.

Moreover, each airport must constitute a Commission whose duties are the followings:

- classification of the airport according to the acoustic pollution produced, on the basis of the following parameters: extension of the airport area, extension of the three acoustic areas, extension of the residential areas which are into the pertinence zones, house density in each pertinence zone. On the basis of these parameters it is possible to get indices which allow to classify the airport;
- provide the anti noise measures for the airport on the basis of general criteria of the Italian decrees; the main objective is the optimisation of the noise aircraft noise at land in order to safeguard as best it is possible the exposed population;
- provide the definition of the three pertinence zones as requested by the specific decree 3/12/99, according to the different noise limit established by the decree itself.

Moreover, it is the duty of the airport managing Company to identify and to propose to the Municipality where the airport is located a noise reclamation plan, whereas it will be duty of the Municipality the adoption of the plan and its adaptation according to the Municipality acoustic reclamation plan as stated by the framework law n. 447/1995 on acoustic pollution.

The last act of the airport regulation is the restriction of the air traffic at night, except for medical or emergency or Italian State flights, or if there is a specific Ministerial authorization.

## **EXPERIENCES**

Since 1997, when the first decree on air noise was published, each airport has worked with the above said aims. During these ten years, many experiences have been carried out, both positive and negative, useful to analyse the legislation itself.

Particularly, for some of them the development of the airports and their infrastructures in a sustainable way, increasing the value of the airport, as a power of economic and social development, respecting the territory and improving the environmental conditions, has represented the main objective.

This is the experience of the Bologna “G. Marconi” airport, which has evaluated the actions for reducing noise in a balanced approach, known, at now, at world level.

The elements examined have been the following:

- Technologic development;
- Procedures of flight;
- Airport infrastructures;
- Acoustic monitoring;
- Use of sound adsorbing barriers;
- ISO 14001 certification;
- Acoustic zoning;
- Environmental communication.

All of the elements of the balanced approach have been managed in a participative way, taking into account the input of the all stakeholders involved in the building up of the G. Marconi airport.

The aim has been to share the principles of sustainability like the following:

- Balance between the law for noise reduction, need of flight security, and objectives of airport and air space capability;
- Effective politics for land use around the airport area and for land-side accessibility in order to reduce local emissions;
- Balance between disturb reduction, economic aspects and free competition, protection of employment;
- Scientific evaluation of local source of atmospheric pollution in order to understand reasons and responsibilities and realistic attribution of mitigation duties;
- Flight path and procedures which make more efficient the use of the air space, shortening the distance in order to reduce consumptions and global emissions.

The International Airport of Naples represents another good experience. According to the Italian law, the Commission had realized the main objectives as:

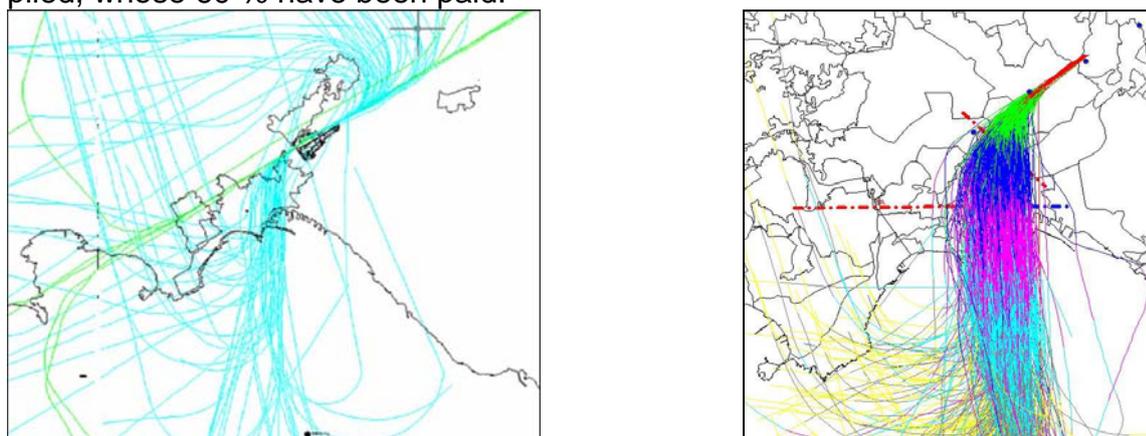
- Definition of the noise procedures;
- Acoustic zoning;
- Indices of acoustic classification of the airport;
- Achievement of a noise monitoring system;
- Collection of economic sanctions.

The zones of Capodimonte, Vomero, Posillipo, characterized by a high density of population, are nearest the airport, and they are interested by take off and landing operations (Figure1).



**Figure 1:** Airport of Naples and the areas interested. Source: Noise Airport Commission

The noise abatement procedures and the administrative sanctions, started in 2006, avoid the high dispersion of the routes of the airplanes in the areas mentioned above (Figures 2 and 3), with a percentage of procedures respected that grown up from 26 % in May 2001 to 97 % in May 2007. More than 5,000 sanctions have been applied, whose 60 % have been paid.



**Figures 2 and 3:** The situation before (on the left, Figure 2) and after (on the right, Figure 3) the application of the noise abatement procedures. Source: Noise Airport Commission

The airport of Milano Malpensa has carried out an experience regarding the health effects associated with exposure to aircraft noise. The airport was included in the project HYENA (Hypertension and Exposure to Noise near Airports), developed in 2003-2006 period. The project aim is to assess the impacts on cardiovascular health of noise generated by aircraft and road traffic.

In particular, two of the specific objectives are the analysis of the exposure-response relationship in adults between long-term exposure to airport related noise and high blood pressure and the analysis of the impact of aircraft noise on stress hormone levels. The research includes cross-sectional studies near six major European airports: Germany (Berlin Tegel), Italy (Milano Malpensa), Greece (Athens), Netherlands (Amsterdam Schiphol), Sweden (Stockholm Arlanda), United Kingdom (London Heathrow).

A total of 4,861 persons between 45 and 70 years old, who have lived at least 5 years near the selected airports, have been selected using noise contours related to the acoustic characterization of the airports. In Italy the study, coordinated by ARPA Piemonte, in cooperation with ASL Novara, ASL Varese, ARPA Lombardia, had in-

volved 12 Municipalities, with 753 persons selected from different aircraft noise exposure categories, in order to have a wide range of exposures. For the assessment of the noise exposure and health effects the blood pressure and stress hormones (cortisol in saliva) were collected and investigated.

Some interesting results are:

- the percentage of persons affected by hypertension in the areas analysed is, respectively, 48.8 % in the UK, 54.6 % in Germany, 51.9 % in the Netherlands, 52.0 % in Sweden, Greece 57.0 % and 52.1 % in Italy. These values are greater than the data, up to now, published;
- there was a statistically significant relationship between exposure to noise, considering air and road traffic, and the risk of hypertension;
- considering the A weighted noise equivalent level of 1 minute (LAeq1min) and 15 minutes (LAeq15min), in night-time noise exposure, an increase in blood pressure was observed over 15 minutes intervals in which an aircraft event occurs.

The HYENA study, which is the first multicenter research designed to assess the effects of exposure to aircraft and road traffic noise on blood pressure and cardiovascular disease, has confirmed the presence of the effects of long-term noise exposure on the prevalence of hypertension and the acute effects analysed in night-time exposure.

## **STATE OF ART**

During these ten years, since the publication of the framework law n. 447 on acoustic pollution, the environmental acoustic Commission about air noise were established in all national airports, in different periods and with different progresses reached in the activities carried out.

Particularly:

- the definition of the airport area, which represents the most important act of planning, able to allow subsequently the optimisation of the extension of the considered area and the population involved, was defined by the infrastructure in percentage of 60 %;
- 30 % of the airport infrastructure have started a noise monitoring system, in some case fully operative, in other case in the phase of start up;
- the noise abatement measures were defined only in few airports;
- the definition of the three areas according to the different limit values established by law was carried out by three airports;
- the indices able to classify the airport were identified only by an infrastructure;
- there is any Noise Containment and Abatement Plan for the air infrastructures.

## **Positive elements**

Even though in presence of a complex legislative system, there are many facts, undoubtedly positive, which may suggest interesting proposals, i.e.:

- the possibility, supplied by the law, to develop and to share the process with the stakeholders, especially with the Local Administrations, even though this may introduce more difficulties in the processes;
- the characterization of the territory, where the presence of the airport infrastructure is undoubtedly a problem, searching a balance between sustainable environmental impacts and the possibility of a future growth of the infrastructure;

- the continuous control of the noise emissions allowed by the monitoring system;
- the possibility to inform the community, using the monitored data, about the noise characterization of the area, through web site dedicated, reports or newsletters;
- the application of economic sanctions towards air companies, in the presence of the non-observance of the abatement noise measures, causing excessive noise emissions. The amount may be used to projects noise abatement plans and to achieve a better acoustic quality of the area close to the airport.

In Italy the implementation of the legislation system has allowed, in a few years, to create specific acoustic competences, especially in the air traffic noise, permitting the development of the specific topic, also it has allowed to define, with the cooperation of the technicians working in the airport managing Companies and in the Local Agencies for Environmental Protection, instruments and methodologies for the continuous noise monitoring, making the methods of acquisition, analysis and management of the noise data more accurate and appropriate.

### **Critical aspects**

The enforcement of the national law underlines also the problems and the critical aspects existing, i.e.:

- in some experiences the presence of many local municipalities which emphasizes the own interests, due to the complexity of the territory, inside Noise Airport Commissions, causes conflict of interests and delay in the activities, but also a chance for an implementation of the different hypothesis proposed by the administrations;
- another reason of conflict inside working Commissions is the obligation to share all the choices, regarding the input noise data for the mathematical program utilized, i.e.: flows and entities of air traffic, airplanes paths, stops of airplanes, technical characteristics of the airplanes;
- the utilization of an acoustical air traffic noise parameter,  $L_{va}$ , which is different from environmental noise parameter,  $L_{eq}$ , using to evaluate the acoustic classification of the areas close to the airport, causes difficulties, especially drawing comparison in boundary situations and in presence of actions belonging to the different policy makers;
- the insufficient knowledge of the distribution of the population does not allow a correct and adequate valuation of the people exposed to the air traffic noise;
- the need to improve studies on the effects of noise exposure on human health;
- the lack of a deadline about the duties provided by law and the absence of the economic sanctions creates delay in the process;
- the implementation of END 2002/49/CE, carried out in Italy by the Decree 194/2005, makes changes in different aspects regarding the current national law, for instance the use of new acoustical parameter  $L_{den}$ .

### **CONCLUSIONS**

According to the Italian national legislative actions there are some airport experiences which can be shared among the other Italian airport or to foreign Countries.

Particularly, when the aim to develop the airports and their infrastructures in a sustainable way, increasing the value of the airport, as a power of economic and social development, looking also at the territory and improving the environmental conditions has been respected.

Especially, in one of these experiences, the activities carried out essentially involving Companies, with specific meeting, with information towards new operators, with the involvement and participation of the pilots and with the presence of economic sanctions, have allowed to obtain, in two years, the respect of the noise abatement measures with a percentage of 97 %.

In another experience, the implementation of some aspects provided by the European Directive 2002/30/CE, which introduces duties and procedures for the operative restrictions in order to control the noise airport emission in the Community, with particular reference to the idea of “Balanced Approach”, has been realized. Many activities were carried out in order to achieve the control of the noise emissions: a continuous monitoring system, new flight procedures, structural modification and noise abatement action in the airport, but the more interesting action concerning the planning of the districts close to the infrastructure, in cooperation with the local municipality. In this case, in six years, a reduction of 5 dB of medium value  $L_{va}$  is achieved, with an increase of the air traffic of 50 %.

The research related to health effects associated with public exposure to aircraft noise carried out in Milano Malpensa surrounding is very important for the cooperation and the comparison with other airports situations, for the methods carried out and for the results obtained and it may be a reference frame for other studies and for a thorough analysis of the problem.

These experiences emphasize the aspects of an effective management, able to manage an important noise source without excessive penalization on it, searching a balance between noise abatement measures, needs of flight safety, targets about the growth of the airport infrastructure, effective policy of the land use of the territory close to the airport, mitigation of the annoyance, economic aspects regarding the competitive system and the security of the employment.

## REFERENCES

Decree 31/10/97 on Measurement methodology of airport noise.

Decree n.496, 11<sup>th</sup> December 1997, on regulations for the reduction of acoustic pollution caused by civil aircrafts.

Decree 20/5/99 on criteria for the design of monitoring systems for controlling acoustic pollution levels close to the airports and criteria for the airport classification related to the acoustic pollution level.

Decree 3/12/99 on anti noise measures and respect areas in the airports.

Decree n.476, 9<sup>th</sup> November 1999, on the ban of air traffic at night.

Haralabidis AS, Dimakopoulou K, Vigna-Taglianti F, Giampaolo M, Borgini A, Dudley ML, Pershagen G, Bluhm G, Houthuijs D, Babisch W, Velonakis M, Katsouyanni K, Jarup L, HYENA Consortium (2008). Acute effects of night-time noise exposure on blood pressure in populations living near airports. *Eur Heart J* 29: 658-664.

<http://www.hyena.eu.com/>

[http://www.arpa.piemonte.it/upload/dl/Rapporto\\_Stato\\_Ambiente/Rapporto\\_Stato\\_Ambiente\\_2006/cap\\_11\\_rumore.pdf](http://www.arpa.piemonte.it/upload/dl/Rapporto_Stato_Ambiente/Rapporto_Stato_Ambiente_2006/cap_11_rumore.pdf)

[http://www3.imperial.ac.uk/newsandeventspggrp/imperialcollege/newssummary/news\\_13-2-2008-10-14-29?newsid=27774](http://www3.imperial.ac.uk/newsandeventspggrp/imperialcollege/newssummary/news_13-2-2008-10-14-29?newsid=27774)

Italian National Framework Law n. 447 of the 1995 on acoustic pollution.

Jarup L, Dudley ML, Babisch W, Houthuijs D, Swart W, Pershagen G, Bluhm G, Katsouyanni K, Velonakis M, Cadum E, Vigna-Taglianti F, HYENA Consortium (2005). Hypertension and exposure to noise near airports (HYENA) - Study design and noise exposure assessment. *Environ Health Perspect* 113: 1473-1478.

Jarup L, Babisch W, Houthuijs D, Pershagen G, Katsouyanni K, Cadum E, Dudley M-L, Savigny P, Seiffert I, Swart W, Breugelmans O, Bluhm G, Selander J, Haralabidis A, Dimakopoulou K, Sourtzi P, Velonakis M, VignaTaglianti F, HYENA study team (2008). Hypertension and exposure to noise near airports - the HYENA study. *Environ Health Perspect* 116: 329-333.

## **Using acoustic data to manage air tour noise in national parks**

Frank Turina

National Park Service Natural Sounds Program

Correspondence: frank\_turina@nps.gov

In 2000, Congress passed the National Parks Air Tour Management Act (NPATMA) requiring the National Park Service (NPS) and Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) to cooperatively develop air tour management plans for all national parks where sight-seeing air tours were offered. Since NPATMA was passed, FAA and NPS have worked together to develop monitoring protocols, acoustic metrics, and methods for modeling and analyzing acoustic conditions. In addition, procedures for characterizing noise impacts from air tour aircraft were developed. Impact analysis includes the development of acceptable thresholds for noise impacts to wildlife, cultural resources, visitor experience, and other park resources and values. This paper discusses methods used to determine natural and existing ambient sound levels in national parks and to identify, measure and describe impacts from air tour noise. The result of the process is the development of policies and plans for determining air tour routes, operation levels (number of flights/year), and other operating parameters that air tour operators must follow over national parks. Examples developed for Mount Rushmore National Memorial will be presented.

## Airborne ultrasonic standards for hearing protection, 2008

Martin L. Lenhardt

Program in Biomedical Engineering:

Virginia Commonwealth University, P.O. Box 980168 Richmond, Virginia 23298-0168, USA

\*corresponding author: e-mail: lenhardt@vcu.edu

### INTRODUCTION

The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) increased the threshold level Values (TLVs) for airborne ultrasound and these levels were adopted by Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) in 2003. The European community, Australia and Canada have retained the more stringent levels that stemmed from reports of "ultrasonic sickness" in the 1960s. Ultrasound can be solely airborne, or it can be fluid and/or solid-coupled. The substantial impedance mismatch between the air and the body prevents absorption of most of the airborne ultrasound energy. When airborne ultrasound impacts on human skin, less than 0.1 % of the energy is absorbed (Wiernicki & Karoly 1985). Partially on this basis, the ACGIH voted to raise the TLVs by 30 dB; unless solid or liquid coupling is also possible allowing increased transmission through these paths into the body. A source of risk in industrial applications is the unintended transfer of acoustic energy into the human operator through solid or liquid coupling.

Current exposure standards are based on the concept that detectability and the potential for damage to hearing are related. The current ACGIH TLVs, accepted by OSHA, offer guidelines based on two lines of argument: the bottom up approach addressing detectability of directly coupled ultrasound and the top down approach based on evidence of damage from exposure.

The current ultrasonic standard has four components:

- TLVs for high audio frequencies (10-20 kHz) in air and in water,
- TLVs for airborne ultrasound (25-100 kHz) without coupling to other media (i.e., fluid, substrate),
- TLVs for airborne ultrasound with coupling to other media,
- TLVs for waterborne ultrasound (25-100 kHz) with full body coupling.

Because of the nature of ultrasound propagating in three possible media, one or more of three types of analysis are required, i.e., airborne sound pressure level up to 100 kHz, water sound pressure up to 100 kHz and high frequency vibration. The current ultrasonic TLVs are presented in Table 1.

Table 1: The current ACGIH and OSHA standard

Frequency Mid-Frequency of Third-Octave Band (kHz)	Measured in Air in dB re: 20 µPa; Head in Air		Measured in Water in dB re: 1 µPa; Head in Water
	Ceiling Values	8-Hour TWA	Ceiling Values
10	105 <sup>A</sup>	88 <sup>A</sup>	167
12.5	105 <sup>A</sup>	89 <sup>A</sup>	167
16	105 <sup>A</sup>	92 <sup>A</sup>	167
20	105 <sup>A</sup>	94 <sup>A</sup>	167
25	110 <sup>B</sup>	--	172
31.5	115 <sup>B</sup>	--	177
40	115 <sup>B</sup>	--	177
50	115 <sup>B</sup>	--	177
63	115 <sup>B</sup>	--	177
80	115 <sup>B</sup>	--	177
100	115 <sup>B</sup>	--	177

<sup>A</sup> Subjective annoyance and discomfort may occur in some individuals at levels between 75 and 105 dB for the frequencies from 10 kHz to 20 kHz especially if they are tonal in nature. Hearing protection or engineering controls may be needed to prevent subjective effects. Tonal sounds in frequencies below 10 kHz might also need to be reduced to 80 dB.

<sup>B</sup> These values assume that human coupling with water or other substrate exists. These thresholds may be raised by 30 dB when there is no possibility that the ultrasound can couple with the body by touching water or some other medium. [When the ultrasound source directly contacts the body, the values in the table do not apply. The vibration level at the mastoid bone must be used.] Acceleration Values 15 dB above the reference of 1g rms should be avoided by reduction of exposure or isolation of the body from the coupling source. (g = acceleration due to the force of gravity, 9.80665 meters/second; rms = root-mean-square).

**Source:** ACGIH® Worldwide. 2003 TLVs® and BEIs®: Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents & Biological Exposure Indices, p.107. 6500 Glenway Ave, D7 Cincinnati OH, USA 45211-4438

The ceiling value increase from 110-115 to 140-145 dB SPL for 25-100 kHz displayed in Table 1 reflect the philosophy that the prior TLVs were too stringent, based on the impedance mismatch between skin and airborne ultrasound. The higher TLVs are below the level Parrack (1966) reported temporary threshold shifts. Possible elevation of the thresholds was a topic of a conversation on ultrasonic auditory effects among Drs. Henning von Gierke, Daniel Johnson and the author in the late 1990s at National Institute of Safety and Occupational Health (NISOH). The elevated TLVs are only applied if there is no possibility that the ultrasound can couple to the body through water or some other medium. If there is coupling, the TLVs are 110-115 dB SPL for 25-100 kHz. Ultrasonic energy in the coupling medium is not measured. The possibility of coupling alone triggers the lower TLVs; with no coupling, the TLVs are 140-145 dB.

**Table 2:** TLVs with no fluid or substrate coupling possible

Mid-Frequency of Third-Octave Band (kHz)	Ceiling Values
25	140 dB SPL
31.5	145
40	145
50	145
63	145
80	145
100	145

If there is coupling in a medium other than air, i.e. fluid or substrate, or the *potential* for coupling, then lower ceiling values apply. The measure is sound pressure level in air, and the assumption is made that the airborne sound pressure levels are an indirectly related to possible coupling energy.

**Table 3:** TLVs when fluid or substrate coupling is possible

Mid-Frequency of Third-Octave Band (kHz)	Ceiling Values
25	110 dB SPL
31.5	115
40	115
50	115
63	115
80	115
100	115

There may be circumstances when the source of the ultrasound directly contacts the body. Under these circumstances the TLVs are not to be used since the main ultrasonic exposure is not airborne. "When the ultrasound source directly contacts the body, the values in the table do not apply. The vibration level at the mastoid bone must be used. Acceleration Values 15 dB above the reference of 1g rms should be avoided by reduction of exposure or isolation of the body from the coupling source. (g = acceleration due to the force of gravity, 9.80665 meters/second; rms = root-mean-square)."

The measurement of choice is the vibration level at the mastoid bone. Acceleration values 15 dB above the reference of 1g rms should be avoided. This value is based on subjective detection of ultrasound applied to the head or neck as vibration (Lenhardt et al. 1991). The goal is to limit exposure to levels below detectability.

There is no standard guidance on making acceleration measurements on the head for high frequencies. For example, measurements could be made on either mastoid or both (Lenhardt et al. 2002). The occiput is another potential measurement site. Bone conduction levels are measured as force (mass X acceleration) for the audiometric frequencies (< 6 kHz). Caution should always be exercised in that slight

movement (a few mms) of the accelerometer on the mastoid may alter the vibration value by a few dB due to complicated head geometric interactions with ultrasound. The highest acceleration value should be used as a reference after multiple replications (3X).

The forth area of concern is the risk of ultrasonic exposure underwater as reported as early as the the1950s (Deatherage et al. 1954). The measure of ultrasound in water medium involves a different acoustic impedance and a different reference value than in air; hence the levels are much higher. The reference intensity in water is 1  $\mu$ Pa which is 26 dB higher than 20  $\mu$ Pa, the air reference. The differences in medium densities account for approximately 36 dB; thus the difference for two tones of equal intensity in air and water will be approximately 62 dB. With full body coupling, the air values in Table 1 are used as the first approximation. These ceiling values are converted to water sound pressure levels by adding 62 dB. Thus at 25 kHz the air reference (with coupling to another medium) is 110 dB SPL (air) which is equivalent to 172 dB SPL (water). There is good agreement with near detectability and the TLV at 50 kHz and exceeding the TLV has resulted in long term tinnitus (Deatherage et al. 1954). Deatherage et al. (1954) is the only reference to waterborne ultrasound producing tinnitus after numerous suprathreshold exposures in an attempt to assess loudness. No hearing loss was reported in this study but the authors suggested that tinnitus may be an early sign of ear damage. The air and water medium data are presented in Table 4.

**Table 4:** Ultrasound exposure in air and water (with coupling)

Frequency	Measured in Air in dB re: 20 $\mu$ Pa; Head in Air		Measured in Water in dB re: 1 $\mu$ Pa; Head in Water
Mid-Frequency of Third-Octave Band (kHz)	Ceiling Values	+	Ceiling Values
10	105	62	167 dB SPL
12.5	105		167
16	105		167
20	105		167
25	110		172
31.5	115		177
40	115		177
50	115		177
63	115		177
80	115		177
100	115		177

## METHOD

The revision of the ACGIH TLVs, accepted by OSHA, was based on the bottom up approach of setting a coupled ultrasonic exposure near sensory detectability and the top down approach based on evidence of damage from ultrasonic exposure. This review is the author's and does not necessarily represent the position of the ACGIH.

The focus is only on any current evidence that airborne ultrasound may pose a risk to hearing. To assess risk, an indirect method will be applied which includes:

- understanding the hearing processes / hearing organs, and
- the types of physical ultrasound measurements relating to hearing detection and non-auditory effects.

## RESULTS

The bottom up approach of setting the coupled ultrasonic exposure near sensory detectability remains unchanged. For direct contact with the source, the TLV is 15 dB above 1g rms; which is about 5 dB below average threshold at 25 kHz (Lenhardt et al. 1991). The underwater TLV at 50 kHz is approximately 11 dB below threshold (Deatherage et al. 1954). The top down approach to assessing risk is based on evidence of ear damage from ultrasound. In the only such report of ultrasonic hearing damage, Grzesik and Pluta (1986) compared audiometric tests performed twice, three years apart in workers exposed to airborne ultrasound. Thresholds from 13 to 17 kHz revealed an average increase of 2-5 dB, beyond the hearing loss corrected for aging. The highest permanent threshold shifts were in the highest audible frequencies. This was interpreted as the cochlea was susceptible to hearing loss at the highest frequencies. More recently, workers exposed to ultrasonic welders, beyond the safe limit at 10-40 kHz, for 3-13 years, have revealed no progressive hearing loss in the 2-6 kHz range. Ultrasonic welders and lace sewing machines are a major source of intense airborne ultrasound (Pawlacyk-Luszczynska et al. (2007a, b).

If contact ultrasound, centered at either 26 or 39 kHz, is applied directly to the head at five dB sensation level (SL), air conduction thresholds from 12 to 18 kHz are increased by 2-29 dB (Lenhardt 2003) paralleling the pattern of permanent hearing loss reported by Grzesik and Pluta (1986) but to a greater degree. When the ultrasonic noise was terminated, normal threshold were again recorded, thus there was only a temporary effect in the cochlea (Lenhardt 2003). Kee et al. (2001) performed the inverse experiment by mixing 20 and 24 kHz tones (5 dB SL) and narrow-bands of audio noise (3-6, 6-9, 9-12, 12-15, 12-18 kHz) at 10-40 dB SL. Distortion product otoacoustic emissions (DPOAEs) were obtained prior to and following the task; there was no change after ultrasonic stimulation. The ultrasonic tones masked the audio noise for only the higher frequency bands. These masking experiments indicating interaction of ultrasound with high audio frequencies (12-18 kHz) is consistent with the pitch matching of ultrasound with high frequency audio tones (Lenhardt et al. 1991; Lenhardt 2003) and thus ultrasound activates first few mm (<4) of cochlear base.

Wilson et al. (2002) reported audiograms in dental hygienists, who used ultrasonic scalers. There was loss of hearing at 3 kHz but not at conventional higher and lower audiometric frequencies. The spectra of ultrasonic drills were broad with the most energy in the 40 kHz range peaking at 80-89 dB SPL (Sorainen & Rytönen (2002). Noise intensity was measured up to 82 dB A. Thus, the loss at 3 kHz may not be solely due to ultrasound. Further, ultrasonic hearing may be a more common phenomenon that first realized. A series of experiments have been carried out indicating that subjects respond behaviorally and physiologically (electroencephalograms and imaging) to the airborne ultrasonic components in some pieces of music (Oohashi et al. 2000, 2006). The auditory ultrasonic pathway for music was not specified. Ultrasound was subsequently found to pass first through the eyes and brain then into the inner ear (Lenhardt 2007a). The eye is a mechanical structure capable of ultrasound propagation (Görig et al. 2006) and eye conduction of airborne sound could nicely

explain hearing loss and tinnitus in young workers exposed to intense ultrasound reported more than 40 years ago (Parrak 1966). Acoustic impedance ( $Z$ ) is a function of density ( $\text{kg/m}^3$ ) and ultrasonic velocity ( $/\text{m}^2\text{s}$ ). The transmission coefficient (TC) of air ( $1.29 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) to the skull ( $1,900 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) is 59 dB. The TC from air to the eye ( $1,090 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) is 33 dB. The eye density is approximate the same as brain and the cochlear fluids ( $1,004 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) suggesting little attenuation inside the head. The frequency response of the eye is ultrasonic with a pass band from about 25 to 60 kHz. There remains only one report of some modest very high frequency hearing loss as a possible result of intense airborne exposure. However, now there is evidence that the eye is a window to the ear for airborne ultrasound, the high impedance of skin may not be as solid foundation for TLVs as previously argued.

## DISCUSSION

The US OSHA accepted the ACGIH recommended limits to prevent possible hearing loss caused by subharmonics of the ultrasonic frequencies rather than the ultrasonic sound itself. The masking data suggests ultrasound can directly affect the base of the cochlea. It was von Gierke (1950) who first proposed that audible subharmonics of ultrasound and the middle ear (air volume and/or ossicular displacement) were somehow involved in the response of workers to ultrasonic exposure. Displacement of the round and oval windows as release mechanisms for eye induced brain vibration could certainly interact with the ossicular chain, producing audio components that are detectable. Dallos and Linnell (1966) demonstrated intense stimulation can induce subharmonics at the eardrum, but not for ultrasound in humans. Contact ultrasound, at a comfortable level of 15 dB SL, will not produce subharmonics in the canal (Staab et al. 1997). Thus, threshold shifts in the high audio frequencies (10-20 kHz) could be due to high audio noise, ultrasonic subharmonics, ultrasound itself (via the eye) and even lower spectra noise. Because of this ambiguity, the TLVs for high audio frequencies are probably appropriate using time weighted averages (TWAs) at 88-94 dB (Table 1). Some fraction of workers may experience subjective effects between 75-105 dB, thus hearing protection, engineering controls (reflection or absorption barriers) and goggles may be needed. A novel vacuum earplug which distends the eardrum outward and damps the ossicles would attenuate possible ultrasonic subharmonics (Lenhardt 2007b). Worker exposure maintained under the TLVs should prevent adverse effects on their hearing and ability to understand speech. Nonetheless, a review of the high audio frequency ceiling values and possible adjustment might be considered if future evidence supports any increased hearing risk.

## REFERENCES

- Dallos PJ, Linnell CO (1966). Even-order subharmonics in the peripheral auditory system. *J Acoust Soc Am* 40: 561-564.
- Deatherage BH, Jeffress LA, Blodgett HC (1954). A note on the audibility of intense ultrasonic sound. *J Acoust Soc Am* 26: 582.
- Görig C, Varghese T, Stiles T, van den Broek J, Zaqzebski JA, Murphy CJ (2006). Evaluation of acoustic wave propagation velocities in the ocular lens and vitreous tissues of pigs, dogs, and rabbits. *Am J Vet Res* 67: 288-295.
- Grzesik J, Pluta E (1986). Dynamics of high-frequency hearing loss of operators of industrial ultrasonic devices. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 57: 137-142.
- Kee R, Eddins D, Burkard R (2001). Perceptual and physiological manifestations of ultrasonic bone conduction in normal hearing subjects: Preliminary observations. *ARO Abstracts* 21383.
- Lenhardt ML (2003). Ultrasonic hearing in humans: Applications for tinnitus treatment. *Int Tinnitus J* 9: 69-75.
- Lenhardt ML (2007a). Eyes as fenestrations to the ears; a novel mechanism for high frequency hearing. *Int Tinnitus J* 13: 3-10.

- Lenhardt ML (2007b). Novel vacuum personal hearing protection device. In: Proceedings of the National Hearing Conservation Association, Savannah, GA, February 18-20. [www.biosectech.com](http://www.biosectech.com).
- Lenhardt ML, Skellett R, Wang P, Clarke AM (1991). Human ultrasonic speech perception. *Science* 253: 82-85.
- Lenhardt ML, Richards DG, Madsen AG, Goldstein BA, Shulman A, Guinta R (2002). Measurement of bone conduction levels for high frequencies. *Int Tinnitus J* 8: 9-12.
- Occupational Safety Health Administration Technical Manual (2002). Sec III, Chapt. 5, subchapt. V, *Ultrasonics*. US Department of Labor.
- Oohashi T, Nishina E, Honda M, Yonekura Y, Fuwamoto Y, Kawai N, Maekawa T, Nakamura S, Fukuyama H, Shibasaki H (2000). Inaudible high frequency sounds affect brain activity: hypersonic effect. *J Neurophysiol* 83: 3548-3558.
- Oohashi T, Kawai N, Nishina E, Honda M, Yagi R, Nakamura S, Morimoto M, Maekawa T, Yonekura Y, Shibasaki H (2006). The role of biological system other than auditory air-conduction in the emergence of the hypersonic effect. *Brain Res* 1073: 339-347.
- Parrack HO (1966). Effects of airborne ultrasound on humans. *Int Audiol* 5: 294-308.
- Pawlaczyk-Luszczynska M, Dudarewicz A, Sliwińska-Kowalska M (2007a). Theoretical predictions and actual hearing threshold levels in workers exposed to ultrasonic noise of impulsive character--a pilot study. *Int J Occup Saf Ergon* 13: 409-418.
- Pawlaczyk-Luszczynska M, Dudarewicz A, Sliwińska-Kowalska M (2007b). Sources of occupational exposure to ultrasonic noise. *Med Pr* 58: 105-116.
- Sorainen E, Rytönen E (2002). Noise level and ultrasound spectra during burring. *Clin Oral Investig* 6: 133-136.
- Staab WJ, Polashek T, Nunley J, Green RS, Brisken A, Dojan R, Taylor C, Katz R (1997). Audible ultrasound for profound losses. *Hear Rev* 4: 28-36.
- von Gierke HE (1950). Subharmonics generated in human and animal ears by intense sound. *J Acoust Soc Am* 22: 675-679.
- Wiernicki C, Karoly WJ (1985). Ultrasound: biological effects and industrial hygiene concerns. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 46: 488-496.
- Wilson JD, Darby ML, Tolle SL, Sever JC Jr (2002). Effects of occupational ultrasonic noise exposure on hearing of dental hygienists: a pilot study. *J Dent Hyg* 76: 262-269.

# Index of Authors

- Ahmad R, 124  
Al Osman R, 197  
Albin M, 489  
Anderson G, 335  
Andersson H, 788  
Arcand R, 188  
Ardö J, 489  
Armstrong B, 294  
Asutay E, 428  
Au W-h, 662  
Ayas M, 252  
Aylward R, 427  
Ayob A, 124
- Babisch W, 272  
Backenroth-Ohsako G, 150  
Barber J, 738  
Basner M, 463, 488, 499, 503, 510, 772  
Baulac M, 670  
Baumgartner W-D, 140  
Beelen R, 294  
Bellomini R, 801  
Belojevic G, 287, 639, 684  
Belt L, 433  
Belzile D, 188  
Berger EH, 71  
Berglund B, 617, 757  
Bergman P, 428  
Bernstein ER, 228  
Björk J, 489  
Blaeser SB, 740  
Blessner B, 254  
Blood GW, 169  
Blood IM, 169  
Boegli H, 817  
Boman E, 387
- Botteldooren D, 322, 562, 617, 670  
Brammer AJ, 228  
Brauer M, 334  
Breugelmans ORP, 594  
Brink M, 817  
Bröde P, 510  
Brown L, 600  
Browne R, 707  
Brunekreef B, 294  
Burrows D, 151  
Buzzelli M, 334
- Cadum E, 272  
Calvert GM, 149  
Campo P, 98, 182  
Canlon B, 150  
Chai D-L, 108  
Chen H, 429  
Chen S-s, 89  
Cheng X-r, 89  
Cherniack MG, 228  
Chiu M-C, 80  
Christensen KB, 302  
Clark C, 355  
Clausen T, 302  
Cluydts R, 550  
Cowan JP, 626  
Curcuruto S, 834
- Davies HW, 263, 295, 334  
Davis A, 46, 53, 140  
Davis B, 89  
Davis R, 149  
De Coensel B, 617  
de Greve B, 322, 562, 670  
de Kluizenaar Y, 293

De Valck E, 550  
 Defrance J, 670  
 Dekoninck L, 322  
 Delaney DK, 740  
 Demers PA, 334  
 Deshaies P, 188  
 Dhamani I, 134, 252  
 Dice N, 141  
 Dobie RA, 52  
 Dockrell J, 369  
 Downs D, 152, 433  
 Dudarewicz A, 137  
  
 Eagan ME, 335  
 Ecob R, 53  
 Eldred KM, 36  
 Elmenhorst E-M, 463, 503  
 Enmarker I, 387  
 Ernst A, 140  
 Esterhuizen H, 427  
 Ezzatian P, 219  
  
 Feeney P, 90  
 Ferry G, 138  
 Finegold LS, 751, 780  
 Fischer P, 294  
 Fleischer G, 117  
 Fligor B, 79  
 Folsom R, 90  
 Fontana Zocoli AM, 139  
 Fortier P, 188  
 Fransen E, 137  
 Fransson N, 428  
 Fristrup K, 738  
 Fuente A, 135, 136  
  
 Gagné J-P, 125, 220  
 Gardner RC, 526  
 Genell A, 428  
 Gentry RL, 47  
 Gidlöf-Gunnarsson A, 471, 631  
 Giguère C, 197, 210  
 Girard S-A, 188  
 Gjestland T, 556  
 Gladstone VS, 151  
  
 Goldbohm RA, 294  
 Gonzalez B, 433  
 Goto K, 571  
 Graham MA, 487  
 Grandori F, 140  
 Green A-M, 450  
 Grevstad P, 205  
 Griefahn B, 17, 38, 479, 503, 510  
 Griest SE, 62, 91, 148, 176  
 Gürtunca G, 149  
  
 Haapakangas A, 395, 418, 434  
 Hager LD, 71  
 Hagerman B, 150  
 Haka M, 395, 418  
 Halin N, 410  
 Hamernik RP, 89  
 Hashimoto Y, 688, 699  
 Hastings MC, 739  
 Hayashi N, 314  
 Helenius R, 434  
 Hiramatsu K, 314, 348  
 Hoek G, 294  
 Hong J, 587  
 Hong O, 159  
 Hongisto V, 395, 418, 434, 442  
 Horonjeff R, 335  
 Houthuijs D, 272, 294  
 Howarth LC, 62, 91  
 Hughes R, 362  
 Hume KI, 456  
 Huybregts C, 741  
 Hygge S, 387, 410  
  
 Ilic J, 287  
 Ishlah W, 124  
  
 Jakobsson K, 489  
 Jakovljevic B, 287, 639, 684  
 Jansen G, 40  
 Jansen P, 809  
 Janssen SA, 487, 594, 644, 653  
 Janssen T, 140  
 Jarup L, 272  
 Jensen A, 307

Jeon JY, 583, 595, 731  
Jerson T, 471, 542  
Job RFS, 280, 347  
Johnson A-C, 106, 150  
Jones D, 362  
Jutras B, 220

Kailash, 454  
Kaku J, 715  
Kanekama Y, 152, 433  
Kaneko T, 571  
Katsouyanni K, 272  
Kendrick P, 707  
Kerr MJ, 159  
Kerry G, 707  
Keskinen E, 395, 434  
Kim J, 587  
Kim K, 587  
Kim R, 757  
Kjellberg A, 403, 450  
Konings A, 137  
Kovalchik P, 149  
Kramer S, 140  
Krieg E, 106  
Kristiansen GB, 182  
Kristiansen J, 205, 302, 489  
Kroesen M, 644, 653  
Kujawa SG, 51, 90

Lacerda A, 125  
Lagacé J, 220  
Lam K-c, 662  
Lambert J, 576, 751  
Lambert WE, 176  
Laroche C, 188, 197, 210  
Lee PJ, 583, 595  
Lee S, 587  
Lei Z, 108  
Lenhardt ML, 842  
Lercher P, 322, 562, 617, 670  
Leroux T, 125, 188  
Li H-J, 108, 518  
Li L, 219  
Li N, 518

Lim C, 587  
Ljung R, 403, 450  
Lonsbury-Martin BL, 133  
Lu J-Q, 518  
Lücke T, 307  
Lund SP, 182, 205, 307  
Lund T, 302  
Lundberg WR, 825  
Lusk SL, 159  
Luz GA, 534, 793  
Luzzi S, 801  
Lyon RH, 236

Ma H, 678  
Maass H, 463  
Macken W, 362  
Mackenbach JP, 293  
Maguin K, 98  
Marks A, 479  
Marsh J, 362  
Marsico G, 834  
Martin GK, 133  
Martin GY, 176, 177  
Martin R, 188  
Martin WH, 62, 91, 148, 176, 177  
Matetic RJ, 149  
Matsui T, 314, 348  
Meinke DK, 62, 91, 133, 141  
Mendes Marques J, 139  
Miedema HME, 293, 487, 594, 644, 653  
Miller NP, 526  
Mills D, 90  
Miyakawa M, 314  
Miyakita T, 348  
Mokhtar RH, 124  
Molin EJE, 644, 653  
Morata TC, 106, 139  
Moriyama T, 679, 724  
Morio K, 314  
Morita I, 314  
Müller O, 80  
Müller R, 117  
Müller U, 463, 503  
Muirhead M, 707

Murphy WJ, 149  
 Namba S, 715  
 Neitzel R, 90  
 Nélisse H, 188  
 Nguyen TL, 699  
 Nicholas B, 335  
 Nilsson ME, 617  
 Nishimura T, 688, 699  
 Novak CC, 402  
 Nykaza ET, 534  
 Nylen P, 106  
 Ögren M, 471, 542, 788  
 Öhrström E, 471, 542, 631  
 Östergren P-O, 489  
 Oettl D, 322  
 Ogata S, 715  
 Ohashi S, 314  
 Oliva C, 751  
 Ota A, 608, 724  
 Passchier-Vermeer W, 487  
 Pater LL, 534  
 Paunovic K, 287, 639, 684  
 Pawelczyk M, 137  
 Pawlas K, 106  
 Payton KL, 243  
 Pedersen NL, 150  
 Pershagen G, 272  
 Persson R, 489  
 Petersen DE, 228  
 Phan HAT, 688, 699  
 Phan HYT, 688, 699  
 Philipps-Bertin C, 576  
 Picard M, 188  
 Pichora-Fuller K, 219  
 Pirrera S, 550  
 Popper AN, 739  
 Poulin M, 188  
 Prasher D, 106  
 Probst R, 140  
 Purvis GO, 151  
 Qiu W, 89  
 Quehl J, 463  
 Rajashekar B, 134  
 Rajashekhar B, 252  
 Rajkowska E, 137  
 Randolph R, 149  
 Rell MJ, 35  
 Robens S, 479, 510  
 Romero C, 801  
 Rosenhall U, 150  
 Rüdissler J, 322, 562, 670  
 Sacchetti F, 834  
 Sakashita C, 280  
 Salter L-R, 254  
 Sato T, 679, 688, 699  
 Scarlotta T, 62  
 Schneider BA, 219  
 Schouten LJ, 294  
 Schulz TY, 149  
 Schwela D, 780  
 Seixas N, 90  
 Shanker AS, 134  
 Sheppard L, 90  
 Shield B, 369  
 Shrestha M, 243  
 Shrivatava SK, 454  
 Siebert U, 499  
 Sikström S, 378  
 Silvaggio R, 834  
 Simmons JA, 48  
 Sköld A, 428  
 Sliwinska-Kowalska M, 50, 106, 136, 137, 140  
 Smith P, 53  
 Sobel JL, 62, 91, 148, 160  
 Söderlund G, 378  
 Sörqvist P, 410  
 Soli SD, 210  
 Stagner BB, 133  
 Stallen PJM, 653  
 Stansfeld S, 757  
 Starck J, 106  
 Stenfelt S, 140

Stephenson M, [149](#)  
Stewart J, [780](#)  
Stojanov V, [287](#)  
Strasser H, [80](#)  
Stroh E, [489](#)

Tajadura A, [428](#)  
Tamura A, [608](#), [724](#)  
Theorell T, [150](#)  
Tivnan T, [335](#)  
Toppila E, [106](#)  
Tufts J, [138](#)  
Turina F, [841](#)

Uchiyama I, [314](#)  
Uehara T, [348](#)  
Uhrner U, [322](#)  
Ulfendahl M, [150](#)

Västfjäll D, [428](#)  
Vaillancourt V, [210](#)  
Vallet M, [765](#)  
van Camp G, [137](#)  
van den Brandt PA, [294](#)  
van Kamp I, [263](#), [295](#), [600](#)  
van Kempen EEMM, [594](#)  
van Laer L, [137](#)  
van Lenthe FJ, [293](#)  
van Wee B, [644](#), [653](#)  
Vejvoda M, [463](#)  
Velonakis M, [272](#)  
Voix J, [71](#)  
Vos H, [487](#), [594](#), [644](#), [653](#)  
Vos J, [496](#)

Waddington D, [707](#)  
Wang LM, [402](#)  
Weathersby PK, [138](#)  
Wunderli J-M, [817](#)

Yamada I, [715](#)  
Yamamoto T, [348](#)  
Yamashita K, [314](#)  
Yano T, [678](#), [679](#), [688](#), [699](#)  
Yokoshima S, [608](#), [724](#)

Yokota T, [715](#)  
You J, [583](#), [731](#)  
Yu G, [228](#)  
Yu W-B, [518](#)

Zamyslowska-Szmytko E, [106](#), [136](#)  
Zeng L, [89](#), [108](#), [518](#)  
Zhao Y-M, [89](#), [108](#), [518](#)  
Zheng Y, [197](#)